R. Gavin Delin.t et Sculp.t Edin.r

GEORGE the Third King, and CHARLOTTE Queen,
of Great Brittain &c.

R. Gavin Delin.t et Sculp.t Edin.r

GEORGE the Third King, and CHARLOTTE Queen,
of Great Brittain &c.

335

A NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR:

WHEREIN THE

GEOGRAPHICAL PART

IS TRULY

MODERN;

AND THE

PRESENT STATE

OF THE SEVERAL

KINGDOMS of the WORLD

Is ſo interſperſed,

As to render the ſtudy of GEOGRAPHY both ENTERTAINING and INSTRUCTIVE.

CONTAINING,

I. A Deſcription of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.
II. Geographical Definitions and Problems, being a neceſſary introduction to this ſtudy.
III. A general diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water.
IV. The ſituation and extent of the ſeveral countries contained in each quarter of the world; their cities, chief towns, hiſtory, preſent ſtate, reſpective forms of government, forces, revenues, taxes, revolutions, and memorable events.

TOGETHER WITH

An account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curioſities, Arms, Religion, Language, Univerſities, Biſhoprics, Manners, Cuſtoms, Habits, and Coins, in uſe in the ſeveral Kingdoms and States deſcribed.

By Mr SALMON.

Illuſtrated with a new ſet of MAPS of the Countries deſcribed, and other COPPER-PLATES, ten whereof were not in any former edition.

A NEW EDITION, with large additions, which bring the hiſtory down to the preſent time.

EDINBURGH:
Printed by SANDS, MURRAY, and COCHRAN,
For JAMES MEUROS, Bookſeller in Kilmarnock.

MDCCLXVII.

TO

HIS MAJESTY

KING GEORGE the THIRD,

And to the

British Princes and Princesses,

HIS ROYAL

BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE intended additions reſpecting Scotland, could not be inſerted, without ſwelling the book by far too much. But if in this the editor is ſhort of his promiſe, he has exceeded it in another article: To the thirty-one copper-plates which he promiſed, he has added two maps on a very intereſting ſubject, the intended navigable communication between the Forth and the Clyde.

Beſides, he has carried the affairs of Britain, and ſome other countries in Europe, farther down, and thoſe of America, and the other parts of the world, as far down, as in any other edition, the very lateſt publiſhed.

Materials are ſtill collecting for the intended hiſtory of Scotland. When the collection is ſufficiently complete, the propoſals ſhall be publiſhed. A delay, with a view to render the work more perfect, will be readily excuſed.

Kilmarnock, June 1767.

PREFACE.

TO create in the Britiſh youth a laudable ambition to excel in ſuch purſuits as moſt conduce to their own honour and happineſs, and the proſperity of their native country, was one principal motive to this undertaking.

Curioſity is natural to the ſoul of man. We are inquiſitive, and wonderfully ſolicitous to be informed of every thing, and every man's concerns, even to a fault; and ſhall we be leſs inquiſitive, leſs ſolicitous, in the purſuit of uſeful knowledge, and the moſt important truths?

Can there be a rational creature unconcerned to know the ſtate of the world about him, and the manners, cuſtoms, and hiſtory, of the ſeveral nations his cotemporaries? And does it not add infinitely to the ſatisfaction of every man that reads, to know the time when, and the place where, great and memorable actions were performed?

But the labour and difficulty that is uſually apprehended in making theſe inquiries, frightens young gentlemen from attempting to inform themſelves in theſe particulars; though without a general knowledge of them, they are neither capable of ſerving their country, nor qualified for converſation.

This tract, therefore, preſents the youth of Great Britain with the world in miniature; which, it is preſumed, will be found to contain the moſt exact chronology, and the moſt perfect ſyſtem of geography now extant, with ſuch an epitome of Modern Hiſtory, or the preſent ſtate of all nations, *as will render the work agreeable to every taſte.*

It is a very juſt obſervation, That a writer muſt not expect many readers, who does not accommodate himſelf to the taſte of thoſe gentlemen to whom he addreſſes his work.

And we need not be at a loſs to know what is agreeable to moſt people, when we find every gentleman, and almoſt every lady, inquiring into the hiſtory of the day, and reading the moſt trifling occurrences, *which nothing but the novelty can recommend.*

Theſe they are not afraid to venture upon, when a folio of any dimenſions, repleniſhed with the moſt intereſting truths, would lie neglected, under an apprehenſion that it was impoſſible to go through it, or to retain in their memories what it contained, if they ſhould attempt it.

This work, therefore, has the charms of brevity, as well as novelty, to engage a general attention. An hour's reading will give a gentleman a tolerable idea of the ſtate of any country he is pleaſed to make the ſubject of his inquiries. Here the ſenator and politician may view the conſtitution, forces, and revenues, of the reſpective kingdoms and ſtates; the divine may obſerve the religion and ſuperſtition of the reſpective people; the merchant, and marine officer, the produce, traffic, periodical winds and ſeaſons, in the various climates of the globe.

In thoſe that have not read larger accounts, it may create an appetite to ſearch further into theſe intereſting ſubjects, and in thoſe who have been converſant in larger works, it may revive the memory of what they have read, and prevent that confuſion in chronology and geography which is too apt to attend the reading many hiſtories of different countries.

And as the ſtate of our own country concerns us more than that of any other, I have been more particular in the deſcription of the Britiſh iſles than of any other part of the world. Foreigners juſtly expect from us a better account of our own country than of diſtant nations.

I have been informed, (but preſume it is mere calumny), that many of our Engliſh gentlemen, conſcious of their defects in this article, when they travel, converſe little with the gentlemen of the countries they viſit. They keep company only with one another, it is ſaid; and the French are not very fond of their converſation, how complaiſant ſoever they may be in outward ſhew, finding there is little to be learnt from the Engliſh, even of the ſtate of their own country; and if theſe Britiſh travellers make ſo mean a figure abroad, what muſt they make in the ſenate,

where

where the ſtate of their own, or that of any other nation, comes under debate, and they are called upon to act in their legiſlative capacity?

But notwithſtanding I have been more particular in conſidering the ſtate of the Britiſh iſles than that of ſome other countries, I would not be thought to want a due regard for all mankind. As I am a citizen of the world, I look upon all men as my brethren; and have long endeavoured to ſet them right in their notions of one another.

I am extremely concerned to ſee almoſt every people repreſenting the inhabitants of diſtant nations as barbarians, and treating them as ſuch.

For my part, I have met with people as polite, ingenious, and humane, whom we have been taught to look upon as canibals, as ever I converſed with in Europe; and, from my own experience, am convinced, that human nature is every where the ſame; allowances being made for unavoidable prejudices, occaſioned by cuſtom, education, and ſavage principles, inſtilled into many in their infancy by ignorant, ſuperſtitious, or deſigning men, about them: and, as I have obſerved on other occaſions, nothing has contributed more to render the world barbarous, than their having been taught from their cradles, that every nation almoſt, but their own, are barbarians. They firſt imagine the people of diſtant nations to be monſters of cruelty and barbarity; and then prepare to invade and extirpate them, exerciſing greater cruelties than ever ſuch nations were charged with; which was exactly the caſe of the Spaniards, and the natives of America.

Two things we ſee contribute greatly to make men rapacious and cruel; namely, covetouſneſs, and miſtaken notions in religion. Some make gold their god, and then every thing muſt bow to that; others think they do God good ſervice, by murdering and extirpating nations of a different faith. They imagine this furious and miſtaken zeal will infallibly procure them ſeats in paradiſe. Thus religion, which is the beſt thing in the world, and deſigned to improve and meliorate mankind, is converted to the very worſt purpoſes, by ignorant or deſigning men.

But to proceed in giving ſome further account of the preſent undertaking: I have not only endeavoured to improve the modern geography, rectified the chronology, and

ſhewed the preſent ſtate, revolutions, and changes of government, that have happened in the reſpective nations deſcribed, but cauſed a ſet of new maps to be engraved, that may agree with the work, and corrected them with my own hand; for ſince the days of my friend Moll the geographer, we have had nothing but copies of foreign maps, by engravers unſkilled in geography, who have copied them with all their errors. In theſe maps the degrees of eaſtern and weſtern longitude will be found on the top of each map, and the hours and minutes every place lies eaſt or weſt of London, (the firſt meridian), at the bottom of the map; ſhewing, at one view, the number of degrees, and the difference, in point of time, between any two places on the globe: For inſtance, any place which is ſituate one degree eaſt of another, will appear to have the ſun four minutes of time before it; and a place ſituate one degree weſt of another, will appear to have the ſun four minutes after it. Again, a place ſituate 15 degrees eaſt of us, (as Naples), will appear to have the ſun one complete hour before us at London; and a place ſituate 15 degrees weſt of us, (as the iſland of Madeira), will appear to have the ſun an hour after we have it at London; which is much eaſier apprehended by viewing a map of this kind than by any definition or explanation whatever.

CON-

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

Pag.

1. A deſcription of the figure and motion of the earth, — 7
2. A general view of the terreſtrial globe, with the definitions and problems neceſſary to the ſtudy of geography. — 9

A particular deſcription of the ſeveral kingdoms and commonwealths in the four quarters of the world; with an epitome of the hiſtory, memorable events, and remarkable curioſities, of the reſpective countries.

EUROPE.

	Pag.
1. Spain,	31
2. Portugal,	54
3. France,	60
4. Italy,	78
5. Switzerland,	110
6. United Netherlands,	117
7. Auſtrian Netherlands,	126
8. Germany,	132
9. Bohemia,	155
10. Hungary,	159
11. Tranſylvania,	163
12. Sclavonia,	165
13. Croatia and Morlachia,	166, 7
14. Poland,	167
15. Ruſſia or Muſcovy,	176
16. Sweden,	189
17. Denmark and Norway,	199
18. Britiſh iſles 208—	385
England,	209
Wales,	328
Scotland,	329
Ireland,	347
19. Turkey in Europe, the ancient Greece,	385
20. The Turkiſh or Grecian iſlands in the Mediterranean and Levant ſeas,	389

The reſt of the European iſlands are deſcribed with the countries to which they reſpectively belong, as thoſe of Spain, France, Italy, the Netherlands, &c.

ASIA.

ASIA.

	Pag.
1. Of Turkey in Asia,	395
2. Arabia,	403
3. Persia,	409
4. India within Ganges,	417
5. India beyond Ganges,	425
6. China,	433
7. Tartary Asiatic,	442
8. Siberia and Circassia,	444

The Indian or Oriental ISLANDS.

	Pag.
1. The Ladrone or Marian islands,	445
2. Japan islands,	ibid.
3. Philippine islands,	ibid.
4. Molucca, or Clove islands,	446
5. Amboyna,	ibid.
6. Banda, or Nutmeg islands,	ibid.
7. Celebes, or Macassar, and Gilolo,	ibid.
Sunda islands 8. Borneo, the largest island in the world,	446
Sunda islands 9. Sumatra,	ibid.
Sunda islands 10. Java,	ibid.
11. Andaman and Nicobar islands,	447
12. Maldiva islands,	ibid.
13. Ceylon, the Cinnamon island,	ibid.

AFRICA.

	Pag.
1. Egypt,	457
2. Abyssinia, the Upper Ethiopia, and Nubia,	466
3. Anian,	469
4. Zanguebar,	ibid.
5. Caffraria,	470
6. Guinea, Benin, and Negroland,	478
7. Zaara and Biledulgerid,	485
8. Morocco,	486
9. Algiers,	492
10. Tunis,	497
11. Tripoli and Barca,	498

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

	Pag.
1. Zocotora,	501
2. Babelmandel,	ibid.
3. Comorra,	ibid.
4. Mauritius,	ibid.
5. Bourbon,	ibid.
6. Madagaſcar,	ibid.
7. St Helena,	502
8. Aſcenſion,	503
9. St Matthew,	503
10. St Thomas,	ibid.
11. Anaboa,	ibid.
12. Princes,	ibid.
13. Fernando Po,	ibid.
14. Cape Verd iſlands,	ibid.
15. Canaries and Madeiras,	503, 4
16. Azores,	504

AMERICA.

SPANISH AMERICA.

	Pag.
1. Old and New Mexico, and California,	506, 7
2. Florida,	517
3. Terra Firma,	519
4. Peru,	524
5. Chili,	532
6. Patagonia,	535
7. La Plata part,	536
8. Amazonia,	538
9. Cuba,	541
10. Hiſpaniola and Porto Rico,	541, 2
11. Virgin iſles,	542
12. Trinidad iſland,	ibid.
13. Margaretta,	ibid.
14. Chiloe,	ibid.
15. Gallipagos and Juan Fernando,	542, 3
16. Golden iſle, the Iſle of pines,	ibid.
17. Samballas and Baſtimentos,	543

PORUGUESE AMERICA.

BRASIL, page 543, 4, 5, 6, 7

BRITISH AMERICA.

	Pag.
1. New Britain, or Eſkimaux,	548
2. Britiſh Canada, and Hudſon's bay,	548, 9
3. Nova Scotia,	552
4. New England,	554
5. New York,	561
6. The Jerſeys,	561
7. Penſylvania,	563
8. Maryland,	566
9. Virginia,	569
10. North Carolina,	578
11. South Carolina,	ibid.
12. Georgia,	ibid.

BRITISH

BRITISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

	Pag.
1. Jamaica,	583
2. Newfoundland,	589
3. Barbadoes,	ibid.
4. St Chriſtopher's,	590
5. Antigua,	591
6. Nevis,	ibid.
7. Dominica,	ibid.
8. Barbuda,	ibid.
9. Anguilla,	ibid.
10. Montſerrat,	ibid.
11. Tobago,	ibid.
12. St Vincent,	592
13. St Lucia,	592
14. Ruatan, delivered to Spain.	
15. The Lucaya's, or Bahama iſlands, of which Providence only is inhabited,	592
16. Bermuda, or the Summer-iſlands,	ibid.
The King's proclamation concerning new conqueſts in America,	593

FRENCH AMERICA.

On the continent,

	Pag.
French Canada,	597
French Florida,	ibid.
Caen, or Equinoctial France,	598

Part of the Caribbees.

	Pag.
1. St Martin,	598
2. St Bartholomew,	ibid.
3. Deſeada,	ibid.
4. Guadalupe,	ibid.
5. Marigalante,	ibid.
6. Martinico,	599
7. Granada,	ibid.
8. Granadillas,	ibid.
9. Hiſpaniola,	ibid.

DUTCH AMERICA.

On the continent,

	Pag.
Surinam in South America,	599

Part of the Caribbees. Dutch iſlands,

	Pag.
1. Curaſſou,	600
2. Bonaire,	ibid.
3. Aruba,	ibid.
4. Euſtatia,	ibid.
5. Saba,	ibid.

DANISH AMERICA.

Iſlands of St Thomas and St Croix, 600

Parts of America ſtill poſſeſſed by the Indians.

Part of Canada, Eſkimaux, and New Mexico; Patagonia, and Terra del Fuego; part of Amazonia, and Paria or Caribbiana, page 601.

The natives of theſe countries are ſtill a free people.

References to the map of the country betwixt the Forth and the Clyde, p. 333.

A The place where it is propoſed to carry the river Enrick into the Carron.
B The place where it is propoſed to carry the upper part of the burn of Gonakin into the Carron.
C The place where it is propoſed to make the burn from the Spout of Ballagin, which falls into the Blain, to fall into the Glazert.

References to the plan of the intended canal between the Forth and the Clyde, p. 333.

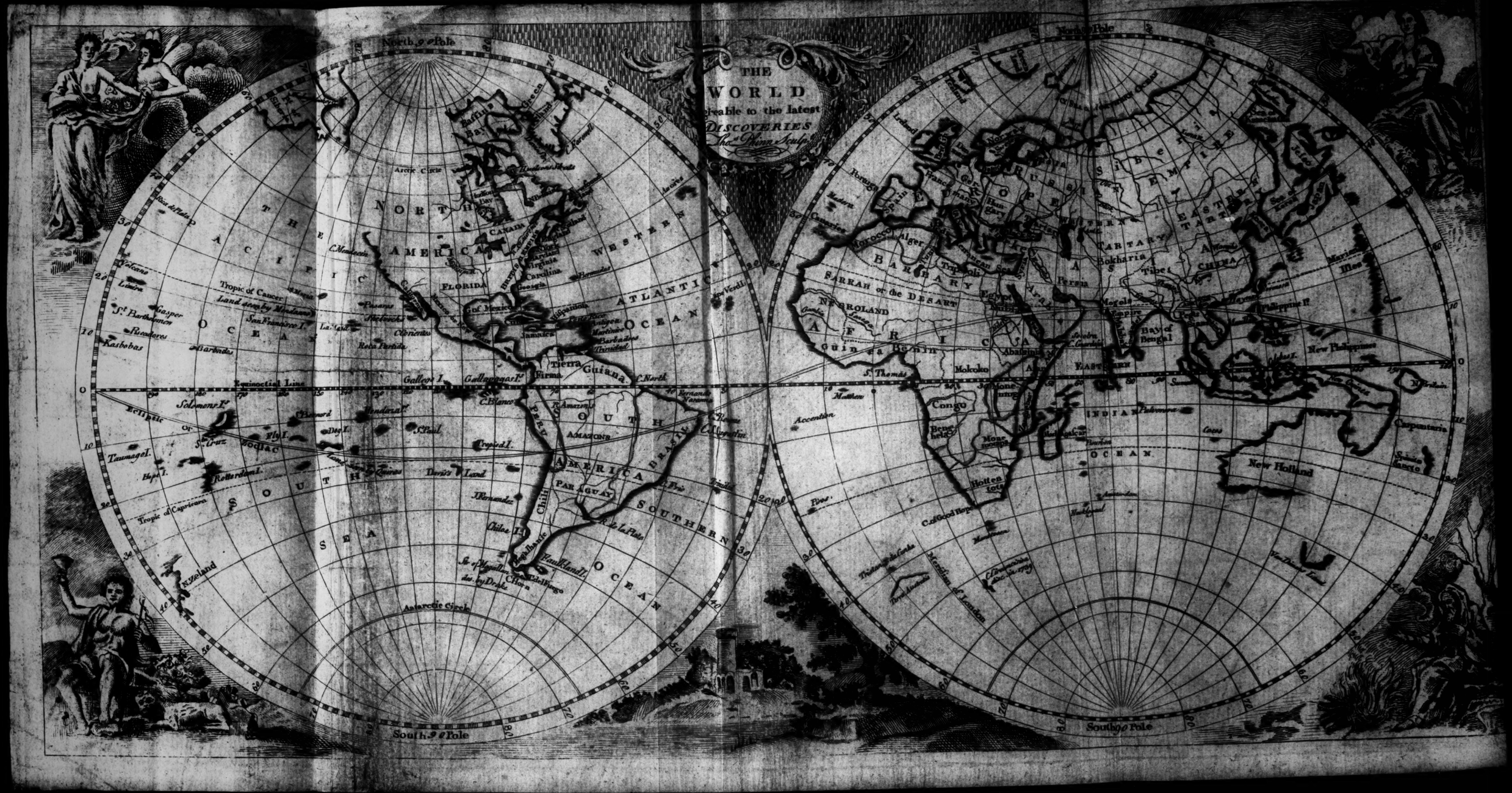
A A narrow gripe between two riſing grounds.
B From Carron-ſhore to B, a gentle riſe of about 44 feet.
C The ground riſes to an extra height of about 7 feet, the baſe thereof being about 400 yards.
D A haugh or hollow, 18 feet deep in the middle, and about 70 yards broad at top.
EM At E and M the high lands contract the valley ſo narrow, that a dam or bank in each place, about 120 yards long, and 6 feet high, would, if required for a reſervoir, lay the whole ſpace between, that is, the whole of Dolater bog, under water, which comprehends at leaſt 150 acres.
FL ſhew the places of the two locks at the extremities of the canal of partition, to be ſerved with water by the burn of Auchinclough, and a trench to bring in the burn of Kilſyth, and alſo Redburn, if occaſion requires.
GH ſhew the ſituation where, if need be, two banks may be formed; which, together with the banks of the canal ſouth, and the high ground north, will incloſe a ſpace for a reſervoir above the ſurface of the ground, containing 20 acres Scotch meaſure; which, at 4 feet deep, will ſerve the canal 25 days, independent of any other ſupply. This reſervoir may be of any extent required, even to the extent of the whole bog, as already remarked.
IK Between I and K the water at preſent has no apparent motion.
N At N is propoſed a dam to throw the Kelvin's water into the canal N O.
O At O the navigation is to croſs the Loggie through the mill-pond.
P At P a dam propoſed to be built, to throw the water into the canal leading down the valley.
Q At Q an aqueduct-bridge for croſſing the Allander.
R At R the ground riſes 33 feet above the level of the Kelvin's ſurface, at Calder bridge P, which is to be paſſed by a vault 200 yards in length, into St German's Loch.
QSTV ſhews another practicable paſſage for the canal.
T At T the ground riſes 32 feet above the level of the Kelvin's ſurface at Calder bridge P; but as the ground riſes from the Allander to T, it would require vaulting three quarters of a mile.
V ſhews the place where the two paſſages unite.
W is a riſing ground to be cut through.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER for placing the MAPS.

I. THE King and Queen, to front the title.
II. The World, page 7.
III. The Artificial Sphere, p. 8.
IV. Europe, p. 29.
V. Spain and Portugal, p. 31.
VI. France, p. 60.
VII. Italy, p. 78.
VIII. The Seven United Provinces, with the Auſtrian, French, and Dutch Netherlands, p. 116.
IX. Germany, p. 132.
X. Hungary, with Turkey in Europe, p. 159.
XI. Poland, Lithuania, and Pruſſia, p. 167.
XII. Ruſſia, or Muſcovy in Europe, p. 176.
XIII. Sweden, Denmark, Norway, and Finland, p. 189.
XIV. England and Wales, p. 209.
XV. Scotland, p. 329.
XVI. A map of the country betwixt the Forth and the Clyde, p. 333.*
XVII. Mr Smeaton's plan of the intended Canal betwixt the Forth and Clyde, p. 333.*
XVIII. Ireland, p. 347.
XIX. Aſia, p. 394.
XX. Turkey in Aſia, p. 395.
XXI. The Ruins of Palmyra, p. 398.
XXII. The ancient city of Jeruſalem, p. 398.
XXIII. The Eaſt Indies, p. 417.
XXIV. China, p. 433.
XXV. Africa, p. 457.
XXVI. Egypt, p. 458.
XXVII. The Pyramids of Egypt, p. 463.
XXVIII. North America, p. 505.
XXIX. South America, p. 519.
XXX. The Weſt Indies, p. 541.
XXXI. New England, New York, New Jerſey, and Penſylvania, p. 554.
XXXII. Virginia, and Maryland, p. 569.
XXXIII. The iſland of Jamaica, p. 583.

N. B. The binder is deſired to beat the book before he place the maps.

* See the explanation, or references to the map of the country between the Forth and the Clyde, and to the plan of the intended canal, on the page preceding this one.


THE
WORLD
greeable to the latest
DISCOVERIES
Tho.s Phinn Sculp.t
North.n Pole
South.n Pole
North.n Pole
South.n Pole
THE PACIFIC OCEAN
NORTH AMERICA
WESTERN ATLANTIC OCEAN
SOUTH AMERICA
SOUTHERN OCEAN
SOUTH SEA
EUROPE
ASIA
AFRICA
INDIAN OCEAN
New Holland
Equinoctial Line
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Arctic Circle
Antarctic Circle
Land discov.d by Maldonat
Solomon.s I.s
Rotterdam I.
Hope I.
Tasmans Land
Davis's Land
Terra Firma
Guiana
Amazons
Chile
Paraguay
Brasil
Peru
Mexico
Florida
Canada
Virginia
Carolina
Georgia
Jamaica
Barbadoes
Hudsons Bay
Baffins Bay
Greenland
Iceland
Ireland
France
Spain
Portugal
Barbary
Morocco
Algiers
Tripoli
Egypt
Barrah or the Desart
Negroland
Guinea
Benin
Congo
Abyssinia
Mocoloo
Hottentots
Persia
Tartary
Bokharia
China
Tibet
Mogols Empire
Bay of Bengal
Philippine I.s
New Philippines
Moluccas
Java
Sumatra
Madagascar
Terra Australis
Nuyland
Staten Land
Terra del Fuego
Falkland I.s
Cape Horn
Magellans Streights
Streights of Sunda
Streights of Malacca
Cape of Good Hope
Cape Comorin
Cape Verd I.s
Canaries
Azores
Madeira
Bermudas
Caribbees
Galloping I.
Galloping Is.ds
Solomons I.s
Marquesas
Society I.s
Friendly I.s
Navigators I.s
Sandwich I.s
Cape Blanco
Cape North
Cape Horn
Cape Corrientes
Cape St Augustine
Cape St Roque
Cape Frio
Cape Passaro
Cape Mendocino
Cape Blanco
Cape St Lucas
Cape Gallego
Cape Virgins
Cape Deseada
Cape Florida
Cape Breton
Cape Farewell
Cape Charles
Cape Comfort
Cape Cod
Cape Hatteras
Cape Fear
Cape Corrientes
Cape Passaro
Cape Mendocino
Cape Blanco
Cape St Lucas
Cape Gallego
Cape Virgins
Cape Deseada
Cape Florida
Cape Breton
Cape Farewell
Cape Charles
Cape Comfort
Cape Cod
Cape Hatteras
Cape Fear

NTRODUCTION.

eſcription of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

Efore I begin the elementary part of Geography, it ſeems neceſſary to ſay ſomething concerning the figure and motion of the earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 58th Olympiad, imagined arth to be cylindrical: Leucippus held it to be in the form of a : but the chief opinion was, that it was a vaſt extended plane, hat the horizon was the utmoſt limits of the earth, and the ocean ounds of the horizon, and that all beneath the ocean was Hades. he ſame opinion were many of the ancient poets and philoſophers; lſo ſome of the Chriſtian fathers, it is ſaid, went ſo far out of their nce, as to pronounce it heretical for any perſon to declare there uch a thing as the Antipodes. By which it is plain, they thought the earth was not ſpherical. This was the general opinion, as to igure of the earth, in the infancy of Aſtronomy; but when by the ſtry of ſucceeding ages, it was brought to a tolerable degree of per-n; and when they began to obſerve, that the moon was frequent-en eclipſed by the ſhadow of the earth, and that ſuch ſhadows al-s appeared circular which way ſoever it was projected; they could onger doubt of the earth's being ſpherical: For, ſince the happy ng of the mariner's compaſs, the argument of the ſphericity of the h is become irrefragable to all ſorts of people. This is evident from circular appearance of the ſea itſelf, as well as from the great num-of voyages that have been made round it from eaſt to weſt, firſt by ellan's ſhip, in the year 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 days; ir Francis Drake, in the years 1577, 1578, 1579, and 1580, in 6 days; and, laſtly, by Commodore (late Lord) Anſon, who, on 5th of June, 1744, finiſhed his long voyage of near four years.

fter the learned world were convinced of the ſpherical figure of the h, they induſtriouſly ſet themſelves to meaſure the quantity of a de-; among others, our countryman Norwood, by an accurate menſu-on of the diſtance between London and York, found the quantity of gree to be about 69½ Engliſh miles.

When philoſophy and mathematics had arrived at a ſtill higher de-e of perfection, there ſeemed to be very ſufficient reaſon to the oſophers of the laſt age, to conſider the earth as not truly ſpherical.

Among

Among theſe Sir Iſaac Newton and Caſſini led the van. They both imagined that the earth was a ſpheroid: but differed in this; Sir Iſaac Newton endeavoured to prove it an oblate ſpheroid, and Caſſini ſtrongly contended, that it was a prolate ſpheroid. Sir Iſaac affirmed, that the poles were flatted, like an orange, and that the axis of the earth was ſhorter than the equatorial diameter in the proportion of 688 to 689. Caſſini thought quite the contrary, and that the equatorial diameter was ſhorter than the axis of the earth. Each opinion was ſtrongly eſpouſed, and warmly defended; each party, by turns, claiming the victory. At laſt it was put to the only juſt deciſion, that of an actual menſuration of a degree of the meridian; which was done at the expence, and by the direction of the King of France; who, in the year 1736, ſent a company of very able mathematicians, in order to meaſure a degree of the meridian at the polar circle in Lapland; who, after a long and tedious journey, made a very accurate and ſatisfactory menſuration, which has been publiſhed ſome time ſince by Monſieur Maupertuis, in his book of the figure of the earth. The reſult of this undertaking turned out moſt exactly in favour of Sir Iſaac's opinion. Caſſini has retracted what he had advanced, and the Newtonian philoſophy ſtands confirmed beyond contradiction.

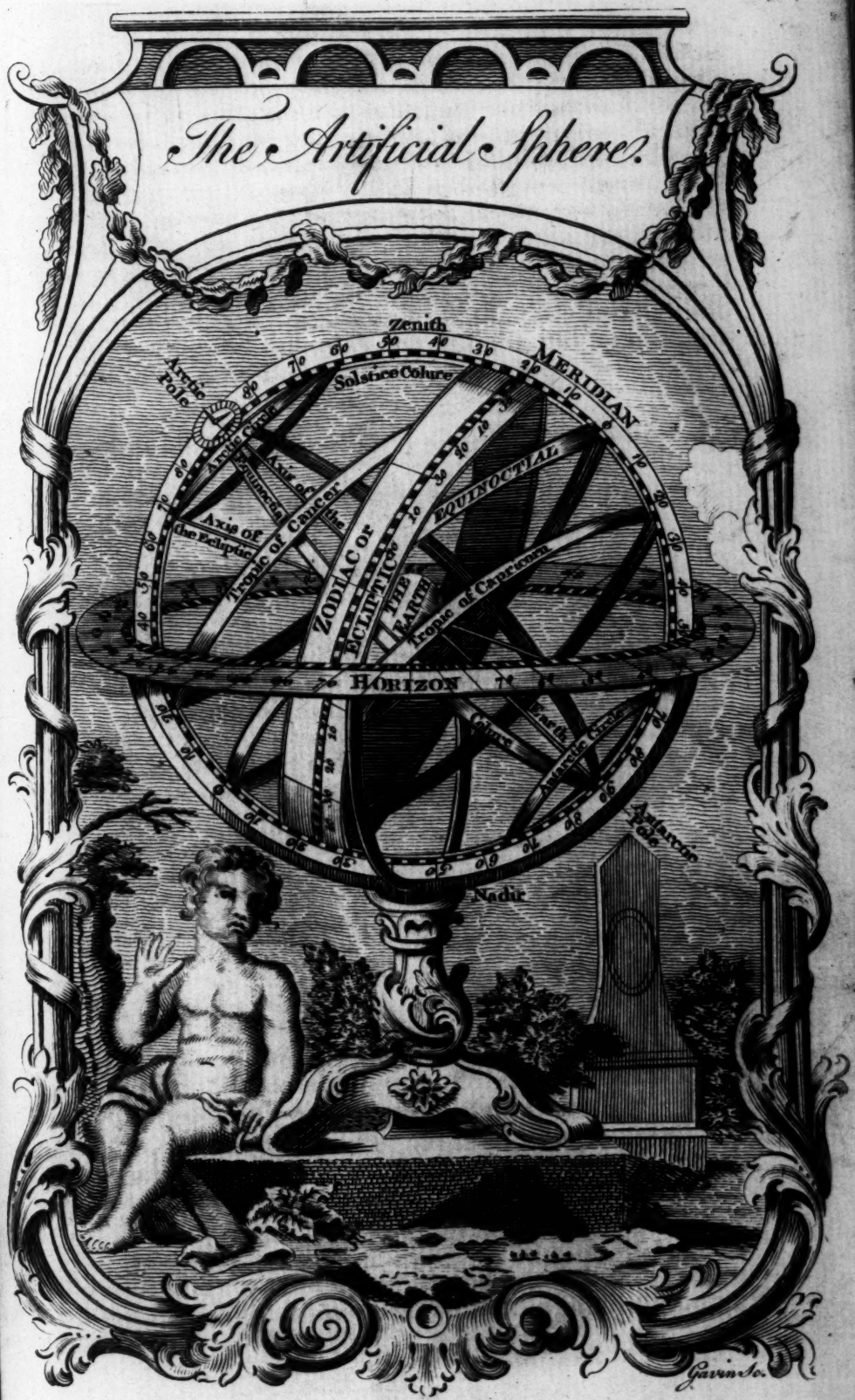
Another party of mathematicians, compoſed of French and Spaniards, was ſent to the equator, in order to meaſure a degree of the meridian in thoſe parts, ſo that a compariſon might be made between that and polar degrees.

But though they were out between nine and ten years, and their menſuration was attended with tolerable ſucceſs; yet, near the time of parting, ſome unhappy differences ariſing between the gentlemen of the two nations, they have ſo much diſagreed in the accounts that have been publiſhed of their expedition, that they are not in the leaſt to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the earth is not truly ſpherical, yet the difference from that figure is ſo very ſmall, as to make no ſenſible error in performing common problems on the globe, as though it was really ſo.

As to the motion of the earth, though it was denied in the very early ages of the world, yet as ſoon as aſtronomical knowledge began to be ſtudied, the motion of the earth was aſſerted, and received ſuch force of demonſtration from the writings of Copernicus as in a great meaſure to put it out of doubt, by ſhewing its great uſe and advantage in aſtronomy; and which appeared ſo very reaſonable that all the philoſophers and aſtronomers of his time, who durſt think differently from the croud, and were not afraid of eccleſiaſtical cenſure, were on his ſide. The aſtronomers of the laſt and preſent age have produced ſuch variety of ſtrong and forcible arguments in favour of it, as muſt effectually gain the aſſent of every fair and impartial inquirer. Among many reaſons for the motion of the earth, I ſhall produce two or three; *viz.* If the earth does not move round the ſun, the ſun muſt move with the moon round the earth. Now, as the diſtance of the ſun to that of the moon being as 10,000 to 46, and the moon's period being leſs than 28 days, the ſun's period would be found no leſs than 242 years

where-


The Artificial Sphere.
Zenith
MERIDIAN
Arctic Pole
Solstice Colure
Arctic Circle
Tropic of Cancer
Axis of the Ecliptic
ZODIAC or ECLIPTIC
EQUINOCTIAL
THE EARTH
Tropic of Capricorn
HORIZON
Antarctic Circle
Antarctic Pole
Nadir
Gavin Sc.

whereas, in fact, it is but one year; which ſingle conſideration Mr Whiſton thinks of weight enough to eſtabliſh the motion of the earth for ever. Again, if the earth be at reſt, and the ſtars move, the velocity of theſe latter muſt be immenſe; and yet all the ſame purpoſes are fully anſwered by a moderate motion of the earth alone.

Further, if we ſuppoſe the ſun to move, and the earth to be fixed, obſerve the conſequence that flows from it: The ſun's mean diſtance from the earth is 11,000 diameters of the earth, or 76 million of miles; conſequently the ſun's diurnal progreſs, when in the equator, muſt be 470 million of miles; and therefore he muſt move above 320,000 miles in the ſpace of one minute. And to ſuppoſe the earth at reſt in the center of the ſyſtem, would introduce ſuch confuſion and diſorder in the ſcience of aſtronomy, as to confound all the calculations already eſtabliſhed, and in the end deſtroy all that beautiful order and harmony which is viſible in the whole creation.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

Geography defined.] BY GEOGRAPHY is underſtood a deſcription of the ſurface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, conſiſting of Earth and Water, which is repreſented by the Artificial Globe.

Circumference and Diameter of the Globe.] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 parts or degrees, every degree containing 60 geographic miles; conſequently the Globe is 21,600 ſuch miles round; and the Diameter almoſt a third part of the Circumference, or 6900 miles. But as 60 geographic miles are above 69 miles Britiſh meaſure, the circuit of the Globe is therefore 24,840 Engliſh miles, and the diameter almoſt a third, or 7900 miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, and Nadyr.] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The Equator, and the circles parallel to it. 2. The Brazen Meridian, and the reſt of the Meridional Lines. 3. The Zodiac, including the Ecliptic. 4. The Horizon. 5. The two Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn. And, 6. The two Polar Circles. And a line paſſes through the center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four hours. The ends or extreme points of this Axis are called the *Poles* of the earth; the one the *Artic*, or North Pole; the other the *Antartic*, or South Pole. The Poles of our Horizon are two points, the one directly over our heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other oppoſite to it under our feet, called the *Nadyr*.

Equator.] 1. The Equator, called alſo the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the globe into two equal parts, or hemiſpheres; the one North, and the other South. On this circle the degrees of longitude are marked.

Parallels.] The lines parallel to the Equator are 10 degrees, or 600 miles aſunder; and there being 90 degrees between the Equator and either Pole, or nine times 600 miles, conſequently there are 5400 geographic miles between the Equator and the Pole, which is a fourth part of the circumference of the globe.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The Brazen Meridian ſeparates the Eaſtern from the Weſtern hemiſphere, dividing the globe alſo into two equal parts, upon which circle are marked the degrees of latitude.

The Meridional Lines are uſually 24, being 15 degrees, or one hour, aſunder. A place, 15 degrees eaſt of us, has the ſun an hour before us; a place, 15 degrees weſt of us, has the ſun an hour after us. (By the ſun here is meant the noon-day, which appears always on the ſame line at noon-day; on the contrary, the ſun never appears to riſe or ſet two days at the ſame point.)

Horizon.] 3. The Wooden Horizon, in which the globe hangs, divides the Upper from the Lower hemiſphere, terminating our views every way. There are 90 degrees between the horizon and the zenith: when the ſun comes within 90 degrees of the zenith, it becomes viſible there, and their day commences: when it is deſcended 90 degrees from the zenith, it becomes inviſible; then night commences, becauſe the ſun is then under the horizon.

Zodiac and Ecliptic.] 4. The Zodiac is a broad circle, that cuts the Equator obliquely; in which are the conſtellations, or ſtars, that form the reſpective Signs. The Ecliptic is a line paſſing through the middle of the Zodiac, and ſhews the Sun's path, or annual courſe, advancing or retiring 30 degrees in every month. The twelve ſigns are,

1. *Aries* ♈	—	*March*	7. *Libra* ♎	—	*September*
2. *Taurus* ♉	—	*April*	8. *Scorpio* ♏	—	*October*
3. *Gemini* ♊	—	*May*	9. *Sagittarius* ♐	—	*November*
4. *Cancer* ♋	—	*June*	10. *Capricorn* ♑	—	*December*
5. *Leo* ♌	—	*July*	11. *Aquarius* ♒	—	*January*
6. *Virgo* ♍	—	*Auguſt*	12. *Piſces* ♓	—	*February*

Tropics, Cancer, and Capricorn.] 5 The Tropics ſhew how far the Sun declines from the Equator, at the Solſtices, North or South. The Tropic of Cancer, or the Northern Tropic, encompaſſing the globe $23\frac{1}{2}$ North of the Equator; and the Tropic of Capricorn $23\frac{1}{2}$ South of the Equator; the Sun never paſſing beyond thoſe limits.

Polar Circles, Artic Circle, and Antartic Circle.] 6. The Polar Circles ſurround the Poles at the diſtance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from each Pole. The Artic Circle ſurrounds the North Pole; the Antartic ſurrounds the South Pole.

Longitude.] Longitude is the diſtance of a place from the Firſt Meridian Eaſt or Weſt.

Latitude.] Latitude is the diſtance of a place from the Equator North or South.

Longitude and Latitude found.] To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place, therefore, bring the place to the brazen meridian, and you will ſee the degree of Longitude marked upon the equator, and the degree of Latitude on the brazen meridian.

Meridian explained.] By the Meridian we underſtand that line on which the ſun appears at noon-day. Formerly Ferro, the moſt weſterly of the Canary iſlands, was made the Firſt Meridian, in moſt globes and maps; but of late every nation makes its own capital the Firſt Meridian; we therefore, making London our Firſt Meridian, count our Longitude Eaſt or Weſt from thence. If a place lies one hour, or 15 degrees, to the right hand of the Meridian of London, we ſay it lies in

15

15 degrees Eaſtern Longitude: if a place lie one hour, or 15 degrees, to the left hand of the Meridian of London, we ſay it lies in 15 degrees Weſtern Longitude.

Hour-Circle.] And as the Equator ſhews the number of degrees any place is from us, Eaſt or Weſt, ſo the Horary, or Hour-Circle, ſhews how many Hours it lies Eaſt or Weſt. The Hour-Circle is a ſmall brazen circle, fixed upon the brazen meridian, divided into twenty-four hours, having an index moveable round the axis of the globe; and, upon turning the globe 15 degrees, the index will ſhew what places have the ſun an hour before or after us. For inſtance, if the index of the Hour-Circle be ſet at the upper 12, when the globe is rectified for London, and the globe turned 15 degrees from Eaſt to Weſt, the index will point at the hour of 1; which ſhews, that all places under that meridian (and particularly Naples) have the ſun an hour ſooner than London has it: on the contrary, let the index be ſet at the upper 12 again, and let the globe be turned 15 degrees from Weſt to Eaſt, and the index will point at 11, becauſe all places under that meridian, particularly the Madeira iſlands, have the ſun an hour after London has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By rectifying the Globe is underſtood the raiſing or elevating the pole as many degrees above the horizon as the latitude of the place is which you inquire about. For inſtance, if the latitude of Prague be 50 degrees north of the equator, then the pole muſt be elevated 50 degrees, which brings Prague into the zenith, or top of the globe; and the latitude is known by bringing Prague to the brazen meridian, on which the latitude is marked, as the longitude is on the equator, as has been ſhewn before.

How the difference of longitude between two places is found.] You may find the difference of longitude therefore between two places, by bringing the firſt place to the brazen meridian, and obſerving the degree marked on the equator; and then bringing the ſecond place to the brazen meridian, and obſerving what the degree is on the equator there, and you will ſee the number of degrees between them. For inſtance, if Stockholm be in 18 degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and Peterſburgh in 31, then there are 13 degrees of Longitude between Stockholm and Peterſburgh.

How the difference of latitude between two places is found.] In like manner you find the number of degrees of latitude between any two places, by bringing them to the brazen meridian ſucceſſively. For inſtance, firſt bring Conſtantinople to the brazen meridian, and you will find the latitude marked 41; then bring Peterſburgh to the brazen meridian, and you will ſee it lies under the degree of 60; which ſhews there are 19 degrees of latitude difference between Conſtantinople and Peterſburgh.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow plate of braſs, ſcrewed on to the brazen meridian, contains 90 degrees, or one quarter of the circumference of the globe, by which are meaſured the diſtances and bearings of one place from another.

Diſtance of places meaſured.] For though the diſtance of two places on the ſame meridian, directly north and ſouth of each other, may be known by reducing the number of degrees to miles; and the diſtances

of two places which lie under the ſame parallel, may be known by the table, which ſhews how many miles make a degree of longitude in every latitude; yet it is not eaſy to diſcover the diſtance of two places which lie in an oblique direction from each other, without meaſuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compaſſes; which is done by applying the compaſſes to the equator, after you have meaſured the diſtances between the two places. For inſtance, extend the compaſſes from Guinea in Africa to Brazil in America, and then apply them to the equator, and you will find the diſtance between Guinea and Brazil to be 25 degrees, which, at 60 to a degree, makes the diſtance 1500 miles, 20 degrees being 1200 miles, and the 5 degrees 300 miles; and if you would bring theſe geographic miles into Engliſh miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 miles one hundred, and every 900 one thouſand, and you will come pretty near the truth. Thus the circumference of the globe appears to be about 24,840 Engliſh miles, and the diameter about 7900 ſuch miles.

If you meaſure the diſtance between two places by the quadrant in any direction that will give the number of degrees, which you may reduce to miles, there is no need of applying the quadrant to the equator, becauſe the degrees are marked on the quadrant.

The following table ſhews the number of geographic miles in a degree of longitude in every latitude.

Degrees of Latitude.
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

A TABLE,

SHEWING

The number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th parts of a Mile.
1	59	56	31	51	24	61	29	04
2	59	54	32	50	52	62	28	08
3	59	52	33	50	20	63	27	12
4	59	50	34	49	44	64	26	16
5	59	46	35	49	8	65	25	20
6	59	40	36	48	32	66	24	24
7	59	37	37	47	56	67	23	28
8	59	24	38	47	16	68	22	32
9	59	10	39	46	36	69	21	32
10	59	00	40	46	00	70	20	32
11	58	52	41	45	16	71	19	32
12	58	40	42	44	36	72	18	32
13	58	28	43	43	52	73	17	32
14	58	12	44	43	8	74	16	32
15	58	00	45	42	24	75	15	32
16	57	40	46	41	40	76	14	32
17	57	20	47	41	00	77	13	32
18	57	4	48	40	8	78	12	32
19	56	44	49	39	20	79	11	28
20	56	24	50	38	32	80	10	24
21	56	00	51	37	44	81	09	20
22	55	3'	52	37	00	82	08	20
23	55	12	53	36	08	83	07	20
24	54	48	54	35	26	84	06	12
25	54	24	55	34	24	85	05	12
26	54	00	56	33	32	86	04	12
27	53	28	57	32	40	87	03	12
28	53	00	58	31	48	88	02	04
29	52	28	59	31	00	89	01	04
30	51	56	60	30	00	90	00	00

FIVE ZONES.

THE Zones are five broad circles, which incompaſs the globe, and are diſtinguiſhed chiefly by the temperature of the air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The Torrid Zone contains all that ſpace between the two tropics, ſo called from its exceſſive heat, the ſun being vertical twice every year to all that inhabit it. The circle is 47 degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two Temperate Zones, ſo denominated from their lying between the two extremes of heat and cold, *viz.* between the Torrid Zone and the Frigid Zone; the one called the *Northern Temperate Zone*, the other the *Southern Temperate Zone*. Theſe are either of them 43 degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two Frigid Zones, the one incompaſſing the North, or Artic pole, at the diſtance of 23½; and the other the South or Antartic pole, at the ſame diſtance.

Climates.] A Climate is a ſpace on the globe between two ſuppoſed parallel lines, where the day is increaſed half an hour in the leſſer parallel.

The increaſe of half an hour in the length of a day, conſtitutes a Climate.] For as this day is always 12 hours long upon the equator, it increaſes in length in proportion to the diſtance the country lies north or ſouth of the equator. Thoſe that live 8 degrees 25 minutes north or ſouth of the equator, have a day of 12 hours and a half when the ſun is in the ſummer ſigns; and when the ſun is as far on the oppoſite ſide of the equator, they have a night of 12 hours and a half: this therefore is called the End of the Firſt Climate. When the ſun is advanced 16 degrees 15 minutes north or ſouth of the equator, the days (on that ſide the ſun is of) are 13 hours long, and when the ſun is retired as far on the oppoſite ſide of the equator, the nights are 13 hours long. But the ſpaces between the climates are not equal; for, though the firſt climate be above 8 degrees broad, the ninth climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 degrees broad. At the polar circles, beginning in 66½ degrees, they have a day of a month long at the ſummer ſolſtice, and a night as long at the winter ſolſtice; and at the poles there is one day of ſix months, and a night of ſix months.

There are thirty climates between the equator and the north pole, and as many between the equator and the ſouth pole. In the firſt twenty-four climates between the equator and either polar circle, the days increaſe by half-hours, as has been obſerved already; but in the remaining ſix climates between each polar circle and the pole, the days increaſe by months, as appears by the following table of climates, ſhewing what climate every country is in.

And the climate may be known alſo by the globe; for it is only rectifying the globe for the place inquired for, and obſerving what is the longeſt day in that place, and ſo many half-hours as the longeſt day exceeds 12, ſuch is the number of the climate. For inſtance, you will find the longeſt day at Cambridge to be 16 hours and a half, which

which is 9 half-hours above 12, and consequently here the 9th climate ends, and the 10th climate begins.

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.	Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	8	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	26
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of days.	Latitude.		Length of days.	Latitude.	
Months.	D.	M.	Months.	D.	M.
1	67	21	4	78	30
2	69	48	5	84	05
3	73	37	6	90	00

The inhabitants of the earth are diſtinguiſhed by the ſeveral meridians and parallels under which they live; and are denominated either Periæci, Antæci, *or* Antipodes.

Periæci.] 1. The Periæci live under the ſame parallel, but oppoſite meridians. The length of their days, and their ſeaſons, are the ſame, being at the ſame diſtance from the equator; but when it is noon-day with one, it is midnight with the other, there being 12 hours between them in either an eaſt or weſt direction. Theſe are found by the hour-index, or by turning the globe half round (that is 180 degrees) either way; for the hour-index being ſet at the upper 12, or noon-day, on turning the globe half round, it will point at the lower 12, or midnight.

Antæci.] 2. The Antæci lie under the ſame meridian, but oppoſite parallels. Theſe are equally diſtant from the equator, but the one in ſouth latitude, and the other in north latitude. Theſe have the ſame noon-day; but the longeſt day of the one is the ſhorteſt day with the other: the length of the day with one is equal to the other's night: and their ſeaſons are different; when it is ſummer with one, it is winter with the other. Theſe are found by counting as many degrees on the oppoſite ſide of the equator, as the firſt place is on this ſide. For example, ſuppoſe Tripoli in Barbary to be ſituate in 15 degrees of eaſtern longitude and 34 degrees of north latitude, and the Cape of Good Hope ſituate in 15 degrees of eaſtern longitude and 34 degrees of ſouth latitude, then are the inhabitants of the Cape the Antæci to thoſe of Tripoli; for the Cape lies under the ſame meridian, but on the oppoſite parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The Antipodes are ſituate diametrically oppoſite to each other, the feet of the one directly againſt the feet of the other, lying under oppoſite parallels, and oppoſite meridians; it is midnight with the one, when it is noon-day with the other; the longeſt day with the one is the ſhorteſt day with the other; the length of the day with the one, is equal to the other's night; and the ſeaſons are oppoſite.

Theſe are found by turning the globe and the index half round, and then counting as many degrees of latitude on the oppoſite ſide of the equator, as the firſt place is on this: or if you count 180 degrees of latitude on the ſame and the oppoſite meridian, being half the circumference of the globe, it will bring you to the ſame point.

The inhabitants of the earth are diſtinguiſhed alſo by their ſhadows falling different ways at noon-day; and are denominated either Amphiſcii, Aſcii, Heteroſcii, *or* Periſcii.

Amphiſcii.] 1. The Amphiſcii are ſituate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their ſhadows one part of the year north of them at noon-day, and another part of the year ſouth of them at noon-day, according to what place of the ecliptic the ſun is in; and, as the ſun is vertical to theſe people twice a-year, they are then called

Aſcii.] 2. Aſcii, having no ſhadow at noon-day.

Heteroſcii.]

Heteroſcii.] 3. The Heteroſcii are thoſe who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or thoſe ſpaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles, whoſe ſhadows always fall one way; the ſhadows of thoſe in the northern Temperate Zone falling always north at noon-day; and thoſe in the ſouthern Temperate Zone falling always ſouth at noon-day.

Periſcii.] 4. The Periſcii are thoſe who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar circles and the Poles. Here the ſun moving only round about them, without ſetting, when it is in the ſummer ſigns, their ſhadows are caſt every way.

Spheres defined.] The words *Sphere* and *Globe* are ſynonymous terms, or words of the ſame import, either of them ſignifying a round ball, every part of whoſe ſurface is equally diſtant from the center; though ſome have appropriated the word *Sphere* to the furniture of the globe, the brazen meridian, horizon, *&c.*

The Globe is denominated a *Right Sphere*, a *Parallel Sphere*, or an *Oblique Sphere*, according to the poſition the globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right Sphere has the Poles in the horizon, the equator paſſing through the zenith and nadyr, and falling with the parallel lines perpendicularly upon the horizon.

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel Sphere has the poles in the zenith and nadyr, the equator coinciding with the horizon, and the parallel lines parallel to the horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique Sphere has the equator partly above, and partly under the horizon; and the equator with the parallel lines falling obliquely upon the horizon.

PROBLEMS.

Dimenſions of the Globe.

To find the extent of the Globe's ſurface in ſquare miles, and its ſolidity in cubic meaſure.

Multiply the circumference by the diameter, and that will give the ſuperficial content.

Then multiply that product by one eighth of the diameter, and that will give the ſolid content of the globe.

To find the ſun's place in the ecliptic.

Obſerve the day of the month in the calendar on the horizon, and oppoſite to it you will find the ſign and degree of the ecliptic in which the ſun is; then look for that ſign and degree on the ecliptic line, drawn upon the globe, and bring that place to the brazen meridian, which will ſhew the parallel, or line, on which the ſun moves that day.

To find where the ſun is vertical on any day.

Turn the globe round, and obſerve, as you turn it, what places lie on the parallel, or line, on which the ſun moves; for in all places on that parallel, the ſun is vertical that day.

To

To find where the ſun is vertical at a certain hour.

Having rectified the globe, bring the place where you are to the brazen meridian, and ſet the index of the hour-circle at the hour of the day; then turn the globe till the index points to the upper 12, and obſerve under the brazen meridian that degree or parallel in which the ſun moves in the ecliptic that day, for in that place the ſun is vertical the preſent hour. If it be morning, the globe muſt be turned from eaſt to weſt; if it be in the afternoon, turn the globe from weſt to eaſt.

To find where the ſun is riſing, ſetting, and in the meridian.

Rectify the globe according to the ſun's place in the ecliptic; that is, raiſe the pole as much above the horizon as the ſun's place is declined from the equator, and bring the place where the ſun is vertical at that hour to the brazen meridian, which will then be in the zenith.

Then in all places on the weſtern edge of the horizon, the ſun is riſing; in all places on the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, the ſun is ſetting; and in all places under the brazen meridian, it is noon-day.

To find the length of the longeſt days and nights in all places of the earth, at one view.

Keep the globe in the poſition required by the laſt problem, that is with the ſun's place in the zenith; then obſerve the length of the arches or parallels of latitude that are above the horizon, which are called the diurnal arches, for they ſhew the length of the days; and thoſe arches below the horizon, called the nocturnal arches, ſhew the length of the nights.

For inſtance, having rectified the globe by bringing the ſun's place into the zenith, for the 22d of June, I ſhall find there are 16 meridional lines between the eaſt and weſt ſides of the horizon, croſſing the parallels of latitude, or diurnal arches, in 50 degrees of north latitude; conſequently the day is 16 hours long in all places in the upper hemiſphere, ſituate in 50 degrees of north latitude, and the nights 8 hours long; and in 50 degrees of ſouthern latitude, the nights will appear to be 16 hours long, and the days but 8 hours long, at the ſame time of the year.

The globe I make uſe of has juſt 24 meridional lines upon it, which are very properly called *hour-circles*, the ſpace between each meridional line being 15 degrees of longitude, or one hour. Again, count the number of meridional lines between the eaſt and weſt ſides of the horizon, in 60 degrees of north latitude, which is the latitude of Peterſburgh in Ruſſia, and of Bergen in Norway; and in this latitude you will count near 19 meridional lines; conſequently at thoſe places the longeſt day is almoſt 19 hours long at the ſummer ſolſtice, and the nights as long at the winter ſolſtice. Then count the number of meridional lines in 30 degrees of north latitude, which is the latitude of Grand Cairo; and here you will number ſomething more than 14 meridional-lines; and conſequently the day is a little more than 14 hours long at the ſummer ſolſtice, and their nights of the ſame length at the winter ſolſtice. Thus you will find the length of the days and nights at every place at once, by rectifying the globe according to the ſun's place in the ecliptic, *i. e.* by elevating the pole as many degrees above the horizon as the ſun is declined from the equator.

The uſual way of finding the length of the day in any particular place.

Elevate the pole as many degrees above the horizon as the latitude of the place is you inquire of; then bring the ſun's place to the eaſt ſide of the horizon, and ſet the hour-index at noon, and turn the globe from eaſt to weſt, until the ſun's place touch the weſt ſide of the horizon, and the hour-index will ſhew the number of hours the day is long: for inſtance, if the hour-index points to 4 in the morning, which is 4 hours beyond the lower 12, then are the days 16 hours long.

Again, Bring the ſun's place to the brazen meridian, ſetting the index at the upper 12, and turn the globe from weſt to eaſt, till it touch the eaſt ſide of the horizon, and then ſee at what hour the index points, for that is the hour the ſun riſes at; then bring the ſun's place to the brazen meridian again, and, having ſet the index at 12, turn the globe from eaſt to weſt, till the ſun's place touches the weſt ſide of the horizon, and the index will point at the hour the ſun ſets at.

To find when the twilight begins and ends.

The twilight begins in the morning when the ſun approaches within 18 degrees of our horizon, and ends in the evening when the ſun is deſcended 18 degrees below the horizon; but as, near the equator, the ſun ſets perpendicularly, it will deſcend 18 degrees below the horizon within half an hour after ſun-ſet, when dark night commences in thoſe latitudes; whereas in higher latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 degrees of north latitude, the ſun ſets ſo obliquely in winter, that it is near two hours before dark night commences; for the further diſtant any place is from the equator, the more obliquely the ſun ſets on ſuch place, and conſequently ſo much longer the twilight continues.

At London, when the ſun's declination north is greater than 20½ degrees, there is no total darkneſs, but conſtant twilight; which happens from the 26th of May to the 18th of July, being near two months; under the north pole the twilight ceaſes when the ſun's declination is greater than 18 degrees ſouth, which is from the 13th of November till the 29th of January; ſo that notwithſtanding the ſun is abſent from that part of the world for half a year together, yet total darkneſs does not continue above 11 weeks; and beſides, the moon is above the horizon for a whole fortnight of every month throughout the year.

To find what hour it is in any other part of the world.

Elevate the pole as much above the horizon as the latitude of the place is where you are, and having brought that place to the brazen meridian, ſet the index at the hour of the day; then turn the globe, and bring the places of which you would inquire the hour, ſucceſſively to the brazen meridian, and the index will point to the ſeveral hours. For inſtance, ſuppoſe a perſon to be at London at 12 o'clock at noon, and the globe rectified for London; then, London being brought to the brazen meridian, and the index ſet at 12, turn the globe till Naples comes to the brazen meridian, and the index will point to the figure

1; Naples being 15 degrees to the eaſtward of London; and all places lying 15 degrees eaſt of London, have their noon-day an hour before us. Then continue to turn the globe 15 degrees further, and you will find Peterſburgh, Conſtantinople, and Grand Cairo, under the brazen meridian, or near it; conſequently the index will point to the figure of 2, theſe three cities having the noon-day ſun about two hours before us. If you turn it another 15 degrees, the index will point to the hour of 3; for all places lying then under the brazen meridian, being 45 degrees eaſt of us, have the ſun three hours before us: and thus for every 15 degrees you turn the globe, ſo many hours the people ſituate under ſuch meridians have the ſun before us. On the contrary, if you would know what hour it is at any place 15 degrees weſt of us, rectify the globe for London, as before, and having ſet the index at 12, turn the globe till that place comes under the brazen meridian, and the index will point to the hour of eleven; becauſe all ſuch places as lie 15 degrees weſt of us, have the noon-day ſun one hour after us, as at the Madeira's.

Continue to turn the globe until Barbadoes, which lies near 60 degrees weſt of London, comes under the brazen meridian, and the index will point to the hour of 8; all places lying 60 degrees, or four times 15 degrees, weſt of us, having the ſun four hours after us. Thus, if you know how many degrees any place is eaſt or weſt of us, you know the hour of the day in ſuch place; and, if you know how many hours any place has the ſun before or after us, then you know how many degrees ſuch place is eaſt or weſt of us. Thus the longitude of any place may be known at land by the eclipſes; for if one perſon in Old England obſerves, that the eclipſe happened at 8 at night, and another at Cape Breton in America obſerved that the ſame eclipſe did not happen till 12 at night there, then he knows that Cape Breton lies 60 degrees weſt of Old England.

To find when it begins to be continual day or night within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues ſo.

Obſerve the ſun's place in the ecliptic; for ſo many degrees as the ſun is declined north or ſouth of the equator, ſo many degrees from the north or ſouth pole it begins to be continual day, or continual night; or, in other words, the ſun appears to be continually above or under the horizon for ſome time.

As ſoon as the ſun has entered Aries (March 22.) the day commences at the north pole, and this day continues ſix months, *viz.* till the ſun retires to Libra, (September 23.) when it moves on the ſame line again; and the ſun no ſooner paſſes to the ſouth of the equator, but night commences at the north pole, and it continues night for ſix months, namely, till the ſun advances to Aries, and moves upon the equinoctial again. On the contrary, it continues day at the ſouth pole all theſe ſix months the ſun is in the ſouthern ſigns.

Again, ſuppoſe the ſun to be in the ſign of Taurus, and declined 10 degrees north of the equator; then continual day commences 10 degrees from the north pole, and that day continues for four months, namely, till the ſun retires to Virgo, when it moves upon the ſame parallel again; for ſo long the ſun continues above the horizon 10 degrees from the north pole, and ſo many months the night continues

at 10 degrees from the ſouth pole, the ſun being all that time under the horizon there.

Suppoſe again the ſun in Gemini, *i. e.* declined 20 degrees north of the equator, then continual day commences 20 degrees from the north pole, and that day continues two months, namely, till the ſun retires to Leo, when it moves on the ſame parallel again. On the contrary, night commences 10 degrees from the ſouth pole, when the day begins 10 degrees from the north pole; and then the nights in the Antartic circle are equal to the days in the Artic circle, and ſo *vice verſa*.

At other times of the year, when it is not perpetual day, or night, the ſun riſes and ſets within the polar circles, as it does in places ſituate without the polar circles; and you find the length of the day by rectifying the globe, or elevating the pole as many degrees above the horizon, as the latitude of the place is, about which the inquiry is made.

To find the ſun's meridian altitude, or how many degrees the ſun is above the horizon at noon-day, at any time of the year.

Take the quadrant of altitude, and meaſure how many degrees there are between the ſun's place and the horizon; or bring the ſun's place to the brazen meridian, and count the degrees in like manner upon the brazen meridian, which will in this caſe, and many others, ſupply the place of a quadrant.

For inſtance, when the ſun is upon the equator, you will find 90 degrees between the ſun's place and the horizon: In the ſummer ſolſtice, (June 22.) you will find the ſun's place 63½ degrees above the horizon: At the winter ſolſtice, (December 22.) you will find the ſun's place but 16½ degrees above the horizon.

Thus, on taking the height of the ſun at ſea by a quadrant, they know what latitude they are in.

For inſtance, they know that at the ſummer ſolſtice (June 22.) the ſun is near 64 degrees above the horizon, in the ſouth of England: therefore when they come to take the height of the ſun by their quadrants at noon-day, and find that the ſun is 74 degrees above the horizon, they know that they are 10 degrees to the ſouthward of England, which, being reduced to miles, makes 600 miles.

Again, if they find at the ſummer ſolſtice (June 22.) the ſun is but 54 degrees above the horizon, they know that they are 10 degrees north of the ſouth of England.

The longitude, as has been obſerved already, is found by the eclipſes at land; but it will ſcarce ever be found at ſea until we have ſome certain meaſure for time.

If a watch would go true, it would only be obſerving how much our watch differed from the meridian or noon-day where we happened to be; and we ſhould know how many degrees eaſt or weſt we were removed from the place we took our departure from. If we had ſailed weſt, the watch would be faſter than the ſun; if we had ſailed eaſt, it would be ſlower than the ſun.

For inſtance, if I ſailed to Naples, 15 degrees eaſt of the place I took my departure from, my watch would be but 12 when it was 1 at Naples. On the other hand, if I ſailed to the Madeira's, 15 degrees

grees weſt, I ſhould find my watch to ſtand at 1, when the ſun was i their meridian, or it was 12 o'clock at Madeira; every degree of longi tude being four minutes of time, and every 15 degrees one hour.

To find the Italic hour.

The Italians begin their day at ſun-ſet, therefore we muſt firſt find a what hour the ſun ſet in Italy (ſuppoſe at Naples) laſt night. If it wa at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24; for the Ita lians do not divide their days as we do, into twice 12 hours.

Then at 7 this morning, according to them, it was 12, and at f o'clock it would be 17 with them, if Naples lay under the ſame meri dian; but as they have the ſun an hour before us, it is 13 o'cloc with them when it is 7 in the morning with us, and 18 when it is at noon with us.

The Babylonians began their day at ſun-riſe; conſequently we mu know at what hour the ſun roſe at Babylon, and begin to count th hours from thence, and make an allowance of as many hours as Baby lon is ſituate to the eaſt of us.

As to the Jews, they always begin their day at ſun-ſet, as the Ita lians do; conſequently in England their ſabbath begins about eight i the evening in ſummer, and about four in the evening in winter.

Our ſeamen begin their day at noon, that being the time when the correct their reckoning, by taking the height of the ſun with their qua drants.

To find at what point of the compaſs the ſun riſes and ſet

Rectify the globe, *i. e.* elevate the pole as many degrees above th horizon, as the latitude of the place is about which you make the in quiry; then bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic to the eaſt ſide of th horizon, and that will ſhew you at what point the ſun riſes. If yo bring the ſun's place afterwards to the weſt ſide of the horizon, you wi ſee the point at which the ſun ſets.

For inſtance, if the globe be rectified for London, at the ſummer ſol ſtice, (June 22.) and you bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic to th eaſt ſide of the horizon, you will ſee the letters N. E. for north-eaſt, up on the innermoſt circle of the wooden horizon; and if you turn th globe, and bring the ſun's place to the weſt ſide of the horizon, yo will ſee the letters N. W. for north-weſt upon the horizon, which ar the points the ſun riſes and ſets at on the 22d of June.

On the contrary, if the globe be rectified for London, as above and you bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic, at the winter ſolſtice (December 22.) to the eaſt ſide of the wooden horizon, you will ſe the letters S. E. for ſouth-eaſt; and if you turn the globe, and brin the ſun's place to the weſt ſide of the horizon, you will ſee the letter S. W. for ſouth-weſt, which are the two points the ſun riſes and ſe at on the 22d of December, or the winter ſolſtice. From whence appears, that there is a ſpace of 90 degrees, or one quarter of the glob difference, between the points the ſun riſes at in the middle of ſumme and in the middle of winter.

When the ſun is in Aries, or upon the equinoctial, it riſes due ea and ſets due weſt, to every place on the face of the earth: and then th days are twelve hours long all the world over.

Th

The days are always 12 hours long on the equator, and they do not increaſe more than an hour within 16 degrees on either ſide of the equator: for their days are never more than 13 hours long in ſummer, and 11 in winter, and the nights proportionable when the ſun is in the oppoſite ſigns. For every part of the world has an equal ſhare of light and darkneſs: if the days are 20 hours long at the ſummer ſolſtice, the nights are 20 hours long at the winter ſolſtice; and at the poles, where they have a night of ſix months, they have a day of ſix months.

To meaſure the diſtances of places from one another, and their bearings.

If two places lie on the ſame meridian, directly north and ſouth of each other, it is only counting the number of degrees between them, and reducing thoſe degrees to miles, every degree of latitude being 60 geographic miles, 5 degrees 300 miles, and 10 degrees 600 miles. If two places lie on the ſame parallel line, directly eaſt and weſt of each other, then it muſt be known how many miles there are in a degree of longitude in that latitude they lie in, which may be ſeen by the table inſerted in this work at p. 13.; or the number of miles in a degree may be known by meaſuring the ſpace between the two places with compaſſes, and obſerving what proportion a degree of longitude in that latitude bears to a degree of longitude meaſured on the equator. For inſtance, if you meaſure a degree of longitude on the equator, it is always ſixty miles there; but if you meaſure a degree of longitude in 60 degrees of latitude, there go but 30 miles to a degree, becauſe the ſpace between two meridional lines, in 60 degrees of latitude, is but half ſo broad as it is on the equator.

If you would meaſure two places on the globe, that lie in an oblique direction, then you take the diſtance with your compaſſes; and applying the compaſſes afterwards to the equator on the globe, that will ſhew the number of degrees, which, being reduced to miles, gives the number of miles between the two places.

So if you extend the quadrant of altitude from one place to the other, that will ſhew the number of degrees in like manner, which may be reduced to miles. Upon maps there always is a ſcale of miles, ſo that any diſtances may be taken off with compaſſes Or, if you know how many miles are contained in a degree of longitude in the latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near gueſs at the diſtances.

If you obſerve the ſcale of the map alſo, it will be a pretty good direction. For inſtance, if the map be 600 miles long, then a tenth part of that ſpace muſt be 60 miles, and ſo in proportion in meaſuring other diſtances.

To find how one place bears of another, bring one of the places to the zenith, and from thence extend the quadrant of altitude to the other place; then obſerve the angle at the zenith made by the quadrant of altitude and the brazen meridian; which may be done by a protector, or a quadrated circle on paper, which being reduced into rhumbs, at 11° 15′ for each point of the compaſs, will give the true point of bearing from the one place to the other.

The bearing of two places, ſays Mr Harris, is determined by a ſort of ſpiral line, called a *rhumb line*, paſſing between them in ſuch a manner

ner as to make the ſame or equal angles with all the meridians through which it paſſeth.

From hence may be ſhewed the error of that geographical paradox, *viz.* If a place A bears from another B due weſt, B ſhall not bear from A due eaſt. I find this paradox vindicated by an author, who, at the ſame time gives us a true definition of a rhumb line: but his arguments are ungeometrical; for if it be admitted, that the eaſt and weſt lines make the ſame angles with all the meridians through which they paſs, it will follow, that theſe lines are parallels of latitude; for any parallel of latitude is the continuation of the ſurface of a cone, whoſe ſides are the radii of the ſphere, and circumference of its baſe, in the ſaid parallel; and it is evident, that all the meridians cut the ſaid ſurface at right (and therefore at equal) angles: whence it follows, that the rhumbs of eaſt and weſt are the parallels of latitude; though the caſe may ſeem different, when we draw inclining lines (like meridians) upon paper, without carrying our ideas any farther.

To find in what parts of the earth an eclipſe of the moon will be viſible.

Bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic (at the hour the moon is eclipſed) into the zenith, then the eclipſe will be viſible in all thoſe places that are under the horizon. And if the antipodes to the place where the ſun is vertical be brought into the zenith, then the eclipſe will be ſeen in all places above the horizon.

PARADOXES.

IT may poſſibly be deemed a defect, if paradoxes are entirely omitted in a work of this nature; but I ſhould think myſelf more liable to cenſure, if I took up much of the reader's time in examining a multitude of trifling riddles, which have no relation to geography, as ſome have done. For inſtance, they tell us,

1. *There is a place on the globe of the earth, of a pure and wholeſome air, and yet of ſo ſtrange and deteſtable a quality, that it is impoſſible for two of the beſt friends that ever breathed to continue in the* ſame *place in mutual love and friendſhip, for two minutes.*

Solution. Two bodies cannot be in the *ſame* place.

2. *There is a certain village in the ſouth of Great Britain, to whoſe inhabitants the body of the ſun is leſs viſible about the winter ſolſtice than to the inhabitants of Iceland.*

Solution. This ſuppoſes the Britiſh village to ſtand under a hill, which covers it from the ſun all winter.

3. *There is a certain country in South America, whoſe ſavage inhabitants are ſuch Cannibals, that they not only feed on human fleſh, but actually* eat themſelves, *and yet ſurvive this ſtrange repaſt.*

Solution. By *eating themſelves* is meant no more than that the people themſelves eat.

There are two or three paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There*

4. *There is a certain iſland in the Egean ſea, on which, if two children were born at the ſame inſtant, and ſhould live ſeveral years, and both expire on the ſame day, the life of the one would ſurpaſs the life of the other ſeveral months.*

Solution. If one of the perſons ſail eaſt, and the other weſt, round the globe, ſeveral years, they will differ two days every year in their reckoning; and in 40 years one will ſeem to be 80 days older than the other; though it cannot properly be ſaid, that the life of the one is a day longer than that of the other.

Others ſolve this paradox, by ſuppoſing one of the children to reſide within one of the polar circles, where the days are ſeveral months long, and the other in a part of the world where the days are never 24 hours long. The next paradox is of the like nature.

5. *There are two places in Aſia that lie under the ſame meridian, and at a ſmall diſtance from each other; and yet the reſpective inhabitants, in reckoning their time, differ an entire day every week.*

Solution. This ſeems to be the caſe of the Portugueſe and Spaniards, in the Eaſt Indies; the Portugueſe ſailed 7 hours, or 105 degrees eaſt, to China; and the Spaniards ſailed 17 hours, or 255 degrees weſt, to China and the Philippines; and one of them having a ſettlement in China, and the other in the Philippines, pretty near the ſame meridian, it muſt of courſe be Saturday with one when it is Sunday with the other.

Others ſolve this paradox, by ſuppoſing one of the nations to be Jews, and the other Chriſtians.

6. *There is a certain place where the wind, though frequently veering round the compaſs, always blows from the north.*

Solution. This muſt be at the South Pole, where there is no ſuch thing as eaſt and weſt, therefore the wind muſt always come from the north.

7. *There is an iſland in the Baltic ſea, to whoſe inhabitants the body of the ſun is viſible in the morning before it riſes, and in the evening after it is ſet.*

Solution. This may be true of any place, as well as of the iſland mentioned; the ſun frequently appears above the horizon when it is really below it, occaſioned by the refraction of the vapours near the horizon.

8. *There is a country in Ethiopia, to whoſe inhabitants the body of the moon always appears to be moſt enlightened when it is leaſt enlightened.*

Solution. This is the caſe every where, as well as in Ethiopia: for the moon is moſt enlightened at the new moon, when it is neareſt the ſun; and leaſt enlightened at the full moon, becauſe it is then at the greateſt diſtance from the ſun, though at that time it appears every where to be moſt enlightened.

9. *There are places on the earth where the ſun and moon, and all the planets, actually riſe and ſet, but never any of the fixed ſtars.*

Solution. The planets have north and ſouth declination, and conſequently may be ſaid to riſe and ſet under the Poles; but the fixed ſtars keeping always at the ſame diſtance from the Poles, cannot be ſaid to riſe or ſet there, or indeed any where elſe, if it be admitted, that the earth revolves every 24 hours on its own axis, and that all ſtars, except the planets, are fixed.

TROPICAL WINDS.

THoſe uſually called *Tropical Winds* extend 30 degrees north and ſouth of the equator, and are of three kinds.

1. The General Trade Winds.
2. The Monſons.
3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from the north-eaſt on the north ſide of the equator; and from the ſouth-eaſt on the ſouth ſide of the equator; and near the equator almoſt due eaſt; but under the equator, and 2 or 3 degrees on each ſide, the winds are variable, and ſometimes it is calm for a month together.

2. The Monſons are periodical winds, which blow ſix months in one direction, and the other ſix months in the oppoſite direction. At the change or ſhifting of the monſons, are terrible ſtorms of wind, thunder, lightning, and rain, which always happen about the equinoxes. Theſe monſons do not extend above 200 leagues from land, and are chiefly in the Indian ſeas.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical winds, which blow from the land in the night, and good part of the morning, and from the ſea about noon, till midnight. Theſe do not extend more than two or three leagues from ſhore.

Near the coaſt of Guinea in Africa, the wind blows almoſt always from the weſt.

On the coaſt of Peru in South America, the wind blows conſtantly from the ſouth-weſt.

Within the tropic of Cancer, in the months of April and May, are hot winds, which blow over a long tract of burning ſand, from eight to eleven in the morning, and ſometimes longer; when the ſea-breeze riſes, and refreſhes the natives.

Beyond the latitude of 30 north and ſouth, the winds are variable, but oftener blow from the weſt than any other point.

The north-eaſt winds are exceſſive cold in Europe, as the north-weſt are in North America.

Between the tropics, the ſeaſons are divided into wet and dry, and not into winter and ſummer.

When the ſun is vertical, it brings ſtorms and foul weather with it, and all the flat country is overflowed; but when the ſun is on the oppoſite ſide of the equator, then is the fair ſeaſon and their harveſt.

Near the Caribbee iſlands, in the American ſeas, they have hurricanes uſually in July and Auguſt, the winds frequently veering, and blowing in every direction.

CUR-

CURRENTS and TIDES.

There are frequently ſtreams or currents in the ocean, which ſet ſhips a great way out of their intended courſe.

There is a current between Florida and the Bahama iſlands, which ways runs from ſouth to north.

A current runs conſtantly through the ſtraits of Gibraltar, between urope and Africa, into the Mediterranean.

A current ſets out of the Baltic ſea, through the Sound, or ſtrait be-ween Sweden and Denmark, into the ocean; ſo that there are no tides the Baltic ſea.

About ſmall iſlands and head lands in the middle of the ocean, the des riſe very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In ſome bays of the ſea, and at the mouths of rivers, the tides riſe om 12 to 50 feet.

The tides flow regularly twice in 24 hours in moſt places.

In the Egrypus, between Negropont and Greece, it flows 12 times in hours for a fortnight every moon.

In the Caſpian ſea, (or rather lake), between Perſia and Ruſſia, there e no tides; but once in 14 or 15 years the water riſes to a prodigious ight, and overflows the flat country.

The Diviſion of the Globe into LAND and WATER.

THE globe, as has been obſerved, conſiſts of land and water; where-of one fourth of the ſurface only is land.

The land is divided into two great continents, *viz.* the eaſtern and eſtern continent, (beſides iſlands).

The waters are divided into three extenſive oceans, (beſides leſſer as), *viz.* the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian ocean.

The eaſtern continent is ſubdivided into three parts, *viz.* Europe on e north-weſt, Aſia on the north-eaſt, and Africa on the ſouth.

The weſtern continent conſiſts of America only; divided into North d South America.

1. The Atlantic, or weſtern ocean, divides the eaſtern and weſtern ntinents, and is 3000 miles wide.

2. The Pacific ocean divides America from Aſia, and is 10,000 miles er.

3. The Indian ocean lies between the Eaſt Indies and Africa, and is oo miles over.

The other ſeas which are called oceans, are only parts or branches theſe, and uſually receive their names from the countries they border on.

Explication of ſome TERMS and PARTS of MAPS.

A Continent is a large portion of land, contiguous, not ſeparated by y ſea.

An Ocean is a great body of water, which divides ſuch continents.

A Sea is a water confined by the land, as the Mediterranean and Bal-ſeas.

A Bay, or Gulf, is a part of the ſea almoſt ſurrounded by land, as e Gulf of Mexico, the Bay of Biſcay, Torbay, *&c.*

A Strait is a narrow paſſage out of one ſea into another, as the Stra of Gibraltar, or that of Magellan.

A Lake is a water ſurrounded by land, as the Lakes of Geneva an Conſtance.

A Peninſula, or Cherſoneſe, is a country almoſt ſurrounded by th ſea, as Arabia, the Morea, Jutland, and Crim Tartary.

An Iſthmus is a narrow neck of land, which joins a peninſula t ſome other country, as the Iſthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to A ſia; the Iſthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America and the noted Iſthmus of Corinth.

A Cape, or Promontory, is a point of land extending a conſiderab way into the ſea, ſometimes called a *head-land*, or *neſs*.

Rivers are deſcribed in maps by black lines, and are wider near th mouth than towards the head or ſpring.

Mountains are deſcribed by eminencies like hills; foreſts and woods b a kind of ſhrub; bogs and moraſſes by ſhades.

Sands and Shallows are deſcribed by ſmall dots; and roads uſually b double lines.

Near harbours the depth of the water is uſually expreſſed by figur in maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the water being ſo many fathom deep.

Iſlands, Mountains, &c.] The Iſlands, Mountains, Lakes, River *&c.* will be particularly deſcribed in the ſeveral quarters of the wor to which they reſpectively belong.

Length of days ſeen in the table of Climates.] As to the climates an length of the days in every country, theſe will be found in the table Climates in p. 15.; where it is only obſerving what latitude the pla is in, of which you would inquire the length of the day; and even wi it you will find how many hours the day is long in another column the ſame table.

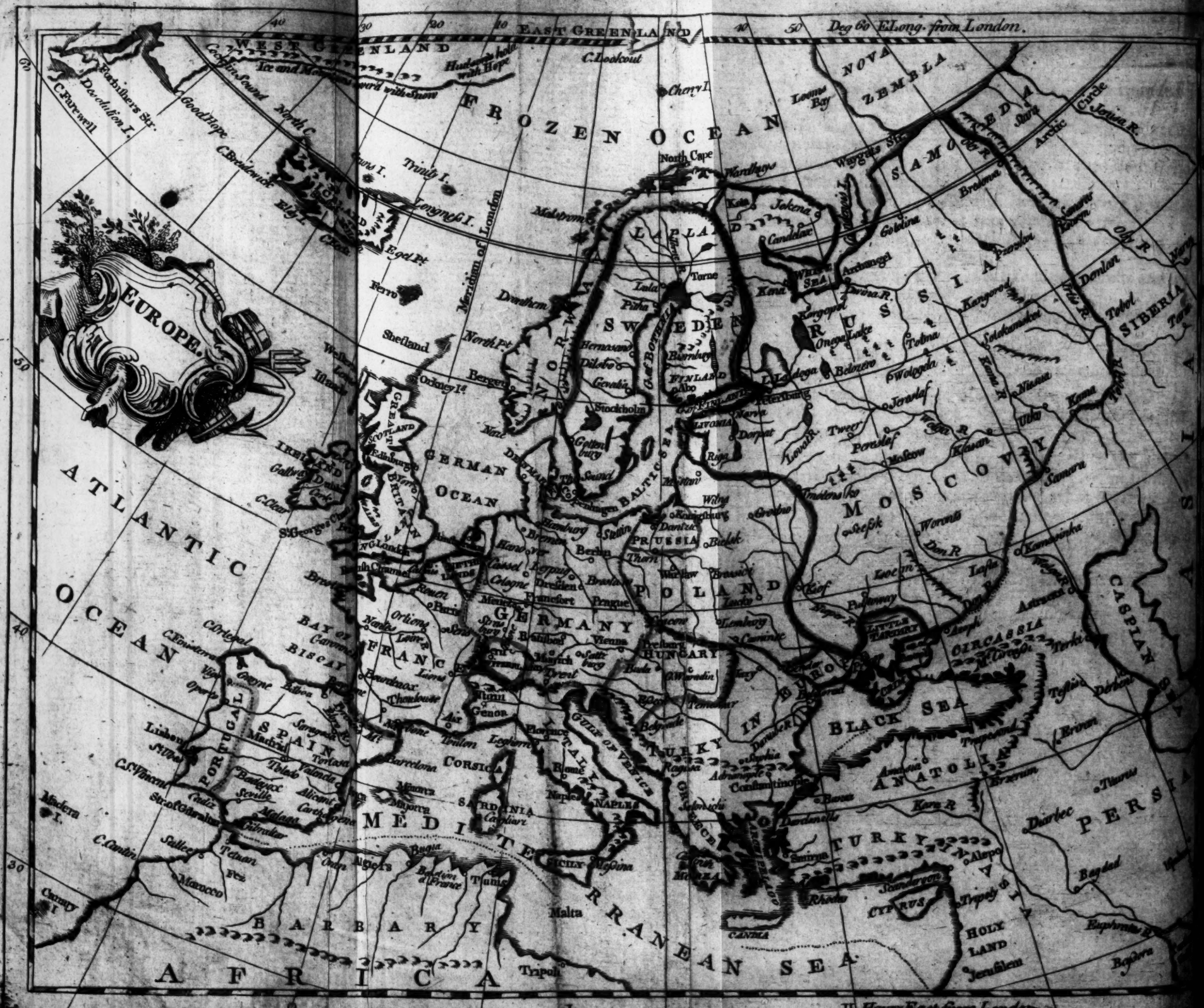
Cardinal Points.] The north is conſidered as the upper part of globe or map.

The ſouth is at the bottom, oppoſite to the north.

The eaſt is on the right hand. And,

The weſt on the left hand, oppoſite to the eaſt.

EUROP


Deg 60 E.Long. from London.
EAST GREENLAND
WEST GREENLAND
FROZEN OCEAN
NOVA ZEMBLA
EUROPE.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GERMAN OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
AFRICA
SWEDEN
FINLAND
LAPLAND
RUSSIA
MOSCOVY
SIBERIA
POLAND
GERMANY
FRANCE
SPAIN
PORTUGAL
HUNGARY
TURKY IN EUROPE
TURKY IN ASIA
ANATOLIA
PERSIA
BARBARY
CIRCASSIA
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
ENGLAND
CORSICA
SARDINIA
SICILY
MALTA
CANDIA
CYPRUS
HOLY LAND
BAY OF BISCAY
Hudsons hole with Hope
C. Lookout
Cherry I.
Lomes Bay
Circle
Arctic
North Cape
Wardhuys
Wygats Str.
Archangel
Onega Lake
Ladoga
Petersburg
Stockholm
Gothenburg
Copenhagen
Hamburg
Berlin
Dresden
Prague
Vienna
Paris
Madrid
Lisbon
Rome
Naples
Constantinople
Smyrna
Aleppo
Jerusalem
Baghdad
Tripoli
Algiers
Fez
Morocco
Tunis
Madera I.
Canary I.
Shetland
Orkney Is.
Ferro
Egod Pt.
Trinity I.
Longneß I.
Good Hope
C. Farewell
Desolation I.
Robillers Str.
Ice and Mountains
Meridian of London
Hours East from London

EUROPE.

EUROPE is ſituate between 10 weſt and 65 eaſt longitude, and between 36 and 72 degrees of north latitude; bounded by the Frozen ocean, on the north; by Aſia, on the eaſt; by the Mediterranean ſea, on the ſouth, which divides it from Africa; and by the Atlantic ocean, on the weſt; being 3000 miles long, and 2500 broad. The grand diviſions of Europe, beginning weſt, are as follow.

	Kingdoms and States.	*Chief Towns.*
	Spain,	Madrid.
	Portugal,	Liſbon.
	France,	Paris.
	Italy,	Rome.
	Switzerland,	Bern.
	Auſtrian Netherlands,	Bruſſels.
	United Netherlands,	Amſterdam.
	Germany,	Vienna.
Auſtrian dominions.	Bohemia,	Prague.
	Hungary,	Preſburg.
	Tranſilvania,	Hermanſtat.
	Sclavonia,	Poſega.
	Croatia,	Carlſtat.
	Poland,	Warſaw.
	Ruſſia,	Peterſburgh.
	Sweden,	Stockholm.
Subject to Denmark.	Denmark,	Copenhagen.
	Norway,	Bergen.
	Turkey in Europe,	Conſtantinople.

Principal European ISLANDS.

		Chief Towns.
GREAT BRITAIN, comprehending		
1. England	— —	London.
1. Scotland	— —	Edinburgh.
2. Ireland, and the adjacent iſlands, ſubject to Great Britain,	— —	Dublin.
Iceland, ſubject to Denmark,	— —	Scalholt. Hola.

Chief iſlands of the Baltic ſea.

1.	Zeeland, Funen, Alſen, Longland, Laland, Falſter, Mona, Bornholm,	ſubject to Denmark.
2.	Gothland, Aland, Rugen,	ſubject to Sweden.
3.	Oſel, Dagho,	ſubject to Ruſſia.
4.	Uſedom, Wollin,	ſubject to Pruſſia.

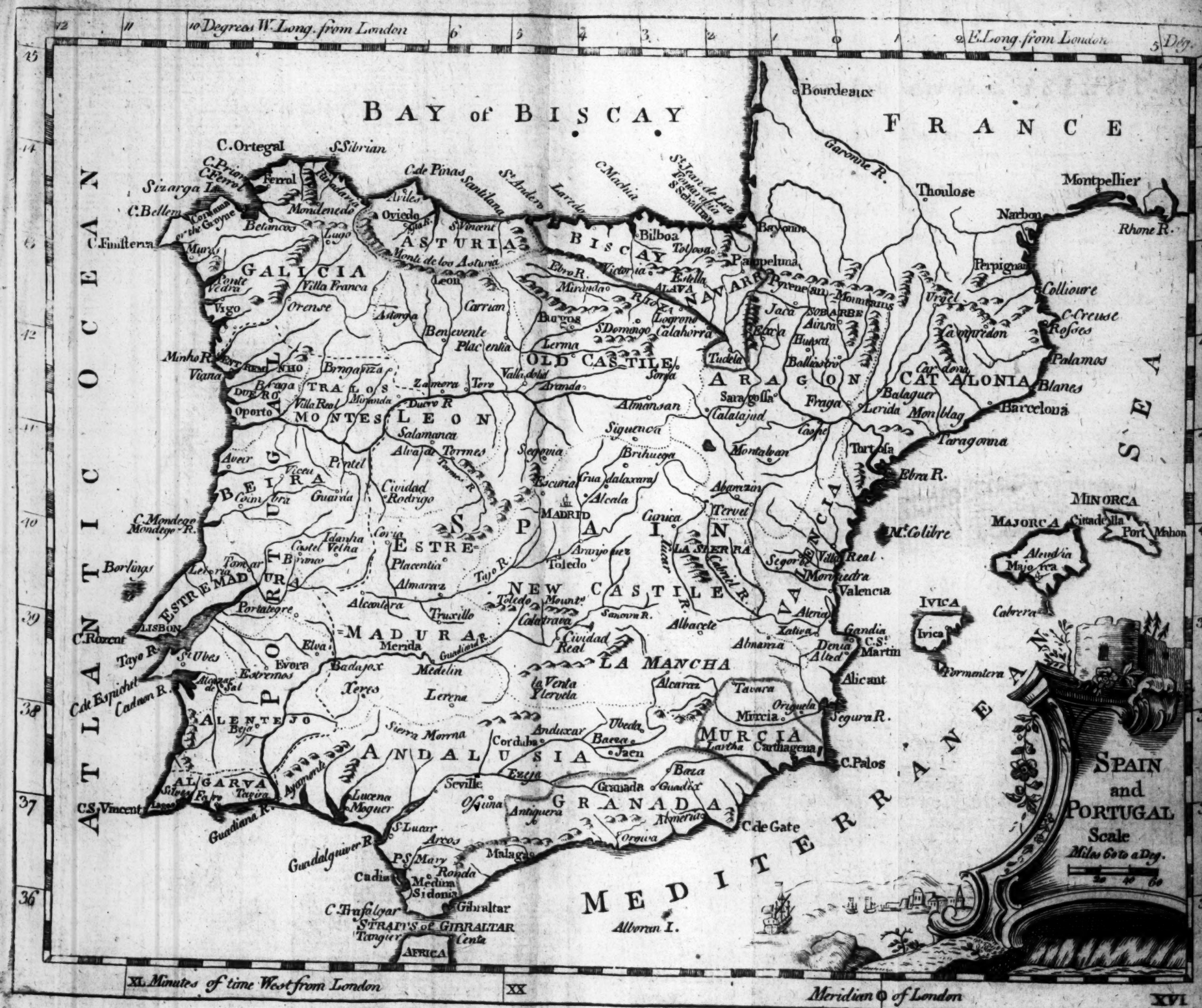
In the Mediterranean ſea.

	Chief Towns.
1. Ivica, ſubject to Spain, — —	Ivica.
2. Majorca, ſubject to Spain, — —	Majorca.
3. Minorca, ſubject to Great Britain; taken by the French in June 1756, after a brave defence made by General Blakeney; reſtored to Great Britain by the laſt treaty, —	Citadella.
4. Corſica, ſubject to Genoa, — —	Baſtia.
5. Sardinia, ſubject to the King of Sardinia,	Cagliari.
6. Sicily, ſubject to the King of Naples,	Palermo.
7. Archipelago iſlands, ſubject to Turkey, with the iſland of Candia,	

In the Adriatic and Ionian ſea.

		Chief Towns.
1. Lieſiena, 2. Corfu, 3. Cephalonia, 4. Zant,	ſubject to Venice,	Lieſiena. Corfu. Argoſto. Zant.
Leucadia belongs to the Turks,	— —	Leucas.

SPA


BAY of BISCAY
ATLANTIC OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
FRANCE
Bourdeaux
Garonne R.
Thoulose
Montpellier
Narbon
Rhone R.
Bayonne
Perpignan
Collioure
C. Creuse
Roses
Palamos
Blanes
Barcelona
Tarragona
Ebra R.
Tortosa
Balaguer
Lerida
Monblag
Fraga
Saragossa
Calatajud
Jaca
Ainsa
Huesca
Ballastro
Tudela
Logrono
Calahorra
Estella
Victoria
Bilboa
Tolosa
Pampeluna
Pyrenean Mountains
Uriel
Lavourdon
Cardona
Jaca
SOBARBE
ARAGON
CATALONIA
NAVARRE
BISCAY
ALAVA
ASTURIAS
GALICIA
Oviedo
Aviles
Ferrol
Mondonedo
Betanços
Lugo
Murs
Vigo
Orense
Villa Franca
Ponte Vedra
C. Finisterra
C. Ortegal
S. Sibrian
C. Prior
C. Ferrol
Sizarga I.
C. Bellen
Cde Pinas
Santilana
St. Andero
Laredo
C. Machia
St. Jean de Luze
Fontarabia
S. Sebastian
Monts de los Asturias
S. Vincent
Ebro R.
Miranda
Rioja
Burgos
S. Domingo
Carrion
Leon
Astorga
Benevente
Placentia
Lerma
Zamorra
Toro
Valladolid
Aranda
Sorja
OLD CASTILE
Almansan
Siguenca
Brihuega
Segovia
Escuria
Guadalaxara
Alcala
MADRID
Toledo
Aranjuez
Tajo R.
Placentia
Almaraz
Alcantara
Trusillo
Portalegre
NEW CASTILE
Mountr.
Calatrava
Sancova R.
Albacete
Cividad Real
Merida
Guadiana R.
Badajox
Medelin
Xerres
Lerena
la Venta
Ylervela
LA MANCHA
Alcaraz
Tavara
Origuela
Murcia
Segura R.
Alicant
Xativa
Gandia
C.S.t Martin
Denia
Alted
Albanna
Valencia
Segorbe
Morviedra
Valla Real
Alcaniz
Cabriel R.
Xucar R.
LA SIERRA
M.t Colibre
IVICA
Ivica
Formentera
Cabrera
MINORCA
Citadella
Port Mahon
MAJORCA
Alcudia
Majorca
Abanzin
Tervel
Curica
Cde Gate
Almeria
Orgiva
Baza
Guadix
Granada
GRANADA
Antiquera
Ossuna
Seville
Ecija
Arcos
P.S. Mary
Malaga
Ronda
Medina Sidonia
Cadiz
Gibraltar
C. Trafalgar
STRAITS of GIBRALTAR
Tangier
Tenta
AFRICA
Alboran I.
ANDALUSIA
MURCIA
Lartha
Carthagena
C. Palos
Sierra Morna
Andujar
Ubeda
Baeza
Jaen
Cordoba
Lucena
Moguer
S. Luear
Guadalquiver R.
Guadiana R.
ESTREMADURA
Castel Velha
Idanha
Castel Branco
Portalegre
Tamar
Leiria
Borlinga
Elva
Evora
Estremos
Xerres
ALENTEJO
Beja
ALGARVA
Silves
Faro
Tavira
Ayamonte
C. S. Vincent
Sagres
C. Roxcat
Tayo R.
LISBON
Cde Espichel
Cadiaon R.
St Ubes
Alcazar do Sal
PORTUGAL
BEIRA
Aveir
Viseu
Pinhel
Coimbra
Guarda
Cividad Rodrigo
C. Mondego
Mondego R.
ESTREMADURA
Minho R.
Viana
Braga
Bragaza
Villa Real
Miranda
Duero R.
Oporto
TRALOS MONTES
LEON
Salamanca
Alva de Termes
Zamora
Duero R.
Termes R.
Tajo R.
Spain and Portugal
Scale
Miles 60 to a Deg.
0 30 60
Meridian of London
XL Minutes of time West from London
XX
XVI
10 Degrees W. Long. from London
E. Long. from London
Deg.

SPAIN.

Extent and Situation.

...een	10 W. and 3. E.	Lon.	Being	700 miles in length,
...een	36 and 44	N. Lat.		500 in breadth.

...daries.] Bounded on the weſt by Portugal and the Atlantic ocean; by the Mediterranean, on the eaſt; by the bay of Biſ- ...nd the Pyrenean hills, on the north; and by the ſtrait of the ſea ...braltar, on the ſouth.

The moſt weſterly kingdom in Europe, including Portugal.

...rehending ... diviſions,
1. The Northern diviſion.
2. The Eaſtern diviſion.
3. The Southern diviſion.
4. The Middle diviſion.
5. The Spaniſh iſlands.

	Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
...ern ...ion,	Gallicia,	Compſtella.
	Aſturia,	Oviedo.
	Biſcay,	Bilboa.
...rn ...ion,	Navarre,	Pampeluna.
	Arragon,	Saragoſſa.
	Catalonia,	Barcelona.
...ern ...ion,	Valentia,	Valentia.
	Murcia,	Murcia.
	Granada,	Granada.
	Andaluſia,	Seville.
...le ...ion,	Old Caſtile,	Burgos.
	New Caſtile,	Madrid.
	Leon,	Leon.
	Eſtremadura,	Merida.
...iſh ...ds,	Ivica,	Ivica.
	Majorca,	Majorca.
	Minorca, ſubject to Great Britain, taken by the French in June 1756, reſtored to Great Britain by the late peace.	Citadella.

1. *GALLICIA, kingdom, north-weſt.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Archbiſhopric of Compoſtella,		Compoſtella, W. Lon. 9-15. N. Lat. 43.
Biſhoprics of	Mondonedo,	Mondonedo.
	Lugo,	Lugo.
	Ortenſe,	Ortenſe.
Terrritory of Tuy,		Tuy.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Corrunna, Ferrol, Vigo, Betanzos, and Rivadavia.

2. *ASTURIA, principalities, north.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Principality of	Aſturia de Oviedo,	Oviedo, W. Lon. 6-40 N. Lat. 43-30.
	Aſturia de Santillana,	Santillana.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Aviles, and St Vincent.

3. *BISCAY, lordſhip, north-eaſt.*

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Biſcay proper,	Bilboa, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 43-30.
Guipuſcoa,	Tholoſe, or Tholoſa.
Alava,	Vittoria.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Port Paſſage, St Sebaſtian, Fonterabia, St Andero, Laredo, Ordunna, and Placentia.

4. *NAVARRE, kingdom, north-eaſt.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Majorſhips of	Pampeluna,	Pampeluna, W. Lon. 1-30 N. Lat. 43-15.
	Olita,	Olita.
	Tudela,	Tudela.
	Eſtella,	Eſtella.
	Sangueſa,	Sangueſa.

5. *ARRAGON, kingdom, eaſt.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Archbiſhopric of Saragoſſa,		Saragoſſa, W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 41-32.
Biſhoprics of	Jaca,	Jaca.
	Hueſca,	Hueſca.
	Balbaſtro,	Balbaſtro.
	Taracona,	Taracona.
	Albaraſin,	Albaraſin.
	Teruel,	Teruel.
	Sobarbe,	Ainſa.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Calataiud, and Boria.

6. *CATALONIA*

6. *CATALONIA, principality, eaſt.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Diſtricts of	Barcelona,	Barcelona, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41-20.
	Urgel,	Urgel.
	Balaguer,	Balaguer.
	Lerida,	Lerida.
	Tortoſa,	Tortoſa.
	Girone,	Girone.
	Tarragona,	Tarragona.
	Lampredan,	Roſes.
	Vich,	Vich.
	Cardonna,	Cardonna.
	Solſonna,	Solſonna.
	Puycerda,	Puycerda.

Manreſa is another conſiderable town in this province.

7. *VALENTIA, kingdom, ſouth-eaſt.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Diſtricts of	Xucar,	Valentia, W. Lon. 35 M. N. Lat. 39-20.
	Millaros,	Villa Hermoſa.
	Segura,	Origuela.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Segorbe, Xativa, Alicant, Denia, Gandia, Morviedro, Villareal, Alcira, and Altea.

8. *MURCIA, kingdom, ſouth.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Murcia proper,		Murcia, W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 38-6.
Diſtricts of	Lorca,	Lorca.
	Carthagena,	Carthagena, Lat. 37-40. Lon. W. 1-12.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Caravaca, and Mula.

9. *GRANADA, kingdom, ſouth.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Archbiſhopric of Granada,		Granada, W. Lon. 3-40. N. Lat. 37-15.
Biſhoprics of	Malaga,	Malaga.
	Almeria,	Almeria.
	Guadix,	Guadix.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Ronda, Antiquera, Baza, and Loya.

10. *ANDALUSIA,*

10. *ANDALUSIA, province, ſouth-weſt.*

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Archbiſhopric of Seville,	Seville, W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37-15.
Biſhoprics of Jaen,	Jaen.
Biſhoprics of Corduba,	Corduba.
Duchy of Medina Sidonia,	Medina Sidonia.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Cadiz; Gibraltar, ſubject to Great Britain; Port St Mary, Ezeja, Baeza, Oſſuna, St Lucar, Anduxar, Carmona, Alcalareal, Lucena, Arcos, Marchena, Ayamont, Ubeda, and Moguer.

11. *OLD CASTILE, province, near the middle.*

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Diſtricts of Burgos,	Burgos, W. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 42-30.
Rioxa,	Logronno.
Calahorra,	Calahorra.
Soria,	Soria.
Oſma,	Oſma.
Valladolid,	Valladolid.
Segovia,	Segovia.
Avila,	Avila.
Siguenſa,	Siguenſa.

Other conſiderable towns in this province, Roa, Aranda, Calzada, Nagera, and St Domingo.

12. *NEW CASTILE, in the middle.*

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
North of the Tajo,	Madrid, W. Lon. 4-15. N. Lat. 40-30.
Upon the Tajo,	Toledo.
Eaſt of Toledo,	Cuenca.
On the Guadiana,	Cividad Real.
Eaſt of Madrid,	Alcala de Henarez.
On the frontiers of Valentia,	Almanza.
North-weſt of Madrid,	Eſcurial.
North-eaſt of Madrid,	Guadalaxara.
North-eaſt of Madrid,	Brihuega.
La Mancha ſouth,	
La Sierra eaſt,	
On the Guadiana,	Calatrava.
On the frontiers of Valentia,	Villena Requena.

13. *LEON, kingdom, north-eaſt.*

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
North of Douro,	Leon, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43.
	Palencia, or Placentia.
	Toro.
	Zamora.
	Aſtorgo.
South of the Douro,	Salamanca.
	Alva.
	Cividad Rodrigo.

14. *ESTREMADURA, province, ſouth-weſt.*

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
On the Guadiana	Merida, W. Lon. 6-32. N. Lat. 38-55.
	Badajox.
North of the Tajo	Placentia.
	Coria.
Between the Tajo and Guadiano,	Truxillo.
South of the Guadiana,	Lerena, or Ellerena,
On the Tajo,	Alcantara.
On the Guadiana,	Medelin.

15. *SPANISH ISLANDS, eaſt.*

Majorca,	Majorca, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 39-30.
Minorca, ſubject to Great Britain, taken by the French, after a brave defence, in June 1756, made by the Lord Blakeney, reſtored to Great Britain by the laſt treaty,	Citadella, E. Lon. 3-30. N. Lat. 40.
	Port Mahon.
Ivica,	Ivica, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat. 39.

Mountains.] 1. Pyrenees, divide France from Spain, extending 200 miles from the bay of Biſcay to the Mediterranean ſea. 2. Cantabrian mountains, on the north, run from E. to W. from the Pyrenees to the Atlantic ocean. 3. Sierra Molina and Tablada, ſeparate Old Caſtile from New Caſtile. 4. Sierra Morena divides New Caſtile and Eſtremadura from Andaluſia. 5. Sierra Navada, or Snowy Mountains, run from E. to W. through Granada. 6. Mount Calpe, near Gibraltar, oppoſite to Mount Abyla in Africa; which mountains were anciently called *Hercules Pillars.*

Rivers.] 1. Douro, *olim* Durius, after running W. thro' Old Caſtile, Leon, and croſs Portugal, falls into the Atlantic ocean below Oporto. 2. Ebro, *olim* Iberus, riſes in Old Caſtile, runs by Tudela and Saragoſſa, S. E. thro' Arragon, and falls into the Mediterranean below Tortoſa. 3. Guadalaviar, now Turio, runs from Arragon S. W. croſs Valentia, and falls into the Mediterranean at the city of Valentia. 4. Guadalquiver, *olim* Bætis, runs W. through Andaluſia, paſſing by Seville, and falls into the Atlantic ocean at St Lucar. 5. Guadiana, *olim* Anas, runs S. W.

S. W. through New Caſtile and Eſtremadura, falling into the Atlantic ocean at Ayamont in the bay of Cadiz. 6. Lima, runs from Gallicia S. W. into the Atlantic ocean, under the bridge of Cima, making a large bay S. of Viana. 7. Minho, runs S. W. through Gallicia, and falls into the Atlantic ocean N. of Viana. 8. Mondego, or Monda, runs W. by Coimbra into the Atlantic ocean. 9. Segura, runs E. through Murcia and part of Valencia, falling into the Mediterranean between Carthagena and Alicant. 10. Tajo, *olim* Tagus, runs W. through New Caſtile and Eſtremadura, falling into the Atlantic ocean below Liſbon. 11. Zadao, *olim* Callipus, runs from the mountains of Algarva, croſs Alentejo, into the Atlantic ocean, making a large bay at Setubal. 12. Zucar, runs from W. to E. croſs Valentia, and falls into the Mediterranean by Gandia, ſeven leagues below Valentia.

Promontories or Capes.] 1. Cape de Ortegal, in Gallicia. 2. Cape Pennas, in Aſturia. 3. Cape de Machia, in Biſcay, on the north. 4. Cape Ferrol. 5. Cape Bellem. 6. Cape Finiſter, on the north-weſt, in Gallicia. 7. Cape Trafalgar, on the ſouth-weſt, in Andaluſia. 8. Cape de Gate. 9. Cape Palos. 10. Cape St Martin, on the ſouth, in Granada, Murcia, and Valentia. 11. Cape Creuſe, on the eaſt, in Catalonia.

Bays or Gulfs.] 1. 2. 3. Bays of Biſcay, Ferrol, and Corunna, on the north weſt. 4. Vigo bay, on the weſt. 5. 6. Bays of Cadiz and Gibraltar, on the ſouth-weſt. 7. Bay of Carthagena, on the ſouth. 8. 9. 10. 11. Bays of Alicant, Altea, Valentia, and Roſes, on the eaſt. 12. Bay of Majorca, in the iſland of that name. 13. Bay or harbour of Port Mahon, in the iſland of Minorca.

Strait.] Strait of Gibraltar, between Europe and Africa.

Air.] Spain being a mountainous country, and of a great extent, the air is very different in the north and ſouth, as well as on the mountains and vallies.

Generally the air is dry, ſerene, and pure, except about the equinoxes, when their rains uſually fall. The ſouthern provinces are ſubject to great heats in June, July, and Auguſt; however, on the mountains, and near the coaſt, they are refreſhed with cool breezes in the ſouthermoſt part of Spain: and on the mountains in the north and north-eaſt, it is very cold in winter.

Soil and Produce.] There are ſome ſandy barren deſerts in the ſouth; but their vallies in general are exceeding fruitful, and their mountains are covered with trees and herbage to the very tops. The country produces a great variety of rich wines, oil, and fruit, ſuch as Seville oranges, lemons, prunes, figs, raiſins, almonds, pomegranates, cheſnuts, and capers. It produces alſo ſilk, fine wool, flax, and cotton; and there are mines of quickſilver, ſteel, copper, lead, and allum. The ſteel of Toledo and Bilboa is eſteemed the beſt in Europe.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful animals are, horſes, mules, neat cattle, and ſheep: They have chamois goats on their mountains, and are pretty much peſtered with wolves, but ſcarce any other wild beaſts. They have plenty of deer, wild-fowl, and other game; and their ſeas well ſtored with fiſh, among which is the anchovy (in the Mediterranean.)

Manufactures.

Manufactures.] Their manufactures are of ſilk, wool, iron, copper, and other hard-ware; but theſe are not ſo conſiderable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great meaſure from the indolence of the natives, and their want of hands. They receive therefore moſt of their woollen manufactures, wrought ſilks, lace, and velvets, from England, France, Italy, and Holland; which they tranſport to America by the galleons, and conſequently great part of the treaſure brought home by the galleons is paid to the merchants of thoſe nations which furniſh them with goods.

Traffic.] Their greateſt branch of foreign traffic in Europe was formerly with England; they exchanged their wine and fruits for the woollen manufactures of Great Britain; but neither Italy, or France, take off much of their wine or fruits, having enough of their own, and conſequently the traffic of Spain with thoſe countries was not ſo advantageous as that with England.

The Spaniards, in return for the manufactures they export to America, receive gold, ſilver, cochineal, indigo, the cacao, or chocolate nut, logwood, and other dying woods, ſugar, tobacco, ſnuff, and other produce of that part of the world, ſupplying moſt of the countries of Europe and Aſia with the ſilver they bring from thence in their galleons.

Conſtitution.] The kingdom of Spain is an abſolute hereditary monarchy at preſent, where the females inherit in default of male iſſue: but the King ſeems to have the power to diſpoſe of his crown to what branch of the royal family he pleaſes; of which we have an inſtance, when Charles II. gave his dominions to the late King, the Duke of Anjou.

But notwithſtanding the King of Spain is an abſolute ſovereign, he ſeldom violates the laws, or tranſacts any affairs of ſtate, without the advice of the ſeveral councils or boards eſtabliſhed for the reſpective branches of buſineſs. Of theſe,

1. The Junra, or Cabinet-Council, conſiſts of the principal ſecretary of ſtate, and five or ſix more of the King's nomination, which finally determines all matters relating to the government.

2. The Privy Council, which conſiſts of a greater number, and prepares all matters for the cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of Caſtile, which is the higheſt court of judicature in the kingdom, for civil and criminal cauſes, and receives appeals from all inferior courts within its juriſdiction.

5. The ſeven courts of royal audiences, *viz.* of Gallicia, Seville, Majorca, the Canaries, Saragoſſa, Valentia, and Barcelona. Theſe take cogniſance of all cauſes within five leagues of their reſpective capital cities, in the firſt inſtance; and by way of appeal, of all cauſes removed from inferior courts within their reſpective juriſdictions, as thoſe of the alcades, bailiffs, corregidors, regidors, viguers, *&c.*

There is alſo a ſupreme council for the affairs of the Indies, compoſed uſually of governors and great officers, who have actually ſerved in ſome conſiderable poſt in America.

There are councils or boards alſo eſtabliſhed, to take care of the royal revenues, and for every other branch of buſineſs. The viceroys and captains-general of the provinces are preſidents of the ſeveral courts

courts of audience, and have the command of the forces in their reſpective provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of Spain in their titles uſed to enumerate all the kingdoms and provinces of which they were ſovereign; but they are all comprehended in that of *His Catholic Majeſty*.

The Kings of Spain are never crowned.

The eldeſt ſon of Spain is ſtyled the *Prince of Aſturias*; the younger ſons are ſtyled *Infants*, and the daughters *Infantas*.

Arms. As to the arms of Spain, which was formerly divided into fourteen or fifteen ſeveral kingdoms and principalities, the King ſtill retains the arms of every province; of which the chief having been thoſe of Caſtile, I ſhall mention no other. Theſe are, a caſtle triple-towered, azure, each with three battlements, or purfled ſable.

Nobility.] The nobility of Spain are ſtyled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be underſtood, that they are deſcended from the ancient Gothic Chriſtians, and not from the Moors; for *Hidalgo* is a Gentleman. Their titles are Dukes, Marquiſſes, Viſcounts, *&c.* The grandees are the moſt noble, and ſuffered to be covered before the King, who treats them as princes, ſtyling them *Illuſtrious* in his letters, and in ſpeaking to them, or of them, they are ſtyled their *Eminencies*.

Military Orders.] The knights of the three military orders of St James, Calatrava, and Alcantara, are eſteemed noblemen; they were inſtituted in the long wars between the Chriſtians and the Moors, as an encouragement to valour; and have large commanderies, or eſtates, annexed to their reſpective orders, conſiſting chiefly of towns and territories recovered from the Moors. The maſters of theſe orders were once ſo powerful, that they diſputed the King's authority over them: whereupon the King procured thoſe maſterſhips to be conferred on himſelf by the Pope, that they might no longer aſſume an independency of the ſtate.

As to the order of the Golden Fleece, it is generally conferred on princes and ſovereign dukes; but there are no commanderies or revenues annexed to it.

There are others beſides grandees who have the privilege of being covered before the King; as Cardinals; the Pope's nuncio; the Archbiſhops; the Grand Prior of Caſtile, and the Grand Prior of Malta; the Generals of the orders of St Dominic and St Francis; ambaſſadors of crowned heads; the knights of the Golden Fleece, and of the three military orders, when the King aſſiſts at their reſpective chapters in quality of Grand Maſter.

No grandee can be apprehended for any crime, but by the expreſs order of the King.

Forces.] The forces of Spain, in time of peace, are computed to be about forty thouſand, and they may have twice that number in time of war.

They have increaſed their royal navy, of late, to near forty ſail of men of war; but for many years their fleets have been very inconſiderable.

Revenues.] The revenues of the crown ariſing in Spain are computed at five millions Sterling *per annum*; and have been much improved ſince the acceſſion of the houſe of Bourbon.

Their

Their American ſilver mines are inexhauſtible, of which the King has a fifth; and it is by theſe that the two laſt wars were chiefly ſupported.

Taxes.] The taxes in Spain are, duties on goods imported and exported; on goods brought into Madrid, or carried from one province to another.

The rents of the firſt floor of all the houſes in Madrid.

A kind of land-tax on the peaſants, and thoſe under the degree of nobility.

A kind of general exciſe on meat, drink, and other proviſions.

Duties on cattle driven from north to ſouth.

A tax on thoſe who eat butter, cheeſe, milk, or eggs, in Lent.

A tax on the clergy, who are exempt from military ſervice.

A tax on the three military orders, for the King their grand maſter.

A tax on timber.

But more money is raiſed by the King's fifth of the treaſure brought from America, than by all other means.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the perſons of the Spaniards, the men are generally tall, but ſeldom corpulent; their complexion ſwarthy; their hair black, with briſk ſparkling eyes; they have muſtachios on the upper lip: their women are generally ſmall and ſlender.

The men part their hair, and tie it behind with a ribbon; their hats are black, and they throw a cloak over all, but ſo as to have their right hand at liberty; and every peaſant almoſt wears an extravagant long ſword. The ladies all paint their necks, arms, and hands, as well as their faces; dreſs in their hair, and wear hoops of braſs wire, and their gowns are always black, on which their jewels make a glittering appearance. Their pace is exceeding ſlow, and they do every thing with great deliberation; the air and mien of this people being the very reverſe of the French.

Genius and Temper.] The Spaniards are men of wit, and of an elevated genius, but very little improved by ſtudy or converſation. They are admired however for their ſecrecy, conſtancy, and patience in adverſity. They are ſlow in determining, but uſually conclude judiciouſly at laſt; true to their words, great enemies to lying, and extremely temperate in eating and drinking.

Among their vices and defects are reckoned their pride, and contempt of foreigners, ſeldom travelling out of their own country; their wretched indolence, lazineſs, and luſt, and their credulity in believing the feigned miracles and fabulous ſtories of their monks, without examination; and their neglecting to apply themſelves to manufactures or huſbandry. The French do moſt of this, as well as their other buſineſs, and uſually return with conſiderable fortunes to their own country. But this is to be underſtood chiefly of the two Caſtiles, and the midland provinces; for the people of Gallicia apply themſelves diligently to huſbandry, as well as thoſe of Granada and Andaluſia, and other ſouthern provinces, being chiefly deſcendents from the Moors, who did not look upon huſbandry as a low employment. It is obſerved, that Spain is not half ſo well peopled as France, and ſome other European countries, there not being eight millions of people in the kingdom; whereas it is computed there are fourteen or fifteen millions in France, which is not ſo large. And for this ſeveral rea-

ſons

ſons are aſſigned; as, the expulſion of ſo many thouſand Jews and Moors; the long wars they were engaged in, which carried off multitudes of their ſubjects; and that continual drain of the Weſt Indies, whither great numbers of Spaniards go every year; all their governors and great officers in America being natives of Spain, and carrying over a multitude of ſervants and dependents with them. The celibacy of the clergy, and of the monks and nuns, is aſſigned as another reaſon of their wanting people; but this is common to all other Popiſh countries.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] Among their diverſions on feſtivals and rejoicing-days, that of taurizing, or the fights of the cavaliers with wild bulls, is almoſt peculiar to this country, where young gentlemen have an opportunity of ſhewing their courage and activity before their miſtreſſes, who ſtand to view them at their lattice-windows: for the ladies are never ſuffered to appear in public, either before or after marriage, unleſs it be at church, and then they are veiled; even at a play they are incloſed in lattices, and ſkreened from the ſight of men. And there is one odd cuſtom ſtill prevails, which was introduced by the Moors; and that is, the ladies ſitting croſs-legged on carpets, while the maſter of the family ſits in a chair, and dines at a table. The men drink very little wine in Spain, and the ladies uſually confine themſelves to water or chocolate. After dinner the Spaniards always ſleep; the evening is the time for diverſion, when they ſeldom fail to take the freſh air; and lovers often ſerenade their miſtreſſes with vocal and inſtrumental muſic great part of the night.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] From ſome ruins that have been found near the ſtraits of Gibraltar, it has been conjectured, that they were the remains of Hercules's pillars; but as one of theſe pillars is ſuppoſed to have ſtood on the ſouth-ſide of the ſtrait in Africa, and the other on the north ſide in Europe, it is more probable, that Mount Abila in Africa, and Mount Calpe in Europe, were denominated the pillars of Hercules, as they appear like two grand pillars at a diſtance oppoſite to each other.

At Toledo are the remains of an old Roman theatre; and at Granada is to be ſeen great part of a moſt magnificent palace of the Moorish kings, when they were ſovereigns of Spain; the inſide whereof was covered with jaſper and porphyry, with ſeveral Arabic inſcriptions on the walls. There is a grand aqueduct at Segovia, ſaid to be built by the Emperor Trajan, ſupported by upwards of an hundred and ſeventy arches, in double rows, extending over a deep valley between two hills.

The river Guadiana is much talked of for running under ground a great many miles, and then riſing again; but late travellers ſay this is a miſtake, and that it only runs through a deep valley covered with ſhrubs and buſhes, ſo that it is ſcarce viſible at a ſmall diſtance; but that it does not run under ground at all.

Language.] The language of the Spaniards comes as near the Latin as any language now ſpoke in Europe, mixed with ſome Arabic words and terminations, introduced by the Moors. Their Pater-noſter runs thus: *Padre nueſtro, que eſtas en los cielos, ſanctificade ſea tu nombre; venga tu regno; hagaſe tu voluntad aſſien la tierra, como en el cielo; da nos hoy nueſtro pan cotidiano; y perdona nos nueſtras deudas aſſi como nos otros, perdonamos a nueſtros deudores; y no nos metas en tentaci-*

tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tao es le regno, y la potencia, y la gloria per los ſiglos. Amen.

Religion.] As to religion, the Spaniards are zealous Romaniſts; and their church is governed by Archbiſhops and Biſhops, ſubject to the controul of the Pope. And there is no country, except Portugal, where the Inquiſition reigns with ſuch terror; no ſubject but is liable to be proſecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was firſt inſtituted for the trial of the ſincerity of the Mooriſh and Jewiſh converts, who were compelled to profeſs the Chriſtian religion after the conqueſt of Granada, *anno* 1491. In this court it is ſcarce poſſible for a priſoner to make a tolerable defence, not being ſuffered to know either his accuſers, or the witneſſes againſt him; but he is required to confeſs himſelf guilty, or ſubmit to the torture, till ſuch a confeſſion is extorted from him as the fathers require.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] There are eight archbiſhoprics in Spain, *viz.* 1. Toledo; comprehending the biſhoprics of Corduba, Segovia, Carthagena, Siguenza, Oſma, Cuenza, Jaen, and Valladolid. 2. Burgos; comprehending the biſhoprics of Pampeluna, Calahora, with Calzada, and Palentia. 3. Compoſtella; comprehending the biſhoprics of Salamanca, Avily, Placentia, Lugos, Zamira, Orenza, Aſtorga, Tuy, Badaios, Mondonedo, Coria Ciudad, Rodrigo, Leon, and Oviedo. 4. Granada; comprehending the biſhoprics of Almeria and Malaga. 5. Seville; comprehending the biſhoprics of Cadiz, Guadix, and the Canary iſlands. 6. Saragoſſa; comprehending the biſhoprics of Hueſa, Jaca, Taracona, Balbaſtro, Teruil, and Albaracin. 7. Tarragone; comprehending the biſhoprics of Barcelona, Lerida, Girona, Vich, Urgel, Solſona, and Tortoſa. And 8. Valencia; comprehending the biſhopries of Origuel and Majorca.

The Archbiſhop of Toledo is ſtyled the Primate of Spain; he is Great Chancellor of Caſtile; has a revenue of 300,000 ducats *per annum*, amounting to 100,000 l. Sterling, or more.

Univerſities.] There are twenty-two univerſities; of which the chief are, Salamanca, Compoſtella, Alcala de Henares, Valladolid, Saragoſa, Palentia, Seville, Toledo, *&c.*

Convents.] There are alſo in Spain 2141 convents and nunneries, containing at leaſt 50,000 monks and nuns.

SPANISH gold coins.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The old Spaniſh piſtole, 4 penny-weight, 8 grains, —	0	17	4
The new Seville piſtole, 4 penny-weight, 8 grains, —	0	17	4
The old double doubloon, 17 penny-weight, 8 grains, —	3	9	4
The old double piſtole, 8 penny-weight, 16 grains, —	1	14	8
The new Seville double piſtole, 18 penny-weight, 16 grains,	1	14	8

The half and quarter of theſe in proportion.

SPANISH ſilver coins.			
The piaſter of Spain, or Seville piece of eight, —	0	4	6
The new Seville piece of eight, —	0	3	7
The Mexico piece of eight, —	0	4	5
The pillar piece of eight, —	0	4	5
The rial, or bit, —	0	0	7

In Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, and all Spain, accounts are kept in marvadies, an imaginary coin, 34 of which make a rial, and 272 a piaſter, or piece of eight of Seville.

Of the revolutions in Spain, and preſent form of government.

SPain was anciently called *Iberia*, from the river Iberus, and ſometimes *Heſperia*, from its weſtern ſituation. It is uncertain who were the original inhabitants, but it was probably firſt peopled from Gaul, which is contiguous to it, or from Africa, from which it is only ſeparated by the narrow ſtrait of Gibraltar.

The Phenicians ſent colonies hither, and built Cadiz and Malaga, before they planted Carthage.

The Phoceans, a Grecian nation, ſent colonies to Spain, and built Rhodes, now Roſes, very early.

The Celtæ, the moſt powerful people of Gaul, paſſed the Pyrenean mountains, and planted colonies on the river Iberus, from whence the eaſtern part of Spain was called *Celtiberia*.

The Phenicians incroaching on the native Spaniards, they united their forces to drive thoſe ſtrangers from their coaſts: whereupon the Phenicians called in the Carthaginians their brethren to their aſſiſtance, who made a conqueſt of all the ſouth of Spain in the year of Rome 236.

The Celtiberians in Eaſt Spain entered into an alliance with the Romans about the ſame time, who commenced a war againſt the Carthaginians, both in Spain and Sicily, which obtained the name of the *firſt Punic war*. This ended in a general peace, wherein it was agreed that the river Iberus ſhould be the boundary between the Carthaginians and Romans; only the people of Saguntum, to the weſt of the Ebro, were included in this treaty as allies to the Romans.

The Carthaginians, under the celebrated Hannibal, beſieging and deſtroying Saguntum, occaſioned the ſecond Punic war, about 218 years before Chriſt; whereupon Hannibal paſſed the Pyrenean mountains with a numerous army, marched through France, paſſed the Alps, and was victorious over the Romans in ſeveral battles; but, not being ſupported by Carthage, was at length compelled to abandon Italy, and the ſouth of Spain was afterwards ſubdued by the Romans; but the mountainous provinces in the north were not conquered till the reign of Auguſtus. The Romans remained ſovereigns of Spain until the year of Chriſt 400, about which time the Goths, Vandals, and other northern nations broke in upon the Roman empire, and made a conqueſt of Spain.

The empire of the Goths was in its greateſt glory about the year 500, for then it comprehended the ſouthern provinces of France, all Spain and Mauritania in Africa: but about the year 713, Roderic, then King of the Goths, having committed a rape on Florinda, daughter of Count Julian, governor of Gothic Mauritania, that diſguſted Lord entered into a conſpiracy with the Saracens or Moors to invade Spain; and having with their united forces gained a deciſive victory, the Saracens ſubdued all Spain, except the northern provinces; whither Pelagius, a noble Spaniard, retired; and having recovered Leon from the infidels, took upon him the title of *King of Leon*.

From this time the Goths, ſupported by other Chriſtian princes, made war upon the Moors with various ſucceſs. The Moors were not entirely ſubdued until the year 1491, when the city of Granada was taken by Ferdinand and Iſabella, who had united all the petty kingdoms of Spain into one by their marriage, and were ſucceeded in their united kingdom by their grandſon Charles V. Archduke of Auſtria, and afterwards Emperor of Germany.

By the articles for the ſurrender of Granada, Boabdil King of the Moors, with his ſubjects, ſubmitted to do homage to Ferdinand and Iſabella, on condition they might retain the poſſeſſion of their eſtates, be governed by their own laws, and have the free exerciſe of their religion. However, all the Moors in Spain were compelled to turn Chriſtians, or leave the kingdom; whereupon ſeveral hundred thouſand of them tranſported themſelves to Africa, and their Jewiſh ſubjects were baniſhed to Portugal.

And in the reign of Philip III. 1609, a million more of the Moors were baniſhed, and the new converts that remained behind perpetually perſecuted and tortured by the Inquiſition.

Spain divided into ſeveral kingdoms.] Spain was divided into many kingdoms and principalities. As it was recovered from the Moors, every general almoſt ſet up for a ſovereign with the conſent of the people, to whom they granted great privileges. Nothing of importance was tranſacted in the ſtate without the conſent of their reſpective cortes or parliaments. But Charles V. the moſt powerful ſovereign of that age, partly by places and penſions, and creating diviſions among their chiefs, and partly by force, induced the ſeveral cortes to part with their privileges; and Spain has ever ſince been an abſolute monarchy.

The year after the Moors were ſubdued, America was diſcovered by Columbus, and within thirty years after, the empires of Mexico and Peru were conquered, whereby Charles V. became poſſeſſed of the moſt extenſive dominions that ever any monarch enjoyed. His American dominions were at leaſt ſix thouſand miles in length; and he was at the ſame time Emperor of Germany, Sovereign of Burgundy and the Netherlands, and of moſt part of Italy, as well as Spain; of the Philippine iſlands in Aſia, and ſeveral places in Africa.

The Spaniards made ſeveral efforts for the recovery of their rights and privileges, which were denominated rebellions by the court; but noble ſtruggles for the recovery of their loſt privileges, by the ſubject. Theſe inſurrections being ſuppreſſed, ſerved only to ſtrengthen and confirm the unlimited power of the Emperor, who was engaged moſt part of his reign in a foreign war with France, or with his Proteſtant ſubjects of Germany, in which he was not ſo fortunate in the decline of life as he had been in his youth; whereupon he reſigned the crown to his ſon Philip II. *anno* 1556, and ſhut himſelf up in the monaſtery of St Juſt in Spain, where he died two years after.

His ſon Philip II. attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the Netherlands as he did in Spain, and at the ſame time introducing a kind of inquiſition for the ſuppreſſion of the Proteſtants, who were very numerous there, occaſioned a general inſurrection of the Flemings, and a civil war commenced, in which the Duke of Alva, the King of Spain's general, exerciſed great cruelties; but was not able entirely to ſubdue them, as they were aſſiſted by the Queen of England, (Eliſabeth), as well as France. Philip therefore fitted out the moſt powerful fleet that ever rode upon the ocean, ſtyled the *Invincible Armada*, *anno* 1588, with which he attempted to invade England; but by the bravery and ſtratagems of the Engliſh, and the ſtorms they met with, the greateſt part of the armada was deſtroyed.

He afterwards entered into a war with France, with no better ſucceſs. But upon the death of Henry King of Portugal, *anno* 1579, he invaded that kingdom, which he claimed as ſon and heir of Iſabella, daughter of Emanuel King of Portugal; and though the Braganza family were thought to have a better title, they were not ſtrong enough at that time to oppoſe Philip's uſurpation, whereby he became poſſeſſed of the ſpice iſlands, and other ſettlements of the Portugueſe in the Eaſt Indies, as well as of Guiney in Africa, and Brazil in South America.

This prince put his eldeſt ſon Don Carlos to death, under pretence he was engaged in a conſpiracy againſt him; though ſome have ſuggeſted it was with a view of marrying the Lady Iſabella, to whom Don Carlos his ſon was contracted. This Philip II. married Mary Queen of England, and after her death courted her ſiſter Queen Eliſabeth.

The Spaniards, in order to diſtreſs the diſaffected Netherlanders, having prohibited all commerce with them, the Dutch fitted out fleets, and made themſelves maſters of the moſt conſiderable ſettlements the Portugueſe had in the Eaſt Indies, while that kingdom was under the dominion of Spain: they alſo ſubdued part of Brazil, and ſo diſturbed the navigation of the Spaniards to America and the Eaſt Indies, that Spain was contented to grant a truce to the ſeven united provinces of the Netherlands, which had thrown off the Spaniſh yoke, *anno* 1609; the other ten provinces having been reduced again under the dominion of Spain, by the Duke of Alva, and other Spaniſh generals.

The Spaniards renewed the war with the Dutch, *anno* 1622, which continued until the year 1648, when the Dutch were acknowledged independent ſtates at the treaty of Weſtphalia.

In the mean time the Catalans revolted to the French, *anno* 1640; and in the ſame year Portugal revolted, John IV. Duke of Braganza having found means to expel the Spaniards, and aſcend that throne.

Naples was almoſt loſt in 1647: Maſſinello, a fiſherman, raiſing an inſurrection on account of ſome duties that were laid on fiſh and fruit, reduced the whole country to his obedience. But the Spaniſh governor found means to get him taken off, and Naples was again reduced to the obedience of Spain.

In 1655, the Engliſh invaded the iſland of Jamaica in America, and took it from the Spaniards.

And in 1658, the Engliſh, with the aſſiſtance of the French, took Dunkirk from Spain.

The Spaniards being engaged in a war with France, in the reign of Philip IV. loſt the province of Artois, and ſeveral towns in the Netherlands. And at a ſubſequent peace, made *anno* 1660, called the *Pyrenean treaty*, Artois was confirmed to France, together with St Omers, Aire, Gravelin, Bourburgh, St Venant, Landrecy, Queſnoy, Aveſne, Marienberg, Philipville, Thionville, Montmedy, Ivoy, and Damvillers; and the French King, Lewis XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of Spain, Maria Thereſa; but they both renounced all future pretenſions to the ſucceſſion of the Spaniſh monarchy, for them and their heirs. However, it was not long after that Lewis XIV. invaded the Spaniſh Netherlands again, reduced Franche Compte, or Burgundy, took Liſle, Tournay, Charleroy, Douay, Oudenard, and ſeveral more. Liſle, Tournay, Douay, Oudenard, and Charleroy, were confirmed to France by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668.

The

The war between France and Spain being revived in 1672, the Spaniards loſt Conde, Valenciennes, Cambray, Ypres, St Omers, Bouchain, Aire, and Maubeuge, with all Franche Compte; which were confirmed to France by the treaty of Nimeguen, 1678. War commencing again in 1683, the French took Courtray, Dixmude, and Luxemberg; which laſt was confirmed to France by a ſubſequent treaty; but Courtray and Dixmude were reſtored to Spain.

In 1689, Spain entered into a confederacy with the Emperor, and Empire, England, Holland, and the northern crowns, againſt France; but the Allies under Prince Waldeck were defeated at Flerus in 1690, before the Engliſh had joined them. Mons was taken by the French in 1693, and Namur in 1692; and the Confederates loſt the battle of Steinkirk the ſame year, being betrayed by a domeſtic of the Duke of Bavaria, for which he was hanged. In May 1692, the Engliſh and Dutch fleets, commanded by Admiral Ruſſel, totally defeated the French under Admiral Tourville, near Cherburg, twenty-one of their largeſt ſhips being burnt, ſunk, and deſtroyed. In 1693, the French gained the victory at Landen, took Huy and Charleroy, alſo Palamos and Girone in Catalonia. In 1695, King William, who commanded the Confederates, retook Namur; the French, on the other hand, took Deynſe and Dixmude, bombarded Bruſſels, and made fourteen battalions of the Allies priſoners of war.

In 1697, the French took Ath in Flanders, and Barcelona, the capital of Catalonia in Spain, and plundered Carthagena in America of much treaſure. However, they thought fit to conſent to a peace the ſame year, to reſtore Catalonia and Luxemburg, and all the places they had taken in Flanders in that war, to the crown of Spain; which peace was concluded at Ryſwick, 1697.

Charles II. King of Spain, being at this time in a declining ſtate of health, and the Dutch being apprehenſive that Lewis XIV. would ſeize on Flanders, and the whole Spaniſh monarchy, upon the death of his Catholic Majeſty, perſuaded the King of England, William III. to enter into a treaty with the French King, for a partition of the Spaniſh dominions between the Emperor, the Duke of Bavaria, and his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, who all of them pretended a right to the ſucceſſion; which coming to the knowledge of his Catholic Majeſty, he made his will, and gave the entire Spaniſh monarchy to Philip Duke of Anjou, ſecond ſon of the Dauphin of France, and grandſon to Lewis XIV.; and dying not long after the making this will, in the year 1700-01, Lewis XIV. immediately ſeized on all the Spaniſh dominions for his grandſon Philip, and cauſed him to be proclaimed King of Spain. The Imperialiſts, on the other hand, inſiſted, that Charles's will was forged, or executed when he was *non compos*; and marched an army over the Alps into Italy, in order to recover the Spaniſh territories there out of the hands of France. The Allies were very ſucceſsful in this war in Italy and Flanders; and the Emperor Leopold, and his ſon Joſeph, having made a reſignation of their intereſt in the Spaniſh monarchy to the Archduke Charles, the Emperor's ſecond ſon, he was proclaimed King of Spain, and conveyed to Portugal by the Britiſh fleet, 1703. Twelve thouſand Engliſh and Dutch afterwards embarked on board the fleet, in order to join the Portugueſe, and invade Spain on that ſide.

The confederate fleet, commanded by Sir George Rook, took Gibraltar

raltar on the 11th of July 1704, and on the 13th of Auguſt defeated the French fleet near Malaga.

In the mean time, the Hungarian malecontents, and the Duke of Bavaria, joined by part of the French army, greatly diſtreſſed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of Marlborough, who commanded the confederate forces in Flanders, (where he had taken ſo many towns that the Dutch were in no danger of being ſurpriſed in his abſence), marched to the banks of the Danube, and obtained that memorable victory at Hochſtet in 1704, where the French and Bavarians loſt 40,000 men, priſoners included; and the Elector of Bavaria being driven out of his dominions, the Imperialiſts took poſſeſſion of them.

But the French were ſuperior in Italy, and took the towns of Verue, Fercoil, Nice, Suſa, and Villa Franca, from the Duke of Savoy. On the 5th of May 1705, N. S. died Leopold Emperor of Germany, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Joſeph, King of the Romans.

On the 23d of July 1705, King Charles, and the Prince of Heſſe Darmſtadt, with a body of land-forces, imbarked with a confederate fleet at Liſbon, commanded by Sir George Rook, and landing at Barcelona, attacked and took the fort of Monjoy, after which the city ſurrendered to King Charles; but the Prince of Heſſe was killed in the attack of the Fort. The whole province of Catalonia ſoon after declared for King Charles; as did the province of Valentia, on the Earl of Peterborough's marching thither. The next ſpring, 1706, King Philip laid ſiege to Barcelona, in which King Charles remained; but Philip was obliged by the Earl of Peterborough to raiſe the ſiege, and fly precipitately into France. Whereupon the allied army on the ſide of Portugal marched to Madrid, where they proclaimed King Charles III. and invited him to come and take poſſeſſion of that capital: but the province of Arragon declaring for King Charles at the ſame time, he marched thither, where he ſpent ſo much time that King Philip returned from France with a powerful army, and obliged the Allies to retire from Madrid.

The French having taken every town of the Duke of Savoy's, except Turin, laid ſiege to that capital: whereupon Prince Eugene having joined the Duke, attacked the French, who were commanded by the Duke of Orleans, in their trenches before Turin, and gained a moſt complete victory, September 7. 1706. And the French were ſoon after compelled to evacuate Savoy, Piedmont, Milan, and all the north of Italy.

In the mean time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of Marlborough in the Netherlands, entirely defeated the French, commanded by the Dukes of Bavaria and Villeroy, at Ramillies, on the 12th of May: whereupon Bruſſels, Louvain, Mechlin, Ghent, Bruges, Oudenard, Antwerp, and many other towns, opened their gates, and ſubmitted to the conqueror, proclaiming King Charles III. their ſovereign. The ſame campaign the Spaniſh iſlands of Majorca and Ivica were reduced to the obedience of King Charles, by the Britiſh admiral Sir John Leake.

Don Pedro, King of Portugal, dying on the 11th of December 1706, was ſucceeded by his ſon Don John.

In the beginning of the year 1707, the allied army in Spain, commanded by the Marquis das Minas, and the Earl of Galway, was

tally defeated at Almanza in Caſtile, by the French and Spaniards, commanded by the Duke of Berwick, and all Spain was entirely loſt, except Catalonia.

Soon after the Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene invaded France on the ſide of Provence, and laid ſiege to Thoulon, while the confederate fleet, commanded by Admiral Shovel, blocked up that port by ſea; but the Germans having detached 15,000 men to reduce Naples, (which ſubmitted to King Charles this campaign), the Allies were not ſtrong enough to take Thoulon; and the French having drawn down a numerous army to relieve the town, the Allies were compelled to raiſe the ſiege, and retire over the Var into Italy again.

In the campaign of 1708, the French ſurpriſed the cities of Ghent and Bruges; but their army being defeated at Oudenard, and the city of Liſle taken by the Allies, Ghent and Bruges were recovered again. And the ſame campaign King Charles married the Princeſs of Wolfenbuttle; ſoon after which, the Britiſh admiral, Sir John Leake, reduced the Spaniſh iſland of Sardinia to the obedience of King Charles.

On the 7th of May 1709, the Allies on the ſide of Portugal were defeated on the Caya by King Philip's forces, and a brigade of the Engliſh made priſoners of war. On the other hand, Tournay in Flanders was taken by the Allies; and Prince Eugene and the Duke of Marlborough obtained a complete victory over the French commanded by the Marſhals Villars and Boufflers, at Malplaquet; and the city of Mons was taken by the Allies on the 21ſt of October.

Douay and Bethune, in the Netherlands, were taken by the Allies in the campaign of 1710. And General Stanhope, commander for King Charles, gained two victories over King Philip in Spain; after which he took poſſeſſion of Madrid: but the Portugueſe refuſing to march into Spain and join him, Charles was obliged to abandon Madrid, and retire towards Catalonia, being followed by the army; the Engliſh, commanded by General Stanhope, being ſeparated from that part of the allied army commanded by General Staremberg, were ſurrounded by King Philip's forces in the town of Brihuega, and made priſoners of war.

Staremberg receiving advice of the march of the Spaniards to ſurpriſe the Engliſh in Brihuega, marched to their relief; and finding the Engliſh had ſurrendered a little before, he engaged the French and Spaniards at Villa Vicioſa, and gave them a defeat; but finding they would ſoon be reinforced, he continued his march into Catalonia, whither King Charles had retreated ſome time before. The towns of Air and St Venant in Flanders were taken by the Allies this campaign.

The French plundered the town of St Sebaſtian, and ſeveral other rich ſettlements of the Portugueſe in Brazil, *anno* 1711: whereupon the Portugueſe thought fit to enter into a treaty of peace with the French, without the concurrence of their allies. This campaign the Allies made themſelves maſters of Bouchain in the Netherlands; and the following winter the French made propoſals of peace to the Britiſh court; about which time the Emperor Joſeph died, and his brother King Charles was elected Emperor at Frankfort, October 12. 1711.

The firſt general conferences for a peace were held at Utrecht in the United Provinces, on the 29th of January, N. S. 1711-12.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an end to the war, the Queen of England conſented to continue it another campaign, and the

town of Quesnoy in the Netherlands was besieged and taken on the 4th of July 1712.

The Duke of Ormond commanding the British forces in Flanders this campaign, in the room of the Duke of Marlborough, declared to the generals of the Allies, that he had orders to agree to a cessation of arms with the French, who consented to a peace on the terms Great Britain demanded. Whereupon Prince Eugene, with the Austrian and Dutch forces, and the mercenaries, separated from the Duke of Ormond on the 16th of July; and on the 17th, he and Marshal Villars proclaimed a cessation of arms between Great Britain and France in their respective camps.

Prince Eugene having laid siege to Landrecy, the French surprised the Earl of Albemarle, who commanded a large detachment of the allied army at Denain, defeated his troops, and made him prisoner. On the 24th of July, the French also attacked and took Marchiennes, where were the magazines of the Allies, sufficient for two sieges, and made the garrison, consisting of five thousand men, prisoners of war. And the French afterwards retaking several other towns, the Dutch thought fit to come into the British plan of peace, King Philip having renounced all future pretensions to the crown of France; as the Dukes of Burgundy, Berry, and Orleans, did to the crown of Spain.

The treaty of peace was signed at Utrecht, by the ministers of all the Allies, (except those of the Emperor and Empire), and by the plenipotentiaries of France, on the 31st of March 1713, O. S. By this treaty the fortifications of Dunkirk were to be demolished, and the harbour filled up; Minorca and Gibraltar were confirmed to Great Britain. The English were to furnish the Spanish settlements in America with negroes. And a ship of 500 tons was allowed to be sent by Great Britain annually, with British merchandise, to Porto Bello, *&c.* Luxemberg, Namur, Charleroy, Menin, Tournay, Furnes, Fort Knoque, Ypres, and Dixmude, were made the Dutch barrier in the Netherlands; but Lisle, Aire, Bethune, and St Venant, were restored to France, and the rest of the towns they had retaken this campaign confirmed to them.

The Catalans were indemnified by this treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that province: but the Catalans refused the indemnity, erected an independent state, and declared war against King Philip, as did the island of Majorca: but Barcelona and the whole province of Catalonia were reduced to the obedience of King Philip by the Duke of Berwick, in the year 1714; and Majorca was compelled to submit to that prince in 1715.

The Germans carried on the war for some time after the Allies and the French had signed the peace at Utrecht; but the French having taken Landau, and some other places, the Germans concluded a peace with them at Rastat, *anno* 1714; whereby each party was left in possession of what they had taken during the war; only Sicily was allotted to the Duke of Savoy, with the title of King of that island.

The Queen of Spain, Maria Louisa, daughter of the Duke of Savoy, dying in the year 1714, the King the same year married the Princess Elisabeth, daughter of the Duke of Parma; which match being negotiated by Alberoni, an Italian ecclesiastic, the Queen procured a cardinal's cap for him, and by her influence he soon after became prime minister in the Spanish court. And the Venetians be-

ng attacked by the Turks in the year 1715, the Cardinal, at the nſtance of the Pope, ſent a ſquadron of men of war to their ſſiſtance; which ſaved the iſland of Corfu; but the Venetians loſt all he Morea.

The Spaniards having now increaſed their navy, and being uneaſy t the diſmembering their monarchy, Cardinal Alberoni, on pretence hat the Emperor had forfeited his right to the Spaniſh dominions in taly, by not delivering up Catalonia and the iſland of Majorca to King Philip, invaded and ſubdued the iſland of Sardinia in 1717; and the next year invaded Sicily, and reduced the greateſt part of that iſland. Whereupon the Emperor, Great Britain, France, and Holland, entered nto a confederacy againſt Spain, which was called the *Quadruple Alliance*; and the Engliſh admiral, Sir George Byng, was ſent into the Mediterranean with a ſtrong ſquadron, to prevent the entire loſs of hat iſland.

The admiral coming up with the Spaniſh fleet in the ſtrait of Meſſina, July 1718, took eleven and burnt ſix of their men of war. He alſo tranſported a body of Germans to Sicily, to oppoſe the Spaniſh general the Marquis De Lede; and ſeveral ſmart engagements happened here between the Germans and the Spaniards.

In the mean time the French invaded Spain on the ſide of Guipuſcoa, took Port Paſſage, and burnt ſeveral Spaniſh men of war; they afterwards took Fontarabia and St Sebaſtians, and reduced the whole province of Guipuſcoa. The Britiſh forces, commanded by Lord Cobham, alſo made a deſcent into Spain, took and plundered Vigo, and then reimbarked. On the other hand, the Spaniards imbarked 300 men under the command of the Earl of Seafort, who landed in Scotland, and was joined by two or three thouſand Highlanders; but they were defeated in June 1719 by General Wightman, and moſt of the Spaniards made priſoners of war.

The French were induced to enter into this war with Spain, it is ſaid, by a project Cardinal Alberoni had formed, in concert with the French nobility, to deprive the Duke of Orleans of the regency, and defeat his expectations of ſucceeding to the throne of France, in favour of King Philip: but however that was, King Philip finding himſelf unable to reſiſt ſo potent a confederacy, entered into a treaty with the Allies; conſented to evacuate Sicily and Sardinia: and Sicily was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of Sicily made King of Sardinia; and the French reſtored to Spain all their acquiſitions in Guipuſcoa. Cardinal Alberoni, who had been the occaſion of this war, was ſoon after diſgraced, and obliged to return to Italy.

The French King being a child of a weakly conſtitution, on whoſe death, without iſſue, the Duke of Orleans was to have ſucceeded to that crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta Maria, eldeſt daughter to the King of Spain, then in the fourth year of her age, from whom no iſſue could be expected in many years. The regent alſo married his own daughter, Madamoiſelle de Montpenſier, to the Prince of Aſturias, the King of Spain's eldeſt ſon; and ſhe was ſent to the court of Spain. At the ſame time the Infanta came to reſide in France, where ſhe bore the title of *Queen* for ſome time; but the regent dying in 1723, the French began to think of ſending back the

Infanta

Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to ſome princeſs from whom they might hope for iſſue.

In the mean time, (*viz.* January 16. 1722), Philip King of Spain thought fit to abdicate his throne in favour of his eldeſt ſon Lewis, who was accordingly proclaimed King at Madrid. But the young King dying of the ſmall pox in Auguſt following, Philip was prevailed on to re-aſcend the throne.

The ſame year the French miniſtry ſent back the Infanta Queen to Spain, and married their King to the Princeſs Lezinſki, daughter of Staniſlaus, once King of Poland; at which the Spaniards being incenſed, the Baron Riperda, then prime miniſter at the court of Spain, and formerly ambaſſador from the States-General, negotiated a ſeparate peace with the Emperor. Whereupon the congreſs, that had been held at Cambray, chiefly to adjuſt matters between the courts of Vienna and Spain, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a treaty with Spain, (which obtained the name of the *Vienna treaty*), by the endeavours which had been uſed by the maritime powers to ſuppreſs the Eaſt-India company he had erected at Oſtend. By this treaty it was ſtipulated, That France and Spain ſhould never be united under one head; that Philip ſhould renounce all pretenſions to Sicily, Naples, Milan, and the Netherlands; that Don Carlos, the Queen of Spain's eldeſt ſon, ſhould ſucceed to Tuſcany, Parma, and Placentia, on the death of the reigning Dukes without iſſue; that Leghorn ſhould remain a free port, and Sardinia be confirmed, with the title of *King*, to the houſe of Savoy: and the Emperor relinquiſhed all pretenſions to the Spaniſh territories in the poſſeſſion of Philip. A treaty of commerce alſo was concluded between the parties, whereby it was agreed to ſupport the Oſtend Eaſt-India company, who were permitted to ſell the product of India in the ports of Spain.

In oppoſition to the Vienna treaty, Great Britain, France, and Pruſſia, concluded another at Hanover; whereby they guaranteed each other's dominions, with their rights and privileges in traffic; to which the Dutch acceded with abundance of reſtrictions; whereupon the King of Pruſſia withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Baron Riperda, who had concluded the Vienna treaty, on his return from thence was created a Duke; but his adminiſtration not being approved by the grandees, whoſe reſentment he dreaded, he reſigned his poſt of prime miniſter, and took refuge in the houſe of Mr Stanhope, the Britiſh ambaſſador at Madrid, from whence he was taken, and impriſoned, but found means to eſcape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all Britiſh merchandiſe to be imported into Sicily, or any other part of his dominions. And his ally the King of Spain, inſiſting on a promiſe from the King of England for reſtoring Gibraltar, on his acceding to the Quadruple alliance, laid ſiege to that fortreſs: whereupon the court of Great Britain commanded Admiral Hoſier to block up Porto Bello with a ſquadron of men of war, and ordered another ſquadron to lie upon the coaſt of Old Spain, to prevent the galleons returning to Europe; which they were not, however, able to do. Admiral Caſtagnetta, with twenty ſail, getting into Cadiz about this time; and as for thoſe at Porto Bello, they thought fit to unlade their treaſure, and ſecure it on ſhore. In the mean time Admiral Hoſier died in that unhealthy climate, and his men were ſo ſickly, that the fleet was forced to be remanned from Jamaica; the

ſhip

ſhips were worm-eaten, and rendered unfit for ſervice; and the Britiſh trade ſuffered greatly in that part of the world. A treaty of pacification between Great Britain, the Emperor, and Spain, being ſet on foot in the year 1727, it was agreed, that the ſiege of Gibraltar ſhould be raiſed, that the Oſtend trade to India ſhould be ſuſpended, and that the Britiſh ſquadrons ſhould return from Porto Bello, and the coaſts of Old Spain.

By a ſubſequent treaty between Great Britain, France, and Spain, in 1729, Great Britain engaged to furniſh the Spaniards with a ſquadron of men of war and land-forces, to convoy Don Carlos and 6000 Spaniards to Italy, to ſecure the eventual ſucceſſion of that prince to the duchies of Tuſcany, Parma, and Placentia, and to pay a certain ſum for the ſhips which Admiral Byng deſtroyed; and Spain agreed, that Great Britain ſhould have ſatisfaction for the depredations of the Spaniards in America; and a congreſs was appointed to be held at Soiſſons, to accommodate ſuch differences as remained.

In the mean time, a marriage was agreed upon between Ferdinand Prince of the Aſturias and the Infanta of Portugal; and another between the Prince of Brazil and Mary the Infanta of Spain, who had been contracted in marriage with Lewis XV. of France.

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that article in the treaty of Seville, for introducing Spaniſh forces into Italy, proteſted againſt it, foreſeeing that this would endanger the loſs of all his Italian dominions; and marched a good body of troops into Italy to guard againſt this fatal meaſure; whereby the execution of it was ſuſpended for a year or two; but the Britiſh fleet, commanded by Sir Charles Wager, with land-forces on board, joined that of Spain in the year 1731, convoyed the 6000 Spaniards to Leghorn, which the Emperor ſeemed to conſent to, upon the maritime powers guaranteeing to him the poſſeſſion of his Italian dominions. Which ſtood him in little ſtead, as appeared two years after: For Auguſtus King of Poland dying in the year 1733, and Staniſlaus, father-in-law to the King of France, becoming a candidate for that crown, which he had formerly poſſeſſed, and the French King eſpouſing his intereſt, he was oppoſed by the Elector of Saxony, ſupported by the united intereſt of the courts of Vienna and Ruſſia, who fixed the Elector, Auguſtus the Third, upon the throne of Poland; which the French King pretended was ſuch an affront and injury to him, that making an alliance with Spain and Sardinia, he invaded the German dominions in Italy, carried the war into Germany, and took Philipſburg, where the Duke of Berwick was killed in the trenches.

After ſeveral battles between the Allies and the Imperial forces in Italy, the Emperor was driven out of all his Italian dominions, except Mantua. He ſent memorial after memorial to the maritime powers, that had guaranteed theſe dominions to him; but they contented themſelves with offering their mediation, and did not think fit to concern themſelves further in his quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm Naples and Sicily to Don Carlos, who had already taken poſſeſſion of them, and been proclaimed King, on condition that the Allies ſhould reſtore the Milaneſe and Mantua, and cede Parma and Placentia to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, That the Duke of Lorrain ſhould make a ceſſion of that duchy to King Staniſlaus, which

on

on his death ſhould be united to the crown of France; and that, in lieu of it, the Duke of Lorrain ſhould enjoy the duchy of Tuſcany.

The Spaniards continuing to ſearch and plunder the Britiſh ſhips in America, and ſeize the effects of the South-Sea company on that ſide, heavy complaints were made to the court of Spain on theſe heads, which ſeemed to conſent, that ſatisfaction ſhould be made for all unjuſt captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the Spaniards had taken and condemned a great many Britiſh ſhips that had never attempted to trade with Spaniſh America. Whereupon commiſſaries were nominated to adjuſt the loſſes on both ſides; the Engliſh demand being reduced by them to L. 200,000, whereof L. 60,000 was deducted for the Spaniſh men of war deſtroyed by Admiral Byng, purſuant to an article in the treaty of Seville; by which, and other abatements, the demand of the Engliſh was reduced to L. 95,000, and though L. 68,000 was acknowledged to be due to the South-Sea company, on account of the ſeizures the Spaniards had made of their effects, yet the Spaniards pretended a much greater ſum was due to them from the company, which they inſiſted ſhould be deducted out of the balance that appeared due to England; to which the Engliſh commiſſaries agreed, and ſigned a convention to that purpoſe in January 1738-39, leaving the affair of viſiting and ſeizing the merchant ſhips of England to future conferences. Which treaty the court of Great Britain ratified; and it was approved of in the houſe of Commons, by a majority of 28 voices; but the Spaniards neglecting to pay the L. 95,000 at the time appointed, and the merchants of England in general petitioning againſt the convention, the court was compelled, in a manner, to enter into a war with Spain, which was begun by granting letters of marque, in order to make reprisals for the loſſes the merchants had ſuſtained; and, on the 23d of October following, war was declared againſt Spain.

In the proſecution whereof, without reckoning the ſmall trading ſhips loſt on either ſide, the Spaniards ſuffered at leaſt twelve millions Sterling loſs in capital prizes and men of war; and a peace being concluded in 1748, it was agreed by a ſubſequent treaty in 1750, That his Catholic Majeſty ſhould pay to the South-Sea company L. 100,000. And, to prevent any illicit trade, and all diſputes ariſing therefrom, the company's right of ſending their annual galleon ſhould entirely ceaſe and determine.

During this war, *viz.* 29th June 1746, died Philip V. King of Spain, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Ferdinand.

The Spaniſh fortreſs of Ceuta, upon the Barbary coaſt, having been long blockaded by the Moors, the garriſon made a ſally December 17, 1753, and obtained a complete victory over the Mooriſh army.

Auguſt 10. 1759, died Ferdinand VI. King of Spain, having never perfectly recovered from a ſtate of melancholy he had been thrown into by the death of his queen, who had died Auguſt 27. 1758.

He was ſucceeded by his brother Don Carlos, then King of the Two Sicilies, who, on the 17th of October, arrived at Barcelona with his whole family, except his third ſon, whom he had left at Naples as his ſucceſſor in that kingdom. But his queen did not long ſurvive her new dignity, ſhe having died at Madrid 27th September 1760.

This King, now called Charles III. ſeemed for ſome time reſolved to obſerve the pacific maxims of his predeceſſor; but ſoon after the beginning of 1761, he was drawn into a correſpondence with the court

Verſailles, which ended in a family-convention, concluded 15th Auſt, and ratified 8th September 1761, containing a mutual defenſive liance, and a reciprocal guaranty of all the dominions they ſhould be oſſeſſed of at the next peace, among all the four branches of the houſe Bourbon, and none other to be admitted; and the ſubjects of all to njoy the ſame privileges as the natives in their reſpective dominions.

The conſequence was a war between Great Britain and Spain, which as declared by the former January 2. 1762, and by the latter on the 8th.

For the memorable events of this war, ſee thoſe of Portugal and England.

Preſent ſtate of Spain.] The Spaniards have parted with almoſt all heir European dominions out of Spain, particularly Burgundy, and the Netherlands, Milaneſe, Naples, Sicily, and Sardinia: but as the princes f the houſe of Bourbon poſſeſs France, Spain, the Sicilies, and Parma, he intereſts of Spain and France ſeem to be ſo firmly united, that they ill probably join againſt any other power in Europe, whenever either f them are attacked: I look upon Spain therefore to be much more ormidable at preſent, than it was before the Duke of Anjou mounted he throne. We find France took this kingdom under its protection in he laſt war, and thus united, they appeared an overmatch for all the llies at land, though they were no match for England alone at ſea. nd as France is the great ſupport of Spain, no doubt they will make he French ſome return, by favouring their traffic with Spaniſh Ameria. Alliances are never more firmly eſtabliſhed than when it is the intereſt of both the contracting parties to obſerve the terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the alliance of France the only benefit ariſing from Spain's aving a prince of French extraction on the throne. The court of pain have conſiderably improved their revenues, and increaſed their orces by ſea and land, ſince that event; the people are encouraged o apply themſelves to manufactures and huſbandry, and to ſhake off hat idle and heavy diſpoſition, which has rendered them ſo contempible in the eyes of other nations; and they may probably, in a few ears, make a more conſiderable figure in Europe, than they did under heir native princes; and it is not at all improbable, that Spain ſhould, n ſome pretence or other, hereafter add Portugal to her dominions gain, ſince France will ſcarce ever make a diverſion in favour of that ingdom, as it uſed to do when Portugal was invaded by Spain. o nation beſides France can protect Portugal againſt Spain, except Briain with its fleet; and ſhould Portugal be reduced by the Spaniards, it ill probably greatly affect the Britiſh traffic. From the junction of he Spaniſh and French fleets, which are now increaſing, we have a reat deal to apprehend. I ſhould have remembered, that the Spaniards re ſtill maſters of Oran, Ceuta, and ſome other places in Africa, and re perpetually at war with the Algerines, and the reſt of the powers n the coaſt of Barbary, which make frequent deſcents on the coaſts of pain, and carry whole villages into captivity, as well as plunder all he defenceleſs ſhips they meet with at ſea of that nation.

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 7 and 10 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length.
Between { 37 and 42 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by part of Spain, on the north and east, and by the Atlantic ocean, on the ſouth and weſt.

Comprehending three diviſions; { 1. The North diviſion. 2. The Middle diviſion. 3. The South diviſion.

	Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
The North diviſion contains,	Entre Minho Douro, and Tralos Montes,	Braga, W. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 41-20. Oporto, and Viana. Braganza, W. Lon. N. Lat. 41-50. Miranda and Villa-real.
The Middle diviſion contains,	Beira, and Eſtremadura,	Coimbra, W. Lon. 9 N. Lat. 40-20. Guarda Caſtal Rodrig Liſbon, W. Lon. 9-25 N. Lat. 38-45. St Ubes and Leira.
The South diviſion contains,	Entre Tajo, and Guadiana, or Alentejo, and Algarva,	Ebora, or Evara, W. Lo 8-20. N. Lat. 38-3 Portalegre Elvas, Be Lagos, W. Lon. 9-27 N. Lat. 36-45. Fara, Tavira, and Silve

Mountains.] Portugal is as mountainous a country as Spain, and thoſe mountains are uſually barren rocks. The chief of them are the mountains which divide Algarva from Alenteyo; thoſe in Tralos Montes; and the Rock of Liſbon, at the mouth of the Tajo, called *Cape Roca*, or *Sintra*.

Rivers.] The rivers in Portugal are, 1. Guadiana; 2. Tajo; 3. Mondego; 4. Douro; and, 5. Minho; all falling into the Atlantic ocean. For their courſe, ſee *Spain*.

Promontories or Capes.] 1. Cape Mondego, near the mouth of the river Mondego; 2. Cape Roca, at the north entrance of the river Tajo; 3. Cape Eſpithel, at the ſouth entrance of the river Tajo; and, 4. Cape St Vincent, on the ſouth-weſt point of Algarva.

Bays.] Bays are thoſe of Cadoan or St Ubes, ſouth of Liſbon, and Lagos bay in Algarva.

Air.] The air is not ſo pure as in Spain, neither is it ſo exceſſive

ot as in ſome of the ſouthern provinces of Spain, lying for the moſt art upon the ſea, and refreſhed with breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil is not ſo fruitful as that of Spain, nor e their fruits ſo good, though they are of the ſame kind. They have lenty of wine, but very little corn, great quantities whereof are car- ed them from England. The fleſh of their cattle and poultry is lean nd dry, but they have a great deal of good ſea-fiſh.

Animals.] The horſes in Portugal are briſk lively animals, as they e alſo in Spain, but of a ſlight make; the mules being much ſurer oted, are more uſed both for carriage and draught. Some black ttle and flocks of ſheep are ſeen here, but they do not abound; and eir fleſh is generally lean and dry. Their hogs and kids are much e beſt food.

Manufactures.] Either their wool, or thoſe that manufacture it, are fault; for they make only ſome coarſe cloth, worn by the meaneſt of e people; others wear Engliſh cloth or ſtuffs; but black bays more an any other kind.

Traffic.] Portugal has a conſiderable foreign trade, eſpecially with ngland, exchanging their wines, ſalt, and fruit, for the Britiſh wool- n manufactures, with which they furniſh their colonies and ſubjects Aſia, Africa, and America. Their plantations in Brazil in South merica are immenſely rich; yielding gold, ſilver, diamonds, ſugar, digo, copper, tobacco, train-oil, Brazil and other dying woods, ms, and drugs. They have very extenſive plantations alſo on the ſt and weſt coaſt of Africa, from whence they bring gold, ivory, d ſlaves ſufficient to manure their ſugar and tobacco plantations in razil. They carry on a conſiderable trade alſo with the Eaſt Indies, ing ſtill poſſeſſed of Goa their capital, and ſeveral other places there. Liſbon is the greateſt port in Europe, except London and Amſter- am. Oporto and Viana alſo are conſiderable ports, as well as St Ubes, here Engliſh ſhips frequently load with ſalt when they are bound to merica.

Conſtitution.] The King of Portugal, as well as the King of Spain, looked upon to be an abſolute prince: The Cortes or Three Eſtates ve long ſince ſold their part in the legiſlature to the crown, and only rve to confirm or record ſuch acts of ſtate as the court reſolves upon, declare the next heir to the crown when the King is pleaſed to nomi- te him, or to ratify treaties with foreign princes who ſtill eſteem their nſent of any weight.

King's Titles.] The King's titles are, King of Portugal and the Al- rva's on this ſide; and beyond the ſeas in Africa, Lord of Guiney, d of the navigation, conqueſt, and commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, erſia, India, Brazil, *&c.*

In the year 1748, the King of Portugal was dignified by the Pope th the title of *His Moſt Faithful Majeſty.*

The eldeſt ſon of Portugal is ſtyled *Prince of Brazil.*

Arms.] The arms of Portugal are, Argent, five eſcutcheons azure, aced croſs-wiſe, each charged with as many beſants of the firſt, placed tier-wiſe, and pointed ſable, for Portugal. The ſhield bordered les, charged with ſeven towers, Or, three in chief, and two in ch flanch. The creſt is a crown, Or, under the two flanches, and

the

the baſe of the ſhield appears at the end of it; two croſſes, the firſt Flower-de-Luce vert, which is for the order of Avis, and the ſecond Pattee gules, for the order of Chriſt. The motto is changeable, each king aſſuming a new one; but it is frequently theſe words, *Pro rege & grege*, (viz.) *For the king and the people.*

Nobility.] The degrees of Nobility are the ſame as in Spain.

Orders of Knighthood.] Their four orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of Avis; 2. The order of Chriſt; 3. The order of St James; and 4. The Knights of St John; who have all commanderies and eſtates annexed to their reſpective orders, as in Spain.

Forces.] Neither their fleet or land-forces are very formidable: the are now the moſt inconſiderable of all the maritime powers; and the land-forces the worſt militia in Europe.

Revenues.] The revenues of this crown, ſince the diſcovery of the Brazil mines, may be equal to thoſe of any prince in Europe; but their forces by ſea and land are very inconſiderable; ſo that here the common obſervation, That power uſually attends wealth, does not hold.

Taxes.] The cuſtoms and duties on goods exported and imported are a conſiderable part of the public revenues, and are uſually farmed out by the crown from three years to three years. Theſe duties are very high in Portugal, and could not be advanced without the utter ruin of the people. Foreign merchandiſe pays 23 *per cent.* on importation, and fiſh from Newfoundland 25 *per cent.* Fiſh taken in the neighbouring ſeas and rivers pay 27 *per cent.* and the tax upon land and cattle that are ſold is 10 *per cent.* The duty on ſnuff alone amounts to 50,000 crowns. Beſides which, the King draws a conſiderable revenue from the ſeveral orders of knighthood, of which the King is grand maſter. And the Pope, in conſideration of the large ſums he draws out of this kingdom on other accounts, gives the King the money ariſing by ſeveral bulls from the Holy See; as thoſe for granting indulgences, licences to eat fleſh at times prohibited, *&c.* And it is computed that the royal revenues, clear of all penſions and ſalaries, may amount to three millions five hundred thouſand crowns. The nobility are not taxed but upon extraordinary emergencies, and then not very high.

Perſons and Habits.] As to their perſons and habits, the Portugueſe are not eſteemed ſuch perſonable men as the Spaniards. They do not confine themſelves to wear black cloaths, as the Spaniards do, but on feſtivals appear very brilliant.

In other reſpects there is no great difference between them and their neighbours of Spain.

Genius, Cuſtoms, &c.] As to their genius, cuſtoms, diverſions, &c. they reſemble thoſe of Spain, of which they were a province. The religion is the ſame, and there are a proportionable number of convents. A patriarchate has lately been erected at Liſbon, which is the only difference between the eccleſiaſtical government of Spain and Portugal.

Language.] The Portugueſe language does not differ much from that of Spain. It is univerſally ſpoken on all the coaſts of Africa and Aſia as far as China, but mixed with the language of the ſeveral nations in that extenſive tract of country. Their Pater-noſter runs thus

Pa

Padre noſſo que eſtas nos ceos, ſanctificado ſeio o tu nome; venha a nos teu reyno; ſeia feita a tua vontade, aſſi nos ceos, commo na terra; o paonoſſo de cadatia dano lo oie n'eſtodia; e perdoa nos ſeuhor, as noſſas diuidas, aſſi como nos perdoamos a os noſſos devedores; e ndo nos dexes cahir en tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.

Laws.] The laws of this country are all contained in three volumes duodecimo; and founded on the Civil law, and their particular cuſtoms.

Religion.] Their religion is Popery; and they have a patriarch, as well as archbiſhops and biſhops; but all under the influence of the Pope.

The inquiſition reigns here with as great fury as in Spain. The dependents of the Jews, who were compelled to profeſs Chriſtianity, are uſually the unhappy ſufferers, on pretence they are not ſincere, but remain Jews ſtill in their hearts; which occaſions great numbers of that nation to fly into England and Holland with their effects. Pretenders to witchcraft and the black art are alſo frequently roaſted with the Jews, at their *auto de Fe*, annually.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] The archbiſhoprics are, 1. Liſbon; 2. Braga; and, 3. Ebora. There are alſo ten biſhoprics.

Univerſities.] The three univerſities are, 1. Liſbon; 2. Ebora; and, 3. Coimbra.

Gold coins of PORTUGAL.	L.	s.	d.
The double moeda new coined, — —	1	6	10
The double moeda's as they come to England, —	1	6	9
Johns, — — —	3	12	0

The half and quarter of theſe in proportion.

Silver coins of PORTUGAL.			
The cruſado, or ducat, — —	0	2	10
The patac, or patagon, — —	0	3	4

In Portugal, accounts are kept in rea's, an imaginary coin, a thouſand whereof make a milrea.

A cruſado of ſilver is 480 rea's.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE hiſtory of Portugal is blended with that of Spain, until it was recovered from the Moors. Alphonſo, ſixth King of Leon, having made a conqueſt of the northern provinces of Portugal, conſtituted Henry of Burgundy, a noble voluntier in theſe wars, Earl of Portugal, *anno* 1093. Alphonſo, ſon of Henry, aſſumed the title of King, *anno* 1139, having recovered ſeveral other provinces from the Moors; and his ſucceſſors continued the war with the infidels, till they had reduced all Portugal. The crown continued in this line until the reign of Ferdinand; upon whoſe death, John, his baſtard-brother, uſurped the throne, *anno* 1385. This prince invaded Africa, and took the port-town of Ceuta from the Moors. The Madeira iſlands and the Azores or Weſtern iſlands alſo were diſcovered in this reign, and added to the kingdom of Portugal, with the coaſt of Guiney; and after a glorious reign of near fifty years, John left the crown to his ſon Edward. His grandſon Alphonſo invaded Morocco, and took the towns

of Tangier, Arzilla, Alcaſſar, and ſeveral others on the coaſt of Africa, from the Moors.

John II. was the firſt prince who endeavoured to trace out a way to the Eaſt Indies, round the coaſt of Africa. Leaving no children, he was ſucceeded by his couſin Emanuel; who baniſhed many of the Jews and Moors out of Portugal, and compelled thoſe that remained there to profeſs Chriſtianity on pain of being made ſlaves. It was in this reign that Portugal arrived at the higheſt pitch of glory: for their fleets paſſed the Cape of Good Hope, the moſt ſouthern promontory of Africa, and planted colonies in the Eaſt Indies, whereby they became ſole maſters of the traffic between India and Europe; which was before carried on through Egypt and the Turkiſh dominions, from whence the Venetians, Genoeſe, and other maritime powers in the Mediterranean uſed to tranſport the Indian merchandiſe to Europe, and grew immenſely rich and powerful by that traffic; but have declined ever ſince the Portugueſe brought the riches of India to Europe by the way of the Cape. The Portugueſe alſo poſſeſſed themſelves of the rich country of Brazil in South America.

John III. the ſon of Emanuel, ſent out a multitude of miſſionaries to convert the eaſtern nations; and among the reſt, the famous Francis Xavir, who planted the Chriſtian religion in India, Perſia, China, and Japan, as well as on the coaſt of Africa, where the Portugueſe have ſtill numerous plantations and ſettlements; and he ſent other miſſionaries to Brazil in America.

His grandſon Don Sebaſtian tranſported a powerful army into Africa at the inſtance of Muley Hamet King of Morocco, who had been depoſed by Muley Malucco; and joining Muley Hamet, they attacked the uſurper with their united forces; but were defeated; Don Sebaſtian and moſt of the Portugueſe nobility, together with Muley Hamet, the depoſed prince, being killed in the field of battle. Muley Malucco the uſurper died of a fever the ſame day. Don Sebaſtian leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by Cardinal Henry, his uncle, the only ſurviving male of the royal family; and he dying after a ſhort reign of two years, Philip II. of Spain poſſeſſed himſelf of the kingdom of Portugal, *anno* 1580, which he claimed in right of his mother, though the Braganza family were deemed to have a better title to the crown.

Portugal remained under the dominion of Spain ſixty years; during which time the Dutch having ſhaken off the Spaniſh yoke, poſſeſſed themſelves of the beſt ſettlements the Portugueſe had in the Eaſt Indies, Africa, and America, which the Portugueſe had enjoyed without a rival for upwards of an hundred years: but the Portugueſe afterwards recovered again the provinces the Dutch had reduced in Brazil.

Spain being weakened by a long unſucceſsful war with France, and the revolt of Catalonia, the Portugueſe alſo revolted, *anno* 1640, and advanced the Duke of Braganza to the throne; who, having reigned ſixteen years, left two ſons, named Don Alphonſo and Don Pedro, and a daughter named Katharine, afterwards married to Charles II. King of England. Philip IV. of Spain reviving his claim to Portugal, invaded that kingdom: but the Portugueſe being ſupported both by England and France, obtained a deciſive victory over the Spaniards at Villa Vicioſa, *anno* 1666, and obliged Philip to renounce all pretenſions to the crown of Portugal.

Alphonſo

Alphonſo, King of Portugal, was very unfortunate in the latter part of his reign: for having married the Princeſs of Nemours, ſhe and his brother Don Pedro conſpired againſt him, depoſed the unhappy king, and ſent him priſoner to the iſlands of Azores. After which Pedro procured a diſpenſation from the Pope, and married his brother's wife in his lifetime, taking upon himſelf the adminiſtration of the government in his brother's name till he died, *anno* 1683; and then Don Pedro cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own name.

In the firſt war between the Confederates and France, which commenced *anno* 1689, Portugal ſtood neuter. In the ſecond war, the Portugueſe came into the Grand Alliance, *anno* 1703, on the following conditions, *viz.* That the Archduke Charles (who had been proclaimed King of Spain by the Emperor Leopold his father) ſhould come over to Portugal with 12,000 Engliſh and Dutch troops: That the ſame maritime powers ſhould take into their pay 13,000 Portugueſe, and fit out a large fleet to protect the coaſt of Portugal. And King Charles was accordingly convoyed to Portugal by the Confederate fleet, with the forces agreed on; but there was not a third part of the horſes provided for remounting the Engliſh cavalry, as they had promiſed. They inſiſted alſo, that the forces of the maritime powers ſhould be commanded by every governor of a province through which they happened to march, and that the Portugueſe forces ſhould take the right hand of the Allies. Nor would they ſuffer the Engliſh and Dutch to remain in one body, but they were diſperſed in their defenceleſs frontier towns, where they were frequently made priſoners by the enemy. Whereupon Duke Schomberg, General of the Engliſh, deſired to be recalled, and the Earl of Galway, another French general, was ſent over in his room, who ſubmitted to all the indignities the Portugueſe were pleaſed to impoſe upon the forces of the maritime powers; and as the Portugueſe did not bring into the field half the forces they had engaged to furniſh, and their horſe uſually ran away, (as they did at Almanza without ſtanding a charge), this proved a very unfortunate war on the ſide of Portugal.

Don Pedro dying *anno* 1706, was ſucceeded by his ſon Don John, his late Majeſty; in the firſt year of whoſe reign the battle of Almanza was loſt. And Don John dying in 1750, was ſucceeded by his ſon Don Joſeph, his preſent Majeſty.

September 3. 1758. The King was attacked and wounded by a number of aſſaſſins in a ſolitary place near Belem, as he was returning to Liſbon; for which ſome of the chief nobility were ſoon after condemned and executed; and it having been found that the Jeſuits were concerned in this conſpiracy, they were baniſhed out of every part of the Portugueſe dominions.

As the preſent King of Portugal has no ſon, and as the Portugueſe are extremely jealous of their falling under the dominion of any foreign prince, the King's eldeſt daughter was, June 7. 1760, married to Don Pedro, her own uncle, the King's younger brother, by virtue of a diſpenſation from the Pope; and, 19th of Auguſt 1761, the Princeſs was brought to bed of a ſon, ſtyled *Prince of Beyra*.

Upon the rupture between Spain and England in 1762, the King of Portugal was ſolicited by both the French and Spaniſh courts to join with them againſt England, and to encourage him, they offered to garriſon all his ſea-port towns with their troops; for which purpoſe the Spaniſh troops began to enter his frontiers without aſking his leave. At this his Majeſty was ſo much and ſo juſtly offended, that, May 18, he declared war againſt Spain; upon which, war was declared againſt him both by France and Spain, and the Spaniſh troops being joined by a body of French, not only began hoſtilities, but made themſelves maſters of almoſt the whole province of Tralos Montes without much reſiſtance. But a large body of Britiſh troops having arrived in Portugal, from them the Spaniards met with ſuch rough uſage in ſome ſkirmiſhes, that they found it neceſſary to proceed with caution, ſo that they had made very little further progreſs before an end was put to the war; for which ſee the memorable events of England.

Preſent State.] The civil government of Portugal exactly reſembles that of Spain. The court of Liſbon affects to conform itſelf to that of Madrid, or rather to ſhew that ſhe is no way inferior to her neighbour. Others obſerve, that the Kings of Portugal do in reality look upon themſelves as the only rightful ſovereigns of all Spain, and therefore chuſe to imitate the cuſtoms of that country; they affirm, that the females of Caſtile cannot transfer the ſucceſſion to a foreign prince by marriage; and conſequently the princes of the houſe of Portugal, who are not deemed foreigners, ought to have ſucceeded to the crown of Spain, when the male branch in that kingdom became extinct.

The city of Liſbon was entirely deſtroyed by a terrible earthquake, followed by a conflagration, on the 1ſt of November 1755, being the feaſt of All Saints. By this misfortune many thouſands of the inhabitants loſt their lives and fortunes.

As ſoon as an account of this melancholy accident arrived in England, the parliament voted the King L. 100,000 for the relief of the ſufferers.

St Ubes, not far from Liſbon, was alſo deſtroyed.

The ſhocks continued for ſeveral days after, and were felt in moſt parts of Europe. And the waters were agitated in many places in a moſt ſurpriſing manner.

The cities of Fez and Morocco alſo received conſiderable damage from the ſevere ſhocks they had in thoſe parts, where numbers of the inhabitants were likewiſe deſtroyed.

FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 5 W. and 8 E. } Lon. } Being { 600 miles in length

Between { 42 and 51 } N. Lat. } Being { 500 miles in breadth

Boundaries.

7 6 Deg W from London 3 2 1 LONDON 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
BAY OF BISCAY
NETHERLANDS
PICARDY
NORMANDY
BRETANY
ISLE OF FRANCE
CHAMPAIGNE
LORRAIN
GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
SAVOY
PIEDMONT
GENOA
FRANCHE COMTE
BURGUNDY
NIVERNOIS
ORLEANOIS
POICTOU
MARCHE
LIONNOIS
AUVERGNE
GUIENNE
GASCONY
LANGUEDOC
DAUPHINY
PROVENCE
CEVENNES
ROVERGNE
QUERCY
ARMAGNAC
FOIX
BIGORRE
ANJOU
MAINE
PERCHE
BEAUCE
BERRY
BOURBONNOIS
ARCHEMBAULT
ANGOUMOIS
PERIGORT
SANTOIGN
AUNIS
ALENCON
BEARN
FRANCE
SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BISCAY
Scale Miles 60 to a Degree
0 20 40 60 80 100
Dover Straits
Dover
Calais
Dunkirk
Gravelin
Ostend
Ghent
Scheld R
Bruxel
Maestricht
Liege
Maese R
Lumburg
Coblentz
Franckfort
Mentz
Treves
Moselle R
Luxemburg
Charlemont
Namur
Tournay
Lisle
Douay
Arras
Agincourt
Canbray
Abbeville
Peronne
Guise
Annen
Somme R
Noyon
Laon
Rethel
Soisson
Rheims
Senlis
Meaux
Marne R
Chalons
Barle Duc
Verdun
Metz
Thionville
Sarlouis
Worms
Sarbruck
Spire
Landau
Philipsburg
Pantamouson
Wesemboug
Nancy
Hagenau
Fort Lewis
Strasburg
Fort Keil
Mirecourt
Schlestat
Colmar
Basil
Joinville
Troyes
Langres
Auxerre
Sens
Yonne R
Seine R
Montargis
Orleans
Vendosmois
Vendosme
Blois
Tours
Saumur
Montrichart
Bourge
Richlieu
Nevers
Autun
Challon
Dijon
Dole
Salins
Lausane
Lake of Geneva
Geneva
Rhone R
Macon
Beaujeu
Bourg
Bresse
Trevoux
Chambery
Briancon
Valence
Turin
Grenoble
Vienne
Viennois
Dauphin
Embrun
Gap
Barcelonet
Sulteron
Digne
Grandeve
Carpentras
Forcalquier
Aplo
Senez
Avignon
Riez
Vence
Nice
Grace
Antibes
St Margaret
St Tropez
C de Portes
Toulon
Marsailles
Aix
Argus
The Hieres
Rhone R
Arles
Nismes
Montpelier
Lodeve
Vabres
Alby
Toulouse
St Papoul
Bezeirs
Carcassone
Narbonne
Perpignan
Bussilon
The Pyrenees
Foix
Alet
Murpoix
Rieux
Pamiers
Lavour
Lombez
Lectar
Aire
Dax
Adour R
Bayonne
St Jean d'Luz
St Sebastian
Fontarabia
Tarbes
Oleron
Pau
St Bertrand
Slizer
Bazas
Bazadois
Agen
Condom
Ledoure
Cahors
Rodez
Mende
Orange
Abais
Uzez
Montauban
Tarn R
Lot R
Dordonne R
Garonne R
Gironde R
Bourdeaux
Blaye
Arcasson
Basin
Agenois
Landes
Ile de Oye
Ollone
Reel I
Oleron I
Rochelle
Rochfort
Saintes
Angoulesme
Limoges
Tulle
Brignex
Bergerac
Sarlat
Orulhac
St Flour
Clermont
Feurs
Loire R
Allier R
Cher R
Vienne R
Mc Doy
Elay
Le Puy
Loire R
Vivarais
Gevaudan
Viviers

ndaries.] FRance is bounded by the Engliſh channel and the Netherlands, on the north; by Germany, Switzerd, and Italy, on the eaſt; by the Mediterranean, and the Pyrenean ntains, on the ſouth; and by the bay of Biſcay, on the weſt.

This kingdom may be thrown into four grand diviſions, *viz.*

1. Picardy,
2. Iſle of France,
3. Champaigne,
4. Normandy,
5. Bretany,

} on the north.

6. Orleanois,
7. Lienois,

} in the middle.

3. 8. Provence,
9. Languedoc,
10. Guienne and Gaſcony,

} on the ſouth.

4. 11. Dauphine,
12. Burgundy,
13. Lorrain,
14. Alſace,

} on the eaſt.

Netherlands, French, will be found under the title *Netherlands.*

ICARDY is divided into the Higher, on the ſouth, and the Lower, on the north.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
her tains,	Amienois,	Amiens, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 49-50.
	Tierache,	Guiſe.
	Vermandois,	St Quintin.
	Santerre,	Peronne.
ver ntains,	Ponthieu,	Abbeville.
	Boulognois,	Boulogne.
	Ardres,	Ardres.
	Reconquered country,	Calais, Creſſy, Guiſnes.

ORMANDY is divided into the Higher, on the eaſt, and the Lower, on the weſt.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
her ntains,	Rouenois,	Rouen, E. Lon. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.
	Pais Caux,	Guadebec.
	Evreux,	Evreux.
	Bray,	Gourny.
ver ntains,	Caen,	Caen, W. Lon. 25 m. N. Lat. 49-20.
	Liſieux,	Liſieux.
	Bayeux,	Bayeux.
	Goutantin,	Cautance.
	Averanches,	Averanches.
	Seez,	Seez,
	Alencon,	Alencon.

lands, Guernſey, Jerſey, and Alderney, ſubject to Great Britain.
ort-towns, Diep, Havre-de-Grace, Harfleur, Cherburg, and Honfleur.
owns from whence ſome Engliſh noblemen take their titles, *viz.*
nale, or Albemarle, and Granville.

CHAMPAIGNE is divided into the Lower, on the ſouth, and the Higher, on the north.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Lower Champaigne contains,	Champaigne proper,	Troyes, E. Lon. 4-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Sennois,	Sens.
	Baſſigni,	Langres.
	Brie Champenois,	Provins.
Upper contains,	Rhemois,	Rheims.
	Rethelois,	Rethel.
	High Champaigne or Perthois,	St Dix.
	Chalonois,	Chalons.
	Valage,	Jomvis.

The ISLE of FRANCE is divided into two parts, one N. E. of the Seyne, the other S. W. of the Seyne.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
N. E. of the Seyne,	Iſle of France proper,	Paris, E. Lon. 2-25. N. Lat. 48-50.
	Valois,	Senlis, Creſpy.
	Vexin Francois,	Pontoiſe.
	Beauvoiſin,	Beauvois.
	Soiſſonois,	Soiſſons.
	Laonois,	Laon.
	Brie,	Meaux, Lagny.
	Haurepoix,	Melun.
S. W. of the Seyne,	Mantois,	Mants.
	Gaſtinois,	Montargis, Nemours.

Palaces, Verſailles, Marli, Fountainbleau, and St Germains.

BRETANY is divided into the Higher, on the eaſt, and the Lower, on the weſt.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Higher Bretany contains,	Rennes,	Rennes, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Nantois,	Nants.
	Brieux,	Brieux.
	St Malo,	St Malo.
	Dole,	Dole.
Lower contains,	Vannes,	Vannes.
	Triguer,	Triguer.
	St Pol. de Leon,	Breſt.
	Quimper Corentin,	Quimper.

Port-towns, Morlaix, Port Louis, or Blavet, and Port L'Orient.
Iſlands, Uſhant, Belliſle, and Poir Moutier.

ORLEANOIS

ORLEANOIS is divided, 1. into the provinces which lie upon the Loire; 2. thoſe which lie north of the Loire; and, 3. thoſe ſouth of the Loire.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Provinces on the Loire,	Orleanois proper,	Orleans, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.
	Blaſois, —	Blois.
	Tourai —	Tours.
	Anjou, n, —	Angers.
		Beaufort, from whence the Duke of Beaufort takes his title.
	Nivernois, —	Nivers.
Provinces north of the Loire,	Maine,	Mans.
	Perche,	Nugent.
	Beauce,	Chartrees.
	Vendoſmois,	Vendoſme.
Provinces ſouth of the Loire,	Poicton,	Poictiers.
	Luconois, —	Lucon.
	Angoumois, —	Angouleſme.
	Aunois, ——	Rochelle, Rochefort.
		Aubigni, from whence the Duke of Richmond takes his title of Duke in France.
	Berry, ——	Bourges.
	Gaſtionis, Part,	Montargis.

Other great towns, Saumur, Richlieu.
Iſlands, Oleron, Ree, and Oye,

LIONOIS is divided into Eaſt and Weſt.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Eaſt Lionois contains,	Lionois proper, —	Lionois, E. Lon. 4-55. N. Lat. 45-50.
	Beajolois, ——	Beaujeu.
	Forez, ——	Feurs.
Weſt Lionois,	Auvergne Higher,	Clermont.
	Auvergne Lower,	St Flour.
	Bourbonnois,	Bourbon Archibant.
	Marche, —	Gueret.

PROVENCE is divided into the following dioceſes.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Dioceſes of	Aix,	Aix, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Riez,	Riez,
	Senez,	Senez, } in the middle of Provence.
	Digne,	Digne,
	Arles,	Arles on the Rhone.
	Marſeilles,	Marſailles,
	Thoulon,	Thoulon, } on the ſea.
	Frejus,	Frejus,
	Grace,	Grace,
	Vence,	Vence, } Eaſt.
	Glandeve,	Glandeve,
	Siſteron,	Siſteron,
	Apt,	Apt, } N. W.
	Forcalquir,	Forcalquir,
	Venaiſſin,	Avignon,
	Carpentras,	Carpentras, } ſubject to the Pope.
	Orange,	Orange on the Rhone, now ſubject to France.

Port-towns, Hieres, and Antibes on the ſea.
Iſlands, Porquerolles, Porteros, Levant, St Honorat, and St Margaret.

LANGUEDOC is divided into the Upper, on the weſt, and the Lower, on the eaſt.

	Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
The upper into five parts,	Thouloſan,		Thouloufe, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43-40.
	Albigeois,		Alby.
	Foix,		Foix.
	Rouſſillon,		Perpignan.
	Lauragais,		Lauragais.
The lower into four parts,	Narbonne,		Narbonne.
	Beziers,		Beziers.
	Niſmes,		Niſmes, Montpelier.
	Cevennes containing,	Gevaudan,	Mende.
		Vivarais,	Viviers.
		Velay,	Puy.

GUIENNE is divided into eight provinces, four ſouth, and four north.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
South Guienne contains,	Guienne proper,	Bourdeaux, W. Lon. 40. M. N. Lat. 44-50.
	Bazadois,	Bazas.
	Agenois,	Agen.
	Rovergne,	Rhodes.
North Guienne contains,	Santoign,	Saintes.
	Perigort,	Periguex.
	Limoſin,	Limoges.
	Quercy,	Chors.

GASCONY

GASCONY is divided into three parts: 1. That north of the Adour; 2. That upon the Adour; and 3. That south of the Adour.

	Subdivisions.	*Chief Towns.*
Gascony North of the Adour,	Armagnac,	Augh or Aux, E. Lon. 1-30. N. Lat. 43-40.
	L'Elands,	D'Acq's or Dax.
	Albert,	Albert.
	Condomois,	Condom.
	Gaure,	Verdun.
Upon the Adour,	Labour or Basques,	Bayonne.
	Gascony proper,	Ayre.
	Esterac,	Mirande.
	Cominges,	Lombes.
South of the Adour,	Lower Navarre,	St Palais.
	Soule,	Mauleons.
	Bearne,	Pau.
	Bigorre,	Tarbe.
	Conserans,	St Lizier.

DAUPHINE may be divided into North and South.

	Subdivisions.	*Chief Towns.*
North Dauphine,	Viennois, between the Rhone and the Isere,	Vienne on the Rhone, E. Lon. 4-44. N. Lat. 45-35.
	Valencionois,	Valence on the Rhone.
	Gresavaudan,	Grenoble on the Isere.
South Dauphine,	Gapenois,	Gap.
	Embrunois,	Embrun.
	Diois,	Die.
	The Baronies,	Buis.
	St Paul Tricastin,	St Paul.
	Brianconnois,	Briancon.

BURGUNDY is divided into the Duchy and County of Burgundy.

	Subdivisions.	*Chief Towns.*
Duchy of Burgundy,	Dijonois,	Dijon, E. Lon. 5-4. N. Lat. 47-15.
	Autunois,	Autun.
	Chalonois,	Chalons on the Soane.
	Auxois,	Semur.
	Auxerrois,	Auxerre.
	Charolois,	Charolles.
	Briennois,	Semur.
	Maconois,	Macon.
	The Mountains,	Chatillon.

Coun

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
County of Burgundy, or Franche Compte,	1. Bailiage of Dole,	Dole, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 47-10.
		Beſanco.
	2. Bailiage of Amont,	Veſoul.
		Salins.
	3. Bailiage of Aval,	Poligny.
		St Claude.
	Breſſe,	Bourgh.
	Beugey,	Belley.
	Gex,	Gex.
	Dombes proper,	Trevoux.
	Montbelliard,	Montbelliard, ſubject to the Duke of Wirtemburg.

LORRAIN is divided into the duchy of Lorrain proper on the ſouth, and the duchy of Bar-le-Duc, on the north.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Duchy of Lorrain proper.	Bailiages of Nancy,	Nancy, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48-44.
	Bailiages of Vauge,	Mirecourt.
	Bailiages of Vaudrevange,	Vaudrevange, Sarlois, and Sarbruck.
Duchy of Bar-le-Duc.	Bailiages of Bar-le-Duc,	Bar-le-Duc, E. Lon. 5-1[illegible] N. Lat. 48-40.
	Bailiages of St Michael,	Michel on the Maeſe.
	Bailiages of Pontamouſon,	Pontamouſon on the Moſelle.
	Bailiages of Clermont,	Clermont, weſt.
	Bailiages of Mets,	Mets, on the Moſelle
	Bailiages of Toul,	Toul, on the Moſelle
	Bailiages of Verdun,	Verdun, on the Maeſe.

ALSACE is divided into the Lower Alſace on the north and Upper Alſace on the ſouth, and the Suntgow.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Lower Alſace,		Straſburg, E. Lon. 7-35. N. Lat. 48-38.
		Hagenau.
		Fort Lewis.
		Weiſſenburg.
		Landau.
Upper Alſace,		Colmar.
		Schlecſtat.
		Munſter.
		Murbach.
In the Suntgow,		Pfirt, or Forette.
		Mulhauſen.
		Befort.
		Hunningen.

Mountains.

Mountains.] 1. The Alps, which divide France from Italy. 2. The Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain. 3. Vauge, which divides Lorrain from Burgundy and Alſace. 4. Mount Jura, which divides Franche Compte from Switzerland. 5. The Cevennes, in the province of Languedoc. And, 6. Mount Dor, in the province of Auvergne.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhone, which riſes in Switzerland, and at Lyons is joined by, 2. The Soane; then dividing Dauphine and Provence from Languedoc, falls into the Mediterranean below Arles, receiving the rivers Iſere and Durance in its paſſage. 3. Garonne, which riſes in the Pyrenees, runs N. W. and falls into the bay of Biſcay below Bourdeaux, receiving the rivers Lot and Dordonne. 4. Charente, which riſes in Limoſin, and running weſtward, falls into the bay of Biſcay towards Rochfort. 5. Loire, which riſing in the Cevennes, runs N. and afterwards W. by Orleans, falling into the bay of Biſcay below Nantz; receiving in its paſſage the Aller, the Cher, the Vienne, the Little Loire, the Sarte, and the Mayenne. 6. Seyne, which riſes in Burgundy, and runs N. W. by Paris and Rouen, falling into the Engliſh channel at Havre-de-Grace; receiving in its paſſage the Yonne, the Aube, the Marne, and Oyſe. 7. The Rhine, which riſes in Switzerland, and running N. W. divides Alſace from Suabia, being the boundary between the territories of France and Germany towards the eaſt, and continuing its courſe N. through the Netherlands, there divides itſelf into three ſtreams; receiving the Moſelle and the Sarte in its paſſage. 8. The Maeſe, or Meuſe, which riſes in Champaigne, and running N. through Lorrain and the Netherlands, falls into the German ſea below the Briel, having received the Sambre at Namur. 9. The Schelde, which riſing on the confines of Picardy, runs N. E. through the Netherlands, and then turning weſt, falls into the German ſea at the iſland of Walcheren; receiving the Lis at Ghent, and the Scarpe at Conde. 10. The Somme, which runs N. W. through Picardy, and falls into the Engliſh channel below Abbeville. 11. Var, which riſes in the Alps, runs S. and dividing France from Italy, falls into the Mediterranean W. of Nice. 12. Adour runs from E. to W. through Gaſcoigne, and falls into the bay of Biſcay below Bayonne.

Ports, Bays, and Capes.] The principal ports and bays are, the ports of Calais and Bologne in Picardy, now almoſt choked up; the port of Dieppe in Normandy; the ports of Havre-de-Grace, Honfleur, and Harfleur, at the mouth of the Seyne, and the capital town and port of Rouen, higher up the ſame river. The ports of Caen, Bayeux, Cherbourg, Coutance, and Avrances, with the capes of Barfleur and La Hogue, are in the ſame province.

The harbours or bays of St Malo, Brieux, Treguer, Morlaix, Breſt, Audiern, Port L'Orient, Port Louis, Vannes and Nantz in Bretany.

The port of Rochelle, in Aunis, Rochfort, Bourdeaux, and Bayonne in Guienne and Gaſcony.

The ports or bays of Narbonne and Beſſiers in Languedoc; and the ports of Marſeilles, Toulon, and Antibes, in Provence.

Air.] The air of France is temperate, neither ſo cold as the kingdoms of the north, nor ſo hot as Spain and Italy.

Soil and Produce.] It produces excellent corn, wine, and oil, and every thing almoſt deſirable in life: but they have neither ſuch plenty

of

of corn, or good paſture, as we have, the ſummer-heats in many places burning up the graſs, and making the fields look like a ſandy deſert; but then they abound in fruit, which has a more delicious flavour than ours. The ſouth of France about Montpelier has the reputation of being the moſt healthy air in Europe, gentlemen from every nation reſorting thither when they find themſelves indiſpoſed.

Animals.] Their animals are the ſame with ours, except wolves and chamois goats on their mountains; but neither their horſes or neat cattle are ſo large or ſo ſerviceable.

Manufactures.] Their principal manufactures are lawn, lace, cambric, tapeſtry, woollen and ſilk manufactures, velvets, brocades, alamodes, leather, hard-ware, *viz.* gun-locks, ſword-blades, and other arms, toys, hats, paper, thread, tapes, and other haberdaſhery wares.

Traffic.] Their foreign trade to Italy and Turkey from Marſeilles and the ſouth of France, and from Nantz, St Maloes, and other ports in the weſt of France, to the Weſt and Eaſt Indies, and from the ports in the Engliſh channel to the Baltic and the north, is very great; but in none have they ſucceeded more than in that of ſugar, which they have in a manner monopolized. Their fiſheries alſo are very conſiderable, eſpecially on the coaſt of Newfoundland, and formerly at Cape Breton. And they have had of late a great ſhare in the herring fiſhery on the coaſt of Great Britain and Shetland.

Conſtitution.] As to the conſtitution of the government, it appears from their hiſtory, that they were a free people until the reign of Lewis XIII. and every province almoſt had its parliament, without whoſe concurrence no affairs of conſequence were tranſacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal Richelieu for the deſtruction of that conſtitution, and rendering France an abſolute monarchy, in the reign of Lewis XIII. The females, by their Salique law, are never ſuffered to aſcend the throne.

King's Titles.] The French King ſtyles himſelf, *Lewis, by the grace of God, King of France and Navarre*; the Pope in his bulls gives him the title of, *Eldeſt Son of the Church*, and the *Moſt Chriſtian King*, as he is ſtyled by foreigners: but his ſubjects, in writing or ſpeaking of him, call him *the King*, or *his Majeſty*, only; and in ſpeaking to him, give him the appellation of *Sire*.

Arms.] The arms of France are, three flowers de lis Or, in a field Azure, ſupported by two angels in the habit of Levites, having each of them a banner in his hands with the ſame arms; the creſt is an open crown; the whole under a grand azure pavilion ſtrewed with flowers de lis Or and ermins, and over it a cloſe crown with a double flower de lis Or; on the ſides of it are flying ſtreamers, on which are written the words uſed in battle, *Montjoy, St Dennis*; and above them, on the royal banner or oriflame, *Lilia non laborant neque nent.*

Nobility.] The nobility of France conſiſts of four degrees: 1. That of the princes of the Blood; 2. The higher nobility; 3. The ordinary nobility; and 4. The nobility lately made. He is denominated *Firſt Prince of the Blood*, who ſtands next the crown after the King's children.

The

The Dukes and Counts, Peers of France, after the Princes of the Blood, have the precedence among the higher nobility. Anciently there were but ſix eccleſiaſtic and ſix lay peers; three of the eccleſiaſtics were Dukes, *&c.* the Archbiſhop of Rheims, and the Biſhops of Langres and Laon; the other three eccleſiaſtics were Counts, *viz.* the Biſhop of Beauvais, the Biſhop of Chalons, and the Biſhop of Noyons. The three lay dukes were, the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Normandy, and the Duke of Guienne; and the three Counts were thoſe of Champaigne, Flanders, and Toulouſe. The lay peerages have been re-united to the crown, except Flanders, which at preſent has another ſovereign: and the Kings of France have ſince created many Dukes, Counts, and Peers, without limiting them to any certain number; and theſe take place according as they are regiſtered in parliament.

Knights.] The Knights of the order of the Holy Ghoſt alſo are ranked with the higher nobility; as alſo the governors of provinces, and lieutenants-general.

The three orders of Knighthood in France are, the order of St Michael, the order of the Holy Ghoſt, and the order of St Lewis. The order of St Michael was inſtituted in the year 1469, by Lewis XI. in honour of St Michael the Archangel, and conſiſted of 36 knights at firſt, but has ſince been enlarged to 100. It is not eſteemed very honourable at preſent, only it is neceſſary a perſon ſhould be admitted of this order before he receives that of the Holy Ghoſt.

The order of the Holy Ghoſt was inſtituted in 1578, by Henry III. King of France and Poland. This order is compoſed of 100 perſons, without including the Sovereign, and is conferred on the Princes of the Blood, Peers, and other great men of the firſt quality.

The order of St Lewis was inſtituted in the year 1693, by Lewis XIV. and was deſigned purely for the encouragement of the generals and officers of the army.

Forces.] The forces of France, in time of peace, are about 200,000, and in time of war 400,000, beſides a formidable fleet of men of war; they had not leſs than 100 ſhips of the line in the reign of Lewis XIV. but their royal navy was almoſt deſtroyed in the late war.

Revenues.] The ordinary revenues of the crown amount to about ten millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at pleaſure, by raiſing the value of the coin, compounding ſtate-bills or debentures, and other arbitrary meaſures.

Taxes.] The uſual method of raiſing taxes is by the *taillé*, or land-tax.

The *taillon*, which the nobility are obliged to pay as well as the commons, is only another land-tax.

By aids, which we call cuſtoms on merchandiſe.

By gabels, which is a tax upon ſalt.

By a capitation, or poll-tax.

By the tenths of eſtates and employments.

By the ſale of all offices of juſtice.

By a tenth, or free gift of the clergy.

The

The court have lately required the clergy to give in the full va of their eſtates, that they may judge what proportion their free g bears to the taxes paid by the laity.

Laſtly, By confiſcations and forfeitures.

Perſons and Habits.] The French are of a lower ſtature and ſligh make than ſome of their neighbours; but well proportioned, nim and active. Their complexion indeed is not much admired; but t ladies never fail to mend it with paint. As to their habits, they chan their faſhions almoſt as often as the moon changes; in which they imitated by the *beau monde* in England, and therefore they need deſcription.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay ſprightly people, ſeldom jected by misfortune, but uſually preſerve their temper in the low circumſtances; they are, however, extremely vain, looking on nations round them as little better than ſavages. In courteſy good breeding, as it is called, they ſeem to exceed other people; nothing more is meant by all their cringes and flattery, than to commend themſelves to the eſteem of the world. They are pre much ſtrangers to ſincerity and real friendſhip; and though no m ſubmit to adverſe fortune with a better grace, or act their parts in life with more decency, they are intolerably inſolent in proſperity, extremely litigious. The nation is ſeldom at reſt, perpetually in ding and inſulting their neighbours; and when they have no fore wars, they fall upon one another at home. We ſeldom find a g tleman without a law-ſuit; and they were perpetually engaged duels as well as law-ſuits, until Lewis XIV. put a ſtop to that bar rous cuſtom.

The women enjoy great freedoms here; the men are ſeldom t mented with jealouſy, but, on the contrary, introduce their wives i all companies, and are proud of ſeeing them admired and court But if their women make a tolerable figure when they are dreſſed abroad, they cannot be much commended for their modeſty or clea neſs at home. Baſhfulneſs is eſteemed a moſt unpardonable fault among the French ladies.

Diverſions.] The uſual diverſions of the French are either pla gaming, walking, or taking the air in coaches. They have two ki of play-houſes; one for operas, and another for comedies. They given to gaming; but games of mere hazard are prohibited. G part of the time of people of quality is taken up in viſiting in t coaches. In the evening they take the air in the Courſe, which c ſiſts of three pleaſant walks of trees along the banks of the river Sei Thoſe who have a mind to take the air further out of town, drive the Bois de Bologne, or the Bois de Vincennes; and as Paris is o round form, it is but a little way to the fields from any part of town.

About eight or nine o'clock in the evening, moſt of the coaches turn to the gate of the Tuilleries, where the company alight, and w in the fine gardens of that palace.

The French nobility and gentry, or nobleſſe, learn to dance, fen and ride the great horſe; and hunting is their principal rural diverſi though they ſeldom ride a fox-chace as the Engliſh do. A French g tleman, when he hunts, provides himſelf with a heavy pair of jack bo

huge war-ſaddle, and a monſtrous curb-bridle, as if he was to harge an enemy rather than ride after a timorous hare or deer. But eſe gentlemen go out rather to ſee the game killed than hunted: his is the buſineſs of the huntſmen, who call their Lords to ſee the me deſtroyed, when they have brought it into the toils, or direct em to proper ſtations where they may take a view of the chace now d then.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] The moſt remarkable curioſities in France e, a triumphal arch almoſt entire at Orange; another at Rheims; an mphitheatre at Niſmes almoſt entire, and a magnificent bridge twelve iles from thence, conſiſting of three ſtories of arches above one ano-er, the laſt of which was an aqueduct. There is alſo a temple of iana ſtill remaining near Niſmes. There are the remains of Roman ueducts in ſeveral parts of France; and a Roman obeliſk of granate Arles in Provence, fifty-two feet high, and ſeven in diameter at the ſe, all of one ſtone. The royal canal, or canal of Languedoc, hich preſerves the communication between the ocean and Mediterra-an, being 100 miles in length, is one of the greateſt works of this e, begun and finiſhed by Lewis XIV. carried over the mountains d vallies, and even through a mountain in one place. The palace Verſailles was another of the works of Lewis XIV. eſteemed the moſt autiful and magnificent palace in Europe. And the places or ſquares Paris, uniformly built of hewn ſtone, may well be reckoned among e curioſities of France. Take the whole city of Paris together, it is e of the grandeſt and moſt beautiful cities in Europe: we no where et with ſuch a number of noblemens palaces, elegantly built, among hich that of Luxemburg is uſually eſteemed the fineſt. This city is out fifteen miles in circumference, and contains upwards of ſix hun-ed thouſand people.

Language.] The language of France is a mixture of Latin and High tch, or German, (the laſt of which was introduced by the Franks), but e Latin ſtill prevails moſt. It has been very much improved and re-ed by the academy of Paris of late years, and is ſpoke in moſt of courts in Europe. The Lord's prayer in French is as follows: *Noſtre re qui es au ciel, ton nom ſoit ſanctifie; ton regne vienne; ta volunte ſoit ſur le terre comme dans le ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre n; pardonnes nous nos offences comme nous pardonnes à cieux qui nous ont nces; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais deliverez nous du mal; puiſ-le regne, la puiſſance, & la glorie t'appertienne pour jamais.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery, ſince the Proteſtants e been ſuppreſſed, as they were in 1684. But they never would ad-t the Inquiſition here: And the Pope's ſupremacy was rejected until preſent reign; but according to the conſtitution *Unigenitus*, the pe's ſupremacy ſeems now to be eſtabliſhed, and every eccleſiaſtic is iged to ſubſcribe that conſtitution; though every parliament oppo-this meaſure with great warmth, as well as the clergy. At pre-their prieſts refuſe to adminiſter the ſacrament to thoſe that do not ſcribe the conſtitution *Unigenitus*, which advances the Pope's power ve that of the crown; and the King takes the part of the prieſt a-ſt his own prerogative, which the ſeveral parliaments of the king-addreſſing his Majeſty againſt, the parliament of Paris was iſhed; and it is expected this will occaſion a breach between the

clergy

clergy and laity, and may produce a reformation of religion in that kingdom.

The number of people in France, before the perſecution and expulſion of the Proteſtants, was computed at twenty millions, but now there are not more than fifteen millions; their continual wars, as well as perſecutions, having very much leſſened their numbers.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] There are ſeventeen archbiſhoprics in France, *viz.* 1. Lyons; comprehending the biſhoprics of Autun, Langres, Macon, and Chalon. 2. Sens; comprehending the biſhoprics of Trois, Auxerre, and Nevers. 3. Paris; comprehending the biſhoprics of Chartres, Orleans, and Meaux. 4. Rheims; comprehending the biſhoprics of Soiſſons, Laon, Chalons, Noijon, Beauvois, Amiens, Senlis, and Boulogne. 5. Rouen; comprehending the biſhoprics of Bayeaux, Eureux, Averanches, Seez, Liſieux, and Coutances. 6. Tours; comprehending the biſhoprics of Mans, Angiers, Rennes, Nantes, Conouaille, Vannes, St Malo, St Brien, Triguier, St Paul de Leon, and Dole. 7. Bourges; comprehending the biſhoprics of Clermont, Limoges, St Flour, Le Puy, and Tulle. 8. Alby; comprehending the biſhoprics of Caſtres, Mende, Rodez, Cahors, and Vahors. 9. Bourdeaux; comprehending the biſhoprics of Poictiers, Saintes, Angouleſme, Perigeux, Agen, Condom, Sarlat, Rochelle, and Lucin. 10. Auch; comprehending the biſhoprics of Acquis, Aire, Bazas, Bayonne, Comminges, Conſerans, Lectour, Meſcar, Oleron, and Tarbes. 11. Thouloufe; comprehending the biſhoprics of Pamieres, Mirepoiz, Montauban, Labour, St Papoul, Lombez, and Rieux. 12. Narbonne; comprehending the biſhoprics of Carcaſſone, Alet, Beziers, Adge, Lodeve, Montpellier, Niſmez, Uſez, St Pons, and Perpignan. 13. Arles; comprehending the biſhoprics of Marſeilles, Orange, St Paul de Chateau, and Thoulon. 14. Aix; comprehending the biſhoprics of Apt, Reiz, Frejus, Gap, and Siſteron. 15. Vienne; comprehending the biſhoprics of Valence, Die, Grenoble, Viviers, and Maurienne. 16. Beſancon; comprehending the biſhoprics of Bellay, Baſil, and Lauſanne in Switzerland. And 17. Embrun; comprehending the biſhoprics of Digne, Glandeve, Vence, Senez, Grace, and Nice.

The Archbiſhop of Lyons is Count and Primate of France.
The Archbiſhop of Sens is Primate of France and Germany.
The Archbiſhop of Paris is Duke and Peer of France.
The Archbiſhop of Rheims is Duke and Peer.
And the Archbiſhop of Rouen is Primate of Normandy.

Univerſities.] There are eighteen univerſities in France, *viz.* 1. Paris. 2. Orleans. 3. Rheims. 4. Poictiers. 5. Bourdeaux. 6. Angers. 7. Nantz. 8. Caen. 9. Bourges. 10. Montpelier. 11. Cahors. 12. Valence. 13. Aix. 14. Avignon. 15. Dole. 16. Perpignan. 17. Pont à Mouſon. 18. Orange.

Academies.] Beſides theſe, ſeveral academies are erected; as, the academy François; the royal academy of ſciences; an academy for painting and ſculpture; another for architecture; and the Gobelins where all mechanic arts are exerciſed and improved.

Convents.] They compute there are about 750 great convents of monks, and 200 of nuns, in France, and about 10,000 other leſſer convents; that there are in all upwards of 200,000 monks and nuns in the kingdom; and that the revenues of the clergy and religious hou-

houſes of all kinds, amount to twenty-ſix millions Sterling *per annum*.

FRENCH gold coins.	L.	s.	d.
The old Louis d'Or of France is valued at	0	16	9
The half and quarter in proportion.			
The new Louis d'Or, or Guinea,	1	0	0
The half and quarter in proportion.			
FRENCH ſilver coins.			
The old ecu of France, being 60 ſols Tournois,	0	4	6
The new ecu, being 5 livres, or 100 ſols,	0	5	0

The half and quarter in proportion. They have alſo pieces of $3\frac{1}{2}$ nd 5 ſols, and a liard, the 4th part of a ſol.

Accounts are kept in France by livres, ſols, and deniers; 1 livre is o ſols, and 1 ſol 12 deniers; but by late arrets their livres are redu-ed to half the value.

Revolutions and memorable events.

TRanſalpine Gaul, now denominated *France*, was probably peopled from Italy, which adjoins to it on the eaſt. The firſt remarkable evolution that we read of here was, the conqueſt of this country by he Romans, under the conduct of Julius Cæſar, about forty-eight years efore Chriſt. He found it divided into abundance of petty kingdoms nd ſtates, whom he attacked ſeparately, and thereby made an eaſy onqueſt of the whole; and had they been united, the Romans were ſo uch ſuperior to the Gauls in military diſcipline, that they muſt have ubmitted to their dominion in the end.

Auguſtus divided this country into four provinces; *viz.* 1. Gallia Narbonenſis, ſo called from the city of Narbonne; comprehending Languedoc, Provence, Dauphine, and part of Savoy. 2. Aquitanica, ſo called from the capital Aquæ Auguſtæ, now Dax; comprehending the provinces next the Pyrenees. 3. Celtæ, which was the largeſt; containing Lionois, Orleanois, Tournois, Burgundy, part of Champaigne, the Ile of France, Normandy, and Bretagne. And 4. Belgica; containing Picardy, the reſt of Champaigne, Franche Compte, the Netherlands, nd all that part of Germany which lies weſt of the river Rhine.

The Romans continued in the poſſeſſion of this country until the year 00, or thereabouts, when the northern nations broke in upon the Emire, *viz.* the Goths, Vandals, Suevi; and at length the Franks, a German nation, which came from Franconia, fixed themſelves in that part f Gaul which lies north of the river Loire, and gave it the name of *rankenland*, now *France*. The Burgundians, another German nation, aſſed the Rhine about the ſame time, and having poſſeſſed the ſouthuit parts of Gaul, gave the name of *Burgundy* to their conqueſts, the oths ſtill remaining poſſeſſed of the ſouth-weſt provinces of Gaul. Pharmond is ſaid to have been the firſt King of the Franks in Gaul, and to ave begun his reign about the year 420; and Merovee is reckoned eir third King, from whom the firſt race of their Kings is denominad the *Merovinian line*. But Father Daniel, one of their beſt hiſtorians, of opinion, that Clovis was their firſt King, who began his reign no 486, being alſo the firſt Chriſtian monarch of that nation; at hoſe coronation they relate, the holy oil, kept at Rheims for anointg their Kings, was brought from heaven by a dove.

The generals of the Franks, on the conqueſt of Gaul, diſtributed th lands among their officers; and theſe, with the clergy, conſtitute their firſt great councils or parliaments. The firſt government her ſeems to have been a kind of mixed monarchy, nothing of moment b ing tranſacted without the concurrence of the grand council, conſiſtin of the principal officers, who held their lands by military tenure But as to the conquered Gauls, their hiſtorians are of opinion, the were reduced to a ſtate of ſervitude, and only manured the lands fo their maſters the Franks, having nothing they could call their ow This was the conſtitution of the government during the firſt rac of their Kings, until Charles Martel uſurped the ſovereignty, *an* 732.

This nobleman was Marſhal of France, or Mayor of the Palac and long exerciſed the ſovereign power in the name of King Childeri a weak ignorant prince, as many of his predeceſſors had been; a the Saracens, who were at this time maſters of the ſouth of France, p netrating into the heart of the kingdom, were entirely defeated b Charles Martel; which rendered him ſo popular, that with the co ſent of the people and the Pope, who looked upon him as the deliver of Chriſtendom, he aſſumed the dominion of France in his own nam ſtyling himſelf *Duke of all France*; and having a victorious army at h devotion, did not only depoſe the King, but altered the conſtitutio depriving both the nobility and clergy of their ſhare in the governmen rendering himſelf an abſolute prince. And his ſon Pepin took up him the ſtyle, as well as the ſtate of a King. However, he reſtored t nobility and clergy their ancient rights and privileges, on their agre ing to confirm his uſurpation, and ſetting aſide the firſt race of the Kings.

He alſo divided the provinces amongſt his principal nobility, allo ing them to exerciſe ſovereign authority in their reſpective gover ments, until they at length aſſumed an independency, (as the Germ princes do at this day), only acknowledging the King their hea which was the riſe of thoſe numerous principalities, and of their ſev ral parliaments; for every province retained the ſame form of gover ment as had been exerciſed in the whole. No laws were made, taxes raiſed, without the concurrence of the grand council, conſiſti of the clergy and nobility.

Charlemaign, the ſon of Pepin, conquered Italy, Germany, and p of Spain, and was crowned Emperor of the Romans by Pope L *anno* 800. And from him this race of Kings was called the *Carlovin line*. He died 814, and left the Empire to his ſon Lewis. The Emp was divided from France about fourſcore years afterwards; and Fra ſuffered very much from the invaſion of the Normans, who ravag the whole country, and laid ſiege to Paris. Whereupon the French greed to yield up Normandy and Bretagne to Rollo their command about the year 900, on condition he would withdraw his troops of the other provinces; which he did, and marrying Giſela, the Fre King's daughter, he was perſuaded to profeſs himſelf a Chriſtian.

The Carlovinian race of Kings continued ſovereigns of France u the reign of Lewis IV. *anno* 987, when Hugh Capet, a popu nobleman, uſurped the throne, and began a new line of monarc called the *Capetine line*.

So

Some few years after, *viz.* *anno* 1066, William Duke of Normandy invaded England; and having defeated King Harold, who was killed in the battle, mounted his throne. Cruſadoes, or expeditions to the Holy Land, for the recovery of Jeruſalem from the Saracens, being preached up by the orders of the Pope at this time, the princes of every kingdom in Europe, with many of their ſubjects, engaged in theſe holy wars, as they were called, in which many thouſand people periſhed; and though they took Antioch, Jeruſalem, and ſeveral other ſtrong places in Paleſtine, they loſt them all again within 200 years.

Lewis IX. with moſt of the nobility of France, were taken priſoners in one of theſe expeditions, (in Egypt), and it coſt them an immenſe ſum to obtain their liberty.

The Pope introducing the French into Sicily in the ſame reign, they were maſſacred and expelled by the Sicilians in the next, *viz.* 1282. The maſſacre being executed on Eaſter eve, when the bells rung for prayers, this ſlaughter is generally called the *Sicilian veſpers*.

The kingdom of Navarre was added to the crown of France in the year 1285, by the marriage of Philip IV. with Jane Queen of Navarre.

The conſtitution of the government received a conſiderable alteration in this reign: for the clergy and nobility refuſing to grant the King ſupplies for the wars, he ſummoned the deputies or repreſentatives of the commons to parliament, and conſtituted them a third eſtate on their granting what he wanted.

And the Pope having commanded the clergy to grant him no money, he procured a French cardinal to be elected on the death of the Pope, who removed the ſee from Rome to Avignon in France, where it continued 70 years.

In this reign alſo the order of Knights Templars was aboliſhed in France, and in all the kingdoms of Europe *anno* 1312. Theſe knights were an order that had devoted themſelves to the defence of the Holy Land, and of the pilgrims that reſorted thither; and had large commanderies or eſtates ſettled on them in every Chriſtian country.

Hubert, Count Dauphin of Vienne, transferred his dominions to the crown of France, *anno* 1344, on condition that the eldeſt ſon of France ſhould be ſtyled *Dauphin*; as he is at this day.

Edward III. King of England, claiming the crown of France as deſcended in a direct line from Philip IV. invaded that kingdom, and obtained a deciſive victory at Creſſy in Picardy, *anno* 1346, and the next year took Calais.

The French were again defeated, *anno* 1356, at Poictiers, by Edward the Black Prince, eldeſt ſon of Edward III. and John the French King, and his ſon Philip, brought priſoners to England.

Charles VI. the French King, being ſeized with a kind of frenzy, and unfit to govern, the Dukes of Burgundy and Orleans contended for the adminiſtration; and the quarrel grew to that height, that the Duke of Burgundy cauſed the Duke of Orleans to be aſſaſſinated in the ſtreets of Paris, which laid the foundation of a civil war in that kingdom.

Henry V. King of England, invading France about the ſame time, and obtaining a victory at Agincourt in Artois, *anno* 1415, the French propoſed a reconciliation between the Duke of Burgundy and the family of Orleans; and a conference was held between the young Duke of

Orleans and the Duke of Burgundy, to accommodate matters: but a ſecond conference the Dauphin and the Duke of Orleans cauſed t Duke of Burgundy to be murdered: whereupon the young Duke Burgundy and the Queen joined the Engliſh, with whoſe aſſiſtance Ki Henry made almoſt an entire conqueſt of France. And holding a pa liament at Paris, the King of England was conſtituted regent of Franc during the life of the French King Charles VI. declared ſucceſſor to th crown, and at the ſame time married the Princeſs Catherine, the Fren King's daughter, Charles the Dauphin being excluded the ſucceſſio But King Henry dying, and leaving an infant ſon behind him, Char the Dauphin cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, and recovered the countries the Engliſh had poſſeſſed themſelves of; though the I fant King Henry VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of Franc in Paris, *anno* 1413.

Charles VIII. annexed the duchy of Bretagne to the crown of Franc by marrying the heireſs of that duchy, *anno* 1491.

The French have often invaded Italy, and as often been unfortuna in their wars on that ſide. King Francis I. was taken priſoner at t battle of Pavia by the Imperialiſts, and carried into Spain, *anno* 152

France was diſtracted with civil wars about the year 1560, ſome croachments having been made by the court on the rights and liberti of the ſubject; and a perſecution was alſo raiſed againſt the Proteſtan who took the part of the patriots or malecontents; and an inſidio peace being made with them, many thouſands of the Proteſtants we maſſacred in Paris, and other parts of the kingdom, *anno* 1572. K Henry III. being thought to favour the Proteſtants, was aſſaſſinated one Clement, a monk. This prince being the laſt of the houſe of V lois, was ſucceeded by a diſtant relation, *viz.* Henry IV. King of N varre, the firſt of the houſe of Bourbon that ſat upon the throne France; and he being a Proteſtant, was obſtinately oppoſed by the C tholic party; and though he changed his religion to ingratiate him with his ſubjects, yet having paſſed the edict of Nantz for the tolerati of the Proteſtants, he was aſſaſſinated by one Ravilliac, a friar, in t ſtreets of Paris, *anno* 1610.

Lewis XIII. a minor of nine years of age, ſucceeding, his moth Mary of Medicis, was declared regent; who continued to invade t liberties of the ſubject, and revived the perſecution againſt the P teſtants; which occaſioned another civil war. But Cardinal Richel being introduced into the miniſtry about this time, either by creati diviſions among the malecontents, by bribes, or force, entirely ſu dued the parliament of Paris, and put a final period to their liberti took all the towns that had been given to the Proteſtants for their curity, the laſt of which was Rochelle, which ſurrendered to him the 8th of October 1628, after a ſiege of two years; and from this ti France may be looked upon as an abſolute monarchy. The Cardi died in 1642, and the King himſelf on the 14th of May 1643, be ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Lewis XIV. a child of five years of a under the tuition of his mother; who brought Cardinal Mazarine i the adminiſtration; and he followed Richelieu's ſteps, in rendering crown arbitrary, and extending the frontiers of France on every ſi *viz.* Flanders, Germany, and Spain. At the Pyrenean treaty 16

Rouſſil

Rouſſillon in Catalonia, and moſt of the towns in the Netherlands taken by France, were confirmed to that crown, and Lewis XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of Spain.

The French invaded the United Netherlands, *anno* 1672, and reduced three provinces, Lewis XIV. keeping his court almoſt a whole year at Utrecht; but retired from thence in 1673, on the Germans marching to the aſſiſtance of the Dutch. However, in 1677, the French took the county of Burgundy, and the towns of Valenciennes, Cambray and Ypres, in the Netherlands, from the Spaniards; which were confirmed to France by the treaty of Nimeguen, 1678. And in the year 1680, the French ſurpriſed Straſburg; which, with Alſace, was afterwards ceded to them.

In the year 1684, Lewis XIV. repealed the edict of Nantz, and began a ſevere perſecution of the Proteſtants, who fled thereupon into England, and other countries, where they ſet up the ſilk-manufactures.

The Grand Monarch alſo bombarded Genoa, and laid it in aſhes. In 1689, he invaded the Palatinate of the Rhine, and burnt and deſtroyed all the fine towns in that country. As to their hiſtory ſince, I muſt refer to the ſtate of Spain; I ſhall only obſerve, that though the arms of France were ſucceſsful in the firſt war againſt the Confederates, they reſtored all they had taken at the peace of Ryſwick, *anno* 1697.

And in the ſecond war they were beaten on every ſide, and loſt Italy, and great part of Flanders; and reſtored to Great Britain, Nova Scotia, Hudſon's Bay, Newfoundland, and all they had taken in America, at the peace of Utrecht, *anno* 1713.

September 1. 1715. Lewis XIV. died, and was ſucceeded by his great-grandſon Lewis XV. the preſent King, of whoſe reign the moſt memorable events may be ſeen among thoſe of England, Germany, *&c.*

Preſent State.] The French boaſt much of their Salique law, which admits the ſucceſſion of the crown to the male iſſue: but notwithſtanding this pretended Salique law, the Kings of France, when the legiſlative authority was lodged in them ſolely, and the King and ſtates, or parliaments, when the legiſlative authority was veſted in them jointly, have taken upon them to ſet aſide the eldeſt ſon of the preceding King, and fix another upon the throne.

Where the King is a minor, that is, before he has entered the fourteenth year of his age, the adminiſtration of the government is lodged in a regent, uſually the Queen-mother, if ſhe ſurvive the deceaſed King, or the firſt Prince of the Blood, according as either of them can make intereſt, or influence the parliament of Paris, whoſe determination in this matter is uſually acquieſced in by the reſt of the kingdom; but if the deceaſed King appoints a regent by his will, there is ſeldom any diſpute about the matter.

ITALY.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 7 and 19 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 miles in length.
Between { 38 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 400 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Germany, on the north; by another part of Germany, and the gulf of Venice, on the east; by the Mediterranean, on the south; and by the same sea, the Alps, and the river Var, which divide it from France, on the west.

ITALY is usually thrown into three grand divisions, viz.

	Grand Divisions.	*Subdivisions.*		*Chief Towns.*
1.	The Upper or Northern division, comprehending Lombardy.	Savoy, dukedom,		Chamberry.
		Piedmont, principality,		Turin.
		Rep. Dutchies of	Montferrat, —	Casal.
			Milanese, —	Milan.
			Parmesan, —	Parma.
			Modenese, —	Modena.
			Mantua, —	Mantua.
			Venice, —	Venice.
			Genoa, —	Genoa.
2.	The Middle division contains,	Tuscany, dukedom,		Florence.
		Pope's territories, —		Rome.
		Rep.	Lucca, —	Lucca.
			St Marino, —	St Marino.
3.	The Lower or South division contains,	Naples, kingdom, now called *Sicily*.		Naples.

	Subdivisions.	*Chief Towns.*
Savoy, duchy, subject to the King of Sardinia,	Savoy, proper,	Chamberry, E. Lon. 5-45. N. Lat. 45-
		Montmelian.
	Geneva, C. —	Annecy.
	Chablais, C. —	Tonor, or Thonon.
	Tarantaise, —	Moustriers.
	Maurienne valley,	St John de Maurien
	Fossigny, —	Bonneville.

Piedm

4
5
6
Leman
7
8
9
10
11
G E R M
SWITZERLAND
Geneva
Soame R.
Lyons
Rhone R.
Cluse
Annecy
SAVOY
Chamberry
Moustiers
Issere R.
Valens
John
Brianon
F R A N C E
Aouste
Mont Iseo
Como
Berg
MILAN
Lodi
Lorea
Novara
Verceil
Fo R.
Pavia
Tortona
Turin
Casal
Asti
Alexandria
Aqui
Chat Dauy
Saluzzo
Ally
Orange
Barcelonita
Coni
GENOA
Genoa
Rapallo
Savona
Oneglia
Albenga
Final
Apennin
Nice
Vor
Avignon
Durance R.
Antibes
Monaco
Vintimiglia
S.t Remo
Cd'Olle
G OF GENOA
Spezzia
Massa
Toulon
Rhone R.
Hieres I.
Lodi
Cremona
Brescia
Verona
Mantua
MANTUA
Adige R.
Garda
Padua
Rovigo
Po R.
Ferrara
Belluno
Trevis
Udine
Aquileia
Veince
Chiosa
Parma
Piacentia
PARMA
Modena
ROMANIA
Bologna
Imola
Forli
Ravenna
Cervia
Arimin
Mountefeltro
S Marin
Urb
Florence
Arno R.
Pisa
Lucca
Leghorn
TUSCANY
Sienna
Arezzo
Vada
Piombino
Elba I.
Grosetto
Orbitello
Orvieto
Viterbo
Civita Vecchia
ROME
Tiber R.
Ostia
Albano
Terracina
M.t Circello
Spoleto
Temi
Narni
Mal
Pont
S Fioren.
C. Corso
Bastia
CORSICA
Calacia
Aleria
Sagona
Liamone
P.t Vecchio
STRAITS OF BONIFACIO
Cd Feto
Bonifacio
Asinara I.
Cervio
MEDITERRANEAN
M.t Girard
Algeri
Sininiscola
C. Comin
SARDINIA
Bosano
Cadro R.
Cd Ensica
Sepus R.
Oristagni
C.d Monte Santo
Cagliari
I. S.t Pedro
Serpentera I.
C.d Tolar
C. Pelo
SEA
LIPARI ISLA
Alicudi
Ustica
SICIL
Cdi Gallo
C. Vilo
Levanzo
Marettimo I.
M.t Reale
Trapani
M.t Madoni
Mazara
Calatafimi
Heraclea
S.t Gergenti
Terra Nov
Cam

R M A N Y
16
17
ITALY
Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 40 60
46
45
44
43
42
41
40
39
38
37
Udina
Laubach
Belluno
Goritz
Triest
Aquileia
Venice
Istria
Fiume
Parenza
Pola
P. di Valona
Comachio
Ravenna
Cervia
Forli
Rimini
S. Marino
Pesaro
Urbino
Fano
Sinigaglia
Ancona
Arezzo
Cagli
Iesi
Osimo
Loretto
Brugia
Fiume
TERRITORIES
Tronto R.
Spoleto
Terni
Aquila
Chieti
Pescara
Lanciano
Narni
Viterbo
Tivoli
Sobrione
I. di Tremiti
Tiferno R.
Frescati
Albano
Sora
Molisa
T. della Faresta
M. Cassino
Angelo
Terracina
Gaieta
Bojano
Capua
Manfredonia
M. Circello
Benevento
Ponza
Naples
M. Vesuvius
Ofanto R.
Trani
Barri
Ischia
Capri
Sorento
Cappacio
Nuova
Policastro
Malera
Brundisi
Agri R.
Gallipoli
Otranto
C. de Palenuso
Rosita
Gulf of
M. Sardo
Cirella
Crate R.
TARENTO
S. Maria
de Leuca
C. Trionto
Posiano
Cosenza
C. dell'Alice
Panaria
Strombolo
Alicudi
Rotte
Lipari
S. Severino
Cotrone
Palmaria
S. Biagio
C. Rizzulo
Tropea
Nicotera
Sicily
C. Alaro
Milazzo
C. de Stito
Girace
Cefalu
Taormina
Melazza
Thapsus
C. di Spartivento
Termini
M. Etna
Catania
M. Madoni
Augusta
Enna
Heraclea
Lentini
Syracuse
Gergenti
Terra Nova
Noto
Camarana
C. Passaro
Pari Islands
Dalmatia
Venetians
Spalatro
Brazza
Lesina
Curzola
Ragusa
Cataro
Turky
In
Europe
Gulf of Venice
1 Hour East from London

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
mont, princi-	Piedmont, proper,	Turin, E. Lon. 7-16. N. Lat. 44-50.
		Pignerol.
		Carignan.
	Verceil, lordſhip,	Verceil.
lity, ſubject to	Maſſeran, princip.	Maſſeran.
e King of Sar-	Ivrea, marq.	Ivrea.
nia.	Aſti, county, —	Aſti.
	Suſa, marq. —	Suſa.
	Saluzza, marq.	Saluzzo, Coni.
	Vaudois vallies,	Pragelas, or Cluſon.
	Nice, or Nizza, ter.	Nice.
	Tende, county,	Tende.
	Aouſte, county,	Aouſte.
ntferrat, duchy, ſubject to the King f Sardinia,		Caſal, E. Lon. 8-55. N. Lat. 45.
		Alby.
		Aqui.
	Milaneſe proper,	Milan, E. Lon. 9-30. N. Lat. 45-25.
Subject to the Queen of Hungary.	Paveſan, —	Pavi.
	Novares, —	Novara.
	Comaſco, —	Como.
	Lodeſan, —	Lodi.
	Cremoneſe, —	Cremona.
Subject to the King of Sardinia,	Tortoneſe, —	Tortona.
	Alexandrin, —	Alexandria.
	Laumellin,	Laumello.
noa, weſt coaſt,	Genoa proper,	Genoa, E. Lon. 9-3. N. Lat. 44-30.
	Savona, ter.	Savona.
	Vado, ter. —	Vado.
	Noli, ter. —	Noli.
	Final, ter. —	Final.
	Albenga, ter. —	Albenga.
	Oneglia, ter. —	Oneglia, ſubject to the King of Sardinia.
	St Remo, ter. —	St Remo.
	Vintimiglia, ter.	Vintimiglia.
bject to its Prince,	Monaco, pr. —	Monaco.
ſtern coaſt,	Rapallo, ter. —	Rapallo.
	Lavigna, ter. —	Lavigna.
	Spezia, ter. —	Spezia.
rma, ſubject to Don Philip,	Parmeſan, —	Parma, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44-45.
	Placentia, duchy,	Placentia.
dena, ſubject to its own Duke,	Modena, duchy,	Modena, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 44-45.
	Mirandola, duchy,	Mirandola.
	Rhegio, duchy,	Rhegio.
		Borſello.
		Carpi.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Mantua, D. ſubject to Auſtria, except Guaſtalla, ceded to Don Philip,	Mantua proper,	Mantua, E. Lon. 11-15. N. Lat. 45-20.
	Guaſtalla, duchy,	Guaſtalla, ſubject to the Prince of Parma.
		Caſtiglione.
		Luzzara.
Venice, republic,	Venice, duchy,	Venice, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 45-40.
	Paduan, ——	Padua.
	Veroneſe, ——	Verona.
	Breſciano, —	Breſcia.
	Bergamaſco, —	Bergamo.
	Cremaſco, ——	Crema.
	Vicentino, ——	Vicenza.
	Rovigno, —	Rovigno.
	Trevigiano, —	Treviſo.
	Belluneſe, ——	Belluno.
	Friuli, ——	Aquileia.
	Udineſe, ——	Udina.
	Iſtria, part, —	Cabo de Iſtria.

Iſlands in and near the gulf of Venice; Cherſo, Oſero, Vegia, Arbe, Pago, Longa, Brazza, Leſina, Curzola, Cephalonia, Corfu, Zant, La Praga.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Venetian towns on the coaſt of Dalmatia,		Zara, E. Lon. 17. N. Lat. 44.
		Nona.
		Spalatto.
		Sebinico.
Morlachia, —— ——		Segna.
Tuſcany, Grand duchy, ſubject to the Emperor,	Florentine, duchy,	Florence, E. Lon. 12-15. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Sienneſe, duchy,	Sienna.
	Piſan, ——	Piſa.
		Leghorn, ſub. to the Emperor
		Piombino, ſub. to the Emperor
Maſſa Carara, principality, ſubject to its Prince, —— ——		Maſſa.
Lucca, republic, —— ——		Lucca, E Lon 11-20. N. Lat. 43-45.
Coaſt del Preſidii, or the Garriſons, ſubject to the King of the Two Sicilies, —		Orbitello.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Pope's territories,	Campania of Rome,	Rome, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 41-45.
		Tivoli.
		Freſcatti.
		Oſtia.
		Albano.
	St Peter's patrimony, —	Viterbo.
		Civitta Vecchia.
		Bracciano.
		Caſtro.
		Orvietto.
		Aquapendente.
	Ombria, or Spoletto,	Spoletto.
		Narni.
		Terni.
		Perugia.
	Ancona, marq.	Ancona.
		Loretto.
	Urbino, duchy,	Urbino.
		Peſaro.
		Semigalia.
	Romania, —	Ravenna.
		Rimini.
	Bologneſe, —	Bologna.
	Ferrareſe, —	Ferrara.
		Comachia.
St Marino, republic, — —		St Marino.
Naples, now called *Sicily*.	Lavoro, —	Naples, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 41.
		Capua.
		Gaieta.
	Ultra, princip.	Benevento.
	Citra, princip.	Salerno.
	Moliſe, —	Bojano.
	Baſilicate, —	Cerenza.
	Sitra Calabria,	Coſenza.
	Ult. Calabria,	Rhegio.
	Ult. Abruzzo,	Aquilla.
	Citra Abruzzo,	Chieti.
	Capitinat, or Apulg.	Manfredonia.
	Barri, —	Barri.
	Otranto, —	Otranto.
		Brundiſi.
		Tarenta.

ITALIAN

ITALIAN iſlands.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Sicily,	Val de Mazara,	Palermo, E. Lon. 13, N. Lat. 38-30.
	Val de Demona,	Meſſina. Catania.
	Val de Noto,	Syracuſe. Noto.
Sardinia,	Cabo de Cagliari,	Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.
	Cabo de Logodari,	Oriſtagni. Saſſari. Caſtel Aragoneſe.
Corſica,	— — —	Baſtia, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20. Bonifacio.
Malta, ſubject to the Knights of St John of Jeruſalem,	— —	Malta, or Valetta, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 35-15.
Lipari iſlands, north of Sicily,	Lipari, —	Lipari, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 39.
	Strombulo, —	
	Rotte, —	
	Panaria, —	
	Elicuſa, —	
Iſlands on the weſt coaſt of Italy,	Capri, —	Capri, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 40-45.
	Iſchia, —	Iſchia, E. Lon. 14-40. N. Lat. 44.
	Ponza,	
	Giglio, —	
	Elba, —	Porto Longone, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 42-3 ſubject to Sicily.
	Pianoſa, —	Porto Ferraio, ſubject Tuſcany.
	Capraria, —	
	Gorgona,	Gorgona, E. Lon. 10-5 N. Lat. 43-20.

Mountains.] 1. The Alps, on the north and weſt; 2. The Appenin which run the whole length of Italy, from the N. W. to the S. E 3. Veſuvius, a remarkable volcano near Naples.

Lakes.] 1. Maggior; 2. Lugano; 3. Como; 4. Iſco; 5. Garda the north; 6. Perugia, or Thraſimene; 7. Bracciano; 8. Terni; 9. Celano, in the middle.

Rivers.] 1. The Po, which riſes in Piedmont, and running nor paſſes by Turin and Chivas, then turning eaſt, runs through Montfer the Milaneſe, and the territories of Venice, falling into the Adria or gulf of Venice, by ſeveral channels; and receiving in its cou the two Doria's, the Stura, Seſſia, Teſſino, Olona, Adda, Oglio, Min

on the north; and the Tanaro, Trebia, Taro, Sechia, and Parma, on the ſouth.

2. The Var, which riſes in the Alps, and running ſouth, falls into the Mediterranean below Nize or Nizza.

3. The Adige, which riſes in Tirol, and runs ſouth by the city of Trent, and turning eaſt at Verona, falls into the gulf of Venice.

4. The Tagliamenta; 5. The Piava; and, 6. The Brenta; all which riſing in the Alps, runs S. E. through the territories of Venice, and fall into the gulf of Venice.

7. The Arno, which riſes in the Appenine mountains, runs weſt through Tuſcany, paſſing by Florence, and falls into the Mediterranean below Piſa.

8. The Rubicon, the ſouthern boundary of the ancient Ciſalpine Gaul, which riſes in the Appenine, and running E. falls into the gulf of Venice near Rimini.

9. The Tiber, which riſes in the Appenine, and running S. W. by Rome, falls into the Mediterranean ſea at Oſtia; receiving in its courſe the Chiana, Terni, aud Tiverone.

10. The Volturno, which riſing in the Appenine, runs W. through the north part of the kingdom of Naples, and falls into the Mediterranean below Capua.

11. The Iſere riſes in the Alps, and runs through Savoy into the Rhone.

Seas, Gulfs, or Bays, Capes, Promontories, and Straits.] The ſeas of Italy are, the gulfs of Venice, or the Adriatic ſea; the ſeas of Naples, Tuſcany, and Genoa: the bays, or harbours, of Nice, Villa Franca, Oneglia, Final, Savona, Vado, Spezia, Lucca, Piſa, Leghorn, Piombino, Civitta Vecchia, Gaieta, Naples, Salerno, Policaſtro, Rhegio, Quilace, Taranto, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice, Trieſte, Iſtria, and Fiume: Cape Spartavento del Alice, Otranto, and Ancona: and the ſtrait of Meſſina, between Italy and Sicily.

In the Italian iſlands.] The gulfs or bays of Fiorenza, Baſtia, Talada, Porto Novo, Cape Corſo, Bonifacio, and Ferro in Corſica; and the ſtrait of Bonifacio between Corſica and Sardinia.

The bays of Cagliari and Oriſtagni, Cape de Sardis, Cavallo, Monte Sancto, and Polo in Sardinia.

The gulfs of Meſſina, Melazzo, Palermo, Mazara, Syracuſe, and Catania; Cape Faro, Melazzo, Orlando, Gallo, Trapano, Paſſaro, and Aleſſio in Sicily; and,

The bays of Porto Feraio, and Porto Longone, in the iſland of Elba.

Air.] The air of Italy is very different, according to the different ſituations of the ſeveral countries it is compoſed of. The northern parts, which lie upon the Alps, are cold, and covered with ſnow in winter: The hills of the Appenine alſo, which run almoſt the whole length of Italy, are cold enough. The countries on the north of the Appenine are temperate; thoſe on the ſouth are very warm. The Campania of Rome is unhealthful, and ſo is the Ferrareſe, occaſioned by bogs and ſtagnant waters. In other parts the air is generally pure and dry; and though Naples might be thought the hotteſt from its ſouthern ſituation, yet being almoſt ſurrounded by the ſea, it is continually refreſhed by breezes from thence.

Soil, Produce, Manufactures, and Traffic.] The ſoil affords a great variety of wines, and the beſt oil in Europe. Their tender plants, ſuch

ſuch as oranges, lemons, *&c.* on the north ſide of the Appenine are covered in winter; but on the ſouth ſide they have no need of it. There is not ſuch plenty of corn as in ſome other countries, but generally enough for the preſent inhabitants, who are not ſo numerous as in the time of the Romans, when the ſeat of the empire was fixed here. The country produces excellent ſilk in abundance, and their manufactures of gold and ſilver ſtuffs, brocades, and velvets, are eſteemed the beſt in Europe, which our merchants bring chiefly from thoſe noted ports of Genoa, Leghorn, and Venice: We import alſo from hence the fineſt marble and alabaſter.

Animals.] The ſame as in France.

Perſons, Genius, and Habits.] As to the perſons of the Italians they are generally well proportioned; and if their complexions are not the beſt, the women ſay, they only deſire good features, they can make their complexions what they pleaſe. I look upon an Italian as a medium between a Frenchman and a Spaniard; he is neither ſo ſprightly as the French, nor ſo grave and ſolemn as the Spaniard; but in wit and genius there is a great deal of reaſon to think they exceed both. Naples, and thoſe countries which have been under the dominion of the Spaniards, imitate their faſhions, wearing always black; and in the King of Sardinia's territories, which lie upon the frontiers of France, they imitate the French.

In architecture, painting, carving, and muſic, no nation exceeds the Italians; and a good voice is ſuch a recommendation, that the poor women ſometimes make eunuchs of their children, that they may retain their voices, and get preferments in the great choirs. The vice the Italians are generally charged with is ſodomy; to prevent which the church is not very ſtrict in confining a man to one woman. But though they have ſuch a variety of good wines, they are very ſober people, never ſitting down to drink in company, as the northern people do.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] The greateſt curioſities in Rome are the ancient theatres and amphitheatres, Pagan temples, triumphal arches, baths, aqueducts, fountains, catacombs, obeliſks, cirques, ſepulchres, bridges, churches, palaces, ſtatues, paintings, piazza's, colleges, and hoſpitals. The city is generally magnificently built; the ſtreets ſpacious, adorned with 300 churches, and the elegant curioſities above recited. The church of St Peter is the fineſt ſtructure of the kind on the face of the earth; St Paul's in London was taken from that model, but that of St Peter is vaſtly larger, and better adorned with ſtatues and paintings.

The amphitheatre at Verona is almoſt entire, and it is computed would hold twenty-four thouſand ſpectators.

The catacombs of Naples are very great curioſities. Theſe are vaſt long galleries cut out of a rock, three ſtories of them, one above another, about twenty feet broad, and fifteen feet high, and are ſaid to run ſeveral miles under ground. They are ſuppoſed to have been the burying-places of the ancients, both at Rome and Naples.

There is a noble ſcene of antiquities at Puzzoli near Naples, particularly a ſpacious highway dug through a mountain, half a mile in length, at the entrance whereof is Virgil's tomb; and near this is

the

the grotto del Cane, remarkable for its poiſonous ſteams, that kill any dog that enters it, or men if they ſtoop to the ground.

The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia*, and *Via Emilia*, ſtone cauſeways which run half the length of Italy, are noble remains of the Roman grandeur.

Language.] The Italian is the old Latin, corrupted by the Goths and other northern nations, which demoliſhed the Roman empire. The Lord's prayer in this language runs thus: *Padro noſtro che ſei ne' cieli, ſia ſanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volunta ſia fatta, come in cielo coſi anche in terra; dacci boggi il noſtro pane cotidiano; rimetticii noſtri debiti, ſi come noi anchora remittiamo a noſtri debitori; non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci dal maligno; percioche tuo è il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria, in ſempiterno.* Amen.

Religion of Italy.] The principal points wherein the church of Rome differs from the Proteſtant churches are,

1. The infallibility of the Pope.
2. The belief of five ſacraments more than the Proteſtants allow, *viz.* confirmation, penance, extreme unction, orders, and marriage.
3. In conforming to the decrees of the council of Trent.
4. In tranſubſtantiation.
5. In the doctrine of purgatory.
6. In praying to ſaints and angels.
7. In the worſhip of images.
8. In the Pope's power to grant indulgences.
9. In believing the Pope to be the ſucceſſor of St Peter, and vicar of Chriſt.
10. In believing all that the church of Rome believes.

Gold coins in ITALY.	*L.*	*s.*	*d.*
The ſequin, or chequin, of Venice,	0	9	7
The old Italian piſtole,	0	16	7
Double ducat of Genoa, Venice, and Florence,	0	18	7
Single ducats of the ſame places,	0	9	3½
Silver coins in ITALY.			
The old ducat of Venice,	0	3	4
The new ducat,	0	1	8
The ducat of Naples,	0	3	4
The tarin,	0	0	8
The carlin, or tenth of a ducat,	0	0	4
The teſton of Rome, or 3 Julio's,	0	1	6
The ducat of Florence, or Leghorn,	0	5	4

Sardinia. King's Titles.] The King of Sardinia's titles are, *Victor Amadeus, by the grace of God, King of Sardinia; Duke of Savoy, Chablais, Aouſte, Genevois, and Montferrat; Prince of Piedmont, Acheia, Morea, and Oneglia; Marquis of Saluſſes and Suza; Earl of Aſti, Geneva, Nice, Tende, and Romont; Baron of Vaud; Lord of Verceil, Friburgh, Marro, Piella, and Novella; Prince and Perpetual Vicar of the Holy Roman empire in Italy, and King of Cyprus*, &c.

As the King of Sardinia is a member of the Empire, he has a ſeſſion in their diets amongſt the Princes of the circle of the Upper Rhine, and contributes his quota to a war againſt the Turks; but I do not find he is ſubject to the laws and conſtitutions of the Empire in

in other reſpects, unleſs it be, that he receives the inveſtiture of ſuch territories as he enjoys in the Montferrat and Milaneſe from the Emperor.

Forces.] He is always obliged to have a good body of troops in time of peace to garriſon his frontier-towns againſt France and the Milaneſe; but he does not ſeem to be governed by the German principle of keeping up twice as many forces as he can maintain. It is with reluctance that ever he is drawn into a war either by France or the Empire, and when he finds it unavoidable, and that he muſt declare for the one party or the other, he takes care to make an advantageous bargain, to have ſuch ſums advanced, and penſions annually paid him, that he has little occaſion to burden his ſubjects with extraordinary taxes. In all that long and terrible war he was engaged in for thirty years, till the peace of Utrecht, I queſtion whether he paid ten thouſand men with his own money.

Savoy Knights.] The only order of knighthood in this prince's dominions is that of the Annunciada, ordained by Amadee, the firſt Duke, at which time he defended Rhodes againſt the Turks, *anno* 140[illegible]. Their collar is of fifteen links, to ſhew the fifteen myſteries of the Virgin; at the end is the portraiture of our Lady, with the hiſtory of the Annunciation. Inſtead of a motto, theſe letters *F E R T*, id eſt, *Fortitudo ejus Rhodum tenuit*, are ingraven in every plate or link of the collar; each link being interwoven one within the other, in form of a true lover's knot. The number of the knights are fourteen, beſides the Duke, who is the ſovereign of the order. The ſolemnity was held anciently on our Lady-day, in the caſtle of St Peter in Turin; but of late in the town of Annunciada, from thence ſo denominated.

Arms.] Arms of Savoy are G, a croſs, A. This being the croſs of St John of Jeruſalem, whoſe knights at that time were owners of Rhodes. Whereas before the arms were Or, an eagle diſplayed with two heads ſable, armed gules ſupported in feſſe, an eſchutcheon of Saxony, that is barwiſe, ſix pieces ſable and Or, a bend flowered vert, a coat belonging to the Emperors of the houſe of Saxony, from whom the firſt Earls of Savoy did derive themſelves.

Geneva and Genoa Forces.] The republics of Geneva and Genoa are as much inferior in ſtrength to his Sardinian Majeſty, and as apprehenſive of his deſigns againſt them, as he is of France, or the Emperor, and were they not protected by their reſpective allies, would be in danger of falling under his power.

Geneva arms.] The arms of Geneva, when under the command of the Earls thereof, were Or a croſs azure.

Revenues of Sardinia.] The ordinary revenues of this prince are uſually computed at five hundred thouſand pounds Sterling *per annum*, but this ſeems to be no more than an uncertain gueſs: However, as he is poſſeſſed of ſeveral rich and fertile provinces, they muſt be very conſiderable; and as he is abſolute in his dominions, he can augment them at his pleaſure.

Of Milan.] The conſtant revenues of the duchy of Milan are computed at three hundred thouſand pounds *per annum*; and the complement of forces for this duchy are about thirty thouſand men, thou[illegible]

hough there are ſcarce half ſo many in actual ſervice, the officers utting great part of the pay in their pockets, which is aſſigned for that ervice; at leaſt this was the caſe while they were under the dominion f Spain.

Genius of the Genoeſe.] The Genoeſe are eſteemed a cunning indu-rious people, and more inured to hardſhip than the reſt of the Italians; hich was the character of their anceſtors, the ancient Ligurians. As he barrenneſs of the country continues, no wonder that their manners re the ſame; for nothing makes mens wits ſharper than want. But here may be this further reaſon given for their ſagacity and dexterity n buſineſs, namely, that all their nobility and gentry apply themſelves o trade, and are better acquainted with the myſteries of over-reaching nd cozening thoſe they deal with, than the gentry of other coun-ries.

The quality in Genoa are uſually cloathed in black, and wear no words, but throw a cloak over them when they go out, notwithſtand-ng the heat of the country. As for the poorer ſort of people, ſuch as abourers, huſbandmen, *&c.* they ſcarce wear any cloaths at all, nor ave occaſion for any, the weather is ſo warm. The people of a middle ank follow, ſome the Spaniſh, and others the French modes, according s they are affected The womens petticoats, who are pleaſed with he Spaniſh faſhions, are ſtuffed out with fardingals; while the men wear broad hats, long-waiſted doublets with hanging ſleeves, and rait breeches, buckling themſelves up with broad leather belts.

Milan Societies of Wits.] At Milan, and other towns, are academies r clubs of wits, who ſtyle themſelves *Naſcotti*, that is, hidden or ſe-ret. At their public meetings they entertain each other with rhetori-al, moral, or philoſophical diſcourſes, and ſometimes with politics; or travellers relate, that there is no place where the common people nquire into ſtate-affairs, and entertain one another with political re-narks, more than in this country.

Traffic in Mantua.] The town of Mantua is a place of good trade; heir ſilk-manufacture particularly has a great reputation all over Eu-ope. It is from this city thoſe glorious Italian ſilks called *Mantua's* ake their name, which our countrymen find more difficulty in imita-ing than any other.

Tuſcany Traffic.] The principal trade of the city of Florence, be-ides wine, oil, fruits, and other produce of the country, conſiſts in rought ſilks, gold and ſilver ſtuffs. The nobility and gentry do not hink it beneath them to apply themſelves to trade; and the late Great uke was ſaid to be one of the moſt conſiderable merchants in Europe. The gentry ſell their own wine by retail out of doors, though not in heir houſes, and even hang out a broken flaſk for a ſign at their court-ates. Their cuſtomers come no further than the cellar-window how-ver, where they take and return the flaſks to the butler, without diſ-rbing the houſe. At the ſame time they look upon it as a great diſpa-agement to educate their children in the profeſſion of phyſic.

Lucca Traffic.] The diligence of the people of the city of Lucca as given it the name of *Lucca the induſtrious:* Their manufactures conſiſt

conſiſt chiefly in ſilk, and gold and ſilver ſtuffs. The olives and oil produced in their territories are very much eſteemed. They have alſo plenty of wine; but not corn ſufficient for their ſubſiſtence: the common people eat cheſnuts frequently inſtead of bread, as they do in many other parts of Italy.

Animals and Produce of Venice.] The territories of Venice are as fruitful as any in Italy, abounding in excellent arable and paſture, vineyards, and plantations of mulberries. The road between Verona and Padua is extremely pleaſant, being planted thick with white mulberry-trees in ſquares, which do not only furniſh food for great quantities of ſilk-worms with their leaves, and feed the ſwine and poultry with their fruit, but ſerve as ſo many ſtays for the vines, which hang all along like garlands from tree to tree; and within the ſeveral ſquares are fields of corn, which in theſe hot countries ripens much better in the ſhade of the mulberry-trees, than if it were expoſed to the ſun. On the other hand, it is too cold for their oranges and citrons in the winter, when they are forced to cover them; whereas to the ſouthward of the Appenine, they have no occaſion to uſe ſuch precautions. There is alſo plenty of cattle of all kinds in the Venetian territories, which travellers obſerve are either gray or white; but that their hogs are uſually black, and their fleſh much better than in France or England, which is ſuppoſed to proceed from their food, living much upon truffles, (a delicious root), the huſks of the preſſed grapes, cheſnuts, mulberries, *&c.* The ſheep of the Paduan afford a good ſort of wool, little inferior to that of England; and there is no where a greater plenty of fiſh and fowl, and all manner of game, than in the territories of Venice.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms of Venice.] Concubinage is ſo much countenanced here, that the wife generally lives in good correſpondence with the partners of her bed. The ladies are ſo indulgent to their ſons, that as ſoon as they obſerve in any of them an inclination for the fair ſex, they bargain with ſome of their poor neighbours for one of their daughters to be his bedfellow; whereby they prevent his marrying to diſadvantage, or contracting a nauſeous diſtemper by cohabiting with common women. The friends and relations of the girl who is to be the young gentleman's miſtreſs, come frequently to wiſh her joy upon the occaſion, as if ſhe was really married to him. They contract for a month, a year, or more, as they can agree. This commerce is taken to be ſo little criminal here, that they ſcarce ever mention it in confeſſion; and if they do, the prieſt tells them, he will not be troubled with ſuch trifles. Thoſe who cannot afford to keep a miſs for their particular uſe, join with two or three friends, and have one in common amongſt them. There are whole ſtreets of wenches who receive all comers; and as the habits of other people are black and diſmal, they dreſs in the gaieſt colours, with their breaſts open, and their faces painted, ſtanding by dozens at the doors and windows to invite their cuſtomers.

As to the wives of Venice, if we are to credit Dr Burnet, they are bred up in ſo much ignorance, and converſe ſo little, that they know nothing but the dull ſuperſtition of holy days, in which they ſtay in the churches as long as they can, and ſo prolong the little liberty they have of going abroad on thoſe days, as children do their holi-

of play. They are not employed in domeſtic affairs, and generally underſtand no ſort of work, but are the inſipideſt creatures imaginable; which does not ſeem to agree with what other travellers relate of the wit and ſprightly converſation of the Venetian women, unleſs we are to underſtand it only of common women, whom the Doctor would perhaps inſinuate have ingroſſed all the good ſenſe. The married women do not wait the uſual forms of courtſhip, but deſcend at once to downright lewdneſs with their gallants; the firſt ſtep with them, without any preamble or preparative, is conſummation.

As to the entertainments and diverſions of the men, Mr Addiſon obſerves, that though they live in a very moiſt air, drinking is not at all in faſhion with them; nor have they any ſuch amuſements as bowling, hunting, walking, riding, or other exerciſe, to employ them without doors. At the carnival, a time devoted to pleaſure, the great diverſion of the place, as at all other times of rejoicing, is maſquerading. The Venetians, who are naturally grave, however give into the follies and extravagancies of ſuch ſeaſons, diſguiſed in a falſe perſonage. They are indeed under a neceſſity of finding out diverſions that may agree with the nature of the place, and make amends for the loſs of ſeveral pleaſures which may be met with on the continent. Theſe diſguiſes give occaſion to abundance of love-adventures; for there is ſomething, he obſerves, more intriguing in the amours of Venice, than in thoſe of other countries. Operas are another principal entertainment at this ſeaſon; but the poetry of them is generally as bad as their muſic is exquiſitely good.

Another diverſion during the carnival is gaming in places called the *Ridotti*, which are apartments in the noblemens houſes, where none but noblemen keep the bank. They diſmiſs the gameſters when they pleaſe, and always come off winners. There are uſually ten or twelve chambers on a floor, with gaming-tables in them, and very great crouds of people; a profound ſilence, however, is obſerved, and none are admitted without maſks. Here you meet ladies of pleaſure, and married women of quality, who, under the protection of a maſk, enjoy all the diverſions of the carnival; but are uſually attended by the huſband, or his ſpies. Beſides theſe gaming-rooms, there are others for converſation, where wine, limonade, and ſweetmeats are ſold. Here the gentlemen are at liberty to rally and addreſs the ladies, but muſt take care to keep within the bounds of decency, or they may meet with ſevere reſentment from the injured huſbands, who too often employ bravo's or aſſaſſins to procure them ſatisfaction, as it is called, for affronts of this kind; but theſe practices are not ſo common as formerly, the ſtate having in a manner extirpated this race of villains.

Venice Nobility and Knights.] The nobility, though they have the legiſlative authority in their hands, ſtand ſo much in awe of the ſtate inquiſition which they have eſtabliſhed, that they dare not enter into any familiar converſation with foreigners, or even with their own order, for fear of being charged with deſigns againſt the ſtate. Nay, it is held criminal to talk of public affairs, when they are not aſſembled in the Broglio or in their councils. They are not permitted to carry any arms about them, or to wear ſilver or gold lace, or fringe on

their cloaths, except the Procurators of St Mark, and ſome few others or to keep above a certain number of ſervants. Even the Doge himſe is under the government of his ſix counſellors, who may viſit h cloſet, and all his retirements, at any hour of the night or day; an he is not at liberty to go abroad without them.

The moſt honourable among the nobility are the Procurators St Mark, who are appointed by the great council, and have th guardianſhip and adminiſtration of the revenues, treaſure, gifts, an legacies belonging to the church of St Mark, with very handſome a nual penſions for life. They are 25 in number, and formerly conſiſt only of thoſe who had been concerned in foreign embaſſies, or ha otherwiſe highly merited of the ſtate; but ſome have been allowed purchaſe this honour of late years, when the ſtate wanted money. is out of theſe that the Doge and his council of ten are generally ch ſen.

Orders of Knights at Venice.] Beſides the nobility, there are thr orders of Knighthood: 1. That of the Golden Star, which is confe red only on thoſe of the firſt quality, who have merited of the gover ment; they wear a ſtar bordered with gold lace. 2. The Knights St Mark; which honour is uſually conferred on the officers in the ſ or land ſervice, who have behaved well, to which is annexed a pe ſion of 1000 ducats *per annum*. They wear a medal with the figu of St Mark on one ſide, and ſome other device of the ſenate's a pointing, upon the reverſe. 3. The Doge's Knights, who are call ſo on account of their being created by him, and beſtowed on forei officers in their ſervice.

There are ſtill ſeveral orders of nobility, as Counts, Marquiſſ *&c.* on the *Terra Firma* in the Venetian territories, who are not at eſteemed for their titles at Venice; and theſe are the heirs and deſce dents of ſuch noblemen as were created by foreign princes, before th provinces were conquered by the republic, who have loſt their pri leges, and now enjoy no more than the titles of their anceſtors. Th the Venetians endeavour to humble and diſtreſs by all the ways ima nable, that they may render them incapable of carrying on any deſig againſt the government. They create other noblemen with the l titles, of whoſe fidelity they are aſſured, in order to balance the po of the ancient nobility, and are perpetually fomenting and encourag their private quarrels, that they may be diverted from any practi againſt the ſtate. Another piece of policy is, to diſcountenance all t are eminent and remarkable for their virtues of any kind whatever. brave man is ſure to be browbeaten; and if a perſon is a little m hoſpitable or charitable than his neighbours, he is in danger of ſtate-inquiſition, leſt theſe virtues, or the appearance of them, ſho render him popular, and the government be endangered thereby. B among the liberties of Venice, there is one I have ſtill omitted: T ſays Mr Addiſon, is perhaps the only city in Europe, where paint may beſt ſtudy the beauties of nature; for there are two academ where there are always naked people of both ſexes to be dra who are often upon the ſtage together, in what poſture they pleaſe put them; and any man, for the value of ſixpence or a ſhilling, come in and take a view of them: nor is it to be conceived w what aſſurance theſe young creatures will ſuffer themſelves to be ga on by all the world.

Ve

Venice Convents.] The nuns of Venice, particularly thoſe of St Zachary and St Lawrence, where only Noble Venetians are admitted, do not ſo much as pretend to retire for devotion; but the nobility ſend their daughters thither to ſave their eſtates, it being the eaſieſt proviſion they can make for them. Theſe, according to Dr Burnet, are not veiled, neither do they cover their necks or breaſts, and receive variety of company; though he acknowledges, that thoſe he ſaw uſed the ſame precautions they do in other nunneries, and had grates in their parlours, beyond which their male friends were not admitted to come. They talked much, he obſerved, loud, and very ungracefully, and allowed themſelves a liberty in rallying, that other places could not bear. The patriarch intended to have reſtrained the liberties of theſe houſes, and begun with the nuns of St Lawrence; but they told him plainly, they were Noble Venetians, who had choſen that way of life as moſt convenient for them, but would not be ſubject to his regulations; and upon his attempting to ſhut up their houſe, they were about to ſet fire to it: whereupon the ſenate interpoſed, and required the patriarch to deſiſt. Mr Addiſon relates alſo, that the Venetian ladies are famous for their liberties; that they have operas within their walls, and often go out of their bounds to meet their admirers, (if they are not miſrepreſented), and their lovers converſe with them daily at the gate of their parlour.

Sicily, King's Titles and Arms.] The King's titles are, *King of the two Sicilies*, &c. His arms, Or, four pellets gules, between two orles argent, charged with as many eagles ſable, membered, beaked and crowned, azure.

Pope's Arms.] The Pope, as ſovereign of the lands of the church, bears for his eſcutcheon gules, conſiſting of a long cape or head-piece ſurmounted with a croſs pearled and garniſhed with three royal crowns, together with the two keys of St Peter placed in ſaltier.

Venice Arms.] Thoſe of Venice are azure, a lion winged, ſejant, Or, holding under one of his paws a book covered, argent.

Genoa Arms.] Thoſe of Genoa are, argent, a croſs gules, with a canton cloſed, by reaſon of the iſland of Corſica belonging to it, which bears the title of a kingdom, and for ſupporters are two griffins, Or.

Tuſcany Knights.] The only order of knighthood in this ſtate is that of St Stephen, inſtituted by Coſmo di Medicis, *anno* 1561, and dedicated to St Stephen; becauſe, upon the feſtival of St Stephen, Pope and martyr, being the 6th of Auguſt, he won the famous battle of Marciano. Pope Pius IV. confirmed it the ſame year, and granted them the privileges which they of Malta enjoy, conditioned that thoſe of the order ſhould make a vow of charity, of conjugal chaſtity and obedience. They are to be noble born, and in lawful wedlock of the Roman church, and without note of infamy. The robe is of white camblet, with a red croſs on their left ſide, as well upon their military garment, as their wearing cloaks; intended principally againſt the Turks and Moors: for which cauſe they ſettled firſt at Piſa, being near the ſea; and after at Coſmopolis in the iſle of Elba. The number of them is certain; but the Great Duke is the ſupreme maſter of it. Other orders are commonly ſimple, but this mixt, being partly religious, partly military.

Arms.] The arms are, Or, five torteux gules, two two and one and one in chief, azure, charged with three flowers de luce, Or.

Mantua Knights.] The chief order of knighthood in this dukedom is of *The blood of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt*, inſtituted *anno* 1608. The author of it was Duke Vincent Gonzaga, when the marriage was ſolemnized between his ſon Francis and Lady Margaret, daughter to the Duke of Savoy. It conſiſteth of twenty knights, whereof the Mantuan Dukes are ſovereigns, and was allowed by Pope Paul V. The collar hath threads of gold laid on fire, and interwoven with the words *Domine Probaſti.* To the collar are pendent two angels, ſupporting three drops of blood, and circumſcribed with, *Nihil iſto triſte recepto.* It took this name, becauſe in St Andrew's church in Mantua are ſaid to be kept as a moſt precious relique, certain drops of our Saviour's blood, with a piece of the ſponge.

Arms.] The arms of Mantua are, argent, a croſs, patee gules, between four eagles, ſable, membered of the ſecond, under an eſcutcheon in feſſe, charged quarterly with gules, a lion Or, and three bars ſable.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITaly was probably firſt peopled from Greece, as it is ſeparated from it only by the Adriatic gulf, or bay of Venice; and was anciently called *Magna Græcia*; at leaſt the ſouth part of the preſent Italy was ſo denominated; for the bounds and dimenſions of the ancient were very different from thoſe of modern Italy.

Ancient Italy extended no further north than the river Arno in Tuſcany and the river Rubicon near Rimini; all beyond (being much the greateſt part of the preſent Italy) was called *Ciſalpine Gaul*, divided into Ciſpadana and Tranſpadana. The ſouthern part we find was inhabited by various tribes or clans, who communicated their names to the ſeveral ſubdiviſions, as the Latins, Sabines, Tuſcans, Samnites, Campani, Picentini, and Tarentini. The general name of *Italy* was probably derived from *Etolia*, a Grecian nation which lies oppoſite to this country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing little in the ſound. The lower or ſouthern part, now called *Naples*, alſo was once called *Sicily*, which name Don Carlos, the preſent King of Spain, when king of that country, revived.

The Latins, who ſubdued the other tribes, founded Rome about the year of the world 3300, before the birth of Chriſt 704 years, and gave it the name of *Rome*, from its founder Romulus, their firſt King; in whoſe line it continued until the reign of Tarquin the Proud, who was depoſed A. M. 3518, by his ſubjects, on pretence that his ſon Sextus had committed a rape on the celebrated Lucretia.

And now the conſtitution was altered from a monarchy to a republic. The government was lodged in two magiſtrates, denominated *Consuls* and the nobility: the two firſt conſuls being Brutus, and Collatinus the huſband of Lucretia. Two of the ſons of Brutus, entering into a conſpiracy to reſtore the ancient form of government, were condemned to die by their father. The neighbouring powers alſo, eſpecially the Tuſcans, eſpouſing Tarquin's quarrel, laid ſiege to Rome itſelf, and were very near reducing it to the obedience of Tarquin again; but the Romans, it is ſaid, purchaſed their peace with a ſum of money of Porſena King of Tuſcany.

The Gauls invaded the Roman territories A. M. 3666, gained a ſignal victory, burnt and plundered Rome, the garriſon retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to ſubmit to very hard conditions, and purchaſe their peace of the Gauls.

The Samnites, ſupported by Pyrrhus King of Epirus, invaded the Romans, and defeated them in ſeveral battles; but the Samnites were in the end ſubdued, and the Romans made themſelves maſters of all the ſouth of Italy A. M. 3777, being 476 years after the building of Rome.

The firſt foreign war the Romans entered upon was that of Sicily, being called thither by a parcel of rebels and banditti, who had ſeized on Meſſina, and defended it againſt the Syracuſians and Carthaginians, then the principal powers in that iſland, who had united their forces to ſuppreſs this neſt of robbers: but the Romans tranſporting an army into Sicily, defeated the Syracuſians and Carthaginians, and compelled them to raiſe the ſiege; and the Romans, having made peace with Syracuſe, took no leſs than fifty cities from the Carthaginians in Sicily, and afterwards drove them out of the iſlands of Sardinia and Corſica. Then they carried the war into Africa, but were defeated there by the united forces of the Lacedemonians and Carthaginians, fifteen thouſand of their men, with Regulus the conſul, being made priſoners, beſides many thouſands which fell in the battle. However, the Romans being aſſiſted by ſome of the ſtates of Greece, with their united fleets, defeated that of the Carthaginians; and thereupon a peace was concluded between Rome and Carthage, whereby the Italian iſlands, *viz.* Sicily, Sardinia, and Corſica, were confirmed to Rome; which was the concluſion of the **firſt Punic war.**

The Carthaginians, who had till now been the moſt formidable naval power in the world, being ſenſibly touched with the deſtruction of their fleet, and foreſeeing that their foreign traffic muſt ſuffer extremely, and perhaps their ſtate be ruined, if the Romans were not ſubdued, aſſembled an army of 100,000 men and upwards in Spain, commanded by the celebrated Hannibal; who, paſſing the Pyrenean mountains and the Alps, entered Italy, and made it the ſeat of war, defeating the Romans at Cannæ, and in ſeveral other battles; and had it not been for the diviſions in the council at Carthage, would infallibly have made an entire conqueſt of Italy; but not being ſupported as he ought, and the Romans carrying the war into Africa, Hannibal was recalled, the Carthaginians were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious peace: and thus ended the ſecond Punic war.

After which the Grecian ſtates calling in the Romans to defend them againſt the uſurpation and tyranny of Philip of Macedon, the Romans defeated that prince, and made him their tributary, whereby all Greece became dependent on them.

The Romans, upon frivolous pretences, broke the peace with Carthage again; and having driven them out of the field, made themſelves maſters of the capital city of Carthage, which they entirely demoliſhed, and reduced their territories into the form of a province: and thus ended the third Punic war, 603 years after the building of Rome.

Attalus King of Pergamus died not long after, and left his dominions to the Romans; who entering upon them, made themſelves maſters of the greateſt part of the Leſſer Aſia in a very ſhort time. They alſo extended their conqueſts in Africa, and made King Jugurtha priſoner.

They were victorious alſo over the Teutones and Cimbri, and other nor thern nations that invaded their territories about the ſame time. Bu now civil wars began to break out amongſt them, which ſeem to hav proceeded from ſome defects in their conſtitution: for the nobility, up on the expulſion of their kings, had formed an ariſtocracy, oppreſſin the lower claſs of people to a very great degree; whereupon they una nimouſly left the city, refuſing to return until the nobility, who com poſed the ſenate, conſented to their conſtituting tribunes, to protect th people againſt the oppreſſions of the ſenate. Theſe tribunes, in a litt time, inſiſted on a right to controul the ſenate; extorting a law fro them, that the plebeians might intermarry with the nobility, and tha no law ſhould paſs without the conſent of the tribunes: They even a ſumed an authority of making laws themſelves, and exerciſing a kin of ſovereign authority. In their contentions with the ſenate, they wer frequently countenanced by ſome popular nobleman, who ſerved h ambitious views by declaring in their favour.

Sylla, at the head of the ſenate, and Marius, for the people, bega the firſt conſiderable domeſtic broils, wherein they proſcribed and mu dered many of the worthieſt citizens in cold blood, according as t one or the other met with ſucceſs. Sylla was made perpetual dictat by the ſenate, which conferred on him an abſolute uncontroulable powe both in peace and war; which he laid down however when he ha ſuppreſſed his enemies, and, retiring from public affairs, died in peac

Catiline, a popular nobleman, afterwards entered into a conſpira to overturn the ſtate, and become ſovereign of Rome, which Cicer then conſul, boaſts that he defeated.

The next ſhock the Roman ſtate ſuſtained, was from a confedera of ſome of the greateſt men of the ſenate, to ſeize the adminiſtration all public affairs; theſe were the famed Pompey, Cæſar, and Craſſu who conſtituted the firſt triumvirate, and, in a manner, divided t empire between tkem. To Pompey was allotted Spain for his provinc to Cæſar, Gaul; and Aſia was aſſigned to Craſſus, who periſhed the in a war againſt the Parthians. Cæſar, on the contrary, reduced Tranſalpine Gaul under the dominion of the Romans; while Pomp remained at Rome, committing the government of Spain to his lieutenan

Cæſar's amazing ſucceſs giving Pompey and the ſenate a jealouſy him, when he petitioned for a ſecond conſulſhip, they commanded h to diſband his army, and appear as a private perſon at the electio but he, finding himſelf at the head of the greateſt body of veter troops in the ſervice of Rome, and being arrived at the higheſt pitch glory and popularity by his late conqueſt of Gaul and Britain, march directly to Rome, after he had paſſed the Rubicon, the utmoſt limits his province; being determined to obtain that by force, which he kn the ſenate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The ſenate receiving advice that Cæſar was advancing towards Ro with his army, the greateſt part of them left Rome, and retired Greece; and Cæſar entered the city without oppoſition, obliging t part of the ſenate which ſtaid there, to declare him conſul and perpet dictator.

Cæſar followed Pompey into Greece, where he had aſſembled a nu rous army, but was defeated at Pharſalia, and flying into Egypt, w there beheaded by King Ptolemy. Whereupon Cæſar aſſumed dominion of the whole empire; and though egregiouſly flattered

the ſenate, and ſtyled the Father of the people, he was ſtabbed in the ſenate-houſe, before he had enjoyed his uſurped dominion ſix months.

Upon his death two parties aroſe, one to revenge his death, and the other to reſtore the commonwealth: Mark Anthony and Octavius were at the head of the firſt, and Brutus and Caſſius of the laſt. Brutus and Caſſius being defeated and killed at Philippi, Octavius, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus, formed another triumvirate, which continued to govern the ſtate ten years. After which Lepidus was laid aſide; and a miſunderſtanding ariſing between Octavius and Anthony, they had recourſe to arms: Anthony was defeated in the ſea-fight at Actium, and fled, with Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, his miſtreſs, to Africa; whither being purſued by Octavius, both Anthony and Cleopatra killed themſelves. But I ſhould have remembered, that, during the laſt triumvirate, a proſcription was agreed on, whereby each of the parties ſacrificed ſome of their beſt friends, and the worthieſt ſenators, among whom was the celebrated Cicero.

Octavius having now no partner or rival in the government, the ſupreme power fell naturally into his hands. He rejected the title of *King* however, as well as that of *Dictator*; though he aſſumed an authority equal to that of his uncle Julius Cæſar, and is eſteemed the founder of the Roman empire.

Conſtantine removed the ſeat of the empire to Conſtantinople. It was afterwards divided into two parts; the one called *the Roman empire*, the Emperor whereof reſided at Rome; and the other, *the Grecian empire*, the Emperor whereof reſided at Conſtantinople. But in the fifth century, the Goths, Vandals, and other northern nations, broke into the Roman empire, and divided it amongſt them: the north part of Italy fell at length to the ſhare of the Lombards, and Ravenna and Naples were poſſeſſed by the Grecian Emperors a conſiderable time after the deſtruction of the empire of Rome, of which Auguſtus was the laſt ſovereign, *anno Dom.* 473.

The Lombards ſubduing the exarchate of Ravenna, and afterwards laying ſiege to Rome, Pepin, King of France, raiſed the ſiege, and recovered Ravenna from the Lombards; which, with the territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who thereby became a temporal prince. The Lombards endeavouring to recover Ravenna, Charlemaigne, the ſon of Pepin, invaded Lombardy, took Didier, the laſt king, priſoner, and put an end to that kingdom, about the year 774: after which he confirmed the exarchate of Ravenna to the Pope, and added the marquiſate of Ancona, and the duchy of Spoletto, or Umbria, to the Pope's territories. In return for which favours, the Pope crowned Charlemaigne Emperor of the Romans, A. D. 800; and thus a new empire was founded in the weſt, which comprehended Germany, France, Italy, and part of Spain.

The Emperors reſiding in Germany, divided Italy into ſeveral governments, the governors whereof at length aſſumed ſovereign power. And thus a great many ſmall principalities and ſtates were erected, which ſtill profeſſed however to acknowledge the Emperor their head; and many of them procured grants from the German Emperors to confirm their reſpective titles, which they purchaſed with ſums of money.

The Pope for a conſiderable time acknowledged, that he held his territories of the Emperor, who was ſtyled *the Patron and Defender*

of the Church, until the reign of the Emperor Henry IV. when the Popes, weary of the ſubjection to the Emperors, who refuſed ſometimes to confirm their election, and at others turned them out of the chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperors affairs in Germany and Italy, and incited inſurrections againſt them; and when Henry IV. aſſerted his right of inveſting biſhops in their ſees, Pope Gregory VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that branch of his prerogative; and at length aſſumed an authority to judge of the Emperor's actions as well as of other princes, receiving complaints from their ſubjects, reverſing their decrees, and, if they diſputed his authority, abſolved their ſubjects from their allegiance, depoſed them, and transferred their dominions to others.

Theſe uſurpations on the prerogatives of the Emperors occaſioned frequent wars between the Emperors and Popes; in which the princes of Italy were divided, ſome ſiding with the Pope, and others with the Emperor: and in theſe ſtruggles procured their independency on either to be eſtabliſhed.

The preſent ſtate of the Pope's power and influence.

THE Pope loſt great part of his power and influence at the reformation, but ſtill he remains a conſiderable temporal prince, and is abſolute in his dominions. He holds a conſiſtory of cardinals on eccleſiaſtical affairs, but the cardinals do not intermeddle with his civil government. The cardinals are ſeventy in number when complete, appointed by the Pope on a vacancy; and he takes care always to have a majority of Italian cardinals, that the chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was once to Avignon in France.

The Pope's chief miniſter is the Cardinal Patron, uſually his nephew, who amaſſes an immenſe eſtate, if the reign be of any long duration. The Campania of Rome is under the Pope's immediate government. The other provinces of the eccleſiaſtical ſtate are governed by legates and vice-legates, and there is a commander in chief of the Pope's forces in every province. The Pope monopolizes all the corn in his territories, and it is purchaſed of his agents at the price he ſets upon it.

The Pope's territories are bounded by the territories of Venice, on the north; by the gulf of Venice, on the north-eaſt; by Naples, on the ſouth-eaſt; by the Tuſcan ſea, on the ſouth-weſt; and by the duchy of Tuſcany, on the north-weſt; being 240 miles long, and their greateſt breadth 120 miles; generally a fruitful ſoil, producing corn, wine, oil, ſilk, and excellent fruits, proper to a warm climate. The walls of Rome, his capital city, are 12 miles round, and thoſe of old Rome were no more: There is not a third part of the ground within the walls built upon at preſent, the reſt is taken up in gardens and vineyards. The inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in ancient Rome. There are five bridges over the river ſtill remaining, twenty gates, and 300 antique towers. The caſtle of St Angelo is a modern fortreſs, of no great ſtrength. Modern Rome ſtands much higher than ancient Rome, being built upon its ruins, inſomuch that the Tarpeian rock, from which malefactors uſed to be thrown, is not now twenty feet high.

It is obſerved, there is more liberty allowed to people of all religions at Rome, than in any other Roman-Catholic country.

The Pope's revenues, as a temporal prince, may amount to about one million Sterling *per annum*, raiſed chiefly by a monopoly of corn, the duties on wine, and other proviſions. The only port almoſt he has of conſequence is that of Civitta Vecchia, on the Tuſcan ſea, which is ſtrongly fortified, and has lately been made a free port; but the foreign traffic of the Pope's territories is not conſiderable, any more than his fleet, which only conſiſts of ſome gallies.

The Pope's eccleſiaſtical dominion far exceeds his temporal. It is computed, that the monks and regular clergy, which are abſolutely at his devotion, do not amount to leſs than two millions of people, diſperſed through every country of the world, to aſſert his ſupremacy over princes, and promote the intereſt of the church. The revenues theſe monks draw from the Roman-Catholic countries do not amount to leſs than twenty millions Sterling *per annum*, beſides the caſual profits ariſing from offerings, and the people's bounty to the church, who are taught that their ſalvation depends on this kind of benevolence.

SAVOY.

SAvoy was anciently poſſeſſed by the Allobroges, and reduced under the obedience of the Romans in the reign of Auguſtus; and having been ſucceſſively ſubject to the northern nations which deſtroyed the Roman empire, it was at length incorporated with the kingdom of Burgundy, on the ruin whereof the Emperor of Germany poſſeſſed himſelf of it, and conferred it on Hugh Duke of Saxony, creating him Duke of Savoy, and Prince of Piedmont, in which family it ſtill continues.

Victor Amadeus II. the laſt Duke of Savoy, married Anne Mary of Valois, daughter of Philip Duke of Orleans, and of the Princeſs Henrietta, daughter of Charles I. King of England; and by the ſaid Mary of Valois had iſſue the late Duke of Savoy, (King of Sardinia), Mary Adelaide, mother of the preſent French King Lewis XV. and Mary Louiſa Gabriella, who married Philip V. King of Spain, by whom ſhe had iſſue the late King Ferdinand.

The late Duke of Savoy coming into the grand alliance againſt France, *anno* 1702, loſt all his ſtrong towns; and Turin, his capital, was upon the point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his relief, and raiſed the ſiege, utterly deſtroying the French army which lay before it, *anno* 1706; and at the peace of Utrecht, 1713, he was made King of Sicily, for the ſervice he had done the Allies in that war. He afterwards exchanged Sicily for the crown of Sardinia, *anno* 1719, of which his preſent Majeſty remains poſſeſſed.

The duchy of Montferrat, the Alexandrin, Vigevano, and Laumellin, have lately been ceded to the King of Sardinia by the Auſtrians, which are very valuable additions to his dominions.

The King of Sardinia is an abſolute prince, and the crown hereditary; but the adminiſtration of the government, in the ſeveral territories he poſſeſſes, is committed to as many councils, and they are governed by their reſpective laws, where the King does not interpoſe. Savoy is but a barren country; and lying on the French ſide of the Alps, whenever a war breaks out, is immediately ſeized by the French, but uſually

uſually reſtored upon a peace. Piedmont is a fine fruitful country, and abounds in excellent ſilk, of which the Engliſh have purchaſed to the value of L. 200,000 ſome years. Piedmont is naturally fortified againſt invaders by the Alps, and has been very much ſtrengthened by fortreſſes, againſt which the French loſt many thouſand men in the reign of Queen Anne, eſpecially at Turin, which they were forced to abandon after a ten weeks ſiege. The King of Sardinia may now be looked upon as a very formidable prince, by the acquiſition of that iſland, Montferrat, and a conſiderable part of the Milaneſe: but whatever his forces may be by land, he has ſcarce any fleet at ſea. He has but three ſmall ports in Italy, *viz.* Nice, Villafranca, and Oneglia. In Sardinia, indeed, are ſeveral good ports, but their princes have not as yet applied themſelves much to navigation.

Turin, the capital of the King of Sardinia's dominions, is ſituate on the rivers Po and Doria. It is of a ſquare form, three miles round, and admired for its ſpacious ſquares, piazzas, and ſtreets, and particularly the King's palace, which, for the beauty of the apartments, the richneſs of the furniture, the elegant paintings, cabinets of curioſities, and library, is ſcarce to be paralleled. The chapel of the Holy Handkerchief, built of black marble, is much admired. This handkerchief, tradition ſays, was preſented to our Saviour by a compaſſionate virgin, as he was going to his crucifixion; and that our Saviour having wiped his face with it, returned it, with his picture imprinted on the handkerchief in the moſt lively colours.

The religion of the King of Sardinia's ſubjects is generally Popery; though there are ſome Proteſtants in the vallies of the Vaudois, who have undergone ſeveral ſevere perſecutions; but, by the mediation of the Proteſtant powers, are ſometimes ſuffered to live at quiet.

MILAN.

THE duchy of Milan conſtituted the north part of the ancient Liguria, and was inhabited by the Inſubres, when the Romans reduced it under their dominion. The Goths made a conqueſt of it in the fifth century, and were diſpoſſeſſed by the Lombards in 572. Milan compoſed the beſt part of the kingdom of Lombardy, which was ſubdued by Charlemaigne the Emperor, about the year 800; but in the wars between the Emperors and the Pope, Milan withdrew her allegiance, and aſſumed an independency, ſometimes in the form of a republic, and at others governed by Dukes; and it long ſerved as a bone of contention between the Emperor and the French, till Charles V. expelled the French, about the year 1525, and gave it, with Spain, to his ſon Philip II. to which crown it remained ſubject, until the Imperialiſts, with the aſſiſtance of their allies, drove the French out of Italy in 1706. The Spaniards and French recovered it from the Imperialiſts in the year 1734; but by a ſubſequent peace it was reſtored to the Emperor, on his ceding Naples and Sicily to the preſent King of Spain; and the Auſtrians remain poſſeſſed of the duchy of Milan to this day, the Empreſs-Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.

MANTUA

MANTUA.

THE duchy of Mantua alſo was part of the kingdom of Lombardy, and conquered by Charlemaigne, *anno* 800; but in the wars between the Pope and the Emperor, aſſumed an independency, and ſometimes choſe a republican form of government, and at others was governed by Dukes. The laſt were of the family of Gonzaga, who held it until the year 1703, when Ferdinand-Charles, the laſt Duke, adhering to the French againſt the houſe of Auſtria, the Emperor ſeized on this duchy as a fee of the empire; and the Duke dying without iſſue, *anno* 1708, the Auſtrians ſtill keep poſſeſſion of it; only by the peace of Aix la-Chapelle, concluded in the year 1748, Guaſtalla, part of this duchy, was allotted to Don Philip, together with the duchy of Parma.

PARMA.

PArma underwent the fate of the reſt of Italy, until it became ſubject to the German Emperors; it afterwards became ſubject to the Pope, the Venetians, the Milaneſe, and the French, ſucceſſively. Pope Julius II. *anno* 1545, reduced it under the obedience of the ſee of Rome; and Pope Paul III. created his natural ſon, Peter Lewis Farneſe, Duke of Parma; but the male line failing, the late Emperor Charles VI. granted it as a fee of the Empire to Don Carlos, the preſent King of Spain, and in right of his mother the Queen-dowager, heir of the houſe of Parma; againſt which the Pope proteſted, eſteeming it a fee of the Holy See.

Parma was afterwards relinquiſhed by Don Carlos, on his being advanced to the throne of Sicily; but by the late treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Parma was allotted to the Infant Don Philip his brother, together with the duchy of Guaſtalla in Mantua.

MODENA.

THE duchy of Modena underwent the like revolutions with the adjacent countries, until it was annexed to the marquiſate of Ferrara. It was poſſeſſed alternately by the Pope and the family of D'Este, until the year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the country between them. The Pope accepted of Ferrara; and the family of D'Eſte the duchies of Modena, Rhegio, and Mirandola. The preſent Duke adhering to the Spaniards againſt the Auſtrians, in the late war, was expelled his dominions; but was reſtored by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in the year 1748.

VENICE.

THE iſlands on which the city of Venice ſtands were formerly ſubject to Padua: when the Goths and other northern nations invaded Italy in the fifth century, the inhabitants of Padua, Aquileia, and other cities on the continent, fled to theſe iſlands for ſhelter, and formed a republic. They elected a Duke, or Doge, veſting him with abſolute power; but within a few years the principal citizens abridged his power to that degree, that they left him only the name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, veſting the ſupreme authority in the principal families,

milies, and their male iſſue, who are now ſtyled *Noble Venetians*, and amount to about 1500; but do not ſuffer the nobility in their territories on the continent to have any ſhare in the government.

The ſignory conſiſts of the Duke, and ſix other members, choſen by the grand council of the nobility, and of the three chief judges of the principal courts of judicature; theſe are called the *Council of Ten*, in whom the executive power ſeems to be lodged; and this council elect three of their own number every three months, who are a kind of ſtate-inquiſitors, or ſecret committee, receiving all accuſations and informations againſt perſons ſuſpected of conſpiring againſt the government; and may impriſon, and proceed capitally againſt them, without calling them to make a defence, if they all agree; otherwiſe the matter is brought before the council of ten. They have boards or councils alſo for raiſing and collecting the public revenues, and every other branch of buſineſs.

The Venetians no ſooner became powerful at ſea, but they extended their conqueſts on every part of the *terra firma* in their neighbourhood, and afterwards to the moſt diſtant coaſts and iſlands on the Mediterranean and Euxine ſeas. They reduced Dalmatia, and the iſlands on that coaſt, under their dominion, about the year 978. They took from the Grecian, or Eaſtern Emperor, the iſlands of Rhodes, Scio, Samos, Mytilene, and Andros, *anno* 1117. And in confederacy with the French, they took even the city of Conſtantinople in 1194, and remained in poſſeſſion of part of that empire for ſome time. They reduced Candia, and the reſt of the iſlands in the Ionian and Ægean ſeas, as well as the Morea, and the city of Gallipoli on the Helleſpont; and at length made a conqueſt of their mother city of Padua, and many other great cities on that ſide, extending their dominions upwards of an hundred miles in the north of Italy.

They diſputed the dominion of Sclavonia, Croatia, Morlachia, and Dalmatia, with the King of Hungary; and contended with the Genoeſe for the empire of the ſea with various ſucceſs; but the Turks breaking into Europe, took from them Theſſalonica in 1453, and demoliſhed the wall on the iſthmus of Corinth, which defended the Morea. The Pope, France, and Spain, alſo joined in a confederacy againſt the Venetians, and took from them their dominions on the continent, in the year 1509; but the Pope and Spain changing hands, they recovered their territories on the continent again.

Their greateſt loſs was that of the India trade, which was ruined by the Portugueſe diſcovery of a paſſage to India round the Cape of Good Hope; for before this diſcovery the Venetians purchaſed the merchandiſe of the eaſt at Alexandria, and the ports of Turky in the Levant, and diſperſed them all over Europe, by which they grew immenſely rich and powerful; but have declined ever ſince they loſt that trade. The Turks took Cyprus, Candia, and all the iſlands in the Archipelago, from them; and at length they loſt the Morea, in the year 1715. However, they are ſtill the greateſt naval power in Italy, and have ſeldom leſs than twenty thouſand men in their pay in time of peace, moſt of them foreigners, both officers and ſoldiers. And the revenues of the ſtate are computed at L. 1,200,000 *per annum*.

The Doge annually, every Aſcenſion day, formally eſpouſes the ſea or gulf of Venice, by throwing a ring into it; being attended by

three

three or four hundred of the nobility in their gallies, with a vaſt number of barges and gondolas, richly adorned.

As to the religion of the Venetians, they are the leaſt ſubject to bigotry of any people that profeſs Popery, if they may be ſaid to profeſs it, while they reject the Pope's ſupremacy. Their church is governed by the two Patriarchs of Venice and Aquileia, but ſubject to be controuled by the ſtate; and the Pope is eſteemed little more than a temporal prince here. The prieſts and monks make parties at the maſquerade during the carnival; they are allowed to keep concubines, ſing on their ſtages, and take any liberties almoſt, ſo as they do not meddle with the ſtate. Nor have the nuns at Venice a much better reputation, particularly in the nunneries of St Zachary and St Lawrence, where only Noble Venetians are admitted: here they do not ſo much as pretend to retire for devotion. They are not veiled, or cover their necks or breaſts, and admit of variety of company, according to Biſhop Burnet.

GENOA.

GEnoa, part of the ancient Liguria, continued under the dominion of the Romans, until the ruin of that empire by the Goths, and other northern people; after which it made a part of the kingdom of Lombardy, and then of the German empire, and at length ſet up for a ſovereign ſtate. It was afterwards ſucceſſively ſubject to the Archbiſhop of Milan, to the French, to the Marquis of Montferrat, and the Duke of Milan. The celebrated Andrew Doria reſcued it out of the hands of their powerful neighbours, and eſtabliſhed the preſent conſtitution of their government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two years, though he is crowned King of Corſica. The legiſlative authority is lodged in the great council, conſiſting of 400 noblemen and citizens of fortune, elected annually out of the freemen. Four parts in five of this council muſt agree to every law that is made.

Their naval force is now reduced to ſix gallies, though formerly their fleet rivalled that of Venice, and obtained many victories over the Turks, Venetians, and Spaniards, and ſettled colonies in Aſia, and on the ſhores of the Euxine ſea. They had alſo a great ſhare in the Levant trade, purchaſing the rich merchandiſe of the eaſt in Turky, and exporting it to Europe. Their forces by land were inconſiderable until the late war, in which even their capital city of Genoa was taken by the Auſtrians, who laid it under very heavy contributions; and threatening to raiſe them by military execution, ſo enraged the inhabitants, that they roſe in great numbers, and having maſſacred many of the Auſtrians, drove the reſt out of their capital; thus bravely recovering their liberties and their dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in the year 1748. Their public revenues are computed at L. 200,000 *per annum*; but as great part of their eſtates lie in Naples, they ſeem to be under a neceſſity therefore of taking the part of that prince who is ſovereign of Naples in every war. Their chief manufactures are ſilks, brocades, gold and ſilver ſtuffs, and velvets, of which they uſed to export a great deal, as well as paper, wine, oil, fruit, ſweatmeats, anchovies, and ſeveral ſorts of drugs uſed in phyſic and painting.

TUSCANY.

THE duchy of Tuſcany, known anciently by the names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, fell under the dominion of the Romans, about 455 years before Chriſt. The Oſtrogoths poſſeſſed it in the fifth century, and then the Lombards, who were expelled by Charlemaigne, *anno* 800; after which it became ſubject to the German Emperors, who appointed the governor, until the Pope encouraged theſe governors to render themſelves independent, and accept of his protection againſt the Emperor. There were two potent factions in Tuſcany at this time, *anno* 1240, which divided the whole empire, and occaſioned a very long civil war both in Italy and Germany. Theſe factions went by the names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the firſt appearing in the intereſt of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's intereſt. During theſe contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the cities of Florence, Piſa, Sienna, and ſeveral others, withdrew themſelves from the dominion of both, and erected ſuch governments as they ſaw fit; and John de Medicis, a popular nobleman, ſo inſinuated himſelf into the favour of the Florentines, that they inveſted him with ſovereign power. Pope Pius V. conferred the title of *Grand Duke* on Coſmo de Medicis, *anno* 1570; and it continued in this family until the death of Gaſton de Medicis, the laſt Duke, without iſſue, 1737, when it was transferred to the Duke of Lorrain, by the conſent of the late Emperor Charles VI. (who eſteemed it a fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See), in lieu of the duchy of Lorrain, which was ceded to France by the treaty of peace at the concluſion of the war between the Empire on one ſide, and France and Spain on the other.

The Great Duke of Tuſcany (Leopold, ſon of the late Emperor) is abſolute in this duchy: His revenues are computed at L. 500,000 *per annum*, ariſing chiefly from the tenth of all eſtates that are ſold or alienated, and the ground-rents of the houſes in Leghorn, and the duties on almoſt all manner of proviſions.

The ſtanding forces of this duchy conſiſt only of two or three regiments of guards, and the militia. In caſe of a war they hire troops, particularly Swiſs; and though here is a large ſea-coaſt, there were no veſſels of any force, only gallies, until the late Emperor of Germany built four men of war, and ſtationed them on the coaſt of Tuſcany. Leghorn is a free port, and has the greateſt foreign trade of any town in Italy, but chiefly in foreign bottoms. They have not many merchant ſhips of their own: their exportations conſiſt chiefly in raw and wrought ſilks, wine, and oil.

LUCCA.

LUcca republic uſually followed the fortune of the neighbouring cities in Tuſcany, until they purchaſed their independency of the Emperor Rodolph, for 10,000 crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free ſtate ever ſince. Lucca and Piſa were once very conſiderable ſtates; they had a great naval force, and extenſive traffic; but Piſa is now ſubject to Tuſcany, and Lucca has no ſhips of any force. Their exports conſiſt chiefly in oil, and other produce of Italy.

St MA-

St MARINO.

ST Marino is a little republic, ſurrounded by the Pope's territories, and ſituated on a ſnowy mountain, much admired by Mr Addiſon for enjoying their liberties, and not ſubmitting to the tyranny of the Pope; though it ſeems they lately deſired his Holineſs would take them under his protection, being diſtracted with factions among themſelves.

NAPLES.

NAples, the ſouth of Italy, was probably firſt peopled from Greece, which lies but a little to the eaſtward of it: certain it is, the Greeks ſent ſeveral colonies hither afterwards, and gave it the name of *Magna Græcia*. This, with the reſt of Italy, was ſubdued by the Romans, and, on the decline of that empire in the fifth century, the eaſtern Emperor poſſeſſed himſelf of one part of Naples, and the Goths of the other. The Lombards diſpoſſeſſed the Goths of their part, and remained maſters of it until they were expelled by Charlemaigne about the year 800. In the ninth and tenth centuries the Saracens ſubdued great part of Naples; but the Pope, with the aſſiſtance of other Chriſtian powers, drove out the Saracens again; in which ſervice Tancred the Norman, and his twelve ſons, having had a great ſhare, part of Naples was given them by the Pope. Robert, the ſon of Tancred, was created Duke of Apulia and Calabria, by the German Emperor; and Roger the ſon of Robert was made King of the two Sicilies, *viz.* Naples and Sicily. The heirs of Tancred enjoyed this crown until the year 1166, when happening to diſoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of Anjou and the French, and his poſterity were Kings of Naples and Sicily, until the Spaniards diſpoſſeſſed them of it about the year 1504.

The Kings of Spain continued ſovereigns of Naples until 1707, when the Spaniards were driven from thence by the Imperialiſts, and Naples was confirmed to the Emperor Charles VI. by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

The French, Spaniards, and Sardinians entering into a war with the Emperor, 1734, reduced Naples, and made Don Carlos, the King of Spain's ſon, King of Naples; and he was confirmed in that throne by the Emperor at the ſubſequent treaty; and remained in poſſeſſion of that kingdom, ſtyling himſelf *King of the Two Sicilies*, *viz.* Naples and Sicily, till, upon the death of his brother the King of Spain, Aug. 10. 1759, he ſucceeded to the throne of that kingdom; leaving his third ſon Ferdinand his ſucceſſor in this kingdom, the ſecond being heir-apparent to the throne of Spain, and the eldeſt ſet aſide on account of inſanity.

Patriarchs, Archbiſhops, and their ſuffragans.

Archbiſhop of Turin,—Mondovi, Foſſano, Toree.
Of the Tarenteſe, — Aouſte, Sion.
Of Milan, —— { Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona, Vigevano, Bergamo, Breſcia, Vercelli, Alby, Aſti, Caſal, Acqui, Savona, Vintimiglia.
Of Venice Patriarch, — Torzel, Chioza.

Of

Of Aquileia Patriarch, —	Como, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Feltri, Trevifo, Belluno, Concordia, Parenzo, Pola, Trieſte, Cabo de Iſtria, Citta, Nova, Petin.
Archbiſhop of Bologna, —	Modena, Regio, Parma, Placentia, Crema, Carpi, Borgo, St Domingo.
Of Genoa, —	Noli, Brugnato, Albegna, Bobio.
Of Florence, —	Volterra, Piſtoia, Fieſoli, Colle, Burgo, St Sepulchro, Citta, De Sole.
Of Piſa, — —	Lucca, Livorna, Sagona, Aleria, Maſſa, Pienzo, Groſſeto, Chiuſi, Sienna, Mont Alcino, Piombino, Alazza.
Of Urbino, —	St Lion, Peſaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Eugubio, Foſſambruno.
Of Fermo, — —	Montalto, St Severino, Telentin, Macerati, Ripatranſone.
Of Ravenna, —	Rimini, Faneſtria, Cervia, Imola, Sarſino, Coſenza, Forli, Rovigo, Comachio, Faenza, Britinioro.
Of Naples, —	Pozzulo, Iſchia, Nola, Cerra.
Of Capua, —	Gaieta, Aquin, Iſernia, Caſerta, Tiano, Cajazzo, Seſſa, Monte-Caſſano, Calvi, Carniola, Venafro, Fondi.
Of Salerno, —	Policaſtro, Sarno, Compania, Capaccio, Nuſco, Marſio, Novo, Nocera de Pagni, Acerno.
Of Amalfi, —	Litteri, Capri, Minori.
Of Conza, —	Maſſa, Caſtela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.
Of Sorento, —	Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiano, Biſeſica.
Archbiſhop of Benevento, — —	Larina, Volturata, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Bovino, Monte-Marano, Boiano, Avellino, Fricenti, Ariano, St Agatha, Telezi, Aſcol, Fierenzula, Guardia, D'Alfieres, Tremoli, Leſnia.
Of Chieti, —	Civitta de Penna, Cali, Sermona, Campti, Ortona de Mare.
Of Lanciano, —	None.
Of Manfredonia, —	St Severino, Troia, Vieſte.
Of Bari, — —	Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Canoſa, Giovenazza, Bitonto, Rievo, Conſervano, Poligano, Bittetto.
Of Cirenza, —	Potenza, Tarſi, Malerano, Venoſa, Tricario, Grovino.
Of Trani, — —	Salpi, Andria, Biſeglia.
Of Tarento, —	Mantula, Caſtellanetta.
Of Brindiſi, —	Oſtuna, Oria.
Of Otranto, —	Caſtro, Nardo, Aleſtanos, Galipoli, Ugento, Leche, St Maria de Luca.
Of Roſſano, —	None.
Of Coſenza, —	Montalto, Mortorano.
Of St Severino, —	Inſela, Sronguli, Balcaſtro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariata.
Of Rhegio, —	Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppido, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicaſtor, Tropea.

Biſhoprics immediately ſubject to the Pope.] Monte Fiaſcano, Cometo, Foligno, Aſſiſi, Ancona, Humana, Loretto, Reganali, Aſcoli, Jeſi, Oſmo, Camerin

Camerin, Rieti, Todi, Amelia, Narni, Terni, Norcia, Spoletto, Arezzo, Caſtro, Citta di Crive, Citta di Caſtello, Peruſia, Alatro, Orvieto, Ferentino, Velitri, Sutre, Nepi, Citta Caſtellana, Horta, Viterbo, Tuſcanella, Civitta Vecchia, Bagnarea, Segni, Oſtea, Sezza, Terracini, Veroli, Anagni, Tivoli, Albano, Freſcati, Paleſtrina, Sabina, and Porto.

Biſhoprics exempt from metropolitan juriſdiction.] Caſſano, Auverſa, Ferrara, Fano, Cortona, Sarzana, Pavia, Trent, Mantua, Saluſſes, Monte Pulciano, Feramo, Baſignano, St Marco, Melſi, Ravello, Scala, Cava, Attella, Montellone, Marſica, Trivento, Monte Pelozzo, and Rapella.

Univerſities in Italy.] Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bononia, Ferrara, Piſa, Naples, Salerno, and Peruſia.

In the ISLANDS of

SICILY.

Archbiſhoprics.] Palermo, Monte Real, and Meſſina.

Biſhoprics.] Mazara, Gergenti, St Marco, Catania, Cefaldi, Syracuſe, and Patti.

Univerſity.] Catania.

SARDINIA.

Archbiſhoprics.] Cagliari, Oriſtagni, and Saſſari.

Biſhoprics.] Caſtel Arragoneſe, and Alghero.

CORSICA.

Biſhoprics.] Baſtia, Corte, Nebbio, Mariano, and Ajazza.

The great Italian iſlands are, Sicily, Sardinia, and Corſica.

Extent and Situation of Sicily.

Between 12 and 16 E. Lon. } Being { 170 miles in length.
Between 37 and 39 N. Lat. } Being { 100 miles in breadth.

Divided from Italy by the narrow ſtrait of Meſſina, which is not ſeven miles over.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Val de Mazara, weſt,	Palermo, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30. Mazara and Trapano.
Val de Demona, eaſt,	Meſſina, Melazzo, Catania, and Nicoſia.
Val de Noto, S. E.	Syracuſe and Noto.

Mountains.] The moſt noted mountain in this iſland is that of Etna, now called *Mount Gibello*, a terrible vulcano, ſituate in the province of Val Demona. This mountain is ſixty miles in circumference, and at the top there is a baſon of burning ſulphur ſix miles round, from whence ſometimes iſſue rivers of melted minerals, that run down into the ſea. The hill is ſo high, that round the baſon there is a circle of ſnow great part of the year. Before any great eruption there is gene-

rally an earthquake. The port-town of Catania was overturned by an earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 people periſhed in it. Syracuſe, once the greateſt city of the iſland, has been ſo often demoliſhed by them, that very little of it remains at preſent.

Rivers.] Here are ſeveral rivers and good ſprings, but few of theſe rivers are navigable, having but a ſhort courſe, and deſcending precipitately from the mountains. The chief are, 1. Chantera, which riſing in Mount Etna, falls into the Eaſtern Sea, near Taormina; 2. The Lareta, which runs from weſt to eaſt, and falls into the bay of Catania; and 3. The river Salſa, which riſes in the north, and runs ſouth almoſt croſs the iſland.

Harbours.] The chief harbours are thoſe of Meſſina and Syracuſe on the eaſt coaſt, Palermo and Melazzo on the north, and Trapano on the weſt.

Air.] It lies in a warm climate, but the air is healthful, being refreſhed by ſea-breezes on every ſide.

Soil and Produce.] Both hills and vallies are exceeding fruitful, no country producing more corn, wine, oil, and ſilk, in proportion to its dimenſions; from whence old Rome was principally ſupplied with proviſions, when it abounded with people.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Theſe are chiefly ſilk, which, with the other produce of the iſland, are exported in large quantities from Meſſina, where a conſul from almoſt every nation of Europe reſides, to manage and protect the trade of his nation; and of late the Sicilians have traded with Turkey and the coaſt of Barbary, which they never did before Don Carlos aſcended the throne.

Iſlands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight ſmall iſlands, which lie near the north coaſt of Sicily, to which the ancients gave the name of *Æoliæ*, and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the poets to be the ſeats of Æolus and Vulcan, the chief of which is Lipari, from whence they are uſually called the *Lipari iſlands*. Two of them are volcanos, *viz.* Stromboli and Hiera. The ſmall iſlands of Levanza, Maritima, and Favagnana lie at the weſt end of the iſland of Sicily.

Revolutions and preſent conſtitution of the government.

BOth Naples and Sicily (or the Two Sicilies) were probably firſt planted by the Greeks, as they lay next theſe countries on the eaſt, and gave Naples the name of *Magna Græcia:* They obtained alſo the name of the *Two Sicilies*. Naples was called *Sicily on this ſide the Pharos*, or ſtrait of Meſſina, and the iſland, *Sicily beyond the Pharos*. The iſland alſo was called *Trinacria*, from its triangular form. The Greeks and Carthaginians divided the iſland between them, but were both of them ſubdued or expelled the iſland by the Romans, who reduced it into the form of a province, it never having been under the dominion of one ſovereign before. This iſland followed the fortune of Italy in its ſeveral revolutions, until the Sicilian veſpers, 1282, when the natives maſſacred their French maſters, who had then the dominion of it. The French were ſucceeded by the Spaniards until the year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialiſts; and at the peace of Utrecht this iſland was allotted to the Duke of Savoy with the title of *King*. The Spaniards invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor Charles VI. who held it till the year 1735, when the Imperialiſts were

were driven out of this iſland, and of all their Italian dominions; and Don Carlos, the King of Spain's eldeſt ſon, by the Princeſs of Parma, his ſecond Queen, was advanced to the throne of the Two Sicilies, (Naples and Sicily); which were confirmed to him by a ſubſequent peace, on condition of his relinquiſhing Milan, Parma, and all the reſt of the Emperor's Italian dominions, which the Spaniards and French had taken from him in that war; and Don Carlos ſucceeding his brother Ferdinand VI. as King of Spain, Ferdinand his third ſon is now King of the Two Sicilies, being an abſolute monarch, reſtrained by no laws but thoſe of his own making. His land-forces are about 30,000 at preſent, and his revenues what he pleaſes to make them. They had no fleet but gallies till his reign, but the preſent prince is building men of war, and deſigns to make himſelf formidable on both elements. The preſent inhabitants are a mixture of Italians and Spaniards, but ſpeak chiefly Spaniſh, and follow the Spaniſh faſhions, particularly in wearing black.

In religion they agree both with the Italians and Spaniards, and have lately tolerated the Jews to ſettle among them, and make an open profeſſion of their religion, which the Spaniards would never ſuffer them to do.

Before I leave Sicily, it may be proper to mention thoſe whirlpools of Scylla and Charybdis, two rocks between Italy and Sicily, much dreaded by the ancients, who, in eſcaping one, were frequently driven by the eddy upon the other; but as navigation is much improved ſince thoſe times, our ſailors paſs them without any apprehenſion of danger. There are ſome ruins, near Syracuſe, of the palace of Dionyſius, the famous Sicilian tyrant, as is conjectured.

Extent and Situation of Sardinia.

Between 8 and 10 E. Lon. } In length, from N. to S. 140 miles.

Between 39 and 41 N. Lat. } In breadth, from E. to W. 60 miles.

Lying about 150 miles W. of Leghorn in Tuſcany, 120 miles N. W. of Sicily, and ſeparated from Corſica by the narrow ſtrait of Bonifacio, to the N.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Cabo de Cagliari, S. —	Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39. Oriſtagni.
Cabo de Legadori, N. —	Saſſari, and Caſtel Arragoneſe.

Mountains.] It is prettily diverſified with hills and vallies; the mountains in the north are very high.

Rivers.] 1. The Sacer riſes in the N. E. part of the iſland, and running S. W. falls into the bay of Oriſtagni. 2. The Sepro runs from N. to S. and falls into the bay of Cagliari.

Air.] It is a pretty warm climate, and the air not reckoned healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing corn, wine, and oil, in great plenty; but they want hands,

and thoſe they have are ſaid to be exceeding lazy and indolent, ſeldom making any great improvement in their ground. The language is Spaniſh, this iſland having been under the dominion of Spain till very lately.

Revolutions and preſent conſtitution.

THE Phenicians and Greeks firſt ſent colonies to this iſland, and erected ſeveral ſmall ſtates, as they had done in the ſouth of Italy and Sicily. The Carthaginians ſucceeded them, and had the dominion of the whole iſland almoſt. The Romans diſpoſſeſſed the Carthaginians. The Saracens invaded it in the eighth century, as they did Naples and Sicily. The republics of Genoa and Piſa recovered part of the iſland from them. Pope Boniface took upon him to tranſfer the iſland to the King of Arragon, who ſubdued the Genoeſe, Piſans, and the reſt of the inhabitants, and annexed it to his own dominions; and it remained united to the crown of Spain till the Allies made a conqueſt of it, *anno* 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the peace of Utrecht, 1713. The Spaniards recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of Savoy, in lieu of the kingdom of Sicily, in 1719; and his ſon, the preſent King of Sardinia, is now ſovereign of this iſland; the revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the charges of the government, their traffic being very inconſiderable, and their forces by ſea or land ſcarce mentioned by any writer. They have been governed by viceroys ſome hundred years. The King ſeldom or never viſits them.

Corſica, Situation.

Between 8 and 10 E. Lon. } Being { 110 miles in length.
Between 41 and 43 N. Lat. } Being { 50 in breadth.

Lying 100 miles ſouth of Genoa, and 60 ſouth-weſt of Leghorn in Tuſcany, ſeparated from Sardinia by the narrow ſtrait of Boniface.

Chief Towns.

North diviſion, —— { Baſtia, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20. Corte and Calvi.
South diviſion, —— { Bonifacio and Ajazzo.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky country, covered with wood.

Air, Soil, and Produce.] The air is better than in Sardinia, but a barren ſoil. It does, however, produce corn and wine enough for the natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The language of this iſland is Italian, it being ſubject to the Genoeſe.

Revolutions.

THE iſland of Corſica underwent the like revolutions as Sardinia did, until the Saracens were driven out of it by the Genoeſe and Piſans, who divided it between them for ſome time: But at length the Genoe

Genoeſe expelled the Piſans, and obtained poſſeſſion of the whole iſland; which they ſtyle a kingdom; and their Doge, at his acceſſion, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of Corſica. But the natives have for many years been in arms againſt the republic, ſtruggling hard for independency.

THere are ſtill ſeveral other ſmall iſlands on the coaſt of Naples and Tuſcany; the chief whereof are, 1. Capri, or Caprea; 2. Iſchia; 3. Procita; 4. Ponza; 5. Giglio; 6. Elba; 7. Pianoſa; 8. Capraria; 9. Gorgona; and, 10. Maloria.

Of theſe Capri is much taken notice of for the noble ruins upon it. It is ſituate at the entrance of the gulf of Naples, about three miles from the continent; being about four miles long, and one broad. This was the reſidence of the Emperor Auguſtus for ſome time, and afterwards of Tiberius for many years. The moſt conſiderable ruin ſtands at the extremity of the eaſtern promontory, where there are ſtill ſeveral apartments left, very lofty and arched at the top. Some years ago there was diſcovered a paved road, running under ground from the top of the mountain to the ſea-ſide. What recommended this iſland to Tiberius was, the temperate, healthful air, being warm in winter, and cool in ſummer, and its inacceſſible coaſt, which is ſo very ſteep, that a ſmall number of men may defend it againſt an army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different reſidences, according to the different ſeaſons of the year. The whole iſland was cut out into eaſy aſcents, adorned with palaces, and planted with as great a variety of groves and gardens as the ground would admit. And the works under ground were more extraordinary than thoſe on the ſurface; for the rocks were all undermined with highways, grottos, galleries, bagnios, and ſubterraneous retirements, which ſuited the brutal pleaſures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demoliſhed by the Romans, in deteſtation of the unnatural and laſcivious ſcenes which had been acted there.

The iſland of Elba is ſituate fifteen miles weſt of the coaſt of Tuſcany, about forty miles in circumference. At the eaſt end of it is a little town and harbour called *Porto Longone*, belonging to the King of the Two Sicilies, and another town and harbour on the north ſide of the iſland, belonging to the Duke of Tuſcany, the preſent Emperor.

The reſt of the iſlands on the coaſt do not merit a particular deſcription.

MALTA.

THE iſland of Malta lying but a little to the ſouth of Sicily, I ſhall take the liberty of comprehending it among the Italian iſlands.

Malta, *olim* Melita, is ſituate in 15 deg. E. Lon. and 45 deg. 15 min. N. Lat. 60 miles ſouth of Cape Paſſaro in Sicily, and is of an oval figure, 20 miles long, and 12 broad.

The air is clear and healthful, but exceſſive hot, when it is not cooled by the ſea-breezes. It is all a white, ſoft rock, covered with a foot of good vegetable earth. It produces great quantities of cotton, indigo, oranges, lemons, olives, figs, and other fruits, with great plenty of pulſe, peaſe, beans, roots, herbs, and other garden-ſtuff; but they have very little corn or wine, with which they are

ſupplied chiefly from Sicily; nor have they any wood, except fruit-trees, on the iſland.

The town of Malta, or Valetta, is magnificently built, ſtrongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Charles V. Emperor of Germany, and King of Spain, gave it to the Knights of St John of Jeruſalem, in 1530, whoſe predeceſſors diſtinguiſhed themſelves in the defence of the Holy Land, and the protection of the pilgrims who reſorted thither. When the Chriſtians were driven out of the Holy Land by the Saracens, theſe knights retired to Cyprus. They afterwards took the iſland of Rhodes from the infidels, and defended it againſt all their power for two hundred years, and then, ſurrendering it upon honourable terms, retired to Malta, which was conferred on them by the Emperor Charles V. as has been related; and when Solyman, the Turkiſh Emperor, invaded Malta, they obliged him to abandon the iſland, after he had loſt twenty thouſand men before their walls.

Theſe knights conſiſt of ſeven ſeveral Roman-Catholic nations: they are all of ancient noble families. The Grand Croſſes, as they are called, are the heads of each nation, and are ſtyled *Grand Priors*. Each of them has his convent of knights, and they have eſtates, or commanderies, in the reſpective nations to which they belong. The Priors elect a Grand Maſter, who is the chief commander in the iſland. They have a ſquadron of men of war, and land-forces; and are engaged in a perpetual war againſt the Turks, Algerines, and other Mahometan powers. The knights make vows of celibacy and chaſtity; notwithſtanding which, every man keeps as many concubines as he pleaſes, who are, for the moſt part, Grecian beauties, which they take in the iſlands of the Archipelago, ſubject to Turkey.

SWITZERLAND, *olim* HELVETIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 6 and 11 E. Lon. } Being { 260 miles in length.

Between 45 and 48 N. Lat. } Being { 100 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Alſace and Swabia in Germany, on the north; by the lake of Conſtance, Tyrol, and Trent, on the eaſt; by Italy, on the ſouth; and by France, on the weſt.

Divided into 13 cantons, *viz.*

	Cantons.	*Chief Towns.*
On the weſt,	Bern, Proteſtant, ——	Bern, E. Lon. 7-20. N. Lat. 47.
	Fribourg, Popiſh, ——	Fribourg.
	Baſil, Proteſtant, ——	Baſil.
	Lucern, Popiſh, ——	Lucern.
	Soloturn, Popiſh, ——	Soloturn, or Soluere.

Cantons

	Cantons.	*Chief Towns.*
On the eaſt,	Schaffhauſen, Proteſtant,	Schaffhauſen.
	Zurick, Proteſtant, —	Zurick.
	Appenzel, Proteſtant,	Appenzel.
In the middle,	Zug, Popiſh, —	Zug.
	Swiſs, Popiſh, —	Swiſſe.
	Glaris, Proteſtant, —	Glaris.
	Uri, Popiſh, —	Altorf.
	Underwald, Popiſh, —	Stantz.

Allies of the Switzers.

Griſon country, the ancient Retia, S.E. of Switzerland.	Griſon leagues, —	Coire, E. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 46-40.
	Chiavenna, —	Chiavenna.
	Valteline,	Tirano.
	Bormio, —	Bormio.
Eaſt, — —	St Gall repub. St Gall abbey, Tockenburg C.	St Gall.
South-weſt, —	Valais, —	Syon.
North-weſt, —	Neufchattel, —	Neufchattel.
Weſt, —	Geneva, —	Geneva.
North, —	Mulhauſen, —	Mulhauſen.

Subjects of the Switzers.

Counties of —	Sargans, —	Sargans.	
	Turgow, N. E. —	Turgow.	
	Rotweil, —	Rotweil,	
Bailiages of —	Lugano, —	Lugano,	S. E.
	Lucarno, —	Lucarno,	
	Bellents, —	Bellents.	

The towns of Baden, Bremgarten, Mellengen, Raperſwell, and Frawenfield, on the north.

Mountains.] Switzerland lies upon the Alps, the higheſt mountains in Europe, and every canton almoſt is ſeparated from the other by a particular chain of mountains.

Lakes.] There is a lake almoſt on every mountain. The chief lakes are thoſe of, 1. Geneva, 2. Conſtance, 3. Thun, 4. Lucern, 5. Zurick, 6. Neufchattel, and, 7. Biel.

Rivers.] 1. Rhine, 2. Aar, 3. Ruſs, 4. Inn, 5. Rhone, 6. Thur, and, 7. Oglio.

Air.] The mountains being covered with ſnow great part of the year, and their lakes and rivers frozen, the air is very cold in winter; and when the hills are cool in ſummer, the vallies are very warm. It is winter on the north ſide of a mountain ſometimes when it is ſummer on the other; and the harveſt-time of the one is the ſeed-time of the other.

Soil and Produce.] Their mountains produce good timber and paſture; and they have large flocks of cattle, with game, fiſh, and fowl, in abundance; but very little corn or wine.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their manufactures and traffic are very inconſiderable, and conſequently they are very poor; and for that reaſon prohibit all lace and jewels, and are extremely frugal. They lay up magazines of corn in every province almoſt, againſt a time of ſcarcity. There is a conſiderable linen manufacture lately eſtabliſhed in the north-eaſt of Switzerland, near the abbey of St Gall.

Character.] They are a brave hardy people; and the whole country is regimented, and ſerve by turns in foreign wars, where they get more than by any employment at home.

Government.] The general diet, which repreſents the Helvetic body, conſiſts of two deputies from each canton; beſides which, the abbot of St Gall, and the cities of St Gall and of Bienne, ſend deputies as allies; and a general diet is uſually held at Baden on the feaſt of St John Baptiſt annually, which ſeldom laſts longer than a month.

Beſides the general diets, their differences in religion have ſince the reformation occaſioned partial diets: the mutual confidence between the cantons ſeems, in ſome meaſure, loſt, through the zeal of each party for their particular opinions. This enters more or leſs into all their public actions; and though their general diets are ſtill continued to regulate the affairs of their common bailiages, all other matters of importance are treated of at particular diets of the reſpective religions; that of the Proteſtants being held at Arraw, and that of the Roman-Catholics at Lucern; which being the moſt potent Catholic canton, acts as their head; as that of Zurick does as head of the Proteſtants. Theſe diets are ſummoned whenever either of the parties pleaſe. The thirteen cantons do not make one commonwealth, but are ſo many independent ſtates, united together by ſtrict alliances for their mutual defence.

The government in ſome of the cantons is ariſtocratical, and in others democratical. The ſeven ariſtocratical cantons are thoſe of Zurick, Berne, Lucern, Bazil, Friburg, Soleure, and Schaffhauſen; the other ſix are democratical.

Arms.] The arms of Geneva are, Or, a croſs azure; and every town almoſt has its particular arms, which this epitome will not admit of enumerating.

Forces.] The Switzers let out their troops for hire to ſerve any cauſe. They furniſh nations that are enemies with ſeparate bodies, whereby it comes to paſs, that the neareſt relations, father and ſon, brother and brother, are frequently engaged, it is ſaid, againſt each other, and beat out one another's brains, as it were in ſport, when they have no manner of concern in the quarrel. But this, ſay ſome, is a groundleſs charge. For, 1. They never grant their troops to any prince or ſtate but by virtue of ſome preceding alliance. 2. They grant troops only for the defence of the nation they are given to, and not to act offenſively: ſo that the Swiſs troops in the French ſervice are never ſuffered to invade the Empire, or Holland; nor, on the contrary, the Swiſs who are in the ſervice of thoſe two powers, to invade France. And 3. The ſovereign never receives any ſubſidy or perquiſite from the prince or ſtate to whom their troops are granted, contenting themſelves with procuring a beneficial ſervice to their ſubjects, without reſerving any profit to themſelves. But what is offered on this ſubject, ought to

be reſtrained chiefly to the Proteſtant cantons; for it is acknowledged, that the conduct of the Catholic cantons, and eſpecially thoſe called the petty ones, have too often given occaſion for drawing reproaches on the whole nation, from thoſe who do not diſtinguiſh between one and the other. So that it ſeems the charge is true in part, though not univerſally.

Standing forces have ever been thought inconſiſtent with the welfare of theſe republics ſince their inſtitution; but there is no where in Europe a better regulated militia. Every male from ſixteen to ſixty is inrolled, and about one third of them regimented.

Revenues.] It is computed, that the revenues of Bern, the largeſt canton, amount to 300,000 crowns a-year, and that of Zurick to 150,000; of which two thirds are expended in the charges of the government, and the reſt laid up in the treaſury. The revenues of the other cantons are much leſs; but they all lay up ſomething in bank.

Taxes.] Their revenues ariſe, 1. from the profits of the demeſne lands, which belong to the ſtate. 2. The tenth of the produce of all the lands in the country. 3. A certain tax upon lands which are not the property of the gentry, called in French *Cenſes Foncieres*. 4. Cuſtoms and duties on merchandiſe. And, 5. The revenues ariſing from the ſale of ſalt. From the laſt they raiſe the greateſt ſums; for the ſtates alone retail it to the ſubjects, and impoſe what price they pleaſe. There is another caſual tax ariſing from the ſale of all eſtates; the ſovereign being intitled to a ſixth part of the value upon every alienation.

Perſons and Habits.] The Switzers are generally good bodies of men, tall, and well made, and living in a cold mountainous country, where hunting over the rocks and precipices is their principal diverſion, are a very hardy race; but as they are frequently expoſed to tempeſtuous ſtormy weather, their complexions are not the beſt: moſt of them wear their hair, and in ſome places long beards are ſtill in faſhion; but few of them care to part with their darling whiſkers.

Their women are handſome, and well-ſhaped, and want no charms in their perſons or converſations; but all fine cloaths, with ſilver or gold, jewels or lace, are prohibited both ſexes.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Mr Addiſon relates, that at Lauſanne he viewed the wall of the cathedral church, which was opened by one earthquake, and cloſed ſome years after by another.

About five miles from Nyon are the ruins of Cæſar's wall, which extended eighteen miles in length, *viz.* from Mount Jura to the banks of the lake of Geneva, as Cæſar has deſcribed it in the firſt book of his Commentaries.

The ſituation of Friburg, the capital of that canton, is ſo irregular, among rocks and precipices, that they are forced to climb up to ſeveral parts of it, by ſtair-caſes of a prodigious aſcent. The college of Jeſuits here is ſaid to be the fineſt in Switzerland, from whence there are ſeveral beautiful proſpects. And they have a collection of pictures, repreſenting moſt of the fathers of their order; among whom are ſome natives of England, by us ſtyled *Rebels*, and by them *Martyrs*. The inſcription under Henry Garnet relates, That when the

the heretics could not prevail on him, either by force or promiſes, to change his religion, they hanged and quartered him. Two leagues from Friburg there is a little hermitage, eſteemed one of the greateſt curioſities in Switzerland. It lies in the prettieſt ſolitude imaginable, among woods and rocks, which at firſt view incline one to be ſerious. The hermit had lived here five and twenty years, and with his own hands wrought out of the rock a pretty chapel, a ſacriſtie, a chamber, kitchen, cellar, and other conveniencies. His chimney is carried up through the whole rock, notwithſtanding the rooms lie very deep; and he has cut the ſide of the rock into a level for a garden, to which he brings the earth he finds in the neighbouring parts; and has made ſuch a ſpot of ground of it, as furniſhes out a kind of luxury for a hermit: and as he obſerved the drops of water diſtilling from ſeveral parts of the rock, by following the veins of them, he made himſelf two or three fountains in the bowels of the mountain, which ſerved his table, and watered his little garden.

The public walks by the great church at Bern are worth the viewing: They are raiſed extremely high; and that their weight might not break down the walls and pilaſters which ſurround them, they are built upon arches and vaults. Theſe walks afford the nobleſt ſummer-proſpects in the world; for here you have the full view of a huge range of mountains that lie in the country of the Griſons, and are covered with ſnow: they are about fourſcore miles diſtance from Bern; but their height and colour make them ſeem much nearer. The cathedral ſtands on one ſide of theſe walks, and is eſteemed the moſt magnificent Proteſtant church in Europe, out of England.

In the Alps the difference of ſeaſons in one and the ſame climate is very remarkable; for travellers may in one day meet with winter on the tops of the mountains; the ſpring on the lower part of them, with pleaſant green paſtures; and hay-time and harveſt at the foot of the mountains, and in the vallies.

Some of their animals, ſuch as bears, hares, and other game, are white in winter. And here are the pyrites ærei, of a globular form, being a ſort of marcaſites found on the tops of the Alps, and ſometimes waſhed down by brooks. They reſemble our Engliſh ruſt-balls; and when broke are full of ſtreaks from the circumference to the centre, which ſhine like gold and ſilver.

2. Their falſe diamonds are pieces of the pureſt cryſtal, with great variety of corners, and moſt of them have ſhort ſmall columns in the middle.

3. Stones reſembling pieces of money, marked with ſtrokes, convex on both ſides, and look like glaſs; the ſurface of which looks as if covered all over with pieces of coin.

4. Black ſhining cryſtal ſtones, like hexagon pyramids, ſome of which contain black antimony cryſtalized. Veins of ſilver, copper, lead, talc, and ſelenites of cryſtal with ſpots, which increaſe and decreaſe with the moon.

5. Plenty of black marble, with white veins and ſpots, ſymptoms of gold black pyrites, veins of ſilver vitriol, black foſſile ſtone.

6. A well which ebbs and flows once a-day; and another which flows three months, and is dry the other three.

Coins.] Thoſe of Germany, France, and Italy, are current here.

Revolutions.

Revolutions and preſent conſtitution.

THE Helvetians, or Switzers, were brought under the dominion of the Romans by Julius Cæſar, who added it to their province of Gaul. They were afterwards part of the kingdom of Burgundy; then ſubject to France, and then to the German empire: but, being oppreſſed, they threw off their allegiance, and erected ſeveral independent ſtates; and at the treaty of Weſtphalia, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the ſame treaty. In 1712, a war commenced between the Proteſtant and Popiſh cantons, wherein the Catholicks were unſucceſsful, loſing Baden and other territories. In this war the canton of Bern alone brought forty thouſand men into the field. Theſe cantons were much more conſiderable before they were diſunited by their differences about religion.

Bern and the larger cantons are ariſtocracies. In Bern, which is the largeſt, the legiſlative power is lodged in the Great Council or Diet, conſiſting of 299 of the moſt ſubſtantial inhabitants; and the executive power in a ſenate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little democratical cantons, the legiſlative power is lodged in the diffuſive body of the people; and every male above ſixteen, whether maſter or ſervant, has a vote in making laws, and in the choice of magiſtrates. There is a general diet of all the cantons held at Baden, at Midſummer, annually. The Proteſtants alſo have a general diet of their perſuaſion, and the Papiſts another of theirs, but they ſeldom ſit longer than a month.

The Proteſtant cantons are all Calviniſts, or Preſbyterians, and ſo are their allies of Geneva.

The city of Geneva is ſituate on the river Rhone, at the weſt end of the lake Lemain, ſeventy miles ſouth-weſt of Bern, and ſixty miles north-eaſt of Lyons in France, and is about two miles in circumference; admired for its ſituation on the lake and river, and the fine proſpects it affords. The territories of France and Savoy come up to the walls; and they would long ſince have been reduced under the dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been under the protection of the Swiſs cantons. The inhabitants of Geneva are ſaid to amount to about thirty thouſand ſouls. Hither the Calviniſts from England, France, and Holland, frequently reſort for education in the univerſity; as others do to Lauſanne, another city and univerſity, ſituate in the canton of Bern, on the north ſide of the lake Lemain, and ſubject to the canton of Bern.

The legiſlative power at Geneva is lodged in a council of 200; and the ſenate, conſiſting of 25 members, have the executive power. The clergy here have neither glebe nor tithes, but a revenue of 50 l. *per annum* paid by the ſtates; and there are no ſalaries allowed to their fellows or profeſſors in the univerſities, who are maintained chiefly by their pupils.

The language in Switzerland is either High Dutch, French, or Italian, according to the countries which lie next to them. At Geneva, it is ſaid, they ſpeak good French, but in other parts of Switzerland it is very much corrupted.

The country of the Griſons was part of the ancient Rhætia; and conſiſts of three diviſions: 1. The Griſon, or Grey league; 2. The league

league of the houſe of God; and, 3. The ten juriſdictions: and are ſubdivided into ſeveral leſſer communities, which are ſo many mocracies, every male above ſixteen having a vote in the govern of the ſtate, and electing magiſtrates. And deputies or repreſenta from the ſeveral communities, conſtitute the general diet of the G leagues, which meet annually, in March, at the capital city of C but they can conclude nothing without the conſent of the ſeveral munities which ſend them.

Two thirds of the ſubjects of the Griſon leagues are Proteſtant the ſect of Calvin. The Valteline, with the counties of Bormio Chiavenna were formerly part of the duchy of Milan, and ced the Griſons by the Sforzas, Dukes of Milan, in conſideration of ſervices in defence of that duchy; but it was provided, that the P religion only ſhould be profeſſed there. Theſe are fruitful count and the Valteline, being a valley by which Germany has an eaſy munication with Italy, the poſſeſſion of it has been much conte for by the Germans and French in their Italian wars.

The reſt of the allies of the Switzers, *viz.* the Valais, St Gall Tokenburg, are ſo many diſtinct republics; and ſo is Neufchattel, th the King of Pruſſia is ſtyled ſovereign of that territory.

NETHERLANDS.

PArt of the ancient Gallia Belgica, and afterwards of the of Belgium.

Extent and Situation of the Seventeen Provinces

Between { 2 and 7 } E. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length from north to ſo

Between { 50 and 54 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 miles in bread from eaſt to weſ

Boundaries.] BOunded by the German ſea, on the N.; by G ny, on the E.; by Lorrain and France, on th and by the Britiſh ſea, on the W.; containing,

Grand diviſion — { 1. The ſeven United Provinces, north
2. The Auſtrian and French Netherlands, — } ſouth.

The
Seven United
PROVINCES
with the
AUSTRIAN FRENCH &
DUTCH NETHERLANDS
Miles 60 to a Degree
10 20 30 40 50 60 70
GERMAN OCEAN
FRANCE
Ameland
Schelling
Vlie
Texel
Harlingen
Workum
Stavoren
Medemblic
Blackzeel
Alkmaar
Haerlem
Amsterdam
Leyden
HOLLAND
UTRECHT
Utrecht
Arnhem
Nimeguen
Grave
Borsle duc
Rotterdam
Dort
Voorn
Gorcum
Schowen
Middelburg
Flushing
ALAND
Arendonke
ANTWERP
Ghent
Bruges
Ostend
Newport
Dunkirk
Gravelin
Calais
Bergue
FLANDERS
Ypres
Menin
Lisle
Tournay
Condé
Mons
Valenc.
Douay
Arras
Bethune
ARTOIS
Aire
Terouane
Boulogne
St. Omer
Abbeville
Somme R.
Peronne
Amiens
Bapaume
Cambray
Landrecy
Charlemont
Namur
Liege
Louvain
Brussels
Hall
Maestricht
Tongres
Spa
Limburg
Luxemburg
Arlon
Thionville
Metz
Meuse R.
LORRAIN
I II III IV V VI VII VIII IX X XI XII XIII XIV XV XVI XVII XVIII XIX XX XXI XXII XXIII XXIV

6
7 Degrees East Long. from London
Ameland
Dockum
Emden
GRONINGEN
FRIESLAND
Dollart
Bourtanger
OVERYSSEL
Blacker
Overdam
Zwolle
Kampen
Hasselt
Deventer
Lochem
Zutphen
Arnhem
ZUTPHEN
Brevoort
Bury
Munsten
Nimeguen
Cleves
Gelder
Venlo
Roermond
GERMANY
Stockum
Valkenburg
Juliers
Cologne
Aix la Chapelle
Liege
Limburg
Spa
Treves
Mosell R.
Frankfort
Mentz
Luxemburg
Thionville
LORRAIN
53
52
51
50
XXIV
XXVIII Minutes East from London

United NETHERLANDS.

	Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
even United vinces are,	1. Holland,	Amſterdam, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
		Hague.
	2. Zealand,	Middleburgh.
		Fluſhing.
	3. Frieſland,	Lewarden.
	4. Groningen,	Groningen.
	5. Overyſſel,	Devanter.
		Zwoll.
	6. Gelderland and Zutphen,	Nimeguen.
		Arnheim.
	7. Utrecht,	Utrecht.

e upper part of Gelderland is ſubject to the King of Pruſſia, and pital city Gelder.

Situation and Extent.

en	3 and 7	E. Lon.	Being	150 miles in length.
en	51 and 54	N. Lat.		Almoſt as much in breadth.

unded by the German ſea on the N. and W.; by Weſtphalia in Ger-, on the E.; and by Flanders, Brabant, and the duchy of Cleves, e S. They lie 90 miles eaſt of England, at the mouths of ſeveral rivers, being flat low-lands, from whence they received the pre-name of the Low Countries, or Netherlands. The Zuider ſea es Holland from Frieſland, and there is a lake in Holland called *m Meer*. They have dikes to defend them againſt the inundations e ſea and land-floods, ſeventeen ells thick.

1. *HOLLAND.*

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
		Amſterdam, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
		Rotterdam.
		Delft.
		The Hague.
h Holland,	— — —	Haerlem.
		Leyden.
		Dort.
		Williamſtadt.
		Naerden.
		Gorcum.
		Heuſden.

Subdiviſions.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
North Holland,	— —	Saardam. Edam. Hoorn. Enchuſen. Alkemaer. Monckdam. Purmerent.
Iſlands of Holland,	Voorn, —	Briel. Helvoetſluys.
	Iſlemond, —	
	Goree, —	Goree.
	Overflake, —	Somerdyke.
	Texel, —	Burg.
	Vilie, —	Two villages only.
	Schelling, —	Five villages.

2. ZEALAND.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Iſlands of —	Walcheren, —	Middleburg. Fluſhing. Terveer. Rammekins.
	Schowen, —	Zerickſee. Brewerſhaven.
	N. Beveland, —	Tolen.
	S. Beveland, —	Catts.
	Duyveland, —	Tergoes.

3. FRIESLAND.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
N. E. of Holland,	Ooſtergoe, —	Lewarden. Dockum.
	Weſtergoe,	Franker. Harlingen.
	Sevenwolden,	Sloot.

4. GRONINGEN.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
N. E. of Holland,	Groningen, —	Groningen. Winſchotten.
	The Omlands,	Dam.

5. OVERYSSEL.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
E. of the Zuider ſea,	Iſeland, —	Deventer. Zwoll.
	The Drente.	Covarden.
	Tvente,	Otmarſen.

6. GE

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
S. E. of Holland and Utrecht,	Velewe,	Arnheim.
		Loo palace.
		Hardewick.
	Betewe, *olim* Batavia,	Nimeguen.
		Skenkenſchans.
		Bommel.
	Zutphen,	Zutphen.
		Doeſburg.
		Groll.
	Gelder quarter,	Gelder, ſub. to Pruſſia.
		Venlo, { ſubject to the Dutch.

7. UTRECHT in the middle.

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
On the old channel of the Rhine,	Utrecht.
North of the old Rhine,	Amersfort.
South of the old Rhine,	Dueſterdwyck.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhine forms itſelf into three branches on entering this country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Iſſel*; the Waal and the Lech join the, 2. Maeſe, which running from eaſt to weſt, falls into the ſea oppoſite to England; 3. The Iſſel runs north, and falls into the Zuider ſea. The Rhine anciently ran in one channel by Utrecht and Leyden; but this being moſtly choked up, it formed the three rivers above mentioned. 4. The Scheld riſes in Picardy, and runs N. E. by Cambray, Tournay, Ghent, and Antwerp; below which city it divides into two branches, the one called the *Weſtern Scheld*, and the other *Oſter Scheld*; the firſt ſeparating Flanders from Zealand, and the other running north by Bergen-op-Zoom, and afterwards eaſt, between the iſlands of Beveland and Schown, fall into the ſea a little below. 5. The Vecht runs from eaſt to weſt, through the province of Overyſſel, and falls into the Zuider ſea. Beſides which, there are numberleſs canals. There are few harbours in the United Provinces; the beſt are Rotterdam, Helvoetſluys and Fluſhing; as to Amſterdam, though it be one of the greateſt ports in Europe, it is ſituate on ſo ſhallow water, that loaded ſhips cannot enter it.

Air.] The air of theſe provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the froſt in winter, when the eaſt wind uſually ſets in for about four months; then their harbours are frozen up, which is a diſadvantage to their foreign traffic, but very neceſſary for their health. The winter is much colder than with us, who lie under the ſame parallel, yet their ſummers are hotter. The moiſture of the air cauſes metals to ruſt, and wood to mould, more than in any other country; which is the reaſon of their perpetual rubbing and ſcouring, and the brightneſs and cleanlineſs in their houſes, ſo much taken notice of. The neighbouring ſea, ſalt-marſhes, and bogs, occaſion this country to be very unhealthful in ſpring and autumn. Their diſeaſes are chiefly the ſcurvy and gout, and they ſeldom eſcape malignant fevers in dry ſummers; an old man is ſeldom known in this country; both men

men and women ſoon grow corpulent; and perhaps ſhorten their live by ſpirituous liquors. Another reaſon of their ill ſtate of health may be their uſing no manner of exerciſe either on horſeback or on foot for they go from one town to another in a covered boat, in which they are ſcarce ſenſible of any motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the ſoil, they have made many of their bogs good meadows, by draining them; and their cattle, which they buy lean in the north of Germany and Denmark, grow to a prodigious bulk they make a great deal of good butter and cheeſe, but their country produces but little corn. However, here is the greateſt plenty of corn as well as the produce of every country almoſt, that is to be met with any where. The United Provinces are the grand magazine of Europe. Goods may be frequently purchaſed here cheaper than in the countries where they grow; though butter, cheeſe, fiſh, and wild fowl, are all that the country itſelf affords. They have no timber growing, and yet plank and materials for building may be purchaſed cheaper here than any where; they have no other firing but turf; moſt of their coals they receive from England; their turf they burn chiefly in ſtoves, and a fire is ſeldom ſeen in a room.

Animals.] Here are the ſame animals as in England; their horſes and neat cattle are of a larger ſize than in any other nation of Europe; they have alſo wild boars and wolves, and multitudes of ſtorks which build and hatch on their chimneys, and they will not ſuffer them to be deſtroyed; the ſtorks leave the country about the middle of Auguſt with their young, and return the February following. Their ſea and river fiſh are the ſame as ours, only it is obſervable that they have neither herrings nor oyſters on their coaſts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a manufacture in Europe but is managed to advantage here; nor a place in the world but they viſit with their fleets. They have ſome advantages in their traffic, which the reſt of the world cannot rival them in, particularly in the ſale of the fine ſpices, which they have monopolized theſe hundred years; and in the herring and whale fiſheries, by which they acquire immenſe wealth. The revolutions and memorable events in their hiſtory will be found after the deſcription of the Auſtrian Netherlands. I proceed now to inquire into the conſtitution of the government in the United Provinces.

Conſtitution.] In theſe provinces are a great number of republics independent of each other, united for the common defence.

The States-General conſiſt of deputies from every province, and are uſually about thirty in number; ſome provinces ſend two, others more; but every province has no more than one voice; and whatever reſolution the States-General take, muſt be confirmed by every province, and by every city and republic in that province, before it has the force of a law.

The deputies of the eighteen cities, and one repreſentative of the nobility, conſtitute the ſtates of the province of Holland. Amſterdam and every one of thoſe eighteen cities, are ſeparate and independent republics. In Amſterdam the legiſlative power is lodged in thirty-ſix ſenators, who continue members of the ſenate for life, and when one dies his place is filled by the ſurvivors; the ſenate alſo elect the deputies to repreſent the cities in the province of Holland. The people

ple have nothing to do, either in the choice of their repreſentatives or their magiſtrates; what alteration the conſtitution may receive from their late ſtruggles for a Stadtholder, is but uncertain.

The Stadtholder had once a very great power; we find one of their Stadtholders appointing what towns ſhould ſend deputies or members to the aſſembly of the ſtates of Holland; but the Stadtholderſhip was never hereditary till now. It is obſerved, that the States paſſed by the firſt Stadtholder's eldeſt ſon, and appointed his younger ſon, Prince Maurice, their Stadtholder. And at other times they have ſuppreſſed the Stadtholderſhip entirely; as was the caſe for a conſiderable time in moſt of the provinces before the year 1747.

The late Stadtholder, William Charles Henry Friſo, was born hereditary Stadtholder of Frieſland, the 21ſt of Auguſt 1711, and elected to the ſame dignity in the provinces of Gelderland and Groningen the 25th of June 1733. He married Anne Princeſs-Royal of Great Britain, the 14th of March 1734; by whom he had iſſue, the Princeſs Caroline, born the 17th of February 1742, and William, the preſent Stadtholder, born the 8th of March 1748.

The French having, in the courſe of ſeveral campaigns, made themſelves maſters of all the Auſtrian Netherlands, they made a ſudden irruption into Dutch Flanders the 17th of April 1747, in order to compel the States-General to deſert their allies, and embrace a neutrality. This proceeding ſo affected the inhabitants of Zealand, that they obliged their magiſtrates to declare the Prince of Orange their Stadtholder. So quickly did that ſpirit diffuſe itſelf among the people every where, that he was, by the 11th of May the ſame year, formally choſen Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral-General, of the ſeven United Provinces. Within little more than a year after that, all the provinces had agreed, that the Stadtholderſhip ſhould deſcend, after his death, to his lawful male iſſue, and their heirs-male; or, in default of ſuch, to his female iſſue, and their heirs-male; with power to appoint all civil and military officers immediately under the government. For the maintaining of his dignity, the property of certain diſtricts, additional to thoſe he formerly enjoyed in his own right, was ſettled, by the ſeveral provinces, on him and his deſcendents; beſide all which, the States-General conferred on him, and on his heirs male and female, the office of Hereditary Stadtholder and Captain-General of Brabant, Dutch Flanders, and the Upper Gelderland, with a ſalary of 25,000 florins *per annum*; a dignity never enjoyed by any of his predeceſſors. Through the ſtrong attachment of the body of the people to him, as had long been the caſe with reſpect to his family, he alſo got the magiſtracies of all the towns in the United Provinces new-modelled to his mind; and retained very conſiderable influence over all public affairs till his death, which happened the 11th of October 1751.

The young Prince Stadtholder was under the tutelage of the Princeſs his mother till her death, January 12. 1759; upon which the States-General appointed the Duke of Brunſwick-Wolfenbuttle to be his guardian during the remainder of his minority. Princeſs Caroline, the young Stadtholder's ſiſter, was married on the 5th of March 1760, to the Prince of Naſſau-Wielburg, and has born him children.

March 8. 1766. the preſent Prince Stadtholder arrived at the age of eighteen years, the term preſcribed by the ſtates of the ſeveral provinces for his entering upon the actual exerciſe of his high offices. Great

demonſtrations of joy were ſhewn on the occaſion; and he was for a conſiderable time after employed in making a ſolemn tour through the ſeveral provinces, receiving every where teſtimonies of great regard and affection. The revenues of his hereditary eſtates are reckoned at about 140,000 l. Sterling.

There is a council of ſtate, conſiſting of deputies from the ſeveral provinces; to which Holland ſends three; Gelderland, Zealand, and Utrecht, two apiece; and the provinces of Frieſland and Groningen each of them one. In this council they do not vote by provinces, as in the States General, but by perſonal voices; and every deputy preſides by turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a deciſive voice in this council where the votes happen to be equal. This council calculates what taxes or forces will be neceſſary for the current year, and prepares other matters for the determination of the States-General. In an aſſembly of the ſtates of a particular province, one diſſenting voice prevents their coming to any reſolution.

Arms.] The arms of the Seven Provinces are, Or, a lion gules, holding a ſcymeter in one of his paws, and a bundle of ſeven arrows in the other, with this motto, *Concordia res parvæ creſcunt.*

Forces.] Their forces, in time of peace, uſed to be about forty thouſand, 25,000 whereof were in the barrier-towns, and paid by the revenues ariſing in the territories about thoſe towns, granted by the barrier-treaty in 1715.

No nation in Europe, except England, can fit out a more formidable fleet of men of war than the Dutch; they have always ſo much timber prepared for building ſhips at Sardam, and all other materials for rigging them, that they can, for many days, build a man of war every day if they pleaſe; and no nation is better furniſhed with ſeamen to man them.

The Dutch employ great numbers of foreigners in their ſervice, eſpecially Swiſs and Scots: they durſt not truſt the government entirely to the natives, while they were guilty of ſuch oppreſſions. No government acts more arbitrarily than the Dutch republics: they can put any man to death without bringing him to a trial, as they have done many, if he confeſſes his crime; in which caſe he forfeits no part of his eſtate.

In levying their taxes, the province of Holland raiſes almoſt as much as all the reſt, their trade, and conſequently their wealth, being equal to that of all the other provinces; and as the city of Amſterdam and their Eaſt-India company uſually influence the province of Holland, Holland has a very great influence on the reſt of the provinces, and in a manner act the part of ſovereigns, when there is no Stadtholder, and for that reaſon uſually oppoſe the creating a Stadtholder.

Taxes.] The States uſually raiſe between two and three millions annually, by an almoſt general exciſe, a land-tax, poll-tax, and hearth-money; but every province and city may vary in the manner and levy their reſpective quotas of taxes as they ſee fit. The duties on goods and merchandiſe are exceeding low: Holland is a kind of free port, which is the ſource of their vaſt traffic. Their wealthieſt merchants therefore pay little more towards the ſupport of the government than the common people. The oppreſſions of the great men, in taxing their ſubjects, gave riſe to the late inſurrections and alteration in the conſtitution.

Perſ-

Perſons and Habits.] The Dutch are tall and ſtrong built, but both men and women have the groſſeſt ſhapes that are to be met with any where, or rather no ſhape at all. Nor is their motion leſs diſagreeable than their ſhape; they move heavily and aukwardly. Their features and complexions are not to be found fault with, except among the boors and ſeafaring men, who are very numerous; but the badneſs of their complexion is to be aſcribed rather to their being expoſed to the weather than any thing elſe. Their garb is exceeding plain among all ſorts of people, except the officers of the army, and ſome few others who affect to follow the French modes: otherwiſe they change their fashions as rarely as in Spain. Their coats have neither ſhape nor plaits, and their long pockets are ſet as high as their ribs. But that of the women appears ſomething odd to us, their coats coming no lower than the middle of their legs. As to head-dreſſes, they have little or none: many content themſelves with tying up their hair, and wearing three black knots upon their heads, one on each ſide, and the other on the hinder part of the head, and perhaps a hood over all when they go out.

Genius and Temper.] The boors or huſbandmen are a people induſtrious enough, but ſlow of underſtanding; not to be dealt with by haſty words, but eaſily managed by ſoft and fair, and yielding to plain reaſon, if you give them time to underſtand it.

Their ſeamen are a plain, but rough people, ſurly and ill-mannered, which is uſually miſtaken for pride, but ſuppoſed by Sir William Temple to proceed from their converſing with winds and waves, that are not to be wrought upon by language. They ſeldom uſe more words than is neceſſary about their buſineſs; and as for their valour, it is rather paſſive than active, not being a very enterpriſing people.

Their tradeſmen are ſomething ſharper, and make uſe of all their ſkill to take advantage of the folly and ignorance of thoſe they deal with; and are great extortioners where there is no law to reſtrain them; but where they deal with men of ſkill, and apprehend themſelves without the reach of the laws, there they are the plaineſt and beſt dealers in the world.

Every claſs of men are extremely frugal. Every man ſpends leſs than his income, be that what it will; all appetites and paſſions run lower and cooler here than in any other country, avarice excepted: quarrels are very rare, revenge ſeldom heard of, and jealouſy ſcarce ever known. Their tempers are not airy enough for joy, nor any vital ſtrains of pleaſant humour, nor warm enough for love. This bleed is ſometimes talked of among their young fellows, as a thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a diſcourſe that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be fully in love; nor do the women ſeem to care whether they are or no. The men are addicted to drinking, which ſome think neceſſary in this foggy air, for their health as well as the improvement of their underſtandings.

Diverſions.] The diverſions of the Hollanders are bowls, billiards, fives and tennis, as with us; but they do not ſeem ſo much addicted to the games of chance, unleſs that of Verheeven, or Trick-track reſined. Shooting wild geeſe and ducks in winter, and angling in ſummer, make another part of their paſtimes. In the moſt rigorous

ſeaſon of the year, ſledges and ſkates are a great diverſion. Bandy is another play much uſed when the earth is covered with ice and ſnow, at which they are very dextrous. They ſeldom play for any thing but drink, and the tavern where they ſpend their winnings always concludes the diverſions of the day. Hans never cares to go to bed without his doſe. In ſummer we ſee multitudes of people walking out of town on the banks of fine canals, well planted with trees, or by the ſea-ſhore, or perhaps in the public gardens; but the end of every walk is the tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thouſand little amuſements and agreeable entertainments, as cool ſummer-houſes and grottos, excellent wines, and other liquors, fruit, cakes, and reliſhing meats; and here you meet with muſic of all kinds, vocal and inſtrumental.

Thoſe diſtinctions are not kept up between the wealthy traders and the mechanics in Holland, as in other countries. They converſe pretty much upon the level, and it is not eaſy to know the man from the maſter, or the maid from her miſtreſs, ſuch liberties do they allow their ſervants, who may not be ſtruck or corrected by them, but the diſpute muſt be left to the magiſtrate.

Curioſities.] Among their curioſities may be reckoned their dikes (made to protect them againſt the ſea and land floods), which are ſeventeen ells thick, and yet have not been found ſufficient to reſiſt the torrent. Large tracts of land were ſwallowed up on the 5th of November 1530, when the ſea overflowed a great part of Zealand. Strada mentions another on All Saints eve in 1568, when the ſea ſwelled ſo high, that it broke ſome banks, and overflowed others, with ſuch a ſudden and unheard of inundation, that it covered ſome iſlands of Zealand, great part of the coaſt of Holland, and almoſt all Frieſland; was higher by a foot than that which happened in 1530, and ſwallowed up 72 villages; and in Frieſland alone deſtroyed above 20,000 people, whose bodies, with thoſe of their cattle, their houſehold-ſtuff, and broken veſſels, floating upon the drowned country, gave thoſe that eſcaped a lively repreſentation of Noah's deluge. Many people getting up to the tops of trees and riſing grounds, were in danger of being famiſhed, till they were brought off in boats by the care of the magiſtrates. The ſuffered likewiſe much by an inundation in 1655; but more by one in November 1665, which drove in the ſea with ſuch incredible violence between the Texel and the Helder, that it carried part of the village of Huyſduynen quite away, and laid all the country between Wiring and Zyp under water; the dike near Horne was broke in two places; the water came to the gates of Medemblick, overflowed many villages, and of a ſudden turned a large tract of the country into a continued ſea, which deſtroyed much people and cattle. The dike of Meydenburg was alſo broke down; ſo that all the country round Naerden, Muyden, and Weſop, as far as Loren in Goyland, and Balecorm in the province of Utrecht, was under water. The gates and ramparts of Naerden were ruined; and that ſtrong rampart of ſtone, called the *Aſs's Back*, built to repel the waves, was hurried away, leaving a hole where it ſtood of 36 feet deep. In Amſterdam, the Newen dike, with the ſtreet upon it, and the neighbouring market place, was quite overflowed. The dike betwixt Amſterdam and Haerlem was broke in the middle for 30 or 40 rods; ſo that there was about 33 feet water

tho

thoſe parts. There were many other dikes had the ſame fate; the country in many places, and particularly a great part of Waterland, was entirely ſwallowed up.

Language.] Their language is a dialect of the High Dutch or German, but French is generally ſpoken by the better ſort. The Lord's prayer in Dutch is as follows: *Onſe Vader, die in de hemelin; zoit uwen naem worde geheylight; uw'koninckrye ch komе; uwen wille geſchiede gelyck in den hemel uſſo ook op den arden; ons dagelicks broot geef onsbaden; ende vergeeſt onſe ſchulden golyck, ook wy vergeven onſe ſchuldenaren; ende en lept ons neit in verſoer kingemaer, vertoſt an van den hooſen.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion in Holland is the Preſbyterian or Calviniſt; none are admitted into any office or poſt in the government but Preſbyterians; but all religions and ſects almoſt are tolerated, and have their reſpective meetings or aſſemblies for religious worſhip, among which none are more numerous than the Papiſts.

Biſhoprics.] There was formerly an archbiſhopric at Utrecht; and the Biſhops of Deventeer, Groningen, Middleburg, Haerlem, and Lewarden, were his ſuffragans: and there may be ſome titular Popiſh biſhops ſtill, but they have no authority in this country.

Univerſities.] There are ſeveral univerſities, one at Leyden, another at Utrecht, which are the chief; but none of the ſtudents there wear any diſtinguiſhing habit, or live in colleges, but board in town where they pleaſe. Gentlemen of the diſſenting or republican ſtrain, often ſend their ſons from England to theſe univerſities for education, though there are no exhibitions or preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 ſtudents in the univerſity of Utrecht: Franker, Groningen, and Harderwick, are inconſiderable univerſities.

DUTCH gold coins.	L.	s.	d.
Ducat of Holland,	0	9	3
DUTCH ſilver coins.			
Ducatoon of Holland,	0	5	3
Patagon, or rix-dollar of Holland,	0	4	4
The crown-piece of Holland, or 60 ſtivers,	0	5	2
The guilder, or piece of 20 ſtivers,	0	1	8
The ten ſchelling piece of Zealand, or piece of 60 ſtivers,	0	5	2
The lion dollar of Holland,	0	3	7

The ſchelling, is a baſe coin, not worth a penny, but goes for ſixpence.

DUTCH copper.

An orke, the fourth part of a ſtiver or penny.

The revolutions will be found in the deſcription of the Auſtrian Netherlands.

Auſtrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Brabant,	Bruſſels, E. Lon. 4 deg. 6 min. N. Lat. 50-50.
2. Antwerp,	Antwerp, in the middle.
3. Malines,	Mechlin, in the middle.
4. Limburg,	Limburg, E.
5. Luxemburg,	Luxemburg, S. E.
6. Namur,	Namur, S.
7. Hainault,	Mons, in the middle.
8. Cambreſis,	Cambray, S. W.
9. Artois,	Arras, S. W.
10. Flanders,	Ghent, N.

Extent and Situation of the Auſtrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Between 2 and 7 E. Lon. } Being { 200 miles in length.

Between 49 and 51 N. Lat. } Being { 130 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the United Provinces on the north; by Germany on the eaſt; by Lorrain, Champaign, and Picardy in France, on the ſouth; and by another part of Picardy and the Engliſh ſea, on the weſt.

1. *Province of* BRABANT.

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Dutch Brabant,	Boiſleduc, Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom, N.
	Maeſtricht, S. E.
	Grave, N. E.
	Lillo, Steenbergen. N. W.
2. Auſtrian Brabant,	Bruſſels, E. Lon. 4. deg. 6 min. N. Lat. 50-50.
	Louvain, Vilvorden, Landen, in the middle.
3. The Lordſhips of	Antwerp, Mechlin, in the middle.

2. *ANTWERP; and,* 3. *MALINES, are provinces independent of Brabant, though ſurrounded by it, and ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.*

4. *Prov*

4. *Province of* LIMBURG, S. E.

Chief towns, — —
- Limburg, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 50-37. ſubject to Auſtria.
- Dalem, Fauquemont, or Valkenburg, } ſubject to the Dutch.

5. *Province of* LUXEMBURG, S. E.

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	
Auſtrian Luxemburg, —	Luxemburg, E. Lon. 6-8. N. Lat. 49-45.	
French Luxemburg, —	Thionville, Montmedy,	S. E.

6. *Province of* NAMUR, *in the middle, ſubject to Auſtria.*

Chief towns, — —
- Namur, on the Sambre and Maeſe, E. Lon. 4-50. N. Lat. 50-30.
- Charleroy on the Sambre.

7. *Province of* HAINAULT.

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	
Auſtrian Hainault, — —	Mons, E. Lon. 3-33. N. Lat. 50-34.	in the middle.
	Aeth,	
	Enguien,	
French Hainault, — —	Valenciennes, Bouchain, Conde, Landrecy,	S. W.

8. *Province of* CAMBRESIS, S. W.

Subject to France, — —
- Cambray, E. of Arras, E. Lon. 3-15. N. Lat. 50-15.
- Crevecour, S. of Cambray.

9. *Province of* ARTOIS, S. W.

Subject to France, — —
- Arras, S. W. on the Scarpe, E. Lon. 2-50 N. Lat. 50-20.
- St Omer, E. of Boulogne.
- Aire, S of St Omer.
- St Venant, E. of Aire.
- Bethune, S. E. of Aire.
- Terouen, S. of St Omer.

10. *Province of* FLANDERS.

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Dutch Flanders,	Sluys, N. Axel, N. Hulſt, N. Sas van Ghent, N.
Auſtrian Flanders,	Ghent, on the Scheld, E. Lon. 3-36. N. Lat. 51. Bruges, Oſtend, Newport, N. W. near the ſea. Oudenard on the Scheld. Courtray, Dixmude, on the Lis. Ypres, N. of Liſle. Tournay on the Scheld. Menin on the Lis.
French Flanders,	Liſle, W. of Tournay. Dunkirk, on the coaſt E. of Calais. Douay, W. of Arras. Mardike, W. of Dunkirk. St Amand, N. of Valenciennes. Gravelin, E. of Calais.

Mountains.] There are none very conſiderable in theſe countries: Flanders is a flat country, not a ſingle hill in it: Brabant and the reſt of the provinces conſiſt of little hills and vallies, woods, incloſed grounds, and champaign fields. The foreſts of Ardenne and Soignies are the moſt conſiderable woods.

Rivers and Canals.] 1. Maeſe; 2. Sambre; 3. Demer; 4. Dyle; 5. Nethe; 6. Geet; 7. Sanne; 8. Rupple; 9. Scheld; 10. Lis; 11. Scarpe; 12. Deule; and 13. Dender; with abundance of extenſive canals, particularly thoſe of Bruſſels, Ghent, and Oſtend.

The moſt conſiderable of theſe rivers, into which the reſt fall, are the Maeſe and the Scheld. The Maeſe riſes in Burgundy, and runs north through Lorrain and Champaigne into the Netherlands; having paſſed by Verdun, Sedan, and Dinant, it receives the Sambre at Namur; then runs N. E. by Liege, Maeſtricht, Venlo, and Grave; and having joined the Waal, diſcharges itſelf into the ſea oppoſite to England.

The Scheld, riſing on the confines of Picardy, runs N. E. by Cambray, Valenciennes, Conde, Tournay, and Oudenard, receiving the Lis at Ghent, and continues its courſe from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

Air.] The air of the Auſtrian and French Netherlands is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the coaſt of Flanders and Brabant, which is as unhealthy as any part of Holland. Their winters are uſually more ſevere than ours; but then they have more conſtant ſettled weather, both in winter and ſummer, in the inland part of the country, than we enjoy here.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil of this country is very different; in ſome parts a deep rich mould, in others a barren ſand; in the former are large corn-fields, paſture-grounds, and plenty of foreſt and fruit trees; and that which was formerly eſteemed a barren ſoil, is equal, if not preferable, to the former at preſent, as it produces the beſt flax.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal manufactures conſiſt of fine lawns, cambric, lace, and tapeſtry, with which they carry on a very advantageous traffic, eſpecially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a balance of half a million annually in time of peace.

Government.] The Empreſs-Queen is ſovereign of theſe provinces; and in her or her viceroy, and the convention of the eſtates of the reſpective provinces, is the legiſlative power in each lodged. Here new laws are enacted, and by their aſſent alone is money levied; and the whole aſſembly muſt be unanimous in the paſſing of an act. The aſſembly or parliament of each province conſiſts, 1. Of the biſhops, abbots, and dignified clergy; 2. The nobility and gentry; and, 3. The deputies or repreſentatives of their chief towns. Theſe meet at Bruſſels, except thoſe of Luxemburg and Guelders, who, by their ancient privileges, cannot be ſummoned out of their reſpective provinces, any more than the ſtates of Brabant. Neither do the ſtates of the ſeveral provinces, which meet at Bruſſels, aſſemble in one houſe, but each of them apart, and make diſtinct laws for their reſpective countries.

Beſide the regent or governor-general, every province hath its particular governor, ſubject to the regent; and in every province are courts of juſtice eſtabliſhed for the trial of civil cauſes.

Laws.] The civil and canon laws are in force here, where they do not interfere with the particular laws of the country; and from the civil courts of every province there lies an appeal to the Grand Council at Mechlin. As to criminal matters, there is an officer called the *Proveſt* in every province, who, with his aſſociate, hath the determination of them; but accountable, however, to the Grand Proveſt, or Chief Juſtice.

Forces.] The forces in the Auſtrian Netherlands, after the peace of Utrecht, were to have been 30,000, and on the appearance of a war 40,000; whereof the Imperialiſts were to maintain three fifths, and the Dutch two, for the defence of the barrier.

Revenues.] The revenues of the Netherlands, when under the dominion of the Spaniards, were not ſufficient to defray the charges of the civil government: I mean ſince the revolt of the ſeven provinces, and the decay of their commerce; for in their flouriſhing ſtate, when Antwerp was the centre of trade, there was not a kingdom in Europe which yielded a larger revenue to its princes. But their finances having been better regulated by the Imperialiſts, and their trade ſomething revived by the vaſt demand of late for their fine linen and lace, they are not ſo great a burden to the Imperialiſts as they were to Spain: however, it is ſtill a queſtion, whether the public revenues will maintain the charges of the government even in time of peace. The ordinary revenues of the government are either thoſe ariſing from the demeine lands, or from the cuſtoms. If there be an extraordinary tax to be raiſed, it is demanded of the ſtates of the reſpective provinces,

ces, with whom the court uſually maintains ſo good a correſpondence, as not to meet with frequent denials. But the ſupplies muſt be much more precarious there than with us, becauſe the conſent of every ſingle member is requiſite to complete the grant.

Habits and Genius.] As to the habits, genius, and temper of the Flemings; thoſe under the French government, or that lie near the French territories, reſemble the French ſo much, that they are not to be diſtinguiſhed from them; and thoſe that live in Dutch Flanders or Brabant are mere Dutchmen.

Curioſities.] Their greateſt curioſities are their manufactures of lawn, cambric, lace, and tapeſtry, in which they exceed all the world. Here are ſome Roman paved highways ſtill entire.

Language.] As theſe countries contain a mixture of Dutchmen, French, and Flemings, thoſe on the frontiers of Holland very much reſemble the Dutch, and ſpeak the ſame language; and the provinces ſubject to France uſually ſpeak French, and reſemble them in their manners; the reſt are a mixture between both, and their language a different dialect of the German from that of the Dutch. Their Lord's prayer runs thus: *Nos Pere, qui et aux cieux, ſanctifie ſoi te nom; adveen ton rejam; ta volunte je ſait in terre come es cieux; donne nos aujordhuy no pain quotidien; et pardonne nos del comme no pardononon nos dett heux; et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux. Ainſi ſoit il.* Amen.

Religion.] The religion of the ten provinces, except that ſmall part of Brabant and Flanders ſubject to the Dutch, are Papiſts; but their governors have not thought fit to provoke the Flemings by eſtabliſhing the inquiſition here, as Philip II. had projected. We meet with as little bigotry in Flanders as in any Roman-Catholic countries.

Arms.] The arms of Flanders are, Or, a lion ſable, and languid gules.

Archbiſhoprics.] Cambray, Maline, or Mechlin.

Biſhoprics.] Ghent, Bruges, Antwerp, Arras, Ypres, Tournay, St Omers, Namur, and Ruremond.

Univerſities.] Louvain, Douay, and St Omers.

Coins.] The German, Dutch, and French coins are current here.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Netherlands, and that part of Germany which lies weſt of the Rhine, was by the Romans called *Gallia Belgica*. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, the Goths, and other northern people, poſſeſſed themſelves of theſe provinces firſt, as they paſſed through them in their way to France and Spain; and here they erected ſeveral ſmall governments, which were a kind of limited monarchies; the nobility and clergy forming a grand council under the prince, who was ſtyled *Duke, Marquis, Viſcount*, &c.

Theſe provinces were firſt united in the houſe of Burgundy, and afterwards in the houſe of Auſtria, by marriage, conqueſt, or compact. Charles V. Emperor of Germany, and King of Spain, about the year 1530, conſtituted them one of the ten circles of the Empire, under the

the title of the *Circle of Belgium*; and he it was that made the firſt incroachment on their liberties, by introducing foreign forces, and putting foreigners into places of truſt and profit in the adminiſtration. His ſon Philip II. proceeded to deprive the ſtates of the ſeveral provinces of their ſhare in the government, endeavouring to render himſelf arbitrary: which occaſioned a general inſurrection; the Counts Hoorn, Egmont, and the Prince of Orange, appearing at the head of it; and Luther's reformation gaining ground about the ſame time, in the Netherlands, his diſciples joined the malecontents. Whereupon King Philip introduced a kind of inquiſition, in order to ſuppreſs them; and many thouſands were put to death by that court, beſides thoſe that periſhed by the ſword: for theſe perſecutions and incroachments had occaſioned a civil war, in which ſeveral battles were fought. Count Hoorn and Count Egmont were taken, and beheaded; but the Prince of Orange retiring into Holland, did, by the aſſiſtance of England and France, preſerve Holland, and ſome of the adjacent provinces; which entered into a treaty for their mutual defence, at Utrecht, *anno* 1579. And they have ever ſince been ſtyled *The United Provinces*; but theſe ten provinces laſt deſcribed were reduced to the obedience of Spain by the Duke of Alva, and other Spaniſh generals. However, their ancient privileges were in a great meaſure reſtored. Every province was allowed its great council, or parliament, whoſe concurrence was required to the making laws, and raiſing money for the government; though theſe aſſemblies were too often obliged to follow the dictates of the court: and for thoſe who have been reduced under the government of France, they are now under the ſame arbitrary dominion as the reſt of the ſubjects of that crown are.

Flanders, 300 years ago, was the centre of the trade of Europe; the Engliſh wool was all manufactured there; they had a moſt extenſive traffic until the Dutch built forts at the mouth of the Scheld, and removed the trade to Amſterdam and Rotterdam. The Auſtrian Netherlands having been the ſcene of war for upwards of an hundred years, their revenues will ſcarce bear the charges of the government; and, if it was not a very plentiful country, it could never have ſuſtained ſuch numerous armies, as almoſt every year deſtroy the labour of the huſbandman. And it may be proper here to obſerve, there are more ſtrong towns in the Netherlands, than in all the reſt of Europe; and every gentleman's houſe is a caſtle or chatteau.

The Spaniards remained poſſeſſed of almoſt eight of theſe provinces, until the Duke of Marlborough, general of the Allies, gained that memorable victory of Ramillies. After which Bruſſels, the capital, and great part of theſe provinces, acknowledged Charles VI. (afterwards Emperor) their ſovereign; and his daughter the Empreſs-Queen remained poſſeſſed of them until the late war, when the French made an entire conqueſt of them, except part of the province of Luxemburg; but they were reſtored by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, in the year 1748. And the French retain only Artois, Cambreſis, part of Flanders, part of Hainault, and part of Luxemburg; of which they have had the dominion near fourſcore years.

I ſhould have remembered, that William Prince of Orange, firſt Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was aſſaſſinated by Balthazar Gerhard, a Papiſt, in his palace of Delft, as he ſat at ſupper, *anno* 1584.

GER-

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 5 and 19 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 miles in length.
Between { 45 and 55 } N. Lat. } { 500 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the German ſea, Denmark, and the Baltic, on the north; by Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary, on the eaſt; by the Alps and Switzerland, on the ſouth; and the territories of France and the Netherlands, on the weſt.

Grand Diviſions.

Germany is divided into nine circles; whereof three are in the north, three in the middle, and three in the ſouth.

The Northern circles, — — { Upper Saxony. Lower Saxony. Weſtphalia.
The circles in the Middle, — — { Upper Rhine. Lower Rhine. Franconia.
The Southern circles, — — { Auſtria. Bavaria. Swabia.

UPPER SAXONY Circle.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
Pomerania, in the North,	Pruſſian Pomerania, N. E.	Stetin, E. Lon. 14- N. Lat. 53-30.
	Swediſh Pomerania, N. W.	Stralſund.
Brandenburg in the Middle, ſubject to its own elector, the King of Pruſſia,	Altmark, Weſt, Middlemark, Newark, Eaſt,	Stendel. Berlin, Potſdam. Francfort, Cuſtrin
Saxony, Proper, in the South, ſubject to its own elector, the King of Poland,	Duchy of Saxony, N. Luſatia, Marq Eaſt, — Miſnia, Marq. South,	Wittenburg. Bantzen, Gorlitz Dreſden, E. Lon. 13.36. N. Lat. Miſſein.
Thuringia, Langr. Weſt,	— —	Erfurt, ſubject to the Elector of Mentz

Pro

GERMAN OCEAN
DENMARK
BALT
Meldorp
Kiel
HOLSTEIN
Lubeck
Gluckstat
Stadtgen
Carelstat
BREMEN
LOWER
Hamburgh
Lawenburg
Swerin
MECKLENBURG
Emden
Oldenburg
Bremen
Luneburg
LUNENBURG
Groningen
Leuwarden
Delmenhurst
Verden
SAXONY
Coevorden
Meppen
Hoye
Diepholt
Zell
Gifhorn
Stendel
Amsterdam
HUYDER
SEA
OSNABRUG
Osnaburg
Haerlem
Leyden
Utrecht
Hague
UNITED PROVINCES
Rotterdam
Arnheim
Steinfort
Teckenburg
Minden
Ravensburg
Schawenburg
Hanover
Brunswick
WESTPHALIA
Wolfenbuttle
Hildesheim
Byrmont
Munster
Ritberg
Middleburg
Breda
Bergen op Zoom
Cleves
MUNSTER
Lippe
Halberstat
Stolberg
Dessau
Gelder
Paderborn
Grubenhag
Mansfeld
Ostend
Meurs
Dortmund
MARK
Arenburg
Hohenstein
Merdburg
Antwerp
Mechlin
Ghent
Dunkirk
Brussels
Maestricht
LIEGE
Juliers
Caselo
HESSE
THURINGIA
Waldeck
Nuremberg
Weimer
CASSEL
Gotha
Erfurt
Tournay
Namur
Lisle
Mons
Arras
Cambray
Spaw
Limburg
Sigen
Hirchfield
Marpurg
Solms
Field
Schwartzenburg
Altenburg
Hessen
Darmstat
Colberg
Cullenback
LOWER
LANDS
Triers
Creutznach
Hamberg
BAMBERG
Luxemburg
Thionville
Verdun
Metz
Worms
Wirtzburg
Schwartzenburg
Heidelberg
FRANCONIA
Mergentheim
Nuremburg
Amberg
LORRAIN
Hilborgh
Onolzbach
BAVARIA
Philipsburg
Ratisbon
Nancy
Baden
Stutgard
Neuburg
Landshut
Strasburg
Basil
Friburg
Rotwell
Augsburg
Memmingen
Munich
Landsperg
Colmar
Brisac
Lindaw
Kempten
Saltzburg
Inspruck
Brixen
Trent
Venice
Alps Mt
Lyon
Geneva
Challon
Doves R
Saone R
Rhone R
Aar R
Rhine R
Inn R
Adige R
Mosel R
Meuse R
Main R
Danube R
FRANCE
SWITZERLAND
TYROL
GRISONS

11
12
13
14
15
16
17
Deg.s East from London
BALTIC SEA
Rugen
Bergen
Rostock
Stralsund
Wisedom
Gustrow
Wolgast
Swerin
MECKLENBURG
POMERANIA
PRUSSIA
Stetin
UPPER
BRANDENBURG
Stendel
Berlin
Potsdam
Brandenburg
Frankfort
Oder R.
POLAND
Magd
Wittenburg
Luben
Cottbus
SAXONY
Sagan
Glogau
Merseburg
LUSATIA
Lignitz
Wolaw
Bautzen
Breslaw
Dresden
Jawer
Altenburg
Konigstein
SILESIA
Brieg
Oppelen
Letmeritz
Glatz
Cullenbach
Elger R.
Melnick
Carelsbath
Kominegrat
Jagendorf
Ratibor
Prague
BOHEMIA
Tropaw
Teschen
Bilsen
Taus
Olmutz
Tabor
Igla
Brin
Budweiss
MORAVIA
Znaym
Teya R.
Ratisbon
Pisek
Deckendorf
Passau
Steyr
Ottensheim
VIENNA
Prelburg
HUNGARY
Linntz
Alps
Neustat
AUSTRIA
Salsburg
Ituck
STYRIA
Gratz
CARINTHIA
Lavemund
Drave R.
Clagenfurt
CILLEY
Cilley
Alps Mt.
Laubach
CARNIOLA
Triest
S. Veits
Venice
GULF of
ISTRIA
VENICE
GERMANY
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47
46
1 Hour East from London

Divisions.	*Subdivisions.*		*Chief Towns.*
The duchies of	Saxe Meiningen,	subject to their own Dukes,	Meiningen.
	Saxe Zeits,		Zeits.
	Saxe Altenburg, S. E.		Altenburg.
	Saxe Weimer, West,		Weimer.
	Saxe Gotha, West,		Gotha.
	Saxe Eisnach, S. W.		Eisnach.
	Saxe Saalfield,		Saalfield.
The counties of	Schwartsburg, W.	subj. to their respective Counts,	Schwartsburg.
	Belchilgen, N.		Belchilgen.
	Mansfield, N.		Mansfield.
The duchies of	Hall, Middle, subject to Prussia,		Hall
	Saxe Naumberg, subject to its own Duke,		Naumberg.
The counties of	Stolberg, North-west,		Stolburg.
	Hohenstein, West,		Northhausen.
Principality of	Anhalt, North,		Dessau, Zerbst.
			Bernberg, Kothen.
Bishopric of	Saxe Hall, West,		Hall.
Duchy of	Voigtland, South, subject to the Elector of Saxony,		Plowen.
	Mersberg, Middle, subject to the Elector of Saxony,		Mersberg.

2. *LOWER SAXONY Circle.*

Divisions.	*Subdivisions.*		*Chief Towns.*
Holstein, D North of the Elbe,	Holstein, Proper, N.	partly subj. to Denmark, and partly to the Duke of Holstein Gottorp.	Keil, subject to Holstein Gottorp.
	Ditmarsh, West,		Meldorp, subject to Denmark.
	Stormaria, South,		Glucstat,
	Hamburg, a sovereign state,		Hamburg, E. L. 9-40. N. L. 54. an imperial city.
	Wagerland, East,		Lubec, an imperial city.
Lawenburg duchy, North of the Elbe, subject to Hanover,			Lawenburg.
Subj. to the Duke of Brunswick Wolfembuttle,	D. Brunswick, Proper,	Middle.	Brunswick, E. L. 10-30. N. L. 52-30.
	D Wolfembuttle,		Wolfembuttle.
	C. Rheinsteen, South,		Rheinsteen.
	C. Blackenburg,		Blackenburg.
Subj. to the Elector of Hanover, King of Great Britain,	D. Calenburg,		Hanover.
	D. Grubbenhagen,		Grubbenhagen.
	Gottingen,		Gottingen,
Lunenburg, D. subj. to Hanover,	D. of Lunenburg, Proper,		Lunenburg.
	D. Zell,		Zell, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 32-52.
Bremen, D. and Verden, D. subj. to Hanover, North,	Bremen, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. an imperial city.		
	Verden.		

Divi-

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
Mcclenburg, Duchy,	D. Swerin, North, ſubj. to its Duke, —	Swerin, E. Lon. 11-30, N. Lat. 54.
	D. Guſtrow, North, ſub. to its Duke, —	Guſtrow.
Hildeſheim, Biſhopric, in the Middle, ſubject to the Elector of Cologn, —		Hildeſheim, an imperial city.
Magdeburg, Duchy, South-eaſt, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia, —		Magdeburg.
Halberſtat, Duchy, ſubject to Pruſſia, South-eaſt, — —		Halberſtat.

3. *WESTPHALIA Circle.*

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*		*Chief Towns.*
North diviſion.	Embden, C. or Eaſt Frieſland, ſubj. to the King of Pruſſia, —		Emden, an imperial city.
	Oldenburg, C.	ſubj. to the King of Denmark,	Oldenburg.
	Delmonhurſt,		Delmonhurſt.
	Hoye,	ſubj. to Hanover.	Hoye.
	Diepholt,		Diepholt.
Middle diviſion.	Munſter, B. ſubj. to the Elector of Cologn, — —		Munſter, E. Lon. 7 10. N. Lat. 52.
	Paderborn, B. ſubj. to the ſame,		Paderborn.
	Oſnabrug, B. ſubj. to the ſame,		Oſnabrug.
	Lippe, C. ſubj. to its own Count,		Lippe, Pyrmont.
	Minden, D.	ſubj. to Pruſſia,	Minden.
	Ravenſburg, C.		Ravenſburg.
	Weſtphalia, D. ſubj. to the Elector of Cologn, — —		Arenſburg.
	Tecklenburg, C.	ſubj. to their reſpective Counts,	Tecklenburg.
	Ritberg, C.		Ritberg.
	Schawenburg, C.		Schawenburg.
Weſtern diviſion.	Cleves, D. ſubject to the King of Pruſſia, — —		Cleef, E. L. 5-36. N. Lat. 51-40.
	Berg, D.	ſubj. to the Elector Palatine, —	Duſſeldorf.
	Juliers, D.		Juliers, Aix.
	Mark, C. ſubject to Pruſſia, —		Ham.
	Liege, B. ſubj. to its own Biſhop,		Liege, E. L. 5-36. N. Lat. 50-40.
			Huy.
	Bentheim, C. ſubject to Hanover,		Bentheim.
	Steinfort, C. ſubject to its Count,		Steinfort.

4. *UPPER RHINE Circle.*

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
Heſſe,	Heſſe-Caſſel, Landg. N. —	Caſſel, E. Lon. 9-20. N. Lat. 51-20.
	Heſſe Marpurg, Landg. N. —	Marpurg.
	Heſſe Darmſtat, Landg. S. —	Darmſtat.

Each of the above ſubdiviſions are ſubj. to their reſpective Landgraves.

Divi-

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*		*Chief Towns.*
	Heſſe Homberg,		Homberg.
	Heſſe Rhinefield,		Rhinefield.
	Heſſe Wanfried,		Wanfried.
Counties in the Wetteraw, South.	Naſſau Dillenburg,	each county ſubject to its own Count of the houſe of Naſſau,	Dillenburg.
	Naſſau Diets,		Diets.
	Naſſau Hadamar,		Hadamar.
	Naſſau Kerberg,		Kerberg.
	Naſſau Siegen,		Siegen.
	Naſſau Idſtein,		Idſtein.
	Naſſau Weilburg,		Weilburg.
	Naſſau Wiſbaden,		Wiſbaden.
	Naſſau Bielſtein,		Bielſtein.
	Naſſau Otweiler,		Otweiler.
	Naſſau Uſingen,		Uſingen.
Territory of Frankfort, a ſovereign ſtate,			Frankfort, on the Maine, E. Lon. 8-30. N. Lat. 50-10. an imperial city.
County of Erpach, ſubj. to its own Count,			Erpach, Eaſt.
Biſhopric of Spire, a ſovereign ſtate,			Spire on the Rhine, an imperial city.
Duchy of Zwebruggen, or Deuxponts, ſubj. to the Duke of Deuxponts,			Deuxponts, in the Palat.
County of Catzenelbogen, ſubj. to Heſſe Caſſel,			Catzenelbogen, on the Lhon.
Counties of	Waldec, ſubject to its own Count,		Waldec.
	Solms, ſubject to its own Count,		Solms.
	Hanau, ſubject to Heſſe Caſſel,		Hanau.
	Eyſenberg, ſubj. to its own Count,		Eyſenberg.
	Sayn,		Sayn.
	Wied,		Wied.
	Witgenſtein,		Witgenſtein.
	Hatzfield,		Hatzfield.
	Weſterberg,		Weſterberg.
Abby of Fuld, ſubject to its Abbot,			Fuld.
Hirchfield, ſubject to Heſſe Caſſel,			Hirchfield.

5. *LOWER RHINE Circle.*

Diviſions.			*Chief Towns.*
Palatinate of the Rhine, on both ſides that river, ſubject to the Elector Palatine,			Heidelburg, on the Neckar, E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20. Philiſburg, Manheim, and Frankendal, on the Rhine.
Archbiſhoprics and Electorates of	Cologn,	ſubj. to their reſpective Electors,	Cologn, on the Rhine, E. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 50-50.
			Bonn, on the Rhine.
	Mentz,		Mentz, on the Rhine, Aſchaffenburg, on the Maine.
	Triers,		Triers, on the Moſelle.
Biſhopric of Worms, a ſovereign ſtate,			Worms, on the Rhine, an imperial city.

Divi-

Diviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Duchy of Simmeren, ſubject to its own Duke,		Simmeren.
Counties of Rhinegraveſtein,		Rhinegraveſtein.
Meurs, ſubject to Pruſſia,		Meurs.
Veldents, ſubject to the Elector Palatine,		Veldents.
Spanheim,		Creutznach.
Leymingen,		Leymingen.

6. *FRANCONIA Circle.*

Diviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Biſhoprics of Wurtſburg, W.	ſubject to their reſpective Biſhops,	Wurtſburg.
Bemberg, N.		Bemberg.
Aichſtat, S.		Aichſtat.
Marquiſates of Cullenback, North-eaſt,	ſubject to their reſpective Margraves,	Cullenback,
Onſpach, S.		Onſpach,
Principality of Henneburgh, N.		Henneburgh.
Duchy of Coberg, North, ſubject to its Duke,		Coberg.
Duchy of Hilburghauſen, ſubject to its Duke,		Hildburghauſen.
Burgravate of Nuremburg, S. E. an independent ſtate,		Nuremburg, an imperial city.
Territory of the Great Maſter of the Teutonic Order, at preſent the Elector of Cologn, Mergentheim, S. W.		Mergentheim.
Counties of Reineck, W.		Reineck.
Bareith, E. ſubj. to its own Margrave,		Bareith.
Papenheim, S. ſub. to its own Count,		Papenheim.
Wertheim, W.		Wertheim.
Caſſel, Middle,		Caſſel.
Schwartzenburg, ſubject to its own Count,		Schwartzenburg Middle.
Holach, S. W.		Holach.

7. *AUSTRIA Circle.*

The whole circle belongs to the Empreſs Queen of Hungary.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	
Archduchy of Auſtria, proper,	Vienna, E. Lon. 16-20. N. Lat. 48.-20, Lints, Ens, Weſt.	
Duchies of Stiria and Cilley, C.	Gratz, Cilley, S. E.	
Carinthia,	Glagenfurt, Lavemund, S. E.	
Carniola,	Lauback, Zerknits, Trieſte, St Veits, S. E.	
Goritia,	Gorits, S. E.	
County of Tyrol,	Inſpruck,	S. W. on the confines of Italy and Switzerland.
Biſhoprics of Brixen,	Brixen,	
Trent,	Trent,	

8. *BA-*

8. *BAVARIA Circle.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Duchy of Bavaria proper, on the Danube,	ſubject to the Elector of Bavaria,	Munich, E. Lon. 11-32. N. Lat. 48-5. Landſhut, Ingoldſtat, N.W. Donawert, [Ratiſbon], N. an imperial city.
Palatinate of Bavaria.		Amberg, [Sultſbach], N. of the Danube, ſubject to the Elector Palatine.
Freiſſingen, ſubject to its own Biſhop, —		Freiſſingen.
Biſhopric of Paſſau, ſubject to its own Biſhop, —— ——		Paſſau, E. on the Danube.
Duchy of Neuburg, ſubject to the Elector Palatine, —— ——		Neuburg, W. on the Danube.
Archbiſhopric of Saltſburg, ſubject to its own Archbiſhop, —— ——		Saltſburg, S. E. Hallen.

9. *SWABIA Circle.*

Subdiviſions.		*Chief Towns.*	
Duchy of Wurtemburg, ſubject to the D. of Wurtemburg		Stutgard, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 48-40. Tubingen, Hailbron,	on or near the Neckar.
Marquiſates of	Baden Baden, Baden Dourlach,	ſubj. to their own reſpective Margraves,	Baden Dourlach, Baden Weiler,	on or near the Rhine.
Biſhopric of Augſburg, ſubject to its own Biſhop, —— ——		Augſburg, an imperial city, Hockſtet, Blenheim, on or near the Danube.	
Territory of Ulm, a ſovereign ſtate,		Ulm, on the Danube, an imperial city.	
Biſhopric of Conſtance, ſubject to its own Biſhop, under the houſe of Auſtria,		Conſtance, on the lake of Conſtance.	
Principalities of	Mindelheim, Furſtemburg, Hohenzollern,	ſubj. to their reſpective Princes,	Mindelheim, S. of Augſburg. Furſtenburg, S. Hohenzollern, S.	
Counties of	Oeting, — Koningſeck, — Hohenrichburg,		Oeting, Eaſt. Koningſeck, South-eaſt. Gemund, North.	
Baronies of	Waldburg, — Limpurg, —		Waldburg, South-eaſt. Limpurg, North.	
Abbeys of	Kemptem, — Buchaw, — Limdaw, —		Kempten, on the Iller. Buchaw, S. of the Danube. Lindaw, on the lake of Conſtance, imperial cities.	
Imperial cities, or ſovereign ſtates, —— —		Nordlingen, North of the Danube. Memminghen, Eaſt. Rotwel, on the Nickar, and many more.	

	Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Subject to the houſe of Auſtria,	Black Foreſt, N. W. Rhinefield, C.	Rhinefield and Lauffenburg.
	Marquiſate of Burgaw,	Burgaw, Eaſt.
	Territory of Briſgow, on the Rhine,	Friburg and Briſac.

Mountains.] The principal mountains are thoſe of the Alps in the ſouth, which divide Germany from Italy.

Rivers.] The *Danube*, or *Donau*, ſo called from the ſwiftneſs and force of the current, and by the ancients ſometimes *Iſther*, riſes in the Black Foreſt, in the ſouth-weſt part of Swabia, runs north-eaſt, through Swabia and Bavaria, to Ratiſbon, then almoſt due eaſt to Vienna, and then, dividing Hungary in two parts, runs ſouth-eaſt to Belgrade in Servia, and from thence running eaſt, through Turky, falls into the Euxine or Black ſea, by ſeveral channels; being ſo wide and deep from Vienna to Belgrade, that fleets of men of war have engaged upon it in the late wars between the Chriſtians and the Turks.

The rivers which fall into the Danube on the ſouth ſide are, the Iller, or Iſer, which joins it at Ulm; the Lech, which paſſes by Augſburg, and falls into the Danube near Donawart; another Iſer, which paſſing by Munich and Landſhut, falls into it oppoſite to Deckendorf; the Inn, which riſes in Switzerland, paſſes by Inſpruck, and falls into the Danube at Paſſaw; the Ens, which falls into it at the town of Ens; the Drave, a large navigable river, which falls into the Danube at Eſſeck; the Save, which falls into it at Belgrade; and the Morava, which runs from ſouth to north through Servia, and falls into the Danube at Semendria.

The rivers which fall into the Danube on the North are, the Regen, which joins it at Ratiſbon; the Nab, which runs from north to ſouth, through the palatinate of Bavaria, and falls into the Danube alſo near Ratiſbon; the Theyſſe, which riſing in the North of Hungary, falls into the Danube oppoſite to Salankamen; the Alauta, which in part divides Chriſtendom from Turky on the eaſt, and falls into the Danube between Widin and Nicopolis; the Pruth, which riſes in the north of Moldavia, and, running ſouth, falls into the Danube on the eaſt of Bulgaria. There are ſeveral cataracts in the Danube, and ſome unpaſſable in that part which runs through Turky, which interrupt the navigation to the Black ſea. The Danube runs a courſe of a thouſand miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its windings.

The Rhine riſes in the Griſon country, and runs north to the lake of Conſtance, then weſt to Baſil, afterward north, between Swabia and Alſace, then through the Palatinate, and electorate of Cologn, and, entering the Netherlands, is divided into ſeveral branches, as related already in the deſcription of the Netherlands.

The rivers which fall into the Rhine are, the Neckar, which runs from ſouth to north through Swabia, and falls into the Rhine at Manheim in the Palatinate; the Maine, which runs from eaſt to weſt, and falls into the Rhine at Mentz; the Lhon, which runs from eaſt to weſt, and falls into the Rhine below Naſſau; the Roer, which runs from eaſt to weſt through Weſtphalia, and falls into the Rhine at Duyſburg; the Lippe, which runs parallel to the Roer, and falls into the Rhine at Weſel.

The

The Elbe, which riſes in the confines of Sileſia, runs north-weſt, through Bohemia, Saxony, and Brandenburg, and then dividing the King of Great Britain's German dominions from Holſtein, falls into the German ſea about ſeventy miles below Hamburg; receiving in its paſſage the Muldaw, which falls into it below Prague; the Sala, which falls into it below Deſſau; the Havel, which falls into the Elbe at Havelſburg; and the Elmenau, which falls into it above Harburgh.

The Spree, which runs from ſouth to north, through Saxony and Brandenburg, paſſing by Berlin, falls into the Havel near Potſdam.

The Oder runs from ſouth to north, through Sileſia and Brandenburg, and then, paſſing by Stetin, divides Eaſtern from Weſtern Pomerania, and falls into the Baltic between the iſlands of Uſedom and Wollin.

The Pene runs from weſt to eaſt, dividing Swediſh from Pruſſian Pomerania, and falls into the Baltic oppoſite to Uſedom.

The Weſer, riſing in Heſſe, runs north, receiving the Aller at Ferden; then paſſing by Bremen, falls into the German ſea below Carlſtat.

The Ems riſes near Munſter, and, running north through Weſtphalia, falls into the German ſea below Embden.

The Moſelle, riſing in Lorrain, runs north-eaſt, by Treves, falling into the Rhine at Coblents.

The Maes, which riſes likewiſe in Lorrain, runs alſo N. E. by Namur, Liege, *&c.* and joins with a branch of the Rhine below Nimegen, after receiving the Roer at Roermonde.

The Saar, riſing in Lorrain, runs north-weſt, and falls into the Moſelle at Triers.

Air.] The air, in a country of ſo large an extent as Germany, is very different. In the North it is exceeding cold; but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate. The moſt ſerene and ſettled weather, both in winter and ſummer, is in the middle of the country, at a diſtance from the ſea, and from the mountains of the Alps.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil in the north is generally barren, producing but little corn or fruit. The countries bordering on the Rhine produce plenty of corn and wine; as do thoſe upon the Neckar and the Danube.

Manufactures.] The Germans are allowed to be excellent mechanics and chymiſts. The art of printing is ſaid to be an invention of theirs; but the Dutch diſpute this point with them. However, it was practiſed in both countries much about the ſame time, *viz.* in 1450, at Mentz, by John Fauſt. Gunpowder, and the uſe of guns, is allowed to be the invention of Barthold Schwarts, a Franciſcan friar, about the year 1330.

Their artificers at Nuremburg, and ſome other cities, are ſaid to excel all Europe in their manufactures of ſteel, iron, braſs, wood, alabaſter, *&c.* ſelling their goods extremely cheap: and no place is more famous for clock-work, guns, and locks of all kinds. The making of tin-plates, or white iron, was peculiar to the Germans; but theſe plates are now tinned and manufactured in Great Britain, particularly in Wales. They have alſo great plantations of flax and hemp, and make a great deal of linen, which the Engliſh, as well as other nations,

take off their hands. They have good iron and copper mines, and ſome of ſilver.

Traffic.] Their exportation conſiſts chiefly of linen, ſkins, iron, braſs, and toys; theſe are ſent abroad chiefly by the Rhine, the Elbe, and the Weſer. They export alſo great quantities of Rheniſh wine, bacon, beer, and mum: and we have an act for importing timber from the King's German dominions. The French receive a great number of horſes from Germany to remount their cavalry. In lieu of their exports, they receive the produce and manufactures of other nations; particularly they receive from England our woollen manufactures, tobacco, ſugar, ginger, Eaſt-India goods, tin, and lead. But ſeveral ſorts of our woollen manufactures have been prohibited by ſome of the German princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the balance of trade with Germany to be againſt us 500,000 l. annually, according to Gee.

Conſtitution.] The Emperor is a limited monarch in regard to the empire, though an abſolute ſovereign over his hereditary dominions within it; and every prince of the empire alſo is arbitrary, or under very few reſtrictions, in his German territories. The imperial cities alſo are ſovereign ſtates, and the Hans towns were imperial cities and port-towns, ſituate on the Baltic and German ſeas, which entered into a confederacy for the promotion of trade, and had great part of the traffic of Europe in their hands. In every nation they had their factories; in London they reſided in the Still-yard, or rather Steel-yard, ſo called from the ſteel and iron that theſe merchants imported from the Baltic.

There are in Germany near 300 princes and ſtates; every one of which is veſted with ſovereign power; ſubject however to the general laws of the empire, and ſworn to the Emperor not to engage in any wars or alliances to the prejudice of the empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine electors, at Frankfort, *viz.* the three ſpiritual electors, Archbiſhops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologn, and the ſix ſecular Electors of Bohemia, Palatine, Brandenburg, Saxony, Bavaria, and Hanover.

If the King of the Romans be elected in the lifetime of the Emperor, he ſucceeds of courſe without any new choice. The Archbiſhops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologn, are electors of courſe, as ſoon as they are elected into thoſe ſees by their reſpective chapters. The ſecular electors ſucceed by virtue of the territories they enjoy, the firſt as King of Bohemia, the ſecond as Count Palatine, the third as Marquis of Brandenburg, the fourth as Duke of Saxony, the fifth as Duke of Bavaria, and the ſixth as Duke of Hanover.

The Emperor creates dukes, marquiſſes, and other noblemen; and he appoints moſt of the officers, civil and military, in the empire, except ſuch as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treaſurer, &c. But theſe are only honorary.

The diet or ſtates of the empire conſiſts of the Emperor, the nine electors, and the eccleſiaſtical princes, *viz.* archbiſhops, biſhops, abbots, and abbeſſes; the ſecular princes, who are dukes, marquiſſes, counts, viſcounts, or barons; and the repreſentatives of the imperial cities, which are ſo many republics, governed by their reſpective ſenates and magiſtrates.

The

The diet meets at Ratiſbon on the Emperor's ſummons, and any of the princes may ſend their deputies thither in their ſtead. The diet makes laws, raiſes taxes, determines differences between the ſeveral princes and ſtates, and can relieve the ſubject from the oppreſſions of their ſovereign. And there are two ſupreme councils, called the *Aulic Council*, and the *Chamber of Wetzlar*; to which any of the princes and ſtates, or their ſubjects, may appeal, when they apprehend themſelves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every circle, who is uſually general of the forces of the circle, and puts in execution the acts and decrees of the diet and ſupreme council. He alſo aſſembles the princes and ſtates of his circle, to conſult of their common defence, in caſe an invaſion is apprehended; and ſometimes two or three adjoining circles aſſemble, being called *correſponding circles*, as Franconia, Swabia, and Weſtphalia, or the Upper and Lower Rhine; and theſe will conſent to a neutrality ſometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a condition to protect them, of which we have had ſome late inſtances.

The Title of the Emperor.] The late Emperors of the Auſtrian family, having large hereditary dominions, enumerated all of them in their titles. Charles VI. was ſtyled *Emperor of the Romans always Auguſt, King of Bohemia and Hungary, Archduke of Auſtria, &c.*

Arms.] A ſhield creſted with an imperial crown cloſed, and raiſed like a mitre, having, between the two points, a diadem ſurmounted with a globe and croſs, Or; the ſhield, environed with a collar of the order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the breaſt of an eagle, diſplayed ſable, membered Or, and beaked gules, holding a naked ſword in the right talon, and a ſcepter in the left, the two heads ſignifying the eaſtern and weſtern empires, and for the motto, *Pax et Salus Europæ.*

Nobility.] The French, in imitation of the Romans, reduced all Germany into provinces, over which they placed ſo many duces, or dukes, whom they intruſted both with the civil and military power. To theſe dukes, according to Dr Nicholſon, they ſometimes added aſſiſtants, or deputies, who, from their office, were called *Counts*, or *Comites*. The duke was generally of ſome noble family; and, upon his death, if there was no material objection againſt it, his ſon was appointed to ſucceed him; from whence theſe dukes at length came to inſiſt on a right of ſucceeding their anceſtors, and refuſed to pay homage to the German Emperors, every duke taking upon him to exerciſe regal power in his province; from whence there have ſprung up ſo many independent princes in this empire.

Of counts there are at preſent various kinds; as, 1. The Schlecht Graven, or Simple Count, ſo ſtyled from ſome ſmall caſtle, or territory, of which they are lords. 2. Counts Palatine, called *Pfaltz Graven*, or *Palſgrave*, are ſuch as have a certain eminence in their dignity, from the relation they bear to the Emperor's court or palace; for *palatinus* ſignifies an officer of the houſehold. And this title is either originally feudal, and annexed to the name of ſome territory, with *Jura Imperii et Majeſtatis*, which other ordinary princes of the empire want, as in the title of the Counts Palatine of the Rhine; or merely perſonal, without the addition of any particular territory appropriated to him that hath the dignity. Of the firſt kind was that great officer in the

kingdom of the Franks (long before it was converted into an empire) called *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who was vicegerent to the King, as the *Præfecti Prætorio* were to the old Roman Emperors. And the reaſon the title of *Palatine* was conferred on the governors of provinces remote from the court ſeems to be, that theſe governors were inveſted with all the royalties, and *jura imperii*, in their reſpective provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoyed at court, being ſo many viceroys in their particular territories. 3. Counts of the empire, which were originally ſo made by patent, as the Lord Arundel of Wardour was in the reign of Queen Eliſabeth, by the Emperor Rodolph II. in conſideration of his ſervices, whereby he obtained a ſeat in the imperial diets, the privileges of purchaſing in the empire, and to be exempt from all judicatures but that of the imperial chamber. 4. Marcgraves, or Marquiſſes, Counts of the frontiers, ſo ſtyled from the word *Marken*, or *Marquis*, which ſignifies the utmoſt marks or limits of the empire or kingdom. 5. Landgraves, or Counts of provinces, who have the ſupreme government of ſome particular diſtrict. And, 6. Burgraves, or Counts of great towns or fortreſſes; *burg*, in the High Dutch, ſignifying a *caſtle* or *fort*.

The next degree of nobility to theſe counts or earls, is that of Freyhern, or Barons. The word *Freyhern* ſignifies *Free Lords*, ſuch as are not tenants, or hold of any ſuperior lord; and though ſometimes it ſignifies no more than laird in Scotland, or lord of the manor, yet uſually this title is given only to ſuch as hold conſiderable territories and juriſdictions of the Emperor. And ſome German lawyers and heralds maintain, that a baron, or freyhern, differ only from a grave or count in name and title, but is the ſame thing in dignity and juriſdiction.

Beſoldus, a German writer, ſays, a baron is equal to a count; only the former is ceremoniouſly inveſted in his territories, and the other is not.

The knights of the empire, beſides thoſe of the Teutonic order, (who are at this day of little repute), are the Dubbed Knights, whom the Emperor, like other princes, creates, by ſtriking them lightly on the ſhoulders with a naked ſword, and ſaying to each of them, *Eſto miles Dei & Sancti Stephani*.

Knights.] There is a branch of the knights of Malta in the Emperor's hereditary dominions, who have poſſeſſions in Bohemia, Auſtria, Sileſia, and Tyrol. The Empreſs-dowager Eleonora, in 1662, founded two orders of ladies, who are a ſort of knights: The firſt is called the order of the *Slaves of Virtue*, becauſe they profeſs a more ſevere virtue than others. They are thirty in number, part Proteſtants and part Papiſts. Their badge is a golden medal, repreſenting a ſun encompaſſed with a laurel garland; and their motto, *Sola ubique triumphat*. The Empreſs is Great Miſtreſs of the order. The ſecond is, that of the United Croſs-bearers, founded by the ſame Empreſs in 1668; becauſe, when the palace was burnt, a golden crucifix, in which they pretend there is a piece of the croſs, was found in the ruins untouched by the flames. They are all *Papiſts*, and wear on their left ſide a four-cornered croſs, faſtened to a black ribbon; at the end of which there is a ſparkling ſtar; in the middle there are two wood-coloured lines; there are four eagles about it, and the motto round it is,

Salus

Salus & Gloria. Their patrons are the Mother of God and St Joſeph. It was confirmed by Pope Clement. The biſhop of Vienna is their ſpiritual inſpector, and the Empreſs their protectreſs. She made ſeventeen ladies of the order in May 1698.

As for the title of *Armiger* or *Eſquire*, it is not known in the empire. A gentleman in Germany is called *Eddellute*, and ſignifies ſuch as from the blood of their anceſtors, the favour of their prince, or their own merit, are raiſed above the multitude. Some of theſe gentlemen in Franconia, Swabia, and upon the Rhine, are free from taxes, and ſubject to no other courts but the Emperor's, and have the title of *Free Gentlemen*, or, *Ordo Equeſtris*.

As the princes of the empire took advantage of the neceſſities or indulgence of the German Emperors, to erect the governments they held in the capacity of viceroys, or governors, into independent principalities; ſo did the cities now called free and imperial. The Emperors, frequently wanting ſupplies of money to carry on the wars, or for other occaſions, borrowed large ſums of the wealthy trading towns, and paid them again in munificent grants and privileges, making them free ſtates, and independent of the governors of the provinces where they ſtood. Accordingly theſe cities exerciſe all kinds of ſovereign power; they make laws, conſtitute courts of juſtice, coin money, raiſe forces, and enter into alliances and confederacies for their defence. They have alſo their ſeats in the diet, as has been obſerved, only acknowledging the Emperor for their ſupreme lord, and contributing their ſhare towards the common defence of their country.

Forces.] There is a matriculation-book, or regiſter, kept by the Elector of Mentz, chancellor of the empire, containing the names of all the princes and ſtates who are members of the empire, with the time of their inveſtiture; the forces and treaſures every one is obliged to contribute for the defence or ſupport of it. Here alſo are entered the admiſſion of all perſons to honours or offices in the empire, which is called a *matriculation*, and gives them the poſſeſſion of their eſtates and dignities.

By this matricula, every circle was at firſt obliged to contribute the following forces, or a ſum of money in lieu of them, viz.

	Horſe.	Foot.	Florins.	
The circle of Auſtria, —	174	907	5714	
The circle of Bavaria, —	231	1060	6634	*N. B.* Every German florin is 40 pence, which is double the French florin or livre.
The circle of Franconia, —	249	1219	8100	
The circle of Upper Saxony, —	278	1167	7972	
The circle of Lower Saxony, —	321½	1053½	8992	
The circle of Swabia, —	341	2100½	12623	
The circle of the Upper Rhine,	433	1950	12280	
The circle of the Lower Rhine,	190⅔	885⅜	5828	
The circle of Weſtphalia, —	309	2019	8964	
The circle of Burgundy, —	180	831	5484	
Total —	2707	13192⅜	82891	

There is another tax the ſtates of the empire are obliged to pay, towards the charges of the imperial chamber or ſovereign courts of Spire and Vienna, amounting to 48,925 florins.

The empire was anciently divided into ten circles, which diviſion was confirmed by the Emperor Charles V. at the diet of Nuremburg; and by the matricula above mentioned, he appointed what each circle, and every prince and member of each circle, ſhould contribute towards the defence and ſupport of the empire; and thoſe that did not ſend in their quota of troops, inſtead thereof, for each horſeman were to pay twelve florins, and for a foot ſoldier four florins. Afterwards it was enacted, That ſixty florins ſhould be advanced in lieu of every trooper wanting, and twelve for every footman; and theſe payments obtained the name of Roman months, on account that the forces or money above mentioned was at firſt applied towards raiſing a body of horſe and foot to guard the Emperor in his progreſſes to Rome, and probably was raiſed monthly. This tax the ſtates of the empire at this day augment, or alter, as they ſee occaſion. There are in every circle one or two directors, who ſummon the ſtates of their circle, and have the command of the above-mentioned militia, regulating their march, quarters, *&c.* and putting the decrees of the empire in execution, where any prince or member refuſes to comply with their reſolutions. The ſtates of each circle, beſides a general, (who is uſually their director), elect five lieutenants to aſſiſt him, or ſupply his place in his abſence. They chuſe alſo a treaſurer, a receiver, and a ſecretary, for the ſervice of each circle. When all the circles meet, it is called a *General Aſſembly:* but uſually the circles which lie neareſt together, meet every year, from whence they are called *the correſponding circles*; of which there are three claſſes, *viz.* 1. The Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, and Weſtphalia; 2. The Upper and Lower Saxony; and, 3. Franconia, Swabia, and Auſtria. That of Upper Saxony aſſembles uſually at Leipſick; that of Franconia at Nuremburg, and that of Swabia at Ulm. They treat of the regulation of their coin, the public peace, their treaſure, magazines, fortifications, and commerce, rectifying the matricula, putting the decrees of the empire in execution, and appointing judges of the imperial chamber at Wetzlar, or Spire, and of the Aulic council at Vienna, and have a power of enacting laws which are not inconſiſtent with the conſtitution of the empire.

As to the forces which the ſeveral princes of the empire are able to maintain and pay, the author of the *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſeems to have made a very moderate calculation. Beginning with the eccleſiaſtical princes, he ſuppoſes that

The Elector of Mentz may maintain	6000
The Elector of Triers,	6000
The Elector of Cologn,	6000
The Biſhop of Munſter,	8000
The Biſhop of Liege,	8000
The Archbiſhop of Saltzburg,	8000
The Biſhop of Wirtzburg,	2000
The Biſhop of Bamburg,	5000
The Biſhop of Paderborn,	3000
The Biſhop of Oſnabrug,	2500
Carried forward,	54,500

Brought forward,	54,500
The Abbot of Fulda,	6000
The other biſhoprics of the empire,	6000
The abbeys and provoſtſhips of the empire,	8000
Total of the eccleſiaſtical princes,	74,500
The Emperor, for Hungary,	30,000
For Bohemia, Sileſia, and Moravia,	30,000
For Auſtria, and his other dominions,	30,000
The King of Pruſſia,	40,000
The Elector of Saxony,	25,000
The Elector Palatine,	15,000
The Duke of Wirtemburg,	15,000
The Landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel,	15,000
The Prince of Baden,	10,000
The Elector of Hanover,	30,000
The Duke of Holſtein,	12,000
The Duke of Mecklenburg,	15,000
The Princes of Anhalt,	6,000
The Prince of Lawenburg,	6,000
The Elector of Bavaria,	30,000
The Dukes of Savoy,	10,000
The Princes of Naſſau,	10,000
The other princes and imperial towns,	50,000
The ſecular princes,	379,000
The eccleſiaſtical princes,	74,500
Total,	453,500

The Emperor's annual revenues as emperor, excluſive of the revenues which the late Emperors of the houſe of Auſtria received from their hereditary dominions of Bohemia, Hungary, *&c.* were inconſiderable.

But then, as the Emperor has the diſpoſal of all offices, the creation of princes and noblemen, is intitled to all confiſcations and forfeitures, and inveſts the ſeveral princes in their eſtates, the profit of theſe articles may amount to a large ſum; and all the imperial troops are paid by the ſeveral princes and ſtates of the empire, in ſuch proportions as the diet appoints.

Perſons and Genius.] The Germans are of a good ſtature, much exceeding their neighbours the French both in height and bulk. Their complexions are generally fair, and their features agreeable; but neither their ſhape nor mien are to be admired, any more than the brightneſs of their parts; which are not at all improved by their regimen or way of life; for no people eat and drink to greater exceſs than the Germans. And yet, under all theſe diſadvantages, Germany has produced many great men; which may proceed from that unwearied application to whatever they undertake, and their travelling to other countries, where they converſe with the politeſt men of every nation: and it is no wonder if it produces moſt accompliſhed generals, being perpetually engaged

engaged in wars, either with Chriſtians or Turks. Germany is extremely well peopled; poſſibly there may be twice the number there are in France, and would alone be an overmatch for that kingdom, if they were united under one head as France is. But if they do not make ſo great a figure abroad, there is no doubt they are much happier at home. They have more liberty, and live in greater plenty than the French.

Few of the territories of the German princes and ſtates are ſo large as to be aſſigned to viceroys, to be oppreſſed and fleeced at pleaſure. Nor are they without redreſs when they ſuffer any grievance; they may appeal to the general diet, or great councils of the empire, for relief: whereas in France the lives and fortunes of the ſubjects are entirely at the diſpoſal of their Grand Monarch.

The Germans are eſteemed now, as they were formerly, an honeſt, hoſpitable people; and they may be naturally ſo: and no wonder if they are pretty free and open, when they have eaten and drank plentifully. Men are uſually off their guard at ſuch times, and frankly communicate their thoughts; which may poſſibly be looked upon as the overflowing of an honeſt heart; but wiſe men will not recommend ſuch exceſſes, eſpecially when the liquor is forced, and no man ſuffered to go away ſober. The moſt impenetrable ſkull, that can bear moſt liquor, may appear the wiſeſt at ſuch times; and the Germans, who are taught to drink from their cradles, will have the advantage of every ſouthern foreigner: which may be a very good reaſon with them for tranſacting affairs of ſtate, as well as private matters, over a bumper, as they do, even when the general diet or ſtates of the empire meet: near half of their time is ſpent in drinking.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] The inhabitants of Vienna live luxuriouſly, and are pretty much addicted to feaſting and carouſing; dancing and fencing are their ordinary recreations within doors; and in the winter, when the ſeveral branches of the Danube are frozen over, and the ground covered with ſnow, the ladies take their recreation in ſledges of different ſhapes, ſuch as griffins, tygers, ſwans, ſcollop ſhells, *&c.* Here the lady ſits dreſſed in velvet lined with rich furs, and adorned with laces and jewels, having on her head a velvet cap; and the ſledge is drawn by one horſe ſet off with plumes of feathers, ribbons, and bells. And as this diverſion is taken chiefly in the night-time, footmen ride before the ſledges with torches, and a gentleman ſitting on the ſledge behind guides the horſe.

Curioſities.] Some of the curioſities we meet with here are their baths and mineral waters. The baths of Aix-la-Chapelle, and thoſe of Baden, have been reſorted to for many ages; and the waters of Pyrmont and the Spaa are drank in all the nations of Europe; and they have innumerable ſalt-ſprings, particularly in Saxony, and the archbiſhopric of Saltſburg. The Zerknitzer lake in Carniola is much taken notice of, from whence the waters retire in June, and it becomes good paſture; and after Michaelmas the waters return again with great fury, ſpouting up out of the ground a pike's length. After their waters, we may mention their wine. The tun of Heidelburg is uſually taken notice of among their curioſities, which holds 800 hogſheads, and is generally full of the beſt Rheniſh wine, from which foreigners are ſeldom ſuffered to retire perfectly ſober. Vienna itſelf is a curioſity; for here you ſee the greateſt

greateſt variety of inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as Greeks, Tranſylvanians, Sclavonians, Turks, Tartars, Hungarians, Croates, Germans, Polanders, Spaniards, French, and Italians, in their proper habits. The Imperial library at Vienna is in great eſteem, containing upwards of eighty thouſand volumes, among which are many very valuable manuſcripts in Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Turkiſh, Armenian, Coptic, and Chineſe. There is a fair manuſcript of the New Teſtament in Greek, written 1500 years ago, in gold letters, upon purple. Here are likewiſe many thouſand Greek, Roman, and Gothic coins and medals, with a vaſt collection of other curioſities in art and nature.

Language.] The language of the Germans is High Dutch, of which there are many dialects, ſo different, that the people of one province ſcarce underſtand thoſe of another. Latin and French are ſaid to be the moſt uſeful languages for a foreigner travelling through Germany, every ſervant almoſt in their inns being able to expreſs himſelf intelligibly in one or other of thoſe languages.

The German Pater-noſter is as follows: *Unſer Vater de du biſt in himmel, geheiliget wer dein nahme; zukomm uns dein reich; dein wille geſchete auf erden, wie in himmel; unſer tæglich brod gib uns heut; und vergib uns unſer ſchuld als wir vergehehen unſern ſchaldigern; und fuerre uns nicht in verſuchung, ſondern erlæſe uns von vehel.* Amen.

Religion.] Their empire is pretty equally divided between Papiſts and Proteſtants. Moſt of the Proteſtants are Lutherans, as in Pomerania, Mecklenburg, Holſtein, Brandenburg, and Saxony; Auſtria and Bavaria are generally Papiſts; the Heſſians are Calviniſts, as the people are alſo in the ſouth of Franconia; the reſt, *viz.* in Swabia, Weſtphalia, and the Lower Rhine, are a mixture of all thoſe. The Lutherans and Calviniſts will not allow of a toleration to one another, where they are in power. The King of Pruſſia and his court are Calviniſts, though his ſubjects are generally Lutherans; and the Elector of Saxony, who is King of Poland, choſe to profeſs himſelf a Papiſt, in order to his being elected King, but his Saxon ſubjects are moſt of them Lutherans.

Archbiſhoprics.	*Suffragans.*
Mentz,	Spire, Worms, Straſburg, Wurtſburg, Aichſtat, Ferden, Chur, Hildeſheim, Paderborn, Conſtance, Halberſtat, and Bamburg.
Triers,	Metz, Toul, and Verdun.
Cologn,	Liege, Munſter, Minden, and Oſnabrug.
Magdeburg,	Meiſſen, Maeſburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg, and Havelburg.
Saltſburg,	Frieſinghen, Ratiſbon, Paſſau, Chiemſe, Seckau, Lavant, Brixen, Gurk, and Neuſtat, Vienna exempt.
Bremen,	Lubec, Ratſburg, and Schwerin.

Theſe archbiſhoprics and biſhoprics have many of them been ſecularized ſince the reformation, and converted into duchies, particularly Bremen, Verden, Magdeburg, Halberſtat, Minden, Oſnabrug, and Lubec.

Univer-

Univerſities, — Vienna, Mentz, Cologn, Triers, Liege, Heidelburg, Leipſic, Erfurt, Friburg, Ingoldſtat, Tubingen, Roſtock, Wittemburg, Francfort, Straſburg, Gripſwald, Dillinghen, Jena, Lewenghen, Helmſtat, Sigen, Paderborn, Altorf, Gieſſen, Keil, Gratzs, and Gottingen.

No people apply themſelves more cloſely to their ſtudies than the Germans; and the Hebrew is no where ſo generally learned, or better underſtood. Printing is encouraged to a fault; every man of letters is an author; they multiply books without number; millions of ſuppoſitions and diſputations are annually publiſhed, with which they overſtock the fairs of Frankfort and Leipſic; for no man can be a graduate in their univerſities who has not publiſhed one diſputation at leaſt.

GERMAN gold coins.	L.	s.	d.
Ducat of the Biſhop of Bamberg,	0	9	3
Double ducat of Hanover,	0	18	4
Ducat of Hanover,	0	9	2
Ducat of Brandenburg,	0	9	3
Double ducats of ſeveral forms in Germany,	0	18	4
Single ducats,	0	9	2

GERMAN ſilver coins.			
Ducaton of Cologn,	0	5	5
Rixdollar or patagon of Cologn,	0	4	4
Rixdollar or patagon of Liege,	0	4	7
Rixdollar of Mentz,	0	4	7
Rixdollar of Frankfort,	0	4	6
Rixdollar of the Palatinate,	0	4	7
Rixdollar of Nuremburg,	0	4	7
Rixdollar of Lunenburg,	0	4	6
Old rixdollar of Hanover,	0	4	7
Double gulden of Hanover,	0	4	8
The gulden of Hanover,	0	2	4
The half-gulden of Hanover,	0	1	2
The gulden of Zell,	0	2	3
The gulden of the Biſhop of Hildeſheim,	0	2	6
The gulden or guilder of Magdeburg,	0	2	4
The old rixdollar of Brandenburg,	0	4	7
The old gulden or guilder of Brandenburg,	0	2	6
The new guilder of Brandenburg,	0	2	3
The half-guilder of Brandenburg,	0	1	1½
The gulden of the Elector of Saxony,	0	2	4
The old bank dollar of Hamburg,	0	4	6
The rixdollar of Lubec,	0	4	7
Rixdollar of the late Emperor Leopold,	0	4	6
Rixdollar of the Emperor Ferdinand III.	0	4	6
Rixdollar of Ferdinand, Archduke of Auſtria,	0	4	5

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Germans invaded the Roman empire, and were repulſed by Julius Cæſar, about 50 years before Chriſt.

Druſus, the adopted ſon of Auguſtus, ſubdued part of Germany, whereby he obtained the title of *Germanicus*. Quintilius Varus, who ſucceeded Druſus in that province, loſt all that Druſus had conquered; whereupon Auguſtus made the rivers Rhine and Danube the boundaries of the Roman empire, on the eaſt and north, building fortreſſes, and placing garriſons on the banks of thoſe rivers, to defend the empire againſt the incurſions of the Germans.

The Vandals, Suevi, Heruli, and other northern nations, broke through the Roman barrier in the reign of Honorius, about the year 400, and having made a conqueſt of great part of France and Spain, erected ſeveral petty kingdoms and ſtates. Theſe were ſucceeded by the Goths, who fixed themſelves in Spain, Italy, and the ſouth of France, in the reign of Auguſtulus, the laſt of the Roman Emperors, and put a final end to that empire about the year 480.

The Franks, the moſt powerful nation of Germany, poſſeſſed themſelves of that part of Gaul which lay north of the river Loire, to which they gave the name of *Frankenland*, or *France*.

The Burgundians, another German nation, ſubdued that part of Gaul which lay ſouth-weſt of the Rhine, to which alſo they communicated their name, which it ſtill bears.

The Saxons, who inhabited the north-weſt coaſt of Germany, perpetually invaded and haraſſed Great Britain and the north of France by ſea, until they fixed themſelves at length in both.

The Lombards, another German nation, eſtabliſhed themſelves in the north of Italy, from whence they expelled the Goths; but the Eaſtern or Grecian Emperors, after the deſtruction of the Roman empire, poſſeſſed themſelves of Ravenna and Naples, and great part of the eaſtern coaſt of Italy.

Charlemaigne, the ſon of Pepin, King of France, ſubdued the Lombards, and founded a new empire, being crowned by the Pope Emperor of the Romans, at Rome, on Chriſtmas day, *anno* 800, having at that time great part of Germany, France, Italy, and part of Spain, under his dominion.

The poſterity of Charlemaigne inherited the empire until about the year 880, when the princes and ſtates of Germany rejected the French Carlovinian race, and elected Arnulph, the ſon of Caroloman, King of Bavaria, their Emperor. But the Carlovinian race ſtill inherited the kingdom of France.

In the reign of Otho III. 984, the Electors were reduced to ſeven.

The Emperors of Germany ſtill poſſeſſed great part of Italy as well as Germany, and the Saracens having invaded the ſouth of Italy in the ninth century, were expelled again by the Emperor Henry III. in the eleventh century.

The Pope in the mean time incited inſurrections againſt the Emperor, both in Germany and Italy, and perſuaded the ſeveral princes to render themſelves independent; which occaſioned long wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the ſeveral princes adhering to the one or the other, as their intereſt led them. The occaſion of this quarrel between the Popes and the ſeveral Emperors was purely the Pope's ambition;

ambition; for Charlemaigne, and his ſucceſſors, for ſome time appointed, or at leaſt confirmed, every Pope in the chair, and granted the inveſtiture of all biſhoprics, till the Popes incited their ſubjects to rebel, and compelled them to relinquiſh thoſe prerogatives; and at length aſſumed a power of depoſing Emperors and Kings, and transferring their dominions to ſuch princes as would acknowledge their ſupremacy, which they exerciſed with a high hand till the reformation: but they have ſince loſt much of their influence.

In the year 1440, Frederic III. Duke of Auſtria, was elected Emperor; (and his poſterity had the addreſs to continue the empire in their family for 300 years, notwithſtanding the empire is elective, namely, to the year 1740, when they loſt it only for want of a male heir in the family).

Maximilian, who ſucceeded his father Frederic, *anno* 1493, married the Princeſs Mary, daughter and heireſs of Charles Duke of Burgundy, whereby Burgundy and the ſeventeen provinces of the Netherlands were annexed to the houſe of Auſtria.

Charles V. grandſon of Maximilian, and heir to the kingdom of Spain, in right of his mother Joanna, was elected Emperor, *anno* 1519; and in his reign Mexico and Peru in America were conquered, whereby he became ſovereign of much larger territories, and much richer, than ever any prince enjoyed. In this reign happened the reformation of religion, which Charles oppoſed, and engaged the empire in a civil war about it; but though he condemned Luther's doctrine, he did not meddle with his perſon. The reaſon the reformers were called *Proteſtants*, was their proteſting againſt a decree of the imperial diet in favour of their enemies in this reign. Charles V. it is ſaid, had been victorious in above thirty battles, where he commanded in perſon; but in the decline of life his good fortune began to forſake him. The French King, and the Proteſtants of Germany, appeared at leaſt a match for him; whereupon he abdicated his throne, reſigning the kingdom of Spain, his Italian dominions, the Netherlands, and America, to his ſon Philip II. and procured his brother Ferdinand to be elected Emperor, *anno* 1558; after which Charles retired into a monaſtery in Spain, where he died two years after.

The wars between the Papiſts and Proteſtants continued, with ſome intervals, until the year 1648 almoſt, when a treaty was concluded in Weſtphalia, whereby the Proteſtant religion was eſtabliſhed in all parts of Germany where it was profeſſed; and the claims and pretenſions of moſt of the princes and ſtates of Europe were ſettled, Ferdinand III. being then Emperor of Germany

Leopold ſucceeded his father Ferdinand, *anno* 1658, and, entering into a war with the Turks, loſt moſt part of Hungary, the Hungarian Proteſtants uniting their forces with the Turks: And in the year 1683, they laid ſiege to Vienna, the capital city of the empire, and were upon the point of taking it, when John Sobieſki, King of Poland, came to its relief, and joining the Duke of Lorrain, the Imperial general, they attacked the beſiegers in their trenches, and entirely defeated them; and from this time the Turks loſt ground every campaign, being driven entirely out of Hungary in the year 1688. But the French in the mean time invaded the empire on the ſide of the Rhine, and burnt and plundered the Palatinate in a very terrible manner: whereupon the Emperor and Empire, Great Britain, the Dutch, and the Northern

Northern crowns, entered into a confederacy againſt France the following year; but the war continuing between the Imperialiſts and the Turks, and the Hungarian malecontents making a diverſion in favour of the infidels, the Emperor could ſpare no great number of troops to join the confederates in Flanders; however, a peace was concluded at Ryſwick between the Allies and France, *anno* 1697, whereby all places were reſtored that had been taken on either ſide. And now the Chriſtian princes being at peace among themſelves, the Turks thought fit to conſent to a truce at Carlowitz, *anno* 1699.

Charles II. King of Spain, dying in the year 1700, and leaving his dominions to Philip Duke of Anjou, grandſon of Lewis XIV. King of France, the French King immediately ſeized all the Spaniſh dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of Anjou King of Spain: whereupon the Emperor invaded Italy, and entered into a confederacy with Great Britain, the United Provinces, and other powers, for a recovery of the Spaniſh territories, which the Emperor claimed, on account of his having married one of the Infantas, and being deſcended from another of them. In which war the Allies being ſucceſsful, they recovered the Spaniſh territories in Italy and the Netherlands; which were confirmed to the Emperor Charles VI. ſon of the Emperor Leopold, by the treaties of Utrecht and Raſtat, concluded in the years 1713 and 1714. Sicily was allotted to the Duke of Savoy, with the title of *King*, and Spain and Spaniſh America were allotted to King Philip.

Another war breaking out, between the Emperor and his allies on the one part, and Spain on the other, in the year 1718, and a treaty being concluded between them the following year, Sicily was aſſigned to the Emperor, and Sardinia to the Duke of Savoy.

In the year 1722, the Emperor Charles VI. having no ſons, ſettled his hereditary dominions on his eldeſt daughter, the Archducheſs Maria Thereſa, which was confirmed by the diet of the Empire, and obtained the name of the *Pragmatic Sanction*. This ſettlement was guarantied by Great Britain, France, the States-General, and moſt of the powers in Europe.

The Emperor Charles VI. erecting an Eaſt-India company at Oſtend, this created a miſunderſtanding between him and the maritime powers, which was however at length amicably adjuſted.

In the mean time treaties were ſet on foot at Cambray and other places, for adjuſting all differences between the Emperor and Spain; but theſe negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and Spain entered into a treaty themſelves, whereby they confirmed the Spaniſh territories in their reſpective poſſeſſions to each other, and the reverſion of the duchies of Tuſcany, Parma, and Placentia, were aſſigned to Don Carlos the King of Spain's ſecond ſon, on the death of the then reigning prince; and 6000 Spaniards were convoyed to Tuſcany to ſecure that ſucceſſion, *anno* 1730, by the united fleets of Great Britain and Spain.

A war beaking out again in the year 1733, between France, Spain, and Sardinia, on the one part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his Italian dominions except Mantua; but on a treaty of peace, which followed two years after, the Emperor's dominions in the north of Italy were reſtored him, on his ceding Naples and Sicily to Don Carlos; who thereupon relinquiſhed his claim to Tuſcany and Parma, and was recogniſed King of the Two Sicilies.

In the year 1738 the Turks invaded the Emperor's territories in Servia,

via, and recovered that whole province, and laying ſiege to Belgrade, that important fortreſs was yielded to them by a treaty, wherein the French were mediators, and the rivers Danube and Save made the boundaries of the two empires on the ſouth.

Frederick, King of Pruſſia, dying on the 31ſt of May 1740, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Frederick, his preſent Pruſſian Majeſty. He no ſooner aſcended the throne, but he ſeized on the town of Heritall in the territory of Liege, and obliged the Biſhop to pay him 200,000 crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor Charles VI. died the 28th of October following, 1740; whereupon his daughter, the eldeſt Archduchеſs, Maria Thereſa, conſort to the Duke of Lorrain, was recogniſed Queen of Hungary and Bohemia, and heireſs of all the late Emperor's hereditary dominions. And notwithſtanding her right had been acknowledged and guarantied by the King of Pruſſia, France, and moſt of the powers of Europe, the King of Pruſſia immediately invaded Sileſia, without ſo much as proclaiming war; but publiſhed a declaration, importing, That he had no ill deſign againſt the court of Vienna; that he only intended to vindicate the rights of his family to that duchy, founded upon ancient conventions between his anceſtors the Electors of Brandenburg, and the Princes of Sileſia; but that he was ready, with all his forces, to guarantee and defend the dominions of the houſe of Auſtria againſt all invaders; and that he would uſe his intereſt to procure the Imperial dignity for the Duke of Lorrain. However, the Pruſſians advanced towards the ſouth of Sileſia, taking one ſtrong town after another; and the Auſtrians encountring the Pruſſians at Molwitz, on the 10th of April 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of Bavaria having married one of the Archduchеſſes, (daughter of the Emperor Joſeph), ſet up a claim alſo to the hereditary dominions of the late Emperor; and, aſſiſted by the French, invaded the Queen of Hungary's territories, and compelled the Electors to promiſe their votes to ſet him on the Imperial throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at Frankfort, by their unanimous ſuffrages, on the 21ſt of January 1742.

And as the French and Bavarians invaded the Queen of Hungary's dominions, the Imperial generals, on the other hand, invaded Bavaria, and reduced it: And after ſeveral battles fought, wherein the King of Pruſſia was generally victorious, the Queen of Hungary thought fit to yield up all Sileſia to him, except the duchies of Troppaw and Teſchin. She likewiſe ceded to him, by the ſame treaty, the county of Glatz in Bohemia, on condition his Pruſſian Majeſty would ſtand neuter, which he agreed to do. Soon after which the French, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of Prague and all Bohemia, were driven out of that kingdom by the Auſtrians.

In the year 1742, Great Britain declared for the Queen of Hungary, and the next year the Dutch promiſed to join the Britiſh forces, but marched at an humble diſtance from them into the territories of Heſſe: and when the Britiſh and Hanoverian troops engaged the French at Dettingen, on the banks of the Maine, June 16. 1743, the Dutch forces were at a good diſtance from the field of battle: however, the French were obliged to repaſs the Maine, and the Britiſh forces marched to Hanau, where they were furniſhed with proviſions, of which they had been in want for ſome time; and if the French had ſecured the paſſes

paſſes to that city, as was intended, great part of the Allied army muſt have periſhed without fighting.

After which the Low Countries became the theatre of the war; of which all ſides being at laſt tired, a peace was concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle, on the 7th of October 1748, whereby reſtitution of all places was made on all ſides.

Notwithſtanding this peace, a plan was formed in the year 1756, by Auſtria, Ruſſia, and Saxony, for diſpoſſeſſing the King of Pruſſia of great part of his dominions, but eſpecially of Sileſia; of which his Pruſſian Majeſty being informed, he immediately put his army in motion, took poſſeſſion of Saxony, and defeated Marſhal Brown, October 1. at Lowoſitz. In this action the Auſtrians loſt 7000 men, and 1000 priſoners, amongſt whom Prince Lobkowitz; and the Pruſſians loſt 2000 men. On the 6th of May 1757, he defeated Prince Charles of Lorrain and Marſhal Brown, near Prague, when 20,000 Auſtrians were killed, wounded, and taken priſoners, with only the loſs of about 4000 Pruſſians. He afterwards attacked Marſhal Daun in his ſtrong intrenchments near Colin; but not being able to force them, he quitted Bohemia. November 5. he attacked the combined army of France and the Empire at Roſbach, and gained a complete victory, having killed 5000 French and Imperialiſts, and taken 12,000 priſoners, with all their baggage, and 164 pieces of cannon, with the loſs only of 500 men. Prince Soubiſe the French general, and the Prince of Hildeburghauſen, general of the army of the Empire, took different routs with the remains of their reſpective armies, and never joined afterwards. On the 5th of December following, he came up with Prince Charles of Lorrain, and the Marſhals Daun and Nadaſti, at Liſſa, when a bloody battle enſued, in which the Auſtrians were entirely defeated. In this battle the Auſtrians had 12,000 men killed and wounded, and 20,000 taken priſoners, beſides 168 pieces of cannon, 43 colours and ſtandards, and 3000 baggage and ammunition waggons. The loſs of the Pruſſians, which will hardly be credited, was only 2000 killed and wounded. This battle ended the campaign 1757.

About the time of the battle of Liſſa, the campaign opened on the ſide of Hanover, though it was then the depth of winter, and the weather exceſſive ſevere. The French having the ſummer before repulſed the Allied army under the command of the Duke of Cumberland, at Latford, on the 27th of July 1757, took poſſeſſion of Hanover on the 9th of Auguſt. On the 8th of September a neutrality was ſigned, whereby the Allied army was confined to the country about Stadt. But the beginning of December following, the Hanoverians, having been joined by a body of Pruſſians, and being fired with indignation at the many cruelties committed by the French in their country, marched from Stadt under the command of the Prince of Brunſwick; and, in the courſe of about three months, drove the French, in a moſt wretched condition, not only out of all the electorate of Hanover, but out of all Germany; the French having loſt near 60,000 men in that country, by ſickneſs, and the ſeverity of the climate.

June 23. 1758. The Allied army, commanded by Prince Ferdinand of Brunſwick, attacked (near Crevelt) the French army commanded by Count Clermont, and, after an action of ſeven hours, defeated them, and gained a complete victory.

Auguſt 25. The King of Pruſſia attacked the Ruſſian army on the frontiers of Poland, and, after an action which laſted near twelve hours, entirely defeated them; 15,000 Ruſſians were left dead on the field of battle, and their military cheſt, and all their artillery were taken.

October 14. The Auſtrians under Marſhal Daun ſurpriſed the Pruſſians in their camp at Hob Kirch, and defeated them.

uguſt 1. 1759. The Allied army, commanded by Prince Ferdinand of Brunſwick, gained a complete victory over the French near Minden upon the Weſer.

Auguſt 12. The King of Pruſſia attacked the Ruſſians in their camp near Frankfort upon the Oder, and after a moſt obſtinate engagement, and very great ſlaughter on both ſides, the Pruſſians were obliged to retreat.

September 21. The army of the Empire was defeated by the Pruſſian general Fink, at Koſlitz near Dreſden, who ſays, in his account to the King of Pruſſia, that the field of battle was covered with killed and wounded of the enemy; his own loſs being only 800 men.

Auguſt 1. 1760. The Hereditary Prince of Brunſwick attacked the French general De Muy, near Corbeke, and killed and took 3000 men.

Auguſt 15. The King of Pruſſia defeated General Laudohn near Lignitz in Sileſia. The Auſtrians loſt 10,000 men in killed, wounded, and taken priſoners, beſides 82 pieces of cannon.

November 3. The King of Pruſſia obtained a victory over Marſhal Daun near Torgau in Sileſia.

July 16. 1761. Prince Ferdinand obtained a ſignal victory over the combined armies of Marſhal Broglio and the Prince of Soubiſe at Fellinghauſen; in which the French loſt 5000 men, killed, wounded, or priſoners.

October 1. Schweidnitz was ſurpriſed and taken by the Auſtrian army under General Laudohn.

December 17. Colberg in Pomerania ſurrendered to the Ruſſian army.

June 24. 1762. Prince Ferdinand ſurpriſed and defeated the French army under Marſhals D'Etrees and Soubiſe at Grabenſtein

Auguſt 16. The Prince of Bevern, at the head of 33 battalions, and 18 ſquadrons of Pruſſians, was attacked near Reichenbach, by a much more numerous detachment of Auſtrians, under General Laudohn: but the King himſelf coming up with a ſtrong reinforcement, the Auſtrians were every where repulſed with great loſs.

Auguſt 30. The French obtained ſome advantage over a detachment of the Allied army under the brave Hereditary Prince of Brunſwick, who had attacked them on the mountain called *Johannisberg*; but being overpowered by numbers, was obliged to retreat, in which he was himſelf dangerouſly wounded; but, thank God! it did not prove mortal.

October 9. Schweidnitz, after a brave and long defence, was ſurrendered to the Pruſſians.

October 29. Prince Henry of Pruſſia obtained a complete victory over the Imperial and Auſtrian army in Saxony.

November 1. The city of Caſſel, capital of Heſſe, ſurrendered to the Allies.

In conſequence of the preliminaries agreed on, November 3. between Great Britain and Portugal of one ſide, and France and Spain

of

of the other, a ceſſation of hoſtilities was ſoon after agreed on between the army of the Allies, and the army of France in Germany. And,

February 15. 1763. A definitive treaty of peace was agreed on at Hubertſburg, near Leipſic, between the Emperor, and Empreſs-Queen of Hungary, and the King of Poland, Elector of Saxony, of one ſide, and the King of Pruſſia of the other, in which the Empire was included, and by which all things are to remain in the ſame ſtate in which they were at the beginning of the war.

Auguſt 18. 1765. died the Emperor Francis-Stephen; leaving alive behind him, of his marriage with Maria-Thereſa, Queen of Hungary and Bohemia, and Archduchеſs of Auſtria, *&c.* four ſons and ſeven daughters. His eldeſt ſon, the Archduke Joſeph, having been unanimouſly elected King of the Romans, the 27th of March in the preceding year, immediately ſucceeded to the Imperial throne, in the 25th year of his age. Having loſt his firſt ſpouſe, the Princeſs Iſabella of Parma, he had been married, the 13th of January 1765, to the Princeſs Joſephina Antonia, ſiſter of the Elector of Bavaria. The Emperor Francis-Stephen's ſecond ſon, Archduke Leopold, was married, the 5th of Auguſt 1765, to the Infanta of Spain, and ſet out the 30th of that month, to take poſſeſſion of the Grand Duchy of Tuſcany in Italy, bequeathed to him by his father. The Archduke Ferdinand, and the Archduchеſs Maria Chriſtina, were both married in April 1766, the former to the grand-daughter of the preſent Duke of Milan, and the latter to Prince Albert of Saxony. His preſent Imperial Majeſty has but very ſmall poſſeſſions, as all the hereditary dominions of the houſe of Auſtria belong to the Empreſs-dowager, his mother.

BOHEMIA kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 12 and 19 } E. Lon. Between { 48 and 52 } N. Lat. Being { 300 miles in length, 250 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Saxony and Brandenburg on the N.; by Poland and Hungary on the E.; by Auſtria and Bavaria on the S.; and by the Palatinate of Bavaria on the W.; comprehending, 1. Bohemia proper; 2. Sileſia; and, 3. Moravia.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Bohemia proper, W. moſtly ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria,	Prague, E. Lon. 14-20. N. Lat. 50.
	Konningſgratz, E.
	Glatz, E. ſubject to the King of Pruſſia.
	Egra, W.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
2. Sileſia, E. moſtly ſubject to the King of Pruſſia,	Breſlau, E. Lon. 16-50. N. Lat. 51-15.
	Glogaw, N.
	Croſſen, N.
	Jagendorff, S.
	Tropaw, S. ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.
	Teſchen, S. ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.
3. Moravia, S. entirely ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria,	Olmutz, E. Lon. 16-45. N. Lat. 46-40.
	Brin, Middle.
	Igla, S. W.

Mountains.] Bohemia is ſurrounded by high mountains and woods, and every province divided from another by a chain of mountains.

Rivers.] The principal rivers are, 1. the Elbe; 2. the Oder; and 3. the Mulda, which generally run from S. to N. their courſes having been deſcribed already; 4. the Eger, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the Elbe; 5. the Moraw, which runs from N. to S. through Moravia, and falls into the Danube; 6. the Igla; and, 7. the Teya, which run from E. to W. and uniting their waters, fall into the Moraw.

Air.] The air of this country is eſteemed unhealthful, the woods and mountains which ſurround it not leaving a free paſſage to the air.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil produces corn, wine, hops, flax, hemp, wool, timber, and fruit in abundance; they have a good breed of horſes, which are often bought up to remount the French cavalry; and they have great plenty of game and wild-fowl. There are rich paſtures in their vallies, but ſome of their mountains are barren rocks.

Mines and Manufactures.] No country in Europe has richer mines of ſilver, quickſilver, copper, iron, lead, ſulphur, and ſaltpetre. Their principal manufacture is linen, of which they export great quantities by the Elbe; and have conſiderable manufactures of copper, iron, and glaſs.

Conſtitution.] The conſtitution of the government is at preſent an abſolute hereditary monarchy, of which the Empreſs-Queen is now the ſovereign. The ſtates of Bohemia indeed are ſummoned, for form's ſake, every year, by the command of the Queen, and meet at Prague; they conſiſt of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and repreſentatives of the towns. Here a commiſſioner from the ſovereign lays before them the neceſſity of granting ſuch ſupplies as the court demands, which uſually amount to a very great ſum; and theſe are granted without heſitation or examination; only they ſometimes expreſs their concern at the abſence of their prince, and ſeem grieved that their country is exhauſted to enrich the Auſtrians, for whom they have an implacable averſion.

Arms.] The arms of Bohemia are, Argent, a lion gules, the tail moved, and paſſed in ſaltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

Nobility and Vaſſals.] There are the ſame degrees of nobility here as in Germany, but the farmers and huſbandmen on their eſtates are vaſſals. Here is no middle ſtate; every lord is a kind of ſovereign, and their tenants little better than ſlaves, having no property in the lands they manure. *Queen of Bohemia* is one of the titles of the preſent Empreſs.

Revenues.]

Revenues.] Her revenues are raiſed by the ſtates of the kingdom, who are aſſembled annually at Prague, to provide ſuch ſums as the Empreſs demands of them over and above the cuſtoms and duties ſhe is intitled to by her prerogative.

Genius, Perſons, &c.] As to the perſons and habits of the Bohemians, they differ but little from the Germans. Their gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to arms than arts: they are of an open and agreeable converſation. But the boors or peaſants are ſaid to be a brutiſh generation, and very much given to pilfering, and plundering their neighbours. The whole nation is charged with intemperance, as well as their neighbours the Germans. They are alſo exceeding credulous, abounding in ſtories of ſpectres and apparitions, eſpecially in their mines.

This kingdom is frequently deſcribed as part of Germany, but with very little reaſon; for it is not in any of the nine circles, neither does it contribute any thing towards the forces or revenues of the Empire, nor is ſubject to any of its laws. What gives ſome colour to this miſtake is, that the King of Bohemia is the firſt ſecular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of Germany for many years.

Language.] Their proper language is a dialect of the Sclavonian, though they uſually ſpeak the German or High Dutch. Their Paternoſter is of the following tenor: *Otts naſh kteriſh, iſi v nyebſzch, oſuety ſze imeno tve; prſid ſeralyouſztui tve; bude vult tva jako v'nebi tak i na zemi; hleb naſh vezdejſhi dei nam dnyeſez; a odpuſzty nam vini naſhe jakoſh i mi odpus thyime vinyikum naſhim; ne uvody noſz v pokuſheny i alye zhaviſhnaſz ode zlebo: nehove jeſzt kralyovſztvi, i mocz, i ſzlavana veki.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion in two of the provinces, *viz.* of Bohemia proper, and Moravia, is ſtill Popery; tho' there are a multitude of ſects that call themſelves Proteſtants in Moravia, ſome of whom entertain very ſhocking notions of the Chriſtian religion, and have lately made proſelytes in Great Britain. They have a meeting-houſe in London, and have obtained an act of parliament for a ſettlement in the plantations.

Archbiſhopric and Biſhoprics.] The only archbiſhopric in Bohemia is that of Prague; and the biſhoprics are thoſe of Konigſgratz, Breſlau, and Olmutz.

Univerſity.] Prague is the only univerſity.

Coins.] The coins are the ſame as in Germany; in the deſcription whereof they are already enumerated.

Revolutions and memorable events.

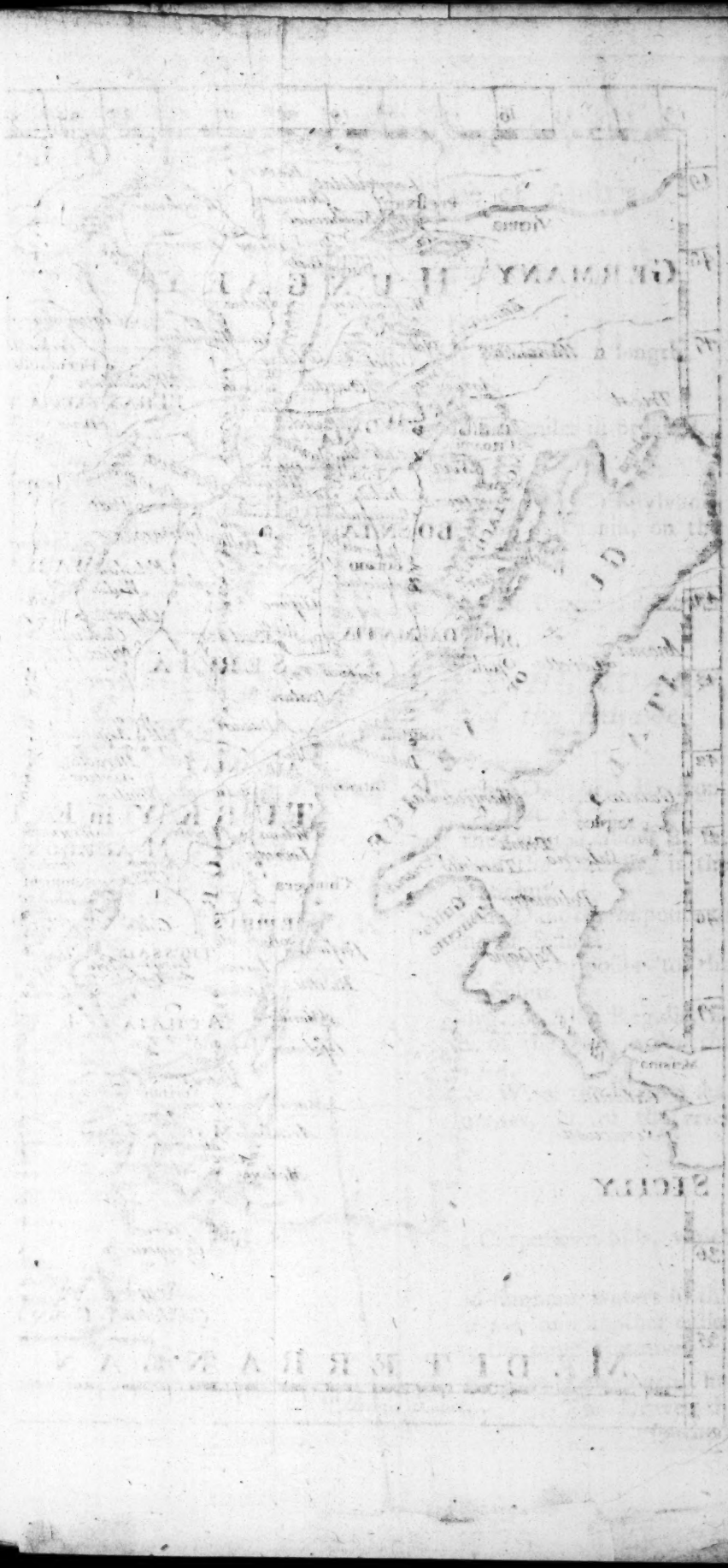
THE Bohemians are ſaid to be deſcended from the Boii, a people of Gaul, who retired thither when the Romans, under Julius Cæſar, made a conqueſt of that country. They were a conſiderable time governed by Dukes: Uladiſlaus II. was the firſt King of Bohemia, and aſcended the throne *anno* 1086. The Bohemian nobility long elected their prince, though the Emperors of Germany ſometimes impoſed a king upon them, and at length uſurped that throne themſelves. Sigiſmund,

mund, King of Hungary, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the throne of Bohemia, when John Huſs and Jerome of Prague, two of the firſt reformers, were burnt at the council of Conſtance, *anno* 1414, though the Emperor had given them his protection.

This occaſioned an inſurrection in Bohemia. The people of Prague threw the Emperor's officers out of the windows of the council-chamber, and broke their necks; and the famous Ziſca, aſſembling an army of 40,000 Bohemians, defeated the Emperor's forces in ſeveral engagements, and drove the Imperialiſts out of the kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that kingdom from the Huſſites, till they were ruined by their own diviſions; after which they underwent a very ſevere perſecution, and the Emperor eſtabliſhed his dominion here.

In the year 1609, the Proteſtants of Germany formed a confederacy, called *The Union*, or *Evangelical League*, of which they choſe Frederic IV. Elector Palatine, their head, and with theſe the Proteſtants of Bohemia joined. The Emperor Matthias, in the year 1616, advanced his couſin Ferdinand to the throne of Bohemia, and cauſed him to be crowned and recogniſed by the ſtates of the kingdom; but he reſiding at Gratz in Stiria, and ſuffering the Proteſtants to be oppreſſed and perſecuted by the Popiſh clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, head of the Proteſtant League in Germany, their King. This prince married the Princeſs Eliſabeth, daughter of James I. King of England, who was mother of the Princeſs Sophia of Hanover. The Prince Palatine being crowned King of Bohemia, the Emperor's generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of Bavaria, with another army, followed the Elector into Bohemia, and in a battle near the walls of Prague, entirely defeated him. He was deprived of his electorate, and expelled all his dominions; whereupon he fled into Holland, and was forced to depend on the court of England for his ſubſiſtence; his family not being reſtored until the treaty of Weſtphalia, *anno* 1648. Prince Rupert and Prince Maurice, his ſons, were generals in King Charles's army during the civil wars in England.

The Emperors of Germany have had the dominion of Bohemia ever ſince, until the King of Pruſſia invaded and reduced the duchy of Sileſia in 1741; which has been confirmed to him by ſeveral treaties. And probably the reaſon the King of Pruſſia made ſo eaſy a conqueſt was, that the Proteſtants of Sileſia looked upon him as their deliverer from Popiſh perſecution.



POLA
Carpathian
Espere
Leopoldstat
Chascau
Presburg
Neuhausel
Vienna
Agrid
Tokay
Zatmar
Gran
Buda
Past
GERMANY
HUNGARY
Weissenburg
Zolnock
Kanisca
Warasdin
Siget
Drave R.
Agram
Triest
SCLAVONIA
Carlstat
CROATIA
Essek
Gradiska
Posega
Belgrade
Semendria
Pallanka
BOSNIA
Serai
Bagnialuca
Clifura
Pristina
Novibazar
DALMATIA
Ancona
Loretto
Spalato
Ragusa
Dulcigno
Durazzo
ALBANIA
SERVIA
Nissa
Pirot
Sophia
Sardica
Argentina
Heraclea
Sintica
Horma
Vitalio
TURKY in EUROPE
MACEDON
Volina
Morina
Salonichi
Aimana
Contessa
Gaieta
Naples
Trani
Salerno
Tarento
Otranto
Policastro
Gulf of Tarento
Rossano
Chimera
EPIRUS
Butrinto
Corfu
THESSALY
Larissa
Volo
Tricola
Paschu
Ianna
Chitro
Salonichi
Gulf of Salonichi
ACHAIA
Cefalonia
Iapurio
Patras
Corinth
Gulf of Corinth
Zant
Arcadia
MOREA
Argos
Modon
Coron
Cerigo
Cerigello
Broſa
C. St. John
CANDIA
Gozo
Candia
Sardinia
Messina
Rhegio
Catania
Siracusa
SICILY
MEDITERRANEAN
ITALY
GULF OF VENICE
GULF OF ARCHIPELAGO
Transilvania
Deva
Hermanſtat
Weiſſenburg
Claudenburg
Cronſtat
Bucharest
WALACHIA
Fetiſlan
Widin
Chiprovan
Pedt
Barocza
Palanka
Semendria
Orſova
Temiſwar
Peterwardein
Posega
Walpovo
Gradiska
Carlſtat
Novi
Hauzio
Archiu
Samandria
Ilaria
Isola
Scardona
Sebenico
Spalato
Ancona
Loretto
Gaieta
Naples
Trani
Salerno
Tarento
Otranto
Policastro
Rossano
Messina
Rhegio
Catania
Siracusa
SICILY
Corfu
Paschu
Cefalonia
Zant
Arcadia
Modon
Coron
Cerigo
Cerigello
Broſa
C. St. John
Gozo
Candia
MEDITERRANEAN
12
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
49
48
47
44
43
42
41
40
39
36
35
1

Degs East from London
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37
RUSSIA
LITTLE TARTARY
BUDZIAC TARTARY
MOLDAVIA
BESSARABIA
WALACHIA
BULGARIA
ROMANIA
EUROPE
TURKY IN ASIA
ARCHIPELAGO
CANDIA
BLACK SEA
SEA OF AZOPH
CRIM
CYPRUS
Rhodes
CONSTANTINOPLE
Adrianople
Bosphorus of Thrace
Straits of Kaffa
Chotzyn
Pruth R.
Nester R.
Bog R.
Neper R.
Islam
Selanaia
Dolina
Precop
Jassy
Tender
Ocakow
Belgorod
Kilia Nova
Bejar
Nowajakalia
Tandra I
Bachiserai
Karabas
Kaffa
Belbeg
Ilenada I
Sereth
Lapuszna
Husz
Lucania
Scelecz
Matsuth
Halozim
Kilia
Smila
Ismail
Sala
Wara
Kutenhas
Dorostoro
Tirnova
Varna
Bulham
Kallal
Seraio
Attabuli
Heraclea
Gallipoli
Marmora Sea
Lemnos
Mytelene
Ispera
Smirna
Tine
Samos
Nio
Stampalia
Candia
Sidera
Leandro
Scanderoon
HUNGARY with TURKY in EUROPE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 40 60 80 100 120
Hours East from London

HUNGARY.

A kingdom, ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 17 and 23 } E. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length.
Between { 45 and 49 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Poland, on the north; by Tranſylvania and Walachia, on the eaſt; by Sclavonia, on the ſouth; and by Auſtria and Moravia, on the weſt.

The kingdom of Hungary is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower Hungary.

UPPER HUNGARY, North of the Danube.

Chief Towns.

Preſburg, ſituate on the Danube, E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.
Newhauſel, N. W.
Leopoldſtad, N. W.
Chremnits, N. W.
Shemnits, in the Middle.
Eſperies, N.
Caſchaw, N.
Tockay, N. E.
Zatmar, N. E.
Unghuar, N. E.
Mongats, N. E.
Waradin Great, E.
Segedin, S. E.
Agria, in the Middle.
Peſt, on the Danube, oppoſite to Buda.

LOWER HUNGARY, South of the Danube.

Chief Towns.

Buda, on the Danube, E. Lon. 19-20. N. Lat. 47-40.
Gran, on the Danube, above Buda.
Komorra, on the Danube, in the iſland of Schut.
Raab, on the Danube, oppoſite to the iſland of Schut.
Altenburg, W. oppoſite to the iſland of Schut.
Weiſſenburg, or Alba Regalis, ſituate E. of the lake, called the *Platten ſea.*
Kaniſba, S. W. of the Platten ſea.
Five Churches, N. of the river Drave.

Mountains.] The chief mountains are the Carpathian hills, which divide Hungary from Poland on the north.

Lakes.] There are abundance of lakes and ſtagnant waters in this country; among which that called the *Platten ſea*, and another called the *Newſidler ſea*, in the Lower Hungary, are the moſt extenſive.

Rivers.] 1. The Danube, which divides Hungary in two parts, has been deſcribed already in treating of Germany. 2. The Drave, the

ſouthern boundary of Hungary, is a fine navigable river, and diſcharges itſelf into the Danube at Eſſeck. 3. The Teyſſe riſes in the N. E. of Hungary, in the Carpathian mountains, runs W. by Tockay, and afterwards turning S. falls into the Danube oppoſite to Salankamen. 4. The Meriſh riſes in Tranſylvania, and falls into the Teyſſe at Segedin. 5. The Kalloo riſes in the N. E. of Hungary, and running S. falls into the Teyſſe. 6. The Raab riſes in Stiria, and running N. E. falls into the Danube againſt the iſland of Schut. 7. The Waag riſes in the N. of Hungary, and running S. W. falls into the Danube, oppoſite to the iſland of Schut. 8. The Temes riſes in the Irongate mountains, and running W. paſſes by Temeſwaer, and falls into the Boker lake.

Air.] The air of Hungary is very bad, ſuppoſed to proceed from their numerous lakes, ſtagnant waters, and marſhes.

Soil and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful plain, extending upwards of 300 miles, *viz.* from Preſburg to Belgrade, producing plenty of corn, rich wines, and cattle; and abounding with deer, game, fiſh, and wild-fowl. And in the Carpathian mountains, on the north, are mines of ſilver, copper, iron, and ſalt. Their baths and mineral waters are eſteemed the beſt in Europe. The baths of Buda were magnificent ſtructures when poſſeſſed by the Turks, but are not kept by the Chriſtians.

Traffic and Manufactures.] The Hungarians furniſh the Auſtrians, and other countries weſt of them, with vaſt droves of cattle, as well as with variety of excellent wines, of which thoſe of Tockay are reckoned the beſt. Their manufactures are chiefly thoſe of braſs and iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought.

Arms.] The Empreſs-Queen, for armorial enſigns, bears quarterly barwiſe argent, and gules of eight pieces. See GERMANY.

Forces.] The Huſſars, or Hungarian troopers, ride upon fleet horſes, but not near ſo large as the German horſes; and therefore they ſtand up on their ſhort ſtirrups when they ſtrike. Their foot are called *Heydukes*, and uſually wear feathers in their caps, according to the number of their enemies they pretend to have killed; both horſe and foot are an excellent militia, very good at purſuit, or ravaging and plundering a country; but not equal to regular troops in a pitched battle.

Hungary has been a ſcene of war for 200 years and upwards. It is called the *Grave of the Germans*, many thouſands having periſhed in this unhealthful ſoil, by ſickneſs as well as the ſword; a kind of plague viſiting the country once in three or four years.

Perſons and Habits.] The Hungarians are of a good ſtature, and well proportioned. The men ſhave their beards, but leave whiſkers on the upper lip; they wear fur caps on their heads, a cloſe-bodied coat girt with a ſaſh, and a ſhort cloak or mantle over all, ſo contrived as to be buckled under the arm, and leave the right hand at liberty. The troopers wear a broad ſword, and carry a hatchet, or battle-ax. The women alſo wear ſhort cloaks, and a veil when they go abroad; but the better ſort uſually imitate the French faſhions.

Genius.] They are a brave warlike people, and their country has ſtood

ſtood as a barrier againſt the Turks upwards of 200 years. The colours they affect in their cloathing are red, blue, or green; and the young gentlemen uſually wear feathers in their caps.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Some of the greateſt curioſities in this country are their bridges, their baths, and their mines. The bridge of Eſſeck, built over the Danube and the Drave, and the adjoining marſhes, is five miles in length, has towers at every quarter of a mile's diſtance, and is a paſs that has been much contended for by the Chriſtians and Turks. There is alſo a bridge of boats over the Danube, half a mile long, between Buda and Peſt. And there are the ruins of a Roman bridge, twenty Hungarian miles from Belgrade, ſtill remaining, that exceeds any thing of the kind: it conſiſted of twenty ſquare piles, or pillars of ſtone, one hundred feet high; the baſes whereof contained ſixty feet on every ſide of the ſquare. The diſtance between every two of theſe pillars was one hundred and ſeventy feet, joined by arches, with this inſcription, PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPITUR ET DANUBIUS: And to perpetuate the memory of this ſtructure, ſilver medals were ſtamped, with the inſcription DANUBIUS.

The baths of Buda have been mentioned already as the moſt magnificent in Europe; and their mines, in the Carpathian mountains, afford every kind of metal.

It is ſaid, a better account may be collected of eight emperors and kings, from the medals and inſcriptions found in Hungary, than has been given by any hiſtorians. Zamoſius relates, that there are coins to be met with here that give us the portraitures of Lyſimachus, Alexander the Great, Philip of Macedon, and Darius. There were found near the town of Deva a great quantity of ancient gold medals, each of them weighing two or three crowns apiece, which had on one ſide the image of Lyſimachus, and on the reverſe, Victoria; and with the medals was found a golden ſerpent.

Language.] The language of the Hungarians is peculiar to this country. It comes the neareſt the Hebrew, which is governed by points and accents, as this is; but the meaneſt of the people ſpeak a kind of barbarous Latin, by which they entertain a correſpondence with the Poles and Germans. The Pater-noſter in the Hungarian language is as follows. *My at yank ki vagi a mennyekben ſzenteltеſſek meg a te neved jöjön el a te orſzaged legyen meg a te akeratod mint menyben ugi itt e földönis ami mindennapi kenyerunket ad meg nekunk ma es bocſaſd meg a mi vetkeinket mikeppen mijs meg bokſatunk azoknak a kik mi ellenſunk vetenck es ne vigy minket a kiſirtebo ſzabadies meg minket a gonoſztul mert tied az orſzag az hatolom es a dieſoſeg mind œrække.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion here is the Roman-Catholic; but the Huſſites of Bohemia propagating their religion here in the fifteenth century, and the Lutherans in the ſixteenth, there are a great number of Proteſtants in this kingdom, divided into a multitude of ſects: however, they uſually unite againſt the government, by which they have been ſeverely perſecuted for many years. They ſeldom fail to join the Turks againſt the Chriſtians, receiving better quarter from Infidels than from bigotted Papiſts, until the late reign; but the

the Empreſs-Queen having promiſed the Hungarians a reſtoration of their ancient rights and privileges, and the Proteſtants a toleration of their religion, they exerted themſelves in her defence in the war of 1742.

Archbiſhoprics.] Preſburg, Gran, Colocza.

Biſhoprics.] 1. Great Waradin. 2. Agria. 3. Veſprin. 4. Raab. And, 5. Five Churches.

Gold coins of HUNGARY	L.	s.	d.
Double ducats,	0	18	7
Single ducats,	0	9	3½

Silver coins, the ſame as in Germany.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Huns, a Scythian nation, poſſeſſed themſelves of this country in the third century, and communicated their name to it, being then part of the ancient Pannonia.

It was at firſt divided into many little principalities and ſtates, which at length united under one head, who had the title of *Duke*. The laſt of theſe dukes was Geyſa; who, becoming a proſelyte to Chriſtianity, was baptized; after which he reſigned the government to his ſon Stephen, who took the title of *King* in the year 1000. It was an elective kingdom many years, but generally in one family. Charles Robert aſcended the throne *anno* 1310, and ſubdued Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia, Sclavonia, and many other provinces, which he annexed to his dominions; ſome whereof the Venetians recovered from him. The Turks invaded Hungary in the fifteenth century, in the reign of Ladiſlaus, an infant king; but were bravely repulſed by the celebrated Hunniades, who was regent of the kingdom during the minority of Ladiſlaus. And on the death of Ladiſlaus, the Hungarians, in gratitude for the father's ſervices, elected Mathias Corvinus, the ſon of Hunniades, their King, *anno* 1438. Lodowick, King of Hungary, engaging Solyman, Emperor of the Turks, with very unequal numbers, was defeated, and killed in the battle, *anno* 1526, and great part of Hungary loſt. John Weywode, of Tranſylvania, aſcended the throne of Hungary *anno* 1526; but was depoſed by Ferdinand, brother of the Emperor Charles V. Solyman reſtored King John; and at this time began the wars between the German and Turkiſh Emperors, for the dominion of Hungary, which laſted near two hundred years.

Ferdinand, Archduke of Auſtria, was advanced to the throne of Hungary *anno* 1527; and the Auſtrians have been able to influence the elections in ſuch a manner as to keep the crown in their family ever ſince. And this, which was an elective kingdom, is now become an abſolute hereditary monarchy. The late Emperor Charles VI. procuring it to be ſettled on his female iſſue, in default of males, his eldeſt daughter the Empreſs-dowager enjoys it at this day. As to the late wars between the Empire and the Turks, in which the Turks loſt all Hungary, an account of theſe will be found in the revolutions of Germany.

TRAN-

TRANSYLVANIA.

Subject to the houſe of Auſtria.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 22 and 25 } E. Lon. } Being { 180 miles in length.
Between { 45 and 48 } N. Lat. } { 120 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Poland, on the north; by the Irongate mountains, which divide it from Turky, on the eaſt; by another part of Turky on the ſouth; and by Hungary on the weſt.

Chief Towns.

Hermanſtadt, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46-32.
Saltzenburgh, in the Middle.
Cronſtat, E. on the frontiers of Turky.
Beſtricia, near the gold mines, N. W.
Clauſenburg, W.
Weiſſenburg, in the Middle, ſituate on the Meriſh.
Deva, S. a noted paſs on the river Meriſh.

Mountains and Foreſts.] This is a very mountainous country; of which the Carpathian mountains on the north, and the Irongate mountains on the eaſt, are exceeding high, and covered with ſnow great part of the year. The inland country alſo is mountainous, and covered with woods, as the frontiers towards Turky alſo are; from whence the Latin name of *Tranſylvania* was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, 1. The Alauta, which forms part of the boundary againſt Turky on the eaſt, and running from north to ſouth, falls into the Danube. 2. The Meriſh, which runs from north to ſouth, through the middle of the country, and then, turning weſt, falls into the Theyſſe, oppoſite to Segedin.

Air.] The air is warm here, but not ſo unhealthful as that of Hungary.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil is fruitful, abounding in corn, wine, cattle, and rich paſtures; and their mines and ſands of their rivers afford gold, ſilver, iron, and ſalt.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal manufactures are copper and iron utenſils. Their foreign trade is inconſiderable; and though the ſoil is rich, it does not yield ſo much profit to the ſovereign as might be expected, it being a frontier province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by friends and foes. Which is the reaſon alſo that it is not populous.

Language.]

Language.] Their language is the Sclavonian, of which I ſhall take notice in the next province, which ſtill bears the name of *Sclavonia.*

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion here, as well as in Hungary, is Popery; but there are a great number of Proteſtants, who were perſecuted as the Hungarians were, and uſually joined the malecontents of that kingdom, and the Turks, who protected both; but the Tranſylvanians are now ſome of the moſt faithful ſubjects the Queen of Hungary has.

Biſhopric.] The biſhopric of Hermanſtadt is the only biſhopric I meet with here; and there are no univerſities mentioned in their hiſtory.

Coins.] The German coins are current here: I do not find they have any peculiar to this province.

Revolutions and memorable events.

TRanſylvania, part of the ancient Dacia, is ſaid to have been ſubdued by Lyſimachus, one of Alexander's generals. Julius Cæſar repulſed the Dacians, when they paſſed the Danube, and invaded the Roman empire. Auguſtus fortified the ſouthern ſhore of the Danube, to prevent their incurſions. The Emperor Trajan ſubdued them, and reduced Dacia to the form of a province. It was over-run by the Goths on the decline of the Roman empire, and the Goths were expelled by the Huns. Stephen I. King of Hungary ſubdued Tranſylvania, and introduced the Chriſtian religion there, *anno* 1000. From that time Tranſylvania was a province of Hungaria, and governed by an Hungarian viceroy, called a *Vaivod*; and their vaivods at length ſet up for themſelves, and aſſumed an independency. In the year 1526, two rival princes contending for this principality, one of them was ſupported by the German emperor, and the other by the Turk; whereupon this country became the ſeat of war for many years.

The princes of the houſe of Ragotſki were at the head of the Proteſtant faction, and ſupported by the Turks; but being at length obliged to quit Tranſylvania by the Auſtrians, Ragotſki fled for refuge into Turky. And at the treaty of Carlowitz, *anno* 1699, this country was confirmed to the houſe of Auſtria by the Turks.

It is at preſent inhabited by three different ſorts of people that have little relation to each other, *viz.* 1 Saxons; 2. Huns; and, 3. Cingars. The Saxons have near two thirds of the country. The poſterity of the Huns are ſituate on the north-eaſt; and the Cingars, who are gypſies, live in tents, encamped all over the country, and theſe chiefly manage the hardware-manufacture.

SCLAVONIA.

Subject to the houſe of Auſtria.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 16 and 22 } E. Lon. } Being { 200 miles in length.
Between { 45 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 60 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the river Drave on the N.; by the Danube, on the E.; by the Save, on the S.; and by Stiria in Auſtria, on the W.

Chief Towns.

Poſega, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.
Walpo, N. E.
Eſſeck, N. E. at the confluence of the Drave and Danube.
Zagrab, W. on the Save.
Peterwaradin, S. E.
Salankamen, E.
Carlowitz, E.
Walcowar, E.
Gradiſka, S. on the Save.
Ratzen, E.

Ratzia is the ſouth-eaſt diviſion of this province, ſo denominated from the chief town Ratzen. The people are called *Ratzians*, or *Raſcians*; their militia being part of the irregular troops that did their ſovereign, the Queen of Hungary, ſuch ſervice in the late war.

Soil, Produce, and Manufactures.] Sclavonia is a level country, not incumbered by woods or mountains, well watered by thoſe fine navigable rivers, the Danube, Drave, and Save, and other leſſer ſtreams, which render the ſoil exceeding fruitful, producing corn and wine in abundance, where it is cultivated: but being a frontier between the Turks and Chriſtians, and frequently eaten up by friends and enemies, the huſbandman has little encouragement to improve his grounds, or the mechanic in his manufactures.

Perſons of the Natives.] The natives are of a good ſtature, a brave hardy race, ſoldiers from their cradles, their country having been long the ſeat of war.

Language.] The Sclavonian is one of the four original languages of Europe, and is ſtill ſpoken by the Poles, Ruſſians, Hungarians, and Turks. Some have reckoned up ſixty nations that ſpoke this language. Their Pater-noſter follows, *viz. Otſche nas, iſe jeſi nanebeſiech; da ſwialitſa imia twoie; da perijdet tzaſtwije twoie; da budet volja twoja jako nanebeſi i na zemli; chlieb nas naſuſehnij dajid nam dnies; joſtavi nam dolgi naſa jaco imij oſtavlianjem dolſnikom naſhim; ine wwedi nas wwoiſkuſchenie; no iſbawi nas of luſzawago; jako twoie jeſt tzarſtwije i ſila wo i ſlawa wieki.* Amen.

Religion.]

Religion.] The religion eſtabliſhed here is Popery; but there is a mi ture of Greek Chriſtians amongſt them, as well as Jews.

Biſhoprics and Univerſities.] The only biſhoprics are the cities Poſega and Zagrab; and as to univerſities, they have none. Neith arts nor traffic can flouriſh in a country that is perpetually the ſeat war.

Coins.] As to coins, there is no mint in this country; but the Ge man and Turkiſh coins are current here.

Name and Revolutions.] The ancient Sclavonia contained ma large countries; ſome have extended it from the Adriatic to the Euxi ſea. It is ſaid to kave taken its name from the Sclavi, a Scythi nation, which ſubdued Greece, as well as this country, in the reign the Emperor Juſtinian. The Venetians made a conqueſt of Sclavoni and compelled the natives to ſubmit to the vileſt drudgeries, inſomu that ſome derive the word *ſlave* from this people, thus oppreſſed and ab ſed by their conquerors. The Hungarians and Venetians poſſeſſed th country alternately. The King of Hungary was ſovereign of Sclavoni when the Grand Signior Solyman the Magnificent invaded and reduc it, *anno* 1540; and the Turks remained poſſeſſed of it till the ye 1687; ſoon after which they loſt this and all the territories the Auſtria poſſeſs north of the Save and the Danube.

CROATIA.

Subject to the houſe of Auſtria.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 17 } E. Lon. } Being { 80 miles in length.

Between { 44 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 70 miles in breadth

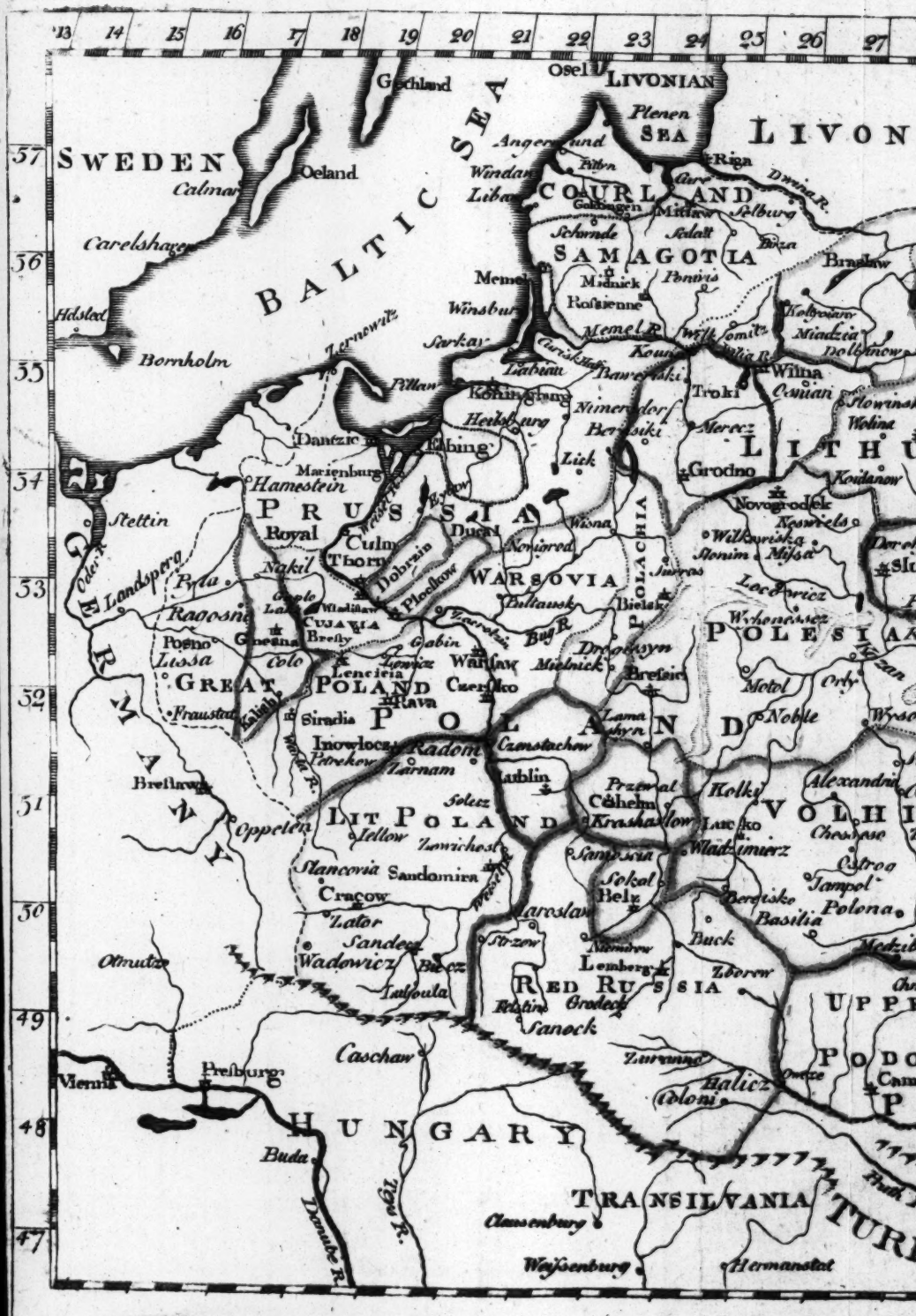
Boundaries.] BOunded by the river Save, which divides it from Scl vonia, on the north; by Boſnia, on the eaſt; by Mo lachia, on the ſouth; and by the duchy of Carniola, on the weſt.

Chief Towns.

Carlſtadt, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 46-5.
Siſeg, ſituate on the Save, eaſt of Carlſtadt.
Caſtanovits, ſituate on the Unna, eaſt.

Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.] This country, as to the a ſoil, and produce, ſo much reſembles Sclavonia, that there is no nece ſity of repeating theſe articles. Their religion alſo is the ſame, a they have undergone the ſame revolutions as Sclavonia has done.

Perſons


SWEDEN
Oeland
Calmar
Carelshaven
Helsted
Bornholm
Gothland
Oesel
LIVONIAN SEA
BALTIC SEA
Plenen
Angermund
Pitten
Windau
Libau
Riga
Dwina R.
COURLAND
Goldingen
Mitau
Selburg
Schwnde
Sedait
SAMAGOTIA
Memel
Mednick
Ponivis
Rositenne
Winsburg
Memel R.
Kolrowrow
Miadzia
Dolginow
Brasław
Wilna
Troki
Oszmian
Slowinsk
Wolina
Merecz
Grodno
Kosdanow
Novogrodek
Koswiels
Wilkowiska
Slonim
Missa
Sl
Lecowicz
Wohenowicz
POLESIA
Motol
Orly
Noble
Wrsc
Alexandria
VOLHI
Chrebase
Czitroa
Tampol
Polona
Basilia
Buck
Zborow
Lemberg
RED RUSSIA
UPP
Halicz
Dolomi
Zurawno
Sanock
Brodeck
Rohatin
Caschaw
Presburg
Vienna
HUNGARY
Buda
Donau R.
Theiss R.
TRANSILVANIA
Clausenburg
Weyssenburg
Hermanstat
TURK
Pilten
Libau
Memel
Winsburg
Sarkau
Labiau
Bartenstein
Kenigsberg
Heilsburg
Elbing
Danzic
Marienburg
Hamestein
Lick
Nimersdorf
Bertuski
Troki
Merecz
Grodno
PRUSSIA
Royal
Culm
Thorn
Ducal
Neuhoff
Wisna
POLACHIA
WARSOVIA
Dobrzin
Plosskow
Nakel
Pila
Landsperg
Stettin
Oder R.
Ragosna
Posno
Lissa
GREAT POLAND
Fraustat
Siradia
Inowlocza
Radom
Petrekow
Tarnam
Lublin
Cracow
Sandomira
Stancovia
Zwichost
Sollow
Oppeln
Breslaw
LIT POLAND
Soletz
Przemal
Chelm
Krasnastow
Holky
Lasko
Wladimierz
Sampoina
Sokal
Belz
Jaroslaw
Strzew
Nemirow
Lator
Sandec
Wadowicz
Bucz
Inlsoula
Otmutz
Mosau R.
Vistula R.
Warta R.
Kalish
Lencicia
Czensko
Rava
Warsaw
Gabin
Lowicz
Bug R.
Drohiczyn
Mielnick
Brestein
Bielsk
Dubrowna
Pinsk
Lutzk
Lama
Ochyra
Czenstochow
Zarnowitz
Gnesna
Colo
Kalisch
Wartha R.
Pilica R.
Bresty
CUJAVIA
Wladislaw
Lask
Gnesna
Gombin
Ploskow
Dobrzin
Culm
Thorn
Ducal
Neuhoff
Wisna
Nonidred
Nakel
Pila
Landsperg
Stettin
Oder R.
Ragosna
Posno
Lissa
Fraustat
Siradia
Inowlocza
Petrekow
Tarnam
Radom
Lencicia
Czensko
Rava
Warsaw
Gabin
Lowicz
Bug R.
Drohiczyn
Mielnick
Brestein
Bielsk
Dubrowna
Pinsk
Lutzk
Lama
Ochyra
Czenstochow
Lublin
Przemal
Chelm
Krasnastow
Holky
Lasko
Wladimierz
Sampoina
Sokal
Belz
Jaroslaw
Strzew
Nemirow
Lemberg
Buck
Zborow
Zurawno
Halicz
Dolomi
Sanock
Brodeck
Rohatin
Lator
Sandec
Wadowicz
Bucz
Inlsoula
Otmutz
Oppeln
Breslaw
Cracow
Sandomira
Stancovia
Zwichost
Sollow
Soletz
Lublin
Przemal
Chelm
Krasnastow
Holky
Lasko
Wladimierz
Sampoina
Sokal
Belz
Jaroslaw
Strzew
Nemirow
Lemberg
Buck
Zborow
Zurawno
Halicz
Dolomi
Sanock
Brodeck
Rohatin
Caschaw
Presburg
Vienna
Buda
Donau R.
Theiss R.
Clausenburg
Weyssenburg
Hermanstat
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47

26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 Deg.t East from London
IVONIA
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47
Braslaw
Polesko
Warnick
Dolce
Wiptesk
Smolensko
RUSSIA
Kolwciany
Miadzia
Dolbenow
Odruczka
Dembrow
Koppysk
Skow
Micyslaw
Wilna
Oszmian
Lyssica
Borisson
Mogilof
Slowinsk
Wolina
Minski
ITHUANIA
Koidanow
Oszrca
Propoisk
Beighi
Lazerna
Swijacz
Derchy
Sluczk
Rohaczaw
Rzeczica
Pereczcze
Rezyt
Kolna
Mazy
Dragin
Orly
Wysoac
Zernobil
Swiahel
Alexandria
Ostrogeck
Radomisl
Dimer
VOLHINIA
Cheswise
Zitomiers
Kiow
Kotelina
Ostrog
Tampol
Polona
Medzibor
Ostrogzek
Circassi
UKRAIN
Chmielnick
UPPER
Wynicz
Bar
Brailow
PODOLIA
Caminer
Braslaw
Niester R.
Black Forest
PODOLIA
Ladowa
Torgowitza
Kamenetzpol
LOWER
Lampol
Kaminicza
PODOLIA
Pruth R.
TURKY IN
EUROPE
Bender
Hours East from London
POLAND
LITHUANIA
and PRUSSIA
Scale
Miles Gelo a Degree
20 40 60 80 100 120

Perſons.] The Croats, or Krabats, are of a good ſtature, and eemed brave, hardy ſoldiers, on which account ſeveral German prins entertain them for their guards.

Government, Biſhoprics, Univerſities, and Coins.] As to governnt, theſe frontier provinces having all been reconquered from the urks, by the houſe of Auſtria, they are all ſubject to that houſe, and der a deſpotic abſolute dominion, having no laws but ſuch as the nquerors pleaſe to impoſe. I meet with no biſhoprics or univerſities re; and the coins which paſs here are thoſe of Germany or Turky.

Language.] The language is the Sclavonian.

MORLACHIA.

Situation and Extent.

tween 16 and 17 E. Lon. } Being { 100 miles in length.

tween 44 and 46 N. Lat. } Being { 30 miles in breadth.

undaries.] BOunded by Carniola and Croatia, on the north; by Boſnia, on the eaſt; by Dalmatia, on the ſouth; and the gulf of Venice, on the weſt. Formerly ſubject to the Auſtrians, t now to the Venetians.

Chief Town.

Zegna, or Zeng, ſituate on a bay of the ſea in the gulf of Venice, Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-20, the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan of Spalatto.

POLAND.

Situation and Extent.

tween 16 and 34 E. Lon. } Being { 700 miles in length.

tween 46 and 57 N. Lat. } Being { 680 miles in breadth.

ndaries.] BOunded by the Baltic ſea and Livonia, on the north; by Ruſſia, on the eaſt; by Turky and Hungary, on ſouth; and by Pomerania, Brandenburg, Sileſia, and Moravia, on weſt.

Divided

Divided into thirteen provinces, ſubdivided into palatinates.

Provinces.	*Palatinates.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Great Poland, on the weſt,	Poſnania, —	Poſna.
	Kaliſh, — —	Kaliſh, Gneſna, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 53.
	Breſty, Compr.	Breſty.
	Wladiſlaw, Cujavia	Wladiſlaw.
	Dobrzin, —	Dobrzin.
	Plocſko, —	Plocſko.
	Rava, — —	Rava
	Lencicia, — —	Lencicia.
	Siradia, —	Siradia.
	Inowlocz, —	Inowlocz.
2. Little Poland, on the weſt,	Cracow, —	Cracow, E. Lon. 19. 30. N. Lat. 50.
	Sandomira, —	Sandomira.
	Lublin, — —	Lublin.
3. Pruſſia Royal, N. W. of the Weiſel or Viſtula, moſt of it ſub. to Poland,	— —	Dantzic, a free city under the protection of Poland, E. Lon. 19. N. Lat. 54.
		Elbing.
		Marienburg.
		Culm.
		Thorn.
4. Pruſſia Ducal, E. of the Viſtula, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia,	— —	Koningſburg, E. Lon. 21. N. Lat. 54-40.
		Memel.
5. Samogitia, north,	— —	Roſienne.
		Midnick.
6. Courland, north, ſubject to its own Duke,	Courland proper,	Goldingen.
	Semigalia, —	Mittaw.
7. Lithuania, north-eaſt,	Wilna, —	Wilna, E. Lon. 25-15. Lat. 55.
	Braſlaw, —	Braſlaw.
	Poleſko, —	Poleſko.
	Wipteſk, —	Wipteſk.
	Troki, —	Troki, Grodno.
	Minſki, —	Minſki.
	Mſciſlaw, — —	Mſciſlaw.
	Novogrodeck,	Novogrodeck.
8. Warſovia, or Maſſovia, in the middle.	Czerſko, — —	Warſaw, E. Lon. 21. 5. Lat. 52-15.
		Czerſko.
		Novogrod.
9. Polachia, in the middle,	Bielſk, —	Bielſk.

Provinces.	*Palatinates.*	*Chief Towns.*
10. Poleſia, in the middle,	Breſſici,	Breſſici.
11. Red Ruſſia, ſouth weſt,	Chelm,	Chelm.
	Belz,	Belz.
	Lemberg,	Lemberg.
12. Podolia, ſouth-eaſt,	Upper Podolia,	Caminiec.
	Lower Podolia,	Braſlaw.
13. Volhinia, ſouth-eaſt,	Upper Volhinia,	Luſec, or Lucke.
	Lower Volhinia,	Bialgorod.

Rivers.] The rivers are, 1. The Dwina; which riſes in Lithuania, and, running weſt, divides Poland from Livonia, falling into the Baltic below Riga.

2. The Weiſel, or Viſtula; which riſing in the ſouth of Sileſia, runs eaſt into Poland; and having paſſed by Cracow, turns north; and having viſited Warſaw, falls into the Baltic at Dantzic by ſeveral channels, receiving the Bog above Plockſko.

3. The Worta; which runs from eaſt to weſt, and falls into the Oder at Kuitrin.

4. The Wilia; which riſing in the eaſt of Lithuania, runs weſt by Wilna; and having received the Berezini, or Ruſs, falls into the Baltic near Memel.

5. The Nieper, or Boriſtenes; which riſing in the province of Moſcow, runs weſt into Poland; then turning ſouth, enters Muſcovy again at Kiof; then continuing its courſe ſouth-eaſt, falls into the Euxine ſea at Oczakow, having received the Przypiecz in its paſſage.

6. The Bog; which riſing in Volhinia, runs ſouth-eaſt through Podolia, and falls into the Nieper above Oczakow.

7. The Nieſter; which riſes in Red Ruſſia, and running ſouth-eaſt, divides Poland from Turky; and, having paſſed by Bender, falls into the Euxine ſea at Belgorod.

Air.] The air is cold in the north, but temperate in other parts of the kingdom. As this is, for the moſt part, an inland country, the weather is more ſettled, both in winter and ſummer, than in thoſe places which lie near the ſea-coaſt. Their froſt continues ſeveral months in winter, as their fair weather does in ſummer, and is not ſubject to ſuch frequent changes as maritime places and iſlands are.

Name and Face of the Country.] Poland is one large plain, from whence it is ſaid to derive its name. The only hills are the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Hungary and Tranſylvania on the ſouth; and there are ſome large foreſts of pines and firs in Lithuania. The only ſea that borders on Poland is the Baltic.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil is fruitful, eſpecially in corn, the Dutch loading ſeveral hundred ſhips here every year with it. They import from hence alſo hemp, flax, leather, furs, timber, pitch, tar, turpentine, hops, wax, pot-aſhes, nitre, and vitriol. And here are mines of ſilver, copper, iron, ſalt, and coals.

Animals.] The ſame as in Germany.

Manufactures.] Their chief manufactures are linen, woollen, braſs, and iron.

Traffic.] They never apply themſelves to traffic; this is left to the city of Dantzic, and other port-towns on the Baltic or Viſtula. Theſe are a different ſort of people, that live by traffic, neither ſubject to the commonwealth nor Poliſh gentry. Dantzic is a republic, governed by its own magiſtrates; and the common people live in a ſtate of freedom in this and other trading towns, if compared to the vaſſals of the Poliſh gentry.

Conſtitution.] Poland does not only reſemble a republic, but is really ſo, and ſtyled ſuch by the Poles themſelves in their acts of ſtate; for the legiſlative power is lodged in the ſtates, and the executive power in the ſenate, of which the King is only preſident when he is preſent, and they can meet and conſult without him.

The King is elected by the clergy and gentry in the plains of Warſaw; and if the minority ſhould be ſo hardy as to inſiſt on their diſſent, the majority would fall upon them and cut them in pieces; they all appear unanimous therefore, and pretend to adhere to the ſtrongeſt ſide, whatever their inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to ſign an inſtrument called the *Pacta Conventa*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign forces, or prefer any foreigners or other perſons but natives of the province where they are to execute their reſpective offices; and though the King appoints the officers of ſtate, they are only accountable to the republic, and paid by them. The King cannot diſplace an officer; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, his ſubjects are juſtified if they reſiſt him, make war upon him, and even depoſe him. He cannot touch the public treaſure. All the forces are paid by the republic, as well as the officers of ſtate; and the King has a clear revenue of 140,000 l. *per annum*. He cannot make war or peace without the conſent of the ſtates. The King cannot marry without the conſent of the republic, and the Queen (as well as the King) muſt profeſs herſelf a Papiſt, or ſhe cannot be crowned. Of which the laſt Queen was an inſtance: She choſe to want the title of Queen rather than alter her religion, which was that of a Lutheran Proteſtant. Her court is kept at the charge of the republic, and a proviſion made for her on the King's death.

The diet, or aſſembly of the ſtates, conſiſts of the ſenate, and the deputies or repreſentatives of every palatinate (county) and city; and meet uſually every two years; and oftener upon extraordinary occaſions, if ſummoned by the King, or, in his abſence, by the Archbiſhop of Gneſna.

The ſenate conſiſts of the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Palatines, Caſtellans, and great officers of ſtate.

The general diet ſits but ſix weeks, and often breaks up in a tumult much ſooner; for one diſſenting voice prevents their paſſing any laws, or coming to any reſolution on what is propoſed to them from the throne.

Poland is in reality a confederacy of united ſtates: Every palatinate or county makes laws, which muſt not however be contrary to the general laws of the republic, enacted by the diet or general aſſembly of the ſtates.

Poland proper, and the grand duchy of Lithuania, are ſo diſtinct, that each of them have their crown-general, and other great officers of ſtate.

Dantzic,

Dantzic, and ſome other trading towns, are diſtinct republics, governed by their reſpective magiſtrates. Ducal Pruſſia is ſubject to the King of Pruſſia, and the duchy of Courland to its own duke.

King's Titles.] *King of Poland, Great Duke of Lithuania, Duke of Ruſſia, Pruſſia, Maſſovia, Samogicia, Kiovia, Volhinia, Podolia, Podlachia, Livonia, Smolenſko, Severia, and Czernikovia.*

Arms] The arms of Poland are quarterly. In the firſt and fourth, gules an eagle argent, crowned and armed Or, for Poland In the ſecond and third, gules, a cavalier armed cap-a pee argent; in the dexter hand a naked ſword of the ſame; in the ſiniſter a ſhield azure, charged with a bearded croſs, Or, mounted on a courſer of the ſecond, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for Lithuania. For the creſt, a crown, heightened with eight fleurets, and cloſe with four demi-circles, ending in a monde, Or. The motto, *Habent ſua ſidera reges.*

Forces.] The forces of Poland are all horſe, and ſaid to amount to 100,000; but then it is preſumed they include their numerous vaſſals and ſervants, who are obliged to follow their Lords, when they are ſummoned, on pain of forfeiting their eſtates.

The gentlemen hold their lands by military tenures, and are obliged to bring a certain number of horſemen into the field, in proportion to the value or rents of their lands; but then they need not remain in the field above ſix weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the kingdom. As they have no foot, they hire Germans uſually when they beſiege any place; and while the Saxon family was on the throne, they have had more of their foot than they deſired, though they were no expence to the republic, but paid by the King.

Perſons, Temper, &c.] The Polanders are perſonable men, and have good complexions; eſteemed a brave, honeſt people, without diſſimulation, and exceeding hoſpitable. They clothe themſelves in furs in winter, and over all they throw a ſhort cloak. They are eſteemed excellent horſemen. This is meant of their gentlemen; but the lower ſort of people are poor, abject wretches, in a ſtate of ſervitude.

No people keep grander equipages than the gentry. They look upon themſelves as ſo many ſovereign princes; have their guards, bands of muſic, and keep open houſes: but there are no degrees of nobility, nor any other diſtinction amongſt them, than what their wealth or poſts in the government create; though we muſt except two or three noble families, as the Sophia's and Oginſki's, out of this deſcription.

Cuſtoms and Diverſions.] The principal gentry have their horſe and foot guards, which are upon duty night and day before their palaces, and in their antechambers, and march before them when they go abroad. Their exerciſes are hunting, riding the great horſe, vaulting, and dancing. They uſually travel on horſeback. A Poliſh gentleman will not travel a ſtone's throw without his horſe; and they are ſo hardy, that they will ſleep upon the ground without any bed or covering, in froſt and ſnow.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Among the curioſities of this country may be reckoned the wild men that are frequently found in the woods, whither, it is ſuppoſed, their parents carried them in their infancy, to avoid the Tartars, who often make incurſions into Poland, and carry off whole villages of people into ſlavery. Upon a cloſe purſuit, it is

ſuppoſed that the women have been forced to leave their children behind them, for they are frequently found among the bears, by whom they are nouriſhed, and taught to feed like them. Thoſe that have been taken, go upon all-fours, though they ſometimes ſtand upright. They have not the uſe of ſpeech at firſt, but have been taught to ſpeak by being brought into towns, and uſed kindly. They retain no memory of their former ſavage lives, when they come to be humanized, and made converſable.

The ſalt-pits in Poland are wonderful caverns, ſeveral hundred yards deep, and at the bottom there are a thouſand intricate windings or labyrinths. Theſe are exceſſive cold, and ſuch ſtorms of wind ariſe ſometimes, as nothing can reſiſt. One of theſe mines has yielded the republic the value of forty thouſand pounds a-year: and in them are three kinds of ſalt; one extreme hard, and as clear as cryſtal; another not ſo hard, but clearer; the third is ſoft and brittle, and of a pure white. They are forced to take great care of their lights; for the vapour, which is nitrous, will ſometimes take fire, and ſet them in a flame.

The gentlemen of Poland have a right to all mines found in their lands, whether metals or ſalt, except white ſalt, of which the King has an eighth, and ſome ſmall demands which the Queen and the officers of ſtate have upon the reſt.

In the mountains of Kiof, on the frontiers of Ruſſia, are a ſort of catacombs, or ſubterranean vaults, which the ancients uſed for burying-places; where, it is ſaid, human bodies are found entire that have been buried many ages, better embalmed than the Egyptian mummies.

Language.] The proper language of Poland is the Sclavonian, but intermixed with High Dutch; and in Lithuania the language differs much from that of the other provinces. Latin is generally underſtood and ſpoke by the meaneſt people, though not very correctly. The Paternoſter, in the Poliſh language, is of the following tenor, *viz. Oycze naſz, ktorys na niebioſach; niech ſie ſwieci imie twoie; niech przyidzie kroleſtwo twoie; niech bedzie wola twoia jacko y w niebietak y na ziemi; chleba naſſego powſſedniego day nam dziſſia; yodpuſc nam naſſi winy, jako y my odpuſc zamy naſſym winowaycom; ynie wwodz nas pokuſtenie; ale nas wybaw ode zdlago; abowiem twoie jeſt kroleſtwo y moc e chwala na wieki.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery, except in the trading towns near the Baltic, and there the Lutheran religion is profeſſed, but frequently perſecuted by the republic; of which the execution at Thorn are a late memorable inſtance. The republic tolerate every religion but Proteſtants; for there are a multitude of Mahometan Tartars in Lithuania, great numbers of Jews, and many of the Greek religion, who are ſeldom or never diſturbed on account of their ſeveral perſuaſions.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] There but two Archbiſhoprics, *viz.* Gneſna and Leopold. The Archbiſhop of Gneſna is always a cardinal and primate of the kingdom; and during an interregnum, and in the King's abſence, he is regent.

The

The Biſhoprics are thoſe of Poſna, Wilna, Cracow, Culm, Karnoſlow, Window, Mednic, Plocſkow, Letskow, Colmenſee, Foſſenburg, Premiſlaw, and Caminiec.

COINS.	L.	s.	d.
The gold ducat of Poland,	0	9	3
The old ſilver dollar of Dantzic,	0	4	6
The old rixdollar of Thorn,	0	4	5
The rixdollar of Sigiſmund III. and of Uladiſlaus VI. Kings of Poland,	0	4	6

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Vandals, or Veneti, were the ancient inhabitants of Poland, ſtyled by the Romans, *Sarmatia Europæa*. Theſe were diſpoſſeſſed by the Tartars and Ruſſes, who erected ſeveral ſmall governments, which were at length united in Lechus, ſtyled their Duke. Cracus, the founder of Cracow, reigned about the year 700, and left his dominions to his children: After whoſe death the Poles elected Piaſtus their duke, whoſe poſterity enjoyed it till the year 999; when Duke Boliſlaus Crobray, with the concurrence of the Pope and the German emperor, aſſumed the title of King, and conquered Bohemia, Moravia, and Pruſſia, making them tributary to Poland.

Boliſlaus II. added Red Ruſſia to Poland, by marrying the Princeſs Viceſlava, heireſs of that duchy, *anno* 1059.

In the reign of Uladiſlaus, who ſucceeded to the crown *anno* 1203, the Pope aſſigned Pruſſia to the knights of the Teutonic order, for the ſervice they had done in the Holy wars, the Pruſſians being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a right to diſpoſe of all Pagan countries.

In the reign of Lewis, who was alſo King of Hungary (1370), the Poles procured ſeveral limitations and reſtraints on the royal prerogatives, their Kings being abſolute until then.

The Princeſs Hedwigis, daughter of Lewis, ſucceeded him in 1435; and marrying Uladiſlaus, Great Duke of Lithuania, that duchy became united to Poland.

Caſſimir IV. who aſcended the throne *anno* 1446, entering into a war with the Teutonic knights, who endeavoured to render Pruſſia independent of the crown of Poland, a treaty was at length concluded between theſe powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that part of Pruſſia which lies weſt of the river Weiſel, ſhould be ſubject to the crown of Poland, and the eaſtern ſide ſhould remain ſubject to the Teutonic knights, provided the Grand Maſter took an oath of fealty to the King of Poland as his vaſſal, which was complied with.

In this reign, the repreſentatives from the ſeveral palatinates, or counties, were firſt called to the diet, or aſſembly of the ſtates, the legiſlative power being lodged in the King and ſenate before.

About the year 1520, in the reign of Sigiſmund, Luther's doctrine tending to a reformation, was introduced into Pruſſia, and embraced by the city of Dantzic, and other towns in the north of Poland.

The Ruſſians invading Livonia in this reign, the ſouthern provinces put themſelves under the protection of Poland, and the north of Livo-

nia called in the Swedes to defend them againſt the Ruſſians, which was the occaſion of perpetual wars among thoſe powers.

Henry of Valois, Duke of Anjou, being elected King of Poland, *anno* 1574, abdicated Poland on his ſucceeding to the crown of France; whereupon Stephen Batori, Prince of Tranſylvania, was elected King of Poland; who eſtabliſhed courts to receive appeals from inferior courts, there being no appeals allowed before but to the King and council.

Uladiſlaus, who aſcended this throne *anno* 1632, invaded Ruſſia, and took the capital city of Muſcow, obliging the Ruſſians to cede the province of Smolensko to Poland.

In the reign of John Caſſimir, brother of Uladiſlaus, who was a Cardinal, and aſcended the throne *anno* 1648, Charles Guſtavus, King of Sweden, in one year, *viz.* 1655, made an entire conqueſt of Poland, and Caſſimir fled into Sileſia; but the Swedes retiring next year, Caſſimir was reſtored; whereupon he entertained German forces to ſecure his poſſeſſion. But the Poles apprehending he intended to make himſelf abſolute, depoſed him; whereupon he retired into France, and became Abbot of St Germain.

Michael Wiſnowiſki was next elected, *anno* 1670; in whoſe reign the Turks conquered the province of Podolia, and beſieged Leopol, compelling the Poles to pay them an annual tribute; whereupon the Turks abandoned Leopol.

A new war breaking out, John Sobieſki, the crown-general, gained a great victory over the Turks; but the Poles refuſing to keep the field any longer, he obtained no great fruits of his victory. Wiſnowiſki dying *anno* 1674, the Poles elected John Sobieſki their King, in regard of his ſervices againſt the Turks. It was this Sobieſki who joined the Duke of Lorrain, the Imperial general, when the Turks beſieged Vienna in 1683, and obtained that deciſive victory, which compelled the infidels to abandon Hungary not long after.

On the death of Sobieſki, Frederic Auguſtus, Elector of Saxony, was choſen King of Poland, *anno* 1698, in oppoſition to the Prince of Conti, who was proclaimed King by the French faction, but obliged to retire into France; and the following year, 1699, at a treaty between the Turks on the one part, and the Germans and Poles on the other, at Carlowitz, the Turks reſtored Podolia, with the city of Caminiec, to Poland. After this the Poles inſiſted, that the King ſhould ſend back his Saxon forces to Germany; which not being readily complied with, the diet came to a reſolution, that the gentry ſhould mount on horſeback, and drive the Saxons out of the kingdom; the King, however, found means to retain theſe forces, by repreſenting that they were neceſſary to oppoſe the Swedes in Livonia: And in the year 1700, he entered into a confederacy with the Danes, Ruſſians, and Brandenburghers, againſt Charles XII. King of Sweden, in which war Auguſtus was defeated in ſeveral battles by the Swedes; who depoſed him, and advanced Staniſlaus to the throne of Poland, *anno* 1704. The King of Sweden afterwards purſued King Auguſtus into Saxony, took every town there ſubject to Auguſtus, except Dreſden, and raiſed vaſt contributions: after which he had the aſſurance to viſit King Auguſtus in Dreſden, without a guard, and take his leave of him.

King Staniſlaus remained on the throne of Poland until the year 1709, when Charles XII. being defeated by the Ruſſians at Pultowa, and obliged to take refuge in Turky, King Auguſtus reaſcended the throne

throne of Poland, though he had ſworn not to diſturb Staniſlaus in the poſſeſſion of it. He kept a conſiderable body of Saxons about him afterwards, in order to prevent another revolution, and his allies the Ruſſians lived at diſcretion in Poland for many years, plundering and ravaging the country in a terrible manner, under pretence of arrears due to them for their ſervices againſt Sweden; which occaſioned a miſunderſtanding between Auguſtus and the Czar, which ran ſo high, that the Ruſſians ſuggeſted to the Poles, that Auguſtus intended to make the crown hereditary in his family.

Some time after the populace at Thorn (which is a Proteſtant town in Poliſh Pruſſia) inſulting a Popiſh proceſſion, *anno* 1724, their magiſtrates and ſeveral citizens were condemned to die by commiſſioners ſent from the court of Poland to inquire into this affair, for not ſuppreſſing the tumult: In whoſe behalf moſt of the Proteſtant powers of Europe interpoſed, threatening to revenge the magiſtrates death if they were executed; but the Vienna and Hanover treaties engaging the attention of the powers of Europe at this time, the unfortunate Proteſtant citizens of Thorn were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this reign, unleſs it were the Poles attacking the Saxon forces, and compelling them to leave that kingdom.

Auguſtus II. dying in the year 1733, his ſon Auguſtus III. was advanced to the throne of Poland, by the intereſt of the Auſtrians and Ruſſians, though the French faction had proclaimed King Staniſlaus; who retiring to Dantzic, was beſieged in that city by the Saxons and Ruſſians; and eſcaping from thence, retired into France; whereupon his party ſubmitted, and ſwore allegiance to King Auguſtus.

Two of his daughters were married into the Bourbon family; one to the King of the Two Sicilies, the other to the Dauphin of France. The Poliſh nobility, always jealous of their liberties, appeared at different times to ſuſpect that he had a deſign to render the crown hereditary in his family. During the war which ended in 1763, they made not the leaſt motion for his aſſiſtance, though the King of Pruſſia grievouſly haraſſed his electorate of Saxony, and uſed the revenues of it as his own. Having gone to reſide at Dreſden, capital of Saxony, upon the reſtoration of peace, he ſoon had the mortification to ſee his ſecond ſon Prince Charles obliged, by a body of Ruſſian troops, to leave the duchy of Courland, a fief of Poland, into the poſſeſſion of which he had got him put in 1748, and give place to John Erneſt Biron, who had formerly been Duke, and has ſince been formally recogniſed as ſuch by the Poles.

Auguſt III. being old, and his health declining, ſtrong parties and confederacies, in the view of a vacancy in the throne, were formed among the grandees, which ſeemed to threaten one another with hoſtilities; and ſo furniſhed the Empreſs of Ruſſia with an occaſion for ſending a body of her troops into Poland, under the colour of her being obliged by treaties, to preſerve the peace of the country. His Poliſh Majeſty died at Dreſden the 5th of November 1763. His eldeſt ſon, who of courſe ſucceeded to the electorate of Saxony, ſoon had a ſtrong party in his intereſt among the Poles, which the courts of Vienna and Verſailles would have ſupported by their influence; but he ſuddenly died the 17th of December following.

Great numbers had previouſly entered into confederacies, to oppoſe all foreigners. That ſcheme was countenanced by declarations from

the Empreſs of Ruſſia and his Pruſſian Majeſty; and the Grand Signio gave an intimation to the ſame purpoſe. The Ruſſian troops in th country were augmented, and aſſiſted in obliging thoſe who oppoſe the meaſures reſolved on in the diet of convocation to take refuge i flight.

Count Staniſlaus Poniatowſki, a native Pole, to whom the courts Peterſburg and Berlin had ſhewn particular marks of favour, was elec ed King on the 6th of September 1764, and was next day proclaime by the name of *Staniſlaus-Auguſtus*. Now, in 1766, his preſent Poli Majeſty is about thirty four years of age, and unmarried. In h younger days he made the tour of Europe, is ſaid to ſpeak ſeveral la guages well, and to be a lover of the arts and ſciences.

In 1663, the Poles acknowledged Ducal Pruſſia to be independe on them, on condition that it ſhould revert to Poland on failure male iſſue. The Elector of Brandenburg, Frederic III. Duke of Pru ſia, firſt aſſumed the ſtyle of *King*, in 1700. Poland never formal acknowledged that title, till it was done by the convocation-diet 1764; his preſent Pruſſian Majeſty at the ſame time engaging, th neither he, nor any of his ſucceſſors, ſhould lay claim to any part Poliſh Pruſſia.

RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY in Europe

Situation and Extent.

Between { 23 and 65 } E. Lon. } Being { 1500 miles in lengt

Between { 47 and 72 } N. Lat. } Being { 1100 miles in brea

Boundaries.] Bounded by the Ice ſea, or Frozen ocean, on north; by Aſiatic Ruſſia, on the eaſt; by L Tartary and Turky, on the ſouth; and by Poland, the Baltic ſea, Sweden, on the weſt.

	Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Northern provinces,	Lapland,	Kala, E. Lon. 32·35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samoieda,	Golatina.
	Bellamorenſkoy,	Kemi.
	Meſeen,	Meſeen.
	Dwina,	Archangel.
	Syrianes,	Kangorod.
	Permia,	Iſma.
	Rubeninſki,	Kargapol.
	Belacſeda,	Vitegre.

Provi

RUSSIA or MOSCOVY in EUROPE

Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240

10 15 20 25 30 Wardhuys 40 45 50 Weygats Str. 60 65 70 Deg. East Long. from London

II Hours East from London IV

	Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
dle pro-inces,	Rezan, or Pereſlaf,	Razenskoi.
	Belozero,	Belozero.
	Wologda,	Wologda.
	Jereſlaf,	Jereſlaf.
	Tweer,	Tweer.
	Moſcow,	Moſcow, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
	Belgorod,	Woronetz, or Veroneſe.
ern pro-inces,	Bulgar,	Bulgar.
	Kaſan,	Kaſan, E. Lon. 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Czeremiſſi,	Proleckarſa.
	Little Novogrod,	Niſe-Novogrod.
	Don Coſſacs territory,	Denetskoi.
ſtern pro-inces,	Great Novogrod,	Novogrod, E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Ruſſian Finland,	Weyburg.
	Kexholm,	Kexholm.
	Karelia,	Notteburg.
	Ingria,	Peterſburg, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat. 60.
thern pro-inces,	Livonia,	Riga, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57. Narva, Revel, Dorpat, Pliskow, Pernaw.
	Smolenſko,	Smolenskow.
	Zernigof,	Zernigof.
	Seefsk,	Seefsk.
	Ukrain, or the country of the Old Coſſacs,	Kiof, or Kiow, E. Lon. 30-30. N. Lat. 51.

eas.] The ſeas of Ruſſia are, the Ice ſea, or Frozen ocean; the of Wygats, or Nova Zembla; the White ſea; and the Baltic, of ich the gulf of Finland is part, upon the north and weſt; the Palus otis, or ſea of Aſoph, on the ſouth. Until the laſt war with Turky y were maſters of the north coaſt of the Euxine ſea; and ſtill the Old ſſacs of Ruſſia have a communication with the Euxine ſea, by the ri- Nieper or Boriſthenes, from whence they frequently iſſue in great nbers in their wicker boats, and invade the Turkiſh territories, nging home thouſands of unhappy wretches, whom they make ves of.

Lakes.] There are lakes of vaſt extent in the north of Ruſſia, *viz.* The lake Ladoga; 2. Onega; 3. The White lake; 4. Ilmen lake; Worſero; and, 6. Pepus.

Rivers.] Their rivers are, 1. The Tobol; which riſing in Bulgar, s north, and joining the Irtis at Toboliski, the united ſtream ob- ns the name of *Irtis*, to 65 degrees of north latitude; and then, ting with the river Oby, carries the name of *Oby*, till the united ams fall into the Frozen ocean oppoſite to Nova Zembla, dividing rope from Aſia.

2. The Mangaſea; which runs from ſouth to north, parallel to the y, and falls into the Frozen ocean.

3. The

3. The Pezara, or Petzora; which riſing in Permia, runs from ſouth to north, and falls into the Frozen ocean.

4. The Dwina; which riſing in Wologda, runs north, and falls into the White ſea below Archangel.

5. The Wolga, anciently Rha; which, riſing in Belozero, runs ſouth-eaſt through European Ruſſia, receiving the rivers Mologo, Moſcow, Kiſma, Ocka, and Samar; then bending its courſe ſtill ſouth-eaſt, runs through Aſiatic Ruſſia, and falls into the Caſpian ſea below Aſtracan, by ſeveral channels, being the largeſt and deepeſt river on this continent; and yet ſo landed up at the mouth, that great ſhips cannot paſs from Aſtracan into the Caſpian ſea.

6. The river Don, of old Tanais; which riſing in the middle of Ruſſia, receives the Woronetz, and then runs ſouth-eaſt to Kamiſinka; then turning ſouth-weſt, falls into the ſea of Aſoph, or Palus Mæotis, receiving the Donets above Aſoph.

7. The Nieper, formerly Boriſthenes; which riſing in the province of Moſcow, runs ſouth-weſt through Poland; then entering Muſcovy again, and paſſing by Kiof, runs ſouth-eaſt through the Ukrain, and then due ſouth through Tartary, till it falls into the Euxine ſea at Oczakow.

8. The Lower Dwina; which, riſing in the province of Moſcow, runs weſt through Poland, and then, dividing Poland from Livonia, falls into the Baltic below Riga.

Air and Soil.] It lying in ſo many different climates, the air muſt of courſe be as different. The north is covered with ſnow nine months in the year, and ſcarce habitable. The middle of the country is temperate, and the ſouthern provinces warm. And as the air, ſo the ſoil is very different. In the north, foreſts, moraſſes, bogs, and barren ſands, few inhabitants, and not many animals. The middle of Ruſſia, and the ſouth, are fruitful countries, and ſupply the north with all manner of proviſions by their navigable rivers, lakes and canals. The middle of Ruſſia is covered with ſnow ſix months of the year. They have continued froſts in winter, but as ſoon as the ſnow melts, graſs and all manner of vegetables ſpring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry obſerves, that the north-eaſt winds blow much colder than any other in the beginning of the winter, coming over vaſt tracts of ſnow and ice; but when the ſnows are fallen in the ſouth, then the ſouth winds are as cold as the north.

Produce.] The country produces corn, graſs, hemp, flax, pitch, tar, turpentine, oak, and fir timber; their mines, ſilver, lead, and iron in abundance. No country produces ſo much honey and wax as Ruſſia; ſome make their fortunes by theſe articles. They will cut down ſeveral hundred trees in the foreſts, and, dividing the trunks of the trees into ſeveral parts, bore them hollow, ſtopping them up at both ends, only leaving a little hole for the bees to go in. Every man that cuts down and prepares theſe trees for honey, has a property in them by the laws of the country; nor can the bears come at the honey, though they are perpetually in ſearch of it. There is a great deal of ſtrong mead made of the honey; and they extract ſpirits from their rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign ſpirits.

Face of the Country.] Ruſſia is generally a level country, except on the north, where we meet with the mountains of Stolp.

Animals.]

Animals.] In the north of Ruſſia their animals are chiefly rein-deer, bears, foxes, ermins, martens, ſables, hares, and partridges; wild-fowl and fiſh in great plenty. In the ſouthern and eaſtern provinces they have neat-cattle, camels, ſheep, and horſes. The horſes are a ſmall breed, but very hardy.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They caſt great guns, mortars, bombs, and anchors, and make vaſt quantities of ſmall arms. They have the moſt valuable furs and ſkins in Europe; and for theſe, and for warlike and naval ſtores, moſt nations traffic with them. There are large magazines of theſe manufactures at Peterſburg, where, it is ſaid, foreigners load a thouſand ſhips with them every year; for which they exchange the produce of their ſeveral countries.

They have alſo a very great trade by land with China and the Eaſt Indies, for gold, ſilk, tea, China ware, *&c.*; the profit whereof the court reſerves to itſelf, bringing home theſe goods by caravans of camels.

Travelling.] They travel in ſledges drawn by rein-deer in Ruſſian Lapland, the ſnow being frozen hard enough to bear them. Theſe deer run as faſt as a race-horſe, flying in a manner from one hill of ſnow to another. In the middle of Ruſſia they travel alſo in ſledges, but drawn by horſes. The ſledge-way is beſt beaten in February, when they travel night and day in a kind of coaches fixed upon ſledges, ſo expeditiouſly that they go from Peterſburg to Moſcow, which is 400 miles and upwards, in three days and nights, there being a convenient place in the coach to lie down and ſleep; but the horſes are changed every fourteen or fifteen miles.

Conſtitution.] Ruſſia has been generally eſteemed an hereditary monarchy; though there are inſtances of the reigning prince diſpoſing of the crown to diſtant branches of the royal family, and ſometimes to perſons not at all related to it in blood; as when Peter the Great conſtituted his ſecond wife Katharine Empreſs, (though ſhe was of mean extraction), to the excluſion of his grandſon Peter II. At preſent the crown of Ruſſia may be deemed elective, and of the worſe kind of elective monarchies; for the laſt Empreſs was advanced to the throne by the ſoldiers, without conſulting the ſtates, though ſhe had the leaſt pretenſions to that throne of any of the royal family: however, ſhe got all the heirs of the crown in her power. The infant John and his mother, with the reſt of her children, ſhe kept cloſe priſoners; and the Duke of Holſtein, whom ſhe declared heir, and who had indeed a prior title, ſhe kept in her palace, and never ſuffered him to ſtir out without her.

Czar Peter's reformation.] Never any nation received ſo entire a change in one reign as that did under Peter the Great, as to their habits, improvement in the ſciences, military diſcipline, and navigation. They formerly wore caps in the form of a ſugar-loaf, turned up with furs, a kind of veſt and gown down to their heels, like the Aſiatics, and were very fond of long beards; but Peter I. obliged them to cut off their beards, and imitate our dreſs.

They deſpiſed all arts and ſciences, and looked on every other nation with the utmoſt contempt, never imitating any of their improvements, or travelling amongſt them. Their armies were a confuſed multitude, and they had not a ſingle ſhip on their coaſts; when Peter I. travelling

travelling through all the polite nations of Europe, in the beginning of this century, obliged his ſubjects to do the ſame, and be inſtructed in every art and ſcience. He alſo eſtabliſhed academies at Peterſburg, and brought learned men thither from every nation in Europe. This city he built in the year 1703, and made it the capital of his empire. Nor did he only encourage the ſciences, but introduced all manner of diverſions practiſed in other cities; as plays, operas, concerts of muſic, *&c.* But nothing did he endeavour with greater application than the diſciplining his troops, and raiſing a royal navy. His forces, which were the contempt of all his neighbours, he made equal to the beſt troops in Europe; and his fleet, in a few years, became an overmatch for that of Sweden. And as the Ruſſians are men of good ſtature, hardy and robuſt conſtitutions, if the ſame diſcipline is kept up which Peter the Great introduced, they cannot fail of making a conſiderable figure in this part of the world.

The Titles of the Sovereign and Nobility.] Peter the Great ſtyled himſelf *Emperor of all the Ruſſias*; and having enumerated moſt of the provinces of the empire, added, *Czar of Daour and Samoieda, Commander and Lord of the Inverſian countries, the Kartalinſchian, Gruſinchian and Kaberdinſchian dominions of Circaſſia and Georgia*, and many other countries, eaſt, weſt, and north, the inheritance of his anceſtors; but being wearied with the tedious recitals of his titles in addreſſes and acts of ſtate, he ordered that the following words only ſhould be uſed in ſuch inſtruments, *viz. Voſſeas Milleſtia Viſhia Sudaria*, i. e. *To his Moſt Highly Gracious Majeſty*; and that inſtead of their ſtyling themſelves his *ſlaves*, they ſhould write themſelves his *ſubjects*.

The ancient nobility of Ruſſia were ſtyled *Knez*, or *Knazey*, *Boyars*, and *Vaivods*.

The Knez were dukes or ſovereign princes; and when the Duke of Ruſſia reduced theſe princes under his dominion, he ſtyled himſelf THE GREAT DUKE.

The Boyars were the nobility of the ſeveral duchies or principalities, and the Vaivods were governors of provinces.

The honours of Knez or Boyars are ſeldom conferred on any ſubject at preſent; the late ſovereigns creating princes, counts, and margraves, as the Emperors of Germany do; and their eſtates are divided equally among the ſons, the younger enjoying the ſame title as their elder brother.

Arms.] The arms of Ruſſia are, Or, an eagle diſplayed, bearing on its breaſt a ſhield gules, charged with a cavalier argent, (St George or St Michael), fighting with a dragon; and over the head of the eagle three crowns, *viz.* for Moſcow, Caſan, and Aſtracan.

Forces.] The Ruſſian forces are computed to amount to three hundred thouſand men; which are eaſily raiſed, every town and diſtrict being obliged to ſend in ſuch a number of able-bodied men as the government directs.

Revenues.] The revenues of the crown are ſaid not to amount to more than three millions Sterling; but then one ſhilling will purchaſe as much as three with us. They furniſh their ſoldiers with proviſions as well as cloaths, both upon a march and in quarters, and only allow each the value of five farthings a-day to ſpend. When the Ruſſian troops

troops are quartered in their own country, the peaſants ſend in proviſions for their ſubſiſtence. The revenues of the crown, paid in money, are a kind of land-tax on all eſtates; the peaſants are alſo taxed for their bagnios, bees, mills, fiſheries, and other poſſeſſions; other revenues ariſe from monopolies. The court monopoliſes the fur-trade, that of China, and all ſtrong liquors, whether beer, mead, or ſpirits: theſe are ingroſſed, and muſt be purchaſed of the agents of the government. Nor are the clergy excuſed from taxes. Czar Peter ſeized the lands of the church, and added them to his own demeſnes, but reſtored the greateſt part again. The patriarch's lands were diſtributed among the monaſteries and nobility.

Perſons and Habits.] The Ruſſians are of a good ſtature, and inclinable to be corpulent. Their features and complexions are good, and they have hale vigorous conſtitutions.

The features and complexion of the women are not to be found fault with; but without a pretty deal of red in their faces, they are not thought handſome; and if nature has not furniſhed them with it, they lay on the red very thick, and look upon black teeth as an addition to their beauty.

Peter the Great compelled them to conform to the habit of their neighbours on the ſouth-weſt of them; and women of diſtinction follow the German and French modes.

The Laplanders and Samoiedes, who inhabit the coaſts of the Frozen ocean, are of the Tartar make, and clothe themſelves, from head to foot, in the ſkins of their rein-deer, ſewing two ſkins together, ſo that they have the hair next them, as well as on the out-ſide, their coat and cap being all of a piece. Inſtead of a ſhirt, they wear a waiſtcoat made of a young fawn's ſkin, which keeps them warm.

Puniſhments.] Every lord or maſter, who has the command of another, may puniſh his ſervants with the batogs; where the offender is ſtretched upon the ground naked, and beaten with ſticks, by two fellows, till he is ready to expire. The great officers of ſtate are ſometimes thus puniſhed by their ſuperiors; for it is not their cuſtom to turn officers out for little knaviſh practices, but to inflict corporal puniſhment on them; and this is inflicted arbitrarily, without trial.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Their extenſive canals may well be reckoned among the curioſities of this country, particularly that of Woronetz, made by Peter the Great, between the rivers Don and Wolga, whereby he extended the navigation upwards of a thouſand miles through his dominions; and a communication was opened between the Baltic, Euxine, and Caſpian ſeas. Men of war were built at Woronetz, in the middle of Ruſſia, in order to ſend them down the Don into the Euxine ſea, when the Ruſſians were maſters of the Palus Mæotis, though there was not a ſhip in Ruſſia at the acceſſion of Peter the Great.

The metamorphoſing the moſt ignorant and barbarous people, obliging them to alter their habits and cuſtoms, and introducing all manner of arts and ſciences amongſt them, in a ſingle reign, is as extraordinary an event as ever happened ſince the world began.

The rein-deer of the Laplanders are a curioſity, as well as their maſters. Theſe animals rather fly with their ſledges than draw them on

the

the top of the ſnow; they browſe upon the bark and branches of trees, and dig deep through the ſnow to come at the moſs underneath, having ſcarce any other food.

Their partridges, hares, foxes, and ſome other animals, turning white in the northern provinces, during the winter, is very extraordinary, and could ſcarce be credited, if there had not been ſo many eye-witneſſes of it, not only here, but in all countries that lie within or near the Arctic circle.

The Coſſacs in the Ukrain have ſcarce any town in their country, but are perpetually rambling from place to place. Every tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a houſe (where they ſtay any time) with ſlight materials, capable of containing a thouſand people each, which they leave behind them on their removal, and erect ſuch another at their next ſtage. Their wicker-boats, covered with ſkins, with which they iſſue out of the river Nieper into the Euxine ſea, and invade the Turkiſh territories, have been mentioned already.

Moſcow itſelf is one of the greateſt curioſities in the Ruſſian empire. This city comprehends four towns united, as London does three; and is adorned with three royal palaces; three caſtles, regularly fortified, and more than 1200 churches; beſides a magnificent cathedral, dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin, and 400 noblemens palaces. The whole is of a circular figure, thirty miles in circumference. The river Moſcow runs through it; and they have a bridge over it one third longer than London bridge. There are between twenty and thirty fine monaſteries in and about the city.

Language.] Their language is a mixture of the Sclavonian and Poliſh. The Ruſſian Pater-noſter is as follows. *Otſhe naſh, ije eſi na nebeſech; da ſuetitſia imia tvoie; da pridet tzarſtvie tvoie; da budet voila tvoia jako na nebeſi i na zemli; chleb naſh naſuſchnii dajid namdnies; i oſtavinam dolgi naſha jakoie i mi oſtavliaem doljinicoin naſhim; i ne vovedi n; nas vo iſouſchenie, no iſbavi nas ot lucavog o.* Amen.

Their characters ſomething reſemble the Greek; they have thirty-ſix letters. Their æra was from the creation of the world until the year 1700, and their year began on the 1ſt of September; but Czar Peter I. then ordered their year to begin on the 1ſt of January, and the birth of Chriſt to be their æra.

Religion.] The Ruſſians are of the Greek communion, and had a patriarch at Moſcow, until Peter I. laid him aſide, as thinking it an unneceſſary office, and ſeized on the lands and revenues of the patriarchate, declaring himſelf head of the church. However, they have ſtill metropolites, archbiſhops, and biſhops, and their ſees well endowed. Their ſecular prieſts have neither glebe nor tythes, but depend upon the perquiſites which ariſe from their office, and ſeldom preach but in Lent. They deny the Pope's ſupremacy, and abhor the worſhip of images; but have a multitude of pictures of the ſaints in their churches, whom they pray to as mediators. Their faſts are very ſevere; they have four Lents, which take up near half the year.

There are a great many monaſteries and nunneries in Ruſſia; but by a regulation of Peter I. none are ſuffered to take the vow until they are 50 years of age, or indeed admitted till then into a cloiſter. The doc-

trine

trine of tranſubſtantiation prevails in the Greek church. Their prieſts are allowed to marry, but not their biſhops. They believe that the Holy Ghoſt does not proceed from the Son.

METROPOLITES. (5)

1. Kiowſki and Halitſkoi.
2. Mokowſkoy and Podonſkoy.
3. Rezanſkoy and Mooromſkoy.
4. Tobolſkoy and Ircutzkoy.
5. Roſtowkoy and Jaroſlafikoy.

ARCHBISHOPRICS. (14)

1. Novogorodſkii and Welikolutſy.
2. Vologodſki and Belozerſki.
3. Niſicororſki and Jalatorſki.
4. Kaſanſkoy and Ivejaſky.
5. Kolomenſki and Karſirſki.
6. Peſkowſky and Naruſky.
7. Viatſki and Vilicoperinſki.
8. Archanikeloroodſki and Kolmoroſky.
9. Woronetſkoy and Tavarowſkoy.
10. Chernikowſki and Novogrodſki.
11. Belogordſki and Objenſki.
12. Uſtuſki and Kaſkinſki.
13. Peterburſkoy and Slutenburſkoi.
14. Suſdalſkoi and Kaſemirſkoi.

BISHOPRICS. (7)

1. Aſtrankanſkoi.
2. Smolenſkoi.
3. Perejaſlowſki.
4. Terſkoi.
5. Smolenſkoi.
6. Ladowſki.
7. Jacutſky.

UNIVERSITIES. (4)

1. Moſcow.
2. Kiow.
3. Chernikow.
4. Harkow.

ACADEMIES. (2)

1. Moſcow.
2. Peterſburg.

The metropolites, ſince the aboliſhing the patriarchate, have no ſuperiors, nor are accountable to any eccleſiaſtical court or juriſdiction. The ſynod of the clergy cannot call them to account.

Each of the metropolites and archbiſhops, it appears, have two dioceſes; the biſhops but one.

The Czar Peter the Great did not only ſeize the lands and poſſeſſions of the patriarch, but thoſe of the monaſteries; but finding it gave a general diſguſt, he reſtored the monaſteries their lands, and diſtributed the lands of the patriarch amongſt his nobility.

Coins.] The proper coins of Ruſſia are the ſilver ruble, valued at 4 s. 6 d. and the half and quarter ruble, with their copec, or penny. The chervonitz is a gold coin of 9 s. 6 d. value, uſually called a ducat by foreigners.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Ruſſes are of Scythian or Tartarian extraction, a wandering people, without any fixed habitation; the very name of *Ruſſes*, it is ſaid, implies a *wanderer*. Kiof, the capital of the Ukrain, was the firſt city they built. Their Prince Wolodomir having extended his conqueſt far towards the eaſt, laid the foundation of another city, *anno* 1000, to which he gave his own name *Wolodomir*. To this city he removed the ſeat of the government; and having married the daughter of the Grecian Emperor, Baſilius Porphyrogeneſta, profeſſed himſelf a Chriſtian, and introduced the Greek religion in Ruſſia. Many more of the Tartar leaders left their rambling life, and built them towns about the ſame time; but the Ruſſes, being the moſt potent tribe, made the reſt dependent on them. The Tartars of Caſan, Aſtracan, and other eaſtern people, obſerving the growing power of the Ruſſes, entered into a confederacy againſt them *anno* 1237, and, after a war of ſome duration, obliged the Ruſſians to become tributary to them; and they remained ſubject to the kingdoms of Caſan and Aſtracan upwards of two hundred years. The Ruſſians, having thrown off the Tartar yoke, removed the ſeat of the government to Moſcow, in the 13th century. John Baſilowitz, who began his reign in 1450, united the ſeveral ſtates and principalities of the Ruſſians, and added the duchies of Novogrod and Tweer to his dominions; as his ſon did the duchies of Pleskow and Smolensko. John, or Ivan Baſilowitz his grandſon, who began his reign in 1540, made a conqueſt of the kingdoms of Caſan and Aſtracan; and was firſt acknowledged ſovereign of that vaſt tract of country called *Siberia*, which extends eaſtward as far as China. It was in this prince's reign that the Engliſh, under Captain Chancellor, (who went out with Sir Hugh Middleton to diſcover a north-eaſt paſſage to China), happened to be driven into the port of Archangel, and firſt eſtabliſhed a trade with Ruſſia by ſea; which had never been viſited by the ſhipping of any nation whatever till then. The Engliſh entered on this expedition in the reign of Edward VI. King of England, *anno* 1553.

John Baſilowitz did not only make very conſiderable foreign conqueſts, but ſubdued the vaſſal Ruſſian princes, and perfectly deſtroyed the conſtitution, which he could not effect till he had cauſed ſeveral of the tributary princes, with their families, to be maſſacred, and ſeized on their territories, from whence he obtained the name of *The Tyrant*. The Coſſacs, or Czercaſſes, who inhabit the Ukrain, ſituate between the rivers Don and Nieper, ſubmitted to the Czar Alexis Michaelwitz, father of Peter the Great; many of the Calmucs, Circaſſians, and Georgian princes alſo have ſubmitted to the Ruſſians.

The Czar Peter the Great reigned jointly with his elder brother John, until the year 1696; when John died, leaving three daughters, *viz.* the Princeſs Katharine, married to Charles Leopold Duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin; the Princeſs Anne, married to Frederic-William, Duke of Courland; and the Princeſs Proſcovia.

Czar Peter, the firſt year he became ſole monarch of Ruſſia, laid ſiege to Aſoph, which lies on the Palus Mæotis, near the mouth of the river Don, and took it from the Turks *anno* 1696; and thus having opened a

paſſage into the Black ſea, he deſigned to have built a royal fleet, and to come in for a ſhare at leaſt of the navigation of that ſea with the Turks; and accordingly ſent to moſt of the maritime kingdoms in Europe for ſhip-builders, offering great rewards to ſuch as would come into his country, and aſſiſt him in raiſing a fleet. He ſoon after travelled into Holland and England, taking young noblemen and gentlemen with him, to learn the art of navigation, as well as ſhip-building. The Czar, while he was in England, worked himſelf in the King's yard at Deptford, and made his noblemen handle the ax. He acquainted himſelf alſo with almoſt every other art and ſcience, and carried people of all profeſſions back with him, offering them great encouragement.

He made a truce with the Turks in the year 1700, and declared war againſt Charles XII. the young King of Sweden, having firſt entered into a confederacy againſt that prince, with the Kings of Denmark, Poland, and Pruſſia. He was very unfortunate in the beginning of that war, being defeated by the King of Sweden as he lay before Narva with an army of 100,000 men, loſing all his cannon and baggage, though the Swediſh army did not amount to 20,000 men. However, the Czar obtained a victory over the Swedes in Livonia, in the year 1702, and took Marienburg, and ſeveral other towns. It was in the laſt-mentioned city that one of his generals took the Lady Katharine, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empreſs, though ſhe was an obſcure virgin of mean extraction. The officer who took her, proud of his prize, could not help boaſting of it before the Czar, who demanded to ſee her; at which the general trembled, but durſt not diſpute his ſovereign's commands. The Czar no ſooner ſaw her, but ordered the general to withdraw; and from that time took her to his bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that deciſive victory over the King of Sweden, at Pultoway in the Ukrain, *anno* 1709, ſoon after made an entire conqueſt of Livonia, depoſed Staniſlaus King of Poland, and replaced King Auguſtus on that throne again.

The Turks breaking the truce with the Ruſſians in 1711, the Czar entered Moldavia, in expectation of being joined by Mazeppa their general, with a great body of troops; in which being deceived, he was ſurrounded by the Turks on the banks of the Pruth, and after a battle of three days, forced to purchaſe peace, and agreed to deliver up Aſoph, and all the places he was poſſeſſed of on the Black ſea. Having eſcaped from the Turks, he returned home, and joining his northern allies again, he reduced the Swediſh Pomerania in 1713; and in the year 1714, his fleet defeated that of Sweden, in the gulf of Finland. After which he proceeded in introducing all manner of arts and ſciences at Peterſburg, and particularly an academy marine.

He viſited France in the year 1717, and particularly the academy of ſciences; invited ingenious men of every profeſſion to accompany him to Ruſſia, tempting them with great rewards, to inſtruct his ſubjects. Returning to Peterſburg in the year 1718, he ordered his only ſon the Czarowitz, to be tried for a conſpiracy againſt him in his abſence; and, procuring him to be condemned, the young prince died in priſon. The Czar having made himſelf maſter of Finland, he invaded Sweden itſelf, deſtroying their copper and iron works, and burning and plundering the country in a terrible manner. But this was

after the death of Charles XII. King of Sweden, when the Princeſs Ulrica was upon the throne of Sweden: whereupon ſhe offered him advantageous terms of peace; and it was at length concluded in the year 1721, that Livonia, Ingria, Carelia, and the diſtrict of Weyburg in Finland, ſhould be confirmed to Ruſſia. About the ſame time, the Czar took upon himſelf the title of *Emperor of all the Ruſſias*; and he was afterwards acknowledged as ſuch by almoſt all the powers of Europe.

The Czar, taking advantage of the civil wars in Perſia, made himſelf maſter of ſeveral provinces in that kingdom in 1722, particularly of the ſouth-weſt coaſts of the Caſpian ſea.

About the ſame time he obliged his ſubjects to ſwear they would obey whomſoever he ſhould nominate his ſucceſſor; after which he appointed the Empreſs Catherine Alexiewna, being his ſecond wife, to ſucceed him; and dying in the year 1724, ſhe aſcended the throne of Ruſſia.

The King of Denmark having ſeized on that part of the duchy of Sleſwick which belongs to the Duke of Holſtein, and the Czarina equipping a ſtrong fleet, which the Danes imagined was for the recovery of Sleſwick, which belonged to her ſon-in-law the Duke of Holſtein, the Danes applied to England for protection againſt the Ruſſians; as the Swedes did alſo at the ſame time, apprehenſive of another invaſion. Whereupon his Britiſh Majeſty ſent a ſquadron of men of war into the Baltic, under the command of Sir Charles Wager, to protect both nations againſt the Ruſſians; and, as it was given out, to prevent the Ruſſians bringing over the pretender to England, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her thoughts. Sir John Norris was ſent with another ſquadron into the Baltic the next year, 1727, on much the ſame pretences.

The Czarina dying after a reign of two years, Peter, a minor, grandſon of Peter the Great, and ſon of the Czarowitz who died in priſon, was advanced to the throne of Ruſſia by the appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the prime miniſter, Prince Menzikoff, procured his daughter to be eſpouſed. But the Ruſſians, reſenting his inſolence, cauſed him to be baniſhed into Siberia. Prince Dolgoruki, the next miniſter, ſplit upon the ſame rock Menzikoff had done, by cauſing his daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For the Czar dying of the ſmall pox ſoon after, Prince Dolgoruki was alſo baniſhed into Siberia by the Empreſs Anne, ſucceſſor of Peter II. not only for cauſing his daughter to eſpouſe the late Emperor, but for obliging the Empreſs to ſign an inſtrument at her acceſſion, whereby ſhe transferred great part of her authority to the ſtates; though ſhe found means to break through it, and reigned as deſpotically as any of her predeceſſors.

The King of Poland Auguſtus II. dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of Germany, by their influence, advanced his ſon Auguſtus III. to the throne of Poland, though the French faction had proclaimed Staniſlaus; which being reſented by the French King, who had married the daughter of Staniſlaus, that monarch, with his allies the Kings of Spain and Sardinia, invaded the Emperor's dominions in Italy and Germany.

The Ruſſians ſent 30,000 men as far as the Rhine, to the aſſiſtance of the Germans; but the Emperor being forſaken by all the reſt of his allies,

allies, was forced to yield up Naples and Sicily to the King of Spain's ſon Don Carlos; and the Duke of Lorrain was forced to exchange Lorrain for Tuſcany in Italy. This war was no ſooner ended, but the Turks invaded Ruſſia and the empire of Germany; and though the Ruſſians were ſucceſsful on their ſide, over-running Crim Tartary and Little Tartary twice, and taking Oczakow, and other places on the Black ſea; yet the Emperor being driven out of Servia, and Belgrade beſieged, he found himſelf under a neceſſity of clapping up a peace, without including the Ruſſians his allies. After which the Ruſſians were obliged to relinquiſh all their conqueſts on the Black ſea, and make as good terms as they could for themſelves; and not long before, the Czarina ſurrendered to the Perſians all the conqueſts Peter the Great had made in that kingdom, near the ſhores of the Caſpian ſea.

The Czarina Anne, dying on the 28th of October 1740, appointed for her ſucceſſor John, the ſon of Anthony Ulric, Duke of Brunſwick-Wolfembuttle, and of Anne his wife, daughter of Charles Duke of Mecklenburg, and the Princeſs Katharine, who was daughter of the late Czar John, elder brother of Peter the Great. During the minority of the young Emperor, who was ſcarce ſix months old at his acceſſion, Count Biron, Duke of Courland, had been nominated regent by the late Czarina; which the Princeſs Anne, the Emperor's mother, imagining ſhe was better intitled to, if not to the throne itſelf, ordered Count Munich to apprehend the Duke of Courland, cauſed him to be tried for high treaſon, and condemned to die; but was content with baniſhing him to Siberia. After that ſhe aſſumed the regency: but did not enjoy it long: for the Ruſſian guards and generals of the army, conſpiring with the Princeſs Eliſabeth, youngeſt daughter of Peter the Great, proclaimed her Empreſs on the 5th of December 1741; and the infant Emperor, with his father and mother the Duke and Ducheſs of Brunſwick-Wolfembuttle, were made priſoners, together with Count Munich, and Oſterman the chancellor. The ſentences paſſed againſt the family of the Dolgoruki's, and other noblemen, in the reign of the Empreſs Anne, were reverſed; and the Duke of Courland was recalled from his exile in Siberia. Count Munich and Oſterman were condemned to die, and led to the place of execution; but their ſentence was changed into baniſhment to Siberia.

The Czarina Eliſabeth, ſoon after her acceſſion, invited the young Duke of Holſtein (deſcended from her elder ſiſter) into Ruſſia, declared him her heir, and gave him the title of *Grand Prince of Ruſſia*; whereupon he relinquiſhed his pretenſions to the throne of Sweden, to which he was alſo next heir, profeſſed himſelf of the Greek church, and was afterwards married to the Princeſs Alexiewna of Anhalt Zerbſt, by whom he had iſſue a ſon, named *Paul Petrowitz*; for whoſe birth great rejoicings were made in England, and other foreign countries, as well as at Peterſburg, the capital of Ruſſia.

In the mean time, a war breaking out between Ruſſia and Sweden, the Swedes were defeated, and the Ruſſians made an entire conqueſt of Finland. Moſt part whereof, however, they relinquiſhed at a ſucceeding treaty; the Ruſſians retaining only Weyburg, and ſome other territories eaſt of the river Kymen.

September 30. 1755, the Empreſs of Ruſſia concluded a treaty with this nation; whereby ſhe agreed to keep in readineſs for four

years, for the ſervice of his Britannic Majeſty, a body of 40,000 infantry, and 15,000 cavalry: and in conſideration thereof, his Majeſty agreed to pay her for that term 100,000 l. *per annum* until her troops were demanded, 500,000 l. *per annum* after they were demanded, and had paſſed her own frontier. But upon our concluding a treaty with Pruſſia in January 1756, and the court of Vienna's concluding a treaty with France, her Ruſſian Majeſty declared off from the treaty ſhe had made with us, rejected our promiſed ſubſidy, and acceded to the treaty between France and Vienna. In conſequence whereof, ſhe openly declared againſt the King of Pruſſia before the end of that year; and next year her army, commanded by General Appraxin, entered the Pruſſian territories, and on the 4th of July made themſelves maſters of Memel.

Auguſt 30. 1756, there was a ſmart battle betwixt this Ruſſian army and the Pruſſian army under Marſhal Lehwald; who, with an army of only 30,000 men, attacked the Ruſſian army of 80,000, ſtrongly intrenched at Groſs Jaggerſdorff, and at the beginning with great ſucceſs; but finding it impoſſible to force all their intrenchments, he was at laſt obliged to retreat to his old camp at Wehlau; and though the Ruſſians boaſted of their having obtained a complete victory, yet they began to retreat September 13. and retired into winter quarters about Memel, and in Courland.

January 16. 1758, the Ruſſian army, now commanded by General Fermer, having again entered Pruſſia, made themſelves maſters of that whole province without oppoſition; and in July they entered Germany. Among the events of which country their progreſs may be ſeen.

January 5. 1762, died Eliſabeth Empreſs of Ruſſia; and was ſucceeded by the Grand Prince of Ruſſia, Duke of Holſtein, by the name of *Peter* III.; who preſently agreed to a ſuſpenſion of arms with the King of Pruſſia; and ſoon after concluded, not only a peace, but an alliance with that prince. In conſequence whereof, the Ruſſian army in Sileſia left the Auſtrian, and on the 29th of June joined the Pruſſian army.

Peter began his reign with ſeveral acts, which, at the time of iſſuing them, were looked upon as public bleſſings; ſuch as, declaring the Ruſſian nobility to be free, and upon an equal footing with thoſe of their degree in the other ſtates in Europe; ſuppreſſing the *ſecret inquiſition*, by which every man of rank was expoſed to the danger of being condemned to the higheſt puniſhments, without knowing the reaſons; and prohibiting the further uſe of the *knout* and *battogge* in puniſhing the ſoldiers. Without waiting, however, till he might gradually eſtabliſh himſelf in the throne, and the affections of his ſubjects, he began to make innovations with reſpect to the common *uſages* in the religion of the country, which gave occaſion for eaſily raiſing up enemies againſt him among both the clergy and the people.

On the 9th of July that year, the guards, and ſome other regiments, proclaimed his conſort ſole Empreſs of all the Ruſſias, by the name of *Catharine* II. at the ſame time declaring Peter III. degraded from the imperial dignity; after which ſhe received the oath of allegiance from the clergy and grandees then at Peterſburg. The new ſole Empreſs that ſame day marched, at the head of a conſiderable body of troops, againſt her huſband; who ſolemnly renounced the crown, and was taken

ken into cuſtody. He was an inſtance of the obſervation, That when once crowned heads are confined to priſon, they are ſeldom far from death. The 17th of that ſame month he died at Peterſhoff, of a violent cholic, as was ſaid, occaſioned by an hemorrhoidal diſorder, to which he had formerly been ſubject. Among the reaſons aſſigned, in public manifeſtos, for dethroning him, the following ſeem to deſerve particular notice: That the foundations of the Greek church had been ſhaken, and its traditions expoſed to ruin; that domeſtic regulations, the baſis of the country's welfare, had been totally overturned; that he had taken an averſion to the regiment of *guards*; that he had been a perſecutor of his conſort and his ſon; nay, that he had given orders for taking away his conſort's life. The new Empreſs recalled her troops from all parts of Germany, and ſet herſelf to the improvement of arts, the eſtabliſhment of manufactures, and the removing of the difficulties under which foreign trade laboured.

In June of 1764, ſhe obtained from the convocation-diet of Poland, for herſelf and her ſucceſſors, the title of *Emperor* or *Empreſs of all the Ruſſias*; a recogniſance which till then had never been made by that nation.

July 16. that ſame year, John depoſed from being Emperor in 1741, as already taken notice of, was murdered in the fortreſs of Schluſſelburg. Various reflections, ſome of them not very honourable to the court, were made on that occaſion.

SWEDEN.

[Part of the ancient SCANDINAVIA, which comprehends SWEDEN, DENMARK, and NORWAY.]

Situation and Extent.

Between { 10 and 30 } E. Lon. } Being { 800 miles in length.
Between { 56 and 69 } N. Lat. } Being { 500 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Norwegian Lapland, on the north; by Ruſſia, on the eaſt; by the Baltic ſea, which divides it from Germany, on the ſouth; and by the ſeas called the *Sound* and the *Scaggerac*, with the Dofrine hills, which divide it from Denmark and Norway, on the weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Lapland, and Weſt Bothnia, North,	Thorne Lapmark, —	Thorne, E. Lon. 22-45. N. Lat. 65-45.
	Kimi Lapmark, —	Kimi.
	Lula Lapmark, —	Lula.
	Pithia Lapmark, —	Pithia.
	Uma Lapmark, —	Uma.
	Weſt Bothnia, —	Ratan.

Grand Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
2. Sweden proper in the Middle,	Uplandia,	Stockholm, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59-30.
		Upſal.
	Sudermania,	Nikopping.
	Weſtmania,	Aroſia.
	Nericia,	Orebro.
	Geſtricia,	Geſte.
	Helſingia,	Dilſbo.
	Dalecarlia,	Hedmora.
	Medelpedia,	Judal.
	Angermania,	Hernoſand.
	Jemptia,	Reſtundt.
3. Gothland,	Eaſt Gothland,	Norkoping.
	Weſt Gothland,	Gottenburg, E. Lon. 11. 30. N. Lat. 58.
	Smaland,	Calmar.
	Wermeland,	Carolſtadt.
	Dalia,	Daleburg, Malmoe.
	Schonen,	Lunden.
	Bleking,	Chriſtianſtadt, Carelſcroon.
	Halland,	Helmſted.
4. Finland,	Eaſt Bothnia,	Nakarleby.
	Cajania,	Cajanburg.
	Savoloxia,	Koſkimpe.
	Nyland,	Helſingfort.
	Travaſtia,	Travaſtius.
	Finland proper,	Abo, E. Lon. 21-30. N. Lat. 66-30.
		Raſeburg.

The remainder of Finland, *viz*, Kexholm, and Carelia, of which Wyburg is the capital, have been mentioned in the deſcription of Ruſſia, to which they belong at preſent.

5. Territories in Germany, lately belonging to Sweden,	Weſtern Pomerania, part,	Stralſund, E. Lon. 13-22. N. Lat. 54-23.
	In Mecklenburg,	Wiſmar.
	Bremen and Ferden, now annexed to the electorate of Hanover,	Bremen, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25.
		Ferden.
	Deuxponts, or Verbruggen, in the Palatinate, now belonging to its own prince, who was in 1759 general in chief of the Imperial army,	Deuxpons, E. Lon. 7-15. N. Lat. 49-25.
6. Swediſh Iſlands,	Gothlands,	Wisby, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 57-30.
	Oeland,	Bornholm.
	Aland,	Caſtleholm.
	Rugen,	Bergen.

Mountains.

Mountains.] The moſt noted hills are the Dofrine mountains, which run from north to ſouth, between Sweden and Norway, for many hundred miles.

Lakes.] There are abundance of lakes in Sweden: of which the chief are, 1. The Mellar lake, on which Stockholm ſtands; 2. The Wener; 3. The Wetter; 4. Cajania; and, 5. Jende.

Rivers.] There are few navigable rivers, but a multitude of torrents, which deſcend precipitately from their mountains. The chief rivers are, 1. Torne, which riſes in Norwegian Lapland, and, running from north to ſouth, falls into the bottom of the Bothnic gulf. There are a great many copper and iron mines near the banks of it, and abundance of mills on the ſtream, and forges for working their metal. The fiſhermen who live on the banks of this river, exchange their ſalted and dried fiſh, furs, and skins, with their ſouthern neighbours, for cloathing and proviſions, the ſoil of Lapland producing but little corn or vegetables. Inſtead of corn, they grind the white inward bark of the fir-trees, of which they make a kind of bread. 2. The river Kimi; 3. Lula; 4. Pithia; and, 5. Uma; all fall into the ſame bay of Bothnia; 6. The river Dalecarlia, riſes in the Dofrine mountains, and, running from weſt to eaſt, falls into the Bothnic gulf between the provinces of Upland and Geſtricia; 7. The river Keymen in Finland, runs from north to ſouth, through the lake of Jende, and falls into the gulf of Finland.

Seas.] Their ſeas are the Baltic, and the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, which are arms of the Baltic; and on the weſt of Sweden are the Categate ſea, and the Sound, a ſtrait about four miles over, which divides Sweden from Denmark.

Theſe ſeas have no tides, and are frozen up uſually four months in the year; nor are they ſo ſalt as the ocean, never mixing with it, becauſe a current ſets always out of the Baltic ſea into the ocean.

Face of the Country, and Air.] Sweden abounds with barren rocks and mountains covered with ſnow near nine months in the year, which, with its northern ſituation, occaſions this country to be exceſſive cold in winter; though the little ſummer they have is warm enough.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren country, though there are ſome fruitful vallies. It does not produce corn enough for the inhabitants; they import it therefore from Poland or Livonia. Their mines of copper and iron make them ſome amends, being very rich, particularly in the provinces of Torne and Dalecarlia. They abound in furs and skins; as they do alſo in pitch, tar, fir-timber, and other naval ſtores.

Animals.] Their horſes and neat cattle are but ſmall; but their horſes are ſo hardy, that they will bear the longeſt journies, and are, on that account, eſteemed more than the largeſt German horſes. The wool of their ſheep is coarſe, and only fit for the cloathing of the common people. Their wild beaſts are bears, wolves, elks, deer, foxes, hares, and ſquirrels; of which the three laſt turn white in winter, as they do in Ruſſia. They have plenty of tame and wild fowl. The reder is a fowl as big as a turkey, and the fleſh much admired; the orras is as big as a hen; and there is a bird called the *yerper*, much like a partridge; and another beautiful bird, the ſize of a feldifare, the

feathers tipped with ſcarlet. There are few pigeons, the northern countries abounding with birds of prey, ſuch as eagles, hawks, &c. which deſtroy the breed. There are the ſame fiſh in their ſeas and freſh waters as we have; many of which they ſalt up, and theſe ſerve for part of their winter-proviſion.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal manufactures are thoſe of hardware; braſs, and iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought: but to no countries do they export greater quantities, and to greater advantage, than to England; from whence they receive ſilver, and ſometimes crown-pieces, for their iron, it is ſaid; though the Engliſh might receive the ſame articles from their plantations, and exchange their own manufactures for them. Of this the parliament were ſo ſenſible, that in 1757 they made an act for importing pig-iron from the plantations, duty free, into any part of Great Britain; but bar-iron is only to be imported to London. As to the French, they exchange their ſugars, wines, and ſilk, for the produce of Sweden, as the Dutch do their ſpices. And the Swedes do not only ſell the ſouthern nations naval ſtores and timber, but ſhips ready rigged, particularly a large ſquadron of men of war to the French in the year 1748.

Royal Style.] The King's ſtyle is, *King of the Goths and Vandals, Great Prince of Finland, Duke of Schonen, Pomeren*, &c.

Arms.] The King of Sweden bears quarterly. In the firſt and fourth azure, three crowns, Or, two in chief, and one in baſe for Sweden. In the ſecond and third, Barry argent and azure, a lion, Or, crowned gules, for Finland. For the creſt a crown royal, adorned with eight flowers, and cloſed by as many demicircles, terminating in a monde, Or. The ſupporters two lions, Or, crowned with the ſame. The motto, *Dominus protector meus.*

Forces.] The forces of Sweden are a well-regulated militia: Each province is obliged to find its proportion of ſoldiers, according to the number of farms it contains. Every farm of 60 l. or 70 l. *per annum*, is charged with a foot-ſoldier, furniſhing him with diet, lodging, and ordinary cloaths, and about twenty ſhillings a year in money; or elſe a little wooden houſe is built him by the farmer, who allows him hay and paſturage for a cow, and plows and ſows land enough for him to ſupply him with bread; which a married ſoldier uſually chuſes, rather than quartering on the farmer: and both the recruiting and maintaining the foot-ſoldiers is entirely at the expence of the country.

The officers of horſe and foot are maintained out of lands belonging to the republic; every officer having a houſe and a portion of land aſſigned him in that part of the country where his regiment is quartered, with the rents of other farms to the value of his pay.

The ſoldiers are ſubject to the civil magiſtrates while they remain in quarters, but when called out into actual ſervice, they are under military diſcipline. Every company performs their exerciſes once a-month, every regiment twice a-year, when only they wear the King's cloaths, which at other times are laid up in their churches. But the guards and forces of Pomerania are not upon this foot, but paid in money out of the treaſury.

Before

Before the loſs of Livonia and Bremen they had fifteen regiments of horſe, amounting to 17,000 men; twenty-eight of foot, 35,000 men; one regiment of guards, 2000; the forces of Pomerania, Bremen, and Ferden, ſix regiments, 6000; amounting in the whole to 60,0000 effective men.

Navy.] The Swediſh royal navy conſiſts of about 40 men of war of the line.

Revenues, and Species of Taxes.] The revenues of the republic are computed to amount to about one million Sterling *per annum*, ariſing from the crown-lands and cuſtoms; the ſilver and copper mines; tithes, which the crown deprived the clergy of at the reformation; poll-money fines; ſtamped paper, and other duties payable on proceedings at law. The poll-tax, levied only on the peaſants, is twelve pence *per* head, for all above ſixteen and under ſixty years of age.

Perſons and Habits.] The Swedes are generally of a large ſtature, robuſt conſtitutions, and bred very hardy. Their hair uſually inclines to yellow, like that of other northern people. The women that are not much expoſed, have good complexions, and tolerable features: but the peaſants, and the lower rank of people, are coarſe enough; for the men make their wives and daughters do all the common drudgeries in huſbandry, and the moſt laborious employments. The women go to plough, thraſh out the corn, row upon the water, ſerve the bricklayers, and carry burdens.

Cloathing.] The cloathing of the better ſort of people in winter is furs, and the common people make their cloaths of ſheep-ſkins, with the wool on. Such warm cloathing is very neceſſary here; for thoſe that want it, ſometimes loſe their limbs by the ſeverity of the weather. The uſual remedy for frozen noſes or fingers is to rub them with ſnow; for if they come near the fire, or into their ſtoves, they endanger the loſs of them. As to the faſhion of their cloaths, it differs but little from that of the Germans or our own. And as they want heat in this country, ſo they do light; for they have ſcarce five hours day-light in December.

Genius and Temper.] As to their genius and temper, their hiſtorian Puffendorff obſerves, that they have a becoming gravity, and are fond of making a grand appearance, above their circumſtances; that they are well verſed in the arts of diſſimulation, and are extremely jealous and diſtruſtful; and that they have not patience to make themſelves maſters of any ſcience or mechanic art. Another remarks, that the Swedes are ſeldom endowed with an eminent ſhare of vivacity or pregnant wit; and yet by induſtry, experience, and travelling, ſome of them have made very great men. But this ſeems not to be the talent of that nation; they are more apt to ſit down with a ſuperficial knowledge, than purſue their ſtudies to any degree. They are much better qualified for a life of labour and fatigue than of art and curioſity.

Their common ſoldiers endure cold, hunger, and hard marches, to admiration. The nobility and gentry are men of courage, and of a graceful mien; they will not condeſcend to accept any employment in the church, or to practiſe law or phyſic, any more than they will exerciſe trade. Their tradeſmen are given to over-reach and impoſe on them they deal with; and their peaſants, who live in a wretched poor way,

way, uſually make their own cloaths, ſhoes, and inſtruments of huſbandry, after a bungling manner. Thoſe that can afford it, are guilty of as great exceſſes in eating and drinking as the Germans.

Diverſions.] The chief diverſions here, as in other northern nations, are ſcating, running races in ſledges, and ſailing in yachts upon the ice, which they do with incredible ſwiftneſs, much beyond any veſſel in the water.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Among their curioſities may be reckoned their mines of ſilver, copper, and iron, which are vaſtly deep and ſpacious, and have been wrought for many ages. Copper is ſo plentiful here, that they cover their great churches and palaces with it.

Among their antiquities are many funeral inſcriptions, rudely cut on rocks, or rough hewn ſtone, in the ancient Gothic language and Runic character. They have alſo, in manuſcript, a tranſlation of the Evangeliſts into the Gothic language, 1300 years old, done by a biſhop of the Goths in Thrace, of which this is the only manuſcript copy.

The Swediſh Laplanders, the moſt ignorant mortals in this part of the world, are charged with being conjurers, and are ſaid to have done ſuch feats by the magic art, as do not come at all ſhort of miracles. It is pretended, that they will give the ſailors ſuch winds as they want in every part of their voyage; that they can inflict and cure diſeaſes at any diſtance; and inſure people ſucceſs in their undertakings: and yet they are juſt ſuch poor, miſerable wretches, as uſed to be charged with witchcraft here, and cannot command ſo much as the neceſſaries of life; and indeed, none but very credulous and ignorant people give credit to ſuch fables at this day, though the whole world ſeems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

Language.] The language of the Swedes is a dialect of the Teutonic, or ancient Dutch. Their Pater-noſter is of the following tenor. *Fader war ſum aſt i himmelen, helgate ward titt namyn; tillcomme titt rette; ſke tin wilie ſa pa jordenne ſom i himmelen: war dagligs brod giff oſſi dagh; och forlat oſz wara ſkulder, ſa ſom oft wi forlaton them oſz ſkyldige aro; och inledh oſz icke i freſtelſe, uthan frails uſz i fra ondo: tin rijket arr titt, och machten, och earligheten, i ewigheet.* Amen.

Religion.] The Swedes were Pagans till the ninth century, when St Sigifrid, a native of Britain, planted Chriſtianity amongſt them. The reformation commenced here at the beginning of the 16th century, in the reign of Guſtavus Erickſon, who promoted it as well upon ſecular as religious views. The clergy were his enemies, and exceeding rich; whereupon he ſeized their lands, and united them to the crown, leaving the clergy but a ſlender maintenance.

Lutheraniſm is the only religion profeſſed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbiſhop of Upſal is Primate of Sweden, having ſeven ſuffragans under him. The Archbiſhop's revenues do not amount to more than 400 l. *per annum*; and the biſhops revenues are proportionably ſmall. There are eight or ten ſuperintendents, with much the ſame power as biſhops. Their clergy are all mean people, the ſons of peaſants and mechanics; and have but a third of the tithes of the pariſhes, and a ſmall portion of glebe, the reſt having been ſeized by the crown.

The

The chief differences between the Lutherans and Calviniſts are, that the Lutherans have biſhops and ſuperintendents for the government of the church; whereas the Calviniſt clergy are all equal, and govern their churches by a preſbytery, from whence they are called *Preſbyterians* with us. Another thing they differ in is, the corporal preſence in the ſacrament of the Lord's ſupper. The Lutherans hold conſubſtantiation, *viz.* that in taking the elements, the body and blood of Chriſt are conſubſtantiated, and taken with them, not the elements tranſubſtantiated into the body and blood of our Saviour; whereas the Calviniſts eſteem this ſacrament only a commemoration of our Saviour's death. Laſtly, the Lutherans look upon a man as a free agent, that he can chuſe good or evil; whereas the Calviniſts maintain, that every action of a man's life is decreed, and that he has no freedom of choice.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] The only archbiſhopric in Sweden, or in any Lutheran country, is that of Upſal. The biſhoprics are thoſe of Gottenburg, Lunden, Linkopping, Abo, Wexio, Stregnes, and Scara.

Univerſities.] Their univerſities are Upſal, Lunden, and Abo; and thoſe ſcarce ever frequented by people of diſtinction; the Swediſh nobility and gentry deſpiſing all learning as pedantry.

COINS.	*L.*	*s.*	*d.*
A gold ducat of Sweden is,	0	9	3
An eight-mark piece of ſilver,	0	5	2
A four-mark piece,	0	2	7

There are copper coins (ſome as big as a man's hand) of ſeveral values; and as they frequently pay foreign merchants in copper, the merchants take wheelbarrows with them, inſtead of bags, when they are to receive money.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Goths, the ancient inhabitants of this country, have had the reputation of ſubduing all the ſouthern nations in Europe; but it is not to be ſuppoſed that this nation ſingly could effect thoſe mighty conqueſts; they were, no doubt, joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals, and other people, and by many adventurers in Germany, and other countries through which they paſſed, in hopes of ſharing the plunder of the world with them, and poſſeſſing warmer climates.

It appears that the countries of Scandinavia (Sweden, Denmark, and Norway) were ſometimes under the dominion of one prince, and at other times had each of them their reſpective ſovereigns. In the year 1523, Sweden being ſubject to Denmark, Guſtavus Erickſon, a Swediſh nobleman, aſſembled the miners of Dalecarlia, with whom he had lived under ground for ſome time, and joining other advocates of liberty, raiſed ſuch a force, that he expelled the Danes out of this kingdom; in gratitude for which ſervice, the Swedes firſt elected him their King, and afterwards made the crown hereditary in his family.

Guſtavus Adolphus, who aſcended this throne *anno* 1611, the moſt

powerful

powerful protector of the Proteſtants in Germany, ſubdued Ingria, Livonia, and Pomerania; but was killed at the battle of Lutzen near Leipſic, 1633.

Queen Chriſtina, his daughter, ſucceeded him; in whoſe reign the treaty of Weſtphalia was concluded (1648); whereby Bremen, Verden, and Pomerania, in Germany, were ceded and confirmed to Sweden.

Queen Chriſtina reſigned the throne, changed her religion, and retired into a convent at Rome in 1654.

Charles Guſtavus, her nephew, who ſucceeded her, drove the Danes out of the provinces of Schonen, Smalland, Halland, and Bleking, in South Gothland.

Charles XI. his ſon ſucceeding him in 1660, and being ſucceſsful in his wars againſt the Danes, the ſtates of Sweden agreed to ſurrender all their rights and privileges they had not parted with before, to the King, and make him abſolute.

Charles XII. his ſon ſucceeding him in 1697, the Poles, Danes, Ruſſians, and Pruſſians, entered into a confederacy, and invaded his territories, in 1700, on all ſides, during his minority; but the Engliſh and Dutch ſending a ſquadron of men of war to the aſſiſtance of the Swedes, the Danes were compelled to make peace with Charles. After that he tranſported 20,000 men into Livonia, and defeated Peter the Great, who was beſieging Narva with 100,000 Ruſſians. The ſame year Charles defeated Auguſtus II. King of Poland, who was beſieging Riga. He afterwards depoſed Auguſtus, and ſet Staniſlaus upon the throne of Poland in 1704. Then he followed Auguſtus into Saxony, and laid his country under contribution. After his return into Poland, he penetrated far into Ruſſia, with a deſign to depoſe the Czar, as was apprehended; but part of his army that was following him with ſupplies being cut off by the Ruſſians, he was himſelf defeated by the Czar, as he was beſieging Poltoway, and fled into Turky, where he reſided ſeveral years: nor could the Turks force him to return home, till they fired the palace at Bender about his ears, which they had aſſigned him for his reſidence.

At length he returned through Germany to Stralſund in Pomerania, where he was beſieged by the ſame allies that begun the war againſt him; and having defended the town ſeveral months, when it was no longer tenible, embarked for Stockholm. He afterwards meditated the ſiege of Copenhagen, but was prevented by the Britiſh fleet, either to fruſtrate his deſign of recovering Bremen and Verden from the Elector of Hanover, or to diſappoint an invaſion of Britain, which he was ſuppoſed to have deſigned in favour of the pretender. Whereupon he invaded Norway, and laying ſiege to Frederickſhall, on the frontiers of that kingdom, he was killed in the trenches by a muſket-ball, in 1718.

The conſtitution changed.] The Swedes, weary of an arbitrary government, upon the death of Charles, elected Ulrica Eleonora, his youngeſt ſiſter, Queen; in which choice they were ſupported by the army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, her conſort; but it was upon condition ſhe would transfer the ſupreme power to the ſtates, and acknowledge ſhe held the kingdom of them; which ſhe ſubmitted to; and having reigned two years, ſhe reſigned the

the crown in favour of her conſort the Prince of Heſſe, who was elected King in her ſtead, on the like condition as ſhe had been advanced to the throne. But this prince was not able to defend the kingdom againſt the Ruſſians, who invaded Sweden, plundered the country, and deſtroyed their copper and iron works: whereupon, at the requeſt of the Swedes, a fleet was ſent into the Baltic by the King of Great Britain to protect that kingdom.

The Queen of Sweden dying without iſſue, the Swedes elected the Duke of Holſtein Gottorp, ſon of the elder ſiſter of Charles XII. to ſucceed to that crown after the death of his late Majeſty; but the Duke rendering himſelf incapable of the crown of Sweden, by accepting the reverſion of the Ruſſian empire, the Swedes made choice of the Duke of Holſtein Eutin, Biſhop of Lubec, who is now upon the throne.

The conditions on which the Prince of Heſſe was advanced to the throne of Sweden were, That he ſhould renounce Calviniſm, in which he was educated, and all ſovereign power, and acknowledge he held the crown of the ſtates; and declare that Lutheraniſm was the only true religion, and that he ſhould not conſent to the toleration of any other; that the raiſing of taxes, and enacting of laws, ſhould be veſted in the ſtates only, as well as the power of making peace and war; that the executive power ſhould be lodged in fourteen ſenators, choſen by the ſtates, or diet, of whom the King ſhould be preſident; but that he ſhould not meddle with the public money, or diſpoſe of any commiſſions, civil or military, without the conſent of the ſenate.

The like articles the Duke of Holſtein Eutin ſubſcribed and ſwore to when he was declared ſucceſſor to the crown of Sweden. Their Kings were elective for many hundred years, and as much reſtrained and limited as at preſent, till the ſtates made ſome of their victorious Kings a compliment of their liberties.

The Swedes likewiſe joined in the laſt war againſt the King of Pruſſia; for having in 1757 ſent a body of troops to Stralſund, under the command of General Hamilton, they invaded the Pruſſian dominions in September, and publiſhed a manifeſto, dated October 10. declaring, that the King of Sweden, as guarantee of the treaty of Weſtphalia, could not diſpenſe with himſelf from attacking the King of Pruſſia; it being now the faſhion among the potentates of Europe, firſt to give the blow, and then to give the reaſon. But as the war was diſagreeable, not only to the people, but alſo to the King of Sweden, that nation never made ſo mean an appearance as they did in the laſt. The King of Pruſſia being ſurrounded with enemies, he could not ſpare to keep an army conſtantly in Weſtern Pomerania, therefore the Swedes every ſummer made ſome impreſſion upon his territories; but as ſoon as he had repulſed his enemies in other parts, or they had retired into winter-quarters, he ſent an army thither, upon whoſe approach the Swedes retreated into Stralſund, ſo that no general engagement happened during the whole war; and upon Ruſſia's making peace with the King of Pruſſia, the Swedes likewiſe made their peace, which was concluded April 7. 1762, upon the terms of leaving all things as they ſtood at the beginning of the war.

Preſent State.] As to the preſent conſtitution of their government, it conſiſts of four eſtates, with a prince at their head, who has the ſtyle and ſtate of a King, but very little of the authority of a ſovereign.

The

The four eſtates are, 1. the nobility and gentry; 2. the clergy; 3. the burgeſſes; and 4. the peaſants.

1. With the nobility, and repreſentatives of the gentry, the colonels, lieutenant-colonels, majors, and captains of every regiment, ſit and vote.

2. The clergy elect one from every rural deanery, (conſiſting each of ten pariſhes), which, with the biſhops and ſuperintendents, amounting to about 200, repreſent that body.

3. The magiſtrates and council of every corporation elect the burghers to repreſent them; of which there are four for Stockholm, and two for every other town, amounting to about 150.

4. The peaſants chuſe one of their own number, and not a gentleman, to repreſent them, out of every diſtrict, amounting to about 250.

All theſe generally meet at Stockholm; and after the ſtate of affairs has been repreſented to them from the throne, they ſeparate, and ſit in four ſeveral chambers or houſes; in each whereof the votes of the majority conclude the reſt; but every chamber has a negative in the paſſing any law.

The ſenate, without whom the King can determine nothing, are reduced by the laſt act of ſettlement to fourteen, and are elected in the following manner: Twenty-four of the nobility, or upper houſe, twelve of the clergy, and twelve burgeſſes, chuſe three perſons, on a vacancy, and preſent them to the King; who appoints one of them to ſupply the vacancy; but two of a family cannot be of the ſenate at the ſame time: and the peaſants have no vote in the election of a ſenator. When the King is abſent or ſick, the executive power is lodged in the ſenate, (and the King has no more than the caſting vote when preſent); but they are accountable to the diet for their adminiſtration.

Every one of the ſuperior courts of juſtice has a ſenator for its preſident: and there are councils or boards eſtabliſhed to manage the public revenues; a war-office, commiſſioners of the admiralty, others for the mines, for commerce, and every other branch of buſineſs.

Law-ſuits concerning the titles of eſtates are but of ſhort continuance, all ſales and alienations of lands being regiſtered, as well as the incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own cauſes if they think fit; and in ſo little reputation is the profeſſion of the law in Sweden, that no gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for ſmall thefts are condemned to labour in the public works, fortifications, buildings, highways, *&c.* And what is peculiar to this country, they have courts of honour erected, where, if any gentleman has received an affront, he may have ſatisfaction awarded him. The puniſhment of Popiſh prieſts here by caſtration, I have not met with any inſtance of.

DENMARK.

THE King of Denmark's dominions conſiſt of, 1. Denmark proper; 2. Norway; 3. His German territories; and, 4. Eaſt and Weſt Greenland, and the iſlands in the Atlantic ocean.

DENMARK proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between 8 and 13 E. Lon. — Between 54 and 58 N. Lat. — Being 240 miles in length, 180 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the Scaggerac ſea, which divides it from Norway, on the north; by the Sound, which divides it from Sweden, on the eaſt; by Germany and the Baltic, on the ſouth; and by the German ſea, which divides it from Great Britain, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief*
Jutland, on the continent, ſeparated from the iſlands by a ſtrait called the *Leſſer Belt*.	Alburg, —	Alburg, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat 57.
	Wyburg, —	Wyburg.
	Aarhuſen, —	Aarhuſen.
	Rypen, —	Rypen.
	Sleſwic, —	Sleſwic, E. Lon. 9-45. N. Lat. 54-45.
Iſlands at the entrance of the Baltic ſea. Zealand, the chief, is divided from Sweden by a ſtrait called the *Sound*, and from Funen, by another ſtrait called the *Great Belt*.	Zealand, —	Copenhagen, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 55-30.
		Elſenore.
	Funen, —	Odenſee.
	Langland, —	Rutcopping.
	Laland, —	Naxhow.
	Falſter, —	Nycopping.
	Mona, —	Stege.
	Femeren, —	Borge.
	Alſen, —	Sonderberg.

NORWAY.

Situation and Extent.

Between 4 and 30 E. Lon. — Between 58 and 72 N. Lat. — Being 1000 miles in length, 900 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the Frozen ocean, on the north; by Sweden and Ruſſia, on the eaſt; by the Scaggerac ſea, which ſeparates it from Denmark, on the ſouth; and by the Atlantic ocean, on the weſt.

Diviſions.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
North diviſion,	Wardhuys, or, Norwegian Lapland,	Wardhuys, E. Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
Middle diviſion,	Drontheim, and Bergen, —	Drontheim, E. Lon. 10-30. N. Lat. 64. Bergen, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60. Stavanger.
Southern diviſion,	Anſlo, or Aggerhuys,	Aggerhuys, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 59. Fredericſtadt, Anſlo, or Chriſtiana.

Daniſh territories in Germany.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
Holſtein, divided between the King of Denmark, the Dukes of Holſtein, and the Imperial cities of Hamburgh and Lubec, already mentioned in the circle of Lower Saxony.	Holſtein proper,	Kiel. E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 54-32. ſubject to the Duke of Holſtein Gottorp.
	Ditmarſh, —	Meldorp, ſubj. to Denmark.
	Stormar, —	Hamburgh, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 54. Imperial, and Glueſtat and Altena, ſubject to Denmark.
	Wagria, —	Lubec, E. Lon. 10-35. N. Lat. 54-20. Imperial, and Oldeſlow and Ploen, ſub. to the Duke of Holſtein Ploen.
In Weſtphalia, weſt of the Weſer.	Oldenburg, C. Delmonhurſt,	Oldenburg, E. Lon. 7-32. N. Lat. 53-35. and Delmonhurſt, ſubject to Denmark.

Capes or Promontories.] 1. The North cape, in Norway, the moſt northerly promontory of Europe; 2. The Naze, another point or cape in the ſouth of Norway; and, 3. The Schaggerriff, the north point of Jutland.

Rivers.] There are innumerable rivers, or rather torrents, in Norway, which falling precipitately from the mountains, and running but a ſhort courſe, are ſcarce any of them navigable beyond their mouths.

Eaſt and Weſt GREENLAND, and the ISLANDS in the Atlantic ocean.

EAST GREENLAND

IS ſituate between 10 and 30 deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 deg. N. Lat. Claimed by Denmark, but uninhabited. The chief whale-fiſhery is on this coaſt; which was long in a manner monopolized by the Dutch; but the Britiſh, encouraged by a bounty from their country, have for ſome time paſt had a conſiderable ſhare.

Weſt

WEST GREENLAND

IS ſituate between the meridian of London, and 50 deg. W. Lon. and between 60 and 75 deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous people, among whom the Danes have lately ſent miſſionaries to convert them to Chriſtianity. But I meet with no towns in the country, nor any produce that will tempt ſtrangers to traffic with them. They have, however, a very valuable fiſhery on this coaſt.

ICELAND iſland

IS ſituate between 10 and 20 deg. W. Lon. and 63 and 67 deg. N. Lat. The chief town is Skalholt, where the Daniſh governor reſides. It is a poor barren country, and yields the ſovereign little profit. The moſt remarkable thing in it is the vulcano of Mount Heckla.

The FARO iſlands

LIE between Iceland and Scotland, and are ſubject to Denmark. Theſe are very ſmall, and lie in 7 deg. W. Lon. and 64 deg. N. Lat.

There are alſo a great many ſmall iſlands on the coaſt of Norway, the chief whereof are Malſtrom and Hiſteren.

Lakes and Rivers.] There are ſome lakes in Zealand and Jutland; but ſcarce one navigable river there, till we come to Sleſwic or South Jutland, where we meet with the Eyder and the Tron. Theſe run a ſhort courſe from eaſt to weſt, and, uniting their waters, fall into the German ſea below Tonningen. The river Trave riſes in the duchy of Holſtein, and, running eaſt, falls into the Baltic below Lubec.

Seas.] The ſeas bordering on the Daniſh territories are, the German ocean, the Baltic, the Scaggerac ſea, the Sound, which divides Zealand from Schonen; the Great Belt, which divides Zealand from Funen; and the Leſſer Belt, which divides Funen from the continent of Jutland. At Elſenore, which lies upon the ſtrait called the *Sound*, being about four miles broad, the Danes take toll of all merchant-ſhips that paſs to and from the Baltic.

Air.] As Denmark proper is a flat country, abounding in bogs and moraſſes, and ſurrounded by the ſea, they are extremely ſubject to fogs and bad air. Thoſe bogs and marſhes are now in the courſe of being much drained, partly by the natives, but more eſpecially by Germans who come thither, in conſequence of conſiderable encouragement granted by the crown.

Soil and Produce of Denmark proper.] Zealand, the chief of the iſlands, and the ſeat of the government, is a barren ſoil. No wheat will grow here, and they have but little good paſture; great part of it is a foreſt, and reſerved for the King's game. Funen, the next largeſt iſland, has barely corn ſufficient for the inhabitants. The iſland of Laland is a fruitful ſoil, and ſupplies Copenhagen with wheat. The iſlands of Langland, Falſter, and Mona, are indifferently fruitful.

The continent of Jutland has corn ſufficient for the natives; and abounds in horſes and neat cattle, which are purchaſed by the Dutch, and grow to a prodigious ſize in their fat paſtures. Sleſwic, or South Jutland, and Holſtein, abound in corn, cattle, and rich paſtures. But Stormar and Ditmarſh, lying near the mouth of the Elbe, are ſubject to inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] Norway is incumbered with rocks and high mountains, covered with ſnow a great part of the year; the chief whereof are the Dofrine hills, which divide Norway from Sweden. It produces, however, a great deal of good fir timber, and oak, pitch, tar, copper, and iron; and their ſeas abound in fiſh, which they dry upon the rocks without ſalt, and ſell them to moſt nations in Europe, to victual their ſhips in long voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland and Faro.] The iſlands of Iceland and Faro are as barren as Norway; corn will ſcarce grow in any of them. They feed on the fleſh of bears, wolves, and foxes, and make bread of dried fiſh ground to powder. Scarce any trees grow in Iceland but juniper-ſhrubs, birch, and willow. Their fiſh, with their roots and herbs, are their greateſt dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] Weſt and Eaſt Greenland produce ſcarce any trees or herbage. The fiſheries on the coaſt are what renders them moſt valuable.

Animals.] The ſame as in Sweden.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The manufactures of theſe countries are chiefly thoſe of hardware, unleſs the dried ſtock-fiſh of Norway may be reckoned among their manufactures. The territories of Denmark are extremely well ſituated, on the German and Baltic ſeas, for foreign traffic; but the two Imperial cities of Hamburg and Lubec ſeem to have monopolized moſt of the foreign traffic on this ſide. The Danes, indeed, have ſome trade with Guinea and the Weſt Indies, and very good ſettlements in Eaſt India; and the King has long been endeavouring to draw the trade from Hamburgh to his town of Altena, which lies within a mile of it, but does not meet with any great ſucceſs in this project.

Preſent Conſtitution.] Before the year 1660, the legiſlative power was lodged in the ſtates, and the executive power in the ſenate; of which the King was no more than preſident. In time of war, indeed, he was general of the ſea and land forces; but he could neither raiſe men nor money, nor make peace or war, without the concurrence of the ſtates. But the King of Denmark is now as abſolute as the King of France.

Style.] The ſtyle of this prince is, *King of Denmark and Norway, of the Goths and Vandals, Duke of Sleſwic, Holſtein, Stormar, and Ditmarſh, and Earl of Oldenburg and Delmonhurſt.*

Arms.] The arms of Denmark are, Or, ſemee of hearts gules, three lions paſſant-guardant azure, crowned, languid, and armed, for Denmark. Gules, a lion rampant, Or, crowned and armed, in his paws a battle-ax, argent, for Norway. Gules, a paſchal lamb, argent, ſupporting a flag of the ſame, marked with a croſs gules, for Jutland. Or, two lions paſſant-guardant, azure, for Sleſwic. Gules,

a fiſh crowned argent, for Iceland. Over theſe a croſs argent, on the centre of which are placed the arms of Ditmarſh, *viz.* Gules, a cavalier armed argent. Gules, a nettle-leaf open, and charged in the middle with a little eſcutcheon, the whole argent, for Holſtein. Gules, a crois pattefitchee argent, for Oldenburg. The ſhield ſurrounded with a collar of the order of the Elephant.

Knights.] The two orders of knighthood here are, that of the Elephant, and that of Danbrug.

Forces.] The land-forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in Denmark and Norway; which are maintained by the peaſants, as in Sweden, when they are at home; but they are frequently let out to foreign princes, and the ſovereign receives a ſubſidy for them, almoſt equal to their pay. Their royal navy is eſteemed ſuperior to that of Sweden or Ruſſia; but the Danes are not a match for either of them by land.

Revenues, and Species of Taxes.] The revenues of the crown amount to 500,000 l. *per annum:* but then the army is little or no expence to the King; they rather increaſe his revenue when they are in foreign ſervice. The cuſtoms and exciſe on proviſions; the rents of the crown-lands; a poll-tax; duties on paper and law-proceedings; a tax on ſtock, and perſonal eſtates; on marriages; on tradeſmen in proportion to the gains they make, are the principal ſpecies of taxes; and the King may impoſe as many more as he ſees fit.

Taxes in Norway.] The revenue of Norway ariſes by the tenths of timber, tar, fiſh, and oil, and from their mines: beſides which, they pay an exciſe, and other taxes, as in Denmark. The toll of the Sound produces about 65,000 crowns *per annum.*

Little caſh in Denmark.] The nation is perpetually drained of caſh by the officers of the army, who are uſually foreigners; and if they lay up any money, place it out in foreign banks; as their own miniſters do, when they get any thing conſiderable. The balance of trade alſo being againſt them, carries off a great deal. It is computed there is not a hundredth part of the ready caſh in Denmark as there is in England.

Perſons of the Danes.] The Danes are uſually tall, ſtrong-bodied men, with good complexions, and fair hair, red or yellow; which neither men or women endeavour to conceal, but take great pains to curl. They have true Dutch ſhapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their habits, they uſually imitate the French dreſs, but in winter wrap themſelves up in furs or wool, like their neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright genius: They are neither good at invention nor imitation; neither deeply learned, nor excellent mechanics. Their vices too are the ſame as their neighbours, intemperance and drunkenneſs. The common people are ſaid to be poor ſpirited wretches, nothing of the warlike, enterpriſing temper of their anceſtors remaining; given to cheating and tricking, and extremely jealous of being impoſed on by others. The Norwegians, indeed, are a brave, hardy people, and have much more courage and vigor than the Danes; by whom they are, however, hardly uſed, ſince they have been a province of Denmark.

Curioſities.] The taking of whales in the ſeas of Greenland, among the fields of ice that have been increaſing for ages, is one of the greateſt curioſities in nature. Theſe fields, or pieces of ice, are frequently more than a mile, ſometimes two, in length, and upwards of an hundred feet in thickneſs; and when they are put in motion by a ſtorm, nothing can be more terrible. The Dutch had thirteen ſhips cruſhed to pieces by them in one ſeaſon.

There are ſeveral kinds of whales in Greenland, ſome white, and others black. One of the black ſort, the grand bay whale, is in moſt eſteem, on account of his bulk, and the great quantity of fat or blubber he affords, which turns to oil. His tongue is about eighteen feet long, incloſed in long pieces of what we call whale-bone, which are covered with a kind of hair like horſe hair; and on each ſide of his tongue are two hundred and fifty pieces of this whale-bone. As to the bones of his body, they are as hard as an ox's bones, and of no uſe. There are no teeth in his mouth, and he is uſually between ſixty and eighty feet long, very thick about the head, but grows leſs from thence to the tail.

When the ſeamen ſee a whale ſpout, the word is immediately given, *Fall, fall,* when every one haſtens from the ſhip to his boat, ſix or eight men being appointed to a boat, and four or five boats uſually belong to one ſhip.

When they come near the whale, the harponeer ſtrikes him with his harpoon, (a barbed dart); and the monſter finding himſelf wounded, runs ſwiftly down into the deep, and would carry the boat along with him, if they did not give him line faſt enough; and to prevent the wood of the boat from taking fire, by the violent rubbing of the rope on the ſide of it, one wets it conſtantly with a mop. After the whale has run ſome hundred fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for air, when he makes ſuch a terrible noiſe with his ſpouting, that ſome have compared it to the firing of cannon. So ſoon as he appears on the ſurface of the water, ſome of the harponeers fix another harpoon or barbed dart in him; whereupon he plunges again into the deep: and when he comes up a ſecond time, they pierce him with ſpears in the vital parts, till he ſpouts up ſtreams of blood inſtead of water, beating the waves with his tail and fins, till the ſea is all in a foam, the boats continuing to follow him ſome leagues, till he has loſt his ſtrength; and when he is dying, he turns himſelf upon his back, and is drawn to ſhore, or to the ſhip, if they be at a diſtance from land; when they cut him in pieces, and by boiling the blubber, extract the oil, if they have conveniencies on ſhore; otherwiſe they barrel up the pieces, and bring them home. Nothing can ſmell ſtronger than theſe ſhips do. Every fiſh is computed to yield between ſixty and a hundred barrels of oil, of the value of 3 or 4 l. a barrel.

Before I leave Greenland, it may not be improper to take notice of the miraculous eſcape of eight Engliſhmen, that remained there all the winter in the year 1630.

Near the concluſion of the ſeaſon for fiſhing, thoſe men were ſent by the captain to kill rein deer for the ſhip's company, and ordered to meet him at Bell ſound, on the weſt coaſt of Greenland, with their veniſon. Accordingly, having killed about fifteen rein-deer, they brought them in their boat to the place appointed; but to their ſurpriſe,

priſe, the ſhip was gone, and they had neither cloaths, houſe, nor firing, to defend them againſt the approaching winter, and were to expect a night of many months, nor had they bread or proviſion of any kind, but the game they killed. However, with the materials of the booths where the whale-oil was made, they built a houſe, and covered it with another, to keep out the piercing cold they were to expect; provided fewel to keep a conſtant fire in the middle of it; and happened to find whale-oil enough to furniſh them with lamps during the dark ſeaſon; and thus, with the veniſon they killed, and the fritters or offal of the whales, after the oil was preſſed out, they laid up proviſion enough to ſerve them the winter. The froſt preſerved their meat from putrefaction; they had no occaſion for ſalt, the want of which preſerved them. They had a ſpring of water near their houſe, which kept open till January, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other drink but melted ſnow afterwards. However, they all lived till the ſhipping returned in May following, and were brought ſafe to England, having received no manner of hurt.

The Dutch hearing of this, and reaping ſuch vaſt advantages by the whale-fiſhery, ſent a colony thither, provided with all manner of neceſſaries: but every one of them died of the ſcurvy before the ſhipping returned the following year. They ſent another colony the ſucceeding year, who alſo periſhed in the ſame manner. From which time no nation has attempted to make ſettlements there; though it is evident that theſe two colonies were killed by their ſalt proviſions, from the journals they left behind; and as meat will keep in that climate without ſalt, if a colony ſent thither ſhould kill deer and other game, enough to ſubſiſt them during the winter, there is no doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight Engliſhmen did.

Language.] The language of the gentry is High Dutch, the ſame with that of the Germans; but the common people uſe a dialect of the ancient Teutonic; the Pater-noſter whereof is of the following tenor: *Vor Fader, ſom er i himmelin; helligt vorde dit naffn; tilkomme dit rige; vorde din villie paa jorden ſom i himmelin; gif os i dag vort daglige brod; og forlad os vor ſkyld ſom vi forlade vore ſkyldener; og leed os icke i friſtrelſe, men frels os fra ont; thi reget er dit og traft ogherghhedi evighed.* Amen.

Religion.] The religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which does not differ in any reſpect from that of Sweden, already deſcribed. Nor do they tolerate any other denomination of Chriſtians.

Biſhoprics.] The biſhoprics are Copenhagen, Arhuſen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiberg, and Sletwic; beſides which, there are ſeveral ſuperintendents, who differ little from biſhops.

Univerſities.] The univerſities are thoſe of Copenhagen and Kiel.

GOLD COINS.	*L. s. d.*
The gold ducat of Denmark is - -	0 9 3

SILVER COINS.	£.	s.	d.
The old bank dollar of Hamburg	0	4	6
The old bank dollar of Lubec	0	4	7
The four mark piece of Denmark	0	2	8
A rix mark	0	0	11
A ſlet mark	0	0	9

Beſides which, they have copper coins of ſeveral values, from a farthing to a crown and more.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE firſt inhabitants of Scandinavia (comprehending Denmark, Norway, and Sweden) deſcended from the Scythians, who had no fixed habitations. When they firſt ſettled in towns, is uncertain. The Cimbri, a German nation, next poſſeſſed themſelves of Jutland, which from thence obtained the name of the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſe*. The Teutones, another tribe of Germans, reduced Zealand, Funen, and the reſt of the Daniſh iſlands. The Jutes and Angles ſucceeded the Cimbri in the Cherſoneſe, and from the Jutes this peninſula obtained the name of *Jutland*. In the fourth century we find the inhabitants of theſe countries, and the north weſt of Germany, called *Saxons*, a people very terrible to the Roman provinces of Gaul and Britain. They invaded and plundered the ſea-coaſts, and obliged the Romans to ſtation their forces on thoſe coaſts, which were commanded by an officer ſtyled, *Comes littoris Saxonici*. But the Saxons were not able to fix themſelves in Britain until the decline of the Roman empire; when Vortigern, King of South Britain, invited them over, about the year 450, to defend his country againſt the Picts and Scots. After they had repulſed thoſe northern invaders, they quarrelled with the Britons who called them in, and at length made themſelves entire maſters of South Britain.

Saxony, of which Denmark was then deemed a part, was at that time divided among abundance of petty ſovereigns and ſtates, which were all united under Geſtrius their firſt king, about the year 797.

The Danes and Normans, or Norwegians, invaded and haraſſed the coaſts of Gaul and Britain in the eighth century, and continued their incurſions until the year 1012; when Swain, King of Denmark, made an entire conqueſt of England, and left it to his ſon Canute, who was King of England, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, *anno* 1020.

The Danes and Normans alſo invaded France, entered the rivers Seyne and Loire in their boats, burnt and plundered the country to the gates of Paris, about the ſame time they reduced England; and the French were at length obliged to yield up Normandy and Britany to Rollo the Norman general, to preſerve the reſt of the kingdom.

The kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, were after this governed by diſtinct ſovereigns; but Denmark and Norway became united again by the marriage of Aquin King of Norway, with Margaret, daughter and heireſs of Waldamar King of Denmark, *anno* 1376.

Margaret II. Queen of Denmark and Norway, ſubdued Sweden about the year 1390; and Sweden was ſubject to Denmark till Guſtavus Erickſon

Erickſon reſcued his country from their dominion, *anno* 1525. Chriſtian II. was then upon the throne of Denmark, and had drawn upon himſelf the contempt and hatred of the Danes as well as of the Swedes, on account of his ſuffering himſelf to be governed by his concubine, and an old Dutch woman her mother; and was at length depoſed, his uncle Frederic, Duke of Holſtein, being elected to the throne in his ſtead.

Chriſtian III. who ſucceeded Frederic, *anno* 1533, was a great promoter of the reformation; in which being oppoſed by the biſhops, he ſeized on the lands and revenues of the church, and added them to his own.

In the reign of Frederic III. his ſon, the Swedes invaded Denmark, and beſieged the capital city of Copenhagen; whereupon the Danes were compelled to cede thoſe fine provinces of Schonen, Blecking, and Halland, to Sweden; but how unſucceſsful ſoever Frederic was in his wars, he ſubdued his own ſubjects, and rendered himſelf an abſolute monarch.

The commons, it ſeems, were extremely diſcontented with the taxes and other oppreſſions of the nobility and gentry, which they had ſuffered during a long war with Sweden; and concluded, that their condition could not be worſe under the government of a ſingle perſon, than under ſuch a variety of tyrants. The clergy were no leſs exaſperated than the commons, whom the nobility had deprived of their ſhare of the adminiſtration, though they conſtituted one chamber of the ſtates: and when the commons repreſented to the nobility, that they had the profits of the lands, of which themſelves were but the occupiers and farmers, and therefore it was but reaſonable they ſhould bear a ſhare in the public taxes for the ſupport of the government; the nobility replied, They had always been exempted from taxes, and looked upon their tenants to be their vaſſals and ſlaves; which was ſo reſented by the commons, that they withdrew from the aſſembly, and uniting with the clergy, attended the King in a body, offering him their aſſiſtance to make him abſolute; with whom the King cloſed; and the nobility being in a fortified town, garriſoned by the King's troops, were compelled to come into the ſame meaſures, and paſs a law to render their King an abſolute monarch. After which, the King received the homage of all the ſenators, nobility, and clergy, in the ſight of the army and burghers, who were under arms to grace the ſolemnity, and prevent any diſturbance or oppoſition that might be made to this change in the conſtitution. Gerſdorf, a popular ſenator, was the only man who ſpoke againſt it; who having ſhewed his concern at the view of their expiring liberties, concluded his ſpeech with a compliment to the throne, That he was confident his Majeſty only deſigned the good of his people, and not to govern them after the Turkiſh model. Thus was the kingdom of Denmark changed, in four days time, *anno* 1660, from an ariſtocracy to an abſolute monarchy. The commons, inſtead of enjoying the great advantages the court had promiſed them, had not much more than the ſatisfaction of ſeeing their former oppreſſors in as miſerable a condition as themſelves.—The Kings of Denmark and the Dukes of Holſtein have a divided ſovereignty in the Dutchies of Holſtein and Sleſwic; for Chriſtian IV. gave a moiety of them, about the year 1600, to his brother Ulric, from whom deſcended the families of Holſtein Gottorp, Eutin, Ploen, *&c.* But the

Kings of Denmark have oftentimes ſeized on that part belonging to the Dukes of Holſtein, which they have as often been obliged to reſtore, by the Swedes, and other allies of Holſtein. The preſent Great Duke of Ruſſia, ſon of the Empreſs Katharine, is now the eldeſt branch of the Holſtein family, and ſovereign of a moiety of the duchies of Holſtein and Sleſwic.

It has been obſerved already, that Frederick IV. King of Denmark, had been compelled by the maritime powers to conclude a peace with Charles XII. King of Sweden, in the year 1701; but he no ſooner heard of Charles's defeat at Pultoway, than he joined his old confederates, and declared war againſt Sweden again. His firſt enterpriſe was the invaſion of Schonen: but in this he did not ſucceed; he was defeated, and compelled to retire over the Sound again. But he met with better ſucceſs in his invaſion of Bremen and Verden, which he made an abſolute conqueſt of. And now the King of Great Britain, as elector of Hanover, entered into the confederacy againſt Sweden, and, in the year 1715, concluded a treaty with the King of Denmark for the purchaſe of Bremen and Verden, which the Danes had taken from the Swedes. About the ſame time the confederates reduced Stralſund, and all Swediſh Pomerania, which was put into the poſſeſſion of the King of Denmark, except Stetin, and the territories about the river Oder, which the King of Pruſſia poſſeſſed himſelf of.

By a ſubſequent peace the Danes reſtored Stralſund, and that part of Pomerania he had taken from the Swedes; but Bremen and Verden were confirmed to Hanover by Sweden, in conſideration of the protection the Britiſh fleet afforded the Swedes when the Ruſſians invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable conſiderations; and the Swedes were obliged to conſent to pay toll to the Danes on paſſing the Sound, as well as other nations.

His late Majeſty Frederick V. was born the 31ſt of March 1723, and married the Princeſs Louiſa, youngeſt daughter of George II. King of Great Britain, in November 1743: by whom he had a daughter named Sophia Magdalena, born July 3. 1746; another daughter named Wilhelmina Carolina, born July 10. 1747; a ſon named Chriſtian, born January 29. 1749.; and a third daughter named Louiſa, born January 30. 1750 Her Majeſty dying ſoon after, the King married the Princeſs Joanna, daughter of the Duke of Brunſwic Wolfembuttle.

Frederick V. dying January 14. 1766, his ſon was that ſame day proclaimed King by the name of Chriſtian VII.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Situation.] THeſe iſlands, conſiſting of Great Britain, Ireland, the iſles of Wight, Scilly, Man, the Hebrides or Weſtern iſlands of Scotland, and the Orcades, are ſituate in the Atlantic ocean, between 50 and 60 degrees of N. Lat. a very little north of France, and weſt of Germany and the Netherlands.

Name.

Deg.s West 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 3 4 Degrees East

55 54 53 52 51 50

ENGLAND and WALES

The Phinn Sculp.

Miles 60 to a Degree

10 20 30 40 50 60

SCOTLAND

IRELAND

IRISH SEA

ENGLISH CHANNEL

BRISTOL CHANNEL

ST GEORGES CHANNEL

GERMAN OCEAN

FRANCE

FLANDERS

Firth of Forth

EDINBURGH

Berwick

Holy I.

Staples

Alnewick

Cinquet

Morpeth

Dumfries

Carlisle

NORTHUMBERLAND

Newcastle

Tinmouth Cast

Shields

Sunderland

CUMBERLAND

Durham

DURHAM

Cockermouth

Penrith

Whitehaven

Ravenglass

WESTMORELAND

Richmond

Stockton

Gisboro

Whitby

Kendal

Allerton

Thrisk

Pickering

Scarboro

Hornby

Rippon

Borobridge

New Malton

Flamboro Head

Bridlington

Hornsey

Lancaster

Settle

Wetherby

YORK SHIRE

Leeds

Hull

Hedon

Preston

Halifax

Pontefract

Bart on

Grimsby

Spurn Head

Humber R.

LANCASHIRE

Wigan

Manchester

Doncaster

Warrington

Liverpool

Deer

St Asaph

Sheffield

LINCOLN

Lincoln

SHIRE

CHE SHIRE

Chester

Newcastle

Nantwich

DERBY SHIRE

Derby

Nottingham

Retford

Newark

Boston

Grantha

Wells

Cromer

Walsingham

Lynn

Norwich

NORFOLK

Yarmouth

Lestoff

Diss

Eastern Ness

Bury

Southwold

SUFFOLK

Ipswich

Orford

Harwich

Walden

Colchester

Witham

Malden

ESSEX

Chelmsford

Hertford

Ware

Bedford

Buckingham

Oxford

Woodstock

Oxford

Gloucester

Tewkesbury

Worcester

WORCESTER SHIRE

Warwick

WARWICK

Coventry

Birmingham

Litchfield

STAFFORD SHIRE

Stafford

LEICESTER

Leicester

Oakham

RUTLAND

Peterboro

Stamford

NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

Northampton

HUNTINGDON

Huntingdon

CAMBRIDGE

Ely

Bedford

Hertford

Middlesex

LONDON

Thames R.

N. Foreland

Rochester

Canterbury

Deal

Ostend

S. Foreland

Dunkirk

Calais

Dover

Dover Str.s

Abbeville

Diepe

Havre de Grace

Rouen

C. de la Hogue

C. Barfleur

la Hogue

Alderney

GUERNSEY

JERSEY

WIGHT I.

Portland

Weymouth

Lime

Christ Church

Southampton

Winchester

Salisbury

HAMPSHIRE

SURREY

KENT

SUSSEX

Rye

Winchelsea

Hastings

Dungeness

Romney

Hythe

Dover

Arundel

Chichester

Portsmouth

Gosport

Southampton

Ringwood

Lymington

Poole

Wareham

Dorchester

DORSET SHIRE

Blandford

SOMERSET SHIRE

Taunton

Bridgewater

Wells

Bath

Bristol

WILTSHIRE

Marlborough

Devizes

Andover

Guildford

Abingdon

BERKS HIRE

Reading

Windsor

Staines

Tilbury

Gravesend

Maidstone

Tunbridge

Aston

Brecknock SH.

Monmouth SH.

Glamorgan SHIRE

Cardiff

Landaff

Monmouth

Chepstow

Abergavenny

Hereford

Leominster

Radnor

Radnor SH.

Montgomery

Montgomery SHIRE

Llandovery

Brecknock

Brecknock SH.

Cardigan

CARDIGAN SHIRE

Aberistwith

Cardigan Bay

PEMBROKE

Haverford

Pembroke

Carmarthen

CARMARTHEN SHIRE

St Davids

St Brides Bay

Milford hav.

St Gowens t.

Worms head

Lundy I.

Bedlesford

Barnstable

Hartland P.t

Tiverton

Exeter

Chudleigh

DEVON SHIRE

Bosiney

Launceston

Padstow

Tavistock

Chudleigh

Exmouth

Tor Bay

Dartmouth

Plymouth

Start P.t

Torbay

Edistone

St Ives

C. Cornwall

Penzance

Penryn

Falmouth

Deadmans Pt.

Lands End

Mounts Bay

Helston

Lizard P.t

Scilly Is.

CORNWALL

Carnarvan

CARNARVAN SHIRE

Bangor

Denbigh

DENBIGH SHIRE

FLINT

Holy Head

Dublin

Dublin Hadr.

Drogheda

Dundalk

Cartingford

Calf of Man

Peel Cast.

Ramsey

Douglas

Soder

Isle of MAN

Strangford

DOWN

Belfast

Carrickfergus

Mull of Galloway

Port Patrick

Glenluce

Wigton

Ayr P.t

Ayr

Arran I.

Ilay I.

Fair Head

Colerain

London derry

Wexford

Waterford

Brachypult P.t

Wicklow

Dublin

Carnarvan

Holy Head

Liverpool

Deer

St Asaph

Warrington

Manchester

Wigan

Preston

Lancaster

Kendal

Penrith

Cockermouth

Whitehaven

Carlisle

Dumfries

Glenluce

Wigton

Port Patrick

Ayr

Arran I.

Ilay I.

Fair Head

Colerain

London derry

Belfast

Carrickfergus

Mull of Galloway

Down

Strangford

Ayr P.t

Peel Cast.

Ramsey

Douglas

Soder

Calf of Man

Dundalk

Cartingford

Drogheda

Wexford

Waterford

Brachypult P.t

Wicklow

Dublin

Dublin Hadr.

Holy Head

Carnarvan

Bangor

Denbigh

Flint

Liverpool

Deer

St Asaph

Warrington

Manchester

Wigan

Preston

Lancaster

Kendal

Penrith

Cockermouth

Whitehaven

Carlisle

Dumfries

Glenluce

Wigton

Port Patrick

Ayr

Arran I.

Ilay I.

Fair Head

Colerain

London derry

Belfast

Carrickfergus

Mull of Galloway

Down

Strangford

Ayr P.t

Peel Cast.

Ramsey

Douglas

Soder

Calf of Man

Dundalk

Cartingford

Drogheda

Wexford

Waterford

Brachypult P.t

Wicklow

Dublin

Dublin Hadr.

Holy Head

Carnarvan

Bangor

Denbigh

Flint

XXXII XVI VIII 0 VIII

Name.] The name of *Britain*, according to Mr Cambden, is deri-
d from the word *brit*, which, in the language of the ancient inha-
ants, ſignified *painted* or *ſtained*; the natives uſing to paint their na-
d bodies, and wear no cloaths over them, when they were engaged in
y laborious employment or exerciſe, particularly in hunting, and in
e field of battle.

Diviſion.] Great Britain being divided into South and North Bri-
n, or into the kingdoms of England and Scotland, I ſhall begin with
e deſcription of England, and fix the firſt meridian at London.

ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

tween { 2 0 E. and 6 20 W. } Lon.
tween { 50 0 and 56 0 } N. Lat.
} Being { 360 miles in length. 300 miles in breadth.

rm and Boundaries.] ENgland is of a triangular figure, bounded by Scotland, on the north; by the Ger-
n ſea, on the eaſt; by the Engliſh channel, which divides it from
ance, on the ſouth; and by St George's, or the Iriſh channel, on
e weſt.

Name.] England receives its name from the Angles, or Anglo-
xons, who came from Sleſwic, or South Jutland, in Denmark, and,
h their brethren of Saxony, ſubdued great part of Britain in the
h century; having been called in by Vortigern, King of South Bri-
n, to oppoſe the incurſions of the Picts and Scots.

Ancient diviſion of England.

and Diviſions.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
Danmonii,	Cornwall, and Devon,	Iſca Danmoniorum, *Exeter.*
Durotriges,	Dorſet,	Durnovaria, *Dorcheſter.*
Belgæ,	Somerſet, Wilts, the north part of Hants, and the Iſle of Wight,	Aquæ Solis, *Bath.*
Atrebatii,	Berks,	Galleva, *Wallingford.*
Regni,	Surry, Suſſex, and the ſouth part of Hants,	Noviomagus, *Winchester.*
Cantium,	Kent,	Durovernum, *Canterbury.*
Trinobantes,	Middleſex, and Eſſex,	Londinum, *London.*

8. Iceni,

Grand Diviſions.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
8. Iceni, —	Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdon,	Venta Icenorum Caſter, *Norwich.*
9. Catieuchlani,	Bucks, Hertford, and Bedford,	Verulamium, *Verulam* by *St Alban's.*
10. Dobuni,	Glouceſter, and Oxford, ——	Glevum, *Glouceſter.*
11. Silures,	Hereford, Monmouth, Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorgan,	Iſca Silurum, *Caerleon.*
12. Dimetæ, —	Caermarthen, Pembroke, and Cardigan,	Maridunum, *Caermarthen.*
13. Ordovices,	Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth, Montgomery, Caernarvon, and the iſle of Angleſey,	Segointum, nigh *Caernarvon.*
14. Cornavii,	Cheſter, Salop, Stafford, Warwick, and Worceſter, ——	Deva, *Cheſter.*
15. Coritani. —	Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leiceſter, Rutland, and Northampton, ——	Lindum, *Lincoln.*
16. Brigantes,	York, Lancaſter, Weſtmoreland, Cumberland, and Biſhop. of Durham,	Eboracum, *York.*
17. Ottadini, —	Northumberland, ——	Axelodunum, *Hexham.*

Roman diviſion of England.

1. Britannia Prima, comprehended the ſouth of England.
2. Britannia Secunda, Wales.
3. } Maxima Cæſarienſis, and Valencia, the northern counties.
4. }
5. Flavia Cæſarienſis, the middle of England.

But the exact boundaries of theſe provinces are not known.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, uſually ſtyled *The Saxon Heptarchy.*

Kingdoms.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Kent, founded by Hengiſt in 457, and ended in 823.	Kent, ——	Canterbury.
2. South Saxons, founded by Ella in 491, and ended in 600.	Suſſex, ——	Chicheſter.
	Surry, — ——	Southwark.

3. Eaſt

Kingdoms.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
3. East Angles, founded by Uffa in 575, and ended in 793.	Norfolk,	Norwich
	Suffolk,	Bury St Edmunds,
	Cambridge,	Cambridge.
	With the iſle of Ely,	Ely.
4. Weſt Saxons, founded by Cerdic in 519, and ended in 1060.	Cornwall,	Launceſton.
	Devon,	Exeter.
	Dorſet,	Dorcheſter.
	Somerſet,	Bath.
	Wilts,	Saliſbury.
	Hants,	Wincheſter.
	Berks,	Abingdon.
5. Northumberland, founded by Ida in 547, and ended in 792.	Lancaſter,	Lancaſter.
	York,	York.
	Durham,	Durham.
	Cumberland,	Carliſle.
	Weſtmoreland,	Appleby.
	Northumberland, and Scotland to the frith of Edinburgh,	Newcaſtle.
6. Eaſt Saxons, founded by Erchewin in 527, and ended in 746.	Eſſex,	London.
	Middleſex, and part of Hertford,	
7. Mercia, founded by Gridda in 582, and ended in 874.	Glouceſter,	Glouceſter.
	Hereford,	Hereford.
	Worceſter,	Worceſter.
	Warwick,	Warwick.
	Leiceſter,	Leiceſter.
	Rutland,	Oakham.
	Northampton,	Northampton.
	Lincoln,	Lincoln.
	Huntingdon,	Huntingdon.
	Bedford,	Bedford.
	Buckingham,	Ayleſbury.
	Oxford,	Oxford.
	Stafford,	Stafford.
	Derby,	Derby.
	Salop,	Shrewſbury.
	Nottingham,	Nottingham.
	Cheſter,	Cheſter.
	And the other part of Hertford,	Hertford.

The

The modern diviſion of England into ſix circuits.

Circuits.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Home circuit,	Eſſex,	Chelmsford, Colcheſter, and Harwich.
	Hertford,	Hertford, St Alban's, Royſton, Ware, Hitchen, and Baldoc.
	Kent,	Maidſton, Canterbury, Chatham, Rocheſter, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, and Deptford
	Surry,	Southwark, Kingſton, Guildford, Croyden, Epſom, and Richmond.
	Suſſex,	Chicheſter, Lewes, Rye, East Grimſtead, and Haſtings.
2. Norfolk circuit,	Bucks,	Ayleſbury, Buckingham, Much-Wickham, and Marlow.
	Bedford,	Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn, Dunſtable, Luton, and Biggleſwade.
	Huntingdon,	Huntingdon, St Ives, and Kimbolton.
	Cambridge,	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, and Royſton.
	Suffolk,	Bury, Ipſwich, Sudbury, Leoſtoff, and part of Newmarket.
	Norfolk,	Norwich, Thetford, Lynn, and Yarmouth.
3. Oxford circuit,	Oxon,	Oxford, Banbury, Chippingnorton, Henley, Burford, Whitney, Dorcheſter, and Woodſtock.
	Berks,	Abingdon, Windſor, Reading, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford, and Maidenhead.
	Glouceſter,	Glouceſter, Tewkſbury, Cirenceſter, and part of Briſtol.
	Worceſter,	Worceſter, Eveſham, and Droitwitch.
	Monmouth,	Monmouth, and Chepſtow.
	Hereford,	Hereford, and Lemſter.
	Salop,	Shrewſbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth and Wenlock.
	Stafford,	Stafford, Litchfield, and Newcaſtle under Line.

4. Mid-

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. Midland circuit,	Warwick,	Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, and Stratford upon Avon.
	Leiceſter,	Leiceſter, Melton-Mowbray, and Aſhby de la Zouch.
	Derby,	Derby, and Cheſterfield.
	Nottingham,	Nottingham, Southwell, and Newark.
	Lincoln,	Lincoln, Stamford, Boſton, and Grantham.
	Rutland,	Oakham, and Uppingham.
	Northampton,	Northampton, Peterborough, and Daventry.
5. Weſtern circuit,	Hants,	Wincheſter, Southampton, Portſmouth, Andover, Baſingſtoke, Chriſtchurch, and Newport in the iſle of Wight.
	Wilts,	Saliſbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmſbury, Wilton, and Chippingham.
	Dorſet,	Dorcheſter, Lyme, Sherborn, Shaftſbury, Pool, Blandford, and Bridport.
	Somerſet,	Bath, Wells, Briſtol in part, Taunton, Bridgwater, and Ilcheſter.
	Devon,	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnſtaple, Biddeford, Tiverton, Dartmouth, Taviſtock, Topſham, and Oakhampton.
	Cornwall,	Launceſton, Falmouth, Truro, Saltaſh, Bodmyn, St Ives, Padſtow, and Tregony.
6. Northern circuit,	York,	York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Boroughbridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaſter, Whitby, Beverley, Northallerton, and Burlington, or Bridlington.
	Durham,	Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard-Caſtle, and Awkland.

Nor-

Circuits.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
Northern circuit continued,	Northumberland,	Newcaſtle, Berwick, Tinmouth, Shields, and Hexham.
	Lancaſter, —	Lancaſter, Mancheſter, Preſton, Liverpool, and Wiggan.
	Weſtmoreland,	Appleby, Kendal, and Londſdale.
	Cumberland, —	Carliſle, Penrith, Cockermouth, and Whitehaven.

Middleſex, being the ſeat of the ſupreme courts of juſtice, is not comprehended in any circuit; and Cheſhire, being a county-palatine, is not contained in any circuit.

	Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
Counties excluſive of the circuits,	Middleſex, —	LONDON, firſt meridian, N. Lat. 51-30. Weſtminſter, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate Hampſted, Kenſington, Hackney, and Hampton-court
	Cheſhire, —	Cheſter, Nantwich, Macclesfield, and Malpas.

Circuits of Wales.

	Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
North-eaſt circuit,	Flint, — —	Flint, St Aſaph, and Holywell
	Denbigh, —	Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthyn.
	Montgomery, —	Montgomery and Llanvylin.
North-weſt circuit,	Angleſey, ——	Beaumaris, Llanrickmead, and Holyhead.
	Carnarvon, ——	Bangor, Conway, and Pullilly.
	Merioneth, — —	Delgelheu, Bala, and Harley.
South-eaſt circuit,	Radnor, —	Radnor, and Preſtean.
	Brecon, — —	Brecknock.
	Glamorgan, ——	Llandaff, and Cardiff.
South-weſt circuit,	Pembroke, —	St David's, Haverfordweſt, Pembroke, Denbigh, and Milfordhaven.
	Cardigan, — —	Cardigan, and Aberiſtwith.
	Caermarthen, —	Caermarthen, and Kidwelly.

In

In ENGLAND,

40	counties, which send up to parliament, ——	80 knights.
25	cities, (Ely none, London four) ——	50 citizens.
167	boroughs, two each, — —	334 burgesses.
5	boroughs, (Abingdon, Banbury, Bewdley, Higham-Ferrars, and Monmouth), one each, —— ——	5 burgesses.
2	universities, — — —	4 representatives.
8	cinque ports, (Hastings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hythe, and their three dependents, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford), two each,	16 barons.

WALES,

12	counties, — —	12 knights.
12	boroughs, (Pembroke two, Merioneth none), one each, — — —	12 burgesses.
	Total for England and Wales, — —	513

Some reckon the four towns which give name to the four bishoprics in Wales to be cities, but they are not incorporated, nor send any representatives to parliament, any more than Ely.

Rivers.] The principal rivers in England are, 1. The Thames, composed of the Tame and Isis, of which the Isis, the most considerable stream, rises on the confines of Gloucestershire, and taking its course E. receives the Churne; then running N. E. to Lechlade in Wiltshire, unites with the Colne, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the Windrush, and passes on to Oxford, where it receives the Cherwell, and turning due S. runs to Abingdon, and from thence to Dorchester, where it is joined by the Tame; after which running eastward, it passes by Wallingford, Reading, Marlow, and Windsor, and from thence to Kingston, a little below which it used to meet the tide before the Westminster bridge was built, but now the tide flows only to Richmond, or a little higher; from thence it continues its course eastward to London; then dividing the counties of Kent and Essex, it falls into the sea below Sheerness, being navigable for ships as high as London-bridge.

2. The Medway, which falls into the mouth of the Thames, is navigable for the largest ships as far as Chatham, where the men of war are laid up.

3. The river Severn, *Sabrina*, esteemed the second river in England, has its source in Plinlimmon-hill in Wales, and running N. E. to Welch-pool, becomes navigable there; after which it runs E. to Shrewsbury; afterwards turns S. visiting Bridgnorth, Worcester, and Tewksbury, where it receives the Upper Avon; then passing by Gloucester, bends S. W. and receiving the Wye and Usk near its mouth, discharges itself into Bristol channel near King-road, where the great ships lie that cannot get up to Bristol. This is a very rapid stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent country.

4. The

4. The Trent riſes in the Moorlands of Staffordſhire, and running S. E by Newcaſtle under Line, divides that county in two parts; then turning N. E. on the confines of Derbyſhire, viſits Nottingham, running the whole length of that county to Lincolnſhire, and being joined by the Ouſe, and ſeveral other rivers towards the mouth, obtains the name of the *Humber*, falling into the ſea S. E. of Hull.

5. The Ouſe, which riſing in the N. of Yorkſhire, runs S. by York, and falls into the Humber, having received the Wharfe, the Are, the Caulder, and the Don, which unite their ſtreams before they fall into the Ouſe: The Derwent alſo runs from N. to S. and falls into the Ouſe.

6. Another Ouſe, which riſing in Bucks, runs E. thro' Bedfordſhire, Huntingdonſhire, and the iſle of Ely, and falls into the ſea near Lynn in Norfolk.

7. The river Cam riſes in Hertfordſhire, and running N. E. through Cambridge, joins the Ouſe in the iſle of Ely, the united ſtream falling into the ſea at Lynn in Norfolk.

8. The Tyne runs from W. to E. through Northumberland, and falls into the German ſea at Tinmouth, below Newcaſtle.

9. The Tees runs from W to E. dividing Durham from Yorkſhire, and falls into the German ſea below Stockton. The Tweed runs from W. to E. on the borders of Scotland, and falls into the German ſea at Berwick.

10. The Eden runs from S. to N. through Weſtmorland and Cumberland, and paſſing by Carliſle, falls into Soleway frith below that city.

11. The Lower Avon runs W. through Wiltſhire to Bath, and then dividing Somerſetſhire from Glouceſterſhire, runs to Briſtol, falling into the mouth of the Severn below that city.

12. The Derwent, which runs from E. to W. through Cumberland, and paſſing by Cockermouth, falls into the Iriſh ſea a little below.

13. The Ribble, which runs from E. to W. through Lancaſhire, and paſſing by Preſton, diſcharges itſelf into the Iriſh ſea.

14. The Merſey, which runs from the S. E. to the N. W. through Cheſhire, and then dividing Cheſhire from Lancaſhire, paſſes by Liverpool, and falls into the Iriſh ſea a little below that town. And,

15. The Dee riſes in Wales, and divides Flintſhire from Cheſhire, falling into the Iriſh channel below Cheſter.

Lakes.] There are not many lakes in England: the largeſt are in the iſle of Ely in Cambridgeſhire, *viz.* 1. Soham Mere; 2. Wittleſea Mere; and, 3. Ramſey Mere; and in winter, or in a rainy ſeaſon, all the fens in the iſle of Ely are overflowed, and form one great lake of 40 or 50 miles in circumference: and Winander Mere in Weſtmorland. There are alſo ſome ſmall lakes in Lancaſhire, which go by the name of *Derwent Waters*.

Capes or Promontories.] Flamborough-head in Yorkſhire; Spurnhead in Yorkſhire; Winterton-neſs in Norfolk; Eaſton-neſs in Norfolk; Orfordneſs in Suffolk; Walton-naze in Eſſex; North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeneſs in Kent; Beachy-head in Suſſex; Dunnoſe and the Needles on the iſle of Wight; Peverel-point in Dorſetſhire; Race of Porland in Dorſetſhire; Berry-point, Start-Point, Bolt-head on the ſouth of Devonſhire; Lizard-point, Land's-end, Trevoze-point,

point, in Cornwall; Hartland-point, Bag-point, in the north of Devonſhire; Naſh-point, Worm's-head, in Glamorganſhire; St Goven's-point, and Biſhop and his clerks, in Pembrokeſhire; Cardigan-point, in Cardiganſhire; Sarnabuck-point, in Merionethſhire; Brayehilput-point, in Caernarvonſhire; Holyhead and Hilary-point, in Angleſey; Ormſhead, in Denbighſhire; and St Bee's-head, in Cumberland.

Baths and Mineral Waters.] The principal hot baths are thoſe of Bath and Briſtol in Somerſetſhire, and Buxton wells in Derbyſhire. The beſt mineral waters for drinking are thoſe of Tunbridge, Epſom, Dulwich, Northall, Barnet, Hampſtead, Iſlington, Acton, Cobham, Harrowgate, and Scarborough. The laſt is become the principal reſort in the kingdom for people of diſtinction, in ſummer-time.

Air.] The air is not ſo cold in winter, or hot in ſummer, as in countries on the continent which lie under the ſame parallel; but then our air is not ſo pure, nor have we that clear ſettled weather that they enjoy upon the continent both winter and ſummer. The weather is ever changing here; a month of ſerene ſettled weather is ſeldom ſeen in England; however, the air is generally healthful, unleſs in the fens and ſalt marſhes near the ſea; and we are ſeldom troubled with great droughts or unfruitful ſeaſons. A perpetual verdure alſo is ſeen on the ſurface of the earth, whereas the ground is like a barren deſert in other countries during the hot months; and in winter the harbours in Holland and Germany are blocked up with ice, when ours are open, which lie in the ſame latitude. The winds ſit weſterly here the greateſt part of the year; and theſe are eſteemed the moſt healthful. The eaſt and north-eaſt winds ſet in uſually in the ſpring, and are often prejudicial to the fruit, as well as health of the natives.

Face of the Country.] The country towards the ſouth conſiſts chiefly of little fruitful hills and vallies, champaign fields, incloſed grounds, arable, paſture, and meadow, woods, foreſts, parks, and chaces, agreeably intermixed. We have no mountainous tracts comparable to the Alps or Pyrenees. The higheſt hills we have are thoſe of the Peak in Derbyſhire, the Pendle, *&c.* in Lancaſhire, the Wrekin in Shropſhire, the Wolds in Yorkſhire, Cotſwold in Glouceſterſhire, the Chiltern in Bucks, Malvern in Worceſterſhire, the Cheviot hills, and others on the borders of Scotland, and thoſe of Plinlimmon and Snowden in Wales.

Foreſts.] As to foreſts, it is computed that two thirds of the kingdom were ſuch before King John diſforeſted part of them. There were in England, according to my Lord Coke, no leſs than ſixty-nine; of which thoſe of Windſor, New Foreſt, the foreſt of Dean, and Sherwood foreſts, are now the chief.

Foreſt Trees.] The timber growing in this iſland is chiefly oak, aſh, elm, and beach. We have alſo walnut-trees, poplar, mapple, hornbeam, hazle, willow, ſallow, ſycamores, arbeles, and ſome other ſpecies of wood, which are not honoured with the name of timber, and yet are exceeding uſeful and ornamental.

Our plantations of hops are very conſiderable; theſe abound chiefly in Kent and Eſſex; and there are good quantities of flax and hemp ſown in ſome parts of the kingdom.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil is generally clay, but in many places gravel and ſand; the clays produce good wheat and beans, the other barley and oats, and both of them good peaſe. The clays were eſteemed much the richeſt till of late years; but ſince we found the way of improving the light grounds by turnips, and thereby preparing them for a crop of barley, they almoſt equal the other, except in very dry years, when the grain that is ſown on the light grounds is liable to be burnt up. The lands of England have been doubled and trebled alſo in their value of late years, in many places, by incloſing, and ſowing them with clover, cinquefoil, trefoil, lucern, and other graſs ſeeds.

Fruits.] Kent is famous for its orchards of apples and cherries; but no counties afford that plenty of apples for cyder as Herefordſhire and Devonſhire, where that liquor has a body almoſt equal to white wine.

Beſides apples, pears, and cherries, already mentioned, we have great variety of other excellent fruits; ſuch as peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, grapes, ſtrawberries, raſberries, currants, gooſeberries, *&c.* But I cannot ſay they have that delicious flavour as in hotter climates, eſpecially in wet years; nor will our grapes make good wine. In Eſſex and Cambridgeſhire, we meet with fields of ſaffron; and in Bedfordſhire and Bucks, woad for dying. Our kitchen-gardens abound in artichokes, aſparagus, collyflowers, turnips, muſhrooms, carrots, potatoes, onions, cabbages, peaſe, kidney-beans, Windſor-beans, and variety of other pulſe, ſpinage, beets, lettuce, cellary, and of late plenty of broccoli, and all manner of raw and boiled ſallads.

Quantity of Corn produced.] Is has been computed, that the arable lands ſown with wheat in England, annually produce thirty-four millions of buſhels of that grain; of which, in good years, great quantities are exported, and the reſt converted into excellent bread and flour, and ſpent in the kingdom. There is about the ſame quantity of barley annually produced here, according to Dr Davenant; of which twenty three millions of buſhels are converted firſt into malt, and afterwards into ale and beer; one million more of buſhels, made into malt, is converted into ſpirits and ſtrong waters; and ten millions, the reſidue of the ſaid thirty-four millions of buſhels of barley unmalted, is either made into bread exported abroad, or uſed for ſeed at home. And ſince Dr Davenant wrote, great part of the light lands, which uſed to be ſown with rye, are ſown with barley, and, by late improvements, produce as good crops of that grain, as the richeſt lands in the kingdom; conſequently we have much greater quantities of barley annually than when the Doctor made his calculations. Of rye we have the leaſt ſown at preſent of any kind of grain. Our lands are too good for this grain, and the common people are too dainty uſually to eat the bread made of it. Of horſe-grain, ſuch as peaſe, beans, vetches, and oats, there are as large quantities of land ſown annually, as there are with wheat, rye and barley together; for the very ſame land that is ſown one year with theſe kinds of grain, is the next ſown with horſe-corn, and every third year the land lies fallow in the common fields; but in the incloſed grounds, where the huſbandman can dung and improve his land as he pleaſes, he has uſually a crop every year.

Animals.] This kingdom affords neat cattle, ſheep, horſes, aſſes, and ſome mules, goats, red and fallow deer, hares, rabbits, dogs, foxes, ſquirrels, ferrets, weazels, lizards, ottars, badgers, hedge-

hogs,

hogs, cats, pole-cats, rats, mice, and moles; which being common to all our neighbouring countries, I ſhall deſcribe only thoſe in which we are ſuppoſed to excel.

Our oxen are the largeſt and beſt that are to be met with any where. We have a leſſer ſort that are bred in Wales and the north, and the fleſh of theſe are as good to be ſpent in the houſe as the former.

Our ſheep are to be valued for their fleeces and fleſh: thoſe of Lincolnſhire are vaſtly large; but the fleſh of the ſmall down mutton is moſt admired; and the wool of both exceeds any in Europe. And as to the number of ſheep in England, it is computed there are no leſs than twelve millions of fleeces ſhorn annually; which, at a medium of 2 s. a fleece, make 1,200,000 l.; and when manufactured, makes five times as much, *viz.* ſix millions. Eighteen pence, I am informed, is as much as we can value a fleece at now; conſequently we muſt deduct a fourth part of this ſum.

The horſes for the ſaddle and chace are beautiful creatures, about fifteen hands high, and extremely well proportioned; and their ſpeed is ſuch, that it is an ordinary thing to rnn twenty miles in leſs than an hour, by five or ſix minutes.

The horſes for draught, either for coach or waggon, are ſcarce any where to be parallelled. Of theſe our cavalry in the army conſiſts. There are not better charging horſes in the world: they have abundance of mettle, a French writer obſerves, as well as their maſters.

Our tame fowls are turkies, peacocks, common poultry, geeſe, ſwans, ducks, and tame pigeons. The wild are, buſtards, wild geeſe, wild ducks, teal, wigeon, plover, pheaſants, partridges, woodcocks, grouſe, quail, ſnipe, wood-pigeons, hawks of various kinds, blackbirds, thruſhes, nightingales, goldfinches, linnets, larks, *&c.* and of late we breed great numbers of Canary birds.

Fiſh and Fiſheries.] England abounds in a great variety of excellent river-fiſh, ſuch as carp, tench, eels, pike or jacks, ſalmon, trouts, perch, ſmelts, gudgeons, plaice, flounders, barbels, roach, daice, ſhad, mullet, haddock, and bream.

The ſeas produce cod-fiſh, herrings, pilchards, oyſters, lobſters, crabs, ſhrimps, and all manner of ſhell-fiſh. The herrings and pilchards are exported to the Straits in great quantities, and procure very valuable returns of the produce of thoſe countries in the Mediterranean. But the Dutch ſend abroad forty times the quantity of herrings the Engliſh do, eſpecially to Germany and the Baltic, though this fiſhery lies cloſe to the coaſt of Scotland and England, and the Dutch have ſcarce a herring upon their coaſt. As this fiſhery was the principal foundation of the Dutch greatneſs, ſo it is ſtill one of the greateſt ſupports of their ſtate. Sir Walter Raleigh was of opinion, they made ten millions *per annum* profit of this fiſhery in his time. And the great De Wit aſſures us, that they annually employed a thouſand buſſes in it, from 24 to 30 tuns, which are now increaſed to 70, and ſome 120 tuns burden. Theſe buſſes, with the veſſels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and diſperſing them all over Europe, amount to many thouſand ſail; and this fiſhery occaſions the employing upwards of 100,000 hands on ſhore, in their maritime provinces. This is alſo their great nurſery of ſeamen, and finds employment for all their poor; and might be of equal advantage to this nation, if

duly attended to. Upon a moderate calculation it appears, that this fiſhery is worth annually ten millions Sterling to the Dutch.

It has been ſufficiently demonſtrated, that Great Britain might carry on this fiſhery cheaper, and to greater advantage, than the Dutch can: for they are obliged to begin this fiſhery every year 600 miles from home, and do great part of their buſineſs at ſea. They ſend out buſſes of about 100 tuns, with 14 or 15 hands, with proviſions for three months. Theſe drive at ſea, and are forced to cure and pack their fiſh, mend and dry their nets, *&c.* on board. So that computing the expence of wear and tear, proviſions and wages, every barrel of herrings ſtands them in ſix ſhillings *per* barrel as ſoon as taken.

On the contrary, theſe ſhoals of herrings being on our coaſts, and even in our harbours, bays, and roads, our people may lie on ſhore every night, and with two of their boats called *three-men and five-men cobles*, (having perſons ready to take off their fiſh to cure and pack them), may take as many herrings in a month, as a Dutch dogger of 100 tuns and 15 men can do in three, lying out at ſea. Thus our fiſhermen, being employed on the coaſt by thoſe who will take them off their hands immediately, may deliver them at twelve pence, and ſometimes ſix pence the barrel; which low price, in the prime coſt, muſt enable us to underſell the Dutch, who are at ſix ſhillings charges for every barrel of herrings they take, as they fall from the net.

As to the great objection, That we have not the art of curing them; and that as long as the Dutch herrings are better than ours, we ſhall never meet with a market: this is very true; but are our people ſo exceeding dull, that we muſt deſpair they ſhould ever underſtand how to cure a herring? Or are there not Dutchmen in abundance to be purchaſed, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourſelves? There is alſo in the German ſea a cod-fiſhery on the Dogger-bank, a ſand between Britain and Holland, where both the Engliſh and Dutch take great quantities of that kind of fiſh.

Minerals.] As to minerals, we have the beſt tin-mines in the world in Cornwall, which have been in great reputation ever ſince the iſland was diſcovered by the Greeks and Phœnicians. Until very lately we uſed to ſend our tin to Germany to be manufactured and converted into tin-plates or white-iron; but now this is done in Great Britain, whereby the nation ſaves a vaſt expence.

We have alſo mines of lead, copper, and iron, and perhaps ſome of ſilver; but none of the laſt worth working ſince the mines of Potoſi have been diſcovered. We have good quarries of free ſtone, and ſome of marble, particularly in Derbyſhire and Devonſhire. Near Plymouth there is a marble, which very much reſembles the Egyptian granate, and has no other fault but the exceeding hardneſs of it. Our allum and ſalt pits in Northumberland and Cheſhire are very conſiderable; and our fullers-earth of ſingular uſe in the cloathing-trade. Pit-coal and ſea-coals abound in ſeveral counties; but the coal-pits in the biſhopric of Durham and in Northumberland, which are ſhipped in Newcaſtle and Shields, ſupply the city of London, and many other great towns in England, and beyond ſea, with that valuable fuel.

Many

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is ſcarce a manufacture in Europe, but what is brought to great perfection in England, and therefore it is perfectly unneceſſary to enumerate them all. The woollen manufacture is the moſt conſiderable, and exceeds, in goodneſs and quantity, that of any other nation. Hard-ware is another very great article; locks, edge-tools, guns, ſwords, and other arms, exceed any thing of the kind; houſehold-utenſils of braſs, iron, and pewter, alſo, are very great articles; our clocks and watches are in very great eſteem. There are but few manufactures we are defective in. In thoſe of lace and paper we do not ſeem to excel, but we import much more than we ſhould if the duty on Britiſh paper was taken off.

As to our foreign traffic, the woollen manufacture is ſtill the great foundation and ſupport of it. To Holland, Germany, Ruſſia, Turky, the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, Spain, Portugal, and Ireland, we export vaſt quantities; for which we receive the produce of theſe ſeveral countries in return, and from ſome places a balance in treaſure. But the moſt profitable traffic we have, is with our own plantations in America, which we furniſh with moſt of their cloathing and furniture, receiving from thence either treaſure, or merchandiſe, which produces treaſure. And thoſe colonies, if duly encouraged, would in a ſhort time be able to take off all the manufactures we could ſpare. Leather, corn, lead, and coals, are very conſiderable articles alſo in our exportations; but there are ſome nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the French, who take but very little of our product, and what we take from them are chiefly articles of luxury, which tend to impoveriſh the nation, and there is a weighty balance on their ſide. The trade to Sweden alſo is very prejudicial, where we barter ſilver for copper and iron, when we might have them from our own plantations in America, in return for our manufactures The late act of parliament for importing pig-iron to England and bar-iron to London from the plantations duty-free, will go a great way, 'tis preſumed, towards redreſſing this grievance.

Le Blanc, ſpeaking of the Engliſh traffic and manufactures, obſerves, that England, without being more fertile than the countries about it, is inhabited by richer men: That, wanting wood, it covers the ſea with its ſhips; produces few things, and yet has a flouriſhing trade with all the world: That lock-work, which is rudely performed in France, the patience and induſtry of the Engliſh bring to great perfection; and the joiners in country-towns put their work together with as much exactneſs and propriety as a maſter-joiner at Paris.

Conſtitution.] Every Britiſh gentleman is ſenſible, that he lives in a country where life, liberty, and property, are better ſecured than in any kingdom in Europe.

The legiſlative authority (or the power of making laws and raiſing money) is veſted in the King, Lords, and Commons; and each of them has a negative when theſe matters are propoſed.

The crown is made hereditary in the Hanover line by ſeveral acts of parliament, provided they do not profeſs Popery, marry Papiſts, or ſubvert the conſtitution.

The Peers are created by the crown, but their honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their lives and

eſtates, unleſs forfeited by the commiſſion of high treaſon; and they can be tried only by the whole Houſe of Peers, being ſubject to no other juriſdiction,

The Houſe of Peers is the laſt reſort in all civil cauſes, unleſs where the privileges of the Commons are affected; and they can try any commoner on an impeachment of the Commons; but no ſuit or proſecution can be begun againſt a Commoner in the Houſe of Lords; though they may be poſſeſſed of a cauſe, and determine it finally, in caſe of appeal.

Any bill, for the making a new law, or altering an old law, may be brought in firſt in the Houſe of Peers, except a money-bill; but no bill relating to the revenues or public taxes can be brought into the Houſe of Peers firſt, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, though it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The Houſe of Peers can apprehend and commit any man for a breach of privilege, or reflections on their judicature, except a member of the Commons; and ſuch a commitment is of itſelf a ſufficient puniſhment frequently, being vaſtly chargeable: but ſuch perſons are releaſed of courſe on the riſing of the parliament.

Every Lord, in his private capacity, may bring his action of *Scandalum Magnatum* againſt any ſubject in the court of King's-bench, and may recover ſuch damages for defamation as a jury ſhall think proper.

The Commons are ſaid to repreſent the people, though they do not in reality repreſent a fourth part of them: for only the freeholders vote for a knight of the ſhire, and theſe ſcarce amount to a ſixth of the inhabitants of any county; and in ſome cities and boroughs there is as great or a much greater diſproportion, particularly in London, where there are 800,000 people and upwards, and none but the liverymen, who amount to about ſeven thouſand, have a vote in elections. Many great towns have no vote at all in elections. If there was any ſtreſs therefore to be laid on that maxim, *That all juſt and legal power is derived from the people*, (from the multitude), then there have been very few juſt or legal governments in this or any other nation.

The ladies alſo may think it a hardſhip, that they are neither allowed a place in the ſenate, nor a voice in the choice of what is called the repreſentative of the nation. The French exclude them from the crown, and though England never flouriſhed more than under queens, they are not thought qualified to give their votes for a repreſentative. However, their influence appears to be ſuch, in many inſtances, that they have little reaſon to complain. In boroughs, the candidates are ſo wiſe as to apply chiefly to the wife. A certain candidate for a Norfolk borough kiſſed the voters wives with guineas in his mouth, for which he was expelled the houſe; and for this reaſon, others, I preſume, will be more private in their addreſſes to the ladies.

Le Blanc, a foreigner, ſpeaking of the Britiſh conſtitution, ſays, it ſeems dictated by wiſdom itſelf; but read their hiſtory, and you will be convinced, (ſays he), that this government, ſo boaſted of, is, like Plato's republic, but an ideal project, not reducible to practice. One of the branches of the legiſlature conſtantly influences the other two; and if the crown can make it appear to be the private intereſt of every

every individual that compoſes the other branches, to obey its dictates, the Britiſh court may be as abſolute as any court of Europe. And, if the crown ſhould aſſume an abſolute dominion, how can this be remedied? For the executive power, (the power of putting the laws in execution), and the command of the forces by ſea and land, as well as the making alliances and treaties with foreign princes, are veſted ſolely in the crown by law; and whoever ſhall enter into a conſpiracy to oppoſe or reſiſt this executive power, will infallibly be adjudged a traitor. We have, indeed, a privilege, that few other nations enjoy, of being tried by juries of our neighbours; but very much lies in the power of ſheriffs to pack ſuch juries as their ſuperiors direct.

The ſubject alſo may have his writ of *Habeas corpus* when he is impriſoned, to be brought to trial or diſcharged: but this act is always ſuſpended on the rumour of a plot againſt the government; and perſons committed by the Commons, have been denied the benefit of the *Habeas corpus* act.

And whatever the privileges of the reſt of the ſubjects may be, the gentlemen of the royal navy or army have very little pretenſions to them; they are ſubject to the ſentence of a court-martial, and may, in many caſes, be puniſhed without being brought before that judicature. Theſe are obliged to obey their ſuperior officers without reſerve, and thoſe officers muſt obey miniſters from whom they receive their commiſſions. The moment therefore a gentleman enters into the ſervice, he waves all the rights and privileges he might be intitled to as an Engliſhman, or rather barters them away for a laced coat and a feather.

The King's Title.] *George* III. *by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunſwic and Lunenburg, Arch-Treaſurer and Elector of the Holy Roman empire.*

Arms.] In the firſt grand quarter, Mars, three lions paſſant guardant in pale, Sol; the imperial enſigns of England, impaled with the royal arms of Scotland, which are Sol, a lion rampant, within a double treſſure flowered and counterflowered with fleurs-de-lis, Mars. The ſecond quarter in the royal arms of France, Jupiter, three floeurs-de-lis, Sol. The third, the enſign of Ireland, which is Jupiter, an harp, Sol, ſtringed, Luna. The fourth grand quarter, is his preſent Majeſty's own coat, Mars, two lions paſſant gardant, Sol, for Brunſwic, impaled with Lunenburg, which is Sol, ſemee of hearts, proper, a lion rampant, Jupiter, having ancient Saxony, *viz.* Mars, an horſe current, Luna, grafted in baſe; and in a ſhield ſur tout, Mars, the diadem or crown of Charlemaign. The whole within a Garter, as ſovereign of that moſt noble order of knighthood, inſcribed with this motto, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, given by King Edward III. the founder of the ſaid order.

Creſt.] A helmet full faced and grated, mantled with cloth of gold, doubled ermin, and ſurmounted on an imperial crown, on the top of which is, a lion paſſant gardant, Sol, crowned the ſame.

Supporters.] On the dexter ſide, a lion gardant, Sol, crowned as the creſt, the proper ſupporter of the Engliſh enſign; on the ſiniſter

a unicorn, Luna, horned, maimed, and hoofed, Sol, gorged with a collar of croſſes pattee and fleurs-de-lis, a chain fixed thereto, all gold, both ſtanding on a compartment, from whence iſſue from one ſtem the two royal badges of his Majeſty's chief dominions, *viz.* on the right, a roſe, party per pale argent and gules, ſtalked and leafed vert, for England; and on the left, a thiſtle, proper, for Scotland; being ſo adorned by King James I. whoſe ſupporters (as King of Scotland) were two unicorns; but under him, England being united to that nation, gave occaſion for our carrying one of them on the ſiniſter ſide; and in the year 1614, as King of Ireland, he alſo cauſed the harp to be marſhalled with the arms of Great Britain, ſince which time it hath been put on the Britiſh coin.

Forces.] The land-forces of theſe kingdoms, in time of peace, are about 40,000, all national troops, *viz.* 18,000 in Great Britain, 12,000 in Ireland, 8000 in the garriſon of Gibraltar, *&c.* and about 2000 at Annapolis, in Nova Scotia, New York, and Jamaica.

In time of war there have been in Britiſh pay, natives and foreigners, upwards of 150,000.

The complement of ſeamen, in time of peace, is uſually 12 or 15,000. In time of war, money has been raiſed for 60,000 ſeamen.

There are men of war of the line of battle, (from 100 down to 50 guns), 150 ſail; of fifth rates, of 40 guns each, 40; of ſixth rates, of 20 guns each, 70 ſail; ſloops of war, of 16 guns and 100 men each, 54 ſail. Total of the royal navy, 310 ſhips of war, beſides bomb-veſſels, fire-ſhips, and royal yachts.

Revenues.] The King's revenues for the civil liſt is 800,000 l. *per annum.*

The other charges of the government, for the payment of the forces by ſea and land, and diſcharging the intereſt of the national debt, amount to above ſix millions more; and in time of war there have been raiſed or borrowed near twenty millions within the ſpace of a year.

The principal ſpecies of taxes are,

1. The land-tax, often at 4 s. in the pound. 2. The malt-taxes. 3. The cuſtoms. 4. The exciſe. 5. The ſtamp-duties. 6. Window-tax. 7. Coaches and chairs. 8. Hawkers and pedlars.

Perſons.] The Britons of the preſent generation ſeem to be a good medium between the Dutch and French. They are neither ſo large as the Germans, nor of ſo diminutive a ſize as their ſouthern neighbours; neither ſo heavy as the one, nor ſo exceeding mercurial as the other; but well ſhaped, of a good ſtature, and an agreeable mien, their motion graceful and becoming; their native complexions, a mixture of red and white, unleſs too much expoſed to the weather, or pains is taken with waſhes and paint to ſpoil them. Our town-ladies, it ſeems, deſire no colour in their faces; this, they imagine, approaches too near the milk-maid or the peaſant; and, it is ſaid, will take phyſic to procure a pale, ſickly complexion, rather than ſuffer a bluſh upon their cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the gentlemen generally admire, whoſe devotion they moſt affect. The ladies taſte, as to complexion, I am informed, is altered of late; they affect

affect a little red in their cheeks, and if they have none naturally, they know how to improve it.

The hair of moſt people is a dark brown; and we have our fair and our black beauties; but nothing ſeems more admired than a good complexion, adorned with black hair; nor any thing more ſhocking than golden locks at preſent, though exceedingly admired the laſt age here, as they ſtill are in Denmark, and other northern nations. The Engliſh ladies think ſuch hair the greateſt curſe that can befal them, though uſually it is attended with the beſt complexion; and ſuch ladies are eſteemed the moſt amorous of the ſex.

A fine ſet of teeth is much admired; and the more ſo, becauſe it ſeldom falls to the ſhare of a ſouthern beauty of quality; theſe live too high to preſerve their teeth. A good ſet of teeth is oftner found in a cottage, or in North Britain, where their food does not contribute to ſpoil them.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners uſually aſcribe to the Engliſh a very odd medley of virtues and vices, of excellencies and defects. One of them obſerves, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful, and devout; lovers of the liberal arts, and as capable of the ſciences as any people in the world; and that he was ſatisfied, from many years experience, that the more ſtrangers were acquainted with the Engliſh, the more they would love and eſteem them. On the other hand, he ſays, they are paſſionate, melancholy, fickle, and unſteady; one moment applauding what they deteſt the next; and that their good nature, for which they are ſo eminent, lays them open to a thouſand misfortunes. They know not how to deny any thing they are preſſed to do, though entirely againſt their judgment and inclination.

Le Blanc, another foreigner, is of opinion, that the fogs produce our melancholy conſtitution, and make us ſo violent in our paſſions: Their dejected ſouls, ſays he, have not fortitude enough to ſuffer. Their air is the ſource of their inconſtancy. But notwithſtanding the Engliſh, in their outward appearance, have ſomething rough, which prejudiced men take for ferocity, no people have more humanity, of which their enemies are very ſenſible.

Here, as in moſt kingdoms, ſays Dr Davenant, the court has been a ſhop with wares in it, for all kind of cuſtomers. There is hope for ſome, which feeds many at a ſmall expence; there are titles for the ambitious; pleaſures for the young and wanton; places for the buſy; and bribes to be cloſely conveyed, for ſuch as deſire to maintain an appearance of honeſty, and betray their truſt but now and then in important matters. With theſe baits and allurements princes eaſily draw into their nets the unthinking gentry of the land, thereby poiſon the fountain-head, and ſap the very foundation of the politic inſtitution.

Before I conclude the character of the Engliſh, I cannot but reflect on the injuſtice which Sorbiere and ſome other foreigners have done us, in charging the Engliſh with being rude and inhoſpitable to ſtrangers, when no people ever received diſtreſſed foreigners with greater kindneſs and indulgence than we have done; witneſs the multitude of French and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to ſet up trades in London; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled bounty of the natives of this kingdom; for hither they came deſtitute of every thing, and by public and private charities were put in a way to provide

provide for their families; from the Revolution to this time, fifteen or twenty-thouſand pounds have been paid to them annually by authority, towards the ſubſiſtence of their poor.

Religion.] Of the religion profeſſed in the Britiſh iſles, it may be ſaid as of the conſtitution, that it was originally the beſt inſtitution in the world, but has been ſo metamorphoſed and deformed, the profeſſors broken into ſo many ſects and parties that bear an implacable enmity to each other, that the ſpirit of Chriſtianity is in a manner loſt; vice and profaneneſs reign triumphant; the ſacred truths of Chriſtianity are queſtioned and diſputed; and a man that is not an infidel is ſcarce allowed to have common ſenſe among thoſe that look upon themſelves to be the polite world, and patterns for the reſt of mankind to follow: which ſeems the more ſtrange, ſince no hiſtory was ever better atteſted than that of the goſpel, or better calculated for the happineſs of mankind in this life; and there are ſome evidences of the truth of the facts related therein, that no other hiſtory can pretend to, particularly the teſtimony of the Jews, its greateſt enemies, who are diſperſed through every part of the world. Theſe acknowledge the facts, though they aſcribe the miracles of our Saviour to a different cauſe than the Chriſtians do. The Mahometans alſo acknowledge that Chriſt was a great prophet; and in that reſpect are leſs infidels than many that profeſs Chriſtianity amongſt us. Another argument which other hiſtories want, is drawn from the ten perſecutions, wherein thouſands of people laid down their lives to atteſt the truth of it, who could have no views to this world, being ſure to meet with nothing here but diſtreſs and perſecution for profeſſing themſelves Chriſtians.

Another evidence is its wonderful progreſs, without force, through moſt of the kingdoms of the world, when all the powers on earth ſeemed combined to ſuppreſs it, gaining ground purely by the excellency of its doctrines and precepts; and were there no other evidence of the truth of the Chriſtian religion than this, every rational man muſt yield his aſſent to it.

An Epiſcopal church is ſaid to be eſtabliſhed in England, but ſo weakly eſtabliſhed, that every one is at liberty to diſſent from it, and ſtrike out what religion he pleaſes; he may declare himſelf an infidel with impunity; and theſe are eſteemed by ſome the beſt friends to the ſtate.

Religion is the butt of almoſt every fool; and if he has no other pretence to wit, his ridiculing every thing that is ſacred, intitles him to that denomination, in the opinion of the *beau monde*.

But notwithſtanding there is too much truth in this repreſentation generally, there are ſtill many left amongſt us that adorn the Chriſtian profeſſion by their examplary lives. Nor can any nation equal us in our extenſive charities. The rich and noble hoſpitals in the cities of London and Weſtminſter, are the admiration of foreigners; and the private charities of the natives exceed any thing of the kind abroad. Theſe, we hope, will cover a multitude of ſins, and preſerve us from that deſtruction which the profaneneſs and infidelity of many give us too much reaſon to expect.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] There are in England two provinces, *viz.* Canterbury and York, each of which has its Archbiſhop.

In the province of Canterbury are the biſhoprics of, 1. London; 2. Wi-

2. Winchester; 3. Ely; 4. Lincoln; 5. Rochester; 6. Litchfield and Coventry; 7. Hereford; 8. Worceſter; 9. Bath and Wells; 10. Saliſbury; 11. Exeter; 12. Chicheſter; 13. Norwich; 14. Gloceſter; 15. Oxford; 16. Peterborough; 17. Briſtol: and in Wales, 18. St David's; 19. Landaff; 20. St Aſaph; 21. Bangor.

In the province of York are, 1. The biſhopric of Durham; 2. Carliſle; and 3. Cheſter.

In all, two archbiſhoprics, and twenty-four biſhoprics: To which may be added the biſhopric of Sodor and Man; but this biſhop has no ſeat in the Houſe of Peers.

Univerſities.] There are but two univerſities in England, Oxford and Cambridge; but the great men educated in them, their numerous magnificent buildings, and rich endowments, are the admiration of all foreigners that viſit them.

In Oxford there are twenty colleges and five halls, and upwards of two thouſand ſtudents of all ſorts.

In Cambridge there are ſixteen colleges; and though ſome of them are denominated *halls*, they are all endowed, and there is no manner of difference between a college and hall in Cambridge; whereas in Oxford the halls are not endowed, but the ſtudents maintain themſelves.

The number of fellows, ſcholars, and ſtudents of all ſorts, in the univerſity of Cambridge, are uſually about 1500.

There are profeſſors in all languages in each of theſe univerſities, richly endowed; and King George I. in the year 1724, conſtituted a profeſſor of modern hiſtory and languages in each univerſity, and on each of them ſettled a revenue of three hundred pounds *per annum*: but though theſe profeſſors have enjoyed their ſalaries ever ſince the year 1724, they never read lectures in modern hiſtory; nor do other profeſſors read lectures in the univerſity. No univerſities have produced men of greater learning or genius; among whom may be reckoned the two Bacons, Sir Iſaac Newton, Mr Locke, Dr Atterbury, and Mr Addiſon, the glory of Europe, and of this nation in particular.

Language.] As to the language of the Engliſh, it is needleſs to ſay any more of it, than that it is compounded of Dutch, Latin, and French. I do not know whether we retain any of the ancient Britiſh words or phraſes.

COINS.

The Engliſh gold coin is the guinea, which goes for twenty-one ſhillings, but the intrinſic value is not much above twenty ſhillings; and there are a great number of half-guineas and quarter-guineas coined.

The ſilver coins are crowns, half-crowns, ſhillings, ſixpences, groats, &c. down to a ſilver penny.

Revolutions and memorable events.

ENgland was probably firſt peopled from France, (the ancient Tranſalpine Gaul), ſince it lies within ſight of that continent, and the Britons reſembled the Gauls in their cuſtoms and manners, as well as in their religion and ſuperſtition. The firſt tolerable account received

ved of Great Britain was from Julius Cæſar, who invaded it about 50 years before Chriſt. He made two campaigns here, defeated the Britons in ſeveral engagements, marched through the country, ſubdued their capital fortreſs of Verulam, (St Albans), in the heart of the country, and obliged the Britons to become tributary, and to give him hoſtages, as a pledge of their ſubmiſſion and fidelity to the Roman ſtate, which he thought ſufficient to prevent a revolt, and did not leave a ſingle ſoldier in the iſland when he returned to the continent. From whence ſome hiſtorians have imagined, that Cæſar received ſuch repulſes, and found ſuch a confederacy formed againſt him, that the reduction of Britain at that time was impracticable. But had this been the caſe, can it be ſuppoſed the Britons would ever have given hoſtages for their fidelity to the Roman ſtate, and have ſubmitted to a tribute? But if we conſider, that Cæſar's principal deſign in this expedition was to increaſe his fame, and render himſelf more popular at Rome, and pave his way to the empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this invaſion of Britain furniſhed him with a pretence to demand an augmentation of forces and treaſure, and of keeping up a body of diſciplined troops, that might enable him to ſubdue thoſe that oppoſed his ambitious views on the Roman ſtate, we ſhall not wonder at his abandoning Britain. If Cæſar had intended to add Britain to the Roman empire, he had certainly the faireſt opportunity of doing it in the world, according to his own relation: for he informs us, that the iſland was then divided into a multitude of ſmall governments; that their princes were at variance among themſelves; that ſeveral of them had ſent over ambaſſadors to him into Gaul, and made their ſubmiſſion; that the city of the Trinobantes, on his ſecond expedition, deſired that Mandubratius, who had fled to Cæſar for protection, and was the ſon of their former King Immanuentius, whom Caſſibilan had depoſed, and put to death, might be reſtored to his territories, promiſing to obey him; and further, that moſt of the reſt of the Britiſh princes, even Caſſibilan himſelf, actually ſubmitted to Cæſar, and gave him hoſtages as pledges of their fidelity to the Romans. And yet Cæſar left no forces here, nor erected one fortreſs in the iſland, to ſecure his conqueſts. This was a conduct very different from what he and his contemporary generals obſerved in other parts of the world, and can be only aſcribed to his ambitious deſigns on the Roman ſtate, which muſt have been fruſtrated, if he had left ſo great a part of his army in Britain as was neceſſary to keep the natives in ſubjection to the Romans, and to reduce thoſe parts which had not yet ſubmitted.

The account Cæſar gave of the natives was, That the huts they inhabited were like thoſe of the Gauls; that the country was exceeding populous, and the people differed very little from the Gauls in their manners; that the people of the inland country ſowed no corn, but lived upon milk and fleſh, and cloathed themſelves with ſkins, which they threw off when they were in action; and their bodies appeared of a blue caſt, having ſtained them with woad; that they wore the hair of their heads long, but left none on their faces, except on their upper lip; and that ten or twelve men uſually married as many wives, and had them all in common, only the children belonged to that man whoſe wife brought them into the world.

It

It was upwards of fourſcore years after Cæſar's expedition, before the Romans returned to Britain in a hoſtile manner; namely, in the reign of Claudius, in the 42d year of the Chriſtian æra; during which interval there ſeems to have been a friendly correſpondence carried on between Rome and Britain. For hiſtory informs us, that Tenuantius, the ſucceſſor of Caſſibilan, who oppoſed Cæſar, made the Emperor Auguſtus ſeveral rich preſents, and that Cunoboline, the ſon of Tenuantius, was brought up in the court of Auguſtus, whoſe capital was Camalodunum, (now Maldon), as appears by certain coins ſtill remaining. In the reign of Tiberius it appears, that the Britons entertained ſeveral Roman ſoldiers that were caſt away upon their coaſts, and ſent them home in a friendly manner.

But, in the reign of Claudius, one Bericus, a Britiſh nobleman, who had incurred the forfeiture of his head for ſome traiterous practices againſt his ſovereign Caractacus, fled to Rome, where he incited Claudius to invade his native country, probably in order to revenge himſelf on his enemies in the court of Caractacus. Whereupon Claudius, for want of a better pretence to invade Britain, inſiſted upon their paying the remains of the tribute, which had not been demanded in many years. The Britons refuſing this, Plautius, the Roman general, was commanded to aſſemble an army, and make a deſcent on the coaſt of Britain; which he did without any oppoſition, the Britons retiring to the moſt inacceſſible parts of the country. Here he attacked their works, and entirely defeated them. After which he ſent advice to the Emperor Claudius, that the iſland was in a manner ſubdued, and invited him to come over, that he might have the honour of the conqueſt. Whereupon the Emperor immediately imbarked with another army; and no ſooner arrived, but the Britiſh princes came in and made their ſubmiſſion. Whereupon the Emperor returned to the continent, having continued no more than ſixteen days in the iſland, and on his arrival at Rome was decreed a triumph.

In the mean time, Plautius reduced the ſouth part of Britain into the form of a Roman province, and, before the end of the year 48, the mountainous country of Wales was conquered, and Caractacus the King, with his Queen and family, carried priſoners to Rome; but the intrepid behaviour of Caractacus, when he was brought before the Emperor, was ſuch, that it procured them all a pardon.

The tyranny and oppreſſion of the Romans in this iſland, after the ſubduing of Wales, however, became inſupportable; of which their uſage of Queen Boadicea is a flagrant inſtance. Proſutagus, King of the Iceni, her late huſband, in order to ſecure part of his eſtate to his family, made Cæſar coheir with his two daughters, by his will; which the Roman officers ſo little regarded, that they plundered the palace of the deceaſed King, whipped Queen Boadicea his widow, and raviſhed his daughters, treating the whole royal family as ſlaves. Boadicea, being a princeſs of great ſpirit, incited the Britons to revenge her's and their country's wrongs; with which they were ſo affected, that they offered her the ſupreme command; and aſſembling to the number of an hundred thouſand, they firſt ſtormed the caſtle of Camalodunum, and put the garriſon to the ſword; then they defeated an entire legion of the Romans, and afterwards plundered London, not ſparing the life of a ſingle Roman. Then they marched to Verulam, which underwent the ſame fate; deſtroying, in the whole, upwards

of

of ſeventy-thouſand Romans. But Suetonius, the Roman general, engaging the Britons with ten thouſand veterans, at a narrow paſs, where their ſuperiority in numbers could be of no ſervice to them, the Britons were entirely defeated; and Boadicea, finding all was loſt, it is ſaid, diſpatched herſelf with a doſe of poiſon.

Agricola being ſent to command in Britain during the reigns of Titus and Veſpaſian, ſubdued Wales, which had revolted, and Scotland, defeating Galgacus, the laſt of the Britiſh princes that made any conſiderable oppoſition to the Roman arms. This battle was fought in Scotland, in the year 84, near the mountain Grampius, or Grainſbrain hill, in the diſtrict called *Marr*.

Agricola, to ſecure his conqueſt as far as Stirling, erected a line of forts from the frith of Forth, or Edinburgh, to the frith of Clyde; all to the ſouth of that line being civilized, and within the Roman pale; and all beyond, whither the Picts retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor Adrian, coming into England, *anno* 121, built a wall between Solway frith and the river Tyne, or from Carliſle to Newcaſtle, which he made the boundary of the Roman province. In the year 181, Lucius, a Britiſh King, who was ſuffered to retain the ſtyle and ſtate of a King, profeſſed himſelf a Chriſtian, and is generally held to be the firſt Chriſtian monarch.

In the reign of the Emperor Diocleſian, *anno* 290, happened the laſt of the ten perſecutions, which extending as far as Britain, St Alban of Verulam ſuffered martyrdom in the place where the abbey now ſtands, which took its name from that martyr.

Conſtantine the Great, it is ſaid, was born in Britain, being the firſt Emperor that profeſſed the Chriſtian religion, about the year 310.

In the reign of the Emperor Honorius, about the beginning of the fifth century, the Romans withdrew from this iſland, carrying over with them all the forces, Roman and Britiſh, leaving the kingdom expoſed to the incurſions of the Picts and Scots: whereupon the Britons elected ſeveral monarchs ſucceſſively, who were depoſed almoſt as ſoon as they were advanced to the throne, until they made choice of Vortigern, whoſe reign was of a pretty long duration. This prince, by the advice of his ſubjects, invited over the Saxons from Germany, to aſſiſt him in the defence of his country againſt the Picts and Scots, about the year 447.

Hengiſt and Horſa, two brothers, were the firſt Saxon commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 men; and having joined King Vortigern, obtained a victory over the Picts near Stamford in Lincolnſhire. Several other bodies of Saxons came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their troops, and with them Rowena, the beautiful daughter of Hengiſt, whom King Vortigern married, and aſſigned her father the county of Kent for his reſidence; which was afterwards erected into a kingdom in favour of Hengiſt; whoſe poſterity enjoyed it many years, this being the firſt of the Saxon kingdoms into which that people divided South Britain. It was not long before the Saxons either found or made ſome pretence to quarrel with the Britons, who invited them over, and made an entire conqueſt of the kingdom, except Wales and Cornwall, whither the Britons retired who were moſt tenacious of their liberties; the reſt, ſubmitting to a ſtate of ſervitude, were employed by their conquerors in all manner of

of drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating thoſe lands for their maſters, of which they were before the proprietors.

Before this great revolution was accompliſhed, it is ſaid the Britons fought ſeveral battles with the Saxons, in which they were generally victorious; but were ruined at length by their diviſions, ſome of them deſerting over to the Saxons, rather than ſubmit to an oppoſite faction. The chief of theſe Britiſh generals, according to tradition, were Ambroſius and Arthur, whom ſome writers have honoured with the titles of Emperors.

Arthur, it is ſaid, was crowned at Caerleon in Wales; and, after a victorious reign of ſeventy years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a battle he fought near Camelford in Cornwall, with his kinſman Modred, who was in a confederacy with the Saxons. King Arthur was ninety years of age when he died, and was buried at Glaſtonbury in Somerſetſhire. This prince is ſaid to have inſtituted the order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The Britons being entirely ſubdued, the Saxons erected ſeven kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon Heptarchy*; but it was not long before one of the ſeven Saxon Kings aſſumed a ſuperiority over the reſt, and made them in ſome meaſure dependent on him. Ethelbert, King of Kent, was the firſt that claimed ſuch a ſuperiority, as deſcended from Hengiſt, the firſt of the Saxon Kings; which he was enabled to do by his alliance with the French King, whoſe daughter he married. And ſhe bringing over a Biſhop with her, Pope Gregory looked upon this as a very happy opportunity of introducing Chriſtianity among the Saxons, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly ſent over Auſtin the monk to King Ethelbert's court, in order to prevail on this prince to profeſs Chriſtianity, which his Queen had repreſented in ſo fair a light, that Auſtin did not find much difficulty in converting both the King and his ſubjects. After that, he conſecrated biſhops, and diſpatched miſſionaries into other parts of the iſland, particularly to the kingdom of the Eaſt Saxons, where Sebert then reigned, who conſented to be baptized, and founded the cathedral of St Paul in London. Ethelbert then propoſed an union between the Roman church and the Chriſtian churches in Wales; but their clergy differing about the time of celebrating Eaſter, this could not be effected: and it is ſaid, that Auſtin threatened and promoted the deſtruction of the Britiſh Chriſtians, becauſe they would not comply with him. He was the firſt Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and died in the year 605. And King Ethelbert died not long after; on whoſe death Redwald, King of the Eaſt Angles, reigned ſuperior to the reſt of the Saxon Kings.

It was in the reign of Ethelwald, King of Mercia, who made the other Saxon kingdoms dependent on him, that a penny was firſt levied on every houſe for the uſe of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-pence*. About the ſame time Ina, King of the Weſt Saxons, reſigned his crown, and became a monk in a monaſtery at Rome; and during the Heptarchy not leſs than thirty Saxon Kings, it is ſaid, reſigned their crowns, and devoted themſelves to a religious life.

Egbert, King of the Weſt Saxons, aſcended that throne in the year 800, about the ſame time Charlemaign laid the foundation of the German empire; and as the Emperor brought moſt of the powers of the continent of Europe under his dominion, ſo Egbert made an entire conqueſt

conqueſt of the reſt of the Saxon kingdoms in this iſland, and reigned ſole monarch of South Britain, Wales excepted. And he it was that firſt commanded this part of the iſland to be denominated *Engle-lond*, or *England*, in acts of ſtate, which it never was before, tho' ſome are of opinion that it was called ſo long before in common converſation. But however that was, England was no ſooner united under one ſovereign, but new troubles aroſe; the kingdom was invaded and plundered by the Danes, who inhabited thoſe very countries the anceſtors of the Saxons formerly enjoyed. The firſt conſiderable deſcent they made was on the iſle of Shepey in Kent, in the year 832. The next year they landed in Dorſetſhire with ſo formidable an army, that they obtained a victory over the Engliſh, though commanded by King Egbert in perſon. However, as their buſineſs was only to plunder, they retired to their ſhips again. Two years after they landed in Cornwall, and though they were joined by the Britons, King Egbert was ſo well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the kingdom. The next year (836) this King died at Wincheſter, which he made the capital of his dominions, as many of his ſucceſſors did afterwards.

The Danes continued to haraſs and plunder the maritime parts of the kingdom until the reign of Alfred, who aſcended the throne in the year 872. He fought ſeven battles with the Danes in a very ſhort time, with various ſucceſs. They did not now content themſelves with plundering the country as formerly, but actually poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt part of the kingdom; and freſh reinforcements coming over every year, it was expected they would have made an entire conqueſt of the iſland, until King Alfred equipped a fleet, with which he guarded the ſhores, and deſtroyed the veſſels coming over with armed troops. However, the Danes were ſtill ſo ſtrong, that Alfred was forced to come to a treaty with them, whereby he yielded up the eaſtern countries of England to them, on condition of their abandoning the reſt.

London was one of the cities the Danes had taken, which was confirmed to them by this treaty: but the Danes breaking the treaty, and bringing over freſh forces the following year, the war broke out again; when King Alfred recovered London, and moſt of the towns the Danes had poſſeſſed themſelves of; and ſo often defeated their fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the kingdom for ſeven years afterwards; though their countrymen ſettled here appear to have been almoſt as numerous as the Saxons.

Peace was no ſooner reſtored, but Alfred applied himſelf to the reſtoring learning, and improving arts and ſciences; for at this time there was ſcarce a layman that could read Engliſh, or a prieſt that underſtood Latin. Oxford eſpecially was obliged to this prince for reſtoring that univerſity; and to this prince is generally aſcribed the dividing England into counties, hundreds, tythings, and pariſhes.

While he was buſied in theſe regulations, the Danes returned again, and being joined with their countrymen that were here before, ſubdued great part of the kingdom, taking the city of Exeter; and it was as much as Alfred could do to ſecure London and Rocheſter; nor was he able to expel the Danes, though he fought upwards of fifty battles with them, if we may credit hiſtory. He died at Wincheſter, in the fifty-firſt year of his age, and the thirtieth of his reign, *anno* 900.

The

The Danes continued to plunder and haraſs the country until the reign of Ethelred II. who finding himſelf unable to reſiſt them, agreed to pay them a tribute of 10,000 l. *per annum*, on condition they would make peace with him; which they accepted at that time, but made further demands every year, until this tribute amounted to 48,000 l. *per annum*.

During theſe depredations of the Danes, *viz.* about the year 1000, the univerſities of Oxford and Cambridge were deſtroyed, and no exerciſes performed in either of them for ſeveral years.

In the year 1002, our hiſtories relate, that there was a general maſſacre of the Danes throughout the kingdom; which is not much to be credited, ſince the Danes were then as numerous as the Saxon inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a little while afterwards. Swain, King of Denmark, landed at Sandwich in the year 1013, and made an entire conqueſt of the kingdom, by the aſſiſtance of his countrymen, who were ſettled here before; which ſhews the little credit that is to be given to the account of a general maſſacre. King Ethelred, on this invaſion of the Danes, fled with his Queen and two ſons, Edward and Alfred, to Normandy; whereupon the Engliſh, as well as the Danes, ſubmitted to Swain, and acknowledged him King of England. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Canute the Great, and he by his ſon Harold; who leaving no iſſue, Hardecanute, his half-brother, who was related both to the Daniſh and Saxon Kings, ſucceeded to the throne: however, he is ſtyled the third Daniſh King; and was ſucceeded by Edward the Confeſſor, ſon of Ethelred, in whom the Saxon line was reſtored again.

Upon the death of Edward the Confeſſor, Harold, ſon of the popular Earl Godwin, ſtepped into the throne, on pretence that the Confeſſor had appointed him his ſucceſſor; but William Duke of Normandy, making the like claim, invaded the kingdom, and coming to a battle with Harold near Haſtings in Suſſex, defeated his rival, who was killed in the engagement; and thereupon William I. was proclaimed King of England in the year 1066. He uſed the Engliſh with ſome humanity at his acceſſion; but finding them diſguſted at his rewarding his Norman followers with Engliſh eſtates, and that they were engaged in continual plots to dethrone him in favour of Edgar Atheling, next heir to the crown, he treated the Engliſh barbarouſly, cutting off the hands and feet of many thouſands, and deſtroying all the north of England with fire and ſword, and gave away all the lands to his Normans; inſomuch that before he died there was not an Engliſh gentleman poſſeſſed of an eſtate in his own right. He had no regard to the Saxon laws, but introduced the cuſtoms of Normandy, as well as the Norman language, and all pleadings were in French: And ſo jealous was he of an inſurrection, after this uſage of the natives, that he obliged them to put out their candles and fires every evening at eight o'clock, on the ringing of the Corfeu bell. When England was perfectly ſubdued, he invaded Scotland, and compelled Malcolm their King to take an oath of fealty to him, and do him homage for that kingdom. But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an oath of fealty to him for the crown of England, he abſolutely refuſed it; though ſome of the Saxon Kings had acknowledged themſelves vaſſals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a tribute, as an acknowledgment of their dependence on him.

In the mean time, the King's eldeſt ſon, Robert, rebelled againſt him in Normandy, engaged him perſonally in the field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to ſubmit to ſuch terms as he inſiſted on in relation to that duchy.

One of the laſt memorable acts of this King's life was, his cauſing a general ſurvey of all the lands of England to be made, and taking an account of the villains and ſlaves upon each eſtate, together with the live ſtock; which was recorded in a book called *Doomſday-book*, and kept in the exchequer. From whence it appears, that all the lands in England were then in the hands of the Normans, and the Engliſh but tenants at will, or vaſſals to them.

He died in the ſixty-firſt year of his age, and twenty-firſt of his reign, and was buried in the abbey of Caen in Normandy, being his own foundation.

He had ten children, five ſons and five daughters: 1. Robert, Duke of Normandy; 2. William, who died young; 3. Richard, who was killed in the New foreſt; 4. William Rufus, his ſucceſſor; 5. Henry; 6. Cicely, his eldeſt daughter; 7. Conſtance; 8. Alice; 9. Adela, married to Stephen, Earl of Blois, by whom ſhe had Stephen, afterwards King of England; and, 10. Agatha.

1087.] William II. ſirnamed *Rufus*, from his red hair, ſucceeded his father in the kingdom of England, as Robert his eldeſt ſon did in the duchy of Normandy: And Robert laying claim to England, a war commenced between the two brothers, which ended in a treaty, whereby it was agreed, that each of them ſhould retain what he poſſeſſed, and that the ſurvivor ſhould ſucceed both to the kingdom and duchy. And in the year 1093 the King made a conqueſt of Wales, which the Saxon monarchs were never able to ſubdue.

Duke Robert afterwards mortgaged his duchy of Normandy for 10,000 l. to his brother William, in order to equip himſelf to undertake a cruſado to the Holy land; where Jeruſalem being taken from the infidels, the reſt of the noble adventurers offered to make him King of that city. But he refuſed the honour; and Godfrey Duke of Bouillon was made King of Jeruſalem.

In the year 1100 happened that inundation of the ſea, which overflowed great part of Earl Godwin's eſtate in Kent, and formed thoſe ſhallows in the Downs now called the *Godwin ſands*.

The ſame year, as the King was hunting in New foreſt, on the 2d of Auguſt, he was wounded by an arrow levelled at a ſtag, by his bow-bearer Sir Walter Tyrrel, a Norman knight, of which wound he inſtantly died, in the 44th year of his age, and 13th of his reign, and was buried at Wincheſter.

1100.] Henry I. the Conqueror's youngeſt ſon, immediately mounted the throne, and ſo effectually diſtributed the treaſure the late King had amaſſed by his extortions, that he was generally recogniſed. The juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldeſt brother Duke Robert was not yet returned from the Holy land. And to ingratiate himſelf with his Engliſh ſubjects, he permitted them the uſe of fire and candle in the night; but what was ſtill more popular, he conſented to reſtore the laws of Edward the Confeſſor, whereby his barons, who were all Normans, were intitled to hold their eſtates on the ſame advantageous terms the Saxons, their predeceſſors, had enjoyed them;

and

and had their lives and fortunes aſſured them: for before, the kingdom was governed by the ſole will and pleaſure of the prince; both life and fortune ſeem to have been in the power of the crown, from the time of the conqueſt to that time. This revival of the Saxon laws, and reducing the principal of them into writing, was the foundation of that ſtatute which afterwards obtained the name of MAGNA CHARTA.

Duke Robert, on his return to Normandy, aſſembled an army, and invaded England; but coming to a treaty afterwards with his brother King Henry, it was agreed that Henry ſhould enjoy the kingdom for life, paying Robert the annual ſum of 3000 merks, and that the ſurvivor ſhould ſucceed both to the kingdom and duchy. But the war breaking out afterwards, Henry invaded Normandy, took Duke Robert priſoner, and abſolutely ſubdued that duchy. But after all this ſucceſs, his eldeſt ſon Prince William, and two more of his children, with upwards of an hundred noblemen and perſons of diſtinction, were caſt away, and periſhed in their voyage from Normandy to England; and he had then only one daughter left, named *Matilda*, or *Maud*, who was married firſt to the Emperor Henry IV. and afterwards to Jeffery Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, by whom ſhe had a ſon named *Henry*, afterwards King of England. As for Duke Robert, the King's eldeſt brother, he died a priſoner in Cardiff caſtle in Wales, *anno* 1134; and the King himſelf died of a ſurfeit the next year, having firſt appointed his daughter, the Empreſs Maud, his ſucceſſor, and made his ſubjects ſwear to her ſucceſſion. Notwithſtanding that precaution, Stephen Earl of Boloign, ſon of Adela, the Conqueror's fourth daughter in 1135 ſtept into the throne while the Empreſs Maud was abſent in France; but the Empreſs coming over, and claiming the crown, a civil war enſued, and many battles were fought with various ſucceſs. At length it was agreed, *anno* 1154, between the contending parties, that King Stephen ſhould enjoy the crown for life; and that Henry, the ſon of the Empreſs, ſhould ſucceed him: And the next year King Stephen died, whereupon Henry II. in 1154, aſcended the throne without oppoſition.

He reſumed the grants of the crown-lands which King Stephen had made, (whom he looked upon as an uſurper). He held a great council, conſiſting of the clergy and barons, whom he prevailed on to ſwear to the ſucceſſion of his ſons, William and Henry, ſucceſſively, and confirmed the great charter granted by his grandfather Henry. He did homage to the French King for the duchy of Aquitaine, (Guienne and Gaſcony), and for Normandy, Anjou, Maine, and Touraine. In this reign the Kings of England and France performed the office of yeomen of the ſtirrup to Pope Alexander.

Archbiſhop Becket and the clergy inſiſted on being exempted from the juriſdiction of the temporal courts in criminal caſes, and Becket became ſo exceeding inſolent, that the King let fall ſome expreſſions, as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's knights haſtened to Canterbury, and killed the Archbiſhop as he was at prayers before the altar, for which the King was obliged to do penance. The Queen and the King's ſons ſoon after raiſed a rebellion againſt him on account of his familiarity with fair Roſamond; and his ſons being joined by the French King, defeated their father, which broke the King's heart. He died on the 6th of July 1189, in the ſixty-firſt year of his age.

1189.] Richard I. the eldeſt ſurviving ſon of Henry II. ſucceeded him. He engaged in a cruſado to the Holy Land with the French King, conquered the iſland of Cyprus, and took the city of Acon in Paleſtine; but was taken priſoner on his return home by the Duke of Auſtria, and an immenſe ſum paid for his ranſom. He was mortally wounded before the caſtle of Chalons in France, and died on the 6th of April 1199, in the forty-firſt year of his age, and tenth of his reign.

1199.] John, the brother of Richard, and youngeſt ſon of Henry II. took his nephew Arthur (ſon of Jeffrey his elder brother) priſoner. This prince loſt Normandy, Maine, Touraine, Anjou, and Poictou; and engaging in a war with his barons, was excommunicated and depoſed by the Pope. The barons were ſupported againſt him by Lewis the Dauphin of France, who brought over a body of forces, and joined the barons. But King John conſenting to become the Pope's vaſſal, and pay him an annual tribute, the Pope abſolved him, and took his part againſt the barons; whereupon his affairs began to have a better face; but he died before an end was put to the war, in the fifty-ſecond year of his age, and eighteenth of his reign, *anno* 1216.

1216.] Henry III. eldeſt ſon of King John, ſucceeded him, and did homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the barons and the Dauphin, reſumed the crown-lands, and cancelled the great charter; and a rebellion being formed againſt him, he was compelled by the barons to delegate his power to twenty-four lords, and was made priſoner by them, but reſcued by his ſon, and reſtored.

1272.] Edward I. eldeſt ſon of Henry III. reduced the power of the clergy, ſubdued Wales and Scotland, and made the King of Scots priſoner. Three knights were choſen in every county, to determine what infractions were made in the great charter.

1307.] Edward II. only ſurviving ſon of Edward I. ſucceeded him. The barons compelled him to baniſh his favourite Piers Gaveſton, and to delegate his power to certain lords. They afterwards cut off Gaveſton's head.

1312.] The order of the knights templars was aboliſhed.

A civil war commencing between the King and the barons, they compelled him to baniſh the Spencers, his favourites: but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen, and Mortimer her gallant, went over to France, taking Prince Edward with them. They afterwards invaded the kingdom, murdered the two Spencers, and depoſed the King.

1327.] Edward III. eldeſt ſon of Edward II. ſucceeded to the crown in his father's lifetime. The Queen and Mortimer uſurping the adminiſtration during his minority, murdered Edward II. But Mortimer was ſeized in the Queen's apartment afterwards, by King Edward III. and executed.

1346.] The King invaded France, and obtained a victory at Creſſey; and David King of the Scots was made priſoner about the ſame time. John, the French King, and his ſon Philip, were made priſoners at the battle of Poictiers, by Edward the Black Prince. But King Edward III. after a long and glorious reign, was governed in his old age by Alice Pierſe, his concubine. In this reign Wickliffe expoſed the Roman ſuperſtition.

1377.] Richard II. ſon of Edward the Black Prince, and grandſon of Edward III. ſucceeded him. He ſuppreſſed a rebellion raiſed by Wat Tyler; but the parliament, diſguſted at his adminiſtration, com-

pelled

pelled the King to diſmiſs his favourites, raiſed an army againſt him, made him priſoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Juſtice.

The Duke of Lancaſter, the King's uncle, claimed the crown of Caſtile in right of his wife, and invaded Spain.

1399.] His ſon, the Duke of Lancaſter, dethroned Richard II. made him priſoner, and uſurped the crown, being ſtyled Henry IV. He ſummoned the laſt parliament of King Richard to meet, which confirmed him in the throne; and King Richard was ſoon after murdered. He ſuppreſſed a rebellion raiſed by Piercy and Douglas, ſummoned a parliament afterwards, and directed that none but the creatures of his court ſhould be choſen.

1413.] Henry V. eldeſt ſon of Henry IV. perſecuted Sir John Oldcaſtle, and the diſciples of Wickliffe. He invaded France, and gained a victory at Agincourt, 1415. He married Katharine, daughter of Charles the French King, and obtained the regency of France. The Scots made a diverſion in favour of France, 1422.

1422.] Henry VI. only ſon of Henry V. and of Katharine of France, was crowned King of France at Paris, 1431. Normandy was loſt, *anno* 1449. Jack Cade's rebellion was eaſily ſuppreſſed; but the Duke of York, claiming the crown, raiſed another inſurrection, and made the King priſoner; the Duke, however, was killed ſoon after.

1461.] Edward IV. eldeſt ſon of Richard Duke of York, obtained a victory over King Henry's forces, and King Henry was made priſoner again. King Edward was afterwards defeated by the Earl of Warwick, and made priſoner, and King Henry remounted the throne; but King Edward eſcaped beyond ſea, invaded England, and reaſcended the throne; after which King Henry was murdered, 1471.

1483.] Edward V. eldeſt ſon of Edward IV. was impriſoned by his uncle Richard Duke of Glouceſter, who uſurped his throne, being ſtyled *Richard* III. and murdered both the King and his brother Richard Duke of York. This Richard Duke of Glouceſter was the youngeſt ſon of Richard the firſt Duke of York, and was killed at the battle of Boſworth, 1485, by Henry Earl of Richmond, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the field of battle.

1485.] Henry VII. was deſcended from John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter, the fourth ſon of Edward III. He married Eliſabeth, eldeſt daughter of Edward IV. and thereby united the houſes of York and Lancaſter. He defeated the inſurrection of Lambert Symnel, who perſonated Richard Duke of York, and made Lambert priſoner, 1487. Perkin Warbeck afterwards perſonated Richard Duke of York, and raiſed a rebellion; but was made priſoner, and executed, 1499. This King extorted great ſums from his ſubjects. He married his eldeſt ſon, Prince Arthur, to Katharine of Spain, November 14. 1502; but Arthur died the 2d of April following. He married the Princeſs Margaret, his eldeſt daughter, to James IV. King of Scotland, 1504. The Dutch were in his reign excluded from fiſhing on the coaſt of England, by treaty.

1509.] Henry VIII. the ſecond, but only ſurviving ſon of Henry VII. by the Lady Eliſabeth, eldeſt daughter of Edward IV. ſucceeded to the crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general pardon his father had granted; and publiſhed a proclamation, declaring, That if any of his ſubjects had been wrongfully deprived of their goods, under colour of commiſſions for levying

vying forfeitures, in the laſt reign, they ſhould receive ſatisfaction. The inferior agents of Empſom and Dudley were ſet in the pillory, and knocked on the head by the rabble.

He ſolemnized his marriage with the Princeſs Katharine, his brother Arthur's widow, on the 3d of June, and cauſed Empſom and Dudley, the inſtruments of his father's extortions, to be convicted and executed as traitors, 1510.

The money hoarded up in the laſt reign was ſoon ſquandered away in the beginning of this, and little or no ſatisfaction made to thoſe it had been extorted from.

The King, having made Queen Katharine regent, invaded France in June 1510, with a great army, in perſon, and retained the Emperor Maximilian in his pay; and having defeated a great body of French troops, took Terouenne and Tournay in September. In the mean time the Earl of Surry, the King's general, gained a great victory over the Scots at Flodden field, on the 9th of September, King James IV. of Scotland being killed in the field of battle. Cardinal Wolſey, the Pope's legate, Archbiſhop of York, and Lord Chancellor of England, became prime miniſter in 1515.

There happened an inſurrection of the London apprentices in 1517, under pretence of expelling ſuch ſtrangers as carried on trades in London; which being ſuppreſſed, 200 of the rioters were convicted of treaſon, and fifteen of them were executed, the reſt being pardoned on the interceſſion of the Queens of England, France, and Scotland, then reſiding in the court of England.

The ſweating ſickneſs raged this year, uſually carrying off the patient in three hours. In ſome towns half the people were ſwept away, and the terms were adjourned from London for a year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the French, on a treaty of marriage between the Dauphin and the Princeſs Mary, neither of them two years old, 1519.

King Henry writing a book againſt Luther, about 1521, the Pope gave him the title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his ſucceſſors retain to this day.

Wolſey procuring Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, to be attainted and executed for high treaſon, the place of High Steward of England has never been conferred on any perſon ſince, but upon particular occaſions; as the trial of a peer, when a High Steward is made for that purpoſe.

This King, in imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact ſurvey to be made of the value of all the eſtates in the kingdom, 1522.

Wolſey's legantine power being continued to him for life, 1522, he was thereby impowered to ſuppreſs the leſſer monaſteries, to enable him to found a college at Ipſwich, and another at Oxford.

The college of phyſicians was firſt eſtabliſhed in 1523.

King Henry levying money on the ſubject without a parliament, occaſioned an inſurrection; but it was ſuppreſſed without much bloodſhed, 1525.

The French agreed to pay King Henry a tribute for the kingdom of France, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a divorce, the caſe was tried before Wolſey and Cardinal Campegio, the Pope's legates, 1529; but Queen Katharine appealing to Rome, the legates did not think fit to come

come to any determination; at which Henry was ſo much exaſperated, that it is ſuppoſed to have been the principal occaſion of Cardinal Wolſey's ruin.

The great ſeal was ſoon after taken from Wolſey, and given to Sir Thomas More: And Wolſey was adjudged to have incurred a premunire, in procuring bulls from Rome to execute his legantine powers, in 1529; his colleges at Oxford and Ipſwich were ſeized by the King, in 1530; he was apprehended at York, and charged with high treaſon; but died at Leiceſter, on the road to London, the ſame year.

The clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a premunire, in applying to the ſee of Rome, and ſubmitting to the legantine power, in 1531. And now the King thought fit to ſeparate himſelf from Queen Katharine, and never ſaw her more.

However, the King was cited to appear at Rome, to anſwer Queen Katharine's appeal, or ſend a proxy thither; but he refuſed both.

The laws againſt hereſy were put in execution rigorouſly at this time, and ſeveral Proteſtants burnt.

The King, in 1532, married Anne Bullen, ſecond daughter of Sir Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wiltſhire and Ormond; and the convocation declared the King's marriage with Queen Katharine void, 1533.

Archbiſhop Cranmer pronounced the ſentence of divorce, and the King's marriage with the Lady Anne Bullen was confirmed. Before the year expired, the Queen was brought to bed of a daughter, baptized by the name of *Eliſabeth*, afterwards Queen of England, 1533.

Now the King and parliament proceeded to renounce all ſubjection to the ſee of Rome, *anno* 1534. And they enacted the ſame year, That the King was ſupreme head of the church of England, and gave him the firſt-fruits and tenths. Biſhop Fiſher and Sir Thomas More were condemned and executed for high treaſon, in denying the King's ſupremacy, 1535.

All monaſteries under 200 l. *per annum* were given to the King by act of parliament, whereby 376 were ſuppreſſed, *anno* 1536.

Ten thouſand friars and nuns were turned out of the monaſteries, without any allowance for their ſubſiſtence, or very little, the ſame year.

Wales was united and incorporated with England, by act of parliament, this year.

The Bible was ordered to be tranſlated, and printed in Engliſh, the ſame year.

King Henry, in a ſhort time, became jealous of Queen Anne, cauſed her to be condemned by the peers for high treaſon, in procuring her brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confeſs a pre-contract with the Earl of Northumberland, was divorced by Archbiſhop Cranmer's ſentence; after which ſhe was executed in the Tower, 1536. The King immediately married the Lady Jane Seymour. The parliament confirmed the attainder of Queen Anne, and enacted, That both the divorces were legal, and the iſſue of both marriages illegitimate, and incapable of inheriting the crown.

The ſuppreſſing the monaſteries occaſioned an inſurrection in the north about this time.

Queen Jane was brought to bed of a prince, (afterwards Edward VI.) but the Queen died two days after her delivery, *anno* 1537.

Many of the greater monaſteries were prevailed upon to ſurrender

their charters; and the King ſeized Thomas Becket's rich ſhrine, and converted it to his own uſe, *anno* 1538.

The Pope proceeded to abſolve the King's ſubjects from their allegiance, decreed him to be depoſed, and invited all Chriſtian princes to make war upon him.

The ſix articles of religion were eſtabliſhed by act of parliament; and a ſtatute made, confirming the ſeizures and ſurrenders of the abbeys, which amounted to the number of 645, whereof 28 ſuperiors were mitred abbots. There were ſuppreſſed alſo 152 colleges, and 129 hoſpitals, *anno* 1539.

The biſhops took out commiſſions from the King, impowering them to ordain, and execute the Epiſcopal function.

Cromwell was about this time attainted of high treaſon, by act of parliament, without being heard, and beheaded on Tower-hill the 28th of July 1540.

The King having married the Lady Anne of Cleeve, Archbiſhop Cranmer and the convocation divorced the King from her, *anno* 1540, on pretence that his Majeſty's internal free conſent was wanting at the marriage; and the parliament paſſed an act, confirming the judgment of the convocation. Then the King married the Lady Katharine Howard *anno* 1540, who was accuſed by Archbiſhop Cranmer of incontinence, and attainted of high treaſon, by act of parliament, without being brought to a trial, and beheaded on Tower-hill on the 13th of February 1542.

It was enacted alſo to be high treaſon not to diſcover a Queen's incontinence; and to be high treaſon in any one to marry the King if ſhe was not found a virgin.

Ireland was at this time, *anno* 1542, erected into a kingdom by the parliament of Ireland, which was confirmed by an act of the Engliſh parliament; and the King thereupon took the title of *King of Ireland*.

The litany was ſet forth in Engliſh, and commanded to be read in churches, *anno* 1543.

The King married the Lady Katharine Parr, widow of the Lord Latimer, no virgin daring to truſt to his conſtruction of the act he had procured concerning a Queen's virginity.

An act was made, limiting the ſucceſſion of the crown (on failure of iſſue of Prince Edward) to the Princeſſes Mary and Eliſabeth; and, in default of iſſue of either of them, to ſuch perſon as the King ſhould appoint by his letters-patent, or laſt will, *anno* 1544.

King Henry died in the 56th year of his age, and 38th of his reign, *anno* 1546, and was buried at Windſor, where he founded a college for thirteen poor knights and two prieſts. As he deſtroyed all the religious houſes, *viz.* 1148, and ſeized their lands, amounting to 183,707 *l.* 13 *s. per annum*, he out of them erected ſix biſhopricks, *viz.* Weſtminſter, Oxford, Peterborough, Briſtol, Cheſter, and Glouceſter; founded Trinity College in Cambridge, and Chriſt's Hoſpital in London; and refounded Chriſt-church College in Oxford.

The King, being impowered, by act of parliament, to limit the ſucceſſion of the crown, ſettled it on the iſſue of his youngeſt ſiſter Mary, by Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, in caſe his two daughters, Mary and Eliſabeth, died without iſſue; to the excluſion of Margaret,

Margaret, his eldeſt ſiſter, who had married James IV. King of the Scots.

He had by the Infanta Katharine two ſons, Henry, and another not named, who died young, and one daughter, named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of England.

He had by his ſecond wife, Anne Bullen, the Princeſs Eliſabeth, afterwards Queen of England, and a ſtill-born ſon.

He had by his third wife, the Lady Jane Seymour, only one child, named *Edward*, who ſucceeded him in the throne.

By his other wives he left no iſſue.

1547.] Edward VI. the only ſon of Henry VIII. by Jane Seymour, his third wife, ſucceeded his father, being but nine years of age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of Hertford, the King's uncle, was made protector; who, procuring his commiſſion to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily, without the concurrence of the reſt of the regents. In the beginning of this reign, an order of council was made againſt the Romiſh ſuperſtition, and for removing images out of the churches, *&c. anno* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral Seymour, the protector's younger brother, was attainted in parliament of high treaſon, without being heard, and beheaded, *anno* 1549.

A peace being concluded with France, *anno* 1550, Boloign was delivered up; but the French King ſtipulated to pay the King of England (in conſideration thereof, and for the tribute in arrear from France) 400,000 crowns. And it was agreed, that this treaty ſhould not prejudice the claim of England, either to France or Scotland.

The common-prayer book was eſtabliſhed by act of parliament in 1552; and another act was made, declaring the marriage of the clergy valid.

The Duke of Northumberland married his ſon Guildford Dudley to the Lady Jane Grey, grand-daughter to Mary Queen of France, ſiſter to Henry VIII. and prevailed on the young King to ſettle the crown on this lady, to the excluſion of the Princeſſes Mary and Eliſabeth. This Duke alſo prevailed on him to ſign another commiſſion for the viſitation of the churches; by virtue whereof he ſeized on the remainder of their plate and ornaments. Soon after which King Edward died, at Greenwich, in the ſixteenth year of his age, and the ſeventh of his reign, and was buried at Weſtminſter, *anno* 1553.

In attempting to find out a paſſage to the Eaſt Indies by the north-eaſt, in the laſt year of his reign, the way to Archangel, in Muſcovy, by the North Cape, was diſcovered by Captain Chancellor. The other two ſhips employed with him to attempt a north-eaſt paſſage, and commanded by Sir Hugh Willoughby the admiral, and Captain Duforth, both periſhed, with their commanders and crews, on the coaſt of Ruſſian Lapland, ſuppoſed to have died of the ſcurvy, *anno* 1553.

1553.] Mary I. only daughter of King Henry VIII. by Katharine of Spain, ſucceeded her brother Edward; but the council proclaimed the Lady Jane Grey Queen. However, Queen Mary prevailing, the Duke of Northumberland, the great ſupporter of Queen Jane, his daughter-in-law, was ſent to the Tower, with three of his ſons.

The Popiſh biſhops were reſtored, and the Proteſtant biſhops (particularly Coverdale Biſhop of Exeter, and Hooper Biſhop of Glouceſter) were committed to priſon for exerciſing their functions.

Archbiſhop

Archbiſhop Cranmer, Biſhop Latimer, and ſeveral more of the Proteſtant clergy, were committed to priſon for treaſon, in oppoſing the Queen's acceſſion; and ſeveral fled beyond ſea.

The Duke of Northumberland was condemned, and executed, with ſeveral others, for high treaſon, in oppoſing Queen Mary. An act paſſed alſo, prohibiting the diſturbing the prieſts at ſaying maſs, or the breaking down altars or images. Another act was made, repealing all the ſtatutes made in King Edward's reign concerning religion. Archbiſhop Cranmer, Guildford Dudley, and his wife the Lady Jane Grey, were condemned for high treaſon. The Lady Jane, with her huſband and father, were executed in 1554, and the Princeſs Eliſabeth was impriſoned.

Several thouſand Proteſtant clergymen were deprived of their preferments, and the Popiſh ſervice was reſtored. Philip Duke of Auſtria, ſon of the Emperor Charles V. arriving in England, was married to the Queen, at Wincheſter, the 25th of July 1554. Their parliament met on the 11th of November, and appeared extremely devoted to Philip their new King; who brought over a vaſt treaſure with him: and now the laws againſt Lollards and heretics were revived.

John Rogers was the firſt martyr of theſe times, being burnt for hereſy at London; next after whom was Biſhop Hooper at Glouceſter, *anno* 1555.

Biſhop Ridley and Latimer were burnt at Oxford the ſame year. Archbiſhop Cranmer recanted, in hopes of life; but was afterwards burnt at Oxford, Feb. 14. 1556: and the ſame day Cardinal Pole was made Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

The Emperor Charles V. *anno* 1556, reſigned the crown of Spain, and all his dominions, to his ſon Philip, the Queen's conſort, who thereupon aſcended the throne of Spain, and the Engliſh entered into an alliance with Spain againſt France: whereupon the Queen ſent over 8000 men to the aſſiſtance of the Spaniards in the Low Countries, *anno* 1557; by whoſe aſſiſtance they obtained the victory of St Quintin's. Calais, however, was ſurpriſed by the French the next year, after it had been in the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh above 200 years. The Queen of England, it is ſaid, broke her heart for the loſs of Calais. She died in the 43d year of her age, and 6th of her reign, and was buried at Weſtminſter.

1558.] Eliſabeth, the only daughter of Henry VIII. by Anne Bullen, ſucceeded her half-ſiſter Queen Mary. King Philip propoſed to marry her; but his ſuit was rejected. The parliament addreſſed the Queen to marry, which ſhe ever ſeemed extremely averſe to. All the laws for eſtabliſhing the Popiſh religion which were made by Queen Mary, were repealed *anno* 1559; and the Queen's ſupremacy was reenacted, and the act of uniformity paſſed ſoon after.

The oath of ſupremacy being tendered to the biſhops and clergy, all the biſhops but Dr Kitchen (Biſhop of Landaff) refuſed it, and were committed to priſon.

Robert Dudley, the youngeſt ſon of the late Duke of Northumberland, was made Maſter of the Horſe, and Knight of the Garter, and became ſo great a favourite, that all applications to the throne were made by him, *anno* 1560.

Queen Eliſabeth, *anno* 1562, aſſiſted the French Proteſtants, who put Haver-de-Grace into her hands as a cautionary town. The Lady Katharine

Katharine Grey, of the royal family, having married the Earl of Hertford, was divorced from him, by the Queen's directions, *anno* 1562, after they had had two ſons; and they were both impriſoned, and fined.

The thirty-nine articles of religion were eſtabliſhed by the convocation about this time, *viz.* in 1563.

The Royal Exchange was finiſhed by Sir Thomas Greſham, in November 1567.

The Queen of Scots married Henry Stuart Lord Darnley, whom ſhe had lately made Duke of Albany; and the next day he was publicly proclaimed King, *anno* 1565.

David Rizzio, an Italian, ſecretary to the Queen of Scots, was aſſaſſinated by the King's direction, and in his preſence, *anno* 1563. The King imagined that Rizzio had adviſed the Queen to exclude him from the adminiſtration of the government.

The Queen of Scots was brought to bed of a ſon, baptized by the name of *James*, afterwards King of England, *anno* 1566.

The King of Scots was, not long after, murdered, by the contrivance of the Earls of Moray and Bothwell, the ſame year; and Moray, to throw the odium of it upon the Queen, perſuaded her to marry Bothwell. After which, Moray and the Lords took the Queen priſoner, and compelled her to reſign her crown to her ſon. But ſhe made her eſcape, and raiſed an army, *anno* 1568; and being defeated by Moray, ſhe fled into England, upon large promiſes of favour and aſſiſtance from Queen Eliſabeth, who afterwards made her a priſoner.

1568.] The Puritans began to create diviſions in the church, and ſet up the Geneva diſcipline. Several French and Flemiſh Proteſtants took refuge in England about this time, and much improved our ſilk and woollen manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen Eliſabeth the preceding year, now publiſhed his bull, *anno* 1570, abſolving her ſubjects from their allegiance, curſing them if they obeyed, and declaring her to be depoſed; which occaſioned ſome little inſurrections by the Papiſts, but they were ſoon ſuppreſſed.

1572.] Both Papiſts and Diſſenters forſook their pariſh-churches, and ſeparated from the church of England; though they were generally conformable the firſt twelve years of the Queen's reign.

The Duke of Norfolk was brought to a trial, being charged with high treaſon, in treating of a marriage with the Queen of Scots, conſpiring to depoſe Queen Eliſabeth, *&c.* and was convicted, and executed.

A new ſtar appeared in Caſſiopeia's chair, exceeding Jupiter in brightneſs, diminiſhing after eight months gradually, till it totally diſappeared at the end of ſixteen months.

1575.] The Prince of Orange, and the provinces of Holland and Zealand, offered to accept Queen Eliſabeth for their ſovereign; which ſhe refuſed.

1577.] Three hundred people, among whom was the high ſheriff, died ſuddenly at the aſſizes at Oxford, ſuppoſed to be infected with the gaol-diſtemper, by the ſtench of the priſoners.

1580.] Captain Francis Drake returned from his voyage round the globe,

globe, having been twelve days leſs than three years performing it. He ſet ſail from Plymouth, with five ſhips, November 15. 1577.

1581.] The Commons taking upon them to order a faſt, the Queen reprimanded them for their preſumption. Several members abſenting themſelves from the houſe of Commons, were fined 20 l. each by the houſe.

1582.] Articles of marriage were concluded between the Queen and the Duke of Anjou; but the French King refuſed to ratify them: whereupon the Duke returned home, deſpairing of ſucceſs, having continued his courtſhip to the Queen about ten years. She accompanied him to Canterbury.

1583.] By an earthquake in Herefordſhire, three acres of ground in Blackmore were removed, with the trees and hedges, and, leaving a deep pit behind, ſtopped a highway.

1584.] An aſſociation was entered into, by the Engliſh, for the preſervation of Queen Eliſabeth, upon ſome practices of the King of Spain and the Duke of Guiſe to deſtroy her.

1585.] Queen Eliſabeth, at the interceſſion of the Dutch, ſent the Earl of Leiceſter, and 6000 men, to their aſſiſtance; and had the Brill and Fluſhing delivered into her hands, as cautionary towns, for the ſecurity of her charges.

Sir Francis Drake, with twenty-one ſail of men of war, and land-forces commanded by the Earl of Carliſle, ſurpriſed and plundered St Domingo in Hiſpaniola, took Carthagena, and arrived at Virginia in Florida; where he took on board Captain Ralph Lane, and a colony that were in diſtreſs, having been ſent thither by Sir Walter Raleigh; and with them the tobacco-plant was firſt brought to England.

1586.] Anthony Babington, and other traitors, being convicted of conſpiring to depoſe and murder Queen Eliſabeth, were executed with ſome barbarous circumſtances.

The Queen of Scots was charged with promoting and encouraging the conſpiracy; and commiſſions were thereupon ordered to try her at Fotheringay caſtle in Northamptonſhire. The Queen of Scots not acknowledging their juriſdiction, they proceeded, however, to paſs ſentence of death upon her as a traitor to the crown of England.

1587.] Another plot being diſcovered againſt Queen Eliſabeth, ſhe ſoon after ſigned a warrant for the execution of that princeſs, who was beheaded thereupon Feb. 8. But Queen Eliſabeth blamed her ſecretary Daviſon for it, declaring that the warrant was to have lain dormant; and that ſhe never deſigned it ſhould be executed, but upon the laſt neceſſity. To give a colour to this, Daviſon was impriſoned and fined.

Admiral Drake burnt and deſtroyed a hundred ſail of Spaniſh ſhips in the port of Cadiz, about this time.

1588.] The King of Spain this year finiſhed his grand naval armament, for the conqueſt of England: and this armada, as it was called, ſailed from the river Tagus in Portugal, on the 29th of May; but, being diſperſed by a ſtorm, rendezvouſed again at the Groine in Galicia, from whence they ſet ſail again on the 12th of July; and entering the Engliſh channel on the 19th, Admiral Howard ſuffered them to paſs by him, following them cloſe until the 21ſt, when a battle began; and a kind of running fight continued to the 27th; when the Spaniards came to anchor in Calais road, in order to wait for the Duke

Duke of Parma and his tranſports, with the land-forces from Flanders. The Engliſh admiral, finding he could make but little impreſſion on the armada, the galleons being ſo much ſuperior to him in bulk, ſent in eight or ten fire-ſhips among them in the night-time, which put the Spaniards in the utmoſt confuſion. They cut their cables immediately, and put to ſea; and endeavouring to return to the rendezvous between Calais and Graveling, the Engliſh fell upon them, and took ſeveral of their ſhips; whereupon they all bore away for Scotland and Ireland.

1591.] Captain Lancaſter and Captain Rimer ſailed to the Eaſt Indies about this time, in order to begin a trade there. Rimer was caſt away; but Lancaſter returned richly laden, with only ſeven hands on board.

The Queen erected an univerſity at Dublin in 1591, which ſhe endowed with a conſiderable revenue, and the uſual privileges granted to univerſities.

1597.] The Lord Admiral Howard and the Earl of Eſſex took the city of Cadiz, and plundered it, and deſtroyed the ſhips in the harbour; the damage the Spaniards ſuſtained being computed at twenty millions of ducats.

1598.] Sir Thomas Bodley rebuilt the public library at Oxford, and furniſhed it with a vaſt collection of books and manuſcripts from all parts of the world.

The Lord George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, fitted out a fleet of men of war, and made himſelf maſter of the iſland of Porto-Rico; but was forced to quit it again on account of the ſickneſs of his men.

1600.] The Engliſh Eaſt-India company was erected; and they eſtabliſhed factories in China, Japan, India, Amboyna, Java, and Sumatra.

1601.] The Pope publiſhed a bull about this time, to exclude King James of Scotland from the throne of England.

1601.] On the 19th of February, the Earls of Eſſex and Southampton were brought to their trials before their peers, and convicted of high treaſon, in conſpiring to depoſe the Queen, and raiſe a rebellion; and Eſſex was beheaded in the tower, on the 25th of February.

It was reſolved by the Commons, That a ſheriff could not be elected knight of the ſhire for his own county, but that he might be made a ſheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen being taken ill in the beginning of March 1602-3, intimated her deſire, that the King of Scots ſhould ſucceed her, in which the whole nation ſeemed to concur; no mention being made of the Suffolk family, whom her father Henry VIII. had appointed to ſucceed on the death of his daughter Eliſabeth without iſſue.

March 24. 1602-3.] James I. the ſon of Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley, and Mary Queen of Scots, the only child of James V. King of Scots, who was the ſon of James IV. and Margaret his Queen, the eldeſt daughter of Henry VII. King of England, ſucceeded to the crown.

1603.] The King arrived at the Charter-houſe in London, May 7.

The Lord Cobham, Lord Grey, and Sir Walter Raleigh, were tried at Wincheſter for high treaſon, Nov. 4. and condemned the 17th, but reprieved. The treaſon they were principally charged with, was the conſpiring

conſpiring to ſet the Lady Arabella Stuart, the King's couſin-german, upon the throne, and inviting the Spaniards to aſſiſt them; for which George Cobham, with William Watſon and William Clark, prieſts, who were tried with them, were executed; and Sir Walter remained twelve years a priſoner in the Tower.

1603.] A new tranſlation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the ſame that is in uſe at this day.

A proclamation for inforcing the act of uniformity was iſſued; whereupon there were but 49 out of 10,000 miniſters of pariſhes that refuſed to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and poundage were granted to the King for life, as they had been to his predeceſſors, from Henry VII. to Queen Eliſabeth, for defence of the realm, and the guard of the ſeas.

Nov. 5. 1605.] The Powder Plot, for blowing up the King and parliament, being diſcovered, the oath of allegiance was firſt required and adminiſtered.

During this and the preceding year, 68,596 perſons died in London of the plague.

1606.] The conſpirators in the Powder Plot were convicted, and ſome of them executed at the weſt end of St Paul's. More of them were executed in the old Palace-yard, Weſtminſter.

An act paſſed at this time, impowering the crown to levy 20l. a-month on Popiſh recuſants, abſenting themſelves from church, or to ſeize two thirds of their lands; and declaring it to be a *Premunire* to refuſe the oath of allegiance.

The act for levying twelve pence a-Sunday on every one that did not come to church, was revived.

An act paſſed, impowering the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London to cut the channel of the New River.

An act paſſed in the fourth year of this reign, repealing all hoſtile laws made againſt the Scots; and in Calvin's caſe, ſoon after, it was reſolved, that all Scotchmen, born after the acceſſion of King James to the throne of England, ſhould enjoy all the privileges of denizens.

1609.] A proclamation was publiſhed, againſt erecting buildings on new foundations, within two miles of this city; and another, prohibiting foreign nations to fiſh upon the coaſts of Great Britain.

1611.] Baronets were firſt created by King James I.

1614.] The ſecond parliment of this reign falling upon their grievances, *viz.* the King's profuſeneſs to the Scots, and the increaſe of the Popiſh recuſants, they were diſſolved without paſſing one act; after which the King committed ſeveral of the members of the Commons, for the freedom they had taken, and raiſed money on the ſubjects by way of benevolence.

1616.] The King delivered up Fluſhing, Ramekins, and the Brill, to the ſtates of Holland, for leſs than a tenth part of the charges they were to pay for the aſſiſtance Queen Eliſabeth gave them.

1617.] The book of ſports was publiſhed, allowing innocent recreations, after evening-prayers, on Sundays; and the clergy were injoined to read the book in their churches; for neglect whereof, ſome of them were proſecuted in the Star-chamber.

Sir Walter Raleigh was made commander of a ſquadron of men of war, and ſent to the river Oroonoko in America, in ſearch of a gold

gold mine; and attacking ſome of the Spaniſh ſettlements in Terra Firma, he was, at the inſtigation of the Spaniſh ambaſſador, executed (by virtue of his former ſentence) for high treaſon, on the 19th of October.

1618.] This year the ſynod of Dort in Holland was held, whither ſeveral Engliſh divines were ſent, and the doctrine of Arminius was condemned by it.

1621.] The third parliament of this reign met; in which the Lord Chancellor Bacon was convicted of notorious bribery, and the ſeals taken from him.

The parliament being diſſolved, ſeveral members of the Commons were committed to priſon for their oppoſition to the court.

A ſupply was granted his Majeſty in this parliament, to enable him to recover the Palatinate for his ſon-in-law the Elector Palatine; and they promiſed to aſſiſt him to the utmoſt of their power, if he could not recover it by treaty.

1622.] Prince Charles, with the Marquis of Buckingham, imbarked for Spain, in order to conclude a match with the Infanta, and arrived at Madrid, March 6.

1623.] The articles of marriage were agreed on, between Prince Charles and the Infanta of Spain.

The Prince, however, returned to England without the Infanta, the match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth parliament was called; and the proceedings in the Spaniſh match being laid before them, the Duke of Buckingham's conduct in Spain was approved, and they gave the King a ſupply to declare war againſt Spain and the Emperor.

1624.] The Dutch tortured the Engliſh factors at Amboyna, to make them confeſs a plot againſt the Hollanders; and diſpoſſeſſed them of the ſpice-iſlands, which the Dutch have kept ever ſince.

A match was propoſed and concluded, between Prince Charles and the Princeſs Henrietta of France, daughter of Henry IV. but not conſummated till after King James's death.

1625.] Count Mansfield was made general of an army of 12,000 men, for the recovery of the Palatinate; but the troops, being imbarked, were denied a paſſage through France; and moſt of them periſhed on board.

King James died at Theobald's, in the 59th year of his age, and the 22d of his reign.

His wife was Anne, the daughter of Frederick II. King of Denmark. His ſurviving iſſue were, Prince Charles, who ſucceeded him; and the Princeſs Eliſabeth, married to the Prince Palatine of the Rhine, uſually ſtyled *King of Bohemia*; who left iſſue the Princeſs Sophia, from whom the preſent royal family are deſcended.

March 27.] Charles I. ſucceeded to the crown; and the Queen landed at Dover in June following.

The firſt parliament of this reign meeting on the 18th of June; and having made no proviſion for the civil liſt, the Spaniſh war, or the guard of the ſeas, the King found himſelf under a neceſſity of ordering, by his own authority, the officers to continue to collect the uſual duties of tonnage and poundage, ſettled on his predeceſſors. This parliament was diſſolved the 12th of Auguſt.

Sir Edward Coke, who had been Lord Chief Juſtice of England, was compelled

compelled to ſerve as high ſheriff; and other gentlemen were compelled to receive the order of knighthood.

The Earl of Briſtol and Biſhop Williams of Lincoln not being ſummoned to parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majeſty, that they might each of them have a writ of ſummons; which was granted.

The Earl of Arundel being committed to the Tower by his Majeſty, during the ſeſſion of parliament, without cauſe ſhewn, the Lords addreſſed the King to diſcharge him, (looking upon it as an invaſion of their privileges); with which addreſs his Majeſty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonſtrating againſt the Duke of Buckingham's continuing in the adminiſtration, and againſt the King's taking tonnage and poundage, the parliament was diſſolved without paſſing one act.

The King diſmiſſed the Queen's French ſervants about the ſame time, which occaſioned a war with France.

Some gentlemen were committed for refuſing to pay the money required of them, by way of loan, for the King's ſervice; and ſome of the inferior people were preſſed for ſoldiers on their refuſal.

1627.] The Duke of Bucks, with 100 ſail of ſhips of all ſorts, and 7000 land-forces on board, ſet ſail from Portſmouth in June, for the city of Rochelle in France; where being refuſed admittance, he landed on the iſle of Rhee; but not being able to make himſelf maſter of the fort La Prée, he returned to England in November, with ſome diſgrace, having loſt one third of his troops, without effecting any thing.

The third parliament of this reign meeting, a petition of right was preferred to his Majeſty, praying, 1. That no loan or tax might be levied but by conſent of parliament; 2. That no man might be impriſoned but by legal proceſs; 3. That ſoldiers might not be quartered on people againſt their wills; 4. That no commiſſions might be granted for executing martial law. To which the King anſwered, "I will that right be done, according to the laws and cuſtoms of the realm."

1628.] A fleet under the command of the Earl of Denbigh ſet ſail from Plymouth for the relief of Rochelle; but returned without effecting any thing.

Both houſes addreſſed his Majeſty for a fuller anſwer to their petition of right; whereupon they received this ſatisfactory anſwer, *viz. Soit fait comme il eſt deſire:* "Be it as is deſired."

The Commons being about to remonſtrate againſt his Majeſty's receiving tonnage and poundage, the King came to the houſe of Peers, and paſſed the act confirming the rights and liberties of the ſubject (as above demanded); and two other acts, whereby the clergy and laity reſpectively granted five entire ſubſidies.

The Duke of Buckingham, being at Portſmouth equipping another fleet for the relief of Rochelle, was ſtabbed by John Felton, a diſcontented lieutenant.

Mr Chambers being committed for refuſing to pay the duty of tonnage and poundage, brought his *Habeas corpus*, and was admitted to bail.

John Felton was executed at Tyburn, and hanged in chains, for the murder of the Duke of Buckingham.

The parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their grievances,

rievances, the King declared he did not claim tonnage and poundage s of right, but *de bene eſſe*, and deſired it might be ſettled on him as n his anceſtors. The Commons, however, proceeded again on their rievances, and pretended to be offended at the increaſe of the Armi- ians and Papiſts. And Mr Pym moved, That a covenant might be aken to maintain their religion and rights.

The officers of the cuſtoms being queſtioned for detaining the goods f parliament-men for tonnage and poundage, the King ſent the Com- ons a meſſage, declaring, That what the cuſtomers did was by his rder.

The Commons thereupon voted the ſeizing of Mr Rolles's goods a reach of their privileges; and called on the ſpeaker to read their re- onſtrance againſt it, and put the queſtion. But he ſaid he dared ot, the King having commanded the contrary; and endeavouring o leave the chair, was held in it by force, and the doors locked till protеſt was read, That whoever ſhould bring in innovations in re- gion, or ſeek to introduce Popery or Arminianiſm, and whoever hould adviſe the taking of tonnage and poundage not granted by par- ament, or that ſhould pay the ſame, ſhould be reckoned enemies to the ingdom.

The King ſent for the ſerjeant of the houſe; but he was detained, he doors being locked: then he ſent the gentleman-uſher of the lack rod with a meſſage; but he was denied admittance until the pro- eſt was read; after which the houſe in confuſion adjourned to a cer- ain day.

Warrants were iſſued by the privy council thereupon for ſeizing the otous members of the Commons: and Mr Holles, Mr Coriton, Sir ohn Elliot, and Mr Valentine, appearing before the council, refuſed o anſwer for what was ſaid or done in the houſe; and were thereupon ommitted cloſe priſoners to the Tower.

The King came to the houſe of Peers, and in a ſpeech declared, that he ſeditious behaviour of ſome of the Commons obliged him to diſſolve he parliament. And it was diſſolved without ſending for the Commons p, or any act being paſſed this ſeſſion.

1629.] An information was ſoon after exhibited in the Star-cham- er, againſt the members in cuſtody, *viz.* Sir John Elliot, Delzil Holles, enjamin Valentine, Walter Long, William Coriton, William Stroud, ohn Selden, Sir Miles Hobart, and Sir Peter Hayman, for their undu- ful ſpeeches and actions in the late parliament: whereupon the mem- ers brought their *Habeas corpus* to be admitted to bail; and they were ffered to be bailed by the court, on giving ſecurity for their good be- aviour; which they refuſed. And upon an information preferred a- ainſt them in the king's-bench, they pleaded to the juriſdiction of the ourt. This being over-ruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be priſoned during the King's pleaſure; and being offered to be relea- d on their ſubmiſſion, they refuſed; and Sir John Elliot, and ſome thers of them, died in priſon.

1630.] Dr Leighton, a Scotchman, was proſecuted for publiſhing a ook intitled, *An appeal to the parliament*; *or*, *A plea againſt Prelacy*; r which he was ſentenced to have his ears cut off, his noſe ſlit, *&c.*; hich was executed upon him, after having long refuſed to make any ubmiſſion.

Every man poſſeſſed of lands of the value of 40 l. *per annum*, was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the crown, according to an old law.

The monopolies of ſalt, ſoap, leather, coals, pins, *&c.* were deemed great ſtretches of the prerogative alſo; and nothing but neceſſity could juſtify theſe methods of raiſing money, to which the King was reduced by the Commons refuſing him any ſupply, even for the ſupport of his houſehold.

1631.] Mervin Lord Audley, Earl of Caſtlehaven, was convicted of ſodomy, and of aſſiſting in a rape on his own lady; for which he was beheaded on Tower-hill May 14. and two of his ſervants hanged at Tyburn July 6.

A court of chivalry was erected for a trial by combat, between the Lord Rea and David Ramſay, Eſq; but the King would not ſuffer the duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of Bohemia, Prince Palatine, died, having had iſſue by the Princeſs Eliſabeth, daughter of King James I. ſix ſons and five daughters; on the youngeſt of which daughters, the Princeſs Sophia, and her iſſue, the crown of England was afterward ſettled by parliament, on failure of iſſue of Queen Anne.

1633.] The King going to Scotland, was crowned at Holyrood-houſe, by Dr Spottiſwoode, Archbiſhop of St Andrew's.

The declaration for allowing wakes, (or the feaſts of dedication of churches), and other lawful ſports and recreations after divine ſervice on Sundays, was revived, and ordered to be read in churches.

Mr Prynne was proſecuted in the Star-chamber, for publiſhing his book called *Hiſtriomaſtix*, being a libel on the adminiſtration for ſuffering and countenancing plays and maſquerades, *&c.* For which he was ſentenced to pay a fine of 5000 l. expelled the univerſity of Oxford and Lincoln's inn, diſabled to profeſs the law, ordered to ſtand twice in the pillory, loſe his ears, and remain a priſoner for life: whereupon he obtained the name of *Cato*.

Mr Selden maintained the ſovereignty of England in the Britiſh ſeas againſt Hugo Grotius.

1635.] A proclamation was publiſhed, to reſtrain the great reſort of the nobility and gentry to the city of London; which was found to impoveriſh the country, and increaſe infectious diſtempers in the city. And an information was exhibited in the Star-chamber, againſt ſeven Lords, ſixty baronets and knights, and againſt above one hundred gentlemen, for non-obſervance of this act of ſtate.

1636.] Mr Selden's book, aſſerting the Engliſh ſovereignty of the narrow ſeas, and ſhewing the cuſtom of levying ſhip-money by former kings, without aſſent of parliament, was ordered to be kept among the records, one of them in the council cheſt, another in the exchequer, and a third in the court of admiralty.

The Earl of Northumberland being made admiral, commanded a fleet of ſixty men of war; with which he attacked the Dutch fleet, as they were fiſhing on the Engliſh coaſts: whereupon the Dutch agreed to pay the King 30,000 l. for permiſſion to fiſh this year; and agreed upon an annual tribute for the future.

Mr Richard Chambers, a citizen of London, and others, diſputing the legality of ſhip-money, the opinion of the twelve judges was demanded;

manded; who unanimouſly gave their opinions under their hands, *That the levying ſhip money was lawful.*

A declaration was iſſued at Edinburgh, for the obſervation of a liturgy in Scotland.

1637.] A proclamation was iſſued, to reſtrain the Puritans, who refuſed to ſubmit to the diſcipline of the church, from tranſporting themſelves to New England, and other parts of America. And an order of council was publiſhed, prohibiting all non-conformiſt miniſters to tranſport themſelves, without licence from the Biſhops of London and Canterbury. But ſuch numbers of diſſenters did, however, tranſport themſelves to New England, that they caſt off all ſubjection to the church of England in that colony, and eſtabliſhed the Independent ſect there, allowing no toleration to any other ſect, and hanged ſeveral Quakers.

Henry Burton, bachelor of divinity, William Prynne, the diſaffected barriſter, and Dr Baſtwick, a phyſician, none of them eminent in their profeſſions, but violent incendiaries, were convicted in the Star-chamber of compoſing ſeveral ſeditious libels, and ſentenced to be pilloried, loſe their ears, to be fined 5000 l. each, and to be impriſoned for life. They were ever afterwards looked upon as confeſſors by the Preſbyterians.

John Lilburn, a bookbinder, was convicted in the Star-chamber, of publiſhing and diſperſing ſeditious libels, fined 5000 l. and ſentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the Fleet priſon to Weſtminſter-hall. He was impriſoned for three years, and, upon the turn of the times, he was releaſed, and became an officer of note in Cromwell's army; but oppoſing Cromwell afterwards, he was thrown into priſon by him, and died a Quaker.

A book of common prayer being prepared for the church of Scotland, was appointed to be read by the Biſhop of Edinburgh, in his ſurplice, at St Giles's. He was interrupted, and had a ſtool thrown at his head; and it was with ſome difficulty that the magiſtrates of Edinburgh diſperſed the mob: after which the ſervice was read through in that and the reſt of the churches of Edinburgh. But the Biſhop of Edinburgh was in danger of being murdered in his return to his houſe.

The Scots immediately after threw off their allegiance, and entered into a covenant or aſſociation againſt the government, to which they compelled all people to ſubſcribe. Archbiſhop Spottiſwoode, and ſeveral other Scotch biſhops, thereupon fled into England.

The caſe of ſhip-money, between the King and Mr Hampden, was argued before all the judges of England in the exchequer-chamber; and Mr Hampden being caſt, he was adjudged to pay 20 s. being the ſum he was charged with, towards fitting out a fleet for the guard of the ſeas.

1638.] The biſhops were cited by the preſbytery of Edinburgh, to appear as criminals at the next general aſſembly, to be held at Glaſgow the 21ſt of November.

The general aſſembly, acting in a moſt ſeditious and riotous manner, and rejecting the King's authority, were diſſolved by the King's commiſſioner. They continued to ſit, however, declaring they would not deſert the work of the Lord; and that to interrupt their ſitting was to

contramand and prejudge the prerogative of Jeſus Chriſt, and the liberties of the kirk.

They condemned Epiſcopacy as Antichriſtian; and deprived and excommunicated the biſhops, and miniſters that differed from them, by their own authority.

Then they reſolved upon a war, and raiſed an army under Leſlie, whom they ſent for from the German wars. They made themſelves maſters of Edinburgh, and ſeized the regalia, and the King's magazines of arms, *&c.*; telling the people they were to expect Popery and bondage, if they did not now quit themſelves like men. And they addreſſed themſelves to the French King as their ſovereign, deſiring his protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the Scots, with an army of 6000 horſe, and as many foot, attended by great numbers of the nobility and gentry.

The King's generals, the Earls of Arundel and Holland, received letters from the Scots, and gave them encouragement to advance.

The Scots preferred a petition to the King, ſtill profeſſing all obedience and ſubmiſſion: whereupon the King conſented to a treaty with them, and a pacification was concluded at Dunſe; whereby it was agreed, That all matters eccleſiaſtical ſhould be determined by the kirk, and civil affairs by the parliament; and that a general act of oblivion ſhould be paſſed: That the Scots ſhould diſband their army in forty-eight hours; and diſcharge the ſeveral tables or councils they had eſtabliſhed; and ſhould reſtore the King's caſtles, ſtores, *&c.* as alſo the lands and goods of the Royaliſts they had ſeized: That the King ſhould recal his fleets and armies, and cauſe reſtitution to be made of what had been taken from the covenanters.

The King having diſbanded his army, returned to Theobald's, and two days after to Whitehall. But the Scots neither diſbanded their forces, nor obſerved any one article of the treaty.

The general aſſembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of Traquair being high commiſſioner, he gave the royal aſſent to, and confirmed all the acts of the late riotous aſſembly at Glaſgow.

The parliament of Scotland having excluded the biſhops, who were the third eſtate, confirmed all the acts of the general aſſembly, and inſiſted on ſeveral demands, to the diminution of the King's prerogative; and being prorogued, they proteſted againſt it, and ſent a deputation of their members to the King, who were highly careſſed by the malecontents at London, and incited to enter into a new war with England; particularly by the Earls of Eſſex, Bedford, and Holland, the Lord Say, Mr Hampden, and Mr Pym.

The King charged the Scottiſh commiſſioners with treaſon; and produced an intercepted letter, wherein they invited the French King to invade his dominions: whereupon the Lords Loudon and Colville were committed to the Tower.

1640.] The letter from the Scots to the French King, deſiring his protection, being read in the houſe of Lords; and appearing to be written by the Lord Loudon, it was thought fit to continue him in the Tower.

His Majeſty ſent a meſſage by Sir Henry Vane, demanding a ſupply of ſix ſubſidies; but Sir Henry, by miſtake, or deſignedly, demanded twelve ſubſidies; which threw the houſe into a flame: then he went to the

the King, and assured him, that no money would be granted against the Scots; which his Majesty giving credit to, abruptly dissolved the parliament; and afterwards raised an army of 20,000 men against the Scots, towards the maintaining of which the nobility and gentry advanced him 300,000 l.; but the city of London refused him the loan of 100,000 l. The Earl of Northumberland was made general of this army, the Earl of Strafford lieutenant-general, and the Lord Conway general of the horse.

The Scots army entering the English borders, the King issued a proclamation, declaring them rebels; and shewed, that upon pretences of religion they sought to shake off the regal government. However, he offered them a pardon, on their submission.

The Scots still advancing to Newbourn upon Tyne, the Lord Conway, who commanded the vanguard of the King's army at Newcastle, drew out 1200 horse, and 2000 foot, to dispute the passage of the Tyne; but was driven from his post by Leslie, and forced to retire, and abandon Newcastle; where the Scots seized the King's magazines of arms and ammunition; and within two days after made themselves masters of Durham.

The King, who was advanced to Northallerton, upon advice of this defeat, retired to York: whereupon the Scots levied contributions in Northumberland and the bishoprick of Durham, amounting to 850 l. a-day.

A general council of the Peers was summoned by his Majesty in this exigency; which being assembled at York, they advised him to appoint commissioners to treat with the Scots; with which his Majesty complied; and the commissioners met at Rippon, and immediately agreed, that there should be a cessation of arms; and that the Scots might remain in that part of England they were possessed of: and for the rest, the treaty was adjourned to London, where the parliament of England met on the 13th of April. The Commons chose William Lenthal, Esq; their speaker; and resolved, That 100,000 l. should be raised for supplying the Scotch army, which was borrowed of the city. Articles of impeachment for high treason were carried up to the Lords by Mr Pym, against the Earl of Strafford; who was thereupon committed to the Tower.

Then the Commons voted, That the levying ship-money, and the opinions of the judges upon it, were illegal. The judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great bail.

The Commons also voted 300,000 l. to be given their brethren of Scotland.

A bill for triennial parliaments receiving the royal assent, the Commons thanked his Majesty for it, and said, *There now remained nothing to be done, but to testify their devotion to his Majesty, and their only end was to make him a glorious King.*

1641.] A bill of attainder against the Earl of Strafford was passed by the Commons, and the impeachment dropped. The reason of proceeding against the Earl by bill of attainder was, because there was not legal evidence to convict him of high treason before the Lords.

What was principally insisted on by his enemies at the trial was, that he had an intention to alter the constitution from a limited to an absolute

monarchy; which, they ſuggeſted, was high treaſon againſt the kingdom, if not againſt the king.

The Lords having paſſed the bill of attainder againſt the Earl of Strafford, at the inſtance of the Commons, moved his Majeſty to give it the royal aſſent; which was done by commiſſion. Another bill paſſed at the ſame time, for perpetuating the parliament; by which the King ſigned his own ruin. It is ſaid to have been done at the Queen's importunity, to ſave herſelf and family; but however that was, the Earl of Strafford was beheaded on Tower-hill May 12. Bills were paſſed afterwards for taking away the Star-chamber, and high-commiſſion court; and for a pacification between the kingdoms of England and Scotland. To effect this laſt, all the Scots demands were granted; and it is computed their coming into England, and ſtay here, coſt this nation 1,100,000 l.; beſides the damages they did to private men.

The King having made the Earl of Eſſex lieutenant-general of his armies ſouth of Trent, ſigned a commiſſion for paſſing acts in his abſence, and the ſame day ſet out for Scotland.

The Papiſts raiſed a rebellion in Ireland about this time, and maſſacred a great number of Proteſtants: whereupon an act was made for the reduction of the rebels in Ireland; wherein it was declared, that the King could in no caſe, but on a foreign invaſion, preſs a free-born ſubject into his ſervice.

Twelve of the biſhops, proteſting againſt all acts of parliament ſince they were with-held by force from their ſeats, were committed to the Tower for high treaſon.

The King, while he was in Scotland, having diſcovered more fully the treaſonable correſpondence between the Scots and ſome members of parliament, ordered the Lord Kimbolton to be apprehended, together with Mr Pym, Mr Hampden, Mr Holles, Sir Arthur Haſelrig, and Mr Stroude: whereupon the Commons reſolved, That whoever ſhould attempt to ſeize any of their members, or their papers, they ſhould ſtand upon their defence.

The King thereupon went to the houſe of Commons, and demanded the five members above mentioned; but they were not there: then the King iſſued a proclamation for apprehending them. The ſame day the Commons voted it a breach of privilege; and the city-mob were raiſed for their protection.

1641-2.] The Commons adjourned for ſeven days, and ordered a committee to ſit at Guild-hall in the mean time. The mob growing very dangerous, the King and Royal family removed from Whitehall to Hampton-court. And the ſheriffs of London, and the train-bands, with an armed multitude, carried the obnoxious members in triumph to their ſeats at Weſtminſter. The ſeamen and watermen, with above an hundred armed veſſels, having field-pieces, colours, &c. as prepared for an engagement, advanced (Jan. 11.) at the ſame time up the Thames, from London bridge to Weſtminſter; for which they all received the thanks of the Commons.

March. 2.] Upon the report of the King's refuſing to paſs the militia-bill, the two houſes reſolved, That the kingdom ſhould be forthwith put in a poſture of defence; that all the Lords Lieutenants in England ſhould bring in their commiſſions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the admiral (the Earl of Northumberland) to equip the royal navy,

navy, and be ready to put to ſea in their ſervice. All this was done before his Majeſty had raiſed a ſingle regiment, or taken any meaſures for his defence.

April 23.] And when he went to Hull, with an intent to ſecure his magazine there, he was denied admittance into the town by Sir John Hotham, who held it for the parliament.

The parliament afterwards proceeded to muſter all the city militia, conſiſting of 12,000 men, in Finſbury fields. Theſe were commanded by Skippon, and ſuch other officers as the houſe could confide in. They ſent alſo to the ſeveral counties to muſter their militia, purſuant to their ordinance, aſſuring them of the protection of the two houſes againſt any that ſhould oppoſe them.

And now the King thought it neceſſary to raiſe a guard for the defence of his perſon; which conſiſted of a troop of horſe, commanded by the Prince of Wales, and one regiment of the train-bands.

The parliament hereupon voted, That whoever ſhould ſerve or aſſiſt his Majeſty in raiſing forces were traitors; and ſent their ſerjeant to York, to apprehend ſome gentlemen that attended the King there as delinquents.

May 26.] They publiſhed a remonſtrance alſo, declaring the ſovereign legiſlative power was lodged in both houſes; and that the King had not ſo much as a negative.

June 13.] On the other hand, an engagement was entered into at York, by forty-ſix Lords and great officers of ſtate, declaring that they would not ſubmit to the orders of the two houſes; but would defend his Majeſty's perſon, crown, and dignity, againſt all his enemies. And the King iſſued a commiſſion of array, and made the Earl of Lindſay general.

July 12.] The parliament thereupon voted, That an army ſhould be raiſed for the ſafety of the King's perſon, and defence of both houſes of parliament; and conſtituted the Earl of Eſſex their general. They paſſed an ordinance alſo, for the levying of tonnage and poundage to their own uſe; and applied 100,000 l. of the money given for the relief of Ireland, towards levying forces againſt the King. Mr Hampden alſo drew out the militia of the county of Bucks againſt the King.

Sept. 1.] The nobility and gentry over the whole kingdom, who would not declare againſt the King, were plundered and impriſoned, where the parliament prevailed; and ſome of them were kept under hatches on board the ſhips in the Thames.

The two univerſities, about this time, made the King a preſent of their plate; but the Cambridge plate was intercepted by Cromwell, and applied to the uſe of his enemies.

On Sunday the 23d of October, about two in the afternoon, was fought the battle of Edgehill, near Keynton in Warwickſhire; where the King's horſe beat the enemy's cavalry out of the field; but purſuing them too far from the field of battle, left the King's infantry expoſed to the enemy's foot, who were more numerous. However, they maintained their ground till night parted them, when both parties drew off. Some few days after this battle, the Queen landed at Burlington bay in Yorkſhire, and brought with her money, arms, and ammunition, for the King's forces.

In the mean time the two houſes paſſed an ordinance for a weekly aſſeſſment, or tax, through the kingdom, amounting to 34,808l. *per* week, for the maintaining of their troops.

May 23. 1643.] Mr Pym from the Commons, impeached the Queen of high treaſon, for aſſiſting the King her huſband with arms and ammunition.

About the ſame time the aſſembly of divines met in the Jeruſalem chamber, conſiſting chiefly of about one hundred and eighteen Puritan preachers, and twenty-ſix laymen, who had 4 s. a-day allowed them for their ſervice.

July 5.] Mr Tomkins and Mr Chaloner, who were engaged with Mr Waller, and ſeveral other gentlemen and citizens of figure, in a deſign to reſtore the King, were executed as traitors; and Mr Waller was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a fine of ten thouſand pounds.

The parliament ſtill being apprehenſive that they ſhould not long be in a condition to oppoſe the Royaliſts, ſent Sir William Armyne and Sir Henry Vane, junior, to invite the Scots to come to their aſſiſtance. And (*Auguſt* 28.) the Scots having agreed to invade England, and aſſiſt their brethren at Weſtminſter, the two houſes conſented to take the ſolemn league and covenant. Having made a new great ſeal, they declared that all letters-patent and grants paſſed the great ſeal by the King, after May 22. 1642, ſhould be void; and that henceforward their own great ſeal ſhould be of the ſame authority as any great ſeal in England had formerly been. The cuſtody of it was committed to the Earls of Bolingbroke and Kent, and to Mr St John, Serjeant Wild, Mr Brown, and Mr Prideaux. About the ſame time died, of the *morbus pediculoſus*, or the louſy diſeaſe, Mr John Pym, who, from his great popularity and influence, was uſually ſtyled *King Pym*.

The Scots, conſiſting of 18,000 foot, 2000 horſe, and above 500 dragoons, paſſed the Tweed at Berwick, and entered England in behalf of the parliament.

On the other hand, the loyal members of parliament being ſummoned by the King to appear at Oxford, aſſembled there, to the number of forty-four lords, and one hundred and eighteen commoners.

April 20. 1644.] The Scots army joining the Engliſh under General Fairfax, Prince Rupert engaged their united forces at Marſton-moor, and was defeated there, 10,000 of the Royaliſts being killed, or made priſoners; and their artillery, arms, ammunition, *&c.* taken by the enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other hand, the parliament's army in the weſt was almoſt ruined at this time: Eſſex's foot, under the command of Skippon, were ſurrounded by the King's forces, and compelled to lay down their arms, and deliver up their cannon and ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the parliament's quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean time the proceedings againſt Archbiſhop Laud were revived; and the Lords being of opinion that the Archbiſhop was not guilty of high treaſon, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them. Without hearing any evidence but what their counſel repeated, they paſſed an ordinance to attaint him of high treaſon,

Nov.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being eſtabliſhed about this time inſtead of the Common-prayer, the creed, Lord's prayer, and ten commandments, were voted uſeleſs; and an ordinance paſſed for turning Chriſtmas-day into a faſt.

Sir John Hotham and his ſon being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the parliament, and beheaded on Tower-hill, by virtue of a ſentence of the court-martial.

The Lords, being threatened and terrified by the Commons, paſſed the ordinance for attainting Archbiſhop Laud of high treaſon, though they had declared him not guilty; and the Archbiſhop was beheaded on Tower-hill, notwithſtanding he produced the King's pardon. On this day the Directory took place in the room of the Common-prayer; and the parliament voted, that the clauſe for the preſervation of his Majeſty's perſon ſhould be left out of Sir Thomas Fairfax's commiſſion.

April 3. 1645.] The Lords, about this time, paſſed the ſelf-denying ordinance, for diſabling the members of either houſe from having any commiſſion.

Sir Thomas Fairfax being made general, Eſſex, Mancheſter, Waller, and all the general officers (but Cromwell), who were members of either houſe, were obliged to reſign their commiſſions; and Fairfax and Cromwell thereupon new-modelled the army.

June 14.] The armies engaged near Naſeby in Northamptonſhire, and the King was defeated: his foot were cut to pieces, or made priſoners; his artillery, arms, and baggage, were taken, with his cabinet of papers: whereupon he retired to Litchfield, and from thence to Ragland caſtle, the ſeat of the old Marquis of Worceſter. In the mean time the King's letters, taken at Naſeby, were read in the Houſe of Commons, who made themſelves very merry with his private affairs. However, the King ſent ſeveral meſſages to the houſe, with propoſals of peace: but they were rejected; and they voted againſt any perſonal treaty with the King. On his offering to come to their army, they aſſured his Majeſty that he might remain there with all ſecurity, and that his conſcience ſhould not be forced.

April 27. 1646.] In the mean time, the Scots having, by Monſieur Montrevil, the French agent, given the King the ſame invitation, his Majeſty left Oxford in diſguiſe, taking with him only Dr Michael Hudſon, and Mr John Aſhburnham, and came to the Scotch army near Newcaſtle, on the 5th of May following.

Oxford being beſieged by General Fairfax, the King ſent his orders to that city, and to all his garriſons, to make the beſt terms they could with the enemy, and ſurrender: whereupon Oxford ſurrendered, with the reſt of the garriſon-towns. The number of the ſoldiers and ſcholars in pay at Oxford amounted to above 7000 men, who were allowed to march out with marks of honour, and return to their reſpective dwellings, by virtue of the articles of capitulation agreed on. It was ſtipulated in this treaty, that the colleges and public buildings in Oxford ſhould not be demoliſhed or defaced, or their revenues ſequeſtered.

The Marquis of Montroſe, who commanded the Royaliſts in Scotland, and had met with great ſucceſs, was commanded alſo to diſband his forces; whereupon he went beyond ſea.

1646-7. *Jan.* 30.] The Scots, notwithſtanding their promiſing the King

King protection, in conſideration of 400,000 l. of their arrears paid them, delivered him up to the Engliſh.

The Marquis of Argyle received 30,000 l. for his ſhare, and 15,0000 l. more was diſtributed among his friends. Several miniſters of the kirk received large ſums; and Duke Hamilton had 30,0000 l. for his ſhare.

There were many honeſt Scots, however, aſhamed of this bargain, and ſaid, their nation would be diſgraced, and infamous to the end of the world, if they yielded to this compact; that by their oath of allegiance, and even by their covenant, they had ſworn to protect and defend him; that the King had fled to them for refuge; and if it was againſt the law and practice of all nations, to deliver up the meaneſt perſon who came for ſhelter, how would the world condemn them for giving up their ſovereign into the hands of his mortal enemies, and this by an act of their parliament or ſtate?

The King being brought to Holmby houſe in Northamptonſhire, neither his ſervants nor chaplains were permitted to attend him: whereupon he refuſed to let Mr Marſhall and Caryll, who were aſſigned by the Preſbyterians for his chaplains, ſo much as to ſay grace for him.

June 4.] But the King had not been long at Holmby, before Cromwell ſent Cornet Joyce, with a detachment of the army, to bring him from Holmby-houſe to the camp. He was thereupon brought to Newmarket, where he was permitted his recreations, and the gentry reſorted to him, with his chaplains and ſervants; Cromwell making great profeſſions of his loyalty, and readineſs to ſerve his Majeſty.

About the ſame time the army preferred a repreſentation for purging the parliament of all obnoxious members, declaring they would put a period to their ſitting, *&c.*

The army proceeded to impeach Holles, Waller, and nine more of the leading members of the Commons; and inſiſted upon their being ſuſpended from their places: Whereupon thoſe members thought fit to withdraw. The ſpeakers of both houſes, and fifty of the members, fled to the army for protection againſt the London mob; and moſt of the eleven impeached members fled beyond ſea.

The army ſoon after marched into London, demoliſhed all the works about it, and both the parliament and city were now ſubject to the ſoldiers. The King having for the moſt part marched with the army, after he left Newmarket, was the 16th of Auguſt fixed at Hampton-court, being permitted the day before to viſit his children, who were under the Earl of Northumberland's care at Sion houſe; and they were often permitted to come to him at Hampton-court; nor were any of the nobility or gentry denied acceſs to his Majeſty.

During the contentions between the parliament and the army, the King was civilly addreſſed by both parties, but did not think fit to ſhew himſelf inclined more to one than the other. Finding the propoſitions made him by the parliament very extravagant, and that Cromwell and the officers of the army were not ſincere, and having reaſon to believe his life in ſome danger, he made his eſcape to Titchfield, a ſeat of the Earl of Southampton's. He was afterwards perſuaded to truſt himſelf with Hammond, the governor of the Iſle of Wight; who detained his Majeſty in the iſland, and gave advice to the parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Upon this the parliament ſent the King four bills for his royal aſſent. By the firſt, he was to acknowledge the war raiſed againſt him

him to be juſt; 2. To aboliſh Epiſcopacy; 3. To ſettle the power of the militia in perſons nominated by the two houſes; and, 4. To ſacrifice all thoſe that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's refuſing to paſs theſe bills, the houſes broke out into the moſt rude and virulent language againſt him; and the Commons voted, That they would make no more addreſſes to the King, but proceed to ſettle the kingdom without him; and to this reſolution the Lords gave their concurrence, and his Majeſty was made a cloſe priſoner.

They declared it high treaſon alſo for any perſon to deliver a meſſage from the King, or to receive any letter or meſſage from him, without the leave of the houſes.

Theſe reſolutions, Serjeant Maynard obſerved in the houſe, did in effect diſſolve the parliament, for there could be no parliament without a King.

April 19. 1648.] The Earl of Pembroke, Chancellor of Oxford, with the viſitors appointed by the parliament, went down to viſit that univerſity at that time; but the vice-chancellor and heads refuſing to ſubmit to their authority, an ordinance was made for expelling thoſe who refuſed to obey them.

May 27.] Part of the royal navy returned to their allegiance about this time, and were commanded by Prince Charles.

June 6.] A body of the Kentiſh men alſo, under the command of the Lord Goring, marched up to London, upon expectation of being joined by the city; but were diſappointed: Whereupon the Lord Goring joined the Lord Capel and Sir Charles Lucas, and the Royaliſts in Eſſex, and marched to Colcheſter, where they were beſieged by Fairfax.

The Prince and the Duke of York came to Yarmouth, with nineteen ſhips, in order to relieve Colcheſter; but found it impracticable. Then they ſailed to the mouth of the Thames: Whereupon the parliament voted, that all that joined with the Prince were traitors.

Cromwell's troops engaged Sir Marmaduke Langdale near Preſton in Lancaſhire; and the Scots not ſupporting him, after an obſtinate fight Sir Marmaduke was routed. Cromwell afterwards engaged the Scots army, and routed them: They made a very faint reſiſtance. Duke Hamilton their general fled, and was taken, with 3000 horſe, ſurrendering on no better conditions than that of quarter.

The garriſon of Colcheſter having endured a ſiege of ten weeks, and conſumed all their proviſions, were compelled to ſurrender priſoners at diſcretion: Whereupon Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Liſle were immediately ſhot to death, without being brought before a council of war, or ſo much as allowed time to ſettle their affairs, or write to their friends. The Earl of Norwich, Lord Goring, and the Lord Capel, were ſent priſoners to Windſor caſtle, where they found Duke Hamilton. The reſt of the priſoners of any quality were diſperſed in ſeveral priſons.

Berwick and Carliſle having ſurrendered to Cromwell, he marched in triumph to Edinburgh, and concerted meaſures with Argyle. The army under Cromwell being returned into England, a remonſtrance was preſented to the Commons by his officers, againſt any further treaty with his Majeſty, and requiring that the King and his adherents ſhould be brought to juſtice; that a period ſhould be put to this parliament,

ment, and more equal repreſentatives choſen, in whom they would have the ſupreme power lodged. And the treaty which the parliament had begun with the King in the Iſle of Wight was thereupon broken off.

At this treaty the commiſſioners for the parliament had inſiſted, That the King ſhould acknowledge they entered into a war with him for their juſt defence; and that he was the author of the war, and all the calamities conſequent thereupon: That he ſhould aboliſh Epiſcopacy, ſettle Preſbytery, and transfer the lands of the church to the ſupport of the ſtate: That he ſhould transfer the power of the militia to the parliament, and impower them to keep a ſtanding army, and levy money to pay them: That he ſhould pay all the debts they had contracted, and leave the Royaliſts to their mercy: That the parliament ſhould conſtitute all magiſtrates, and diſpoſe of all places and offices: That his Majeſty ſhould confirm their new broad ſeal, and all their grants and commiſſions. Theſe were the demands of the Preſbyterians; and though his Majeſty granted moſt of theſe, they voted his conceſſions unſatisfactory, till the army uſurped the ſupreme authority, and then they would have revived the treaty.

Nov.] The levelling doctrine, which Cromwell had introduced in the army, to pull down the King and awe the parliament, gave him a great deal of trouble about this time. The ſoldiers had been taught, that the natural rights of the meaneſt men were equal to thoſe of the greateſt; and that governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they ſtudied the general good of every individual, of which themſelves (the people) were judges. And, in purſuance of theſe notions, they entered into confederacies and aſſociations, and made propoſitions to the parliament, as well as to their own generals, to introduce an equality among all people, and from hence obtained the name of *Levellers*; which, when they ſaw oppoſed by their officers, they appointed a general rendezvous at Hounſlow-heath, in order to put an end to all diſtinctions among men. Of which Cromwell receiving advice, he appeared unexpectedly on Hounſlow-heath, when they were aſſembled there, at the head of ſome troops he could rely on; and having demanded the reaſon of their aſſembling there in ſuch numbers, without his orders, and receiving ſome inſolent anſwers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardeſt, then charged them with his troops; and having wounded ſome, and made others priſoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the ſpot, and ſent ſeveral more to London, to be tried for mutiny and rebellion, in a more ſolemn manner, and thereby reſtrained this levelling ſpirit for the preſent.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this time taken out of the hands of Colonel Hammond, and carried by Colonel Ewer to Hurſt caſtle, by an order of the council of officers; and the army marched up to London, and quartered about Whitehall and St James's.

The Commons thereupon declared, That the ſeizing the King's perſon, and carrying him priſoner to Hurſt caſtle, was without the advice or conſent of the houſe.

They reſolved alſo, That his Majeſty's conceſſions to the propoſitions made him in the Iſle of Wight, were ſufficient grounds for the houſes to proceed upon for the ſettlement of the kingdom.

Colonel Pride was thereupon ſent by the army with a ſtrong detachment to Weſtminſter, where he ſeized and impriſoned forty-one of the members as they were going to the houſe, and ſtopped above 160 more from

from going in. So that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to ſit; and theſe were moſt of them officers of the army.

A detachment of the army alſo marched into the city, and ſeized the public treaſures that were lodged at Goldſmiths hall and other halls; and the vote of non-addreſſes to the King was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King, about the ſame time, was brought, by Colonel Harriſon, from Hurſt caſtle at Wincheſter to Windſor. Then a committee of the Commons met to conſider how to proceed in a way of juſtice againſt the King; and it was ordered by the council of war, that the ceremony of the knee ſhould be omitted to the King, and all appearance of ſtate left off, and that the charges of his court and attendants ſhould be leſſened.

A ſolemn faſt alſo was held at Weſtminſter, to ſeek the Lord, and beg his direction in this matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's chaplain, in a ſermon at St Margaret's, told his audience, he had found, upon a ſtrict ſcrutiny, that there were in the army 5000 ſaints, no leſs holy than thoſe who then converſed in heaven with God Almighty; and, kneeling down, begged, in the name of the people of England, that they would execute juſtice upon that great Barabbas at Windſor.

His text was, *Such honour have all his ſaints*. Another paſſage he cited was, *They ſhall bind their Kings in chains*, &c. He inſiſted, that the deliverance of the people by the army was greater than that of the children of Iſrael from the houſe of bondage in Egypt.

The members going directly from church to the houſe, it was there moved to proceed capitally againſt the King: Whereupon Cromwell ſaid, That as he was praying for a bleſſing from God, on his undertaking to reſtore the King to his priſtine majeſty, his tongue cleaved to the roof of his mouth, ſo that he could not ſpeak one word more; which he took for a return of his prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And to ſtrengthen this conceit of Cromwell's, an inſpired virgin was brought out of Hertfordſhire, who declared, that ſhe had a revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their deſign.

The Preſbyterians proteſting againſt the King's trial, Cromwell retorted upon them, That their endeavouring to take away the King's life by ſword and piſtol, depriving him of his authority, and impriſoning of him, was ſtill more againſt all laws human and divine, than the bringing the King to a legal trial before the repreſentatives of the people, from whom all lawful princes derived their authority.

The Commons afterwards reſolved, That it was treaſon in the King to levy war againſt the parliament. But the Lords rejected the ordinance for the trial of the King.

The Commons, however, proceeded to reſolve, 1*ſt*, That the people, under God, are the original of all juſt power: 2*dly*, That the Commons in parliament are inveſted with the ſupreme authority of the nation, without a King or Houſe of Peers; and from this time refuſed to accept the concurrence of the Lords to their acts.

January 20. 1648-9.] The King being brought from St James's to Sir Robert Cotton's houſe in Weſtminſter, he was carried from thence before the pretended high court of juſtice in Weſtminſter-hall the ſame day;

day; and refuſing to acknowledge their juriſdiction, was remanded to Cotton houſe.

His Majeſty being brought before the pretended court a ſecond time, objected to their juriſdiction again.

The King appearing in Weſtminſter-hall the third time, ſtill perſiſted in denying the juriſdiction of the court; whereupon Bradſhaw, preſident of the court, ordered his contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into Weſtminſter-hall the fourth day, Bradſhaw made a ſpeech upon the occaſion; after which, the clerk was ordered to read the ſentence. Wherein, after ſeveral matters laid to the King's charge were enumerated, it concluded, *For all which treaſons and crimes, this court doth adjudge, that he the ſaid* Charles Stewart, *as a tyrant, traitor, murderer, and a public enemy, ſhall be put to death, by ſevering of his head from his body.*

The warrant for the King's execution was ſigned by fifty-nine of his pretended judges; in which it was ordered, that he ſhould be put to death on the 30th of January. About ten that morning, he walked from St James's to Whitehall under a guard, where, being allowed ſome time for his devotions, he was afterwards led by Colonel Hacker through the Banqueting-houſe to the ſcaffold that was erected in the open ſtreet before it, where, having made a ſpeech, he ſaid in the concluſion, *I go from a temporal to an eternal crown*; and then ſubmitted to the block. His head was ſevered from his body at one blow, about two in the afternoon, being then in the 49th year of his age, and the 24th of his reign.

He was married in the year 1625, to the Princeſs Henrietta Maria, youngeſt daughter of Henry IV. King of France, ſirnamed the Great, and had iſſue by this Princeſs,

1. Charles, who died the ſame day he was born.
2. Charles, who ſucceeded his father by the name of Charles II.
3. James, who ſucceeded his brother Charles by the name of James II.
4. Henry, who died ſoon after the reſtoration of his brother Charles II.
5. The Princeſs Mary, married to William of Naſſau, Prince of Orange; by whom ſhe had iſſue, William of Naſſau, Prince of Orange, afterwards King of England.
6. The Princeſs Eliſabeth, who died a priſoner in Cariſbrook caſtle in the Iſle of Wight, on the 8th of September 1650, in the 15th year of her age.
7. The Princeſs Anne, who died about three years of age. And,
8. The Princeſs Henrietta Maria, born at Exeter the 15th of June 1644, and married to Philip Duke of Anjou, afterwards Duke of Orleans; by whom ſhe had iſſue, Anna Maria, married to Victor Amadæus, late Duke of Savoy, and King of Sardinia, father to the preſent King of Sardinia, who is the neareſt Roman-Catholic prince to the crown of England, if the pretender be illegitimate.

Charles II. upon the death of his father King Charles I. became King of Great Britain; though he enjoyed little more than the title till the year 1660, when the King and the ancient conſtitution were reſtored together.

The uſurpers paſſed an act, declaring it high treaſon to proclaim the Prince, or any other perſon, King of England, without conſent of parliament;

parliament; and ſtyled themſelves, *The commonwealth of England*; but were indeed the dregs of the long parliament, uſually ſtyled the *Rump*, and did not amount to an hundred men. They proceeded to vote the Houſe of Peers uſeleſs and dangerous, and therefore to be aboliſhed.

February 7.] They reſolved alſo, that the office of a King in this nation, and to have the power thereof in any ſingle perſon, was unneceſſary, burdenſome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be aboliſhed.

A new oath was ordered to be taken alſo, inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy, called *the engagement*; whereby the people were obliged to ſwear, they would be true and faithful to the commonwealth, without King or Houſe of Lords. And an act paſſed for the aboliſhing kingly government; and another for aboliſhing the Houſe of Peers, and conſtituting the people of England a commonwealth and free ſtate.

May 21.] An act was paſſed alſo for the ſale of the crown-lands at thirteen years purchaſe; and for ſelling all the goods, furniture, jewels, paintings, and perſonal eſtate of the late King; a great part whereof were purchaſed by the Kings of France and Spain, and other foreign princes; and between three and four hundred thouſand pounds were raiſed by the ſale, for the ſervice of the new ſtate.

And now Cromwell, tranſporting an army to Ireland, took Drogheda by ſtorm, and put the whole garriſon to the ſword, conſiſting of about 3000 men, moſt of them Engliſh; only one lieutenant eſcaped. He alſo murdered every man, woman, and child of the citizens that were Iriſh.

June 23. 1650.] The King being invited over to Scotland, and arriving on the coaſt, was compelled to take the covenant, however, before the Scots would permit him to come on ſhore; and they compelled him to ſign a declaration approving the covenant, and renouncing his principles, friends, and adherents.

July 22.] In the mean time Cromwell paſſed the Tweed, and invaded Scotland: Whereupon the Scots deſtroyed their country, and retired before him till he came within ſight of Edinburgh. Then they marched, and poſſeſſed themſelves of a ſtrong camp near Dunbar; out of which Cromwell drew them by ſtratagem, and defeated them, Sept. 3. killing 3000 of them on the ſpot, and taking 9000 priſoners, with their artillery and ammunition; after which he poſſeſſed himſelf of Edinburgh. About this time it was ordered by the parliament, that all proceedings and proceſs of law, patents, commiſſions, indictments, judgments, records, *&c.* ſhould be in the Engliſh tongue only.

The King being crowned at Scone, in Scotland, ſubſcribed the covenant again, ſwore to promote it, and eſtabliſh the Preſbyterian religion.

Aug. 6. 1651.] His Majeſty entered England by Carliſle, with an army of 16,000 men, Scotch and Engliſh, at the head of which he was proclaimed King of Great Britain; but engaging Cromwell's forces (Sept. 3.) at Worceſter, his army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken priſoners, with all their cannon, ammunition, and baggage. The King eſcaping out of the battle into Staffordſhire, the Penderils (five brothers) conceáled him in the night-time in their barns, and in the day-time in the woods, till he had an opportunity of making

making his eſcape further. In theſe woods was a thick oak, upon which his Majeſty often ſtood concealed, and from thence was called *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about ſix weeks from the houſe of one loyaliſt to another, he embarked near Brighthelmſtone in Suſſex, with the Lord Wilmot, and arrived at Foſcan, near Havre-de-Grace in Normandy.

April 20. 1653.] Cromwell went to the houſe of Commons with a guard; and taking a file of muſqueteers with him into the houſe, he commanded the Speaker to leave the chair, and told they had ſat long enough, unleſs they had done more good, crying out, *You are no longer a parliament*; *I ſay you are no parliament!* He told Sir Henry Vane, that he was a juggler; Harry Martin and Sir Peter Wentworth, that they were whoremaſters; Tom Chaloner, that he was a drunkard; and Allen the goldſmith, that he cheated the public. Then he bid one of his ſoldiers take away that fool's bauble, the mace; and Harriſon pulled the Speaker out of the chair; and Cromwell having turned them all out of the houſe, locked up the doors, and returned to Whitehall. In the afternoon he went to the council of ſtate, told them the parliament was diſſolved, and that this was no place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] He iſſued his letters of ſummons to about 140 perſons to appear at Whitehall the 4th of July, to take upon them the adminiſtration of the government. There met in the council-chamber at Whitehall, to the number of about 120; to whom Cromwell declared, That they had a clear call to take upon them the ſupreme authority of the commonwealth. Then he produced an inſtrument, under his own hand and ſeal, importing, That he did, with the advice of his officers, devolve and intruſt the ſupreme authority and government of the commonwealth into the hands of the perſons met; and that they, or any forty of them, ſhould be acknowledged the ſupreme authority of the nation: but that they ſhould ſit no longer than the 3d of November 1654; and three months before their diſſolution, ſhould make choice of others to ſucceed them, who were not to ſit above a year.

He aſſured them, he had not made choice of one perſon in whom he had not this good hope, that he had faith in Jeſus Chriſt, and love to all ſaints.

The Engliſh fleet, commanded by Monk and Blake, about this time, fought the Dutch, commanded by Van Trump, upon their own coaſts, and obtained a great victory, deſtroying thirty of the Dutch men of war, and Van Trump himſelf was killed in the engagement with a muſket-ſhot. This was the ſeventh and laſt ſea-fight between the two commonwealths, all fought within little more than the compaſs of a year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in this new ſort of parliament, That their ſitting any longer would not be for the good of the commonwealth, and that it was fit they ſhould reſign their power to the Lord-General; the Speaker, with ſeveral of the members, went to Whitehall, where they did, by a writing, preſent to his Excellency Cromwell a reſignation of their powers. But ſome of the members continuing ſtill to ſit in the houſe, Colonel White came thither with a guard, and demanded what they ſat there for? They anſwered, *For the Lord.* *Piſh*, ſays White, *the Lord has not been within theſe*

theſe twelve years; and then turned them all out: whereupon many of theſe members alſo followed their brethren to Whitehall, and ſigned the act of reſignation.

Lambert and the council of officers hereupon gave up their pretenſions alſo to the ſupreme authority, and declared, That the government of the commonwealth ſhould reſide in a ſingle perſon; and that the perſon ſhould be Oliver Cromwell, the captain-general; and his title ſhould be, *Lord Protector of the commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of the dominions and territories thereunto belonging*: That a parliament ſhould be ſummoned once in every third year, and not be diſſolved or prorogued in leſs than five months, without their own conſent: That the number of members for England ſhould not exceed four hundred, for Scotland thirty, and for Ireland thirty.

Then the number of members to be elected for each county and borough was ſpecified, and regulated according to the largeneſs of the reſpective counties. The corporations were allowed to chuſe but one a-piece, and many of the ſmaller boroughs totally excluded; only the city of London was allowed to chuſe ſix, and ſome of the larger cities two a-piece, and the univerſities to chuſe one a-piece.

None but perſons of integrity were to be choſen, of which the Protector was judge. Any perſon worth 200 l. and qualified in point of principles, might be an elector, and ſixty members were to be a *quorum*. If the Protector refuſed his conſent to a bill twenty days, it was to paſs into a law without him.

A conſtant revenue was to be raiſed, for maintaining 10,000 horſe, 20,000 foot, and a good fleet at ſea. Future protectors were to be choſen by the council.

In the intervals of parliament, the Protector and his council had a power of making laws.

April 12. 1654.] An ordinance was made by the Protector, with advice of his council, for uniting Scotland into one commonwealth and one government with England. And the Protector called a parliament of the three kingdoms, to meet on the 3d of September, *viz.* 400 for England, thirty for Scotland, and thirty for Ireland; and the writs directed, that no perſons ſhould be elected (or their ſons) who had borne arms for the King. This was univerſally complied with; and on the 3d of September, being Sunday, the parliament of the three kingdoms, modelled according to the late act of government, met; but, in the beginning of their ſeſſion, great debates aroſe in the houſe, as to the legality of the preſent convention, and the above-mentioned act of government: whereupon the Protector came to the Painted Chamber, and ſent for the members, and ſeverely reprimanded their inſolence: after which he placed a guard at the door of the houſe, and would ſuffer none to enter who would not ſubſcribe to a recognition, That he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector; and that he would not propoſe or give conſent to alter the government, as it was ſettled in one ſingle perſon and a parliament. And 130 of the members ſigned it the firſt day, and more of the members afterwards, to the number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The parliament not anſwering the Protector's expectations, and particularly in confirming his authority of levying taxes

upon the ſubject, without their conſent, he thought fit to diſſolve them.

April 13. 1655.] Admirals Penn and Venables, being ſent to attack St Domingo in Hiſpaniola, met with a repulſe there, and loſt a great many men: whereupon they ſet ſail for the iſland of Jamaica, which they took from the Spaniards; and the Engliſh have remained in poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

Oct. 1.] The Protector proceeded to divide the kingdom of England into eleven diſtricts, and in every diſtrict placed an officer called a *Major-General*, who had not only an abſolute command over the forces in his diviſion, but a very great power in civil cauſes.

Nov. 28.] Articles of peace between England and France were proclaimed. By this treaty it was agreed, That Cromwell ſhould ſend 6000 men to the aſſiſtance of the French in the Netherlands againſt the Spaniards; that Dunkirk and Mardyke ſhould be inveſted by their united forces, and, when taken, put into the hands of the Engliſh; and that neither King Charles, nor the princes his brothers, ſhould be ſuffered to reſide in France. This alliance of Cromwell's with France laid the foundation of the French greatneſs; though it is obſerved, that Cromwell would not ſuffer the French King to call himſelf King of France in this treaty, and obliged him to ſet his name after his own, as Protector both of France and England.

Sept. 17. 1656.] Cromwell's third parliament met. He ſuffered none to enter the houſe, who were not approved by his council, and had obtained a certificate to that effect.

The officers of the army petitioned againſt his accepting the title of King; and threatened him if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an offer of the crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old conſtitution, iſſued writs at this time to ſeveral perſons, to the number of ſixty, to give their attendance at Weſtminſter, and compoſe a houſe of Lords. They met accordingly; and when the Commons ſhewed ſome diſguſt at this proceeding, he ſwore they were and ſhould be Lords. Many of them conſiſted of the meaneſt of the people, who had raiſed themſelves in the army. The Protector, finding the Commons ſtill averſe to his new ſcheme of government, ſent for them up to the houſe of Lords, and reproached them for their ſeditious, ungrateful behaviour; and then thought fit to diſſolve this his laſt parliament. Soon after that a pamphlet was publiſhed, ſaid to be written by Colonel Titus, intitled, *Killing no murder*; which gave Cromwell great uneaſineſs, apprehending a deſign to aſſaſſinate him.

Dunkirk, ſurrendering to the French at this time, was put into the hands of the Engliſh, as had been agreed on. And now Cromwell being taken ill of a fever at Hampton-Court, returned to Whitehall, where he died on the 3d of September 1658, in the 60th year of his age, having enjoyed the title of *Protector* four years eight months and eighteen days.

Sept. 4. 1658.] Richard Cromwell, the late Protector's eldeſt ſon, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the death of his father, and called a parliament after the ancient form, ſummoning his father's houſe of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27th of January. But they had not ſat three months, before ſome of his pretended friends perſua-

ded

ded him to diſſolve them; at which time Richard's authority may be ſaid to expire.

May 7. 1659.] For the Rump immediately reſumed the government; Lenthall, the Speaker, and ſeveral of the members of the Long Parliament, met in the houſe of Commons, to the number of about forty-one; and ſeveral of the members who were excluded in the year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were ſtopped. This remnant of a parliament voted, That the Speaker ſhould have the offices of General and Admiral; and that all commiſſions ſhould be granted in his name. Then they voted, That an engagement ſhould be taken, whereby every perſon renounced the title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole line of *Stuarts*, and every other ſingle perſon pretending to the government; and declared, that he would be faithful to the commonwealth without a King, ſingle perſon, and houſe of Peers. But their authority was of ſhort duration.

Oct. 13.] Lambert met the Speaker going to the parliament-houſe with his life-guards, diſmounted the officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his guards. Thus he depoſed the Rump, and with his officers aſſumed ſovereign power. They were but twenty-three in number, moſt of them general officers, who took upon them the exerciſe of the government, under the title of *A committee of ſafety*. They proceeded to iſſue commiſſions for raiſing forces; and General Lambert marched northward to oppoſe Monk, who was upon his march from Scotland. Monk, however, having conſulted his general officers, marched forwards, and incamped at Coldſtream near Berwick, where he continued about a month; Lambert, with his forces, conſiſting of about 12,000 men, lying at Newcaſtle.

In the mean time, Portſmouth and the fleet declared for the parliament. The authority of the committee of ſafety expired; and the Rump parliament reſumed the government again. General Fairfax at the ſame time declared for a free parliament; and, being joined by great numbers of gentlemen at Marſton-muir, Lambert's forces at Newcaſtle deſerted him, and joined Fairfax; who took poſſeſſion of York, and kept a correſpondence with Monk, who continued his march to London, and took up his quarters in Whitehall.

The ſecluded members thereupon aſſembled, and took their places in the houſe, and voted Monk general of the forces in England, Scotland, and Ireland. Still Monk continued to proteſt, That he would oppoſe, to the utmoſt, the ſetting up of Charles Stuart, a ſingle perſon, and a houſe of Peers. The parliament proceeded to paſs an act for putting the militia into the hands of perſons of quality; but by it every officer was obliged to declare, that the war undertaken by the parliament againſt the late King, was juſt and lawful. Then they paſſed an act, March 16. 1659, for diſſolving the parliament, after it had continued in ſeveral forms nineteen years, and ſummoned a convention; having firſt conſtituted a *council of ſtate*, conſiſting of thirty-one perſons; among whom were General Monk, Arthur Anneſley the Preſident, Lord Fairfax, and Sir Anthony Aſhley Cooper.

The council of ſtate took upon them the adminiſtration of the government, and iſſued ſeveral proclamations for the preſervation of the public peace, &c.

April 25. 1660.] The convention-parliament being aſſembled, Sir John Greenvile (or Granville) delivered his Majeſty's letters and declaration to the two houſes, and to the general and admiral, which were read in parliament: whereupon they voted, That the government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000l. for his Majeſty's preſent occaſions. The King was ſolemnly proclaimed, at which both houſes aſſiſted, in London and Weſtminſter. Of which the King receiving advice, left the Hague, and, imbarking for England, arrived at Dover the 24th of May, where he was met by General Monk.

May 29. 1660.] The 29th of May, being his Majeſty's birth-day, he made a triumphant entry into the city of London. Soon after, the regicides were brought to their trials at the Old Bailey; of whom twenty-nine were tried, and convicted, but only ten were executed. An order of both houſes was made for hanging the carcaſes of Oliver Cromwell, John Bradſhaw, Henry Ireton, and Thomas Pride, upon the gallows at Tyburn, and afterwards burying them under the gallows.

Dec. 29.] The convention-parliament paſſed ſeveral acts for increaſing the King's revenue; and amongſt them, an act for eſtabliſhing a poſt-office, *&c.* The revenue ſettled upon the crown at this time was 1,200,000 l. *per ann.* which was to defray the charge of the navy, guards, and garriſons, and the whole expences of the government; for which purpoſes Cromwell had levied annually three times that ſum by his own authority.

All arts and ſciences began to revive and flouriſh at the reſtoration; and the Engliſh tongue was exceedingly improved and refined. The Royal Society was founded by the King's letters-patent, for the improvement of philoſophy, mathematics, phyſic, and all uſeful knowledge.

An inſurrection of the Fifth-monarchy-men in the city happened at this time, of which Venner, a wine-cooper, was the leader, and did ſome miſchief; but was ſoon ſuppreſſed; and Venner, Hodgſkins, and two or three more of the ring-leaders, were executed for it.

May 8. 1661.] The King meeting his firſt parliament, acquainted them with his intention to marry the Infanta of Portugal, which was approved of by both houſes.

Epiſcopacy was at this time reſtored in Scotland, and, by an order of both houſes of parliament, the ſolemn league and covenant was burnt in London and Weſtminſter the 22d, by the hands of the common hangman; and the biſhops took their places again in the Engliſh houſe of Lords.

May 21. 1662.] The marriage between King Charles and the Infanta of Portugal was ſolemnized by Dr Gilbert Sheldon, Biſhop of London, at Portſmouth, whither his Majeſty went to meet her. She was then about twenty-four years of age.

Beſides Tangier on the coaſt of Barbary, and the iſland of Bombay in the Eaſt Indies, the King received with the Queen two millions of croiſadoes; in conſideration whereof ſhe had a jointure of 30,000 l. *per annum* ſettled upon her.

Sir Henry Vane, having been convicted of high treaſon, in keeping King Charles II. out of the poſſeſſion of the government, and levying war againſt his Majeſty, was beheaded on Tower-hill the 14th of June.

And

And on St Bartholomew's day, the act of uniformity taking place, 2000 diſſenting miniſters loſt their preferments.

Oct. 17.] About this time the King ſold Dunkirk for 500,000 l.; the council were unanimous for delivering it up, on account of the great expence it would be to the nation to repair the fortifications, and maintain a garriſon ſufficient to defend it againſt the power of France.

The Commons inquiring into the King's revenue, ariſing by cuſtoms, exciſe, crown-lands, chimney-money, the poſt-office, firſt-fruits and tenths, the coinage, alienation-office, *&c.* found they did not all raiſe 1,100,000 l. *per annum.*

The Dutch incroaching on our trade at this time, both houſes reſolved, That the Dutch, by invading the rights of the Engliſh in India, Africa, and elſewhere, were the greateſt obſtruction to our foreign trade; and addreſſed his Majeſty to take ſome ſpeedy and effectual courſe for redreſs thereof; aſſuring him, that they would, with their lives and fortunes, aſſiſt his Majeſty againſt all oppoſition whatſoever.

Dec. 24. 1664.] A comet or blazing ſtar appeared.

The clergy, obſerving that the crown expected more from them in proportion than from the laity, were, by their own conſent, given in convocation, taxed with the laity; by which they loſt much of their influence, and are now ſeldom ſuffered to meet.

The Engliſh, commanded by the Duke of York, obtained a great victory at ſea over the Dutch, off of Harwich; taking eighteen capital ſhips, and deſtroying fourteen more. Admiral Opdam, who engaged the Duke, was blown up by his ſide, with all his crew; the Engliſh loſt only one ſhip.

The King and court removing to Saliſbury at this time, on account of the plague, left the care of the city to the Duke of Albemarle, who did great ſervice in relieving the ſick, and giving his orders to prevent the ſpreading of the infection. Archbiſhop Sheldon alſo remained in town, and performed many ſignal charities in the time of this calamity; which carried off 68,596 of the inhabitants within the bills of mortality.

Oct. 13. 1665.] The Commons voted, That the thanks of that houſe ſhould be given to the univerſity of Oxford, for their eminent loyalty during the late rebellion.

July 25. 1666.] The Engliſh and Dutch fleets engaged again, and the Engliſh gained a complete victory, deſtroying above twenty Dutch men of war, and driving the reſt into their harbours. In this action the Dutch loſt four of their admirals, beſides 4000 inferior officers and ſeamen; and the loſs on the Engliſh ſide was ſaid to be inconſiderable.

Sept. 2.] A third calamity was added to thoſe of war and peſtilence; a fire broke out in London, near the place where the monument now ſtands, which deſtroyed, in the ſpace of four days, eighty-nine churches, (among which was the cathedral of St Paul's), the city-gates, the exchange, cuſtom-houſe, guild-hall, Sion college, and many public ſtructures, hoſpitals, ſchools, and libraries, a vaſt number of ſtately edifices, 13,200 dwelling-houſes, and 400 ſtreets. The ruins of the city were 436 acres, extending from the Tower along the Thames ſide to the

Temple church, and from the north-eaſt gate, along the city-wall, to Holborn bridge.

About the ſame time the Preſbyterians in Scotland roſe in rebellion, and aſſembled a body of 1500 men at Pentland-hill, led by their teachers; but were defeated by the King's troops, and 500 of them killed in the action.

June 11. 1667.] A treaty of peace being almoſt brought to a concluſion at Breda, the Dutch ſailed up the Medway as far as Chatham, and burnt the Royal Oak, the Royal London, and the Great James, with ſeveral other Engliſh men of war, and retired with the loſs only of two of their ſhips, which ran aground, and were burnt by themſelves; and a few days after advice came, that the peace was actually concluded at Breda. In the mean time Mr Edward Seymour, in the name of the Commons, impeached Edward Earl of Clarendon of high treaſon, *&c.* at the bar of the houſe of Lords; and an act paſſed ſoon after for his baniſhment.

A treaty being concluded between Great Britain and the States-General, for the preſervation of the Spaniſh Netherlands, Sweden acceded to it; from whence it obtained the name of the *Triple League*.

July 9. 1669.] The new theatre at Oxford, being the benefaction of Archbiſhop Sheldon, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The Royal Exchange, being rebuilt, was opened. Both houſes preſented his Majeſty with an addreſs of thanks in the banqueting-houſe, for iſſuing his proclamation for ſuppreſſing conventicles, and deſired the continuance of his care in that point. And his Majeſty gave the royal aſſent to a bill, to prevent and ſuppreſs ſeditious conventicles. A cabinet-council was conſtituted at this time, conſiſting of five Lords, *viz.* the Dukes of Buckingham and Lauderdale, the Lord Clifford, the Earl of Arlington, and the Lord Aſhley, afterwards Earl of Shaftſbury; which obtained the name of the *Cabal*. They were generally thought to be penſioners to France, and to have adviſed the King to enter into an alliance with that crown; from whence they ſuggeſted he might be furniſhed with money without applying to the parliament, which daily incroached on his prerogative.

May 9. 1671.] That daring villain Blood, and his confederates, attempting to ſteal the crown out of the Tower, was apprehended; but pardoned; though he confeſſed he was guilty alſo of ſeizing the Duke of Ormond in his coach, with a deſign to hang him at Tyburn, and of ſeveral attempts to murder his Majeſty. He had alſo a revenue of 500 l. *per annum*, ſettled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good intereſt at court afterwards.

The King, having ſhut up the exchequer by the advice of the cabal, publiſhed a declaration, with his reaſons for ſuſpending payment till the laſt day of December. About the ſame time, a declaration of indulgence was publiſhed, for ſuſpending the penal laws againſt diſſenters.

April 1672.] The Dutch behaving with a great deal of inſolence both to England and France, a declaration of war was publiſhed againſt them; and 6000 of the Britiſh troops joined the French army, being commanded by the Duke of Monmouth, who aſſiſted in taking ſeveral towns from the Dutch, and was before Utrecht when that city ſurrendered to the French King. The Engliſh, however, made the greateſt

effort

efforts by ſea, where the Dutch were defeated, and purſued by the Duke of York to their own coaſts; but the brave Earl of Sandwich, admiral of the blue, had the misfortune to be blown up, and periſhed, with moſt of the ſhip's company.

Auguſt 16. 1672.] A proclamation was iſſued about this time, for making his Majeſty's farthings and halfpence current, and prohibiting thoſe made by private perſons to be paid or received in trade.

The Engliſh this year took the iſland of Tobago in the Weſt Indies from the Dutch.

Feb. 1673.] Writs under the broad ſeal having been iſſued during the receſs, for electing members to fill up the houſe of Commons in vacant places, the Commons voted thoſe writs to be irregular, and expelled the members who had been elected upon them. The Commons alſo addreſſed his Majeſty to revoke his declaration of indulgence to diſſenters, and to permit the laws to have their free courſe. He thereupon promiſed to retract his declaration, aſſuring them, that what he had done in that particular ſhould not, for the future, be drawn into example or conſequence.

March 29.] The royal aſſent was given to the teſt-act, which required all officers, civil and military, to receive the ſacrament according to the church of England, and make a declaration againſt tranſubſtantiation.

May 6.] The iſland of St Helena in Africa was retaken from the Dutch by Captain Monday, with three Dutch Eaſt-India ſhips.

Prince Rupert, commanding the grand fleet at this time, gained a third victory over the Dutch; but the French ſquadron ſtanding neuter the latter part of the day, it was not ſo complete as it might have been.

The parliament meeting, the Commons addreſſed his Majeſty againſt the Duke of York's marrying the Princeſs of Modena, or any other perſon not of the Proteſtant religion. However, (June 21.), the Princeſs of Modena, landing at Dover, was met by the Duke of York, and married to him that evening by Dr Crew, Biſhop of Oxford.

The Commons reſolved about this time, That the keeping any ſtanding forces, other than the militia, in this nation, was a grievance; that according to law, the King ought to have no guards but the gentlemen penſioners, and the yeomen of the guard; and that it was impoſſible effectually to deliver this nation from a ſtanding army, till the life-guards were pulled up by the roots.

A peace being concluded with Holland, the Dutch thereby agreed to ſtrike to the Engliſh in the Britiſh ſeas, and to ſettle the commerce with the Indies; and agreed to pay the King of England 800,000 patacoons, amounting to near 200,000 l. in lieu of the claims his Majeſty had on them, excluſive of thoſe relating to India. There were found, about this time, under a pair of ſtairs in the Tower, two bodies, ſuppoſed to be thoſe of Edward V. and his brother Richard, murdered by their uncle Richard III. (*anno* 1483), which were interred in Weſtminſter Abbey.

Oct. 14. 1675.] The Commons proceeded to reſolve, not to grant any ſupply to his Majeſty for the taking off the anticipations that were upon his revenue; and drew up a teſt to be taken by the reſpective members, diſclaiming the receiving any bribe or penſion from the court, for giving their vote in any matter whatſoever.

Sept. 6. 1678.] Dr Tongue and Titus Oates drew up a narrative of a Popiſh plot, to murder the King, and deſtroy the Proteſtants, and made oath of the truth of their narrative before Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, a juſtice of the peace in St Martin's in the Fields. And the juſtice having been miſſing from his houſe a little after the narrative was ſworn, was found dead, with his ſword run through his body, in a field between London and Hampſtead; and the coroner's inqueſt gave in their verdict, that he was ſtrangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon reſolved, That there was a helliſh plot of Papiſts to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the eſtabliſhed religion and government. And what confirmed people in the belief of this plot (Nov. 27.) was, that Edward Coleman, Eſq; ſecretary to the Ducheſs of York, was about the ſame time convicted of high treaſon, in carrying on a correſpondence with Le Chaiſe, the French King's confeſſor, in order to ſubvert the eſtabliſhed religion. Soon after an act paſſed for diſabling Papiſts to ſit in either houſe of parliament; and Oates and his friend Bedloe proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the plot.

This parliament, uſually called the *Long Parliament*, having ſat eighteen years, was diſſolved, and another called. About the ſame time, Robert Green, Henry Berry, and Lawrence Hill, were convicted of the murder of Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, and executed the 21ſt of February; but denied the fact to the laſt; and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new parliament meeting on the 6th of March 1678, the Commons choſe Edward Seymour, Eſq; for their ſpeaker; but the King refuſed to approve him, and the Commons inſiſting on their choice, the parliament was prorogued; and meeting again on the 15th of March, choſe Serjeant Gregory their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the beginning of this ſeſſion, reſolved, That the Duke of York being a Papiſt, the hopes of his ſucceeding to the crown had given the greateſt countenance and encouragement to the preſent conſpiracies of the Papiſts againſt the King and Proteſtant religion; and ordered the Lord Ruſſel to carry up the ſaid vote to the Lords, for their concurrence: whereupon (March 30. 1679) the King came to the houſe, and offered to put any reſtrictions on his ſucceſſor, or to conſent to whatever laws they ſhould propoſe for the ſecurity of the Proteſtant religion, but the altering the ſucceſſion.

The King offered to limit the authority of a Popiſh ſucceſſor, ſo that no Papiſt ſhould ſit in either houſe of parliament; that none of the privy council, or judges, ſhould be put in, or diſplaced, but by authority of parliament; that none but Proteſtants ſhould be juſtices of peace, lord lieutenants, deputy lieutenants, or officers in the navy, during the reign of a Popiſh ſucceſſor; and that none of theſe officers ſhould be put out, or removed, but by parliament; and offered to conſent to any other limitations, ſo as the right of ſucceſſion was not defeated.

The Commons of England, notwithſtanding the King's conceſſions, ordered a bill to be brought in, to diſable the Duke of York to ſucceed to the crown.

The Preſbyterians of Scotland appeared ſo furious at this time, that they murdered Dr Sharp, the Archbiſhop of St Andrew's, in his coach.

Five

Five Jeſuits, being convicted at the Old Bailey of high treaſon, in conſpiring to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the government, were executed at Tyburn the 21ſt, profeſſing their innocence to the laſt.

The Preſbyterians of Scotland raiſing a rebellion about this time, the Duke of Monmouth defeated them at Bothwell bridge, and among the priſoners took ſeveral of the murderers of the Archbiſhop of St Andrew's, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in England at this time, a proclamation was publiſhed, wherein his Majeſty declared no perſon ſhould be pardoned who killed another in a duel.

June 1680.] His Majeſty publiſhed a declaration alſo, ſetting forth, that he was never married to the Duke of Monmouth's mother, or any other woman but Queen Catharine. This was done upon an opinion prevailing at this time, that the King was really married to the Duke's mother; and that therefore he ought to ſucceed to the crown before the Duke of York.

The city of Weſtminſter, and other towns, having addreſſed his Majeſty, declaring their abhorrence of the late tumultuous petitions for calling a parliament, (October 27.), the Commons reſolved, That it is the undoubted right of the ſubject to petition for the calling of a parliament; and that to traduce ſuch petitions, as tumultuous and ſeditious, was to contribute to the deſign of altering the conſtitution. And a bill was brought in again, for diſabling James Duke of York to inherit the crown: whereupon the King ſent a meſſage to the Commons, ſhewing his readineſs to concur in any meaſures to ſecure them againſt Popery, but the altering the ſucceſſion. However, the act for diſabling the Duke of York to ſucceed to the crown ſoon after paſſed that houſe, and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord Ruſſel. But it was thrown out of that houſe, at the ſecond reading, by a majority of thirty voices, the King being at that time preſent in the houſe.

Dec.] The Lord Stafford, being convicted of the Popiſh plot, was beheaded the 29th. The Lord Ruſſel, and ſome other zealous people, queſtioning the King's power, to remit the hanging, drawing, and quartering him, Bethel and Corniſh, the ſheriffs of London and Middleſex, applied themſelves to the Commons for their direction; who very magiſterially declared they were content the Lord Stafford ſhould be beheaded only. Then the Commons reſolved, That no member ſhould accept any place without leave of the houſe. They reſolved alſo, That until a bill ſhould be paſſed, for excluding the Duke of York, they could not give any ſupply without danger to his Majeſty, and extreme hazard of the Proteſtant religion.

They reſolved, That whoever ſhould lend the King any money, upon any branch of his revenue, or buy any tally of anticipation, ſhould be judged a hinderer of the ſitting of parliament, and be reſponſible for the ſame in parliament.

March 21. 1680-81.] The next parliament met at Oxford, where the following expedients were propoſed inſtead of the bill of excluſion, *viz.* That the whole government, upon the death of his preſent Majeſty, ſhould be veſted in a regent, who ſhould be the Princeſs of Orange; and if ſhe died without iſſue, then the Princeſs Anne ſhould be regent; but if the Duke of York ſhould have a ſon educated a Proteſtant, then the regency ſhould laſt no longer than his minority; and that the regents

gents ſhould govern in the name of their father while he lived, but that he ſhould be obliged to reſide five hundred miles from the Britiſh dominions: and if the Duke ſhould return to theſe kingdoms, the crown ſhould immediately devolve on the then regent, and the Duke and his adherents be deemed guilty of high treaſon.

March 28.] The bill of excluſion was brought in again, and read the firſt time, and ordered a ſecond reading: Whereupon the King came to the Houſe of Lords, and having ſent for the Commons, he told them, he obſerved ſuch heats among them, and ſuch differences between the two houſes, that he thought fit to diſſolve the parliament; after which he immediately ſet out for Windſor.

Stephen Colledge was ſoon after committed to the Tower for high treaſon, in conſpiring to make an inſurrection at Oxford, when the parliament was there; and being convicted of high treaſon, was executed at Oxford the 31ſt of Auguſt.

The King publiſhed an order of council, for the entertainment and ſubſiſtence of the French Proteſtants, who fled hither to avoid the perſecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the French church in London returned his Majeſty their thanks.

Nov. 24.] An indictment for high treaſon was preferred againſt the Earl of Shaftſbury at the Old Bailey, for framing an aſſociation to exclude the Duke of York by force, to deſtroy the King's guards, and compel his Majeſty to ſubmit to ſuch terms as the conſpirators ſhould impoſe upon him.

Addreſſes arrived from all parts of the kingdom, expreſſing their abhorrence of the Earl of Shaftſbury's aſſociation.

Feb. 3.] Thomas Thynne, Eſq; was ſhot in his coach in Pall-mall, by ſome aſſaſſins hired for that purpoſe by Count Koningſmark, who rivalled him in his miſtreſs.

The Duke of York, being adviſed by his Majeſty to retire, embarked on board the Glouceſter frigate for Scotland; and on the 5th, the Glouceſter ſtruck on the ſands called the *Lemon and Oar*, about ſixteen leagues from the mouth of the Humber. The ſhip was loſt, with moſt of the crew and paſſengers, deſignedly, as was by ſome reported: only the Duke, and ſome few that he took with him in the pinnace, were ſaved; among whom was Mr Churchill, afterwards Duke of Marlborough, for whoſe preſervation the Duke of York was extremely ſolicitous.

June 26. 1682.] The ſheriffs of London, Pilkington and Shute, continuing the poll for new ſheriffs in a riotous manner, after the common hall was adjourned by the Lord Mayor, were committed to the Tower, but afterwards admitted to bail.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of York being at Newmarket, a fire broke out, which conſumed half the town, and occaſioned their return to London ſooner than they intended; whereby they eſcaped being aſſaſſinated at the Rye-houſe, in their return, by Rumbold and the reſt of the republican conſpirators.

Mr Papillon and Mr Dubois, having ſtood candidates for ſheriffs, cauſed Sir William Pritchard, the Lord Mayor, who adjourned the poll, Sheriff North, and ſeveral other aldermen, to be arreſted and detained till one the next morning: Whereupon the lieutenancy raiſed the militia, and the Lord Mayor and the reſt were releaſed.

Pilkington and Shute, the late ſheriffs, the Lord Grey of Werk, Alder-

man

man Corniſh, and ſeveral of the principal rioters were tried at Guild-hall, for continuing the poll for ſheriffs after the common hall was adjourned, and for aſſaulting the Lord Mayor. They were convicted and fined, Pilkington 500 l. Shute 1000 merks, the Lord Grey, Bethel, and Corniſh, 1000 merks, and the reſt in leſſer ſums.

The common council of London diſclaimed their being concerned in the arreſting the Lord Mayor: However, the court of king's-bench gave judgment againſt the city, in the *Quo warranto* brought againſt their charter.

About this time the plot or conſpiracy to aſſaſſinate his Majeſty at the Rye-houſe in Hertfordſhire was diſcovered.

A proclamation was publiſhed for apprehending the Duke of Monmouth, Ford, Lord Grey of Werk, Sir Thomas Armſtrong, and Robert Ferguſon, who had fled from juſtice; and 500 l. was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord Howard of Eſcrick, one of the conſpirators, came in, and informed the government, that the Earl of Eſſex, the Lord Ruſſel, and others, were concerned in the conſpiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The city of London made their ſubmiſſion to the King at Windſor, and complied with the regulations he was pleaſed to preſcribe them; the principal whereof was, That if the King did not approve of the Lord Mayor, ſheriffs, or other officers of the city, he might nominate others.

1683.] The Lord Mayor, aldermen, and common council of London, congratulated his Majeſty and the Duke of York, upon the diſcovery of the Rye-houſe plot; and addreſſes came from all parts of the kingdom to the ſame effect.

William Lord Ruſſel was tried and convicted of high treaſon, in conſpiring the death of the King, and to that end conſulting and concluding with other traitors to raiſe a rebellion, and to ſeize and deſtroy the King's guards. William Hone and John Rouſe were alſo convicted, and, with Walcot and the Lord Ruſſel, received ſentence of death the 14th of July.

The Earl of Eſſex's throat was cut in the Tower on the 21ſt of July: and the Lord Ruſſel was beheaded in Lincoln's-inn-fields. In a paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had ſeveral times heard the ſeizing the King's guards propoſed, but ſaid, he never conſented to it.

The ſame day a decree of the univerſity of Oxford paſſed in convocation againſt the doctrine of reſiſtance.

July 28.] The Princeſs Anne was married to Pr. George of Denmark.

Oct. 4.] The judgment in the caſe of the *Quo warranto* being entered againſt the city of London, his Majeſty granted a commiſſion to Sir William Pritchard, the preſent Lord Mayor, and commiſſions to the ſheriffs, Daniel and Daſhwood, to exerciſe their reſpective offices during pleaſure.

The King ſent commiſſions into the city to ſixteen of the ancient loyal aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as aldermen in the ſeveral wards.

Algernoon Sidney, Eſq; was arraigned at the king's-bench bar for high treaſon, in conſpiring the death of his Majeſty, and conſulting with ſeveral other traitors how to compaſs it; but more particularly for contriving a treaſonable libel, wherein he aſſerts all power to be originally in the people, and delegated by them to the parliament, to whom the King was ſubject, and might be called to account.

He was brought to his trial, and being convicted of high treaſon,

was

was beheaded on Tower-hill on the 21ſt, glorying that he died for the good old cauſe, in which he had been engaged from his youth.

The Duke of Monmouth ſubmitting himſelf, was admitted to his Majeſty's preſence, and ſigned a paper, acknowledging his being concerned in the late conſpiracy, except that part of it againſt the King's life; and obtained his pardon. But relapſing again, and inſiſting the paper he had ſigned ſhould be returned him, he was baniſhed the court, and went over to Holland.

John Hampden, Eſq; being convicted of a miſdemeanor, in conſpiring and confederating with other perſons to make an inſurrection, was fined 40,000 l. and obliged to give ſecurity for his good behaviour during life.

About the beginning of December began a very hard froſt, which continued to the 5th of February, without intermiſſion, inſomuch that the coaches ran upon the Thames from the Temple to Weſtminſter in Hilary term.

The Duke of York having brought an action of *ſcandalum magnatum* againſt John Dutton, Eſq; the defendant was convicted of ſpeaking the following words, *viz. The Duke of York is a Papiſt, and I will be hanged at my own door before ſuch a damned Popiſh raſcal ſhall inherit the crown*; and the jury gave the Duke 10,000 l. damages.

The Lord Chief Juſtice Jefferies, having perſuaded the city of Lincoln, and ſeveral other corporations, to ſurrender their charters, waited on his Majeſty with them at Wincheſter, and received an aſſurance that they ſhould be renewed with advantage.

Sir William Pritchard, the late Lord Mayor, having brought his action againſt Thomas Papillon, for arreſting and detaining him in priſon, having no juſt or probable cauſe of action, the jury gave 10,000 damages.

Dec. 12. 1684.] Twenty-five corporations in Cornwall, and ſix in Devon, having ſurrendered their charters, they were preſented to his Majeſty by the Earl of Bath.

Feb. 5. 1684-5.] King Charles II. died at Whitehall, in the 55th year of his age, and 37th of his reign, about twenty-five years after his reſtoration, and was buried in Weſtminſter-abbey. He had but one wife, Katharine, Infanta of Portugal, who ſurvived him many years. He left no iſſue by her, but his natural children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of Monmouth, Cleveland, Grafton, Richmond, Northumberland, and St Alban's, deſcended.

James II. the third but only ſurviving ſon of King Charles I. and brother and heir to King Charles II. ſucceeded to the crown; and went publicly to maſs at St James's chapel, three days after his acceſſion. He alſo publiſhed two papers, taken out of the late King's ſtrong box, to manifeſt he died a Papiſt; though the late Duke of Bucks, who knew the King well, was of opinion he died a Deiſt.

May 19.] The parliament of England met; when the King aſſured them, that he was determined to protect the church of England, and maintain the liberties and properties of his people. He acquainted them alſo, that Argyle was landed in Scotland, and raiſing a rebellion there: whereupon both houſes reſolved to aſſiſt his Majeſty.

The King afterwards ſent a meſſage to both houſes, acquainting them, that the Duke of Monmouth was landed at Lime in Dorſetſhire: Whereupon they reſolved to ſtand by him with their lives and fortunes, againſt

againſt the Duke, and all other rebels and traitors; and paſſed a bill for attainting the Duke of high treaſon.

The Earl of Argyle's forces were diſperſed, and himſelf made priſoner on the 17th of June.

The Earl of Argyle was beheaded on the 30th of June at Edinburgh, upon a former ſentence paſſed upon him for high treaſon.

In the mean time, the Duke of Monmouth, having increaſed his forces to 3000 men, marched to Taunton Dean, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King.

July 6.] The Duke of Monmouth was defeated by the Earl of Feverſham and Lord Churchill, at Sedgemore near Bridgwater; and being taken priſoner, was beheaded on Tower-hill on the 15th of July; and a great many of his followers were condemned and executed in the weſt, by Judge Jefferies and his aſſociates.

Henry Corniſh, Eſq; alderman of London, being tried at the Old Bailey for high treaſon, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in Cheapſide, on the 19th of October.

Nov. 9.] The parliament meeting, the King made a ſpeech to both houſes; wherein he told them, that he had employed ſome officers who were not qualified according to the teſt-act, of whoſe unqueſtionable loyalty he was ſatisfied, and hoped this would breed no difference between him and his people. The Commons thereupon, in their addreſs to his Majeſty, offered to indemnify the recuſant officers for what was paſſed; but intimated their deſire that his Majeſty would not continue any recuſants in office for the future.

March 5. 1685-6.] The King ſent a letter to the Archbiſhop, (Dr Sancroft), to prohibit the clergy to preach on controverſial points, the errors of Popery being the uſual ſubjects in moſt pulpits. Some judges were turned out about the ſame time, for declaring againſt the diſpenſing power.

March 14.] A letter was ſent by the King to the Biſhop of London, (Dr Compton), to ſuſpend Dr John Sharp, for ſome reflections on Popery in his ſermons; and he ſoon after ordered his army, to the number of 15,000 men, to encamp on Hounſlow-heath, where his Majeſty had a pavilion erected, and a Popiſh chapel, and ſpent part of the ſummer in his camp.

Aug. 3.]. A new court, called the *Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion*, being erected, the Biſhop of London was ſummoned by the commiſſioners before them, when he tendered a plea to the juriſdiction of the court: whereupon he was ſuſpended from exerciſing his epiſcopal office.

Mr Samuel Johnſon, once chaplain to the late Lord Ruſſel, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a libel, called *Julian the Apoſtate*, was again convicted the laſt Trinity term, of writing a pamphlet, intitled, *An addreſs to the Engliſh Proteſtants in King James's army*; and was adjudged to ſtand three times in the pillory, to pay a fine of 500 marks, and to be whipped from Newgate to Tyburn.

And now the King thought fit to ſend the Earl of Caſtlemain ambaſſador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the white ſtaff from the Earl of Rocheſter.

Feb. 6. 1686-7.] The Earl of Tyrconnel, a Papiſt, was made Lord Deputy of Ireland, in the room of the Earl of Clarendon, who refuſed to enter into the King's meaſures, as well as the Earl of Rocheſter.

A letter alſo was ſent to the univerſity of Cambridge, to admit Alban Francis,

Francis, a Benedictine monk, to the degree of maſter of arts, without adminiſtering the uſual oath: Which the univerſity refuſed.

April 4.] The next unpopular ſtep was the publiſhing a declaration, allowing liberty of conſcience to all his Majeſty's ſubjects, ſuſpending and diſpenſing with the penal laws and teſts, and even with the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy, on admiſſion into offices civil and military.

April 9.] And the vice-chancellor and ſenate of Cambridge were ſummoned to appear before the Lords Commiſſioners for eccleſiaſtical affairs in the council-chamber, on the 21ſt of April, to anſwer for their contempt, in not giving the monk a degree. About the ſame time the King ſent his mandate to Magdalene college in Oxon, to elect Mr Anthony Farmer their Preſident.

April 28.] Sir Richard Alliban, a Papiſt, was made one of the juſtices of the king's-bench; and Mr Serjeant Powell one of the barons of the exchequer.

May 27.] The eccleſiaſtical commiſſion proceeded to paſs ſentence of deprivation againſt Dr John Peachall, vice-chancellor of Cambridge, for his contempt in not admitting Father Francis to a degree without taking the oaths; and the ſenate were reprimanded, and ordered to ſend up copies of their ſtatutes.

The vice-preſident and fellows of Magdalene college alſo were cited to appear before the eccleſiaſtical commiſſioners at Whitehall the 6th of June, to anſwer why they refuſed to comply with the King's mandate to elect Mr Farmer their preſident, and proceeded to elect Mr John Hough: and the eccleſiaſtical commiſſioners declared the election of Mr Hough void, and that Dr Aldworth ſhould be ſuſpended from being vice-preſident, and Dr Fairfax from his fellowſhip, for their contempt in not electing Mr Farmer. But this gentleman's character appearing ſcandalous, (Sept. 4.), the King ordered them to chuſe the Biſhop of Oxford, (Dr Samuel Parker), and threatened the fellows of Magdalene college for their contempt in not electing him their preſident. On the 16th of November, ſentence of expulſion was pronounced againſt the fellows, by viſitors appointed by his Majeſty to viſit that college; and by the eccleſiaſtical commiſſioners they were diſabled to hold any eccleſiaſtical preferments.

April 27. 1688.] The King iſſued another declaration for liberty of conſcience, in which the former declaration of the 4th of April 1687 was recited. Then he propoſed to the officers and ſoldiers of his army to ſign a writing, in which they were to engage, to the utmoſt of their power, to procure the penal laws and teſt to be repealed.

The firſt regiment on which the experiment was made, was the Earl of Litchfield's *, to whom the Major having opened the matter, and commanded all thoſe that would not comply with his Majeſty to lay down their arms; to the King's great ſurpriſe, who was preſent, the whole regiment, (except two captains and ſome few Popiſh ſoldiers) laid down their arms.

Dr Sancroft Archbiſhop of Canterbury, Dr Lloyd Biſhop of St A-

* This brave regiment is the twelfth in the rank of the foot forces, and at preſent commanded by Colonel Clinton.

ſaph, Dr Turner Biſhop of Ely, Dr Lake Biſhop of Chicheſter, Dr Kenn Biſhop of Bath and Wells, Dr White Biſhop of Peterborough, and Dr Trelawney Biſhop of Briſtol, ſigned a petition to his Majeſty, to diſpenſe with their diſtributing and reading the declaration for ſuſpending the penal laws; which being denominated a libel, they were committed to the Tower, on refuſing to put in bail; but, upon their trials in Weſtminſter-hall, the jury brought in their verdict, that they were not guilty. At which there were great rejoicings, even in the King's army.

Sir Richard Holloway and Sir John Powell, juſtices of the king's-bench, were diſplaced, for giving their opinions againſt the court in favour of the ſeven biſhops.

A thankſgiving for the birth of the Prince of Wales, on the 10th of June, was obſerved in the cities of London and Weſtminſter.

The French King offered to ſend King James 30,000 men, ſince his own forces could not be depended on; but his Majeſty was adviſed to refuſe them.

The King receiving certain intelligence, that the preparations of the Dutch were intended againſt England, (Sept. 30.), the Biſhop of London's ſuſpenſion was taken off.

About the ſame time the Prince of Orange publiſhed a declaration, with the reaſons of his intended expedition to England, *viz.* to facilitate the calling of a free parliament, and to enquire into the birth of the Prince of Wales.

The King proceeded to reſtore the charter of London. And having deſired the advice of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Lord Biſhop of London, and their brethren about town, nine of the biſhops attended his Majeſty with ten articles or propoſitions, as the beſt means to reſtore his affairs: The chief of which were, That his Majeſty would ſuffer the law to take its courſe, and call a parliament. Whereupon he diſſolved the commiſſion for cauſes eccleſiaſtical, diſplaced the Popiſh magiſtrates, and put Proteſtants in their places.

Oct. 12.] An order was made for reſtoring Magdalene college to its rights; and a proclamation was publiſhed for reſtoring to corporations their ancient charters, liberties, rights, and franchiſes.

The King demanding of the biſhops, whether they invited over the Prince of Orange, as he ſuggeſted in his declaration, ſome of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to ſign an abhorrence of the invaſion, they declined it. (The biſhops of Scotland, on the other hand, were prevailed on to ſign an abhorrence of the invaſion.

Nov. 5.] The Prince of Orange landing at Torbay, arrived at Exeter the 8th; where an aſſociation was ſigned by the gentlemen who joined him at Exeter, to aſſiſt and defend his Highneſs: And the Duke of Grafton, the Lord Churchill, with ſeveral other perſons of quality, and a good body of troops, deſerted his Majeſty at Saliſbury. Upon that the King returned to Whitehall, where he found the Princeſs Anne had gone away the night before, after the Prince her huſband.

Dec. 8.] The Queen and the young Prince were ſent over to France, and the King embarked for France himſelf.

Dec. 12.] About this time the nation was alarmed with an account of a general maſſacre intended throughout England by the Iriſh troops; which is generally ſuppoſed to have been a ſtratagem to create in people a dread of Popery, and of King James's return.

The

The mob demoliſhed and plundered ſeveral maſs-houſes, and the houſes of the Roman-Catholics in London, particularly the Spaniſh ambaſſador's. And the Lord Chancellor Jefferies, being taken in diſguiſe at Wapping, was in danger of being pulled to pieces, if he had not been ſent priſoner to the Tower; and there he died ſoon after.

Dec. 14.] The King being driven back by contrary winds to Feverſham, was taken for a Jeſuit, and abuſed by the rabble, but reſcued by ſome gentlemen that knew him. By the invitation of the Lords at London, the King returned to Whitehall, where he was received with the moſt joyful acclamations of the people. But, (Dec. 17.), the Prince of Orange's forces took poſſeſſion of all the poſts about Whitehall and St James's, and ſent an order at midnight for the King to remove from Whitehall; which his Majeſty ſubmitted to, and went to Rocheſter under a Dutch guard, from whence he made his eſcape, and embarked for France again. On this moſt of the Lords and perſons of quality ſigned the aſſociation that was drawn up at Exeter, to ſtand by the Prince.

The King left a paper behind him when he imbarked again, wherein he ſaid, The world could not wonder at his departure, after the Prince of Orange had made the Earl of Feverſham priſoner, whom he ſent to treat with him in a friendly manner; had commanded his own guards to take poſſeſſion of Whitehall at eleven at night; and ſent him an order at midnight, when he was in bed, to be gone; that after this, he had little to hope for from one who had invaded his kingdoms, and called the legitimacy of his ſon in queſtion, appealing to all who knew him, and even to the Prince himſelf, if they could believe him guilty of ſo unnatural a villany.

The Prince, having received intelligence of the King's departure, publiſhed a declaration, requiring all thoſe who had ſerved as members in any of the parliaments held in the reign of King Charles II. to meet him at St James's the 26th inſtant, together with the aldermen and common council of London.

Dec. 25.] Soon after, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, aſſembled at Weſtminſter, addreſſed the Prince of Orange to ſend circular letters to the ſeveral counties, univerſities, cities, and boroughs, to ſend members to repreſent them, to meet and ſit at Weſtminſter the 22d of January. They alſo addreſſed the Prince to take upon him the adminiſtration of public affairs, both civil and military, and the diſpoſal of the public revenue, till the meeting of the intended convention the 22d of January.

January 22. 1688-9.] The convention being aſſembled at Weſtminſter, the Marquis of Hallifax was choſen Speaker by the upper houſe, and Henry Powle, Eſq; by the lower houſe: and the Commons reſolved, "That King James II. having endeavoured to ſubvert the "conſtitution, by breaking the original contract between King and "people; by the advice of Jeſuits, and other wicked perſons, having "violated the fundamental laws; and having withdrawn himſelf out "of the kingdom; he had abdicated the government, and the throne "was thereby vacant." Mr Hampden carried this reſolution up to the Lords.

The Lords ſent back thoſe reſolutions of the Commons, with amendments; *viz.* inſtead of the word *abdicated*, they put *deſerted*, and omitted the words, *and the throne was thereby become vacant*; which occaſioned

ſioned long and warm debates between the two houſes; but at length the Lords agreed to the reſolutions without any amendment.

Feb. 13.] Both houſes attended the Prince and Princeſs of Orange, with a declaration, aſſerting the rights and liberties of the ſubject; and reſolved, That William and Mary, Prince and Princeſs of Orange, be, and ſhall be declared King and Queen of England, France, and Ireland, to hold to them during their lives, and the life of the ſurvivor of them; and *that the ſole and full exerciſe of the royal power be only in, and executed by, the ſaid Prince of Orange*, in the names of the Prince and Princeſs, during their joint lives; remainder to the heirs of the body of the Princeſs; remainder to the Princeſs Anne of Denmark, and the heirs of her body; remainder to the heirs of the body of the Prince of Orange. For the Prince refuſed to accept of the crown, unleſs the power, as well as the name of King, was conferred upon him; inſiſting, that the Princeſs ſhould have no ſhare in the government; and if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to Holland, and leave them to the mercy of their exaſperated prince; which ſoon ſilenced all his oppoſers in the debates concerning the abdication.

That ſame day William-Henry and Mary, Prince and Princeſs of Orange, were proclaimed King and Queen, with the uſual ſolemnity. And, (April 11. 1689.), were crowned at Weſtminſter by the Biſhop of London, Dr Burnet preaching the coronation-ſermon.

King James having embarked ſome troops in France, with which he landed in Ireland, laid ſiege to Londonderry.

In the mean time the Commons addreſſed his Majeſty to declare war againſt France, and promiſed to ſtand by him.

May 11.] The deputies from the convention of Scotland made a formal offer of that crown to King William and Queen Mary, in the Banqueting-houſe.

The grand alliance between the Emperor, King William, and the States-General, was concluded at Vienna.

May 24.] The royal aſſent was given to the act commonly called *The Toleration Act*, for indemnifying Proteſtant diſſenters from the penalties of the law.

May 26.] The Lord Viſcount Dundee engaged General Mackay near the Blair of Athol. Dundee was general for King James, and Mackay for King William. Mackay was routed; but the Lord Dundee being killed in the action, King James's intereſt declined in Scotland, and his friends were never able to make any conſiderable oppoſition afterwards.

The parliament of Ireland was aſſembled by King James about this time, and attainted the Duke of Ormond, the archbiſhops, and ſeven biſhops, and many more of the Proteſtant nobility and gentry.

July 22.] On the other hand, an act for aboliſhing Epiſcopacy in Scotland received the royal aſſent.

July 24.] The Princeſs Anne was delivered of a ſon, chriſtened William, and afterwards created Duke of Glouceſter.

July 30.] Major-General Kirk relieved Londonderry in Ireland, which was reduced to a ſtarving condition, and bravely defended by Dr Walker for above three months, after the governor, Lundy, appointed by King William, had deſerted that command.

Aug. 12.] Duke Schomberg ſet ſail for Ireland with 10,000 land-

forces, and arrived the next day in the bay of Carrickfergus: And though there was no action this campaign, there was a great mortality amongſt the ſoldiers, occaſioned by the want of proviſions, or their being unwholeſome; nor had the horſe ſo much as ſhoes.

An act paſſed this ſeſſion for payment of the Dutch the charges of King William's expedition to England, amounting to 600,000 l.

Nov. 30.] Great complaints were made againſt the commiſſioners employed in victualling the navy this year, who had furniſhed corrupt and unwholeſome food, which had occaſioned a mortality in the fleet. Another complaint was exhibited againſt Shales, commiſſary-general of the army ſent to Ireland; by whoſe ill conduct Duke Schomberg had waited for artillery-horſes and carriages, and the ſoldiers wanted their bread; the horſes had neither ſhoes nor provender, nor the ſurgeons medicines for the ſick; for which ſome people loſt their places, but ſuffered no other puniſhment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addreſſed King William, to make a proviſion of 50,000 l. *per annum*, for the Prince and Princeſs of Denmark: But the obtaining this addreſs occaſioned ſuch a miſunderſtanding between the Queen and Princeſs, that the Queen would have no converſation or correſpondence with her afterwards.

The gentlemen of England ſeemed greatly diſtreſſed at this time by paying three ſhillings in the pound, and a poll-tax; ſcarce any of them knew how to retrench their expences, though the taxes of all kinds had leſſened their revenues conſiderably.

And now Lewis XIV. determining to ſupport King James in Ireland, the Count de Lauzun and the Marquis de Lery landed in that kingdom with 5000 French.

March 14. 1689-90.] In the mean time the parliament of England granted to their Majeſties, for their lives, and the life of the ſurvivor of them, certain duties upon beer, ale, and other liquors; with other duties upon tonnage and poundage, *&c.* In theſe acts were clauſes, impowering the King to anticipate and borrow money on his revenues, as he had deſired in his ſpeech, which was the beginning of the funds, ſo deſtructive to the nation. The advice of his pretended friends was, "Borrow what you can; the more you borrow, the more friends you "make; intereſt is a ſtronger tie than principle." Accordingly the miniſtry gave whatever intereſt and premiums were demanded for the loan of money; and naval ſtores and proviſions were taken up at thirty, forty, and ſometimes fifty *per cent.* The monied men, and thoſe that could bear ſtock, doubled and trebled their fortunes, by buying up debentures and government-ſecurities.

An act paſſed this ſeſſion, for reverſing the judgment in a *Quo warranto* againſt the city of London, and for reſtoring that city to its ancient rights and privileges.

June 30.] The French fleet defeated the united Engliſh and Dutch fleets, commanded by the Earl of Torrington, off of Beachy-head in Suſſex.

July 1.] A battle was fought between King James and King William, upon the banks of the Boyne in Ireland. The Iriſh foot did not ſtand a charge, ſo that King William gained an eaſy victory; the French and Swiſs, however, made an orderly retreat, and King James retired to Dublin; and having obſerved there was no dependence upon the Iriſh troops in their own country, he embarked at Waterford for France. In this

his battle Duke Schomberg was killed, and Dr Walker, who de-ended Londonderry ſo bravely.

July 1.] The French, commanded by Marſhal Luxemburg, de-eated the Dutch, commanded by Prince Waldeck, in the plains of Fleury in Flanders.

July 22.] The French landed ſome troops at Torbay, and burnt Tinmouth, after their ſucceſs at Beachy-head; and the nation was in a terrible conſternation for ſome time, expecting an invaſion.

Nov. 14.] Capt. James Campbell, brother to the Earl of Argyle, by the aſſiſtance of Archibald Montgomery and Sir John Johnſton, ſei-ed and forcibly married Mrs Mary Wharton, a rich heireſs of thir-teen years of age, for which Sir John Johnſton was afterwards hanged: And an act of parliament paſſed for making void the marriage between Capt. Campbell and Mrs Wharton.

January 16.] At the congreſs of the Hague, conſiſting of the prin-ces of Germany, the Imperial, Engliſh, Italian, Spaniſh, and Dutch miniſters, a declaration was drawn up; wherein, 1. They ſolemnly proteſted before God, that their intentions were, never to make peace with Lewis XIV. until he had made reparation to the Holy See, for what-ever he had acted againſt it; and till he had annulled and made void all thoſe infamous proceedings againſt the Holy Father Innocent XI. 2. Nor until he had reſtored to each party all he had taken from them ſince the peace of Munſter. 3. Nor till he had reſtored to the Prote-ſtants of France all their poſſeſſions and goods, and an entire liberty of conſcience. 4. Nor till the eſtates of the kingdom of France ſhould be eſtabliſhed in their ancient liberties; ſo that the clergy, the nobility, and the third eſtate, might enjoy their ancient and law-ful privileges: Nor till their kings, for the future, ſhould be obli-ged to call together the ſaid eſtates when they deſired any ſupply, without whom they ſhould not raiſe any money on any pretence what-ſoever; and till the parliaments of that kingdom, and all other his ſubjects, were reſtored to their juſt rights. And the confederates invi-ted the ſubjects of France to join with them in this undertaking, for re-ſtoring them to their rights and liberties; threatening ruin and devaſta-tion to thoſe that refuſed.

Sir Richard Graham, Bart. Viſcount Preſton, and John Aſhton, were tried at the Old Bailey for high treaſon, and condemned.

N. B. Theſe gentlemen were taken over-againſt Graveſend, in a ſmack they had hired to carry them to France, with pa-pers giving intelligence of the ſtate of the royal navy; but only Aſhton was hanged.

Feb. 1.] Dr William Sancroft Archbiſhop of Canterbury, was de-prived for not taking the oaths to King William; Dr Thomas Kenn Biſhop of Bath and Wells, Dr Francis Turner Biſhop of Ely, Dr Ro-bert Frampton Biſhop of Glouceſter, Dr Thomas White Biſhop of Pe-terborough, and Dr William Lloyd Biſhop of Norwich, were alſo de-prived the ſame day.

Mons was ſurrendered to the French the 10th of April, N. S. The battle of Aghrim was fought in Ireland on the 13th of July; where St Ruth, the French general, being killed in the beginning of the action, the Iriſh were defeated, and General Ginkle obtained a complete vic-tory. Limerick ſurrendered ſoon after, with the caſtles of Roſs and Clare, and all other places and caſtles that were in poſſeſſion of the

Iriſh; which put an end to the war in Ireland; but very advantageous terms were granted to the Roman Catholics by this capitulation.

The philoſophical Robert Boyle, Eſq; died on the 7th of January, and left a ſum of money for eight ſermons to be preached every year againſt Atheiſm and Deiſm, now called *Boyle's Lectures*; which are preached at St Paul's.

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of Wales ſpurious, and to give evidence of a ſham plot, was voted by the Commons to be a notorious cheat, impoſtor, and falſe accuſer.

Biſhop Burnet obſerves, that "few were preferred at this time but "Whigs, except they purchaſed their places; for the Whigs," he ſays, "ſet every thing to ſale."

The ſame Biſhop ſays, that the King's aboliſhing Epiſcopacy in Scotland, and ſetting up Preſbytery there, gave the clergy of England ſome jealouſy of his averſion to the church of England; eſpecially when they ſaw that Lord Melvil, to whom King William had committed the adminiſtration in Scotland, abandoned the miniſters of the Epiſcopal perſuaſion to the fury of the Preſbyterians, though the King had aſſured him (Biſhop Burnet) and others, that he would reſtrain and moderate their violence.

Biſhop Burnet alſo relates, That he complained to King William about this time, of the practice of the court in bribing and corrupting the members of parliament. To which the King anſwered, He hated it as much as any man, but ſaw it was not poſſible to avoid it, conſidering the corruption of the age, unleſs he would endanger the whole.

May 19. 1692.] The Engliſh and Dutch fleets, commanded by Admiral Ruſſel, engaging the French fleet under Admiral Tourville, the French were entirely defeated, and driven to their own coaſts; and at La Hogue, and other places, no leſs than twenty-one of their largeſt men of war were deſtroyed within two or three days after the battle. Among the reſt, the French admiral, the Riſing Sun, was ſet on fire within ſight of the army that was aſſembled to have made a deſcent upon England.

June 5.] The town of Namur ſurrendered to the French.

Auguſt 3.] A battle was fought at Steinkirk; the confederates being commanded by King William in perſon, and the French by the Duke of Luxemburgh: The confederates were forced to retreat, with the loſs of ſeveral thouſand brave officers and ſoldiers.

Sept. 8.] An earthquake happened in England; the people were in many places ſenſible of the motion; but it did not laſt above a minute, and was attended with no ill accident.

January 21.] A complaint being made to the Commons of a pamphlet, endeavouring to ſhew, "That King William and Queen "Mary's right to the ſubjects allegiance was founded upon conqueſt;" this, with Biſhop Burnet's Paſtoral Letter, which advanced the ſame notions, was burnt by the hands of the common hangman.

A practice prevailed at this time of preſſing landmen for the ſea-ſervice, by the officers of the fleet, who carried them over to Holland, and ſold them to the officers of the army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir John Trevor, to lay this oppreſſion before the King; who directed that no officers ſhould preſume to preſs landmen for the future.

Jan. 31.] The Earl of Marlborough was diſgraced about this time, and

and all his places taken from him; which Biſhop Burnet ſuggeſts was becauſe he appeared diſcontented that his ſervices were not rewarded; and that it was the cry of the whole nation, that the Engliſh were overlooked, and the Dutch the only perſons that were favoured or truſted. Another reaſon he aſſigns of the Earl's diſgrace was, that the Counteſs his wife had adviſed the Princeſs Anne to inſiſt on having a revenue ſettled on her by the parliament, by the Earl's direction.

The Counteſs, the Princeſs's favourite, being forbid the court, the Princeſs alſo left the court herſelf: Whereupon Queen Mary ordered, that no public honours ſhould be paid to the Princeſs; nor was ſhe ever reconciled to her to the day of her death.

June 16. 1693.] Admiral Rooke, with twenty-three men of war, having the Turkey fleet under his convoy, was attacked off Cape St Vincent, by the whole French fleet, under the command of Admiral Tourville; twelve Engliſh and Dutch men of war, and above fourſcore merchantmen, were taken or deſtroyed by the French.

July 29.] The confederate army, commanded by King William, was entirely defeated by the French, under the command of Luxemburg, at Landen in Brabant. The confederates might have gained the victory, if the Dutch horſe had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The French, under the command of Monſieur Catinat, defeated the confederates under the command of the Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene, at Marſiglia, near Turin. Duke Schomberg, who commanded the troops in Britiſh pay, was mortally wounded, and taken priſoner. This was the firſt battle where the foot charged with bayonets at the end of their loaded muſkets; to which ſtratagem the ſucceſs of the French in this battle is attributed.

A libel intitled, *A clear confutation of the doctrine of the Trinity*, was ordered to be burnt by the common hangman.

The firſt public lottery was drawn this year.

An act paſſed for relief of orphans, and other creditors of the city of London. The city had ſpent the money they were intruſted with belonging to the orphans of deceaſed citizens, in building Bedlam, the Monument, and other extravagant projects; therefore an act was made to pay the orphans a perpetual intereſt for their money, at the rate of four *per cent.* This act obliged them to mortgage the revenues of the city. The royal aſſent was alſo given to an act, for granting ſeveral duties upon tonnage of ſhips, and upon beer, ale, and other liquors, for ſecuring certain recompences and advantages to ſuch perſons as ſhould voluntarily advance the ſum of 1,500,000 l. This was the foundation of the bank of England, the ſubſcribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary expences of the government this year amounted to upwards of ſix millions.

June 8. 1694.] The Engliſh fleet, with a body of land-forces on board, came before Breſt in France; and General Talmarſh landed with the firſt five hundred men. They found ſuch batteries and intrenchments, and other preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the ſhips; but the tide going out, the flat-bottomed boats ſtuck upon the ouze, and were not able to get off. Moſt of thoſe that landed were killed or wounded, and amongſt the reſt General Talmarſh himſelf was mortally wounded, and died at his return to Portſmouth.

Dec. 22.] King William gave the royal aſſent to an act for the frequent meeting and calling of parliaments. This was the important Triennial Act.

Dec. 28.] Queen Mary died, in the 33d year of her age, and the 6th of her reign, of the small pox.

Mr Bird, an attorney, was brought upon his knees by the Commons, for bribing their members. Sir John Trevor, the ſpeaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 guineas of the city of London, on paſſing the orphans bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of an high miſdemeanor, and expelled the houſe. An act for granting to his Majeſty certain rates and duties upon marriages, births, and burials, and upon bachelors and widowers, paſſed this ſeſſion. The Commons addreſſed King William, that he would take care, for the future, that this kingdom be put upon an equal foot and proportion with the allies, in bearing the charge of the war.

April 23. 1695.] Sir Thomas Cook, governor of the Eaſt-India company, being examined by a committee of both houſes, concerning his bribing their members, confeſſed the diſtributing about 70,000 l. in behalf of the Eaſt-India company, among the friends of certain courtiers and commoners; but would not acknowledge, that he knew that either the miniſters, or ſenators themſelves, had received any of it.

An act of a general and free pardon paſſed ſoon after, which was of ſingular comfort to all ſuch gentlemen as were in danger of being proſecuted for bribery, extortion, and ſelling their country.

The parliament of Scotland met on the 9th of May, when the maſſacre of Glencoe was inquired into; which made a great noiſe all over Europe, and was looked upon as a reflection on the King himſelf. But no proceedings were ordered, or inquiry made, concerning the buſineſs, by the court.

Aug. 4. 1695.] The town of Namur was taken by the confederates. Marſhal Villeroy, during this ſiege, bombarded Bruſſels, and continued it for two whole days and nights, deſtroying about 2500 houſes.

Nov. 25.] A fellow of Univerſity college in Oxford, affirming in a ſermon, (as Dr Sherlock had done before), that there were three infinite diſtinct minds and ſubſtances in the Trinity; this opinion was cenſured, by a decree of the convocation at Oxford, as impious and heretical.

In this ſeſſion of parliament the Commons reſolved, that all clipped money ſhould be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by act of parliament. An act alſo was made for regulating of trials in caſes of treaſon and miſpriſion of treaſon; by which all the peers are to be ſummoned to attend the trial of a peer or peereſs; whereas before the King appointed a certain number, uſually between twenty and thirty, to try a noble priſoner, if it was not during a ſeſſion of parliament. By this act alſo every commoner is to have a copy of his indictment, a copy of the pannel, and counſel aſſigned him, and two witneſſes are required to convict him; which are privileges he was not intitled to before this act.

Feb. 14.] A conſpiracy was diſcovered by Mr Pendergraſs, to raiſe an inſurrection in England in favour of King James, which was to be ſupported by a French invaſion; and ſome of the conſpirators were charged with a deſign of attacking King William's guards, as he came from

from hunting, near Richmond, and either to take him priſoner, or kill him; from whence this conſpiracy obtained the name of *The aſſaſſination plot*.

Robert Charnock, Edward King, and Thomas Kays, were convicted of the conſpiracy, and executed at Tyburn on the 18th of March.

March 24.] Sir William Perkins alſo was indicted and convicted of high treaſon, in promoting the aſſaſſination of King William, and inciting a rebellion and invaſion.

April 17. 1696.] An act paſſed, requiring the ſolemn affirmation and declaration of the Quakers to be accepted inſtead of an oath, in the uſual form.

April 24. 1697.] In a tumult of the weavers in London, on account of callicoes and other Indian manufactures imported, they had very near ſeized the treaſure at the Eaſt-India houſe.

April 29.] The conferences between the plenipotentiaries for treating of a general peace was opened at Ryſwick, Monſieur Lelinroot, the Swediſh ambaſſador, being mediator. In the mean time, (May 26.), the French made themſelves maſters of Carthagena in America; from whence Admiral Ponti brought away with him to France the value of twelve millions of crowns, according to the Spaniſh account.

July 26.] The Earl of Portland and Marſhal Bouffiers adjuſted the differences between King William and the French King near Bruſſels, without the privity of any of the allies, who were treating at Ryſwick. Sept. 11. the peace was ſigned between France, Great Britain, Spain, and Holland; and ratified by King William at Loo the 15th.

King William concluded this peace without the concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with France alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the concluſion of the peace, the Commons reſolved, That in a juſt ſenſe and acknowledgment of what great things his Majeſty had done for theſe kingdoms, a ſum not exceeding ſeven hundred thouſand pounds *per ann.* ſhould be granted to his Majeſty during life, for the ſupport of the civil liſt; the former grants being made for a ſhort ſpace of time.

January 4.] A fire happened at Whitehall, which entirely deſtroyed that palace, except the Banqueting-houſe.

Feb. 17.] A ſociety for the propagation of the goſpel in foreign parts was erected.

May 1698.] A complaint being made to the Commons of a book, intitled, *The caſe of Ireland's being bound by acts of parliament in England*, (written by William Mollineux, of Dublin, Eſq;), which denied the dependence of Ireland on England, as to their being bound by Engliſh acts of parliament; they addreſſed his Majeſty, aſſerting the dependence and ſubordination of Ireland to the kingdom of England.

Dec. 3.] John Archdale, a Quaker, was elected a member of this parliament, for the borough of Chipping Wycomb in Com. Bucks; but upon his refuſing to take the oaths, a new writ was iſſued to Wycomb, to chuſe another burgeſs.

Dec. 16.] The Commons reſolved, That all the land-forces of England, in Engliſh pay, exceeding 7000 men, (and thoſe conſiſting of his Majeſty's natural-born ſubjects), be forthwith paid off and diſbanded. They alſo voted, That all the forces in Ireland exceeding 12,000 ſhould be diſbanded; and 15,000 ſeamen were voted for the ſea-ſervice.

April 14. 1699.] The Scots ſettled a colony at the iſthmus of Darien, in America, about this time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, inquiring into the forfeited eſtates in Ireland, found that 49,517 acres of thoſe lands had been granted to the Earl of Romney; 108,633 acres to the Earl of Albemarle; 135,820 acres to the Earl of Portland; 26,480 acres to the Earl of Athlone; 36,148 acres to the Earl of Galway; and 95,649 acres, being the private eſtate of King James, and worth 25,995 l. *per annum*, to the Lady Eliſabeth Villiers, Counteſs of Orkney, a ſhe-favourite of King William's: Whereupon they reſolved to bring in a bill of reſumption, and to apply all the forfeited eſtates and intereſts in Ireland, and all grants thereof, and of the revenues of the crown there, ſince the 13th of February 1688, to the uſe of the public.

It was obſerved, that the Duke of Ormond, the Earl of Malborough, General Douglas, General Talmarſh, the Lords Cuts, Cunningham, and other Britiſh generals and officers who had ſerved in Ireland, and been eminently inſtrumental in the reduction of that kingdom, had not a foot of land of all the forfeited eſtates granted them; only Lord Galway, a French refugee, the Earl of Romney, and other Dutch favourites, taſted the fruits of the conqueſt, except Mrs Villiers, the King's miſtreſs, who had King James's private eſtate in Ireland conferred upon her.

Feb. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their reſolutions, in relation to the Iriſh forfeitures. In anſwer to which, his Majeſty told them, he thought himſelf obliged in juſtice to reward thoſe who had ſerved well, and particularly in the reduction of Ireland, out of the eſtates forfeited to him there; and that their leſſening the national debts, and reſtoring the public credit, he thought would best contribute to the honour, intereſt, and ſafety of the kingdom.

The Commons reſolved, That whoever adviſed his Majeſty to return this anſwer, had uſed their utmoſt endeavour to create a miſunderſtanding and jealouſy between the King and his people.

A treaty of partition of the Spaniſh monarchy was concluded between the maritime powers and France; whereby Archduke Charles was to have Spain, and moſt of the reſt of the Spaniſh dominions, except Naples, Sicily, *&c.* which were aſſigned to the Dauphin.

April 9. 1700.] The Commons reſolved, That an addreſs ſhould be made to his Majeſty, that no perſon, not a native of his dominions, except the Prince of Denmark, ſhould be admitted to his Majeſty's councils in England or Ireland; but, to prevent the preſenting this addreſs, the King went to the houſe on the 11th, and prorogued the parliament to the 23d of May. In this ſeſſion an act paſſed, to diſſolve the Duke of Norfolk's marriage with the Lady Mary Mordaunt, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30.] The Duke of Glouceſter, the only ſurviving child of the Prince and Princeſs of Denmark, died at Windſor, being eleven years of age.

Nov. 1.] Happened the long expected death of Charles II. King of Spain. He died in the 39th year of his age, and thirty-ſixth of his reign; and having been provoked, by the partition of his dominions by foreigners, he made his will, and diſpoſed of his crown to Philip Duke of Anjou, ſecond ſon to the Dauphin of France. Lewis XIV. cauſed Philip to be proclaimed King at Madrid, and put him in poſ-

ſeſſion

ſeſſion of all the Spaniſh dominions; againſt which the Emperor and the Pope proteſted.

March 13.] The Engliſh and Dutch preſented memorials to the French ambaſſador at the Hague, requiring his maſter to withdraw his troops out of the Spaniſh Netherlands, and allow a ſufficient barrier for the ſecurity of England and the States-General; to which the French ambaſſador gave no anſwer.

March 20.] The houſe of Lords addreſſed his Majeſty, ſhewing the ill conſequences of the treaty of partition to the peace and ſafety of Europe, and deſired, that, for the future, he would communicate all matters of importance relating to his Britiſh dominions, to a council of his natural-born ſubjects, whoſe intereſt it was to conſult the welfare of their country, and whoſe experience and knowledge of their country would alſo render them more capable than ſtrangers of adviſing his Majeſty in the true intereſt of it. They adviſed him alſo, that in future treaties with the French King, he would proceed with ſuch caution as might carry a real ſecurity.

March 22.] The Commons addreſſed his Majeſty on the ſame ſubject, laying before him the ill conſequences of the treaty of partition. King William, however, wrote a letter to King Philip, congratulating him on his acceſſion to the throne of Spain; and the States-General alſo congratulated him on his acceſſion.

April 23. 1701.] The Commons alſo impeached the four Lords that negotiated this treaty, and addreſſed his Majeſty to remove them from his council and preſence for ever, *viz.* John Lord Somers, Edward Earl of Orford, Charles Lord Halifax, and William Earl of Portland. The houſe of Lords, on the other ſide, addreſſed his Majeſty to paſs no cenſure upon theſe four Lords, until judgment was given againſt them upon the aboveſaid impeachments.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the trial of the Lord Somers in Weſtminſter-hall; and the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him, and diſmiſſed the impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince Eugene, the Imperial general, marched into Italy, with an army of 40,000 men, to make good his Imperial Majeſty's pretenſions to the Spaniſh territories there: they made themſelves maſters of Caſtiglione ſoon after their arrival.

Sept. 6.] King James II. died of a lethargy at St Germains en Laye in France, in the 68th year of his age. His body was depoſited in the monaſtery of the Benedictines in Paris, and his heart ſent to the nunnery of Chaillot. His iſſue that ſurvived him were, the Princeſs Anne of Denmark, whom he had by his firſt Ducheſs the Lady Anne Hyde, eldeſt daughter of Edward Earl of Clarendon. The legitimacy of his ſon James-Francis-Edward was diſputed for ſome time, though that of his daughter Louiſa-Maria-Thereſa never was. Theſe two he had by Queen Mary, daughter to Alphonſo d'Eſte Duke of Modena.

Sept. 7.] Upon the death of King James, the French King immediately cauſed his ſon to be proclaimed King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, by the name of *James* III. At this King William and the Britiſh nation were ſo exaſperated, that they concluded an alliance with the Emperor and the States-General againſt France, which obtained the name of the *Grand Alliance*.

Marſhal Villeroy, general of the French and Spaniſh armies in Italy,

ly, was about this time ſurpriſed at Cremona in his bed, and taken priſoner by the Imperialiſts, commanded by Prince Eugene in perſon.

Feb. 26. 1701 2.] His Majeſty King William, riding from Kenſington towards Hampton-Court, was thrown from his horſe, and broke his right collar-bone. He was carried to Hampton-Court, where the bone was ſet; and then returned to Kenſington the ſame evening.

March 2.] His caſe appearing deſperate, he ſigned a commiſſion for paſſing an act for the further ſecurity of his perſon, and the ſucceſſion of the crown in the Proteſtant line; and for extinguiſhing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales, and all other pretenders, and their open and ſecret abettors. This was the act that firſt injoined the taking of the abjuration-oath, and was the laſt public act paſſed in this reign.

March 8.] About eight o'clock in the morning, the King died at Kenſington, being in the 52d year of his age, and the 14th of his reign.

March 8.] Anne, the only ſurviving daughter of King James II. ſucceeded to the crown. Each houſe of parliament attended her Majeſty with an addreſs, condoling the loſs of the late King, and congratulating her acceſſion to the throne; and aſſuring her, they would aſſiſt and ſupport her in the throne where God had placed her, againſt the pretended Prince of Wales, and all her enemies. Addreſſes of condolence and congratulation immediately followed from all parts of England.

March 14.] The Commons reſolved, That the ſame revenue that had been ſettled on King William ſhould be ſettled on her Majeſty for life.

In the ſucceeding war, the Electors of Bavaria and Cologne took part with the French, as did the two Dukes of Wolfembuttle: but the laſt were ſurpriſed by the forces of Zell and Hanover, and compelled to abandon that intereſt. The Duke of Saxe-Gotha alſo had engaged himſelf to the French, but was obliged by his neighbours to quit that ſide, and come into the meaſures of the confederates; whereby all Germany became united againſt France, except the two brothers the Electors of Bavaria and Cologne.

May 4.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, iſſued a declaration of war againſt France and Spain.

There were great debates in the council of Great Britain, concerning the management of the future war: Whether we ſhould make one grand effort in Flanders, and the Engliſh general have the chief command of the confederate army there; or we ſhould only furniſh our quota of troops, and leave the Dutch to defend their country at home, while England carried on the war by ſea, and in the Spaniſh Weſt Indies, and haraſſed the coaſts of France and Spain by frequent deſcents.

May 6.] The Earl of Rocheſter, the Queen's uncle, and his party, were for a ſea-war; but the Earl of Marlborough, by the intereſt of his Counteſs and the Lord Godolphin, carried it for a land-war; whereupon the Earl of Rocheſter retired from court.

An act paſſed this ſeſſion, to oblige the Jews to maintain and provide for their Proteſtant children.

June 9.] The parliament of Scotland met on her Majeſty's acceſſion,

ſion, being the ſame convention that aſſembled at the revolution. Duke Hamilton, and great numbers of his adherents, looking upon this parliament to be diſſolved by the death of King William, withdrew, and refuſed to ſit amongſt them; but the Queen's commiſſioner, the Duke of Queenſberry, produced her Majeſty's letter to them, and continued the ſeſſion.

June 23.] William Fuller, having been proſecuted and convicted in the king's-bench for an impoſtor, and for publiſhing certain libels; the one intitled, *Original letters of the late King James*, &c.; the other, *Twenty-ſix depoſitions of perſons of quality and worth*; was ſentenced to ſtand three times in the pillory, to be ſent to the houſe of correction, and to pay a fine of 1000 marks. This was that Fuller who pretended to prove the ſtory of the warming-pan, on which ſuch ſtreſs was laid at the revolution.

July.] The French King declaring war againſt the confederates, the States-General gave the command of their forces to the Earl of Marlborough, the Engliſh general; who obliged the French to quit the Spaniſh Gelderland the firſt campaign.

Prince Erneſt Auguſtus, youngeſt brother to the Elector of Hanover, accepted a commiſſion of major-general from the Earl of Marlborough, and made a campaign with the Engliſh troops in the Netherlands this year.

An order of council was made, That no officer or ſervant of her Majeſty's ſhould buy or ſell any office or place in her family or houſehold, on pain of her diſpleaſure, and of being removed from her ſervice.

Aug. 15.] The Duke of Ormond landing with the confederate forces on the continent of Spain, oppoſite to Cadiz, took poſſeſſion of Port St Mary's; where the ſoldiers committed intolerable diſorders, rifling the houſes and churches, and raviſhing the nuns; which gave the Spaniards ſuch an opinion of their heretical friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this expedition, as was expected.

The Engliſh troops, under the Duke of Ormond, in Spain, deſpairing of making themſelves maſters of Cadiz, reimbarked, and ſet ſail for England.

Five captains of Admiral Bembow's ſquadron in the Weſt Indies were tried on board the Breda, at Port-Royal in Jamaica, for cowardice, and breach of orders, in an engagement with Du Caſſe.

Oct.] Captain Kirby and Captain Wade, two of them, were condemned to die; and being ſent to England, were ſhot on board a ſhip at Plymouth, not being ſuffered to come on ſhore. Admiral Bembow, who had his leg ſhattered by a great ſhot in the engagement with Du Caſſe, died of his wounds ſoon after he had the captains condemned who deſerted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir George Rooke and the Duke of Ormond, returning with the confederate fleet from Cadiz, met with the French fleet and Spaniſh galleons in the port of Vigo in Gallicia. While the Duke of Ormond landed his forces, and attacked the caſtle that ſecured the harbour, Admiral Hobſon, with infinite hazard, broke through the boom that obſtructed the entrance of the harbour; and the Engliſh took four galleons and five large men of war, and the Dutch five galleons and a large man of war. Four other galleons, and about fourteen men of war,

war, were deſtroyed, with abundance of plate and rich effects; and a conſiderable quantity of plate was taken.

Oct. 22.] Commiſſioners were appointed by her Majeſty, to treat with the Scotch commiſſioners concerning an union with that kingdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of Marlborough was taken, by a French party from Gelder, in his return from the confederate army to Holland; but not being known, and producing a French paſs, after the French had plundered his boat, he was diſmiſſed, and proceeded in his voyage to the Hague.

Jan. 15. 1702-3.] The Dutch rear-admiral, Vander-Duſſen, arrived at Spithead with 1800 land-forces, in order to join a ſquadron of Engliſh men of war, and make ſome attempt on the Spaniſh Weſt Indies; but that expedition, and all thoughts of proſecuting the war in the Weſt Indies, (where only the Engliſh could reap any advantage), were laid aſide, after it was reſolved the Duke of Marlborough ſhould maintain an offenſive war in Flanders, to quiet the minds of the Dutch, who dreaded nothing ſo much as an enemy ſuperior to their army on their frontiers.

Feb. 25.] A book, intitled, *The ſhorteſt way with the diſſenters*, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the hangman, and the author, Daniel de Foe, to be proſecuted at law. The deſign of this book was, to inſinuate, that the parliament was about to enact ſanguinary laws to compel the diſſenters to conformity.

Sir Henry Bellaſis, lieutenant-general, was found guilty of plundering the Spaniards at Port St Mary's, by a court of general officers; but Sir Charles Hara was acquitted of the charge.

March 13.] An addreſs was preſented to her Majeſty, by the Epiſcopal clergy of Scotland, ſhewing how they were unjuſtly and violently turned out of their benefices at the revolution; and intreating her Majeſty to compaſſionate them, and their numerous families, who were reduced to a ſtarving condition, on account of their adhering to the true primitive and apoſtolical church, of which her Majeſty was a member. Her Majeſty anſwered, They might be aſſured of her protection; and exhorted them to live peaceably with the Preſbyterian clergy.

Sept. 12.] The Emperor and King of the Romans reſigned their right to the dominions of Spain to the Archduke Charles; who was thereupon declared King of Spain, by the name of *Charles* III.

Sept. 30.] The Commons of Ireland addreſſed her Majeſty, and acknowledged their dependence on the crown of England.

The Commons of Ireland expelled Mr Aſgil their houſe, for publiſhing a book, whereby he endeavoured to ſhew, that man might be tranſlated to eternal life without dying.

Nov. 26.] About midnight began the moſt terrible ſtorm that had ever been known in England, the wind ſouth-weſt, attended with flaſhes of lightning. It uncovered the roofs of many houſes and churches, blew down the ſpires of ſeveral ſteeples, and many chimnies, and tore whole groves of trees up by the roots. The leads of ſome churches were rolled up like ſcrolls of parchment; and ſeveral veſſels, boats, and barges, were ſunk in the river Thames. But the navy-royal ſuſtained the greateſt damage, being juſt returned from the Straits. Four third-rates, one ſecond-rate, four fourth-rates, and ma-

ny

ny others of leſs force, were caſt away upon the coaſt of England, and above 1500 ſeamen loſt, beſides thoſe that were caſt away in merchant-ſhips.

Dec. 17.] A diſpute happened at this time between the two houſes, in the caſe of Aſhby and White, concerning the right of determining controverted elections. The Commons reſolved, That the right of an elector to vote was cogniſable only in their houſe; and that Aſhby having brought his action againſt the returning officer for not receiving his vote, was guilty of a breach of privilege, and ſo were all the lawyers, attorneys, and other perſons concerned in this cauſe.

The Lords, on the contrary, reſolved, That if any elector's vote was refuſed, he had a right to bring his action; and that the Commons deterring people to bring their actions, was hindering the courſe of juſtice.

King Charles III. of Spain arriving at Spithead, the Duke of Somerſet, maſter of the horſe, brought him a letter from her Majeſty, and invited him to Windſor, where he arrived the 29th. He ſet ſail for Portugal the 5th of January; but being put back by contrary winds, it was the 27th of February before he arrived at Liſbon.

The Queen at this time revived the order of the Thiſtle in Scotland.

April 8. 1704.] At the breaking up of the parliament, a libel was publiſhed, called, *Legion's humble addreſs to the houſe of Lords*; ſetting forth, That the houſe of Commons had betrayed their truſt, given up the people's liberties, and were become an unlawful aſſembly, and ought to be depoſed, by the ſame rule that oppreſſed ſubjects have in all ages depoſed bloody and tyrannical princes; and that the tyranny of 500 uſurpers was no more to be endured than that of one; ſince no number or quality of perſons could make that lawful, which in its nature was not ſo.

The Engliſh and Dutch forces being arrived in Portugal, to the number of 12,000 men, the Engliſh under the command of Duke Schomberg, and the Dutch under the command of General Fagel, King Charles III. publiſhed a declaration, inviting his Spaniſh ſubjects to join him.

May 18.] Count Wratiſlaw, the Imperial miniſter in England, having repreſented the diſtreſs the Empire was reduced to by the conjunction of the French and Bavarians, and the inſurrection of the malecontents in Hungary, it was agreed between the Queen of Great Britain and the States-General, that the Duke of Marlborough ſhould advance towards the Danube, with a powerful reinforcement of the confederate troops, and join the Imperialiſts. The Duke began his march on the 8th of May 1704, N. S. and joined the Imperialiſts, commanded by Prince Lewis of Baden, at Weſterſtetten, the 22d of June; and on the 2d of July attacked the Bavarian intrenchments at Schellenberg near Donawert, which he carried, after a very ſharp diſpute.

The Scots paſſed an act the 5th of Auguſt, called, *The act of ſecurity*; wherein they enacted, That if the Queen died without iſſue, the ſtates of that kingdom ſhould have power to nominate a ſucceſſor, provided ſuch ſucceſſor be not the ſucceſſor of the crown of England; and for their future ſecurity againſt England, they enacted, That the whole proteſtant heritors, and all the boroughs, ſhould provide themſelves with

with fire-arms for all the fencible men who were Proteſtants, and they ſhould be diſciplined once a-month.

July 23.] The confederate fleet, commanded by Sir George Rooke, having battered Gibraltar a whole day, manned all the boats; which having landed, the men climbed over the rocks, and made themſelves maſters of the outworks at once. The Prince of Heſſe making a deſcent, with a body of land-forces, at the ſame time, in another place, the garriſon agreed to ſurrender on the 24th.

Auguſt 4.] The confederate army, under the command of Prince Eugene and the Duke of Marlborough, fought the French and Bavarians, under the command of the Elector of Bavaria, Marſhal Tallard, and Marſhal Marſin, at Hockſtet, and obtained a complete victory. Marſhal Tallard, and upwards of 13,000 French and Bavarians, were taken priſoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the Danube. There were taken alſo by the Allies above 100 pieces of cannon, 24 mortars, 129 colours, 171 ſtandards, 17 pair of kettledrums, and 3600 tents, with their treaſure, baggage, ammunition, *&c.* Nor did this victory coſt the Allies leſs than 15,000 men killed or wounded.

Auguſt 13.] The confederate fleet, under the command of Sir George Rooke, engaged the French commanded by the Count de Thoulouſe. The Engliſh, having ſpent great part of their ſhot before Gibraltar, wanted ammunition, or they had gained a complete victory. However, the French were ſo battered, that they declined renewing the engagement the next day, and never attempted to diſpute the dominion of the ſeas with the confederates afterwards during the war.

Dec. 5.] The Commons reſolved, That five Ayleſbury men, who brought actions againſt the conſtables of that town, for not allowing their votes at the laſt election of members of parliament, were guilty of a breach of privilege, and ordered them to be committed to Newgate: whereupon the Ayleſbury men brought their *Habeas corpus*, and the caſe was heard in the court of king's-bench; but they were remanded to Newgate, and their counſel, ſolicitors, *&c.* voted guilty of a breach of privilege.

The Lords, on the contrary, reſolved, That the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally; and that where an officer refuſed to admit an elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an action againſt the officer.

Feb. 8. 1704-5.] The Commons about this time addreſſed her Majeſty, to uſe her intereſt with the Allies, that they might next year furniſh their ſeveral complete quotas by ſea and land.

The Dutch withdrew a ſquadron, part of their quota of ſhips, juſt before the battle of Malaga, and employed them in convoying their merchant-ſhips, otherwiſe that victory had been more complete.

March 14.] An act received the royal aſſent, for the better enabling her Majeſty to grant the honour and manor of Woodſtock, with the hundred of Wotton, to the Duke of Marlborough, and his heirs, in conſideration of the eminent ſervices by him performed to her Majeſty and the public.

Admiral Leak ſurpriſed the French ſquadron, under the command of Admiral Ponti, before Gibraltar; took three French men of war, deſtroyed ſeveral others, and relieved the place a ſecond time: whereupon the French and Spaniards raiſed the ſiege.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of Marlborough being about to attack the French

French at Overyſche, in the Netherlands, the deputies of the ſtates oppoſed it, and refuſed to let the Dutch troops engage; which the Duke highly reſented.

Sept. 1.] A pamphlet, called, *The memorial of the church of England*, was preſented at the Old Bailey, and ordered to be burnt by the hangman. The deſign of it was, to ſhew, that the miniſtry were contriving the deſtruction of the church, and countenancing its greateſt enemies.

Oct. 4.] King Charles III. and the Earl of Peterborough, landing in Catalonia, a province of Spain, beſieged Barcelona; which capitulated; and the whole province, except Roſes, declared for King Charles III.

An act paſſed this ſeſſion for the amendment of the law, and better advancement of juſtice.

April 16. 1706.] The Lords Commiſſioners of the reſpective kingdoms of England and Scotland met the firſt time for treating of an union.

May 12.] The French having laid ſiege to Barcelona in Spain, raiſed the ſiege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 braſs cannon, 23 mortars, prodigious quantities of ammunition and proviſions, and their wounded men.

The ſame morning, about nine o'clock, there happened almoſt a total eclipſe of the ſun.

On Whitſunday, the Duke of Marlborough obtained a victory over the Elector of Bavaria, and Marſhal Villeroy, at Ramillies. Several thouſand of the enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great part of their artillery and baggage. The loſs on the part of the confederates was very inconſiderable. The Duke of Marlborough was in great danger, being ſingled out by ſome of the moſt reſolute of the enemy; and falling from his horſe at the ſame time, had been killed or taken priſoner, if ſome of the Britiſh foot had not come ſeaſonably to his aſſiſtance. He had afterwards a greater eſcape, a cannon-ball having taken off the head of Colonel Bingfield, while he was remounting his horſe; as appears by an inſcription on the Colonel's tomb in Weſtminſter Abbey. Immediately after this battle, the ſtates of Flanders aſſembled at Ghent, and formally recogniſed King Charles III. their ſovereign. The confederates took poſſeſſion of Louvain, Bruſſels, Mechlin, Ghent, Oudenarde, Bruges, Antwerp; and ſeveral other conſiderable places in Flanders and Brabant made their ſubmiſſion, and acknowledged King Charles their ſovereign.

The Engliſh had 10,000 land-men on board the fleet this ſummer, in pretence of making a deſcent in France, and half of them periſhed aboard for want of neceſſaries; whereas, had they been ſent to Spain at this time, that kingdom had infallibly ſubmitted to King Charles; but then the Earl of Peterborough would have had too great a ſhare of the honour of putting an end to the war. For this reaſon Spain was fatally neglected, till the French King poured his troops into that kingdom, and rendered the reduction of it impracticable. For (June 24.) the Marquis das Minas, and the Earl of Galway, having taken poſſeſſion of Madrid, and proclaimed King Charles in that city, Toledo and ſeveral other towns made their ſubmiſſion; but (Aug. 5.) King Philip's troops took poſſeſſion of Madrid again; and Toledo, Salamanca, and

the

the other towns in Caſtile, declared for him, when they diſcovered the weakneſs of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene attacked the French in their intrenchments before Turin, and obtained a complete victory; and the Duke of Savoy entered in triumph the ſame day into his capital city; which was reduced to the greateſt extremity, having endured a four months ſiege. In this engagement the Duke of Orleans and Marſhal Marſin were wounded, the Marſhal mortally, and near 5000 of the French killed. The Allies took 150 pieces of cannon, 50 mortars, 7000 priſoners, and all the tents, baggage, and proviſion, belonging to the French army, with very little loſs on their part.

Sir John Leak ſailed to Majorca, which ſubmitted to King Charles, as Ivica did ſoon after. The city, and the greateſt part of the duchy of Milan, alſo ſubmitted to the Imperialiſts.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of Marlborough having had great ſucceſs this campaign, the Queen gave the royal aſſent to an act for ſettling on him, and his poſterity, a penſion of 5000 l. *per annum*, out of the poſt-office, for the more honourable ſupport of their dignities, in like manner as his honours and dignities, and the honour and manor of Woodſtock, and the houſe of Blenheim, were already ſettled upon them.

March 6. 1706-7.] The bill for ratifying the union of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland received the royal aſſent.

The principal articles were, That the ſucceſſion to the crown ſhould be ſettled as in England.

That the united kingdom, under the name of *Great Britain*, ſhould be repreſented in one parliament.

That there ſhould be freedom of trade to all the Britiſh dominions.

That Scotland ſhould raiſe 48,000 l. when the land-tax in England ſhould be 4 s. in the pound, and raiſe 1,997,763 l. That the Scots ſhould receive 398,085 l. as an equivalent for what they ſhould be charged with towards the debts of England.

That the laws for the regulation of trade, cuſtoms, and exciſes, ſhould be the ſame in Scotland as England. The reſt of the laws of Scotland to remain as before, but alterable by parliament: the court of ſeſſion, and other courts of law, to remain in Scotland as before. Sixteen Peers of Scotland to ſit in the Britiſh houſe of Lords, and forty-five repreſentatives for Scotland in the houſe of Commons. All the Peers of Scotland to be Peers of Great Britain, and enjoy all privileges as the Peers of England do, except ſitting in the houſe of Lords, and upon trials of Peers.

The reſpective churches of England and Scotland were confirmed in their rights and privileges, as fundamental and eſſential conditions of the union.

An act alſo paſſed for diſcharging ſmall livings from their firſt-fruits and tenths, and all arrears thereof.

March 13.] A treaty was concluded between Prince Eugene, on the part of the Imperialiſts, and Prince Vaudemont, on the part of France; whereby it was agreed, that the French ſhould evacuate Final, the caſtle of Milan, Mirandola, Mantua, Sabionetta, Cremona, and all the other places the French were poſſeſſed of in Italy.

April 5.] On the other hand, the French and Spaniards, under the command

ommand of the Duke of Berwick, entirely defeated the confederates, ommanded by the Marquis das Minas and the Earl of Galway, at Alanza; the Portugueſe horſe abandoned the foot at the firſt charge, nd the whole body were cut to pieces, or made priſoners.

Valencia, Saragoſſa, Requena, Xativa, and Aleyra, were reduced y King Philip immediately after the battle of Almanza, the Allies not eing able to protect them. Valencia and Arragon being abandoned ſo by the Allies, were obliged to pay large ſums by way of puniſhent for their revolt. They were deprived of their ancient privileges, nd ſuffered all the barbarities and inſults that a provoked prince could flict on a people that had attempted to dethrone him.

July 6.] Naples ſubmitted to King Charles.

July 10.] The Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene, by the aſſiſtance f Admiral Shovel and the confederate fleet, paſſed the Var with an arby of 40,000 men, and marching through Provence, laid ſiege to Thouon; but the Duke, finding the taking of it impracticable, cauſed the own to be bombarded, retired from before it, and repaſſed the Var, ithout being attacked by the French in his retreat. The unaccountble conduct of the Allies this campaign loſt them almoſt all the advanages they had gained by a long ſeries of ſucceſs; forty thouſand men ere employed in that unlucky project of beſieging Thoulon, and fifteen houſand more detached to Naples, while Spain was entirely neglected. The miſerable people of that country, who had declared for King harles, were perfectly ſacrificed to his rival King Philip, when there as no manner of neceſſity for it. If half the men employed againſt houlon and Naples had been ſent to Spain this year, Charles had een eſtabliſhed on that throne, and Naples would have fallen of courſe; ut, by ſending ſo great a body of troops to Naples, not only Spain as loſt, but the attempt on Thoulon probably miſcarried; at leaſt is was one reaſon that enterpriſe did not ſucceed. But there was anther on which great ſtreſs was laid; and that was, the inaction of the uke of Marlborough this campaign, who neither attempted a ſiege, nor ade one motion by way of diverſion, but ſuffered the French to march o the relief of Thoulon, without giving them any diſturbance on the de of Flanders.

Oct. 22.] Admiral Shovel, with the confederate fleet from the Meiterranean, as he was coming home, apprehending himſelf near the ocks of Scilly, about noon, and the weather being hazy, brought to, nd lay by till evening, when he made a ſignal for ſailing. What inuced him to be more cautious in the day than in the night, is not nown; but the fleet had not been long under ſail, before his own ſhip, he Aſſociation, with the Eagle and Romney, were daſhed to pieces upn the rocks of Scilly, and all their men loſt.

Nov.] Elias Marion, John Aude, and Nicholas Facio, French refuees, pretending to be prophets, were convicted as impoſtors, and diſurbers of the public peace.

March 5. 1707-8.] Advice was brought to St James's, that the hevalier de St George was come to Dunkirk, and preparations were aking to invade her Majeſty's dominions; ſoon after which we eard, that he was ſailed to Scotland: Whereupon Sir George Byng urſued him thither; and firing a gun in the evening for the fleet to ome to an anchor, the enemy, who arrived there a little before, ere alarmed, and the next morning were diſcovered ſtanding out to

ſea. Sir George gave chace, and took one of the enemy's men of war, called the *Saliſbury*, with ſeveral Engliſh and French officers and gentlemen on board.

May 28.] About the ſame time, Commodore Wager, with a ſquadron of four Britiſh men of war, engaged ſeventeen Spaniſh galleons near Carthagena in America; of which the Spaniſh admiral, reckoned to be worth 30,000,000 of pieces of eight, was blown up, and the rear-admiral taken. Commodore Wager's ſhare only of this prize amounted to 100,000 l.; and upon his return home he was made rear-admiral for this ſervice.

June 30.] The affair of the ninth electorate being adjuſted, the three colleges of the empire reſolved to admit the Elector of Hanover to ſit and vote in the electoral college, which had been oppoſed for ſixteen years.

July 11.] The Dukes of Burgundy and Berry, and the Chevalier de St George, having taken the field with the Duke of Vendoſme, and laid ſiege to Oudenarde, were attacked near that place by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, defeated, and forced to retire to Ghent. Six thouſand of their troops were made priſoners, and a great ſlaughter made among their foot.

Aug. 12.] Sir John Leak, with the confederate fleet, and ſome land-forces on board, arrived before Cagliari, the capital of Sardinia; and the iſland declared for King Charles III. the next day.

Sept. 28.] A great convoy marching from Oſtend to the ſiege of Liſle, under the command of Major-General Webb, was attacked near Winnendale, by 24,000 French, commanded by the Count de la Mothe; but the French were defeated, and the convoy arrived ſafe at Liſle the 30th. Major-General Webb gained immortal honour by this victory; the enemy being near treble his number of troops, with a train of artillery, which he wanted.

Sept. 30.] The iſland of Minorca, with the commodious harbour of Port Mahon, was reduced to the obedience of King Charles III. by Major-General Stanhope.

Oct. 28.] His Royal Highneſs Prince George of Denmark, her Britannic Majeſty's conſort, died at Kenſington of an aſthma.

Nov. 18.] The parliament of Great Britain met, being the firſt parliament after the union.

The campaign in Flanders concluded with the taking Liſle, Ghent, and Bruges, by the Allies.

In the Britiſh parliament an act paſſed for preſerving the privileges of ambaſſadors, and other public miniſters of foreign princes and ſtates; and another act for the public regiſtering of deeds, conveyances, wills, and mortgages, within the county of Middleſex.

June 1709.] About the beginning of this month, ſix or ſeven thouſand Palatines were brought over into England, recommended as great objects of charity, being driven out of their country by the French on account of religion, as was ſaid.

Sept. 11.] The battle of Blaregnies, or Malplaquet, near Mons, was fought. After a very obſtinate diſpute, the Allies forced the intrenchments of the French, with the loſs of about 20,000 men; and the enemy retired in good order, having loſt about half that number: nor were the Allies in a condition to purſue them far. Marſhal Villars being wounded

wounded in the beginning of the action, Marſhal Boufflers took upon him the command of the French army during the engagement.

Nov. 5.] Dr Henry Sacheverel preached that ſermon before the Lord Mayor and aldermen, at St Paul's, which gave ſo much offence. He ſeemed to charge the miniſtry with being falſe brethren to the church they pretended to be members of.

Dec. 13.] The Commons reſolved, That the ſermon preached by Dr Sacheverel at the aſſizes at Derby the 15th of Auguſt, and the ſermon preached by him at St Paul's the 5th of November, were malicious, ſcandalous, and ſeditious libels, highly reflecting upon her Majeſty and her government, the late happy revolution, and the Proteſtant ſucceſſion.

Jan. 13. 1709-10.] Articles of impeachment were carried up to the Lords, againſt Dr Sacheverel; and he was brought to his trial in Weſtminſter hall. His counſel were, Sir Simon Harcourt, Mr Dodd, Mr Phipps, Mr Dee, and Mr Henchman.

The mob that attended Dr Sacheverel to his trial attacked Mr Burgeſſe's meeting-houſe; and having pulled down the pulpit, pews, *&c.* made a bonfire of them in Lincoln's-inn-fields.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a miſdemeanor, the Commons went up to the houſe of Lords, and demanded judgement againſt him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his ſentence, *viz.* That he ſhould forbear to preach during the term of three years; and that his two printed ſermons, referred to in the impeachment, ſhould be burnt before the Royal Exchange on the 27th by the hangman, in the preſence of the Lord Mayor and ſheriffs.

It was ordered by the Houſe of Lords at the ſame time, that the Oxford decrees, lately publiſhed in a pamphlet, intitled, *An entire confutation of Mr Hoadley's book of the original of government*, ſhould be burnt by the hangman on the 25th; and they were burnt accordingly.

An act paſſed for the encouragement of learning this ſeſſion, by veſting the copies of printed books in the authors or purchaſers of ſuch copies, during the times therein mentioned.

April.] Four Indian Kings of the Iroquois, or Six Nations, which lie between New England and French Canada, had an audience of the Queen; wherein they made great profeſſions of their reſolutions to ſupport the Engliſh intereſt againſt the French; and deſired her Majeſty would ſend a reinforcement of troops, and miſſionaries to inſtruct them in the Chriſtian religion.

June 15.] The city of Douay ſurrendered to the Allies, after a ſiege of ſix weeks, the Allies having loſt eight thouſand men before it.

July 20.] A treaty of pacification was entered upon at Gertrudenburg; wherein the Dutch miniſters managed the affair for Great Britain and the reſt of the Allies; but broke off the treaty, becauſe the French King refuſed to aſſiſt in dethroning his grandſon, King Philip of Spain; though he conſented to every other demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's title; to give the Dutch, the Empire, and the Duke of Savoy, their barrier, and deliver up four of the ſtrongeſt towns in Flanders, on ſigning the preliminaries; and offered to contribute his quota of money towards dethroning his grandſon, if he refuſed to quit Spain. Biſhop Burnet relates, that the Britiſh miniſtry were determined at that time not to make peace, until France as well as Spain ſhould

be conquered; which was the reaſon theſe advantageous terms were refuſed.

Aug. 11.] The King of Spain, Charles III. having obtained a victory over his rival King Philip at Saragoſſa, took poſſeſſion of Madrid afreſh; but, not being reinforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that capital to his rival.

Sept.] The Earl of Godolphin, Lord Treaſurer, Lord Chancellor Cowper, and the whole miniſtry, were changed; and Mr Harley, the Earl of Rocheſter, and their friends, introduced in their ſtead. The directors of the bank at home, and the Imperial and Dutch miniſters from abroad, repreſented to her Majeſty the diſmal conſequences that were likely to attend this change.

Dec.] The army of the Allies in Spain dividing in their retreat from Madrid towards Catalonia, General Stanhope, with eight battalions of Britiſh foot, and eight ſquadrons of horſe, was ſurrounded by the French and Spaniards in Brihuega, and made priſoners; but General Starenberg, with the other part of the army, engaged the French and Spaniards next day, and defeated them; after which Starenberg continued his march to Catalonia.

Great frauds were diſcovered in victualling the navy at this time, the ſeamen being cheated of half the proviſions the government allowed them.

Mr Harley was ſtabbed by Count Guiſcard, a French refugee, in the council-chamber; but the wound did not prove mortal.

1711.] It was reſolved to build fifty new churches in London and Weſtminſter; and the Queen promoted the paſſing of an act of parliament in order to effect it.

The Prince of Naſſau, Stadtholder of Frieſland, father of the late Prince of Orange, was drowned as he paſſed over a ferry near Mardyke, in his coach, on the 3d of July 1711.

Aug.] Mr Meſnager arrived at London from France, with propoſals of peace.

Oct. 12.] Charles III. King of Spain, was elected Emperor, by the name of *Charles* VI. He diſſuaded the princes of the Empire and the Dutch from entering into a treaty of peace with France; and Baron Bothmar, the miniſter of Hanover, preſented a memorial to the Britiſh court, againſt her Majeſty's treating of peace. Mr St John, ſecretary of ſtate, however, notified to the foreign miniſters at London, that the Queen had appointed the conferences to begin at Utrecht on the 1ſt of January, O. S.

The Commons addreſſed her Majeſty, and aſſured her they had an entire confidence in her wiſdom and goodneſs, in ſettling the terms of peace; but the Lords adviſed her to make no peace, unleſs the French gave up Spain and the Weſt Indies.

Dec. 21.] The Commons repreſented to her Majeſty, That the Duke of Marlborough had converted to his own uſe above half a million of the public money; and that Sir Robert Walpole had taken a thouſand guineas of the contractors for forage in Scotland: whereupon the Duke and Ducheſs of Marlborough were turned out of all their places, which brought them in upwards of 62,000 l. *per annum*, beſides what the Duke made abroad, which amounted to as much more; and Sir Robert Walpole was expelled the houſe of Commons, and ſent to the Tower.

Prince

Prince Eugene of Savoy was ſent over to England about this time, by the Emperor, to diſſuade the Queen from concluding a peace.

Twelve Peers were created, or called to the houſe of Lords, in the month of December, that the court might have a majority in that houſe.

Jan. 18. 1711-12.] The firſt general conference on the treaty of peace was held at Utrecht.

March 4.] The Commons repreſented to her Majeſty the injuſtice of her Allies, in throwing their ſhare of the charges of the war upon Britain; ſhewing, That our expence at the beginning of the war did not amount to four millions; whereas it was now increaſed to near ſeven millions, by the deficiencies of her Allies: That the States-General were frequently deficient two thirds of their quota of ſhipping; and that in the Netherlands they were deficient 20,000 men, and had withdrawn almoſt all their forces from Spain: That the Auſtrians, whom it concerned moſt, had but one regiment there; whereas the Britiſh maintained 60,000 men in Spain and Portugal, and the charges of ſhipping for that ſervice amounted to 8,000,000 l. Sterling; and that Britain had expended above her quota in this war 19,000,000 l.; all which the late miniſtry connived at, and, in many inſtances, contrived and encouraged upon private views.

March 17.] A proclamation was iſſued, offering a reward of 100 l. to any one that ſhould diſcover a Mohawk, one of the gentlemen ſo called, who infeſted the ſtreets of London this ſpring, and diverted themſelves with pinking, that is, maiming and wounding people in the ſtreet with their drawn ſwords. A nephew of Prince Eugene's, it is ſaid, was one of them, who had his brains beat out by a chairman with his pole.

The Duke of Ormond, who was conſtituted general in Flanders, in the room of the Duke of Marlborough, declared to Prince Eugene, that her Majeſty, having a near proſpect of peace, had given him orders not to act offenſively.

June 6.] The Queen communicated the terms of peace to the parliament; whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, and Hudſon's bay, were yielded to Great Britain; and Gibraltar, and the iſland of Minorca, with Port Mahon, were confirmed to this crown. Both the Lords and Commons thereupon aſſured her Majeſty, that they relied entirely on her wiſdom to finiſh the great work of peace which ſhe had entered upon.

The French having agreed to deliver up Dunkirk to the Britiſh forces, Brigadier Hill was ſent from England, with 4000 men, to take poſſeſſion of it; which he did on the 7th of July 1712.

July 5.] Prince Eugene, with the forces of the Allies, and the Britiſh mercenaries, ſeparating from the Duke of Ormond's army, the Duke cauſed a ceſſation of arms between Great Britain and France to be proclaimed in his camp the next day; as the French general, Marſhal Villars, did in his camp at the ſame time; and the Duke of Ormond detached a body of troops to reinforce the garriſon of Dunkirk.

July 19.] Marſhal Villars attacked the Earl of Albemarle, who commanded a detachment of Prince Eugene's army, which he defeated, and took the Earl priſoner, with 3000 of his men. He afterwards took Marchiennes, where the Allies had laid up vaſt magazines, and made the garriſon priſoners of war. He alſo took Douay and Queſnoy, with

their garriſons; which completed the number of forty battalions the French had taken or deſtroyed ſince the defeat at Denain on the 19th of July.

March 30. 1713.] The peace was ſigned at Utrecht by the miniſters of Great Britain and France, and by the reſt of the allies, except the Emperor and Empire.

The Scots being uneaſy at the extending the malt-tax to Scotland, as well as at the judgement of the houſe of Peers in prejudice of their peerage, demanded a diſſolution of the union; which being put to the vote in the houſe of Lords, it was carried againſt diſſolving the union of the two kingdoms but by four voices.

Upon evacuating Catalonia by the allies, the Catalans poſſeſſed themſelves of Barcelona, and declared war againſt their ſovereign King Philip, rejecting the indemnity procured for them by the Queen of Great Britain.

July 13.] The treaty of peace was ſigned between Great Britain and Spain.

The principal articles of peace between Great Britain and France were, That the Proteſtant ſucceſſion ſhould take place in the former; that France and Spain ſhould never be ſubject to the ſame ſovereign; that Dunkirk ſhould be demoliſhed; that Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, Hudſon's bay, and the French part of the iſland of St Chriſtopher's, ſhould be yielded to Great Britain; and that a juſt and reaſonable ſatisfaction ſhould be given to all the allies.

The chief articles between France and Savoy were, That the iſland of Sicily ſhould be aſſigned to the Duke of Savoy, with the title of King; that France ſhould give the Duke of Savoy a ſufficient barrier; and that, on failure of iſſue of King Philip, the Duke ſhould ſucceed to the crown of Spain.

To the Dutch, France yielded up Luxemburg, Namur, Charleroy, Menin, Tournay, Furnes, Fort Knoque, Loo, Dixmude, and Ypres, for their barrier; and the Dutch reſtored Liſle, Aire, Bethune, and St Venant, to France. The Queen of Great Britain prevailed on Lewis XIV. to releaſe all the Proteſtants on board the gallies, on condition they tranſported themſelves out of his dominions.

A complaint being made to the Commons, of a pamphlet intitled, *The Criſis*, (of which Mr Steele acknowledged himſelf the author), they voted it to be a ſcandalous and ſeditious libel, highly reflecting on her Majeſty, the nobility, clergy, gentry, and univerſities, maliciouſly inſinuating, that the Proteſtant ſucceſſion was in danger; and that Richard Steele, the author, ſhould be expelled the houſe.

Baron Schutz, miniſter from Hanover, demanded of the Lord Chancellor a writ for ſummoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of Cambridge, to the Houſe of Lords; and her Majeſty gave directions for iſſuing the writ, but reſented the demand ſo highly, that ſhe forbid the Baron the court.

Both houſes of parliament addreſſed her Majeſty at this time, expreſſing the juſt ſenſe they had of her Majeſty's goodneſs, in delivering them, by a ſafe, honourable, and advantageous peace, from the heavy burden of a conſuming land-war, unequally carried on, and become at laſt impracticable.

May 28. 1714.] The Princeſs Sophia, Electreſs and Ducheſs-dowager of Hanover, died, in the 84th year of her age,

Aug.

Aug. 1.] Queen Anne died, in the 50th year of her age, and the 13th of her reign, being the ſecond daughter of James Duke of York, (afterwards King James II.), by his firſt wife, the Lady Anne Hyde, daughter of the Earl of Clarendon. She left no iſſue, her ſon, the Duke of Glouceſter, having died in 1699, as formerly taken notice of.

Aug. 1.] George I. Duke of Brunſwick-Lunenburg, and Elector of Hanover, ſucceeded to the crown of Great Britain, by virtue of ſeveral ſtatutes for ſecuring the Proteſtant ſucceſſion; being grandſon of the Princeſs Eliſabeth Stuart, daughter of James I. and conſequently the next Proteſtant heir, if no act of ſettlement had been made; and as ſuch was univerſally acknowledged on the death of Queen Anne. Not one Proteſtant oppoſed the ſucceſſion; nor was any deſign formed in favour of the pretender until the following year.

The Commons voted the King the ſame revenue the late Queen had, and paſſed an act for that purpoſe; on the preſenting whereof, Sir Thomas Hanmer, the Speaker, declared, That the Commons could not enter upon a work more pleaſing to themſelves, than the providing a ſufficient revenue for his Majeſty, in order to make his reign as eaſy and proſperous as the beginning of it had been ſecure and undiſturbed.

Sept. 18.] The King and Prince arrived at Greenwich, and next day there was a great court: but the Duke of Ormond, who came to pay his duty among the reſt, was not ſuffered to ſee his Majeſty; and it was obſerved, that all the late miniſtry were frowned upon, and treated as enemies to the Proteſtant ſucceſſion: nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had ſhewn themſelves extremely dutiful at his Majeſty's acceſſion, and unanimouſly agreed to ſettle a revenue on him equal to that of the late Queen's. A proclamation was iſſued for diſſolving that parliament, his Majeſty not vouchſafing them the honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the miniſtry which the Lord Oxford had ſupplanted, had repreſented all their enemies as his Majeſty's enemies, and were determined to have their heads. This made the people apprehenſive that there was a deſign to make an alteration in the eccleſiaſtical conſtitution; and that might be the occaſion of ſome riots, which happened, and of demoliſhing two or three meeting-houſes. A pamphlet was publiſhed at this time, directly charging the Whigs with a deſign of deſtroying the conſtitution both in church and ſtate, and pretending to foretel, that ſome clauſes in the act of ſettlement would ſoon be repealed. In the mean time, a proclamation was publiſhed for a new parliament to meet; and the people were directed to chuſe ſuch perſons as had ſhewn the greateſt firmneſs to the Proteſtant ſucceſſion, *when it was in danger*; his Majeſty being perſuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her late miniſtry, were engaged in a deſign to bring in the pretender; though this is generally ſuppoſed to have been an artifice of the Whigs to get into power, and keep their enemies out of the adminiſtration. Had his Majeſty been pleaſed to have encouraged all his ſubjects equally at his acceſſion, the pretender's name had never been mentioned.

March 17. 1714-15.] The parliament meeting, Lord Bolingbroke attended the houſe very diligently the firſt week; but finding there was a deſign to impeach him of high treaſon, he thought fit to tranſport himſelf to France. In a letter he left behind him, he expreſsly ſays, *A reſolution was taken to purſue him to the ſcaffold.* Mr Prior thought

fit to ſtand his ground, but was taken into cuſtody, and treated in a very groſs manner.

April 22.] Happened a total eclipſe of the ſun, about nine in the morning. The darkneſs was ſuch, for about three minutes, that the ſtars appeared, and the birds and fowls retired to their neſts, as if it had been night.

The parliament having appointed a ſecret committee, of which Mr Robert Walpole was chairman, Mr Prior was ordered to be made cloſe priſoner; and Mr Thomas Harley, and ſeveral more, were ordered to be apprehended. Then Mr Walpole moved to impeach the Lord Bolingbroke of high treaſon, and Lord Coningſby moved to impeach the Earl of Oxford of high treaſon; the Duke of Ormond was impeached of high treaſon, and the Earl of Stafford of high crimes and miſdemeanours: Which violent proceedings having made a great number of malecontents, the pretender began to make ſome preparations for viſiting Britain; of which the King thought fit to acquaint the parliament, and money was immediately voted for raiſing forces to oppoſe the pretender and his adherents. A ſquadron of men of war was ordered to be equipped, and the guards encamped in Hyde Park. On the other hand, the Earl of Mar retired from court into Scotland, to aſſemble the diſcontented there; and the Duke of Ormond went over to France. Upon this the Duke and the Lord Bolingbroke were both attainted of high treaſon by act of parliament, and ſeveral perſons ſuſpected of diſaffection, were brought up to London from all parts of the kingdom. An act alſo paſſed to ſuppreſs tumults and riots, whereby it was made capital not to diſperſe after a proclamation ſhould be read for that purpoſe. Two perſons were executed on that act at Worceſter.

On the 1ſt of September, N. S. 1715, died Lewis XIV. King of France, in the 77th year of his age, and the 73d of his reign; and was ſucceeded by his great grandſon Lewis XV.; the Duke of Orleans aſſuming the regency during the King's minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of Mar, having aſſembled a body of malecontents at Aboyne in Scotland, proclaimed the pretender. The univerſity of Oxford choſe the Earl of Arran, brother to the Duke of Ormond, their chancellor, in oppoſition to the Prince of Wales, who offered himſelf a candidate.

Six members of the Commons were apprehended, on ſuſpicion of diſaffection, with leave of the houſe.

Mr Foſter having accepted a commiſſion from the pretender to be general, aſſembled the diſaffected in Northumberland in the beginning of October, and was joined by General Mackintoſh, and ſeveral Scotch noblemen, with ſome hundreds of highlanders; but marching to Preſton in Lancaſhire, they were ſurrounded by the King's forces, and, after a ſhort reſiſtance, ſurrendered, (Nov. 13.), priſoners at diſcretion. Among the priſoners were, Mr Foſter the general, the Earl of Derwentwater, Lord Widdrington; the Earls of Nithſdale, Winton, and Carnwath; Lord Viſcount Kenmure, and the Lord Nairne; with about 70 Engliſh gentlemen, and 140 Scotch officers and gentlemen.

Nov. 13. 1715.] A battle was fought between the Duke of Argyle and the Earl of Mar, at Sheriffmuir, between Perth and Stirling; the left wing of each army being beaten, both retired to their reſpective camps.

Dec.

Dec. 24.] The oaths were tendered to all people in England at this time, and thoſe who refuſed them were committed to priſon.

Dec. 25.] The pretender landed at Peterhead in Scotland on the 8th of December; but Lord Cadogan being ſent down with a body of forces, and joined by the Dutch auxiliaries, he was obliged to reimbark with the Earl of Mar about a month afterwards, and returned to France; whereupon the rebels diſperſed, and the priſoners that had been taken were tried, and great numbers of them executed; among whom were the Lord Derwentwater and the Lord Kenmure. But much the greateſt part of the priſoners periſhed by the ſeverity of the ſeaſon, it being one of the longeſt and hardeſt froſts we had known for many years.

What contributed moſt to the pretender's ill ſucceſs was the intimacy between King George and the Duke of Orleans, regent of France in the minority of Lewis XV.; the regent himſelf declaring to our ambaſſador at the court of France, that he had prevented ſeveral embarkations deſigned for the pretender's ſervice, and no doubt adviſed the court of England of all the pretender's motions.

May 7. 1716.] The triennial act was repealed, and the time of the continuance of the parliament extended to ſeven years, if not diſſolved ſooner by the crown.

The guards were diſperſed in ſeveral parts of the town, to prevent the people's wearing white roſes on the 10th of June.

The King going to Hanover this ſummer, the Prince of Wales was conſtituted guardian of the kingdom.

A riot happening in Saliſbury court, between the Whig and Tory mobs, the guards were ſent to ſuppreſs it; and five of the Tories being taken, were convicted and executed on the riot-act, at the end of Saliſbury court in Fleet-ſtreet, on the 22d of September.

1717.] Count Gyllemberg, the Swediſh envoy, and his papers, were ſeized in the month of January, on account of his being concerned in a conſpiracy againſt the government. Sir Jacob Bancks, Mr Cæſar, and others, were taken into cuſtody, on ſuſpicion of their correſponding with the envoy.

Feb. 6.] The regent of France compelled the pretender to quit Avignon, and remove to Italy about the ſame time.

March 25.] A ſquadron of men of war was ſent to the Baltic, to prevent an invaſion from Sweden, as was given out.

May 3.] The lower houſe of convocation having drawn up a repreſentation againſt Dr Hoadley, Biſhop of Bangor, were prorogued by a ſpecial order from court, and have never been ſuffered to do buſineſs ſince. The Earl of Oxford, having lain near three years in the Tower, moved to be brought to his trial; and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to proſecute him, he was acquitted.

At the concluſion of this ſeſſion of parliament was paſſed a general act of pardon, out of which were excepted the Earl of Oxford, Lord Harcourt, Mr Prior, Mr Thomas Harley, Mr Arthur Moore, and ſome few more. Two hundred of the Preſton priſoners were diſcharged out of the caſtle at Cheſter by this act; but moſt of them had been cripples firſt, by the hardſhips they endured in the preceding hard winter.

Dec. 4. Mr Shippen, member of parliament for Saltaſh, was ſent to the Tower, for ſaying, that a paragraph in the King's ſpeech ſeemed

ed calculated for the meridian of Germany, rather than for Great Britain; and that it was a great misfortune the King was a ſtranger to our language and conſtitution.

A petition of the commiſſioners for building fifty new churches, was preſented to the Commons, praying the duties appropriated for building the ſaid churches, might not be applied to the rebuilding old ones; but the petition was rejected.

James Sheppard, a young lad, looking upon it as a meritorious act to kill the King, had declared his intention of doing it; and, being thereupon convicted of high treaſon, continued in the ſame ſentiments at his execution.

The pretender married the Princeſs Sobieſki, grand-daughter of John Sobieſki late King of Poland, about this time; but the Lady was ſeized, by the Emperor's order, at Inſpruck, in her way to Italy, and kept priſoner there, till ſhe found means to make her eſcape.

The quadruple alliance againſt Spain, by Great Britain, Germany, France, and the States, was concluded about this time.

Dec. 16.] A declaration of war was publiſhed againſt Spain.

March 19. 1717-18.] A ſurpriſing meteor was ſeen about nine at night; being a globe of fire, equal, in dimenſions and brightneſs, to the ſun, and illuminating the whole region. It diſappeared in half a minute; but the ſtreams of light which iſſued from it, continued a quarter of an hour.

The Spaniards invading Sardinia and Sicily, Sir George Byng engaged their fleet near Syracuſe, and took and deſtroyed ſeveral of their men of war.

1719.] Great Britain, the Emperor, and France, all declaring war againſt Spain, the pretender went to Madrid, where he was treated as King of Great Britain; and the Spaniards landed 400 men in Scotland, and joined the highlanders; but coming to an engagement with King George's forces, (June 10.), they were defeated, and the Spaniards ſurrendered priſoners at diſcretion. On the other hand, the Lord Cobham made a deſcent at Vigo in Spain, and the town and caſtle ſurrendering, he found a great quantity of ſmall-arms provided there, which he brought to England. The French at the ſame time invaded Spain on the ſide of Guipuſcoa, and the Imperialiſts were tranſported into Sicily by the Britiſh fleet, to oppoſe the Spaniards, who had made themſelves maſters of great part of that iſland, as well as of Sardinia: but the Spaniards, finding themſelves overpowered, agreed to deliver up Sardinia and Sicily again; and the French withdrawing their forces from Spain, a period was put to this war.

John Matthews, a young lad, was convicted of printing a treaſonable paper, intitled, *Vox populi vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, That a majority of the people deſiring a change of government, it was lawful to endeavour it *upon Whig principles*. He was executed at Tyburn on the 6th of November.

The court of Ruſſia publiſhed a memorial the latter end of this year, complaining, that the King of Great Britain had entered into an alliance with her enemies the Swedes, and had ſent a fleet of men of war into the Baltic to their aſſiſtance. To which the Britiſh court replied, That Ruſſia was in a confederacy with the pretender; and, to induce the Swedes to make a ſeparate peace with Ruſſia, the Czar had offered

ffered the Swedes to aſſiſt them in recovering Bremen and Verden om the Elector of Hanover.

January 11. 1719-20.] The highways and ſtreets in and about ondon, being much infeſted with robbers at this time, a reward of oo l. was offered for taking any ſuch robber within five miles of the wn, and a pardon to any one that ſhould diſcover his accomplices.

April 7.] An act paſſed to enable the South-ſea company to increaſe eir capital ſtock, by redeeming the public debts.

And another act for ſecuring the dependence of Ireland upon the own of Great Britain; and it was declared, that it was lawful to ap-al from the courts of Ireland to thoſe of England, and particularly to e Engliſh houſe of Peers.

Upon paſſing the aboveſaid act, for redeeming the public debts, the outh-ſea ſtock roſe to 310 *per cent.* and on the 28th of April a ſub-ription was opened at 400, and by the 2d of June the ſtock roſe to o, and upwards; but the King going over to Hanover on the 15th of ne, and many of the courtiers that went with him, and others, with-awing their money out of the ſtocks, they began to fall. However, e directors engaging to make very large dividends, and declaring, at every 100 l. original ſtock would yield 50 l. *per annum*, it roſe to oo l. afterwards, and continued near that price to the end of July al-oſt; but before the end of September the ſtock fell to 150 l. where-multitudes of people were ruined, who had laid out all the money ey had, and all they could borrow, and a great many all the money ey were intruſted with, to buy ſtock at 8 or 900 l. for every 100 l. nd though the directors only were puniſhed for abuſing the people's redulity, they ſaid, in their defence, that the courtiers compelled em to proceed in the manner they did, and that many of them made uch greater fortunes than any of the directors.

The Miſſiſippi company, erected in France by Mr Law the year efore, was much ſuch another bubble; and there, it is evident, the ourt cheated their ſubjects of a great many millions; and it was with fficulty they protected Mr Law, the projector of it, from being pul-d in pieces: but that worthy gentleman afterwards returned to Lon-on, where he was mightily careſſed, after he had ruined millions of eople; the greateſt criminals being uſually fartheſt out of the reach of uſtice.

The powers that lately invaded Spain, held a congreſs at Cambray, treat of a general peace, in October 1720.

Robert Lowther, Eſq; was taken into cuſtody for the tyranny and xtortions he had been guilty of in his government of Barbadoes. His ſe appeared ſo black, that the attorney-general, one of his counſel, efuſed to plead for him.

Jan. 22. 1720-21.] Mr Knight, caſhier of the South-ſea company, bſconding, moſt of the directors were taken into cuſtody.

An act paſſed for raiſing money upon the eſtates of the late South-ſea rectors, their caſhier, deputy-caſhier, and accountant, and on the tates of John Aiſlabie and James Craggs ſenior, towards making ood the great loſs and damage ſuſtained by the ſaid company, and r diſabling them to hold any office or place of truſt, or to ſit or vote parliament.

In the month of Auguſt, the experiment of inoculating the ſmall pox as firſt tried upon ſeveral condemned criminals with ſucceſs.

Jan.

Jan. 25. 1721-22.] The queſtion being put in the houſe of Peers That the act of ſettlement was broken, by ſending ſquadrons into the Baltic, it paſſed in the negative: whereupon twenty Lords entered their proteſts.

June 13.] A patent paſſed the ſeals for granting the government and property of the iſlands of St Vincent and St Lucia in America to the Duke of Montague; but the planters he ſent over thither were driven from thence by the French of Martinico, which the court of Great Britain did not ſeem to reſent.

June 16.] The Moſt Noble John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, died at Windſor, in the 74th year of his age. He loſt his ſenſes ſome years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a patent for eſtabliſhing an Eaſt-India company at Oſtend in Flanders.

Oct. 17.] Chriſtopher Layer being committed for high treaſon, in conſpiring to depoſe his Majeſty, the *Habeas corpus* act was ſuſpended, and the Biſhop of Rocheſter, Lords North and Grey, and the Earl of Orrery, were apprehended on ſuſpicion of being in the plot; the Duke of Norfolk alſo was committed to the Tower, as was George Kelly. Mr Layer moved to have his irons taken off, at his arraignment at the king's-bench bar; but this was refuſed.

Nov. 21.] Chriſtopher Layer was tried, and convicted of high treaſon; the principal overt act being his publiſhing the pretender's declaration. He moved in arreſt of judgement, That the treaſonable words in the declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined by the court, that it was ſufficient to give the ſenſe or ſubſtance of the treaſonable words.

Jan. 1722-3.] A patent was granted to William Wood, Eſq; for coining halfpence and farthings for Ireland, and alſo halfpence and two pences for the plantations in America.

March 11.] The Biſhop of Rocheſter and George Kelly were voted guilty of the treaſonable conſpiracy with Layer, by the Commons.

April.] A pardon was granted to Henry St John, late Viſcount Bolingbroke.

May 17.] Chriſtopher Layer, Eſq; was executed at Tyburn.

May 27.] An act paſſed for ſuppreſſing a pretended privileged place called the *Mint*, in Southwark, where debtors uſed to bid defiance to their creditors.

Several acts paſſed to inflict pains and penalties on John Plunket, George Kelly, and Francis Lord Biſhop of Rocheſter.

The confeſſion of one Neynoe, who was dead, was read as evidence againſt them, though it was neither ſigned nor ſworn to by the deceaſed.

The ſentence againſt the Biſhop of Rocheſter was, That he ſhould be deprived of all his offices, dignities, promotions, and benefices ecleſiaſtical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and ſhould be for ever baniſhed; and, if he returned, ſhould be adjudged guilty of felony without benefit of clergy. Plunket and Kelly were to be impriſoned during pleaſure.

Sept. 12.] Mr Seabright, Mr Mompeſſon, Mr Davis, Mr Lock and another, were robbed and murdered ſeven miles beyond Calais in their way to Paris.

Sept. 21.] The parliament of Ireland addreſſed his Majeſty againſt Wood's halfpence.

Feb. 7. 1723-4.] A mandate was ſent down to the univerſity of Cambridge, by the king's-bench, to reſtore Mr Bentley, maſter of Trinity-College, to all his degrees, of which he had been deprived by that univerſity for contempt of their authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four fellows of Oxford and Cambridge were appointed by his Majeſty to preach at Whitehall in their turns; the firſt ſermon to be on Eaſter Sunday, 1724, being the 5th of April, for which each of them was ordered a ſalary of 30 l. *per annum* during pleaſure.

May 16.] Two profeſſors of modern hiſtory and languages were appointed by his Majeſty to read lectures in the univerſities, and each of them has received 300 l. *per annum* ever ſince.

Dec. 27.] Thomas Guy, Eſq; formerly a bookſeller, left near 200,000 l. to erect and endow an hoſpital for incurables in Southwark, adjoining to St Thomas's.

Jan. 21. 1724-5.] The Right Hon. Edward Howard Earl of Suffolk, was committed to the Tower by the houſe of Peers, for granting written protections; and Matthew Cater, his gentleman, was committed to Newgate, for procuring and ſelling ſuch written protections.

April 30.] A treaty of peace was concluded between the Emperor and Spain, called, *The Vienna treaty*; whereby they confirmed to each other the Spaniſh territories in their reſpective poſſeſſions, and formed a defenſive alliance.

May 6.] Thomas Earl of Macclesfield, Lord Chancellor of England, being charged with ſelling the offices of maſters in chancery, at extravagant rates, and conniving at the maſters embezzling the ſuitors money, to a very great value, anſwered, It was what his predeceſſors had done before him; to which ſo little regard was given, that the houſe of Peers adjudged him to pay a fine of 30,000 l. and ſtand committed till it was paid; nor was there one diſſenting voice to this ſentence.

An act paſſed to enable the late Lord Viſcount Bolingbroke, and his heir, to enjoy the paternal eſtate of the family.

May 24.] Jonathan Wild, the infamous thief-taker, was convicted of receiving ſtolen goods, and executed.

May 27.] The order of Knights of the Bath being revived at this time, Duke William was made the firſt knight, and the Duke of Montague conſtituted grand maſter. Their number is thirty-eight, including the ſovereign and grand maſter.

June 24.] A patent paſſed for erecting a college in the iſland of Bermudas in America.

A tumult happened at Glaſgow on the account of the malt-act; and the rioters being encouraged by the magiſtrates, they were apprehended, and ſent priſoners to Edinburgh by General Wade; where the magiſtrates were met by the citizens of Edinburgh, and careſſed as ſo many patriots; and the government thought fit to releaſe them after a ſhort confinement.

Sept. 3.] A treaty of alliance was concluded between the Kings of Great Britain, France, and Pruſſia, with an intent to prevent the ill effects of the treaty of Vienna, as it was ſaid, and obtained the name of *the Hanover treaty*.

A young ſavage, bred in the foreſts of Hanover, and uſed to walk upon

upon all four, and eat the ſame food as his fellow-brutes did, was, about this time, preſented to his Majeſty, and brought to England.

March 11. 1725-6.] Richard Hampden, Eſq; treaſurer to the navy, having trafficked with the public money in the South-ſea year (1720), loſt near 100,000 l. of it.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to Daniel Campbell, Eſq; for the loſſes he had ſuſtained by the rioters at Glaſgow, amounting to 4000 l.

The South-ſea company equipped twenty-four ſhips, and ſent them to fiſh for whales in Greenland.

April.] A ſquadron of ſeven men of war, commanded by Admiral Hoſier, was ordered to lie before Porto-Bello in America.

Sir Charles Wager, being ſent into the Baltic to defend the Swedes and Danes againſt the Ruſſians, arrived at Copenhagen.

The Duke de Riperda, a Dutchman, prime miniſter of Spain, falling under the diſpleaſure of that court, to eſcape their reſentment took refuge in the houſe of Mr Stanhope, the Engliſh ambaſſador at Madrid, from whence he was taken by force; which occaſioned a difference between the courts of Great Britain and Spain.

May.] An act paſſed for lodging the money of the ſuitors in chancery in the bank.

July 10.] John Henley, M. A. procured a licence from the quarter-ſeſſions, to ſet up a conventicle or oratory, and threw off his gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir John Jennings, being ſent with a ſquadron of men of war to lie upon the coaſt of Spain, the Spaniards, by their memorial demanded the reaſon of it.

The Eaſt-India company obtained charters of incorporation for their towns of Bombay, Madras, and Fort William, in India.

The Princeſs Sophia Dorothy, conſort of King George I. by whom he obtained the inheritance of the duchies of Zell and Lunenburg, died at the caſtle of Ahlen in the electorate of Hanover, where ſhe had been confined many years, on ſuſpicion of ſome gallantries with Count Koningſmark.

The Swedes, acceding to the treaty of Hanover, had a penſion of 50,000 l. *per annum* granted them.

The court of Spain demanding Gibraltar to be delivered up, by virtue of a promiſe made them by King George, as was pretended, on the refuſal of the court of Great Britain to comply with it, ordered all the effects of the Engliſh merchants in Spain to be ſeized, and (May 20. 1727) laid ſiege to Gibraltar; but preliminaries for a general pacification were concluded at Paris, between Great Britain and the States-General on one part, and the Emperor and Spain on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the commerce of the Oſtend company with India ſhould be ſuſpended for ſeven years, that all privileges of commerce ſhould be reſtored, that hoſtilities ſhould ceaſe, and the ſquadrons of men of war return home.

The King embarked for Hanover the 3d of June, but died in the night of the 10th at Oſnabrug, on his journey thither, in the 68th year of his age, and 13th of his reign; leaving no other iſſue but his ſon Majeſty King George II. and the late Queen of Pruſſia.

June 11. 1727.] His late Majeſty King George II. ſucceeded to his father; but King George I. dying abroad, he was not proclaimed till the 15th.

Sir Robert Walpole was made firſt commiſſioner of the treaſury, and ld the poſt of prime miniſter in moſt part of this, as well as in the eceding reign.

July 3.] It was reſolved by the Commons, in the firſt ſeſſion of rliament of this reign, That the entire revenues of the civil liſt hich produced 100,000 l. *per annum*, above the ſum of 700,000 l. anted to George I.) ſhould be ſettled on his late Majeſty for life; d four days after they reſolved, That a revenue of 100,000 l. *per num* ſhould be ſettled on her Majeſty Queen Caroline during her life, caſe ſhe ſhould ſurvive the King. By which Sir Robert, who was the t mover of theſe ſupplies, recovered and eſtabliſhed himſelf in the yal favour, which he ſeemed once to have loſt.

Admiral Hoſier died, while he lay on board his ſhip before Porto-llo, on the 23d of Auguſt this year.

The courts of France and Spain appeared perfectly reconciled at this ne, and entered into the ſtricteſt alliance: an union that has proved much worſe conſequence to Great Britain, than the alliance between e courts of Vienna and Madrid, which we ſeemed to dread ſo much. e might have made a perfect ſeparation between the crowns of France d Spain, and made Spain our own for ever, when ſhe was ſo tho-ughly provoked by the court of France, in ſending back the Infanta neen to Madrid; but that critical hour was unhappily loſt, when we ned with France to invade the Spaniſh dominions.

April 1728.] The preliminaries between Great Britain and Spain ing ſettled, the ſiege of Gibraltar was raiſed; and the miniſters of oſe powers reſorted to Soiſſons in France, in order to conclude a de-itive treaty by the mediation of France.

May.] Vice-Admiral Hopſon, who commanded the ſquadron before orto-Bello after Hoſier, died there alſo on board his ſhip. The fleet t her men twice over, and the ſhips were eaten through by the orm, and forced to be rebuilt at their return to England.

The parliament enabled the King to purchaſe the plantations of Ca-lina of the proprietors about this time.

The congreſs of Soiſſons met on the 14th of May.

The aſſembly of the Maſſachuſets colony in New England refuſed, this time, to ſettle a revenue upon their governor, as the court of gland required, and ſtill perſiſt in their refuſal.

Dr Berkeley, Dean of Derry, ſet ſail for Bermudas, in order to erect college there for the inſtruction of the Indians; but being carried to ew England by an ignorant pilot, he dropped his deſign, and return-to Ireland, where he was advanced to a biſhoprick.

Prince Frederick arrived at St James's from Hanover this winter, and s Royal Highneſs was created Prince of Wales the 9th of January.

March 18.] His late Majeſty's letter to the King of Spain, expreſſing readineſs to reſtore Gibraltar, if the parliament would conſent to it, s read in the houſe of Peers: whereupon it was moved to addreſs Majeſty, that, in the preſent treaty, the King of Spain might be liged to renounce all claim and pretenſions to Gibraltar and the iſland Minorca, in plain and ſtrong terms; but the motion was then re-ted.

1729.] However, on the 25th of March both houſes addreſſed his ajeſty, that he would take effectual care, in the preſent treaty, to eſerve his undoubted right to Gibraltar and the iſland of Minorca.

April

April 3.] The Duke of Wharton, reſiding in Spain, and reported to have been in the enemy's army before Gibraltar, was proclaimed a traitor.

An act paſſed for eſtabliſhing an agreement with ſeven of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, for the ſurrender of their titles and intereſt in that province to the King.

Sept. 1.] Sir Richard Steele died: He publiſhed the Tatlers, Spectators, and Guardians, and was the author of ſome of them, being aſſiſted by the moſt celebrated wits of the age, and particularly by Mr Addiſon. He was ſecretary to the Lord Cutts, who gave him a Captain's commiſſion: and he afterwards made his fortune by marrying a Welch lady, who had an eſtate of 6 or 700 l. *per annum*, but always lived above it. He was member of parliament for Stockbridge.

Oct. 28.] A peace was concluded at Seville in Spain, on the 9th of November N.S. between Great Britain, France, and Spain; whereby it was agreed, That commiſſaries ſhould be appointed to determine what ſhips and effects had been taken on either ſide at ſea; and that Spain ſhould have ſatisfaction given her for the men of war taken and deſtroyed by Sir George Byng near Sicily, *anno* 1718: that Spaniſh garriſons ſhould be introduced into Leghorn, Parma, and Placentia, in Italy, to ſecure the eventual ſucceſſion of Don Carlos, the King of Spain's ſon, to Tuſcany and Parma: and the contracting parties engaged to maintain Don Carlos in the quiet poſſeſſion of thoſe territories.

December.] This month was remarkable, 1. for ſtorms; 2. for a very ſickly time; 3. for continual rains and inundations; 4. for ſuch a multitude of ſtreet robberies, that there was no ſtirring out in an evening; whereupon a reward of 100 l. was offered for apprehending any one of them.

July 1730.] Six thouſand Iriſh tranſported themſelves to Penſylvania this year.

Five Indian Kings or chiefs arrived in October, and made great profeſſions of their loyalty to his Majeſty.

Rich diamond mines were diſcovered by the Portugueſe in Brazil this year.

March 1731.] The criminal converſation of Father Gerrard, rector of the Jeſuits at Thoulon, with Kitty Cadiere, when ſhe came to confeſſion, was the general diſcourſe of Europe at this time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his eſcape.

Oct.] The Britiſh fleet joined the Spaniards, and convoyed ſix thouſand of the Spaniſh troops to Tuſcany in Italy, to ſecure that duchy and Parma to Don Carlos.

Jan. 11.] The Pragmatic Sanction, being the ſettlement of the territories of Auſtria on the Emperor's female iſſue, was confirmed by the diet of the Empire; when the electors of Bavaria, Saxony, and Palatine, proteſted againſt it.

Oct. 13. 1732.] His Majeſty granted a commiſſion to the Lords of the Admiralty, impowering them to erect a corporation for the relief of poor widows of ſea-officers, and gave ten thouſand pounds towards it.

Nov. 8.] James Oglethorpe, Eſq; embarked at Graveſend, with ſeveral families, in order to people Georgia, ſouth of Carolina.

December.] Richard Norton of Hampſhire, Eſq; left his real eſtate

of 6000 l. *per annum*, and a perſonal eſtate of 60,000 l. to be diſpoſed to charitable uſes by the parliament.

January.] This was a very ſickly time in London; there died 1500 in one week, *viz.* between the 23d and 30th of January, of a headach and fever.

February.] This month King George II. received the inveſtiture of Bremen and Verden from the Emperor Charles VI.

March 14.] The exciſe-ſcheme, as it was called, was introduced into the Houſe of Commons, and carried 236 againſt 200, at the firſt reading. This was a bill for granting an inland duty upon tobacco. But ſo many petitions were preſented to the houſe againſt it, that it was judged proper to put off the ſecond reading for two months; and ſo the bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majeſty's acquainting the Commons he was about to marry the Princeſs Royal to the Prince of Orange, they voted her a fortune of eighty thouſand pounds.

May.] After a long diſpute between the Sugar colonies and the Northern colonies in America, about trading with the French ſugar colonies, an act was made for encouraging the trade of the Britiſh ſugar colonies, by laying high duties on the produce of the foreign ſugar colonies imported into the northern Britiſh colonies.

March 14.] The Prince of Orange's marriage with the Princeſs Royal was celebrated in the French chapel at St James's.

April 3. 1734.] Five thouſand pounds *per annum* were ſettled on the Princeſs of Orange for life, beſides her fortune of 80,000 l. in money.

June.] The Earl of Stair drew up a proteſt, on account of Col. Handaſide's regiment being drawn up in the Abbey cloſe at Edinburgh, at the time of the election of the ſixteen peers, declaring it not to be a free election, as they were overawed by thoſe troops.

Another proteſt was made by a great number of Scots peers, againſt a liſt of peers to be elected, made by the miniſter, and againſt the undue means that had been uſed to induce the peers to give their votes at the election. Others proteſted, that the election was void, on account of the undue influence that had been uſed.

Aug. 1.] Tomo-Chichi, an Indian King of the Creeks or Apalachian Indians, brought from Carolina by Mr Oglethorpe, had an audience of his Majeſty, wherein he deſired to renew the peace between his country and Great Britain.

May 27. 1735.] Sir John Norris ſailed with a grand fleet to Liſbon, to protect the Portugueſe, that kingdom being invaded by the Spaniards.

June 24.] The court of king's-bench made a rule for a *mandamus* to iſſue, requiring the vice-maſter of Trinity college in Cambridge, to read the ſentence of deprivation againſt Dr Bentley; but the vice-maſter, being a friend of the Doctor's, quitting his office, the ſentence was never executed. The Doctor remained maſter of Trinity college till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr Oglethorpe embarked for Georgia a ſecond time, and with him the Reverend Mr John Weſley, fellow of Lincoln college in Oxford; the Reverend Mr Charles Weſley, ſtudent of Chriſt-church college; and the Reverend Mr Ingham, of Queen's college, as voluntary miſſionaries; and with them a great number of poor Engliſh families embarked for the ſame country.

Dec. 28.] The preliminary articles, concluded about this time, between the Emperor and France, (without the privity of the maritime powers, or even of the allies of France, the Kings of Spain and Sardinia) were of the following tenor: 1. That France ſhould reſtore to the Emperor all its conqueſts in Germany. 2. That the reverſion of the duchy of Tuſcany ſhould be given to the Duke of Lorrain. 3. That the Emperor ſhould enjoy the Mantuan, Parma, and the Milaneſe, except Vigevaneſco and Novara, which ſhould be given to the King of Sardinia; but that of Lorrain ſhould be united to France, after the death of King Staniſlaus, who ſhould poſſeſs that duchy for his life. 4. That King Staniſlaus ſhould enjoy the title of King of Poland, but that King Auguſtus ſhould poſſeſs that throne. 5. That Don Carlos ſhould be acknowledged King of Naples and Sicily, and enjoy all the Spaniſh places on the coaſt of Tuſcany, with the iſland of Elbe. And, 6. That France ſhould guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction.

Feb. 16.] This being the day after the laſt full moon before the equinox, there was a ſpring-tide, which exceeded near a foot and half all that had been known before: in Weſtminſter-hall the council were carried out in boats to their coaches.

March 24.] An act paſſed to repeal the ſtatute of 1 Jac. I. intitled, *An act againſt conjuration, witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked ſpirits*; and to repeal an act paſſed in Scotland, intitled, *Anentis witchcrafts*.

April 25. 1736.] Her Highneſs the Princeſs Auguſta of Saxe-Gotha arrived at Greenwich, and on the 27th came to St James's: She was married to the Prince of Wales the ſame evening.

May 20.] An act paſſed this ſeſſion, ſtyled, *The Mortmain act*.

Alſo an act for building a bridge at Weſtminſter.

June 22.] Captain Porteous, who commanded the guard at Edinburgh, and fired upon the people who were aſſembled to ſee the execution of a ſmuggler there, was found guilty of wilful murder.

July 14.] When the court was ſitting in Weſtminſter-hall, between one and two in the afternoon, a large bundle of brown paper was laid near the chancery-court, with ſeveral crackers and parcels of gunpowder incloſed, which burſt and terrified the people that were attending the courts of chancery and king's-bench; and the exploſion threw out ſeveral printed bills, which gave notice, that this being the laſt day of the term, the five following libels would be burnt in Weſtminſter-hall, between the hours of twelve and two, *viz.* the gin act, the mortmain act, the Weſtminſter-bridge act, the ſmugglers act, and the act for borrowing 600,000 l. on the ſinking fund.

Sept. 7.] Porteous having been reprieved, a body of men entered the city of Edinburgh at night, ſeized on the fire-arms, drums, *&c.* belonging to the city-guard, ſecured all the gates, beat an alarm, and marching to the priſon, ſet the door on fire, when they found they could not break it open; and, having dragged out Porteous, hanged him upon a ſign-poſt; after which they returned the arms to the guard-houſe, and left the city.

June 21. 1737.] Two acts paſſed for diſabling Alexander Wilſon, Eſq late provoſt of Edinburgh, from holding any office of magiſtracy at Edinburgh, or elſewhere in Great Britain; and for laying a fine of 2000 l. on the city of Edinburgh, for not preventing the murder of Capt. Porteous, and puniſhing thoſe who knowingly concealed the murderers.

Sept. 10.] The King ſent a meſſage from Hampton-court to the Prince at St James's, That it was his pleaſure he (the Prince) ſhould leave St James's with all his family.

Nov. 20.] At eleven this night died Queen Caroline, of a mortification in her bowels, in the 55th year of her age. She was daughter of the Marquis of Brandenburgh-Anſpach; married to the Electoral Prince of Hanover on the 22d of Auguſt 1705, and crowned with his Majeſty on the 11th of October 1727.

Feb. 27.] An order iſſued from the Lord Chamberlain's office, of the following tenor, *viz.* His Majeſty having been informed, that due regard has not been paid to his order of the 11th of September 1737, has thought fit to declare, That no perſon whatſoever, who ſhall go to pay their court to their Royal Highneſſes the Prince or Princeſs of Wales, ſhall be admitted into his Majeſty's preſence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton.*

An act alſo paſſed for bringing to juſtice the perſons concerned in the murder of Capt. Porteous.

Oct. 30.] The French ambaſſador at Stockholm ſigned a treaty with the Swediſh miniſter; whereby the French King promiſed to pay to the Crown of Sweden, during ten years, a ſubſidy of ninety thouſand livres *per annum*, and Sweden promiſed not to make any treaty during that time, with any other power, without the conſent of France.

Nov. 7.] The definitive treaty between the Emperor and the French King was ſigned at Vienna this winter; whereby France guarantied the Pragmatic Sanction, *i. e.* the poſſeſſion of all the Auſtrian dominions to the female heirs of the Emperor.

The houſe of Peers addreſſed his Majeſty on the convention that had been made with Spain; thanking him for laying that treaty before them, and for his care of the true intereſts of his people; *acknowledging his Majeſty's great prudence in bringing the demands of his ſubjects for their loſſes to a final adjuſtment by the ſaid convention*; relying on his royal wiſdom, that, in the treaty to be concluded in purſuance thereof, proper proviſions would be made for the redreſs of the grievances complained of; *particularly, that the freedom of navigation in the American ſeas would be effectually ſecured, that his ſubjects might enjoy unmoleſted, their undoubted right of navigating and trading from one part of the Britiſh dominions to another, without being liable to be ſtopped, viſited, or ſearched:* they depended alſo, that, in the treaty to be concluded, *the utmoſt regard would be had to the adjuſting the limits of his Majeſty's dominions in America*; and gave his Majeſty the ſtrongeſt aſſurance, that in caſe his juſt expectations ſhould not be anſwered, they would heartily and chearfully concur in ſuch meaſures as ſhould be neceſſary to vindicate his Majeſty's honour, and preſerve to his ſubjects the full enjoyment of thoſe rights to which they were intitled by treaty and the law of nations.

The affair of the convention being afterwards debated in the houſe of Commons, they reſolved to addreſs his Majeſty in much the ſame terms the Lords had done, and approve the convention: There were 560 members preſent, and it was carried by a majority of 28, to approve of it.

May 10.] Mr Whitfield, the father of the Methodiſts, having viſited the Britiſh colonies in America, and at his return preached in Scot-

land, and ſeveral remote parts of England, came to London, but were not ſuffered to preach any more in the churches here.

June 1.] The Emperor and the French King entered into an offenſive and defenſive alliance this ſummer; the Emperor's motive for it probably was, to expreſs his reſentment againſt Great Britain and the States-General, who refuſed to aſſiſt him in the preceding war with France, Spain, and Sardinia; but ſuffered him to be deprived of his Italian dominions, though they had guarantied them to his Imperial Majeſty and his heirs.

June 14.] An act paſſed to enable his Majeſty to ſettle an annuity of 15,000 *per annum* on the Duke of Cumberland, and the heirs of his body, and an annuity of 24,000 l. on the Princeſſes Amelia, Caroline, Mary, and Louiſa.

An act paſſed for granting liberty to carry ſugars of the growth of the Britiſh colonies directly to foreign countries, without bringing them firſt to Great Britain.

Auguſt 1.] The Marquis de Fenelon, the French ambaſſador at the Hague, at the ſame time declared, That the King his maſter was obliged by treaties to ſend an army to the aſſiſtance of the King of Spain, if he was attacked by land, and a ſquadron of men of war if he was attacked by ſea; and therefore he muſt look upon them as his enemies who were enemies to his Catholic Majeſty; and diſſuaded the States-General from taking the part of Great Britain.

To which the miniſters of the States anſwered, That they had reſolved to take no part in the differences of thoſe two powers; but that they muſt, however, ſend ſuch forces to the aſſiſtance of Great Britain as they were obliged to do by their treaties, if they were required.

An ambaſſador arrived at London from France about this time, and offered his mediation between Great Britain and Spain; which not being accepted, he declared his maſter would aſſiſt the Spaniards.

Oct. 17.] A charter paſſed the ſeals for erecting an hoſpital for foundling children.

War was declared againſt Spain on the 23d.

The Lord Mayor, Micajah Perry, laid the firſt ſtone of the manſion-houſe in Stocks-market on the 25th.

Nov. 21.] A motion being made in the houſe of Commons to addreſs his Majeſty, never to admit of any treaty of peace with Spain unleſs the acknowledgement of our natural and undoubted right to navigate in the American ſeas, to and from any part of his Majeſty's dominions, without being ſeized, ſearched, viſited, or ſtopped, under any pretence whatſoever, ſhall have been firſt obtained as a preliminary thereto, it was unanimouſly agreed to; and it was alſo agreed to deſire the concurrence of the Lords in their addreſs, which the Lords agreed to at a conference; and on the Friday following the addreſs was preſented to his Majeſty.

Dec. 25.] As ſevere a froſt as has been known began on Chriſtmas-day this year; ſome people were frozen to death upon the Thames and in the ſtreets and fields; ſeveral ſhips were ſunk by the driving of the ice on the Thames.

The neceſſities of the poor and handicrafts were very great, not being able to work at their trades this ſevere weather; but then never were greater charities and benefactions than were beſtowed upon the poor at this time.

The froſt ſtill continuing, many induſtrious labouring men were re-
uced to ſuch want, that (beſides the watermen, who met with ſeaſon-
ble relief from the charity of merchants, and other gentlemen at the
oyal Exchange), the fiſhermen, with a Peter-boat in mourning, and
e labourers to bricklayers, carpenters, *&c.* marched in a large body
rough the principal ſtreets of the city, with their tools and utenſils in
ourning, imploring ſupplies for their neceſſities; which moved a
eat many citizens to contribute largely to their relief.

March 13.] Captain Renton arrived expreſs from Admiral Vernon,
ith advices, that the Admiral ſailed, on the 5th of November laſt, from
maica towards Porto-Bello, on the iſthmus of Darien; where he ar-
ved on the 20th in the evening; and attacking that fortreſs on the
ſt inſtant, the governor capitulated on the 22d, and the ſeamen had
e plunder of the place diſtributed amongſt them.

March 17.] Mrs Stephens received the five thouſand pounds granted
r by parliament, for communicating her medicine for the ſtone to the
blic.

Oct. 1740.] Charles VI. Emperor of Germany, dying Oct. 20. N. S.
e King of Pruſſia declared he would ſupport the Pragmatic Sanction,
t thought fit however to invade the Queen of Hungary's dominions
Sileſia this month.

Charleſtown in South America was almoſt burnt down this year; the
mage was computed at 200,000 l.

March 10.] From the 10th to April 1. Admiral Vernon and General
entworth deſtroyed all the ſtrong forts and caſtles in the harbour of
rthagena, and were preparing for an attempt upon the town.

June 18. 1741.] Capt. Wimbleton arrived expreſs, with advice,
at Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth had failed in their attempt
the town of Carthagena; but that, in the courſe of that expedition,
ey had deſtroyed ſix Spaniſh men of war, eight galleons, and ſeveral
aller ſhips.

July 18.] Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth made an attempt
on the iſland of Cuba, and poſſeſſed themſelves of a fine harbour,
hich they named *Cumberland harbour*: but were obliged to quit it on
count of the great ſickneſs among their men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales waited on his Ma-
ſty, and was received in the moſt gracious and affectionate manner.

Nov. 18. 1742.] A treaty of mutual defence and guaranty between
e King of Great Britain and the King of Pruſſia, was ſigned by their
ſpective miniſters.

Dec. 11.] A treaty of friendſhip, union, and defenſive alliance, be-
ween the King of Great Britain and the Empreſs of Ruſſia, was ſign-
d at Moſcow by their reſpective miniſters.

June 16. 1743.] The allied army, commanded by the King of Great
ritain, fought the French under the command of Marſhal Noailles, at
ettingen, and obtained a victory; the loſs of the French was about
000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An engagement happened in the Mediterranean, between
e confederate fleets of France and Spain and that of Great Britain,
nder the command of the Admirals Matthews and Leſtock; wherein,
otwithſtanding the ſuperiority of the Engliſh, the French and Spa-
ards got off with very little loſs.

March 4.] The French declared war againſt England.

March 31. 1744.] England declared war againſt France.

April 11.] The Dutch came to a reſolution to ſend twenty men of war to the aſſiſtance of Great Britain.

June 14.] George Anſon, Eſq; arrived at St Helen's from Canton in China, having finiſhed his expedition round the world, in which he got immenſe treaſure.

April 30. 1745.] His Royal Highneſs the Duke of Cumberland, at the head of the allied army, attacked the French in their intrenchments before Tournay, but was obliged to retire with the loſs of 7000 men; the loſs of the French, by their own accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16. The town and fortreſs of Louiſburg, in the iſland of Cape Breton, ſurrendered to Commodore Warren and Mr Pepperel, after a ſiege of forty-nine days.

Aug. 19.] A proclamation was iſſued, offering a reward of 30,000 l. to any perſon who ſhould ſeize and ſecure the eldeſt ſon of the pretender, in caſe he ſhould attempt to land in any of his Majeſty's dominions.

Aug. 21.] The pretender's eldeſt ſon landed ſome days ago between the iſlands of Mull and Skye, in company with ſeven perſons from France; and ſoon after a rebellion broke out in Scotland.

Sept. 4.] A conſiderable body of highlanders having joined the young pretender, they marched to Perth, where the pretender his father was firſt proclaimed King.

Sept. 17.] They marched to Edinburgh, took poſſeſſion of that city, and proclaimed him King there.

Sept. 21.] The rebels attacked and defeated the King's troops commanded by Sir John Cope, at Preſtonpans, near Edinburgh.

Nov. 5.] The pretender's ſon, at the head of about 9000 rebels, including women and boys, with ſixteen pieces of cannon, marched from Edinburgh to Carliſle, which they beſieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to Lancaſter; the 30th they reached Mancheſter.

Dec. 3.] They reached Aſhbourn; and on the 4th they entered Derby, and thereby ſlipped the King's army, which then lay at Stone in Staffordſhire. But, being informed that the Duke had got intelligence of their march, and that by forced marches he had almoſt reached Northampton, they only reſted at Derby two days, and then marched back again, the way they came, to Stirling; which caſtle they beſieged.

In the mean time the Duke of Cumberland marched with his army to Carliſle, which ſurrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large body of the King's troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General Hawley, attacked the rebels near Falkirk, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of Cumberland having marched to Edinburgh, ſet out with his army to the relief of Stirling caſtle; upon which the rebels raiſed the ſiege, and retired in great confuſion, by Perth, to Montroſe, which they afterwards quitted, and marched to Inverneſs, took poſſeſſion of that city February 18. and laid ſiege to the caſtle of Blair.

Feb.] Prince William of Heſſe-Caſſel landed in Scotland with 6000 men, and marched to the relief of the caſtle of Blair.

March

March 6.] The rebels took Fort Auguſtus, and laid ſiege to Fort William.

April 3. 1746.] The rebels were obliged to raiſe the ſiege of Fort William.

April 16.] This day his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Cumberland obtained a complete victory over the rebels near Culloden, and thereby put an end to the rebellion; moſt of the principal officers of the rebels being killed or taken priſoners, with about 2500 of their men, and the reſt entirely diſperſed; the loſs of the King's army being very inconſiderable.

July 30.] Several rebel officers, amongſt whom were Townley, Fletcher, and Dawſon, were executed on Kennington-Common, for high treaſon; and the heads of Townley and Fletcher were afterwards placed upon Temple-bar, and the others ſent to be put up at Mancheſter and Carliſle.

Aug. 18.] The Lords Kilmarnock and Balmerino, who were convicted of high treaſon in being concerned in the late rebellion, were beheaded on Tower-hill.

Sept.] This month the young pretender, with many of his adherents, retired out of Scotland into France.

Dec. 8.] Charles Ratcliffe, Eſq; brother to the late Earl of Derwentwater, was beheaded on Tower-hill for high treaſon.

April 9. 1747.] Simon Lord Lovat was beheaded on Tower-hill for high treaſon, in being concerned in the late rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of Orange was inſtalled Stadtholder, Captain-General and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals Anſon and Warren took ſix French men of war, and four Eaſt-India ſhips fitted as men of war.

June 17.] An act paſſed for aboliſhing the heritable juriſdictions in Scotland.

June 21.] A battle was fought at the village of Val, near Maeſtricht, between the allied army and the French; wherein the former were defeated, and Sir John Ligonier taken priſoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral Hawke took ſix large French men of war.

Feb. 18.] An act paſſed to revive and make perpetual an act to prevent frivolous and vexatious arreſts.

March 25. 1748.] A dreadful fire broke out in Cornhill, which conſumed upwards of 100 houſes; for which vaſt collections were made by the merchants, *&c.* and given to the ſufferers.

April 30.] This day the preliminaries for a general peace were ſigned at Aix-la-Chapelle.

May 5.] A proclamation was iſſued for ceaſing hoſtilities with France.

July 12.] A correſpondence was opened again with France.

Auguſt.] This month and laſt great numbers of locuſts were ſeen in many parts of England.

Auguſt 4.] A proclamation was iſſued for ceaſing hoſtilities with Spain and Genoa.

Oct. 7.] The definitive treaty for a general peace was ſigned at Aix-la-Chapelle, to which all the powers at war acceded. By which a reſtitution of all places taken during the war was to be made on all ſides.

Feb.] A proclamation iſſued for proclaiming a general peace.

April 25. 1749.] Was obſerved as a day of public thankſgiving for the general peace; and a few days after, the magnificent fireworks, prepared on that occaſion in the Green-Park, were played off.

Dec. 20.] An act paſſed for reducing the intereſt of the national debt from four to three and a half *per cent.* for ſeven years; after which the whole to ſtand reduced to three *per cent.*.

Feb. 8. and *March* 8.] The inhabitants of London and Weſtminſter were greatly alarmed by a violent ſhock of an earthquake that happened each day; which, however, did no conſiderable damage.

April 14. 1750.] An act paſſed for the encouragement of the Britiſh White Herring Fiſhery.

Oct. 5. N. S.] A treaty of commerce between Great Britain and Spain was ſigned at Madrid.

March 20.] His Royal Highneſs Frederic Prince of Wales died this day at Leiceſter-houſe; and was buried in Weſtminſter Abbey on the 13th of April following.

May 22. 1751.] This day an act paſſed, enacting, that the year, which formerly began in England on the 25th of March, ſhould thereafter begin on the 1ſt of January; and that the new ſtyle, introduced by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1582, ſhould be adopted, by which eleven days were thrown out in numbering, the day after the 2d of September 1752 being reckoned the 14th.

June 7. 1753.] An act paſſed this day to prevent clandeſtine marriages.

1754.] Major Waſhington, with a body of 300 men, was at Virginia defeated by 900 French on the 3d of July.

March 25. 1755.] The French having made incroachments, and erected forts upon the poſſeſſions of the King of Great Britain in North America ſince the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle; and being then preparing a fleet of men of war and tranſports with troops for America, in order to ſupport at leaſt, if not extend, theſe incroachments; the King this day ſent a meſſage to his parliament, to acquaint them, that he found it neceſſary to augment his forces by ſea and land.

April 27.] Admiral Boſcawen ſailed with a ſtrong ſquadron from Plymouth for North America, and was ſoon after followed by Admiral Holbourne with a reinforcement.

June 10.] Admiral Boſcawen came up with and took two French men of war, part of their ſquadron.

July 9.] General Braddock, who had been ſent againſt the French with a large body of forces, falling into an ambuſcade of French and Indians in the woods near Fort Duqueſne on the Ohio, an advanced party of his army, conſiſting of 1200 men, was entirely defeated, and himſelf ſhot through the lungs. The general, who had five horſes ſhot under him, died in three days after, which put an end to the expedition.

Auguſt.] An account of General Braddock's defeat arriving in England this month, an order was iſſued for ſeizing all French ſhips; and ſoon after great numbers of their merchantmen were brought into our ports by our men of war.

Sept. 8.] Major-General Johnſon defeated a body of French near Crown-Point, and killed about 1000 of them.

March 23. 1756.] The King ſent a meſſage to both houſes, acquainting them that he had received advice of the intentions of the French

o invade Great Britain or Ireland: whereupon they promiſed to ſtand y his Majeſty with their lives and fortunes.

April 18. & 19.] The French landed 11,000 men in Minorca, in or- er to attack Fort St Philip.

May 18.] An account of which arriving in England, war was this ay declared againſt France.

An act paſſed this ſeſſion to oblige all perſons to pay an annual duty f 4s. for every 100 ounces of ſilver-plate in their poſſeſſion, up to 4000 unces, except plate uſed for divine ſervice.

June 29.] Minorca taken by the French, after a vigorous defence ade by General Blakeney, afterwards created Lord Blakeney.

March 14. 1757.] Admiral John Byng was this day ſhot on board he Monarque in Portſmouth harbour, for not doing his utmoſt to en- age the French fleet, commanded by M. Galliſſioniere, in the Medi- erranean.

June 23.] Colonel Clive defeated Suraja Dowla, Nabob of Bengal, ahar, and Orixa, and placed Jaffier Ally Cawn in the ancient ſeat of he nabobs of thoſe provinces. Suraja Dowla, who was in the French tereſt, was, a few days after his being defeated, taken by the new abob Jaffier Ally Cawn's ſon, and put to death. By this great event he Engliſh Eaſt-India company, their council at Bengal, Colonel Clive, c. got immenſe treaſure.

Sept. 8.] A grand expedition, conſiſting of thirty men of war, ombs, fireſhips, *&c.* with a great number of tranſports, having on oard 10,000 land-forces, ſailed this day from St Helen's for Roch- ort, with orders to deſtroy, if practicable, all ſhips, docks, magazines, nd arſenals, at or near that place. This expedition was conducted ith ſo much ſecrecy as to engage the attention of all Europe, and all he ſucceſs imaginable was expected from it: but, on the 6th of Octo- er, Admiral Hawke, with the men of war and tranſports, returned to t Helen's, no attempt having been made by the troops to land on the oaſt of France; for which Sir John Mordaunt, commander in chief f the land forces, was afterwards tried by a court-martial, and ac- uitted.

Dec. 28.] Died Princeſs Caroline, his Majeſty's third daughter, for hom there was a general mourning for three months.

April 11. 1758.] A treaty of mutual defence was agreed to between s Majeſty and the King of Pruſſia; in conſequence of which the par- ament voted 670,000 l. to his Pruſſian Majeſty; and alſo voted large ms, amounting in the whole to near 2,000,000, for the payment of ,000 of the troops of Hanover, Heſſe-Caſſel, Saxe-Gotha, Wolfen- ttle, Bukkeburg, who, by this treaty, were all to act under the di- ctions of the King of Pruſſia, for the defence of the Proteſtant intereſt Germany.

June 6.] The 18,000 land-forces, under the command of his Grace e Duke of Marlborough, landed at Cancalle bay, on the coaſt of rance, ſeven miles from St Maloes. They were ſix days on ſhore; ring which time they burnt and deſtroyed a great many ſtores, d upwards of 100 ſhips, among which were two French men of ar, and more than thirty privateers, that were under the cannon of Maloes.

Aug. 7. & 8.] Lieutenant-General Bligh, who was convoyed by Capt. ow to Des Mares bay, upon the coaſt of France, landed there with his

his troops, and took Cherbourg, deſtroyed the baſon, and the two pier at the entrance of the harbour, and brought away thirty fine pieces o braſs cannon.

Aug. 18.] An account arrived this day, that Admiral Boſcawen and Major-General Amherſt had taken Louiſbourg, upon the iſland of Cape Breton, on the 25th of July; whereby they not only poſſeſſed themſelves of that iſland, but alſo of the adjacent iſland of St John. Five or ſi French ſhips of the line were taken or deſtroyed in the harbour of Louiſbourg on this occaſion, and an immenſe quantity of ammunition of all kinds was found in the arſenal.

Aug. 22.] This day an account arrived, that Major-General Abercrombie had attacked the French at Ticonderoga on the 8th of July, and was defeated. In this attack upwards of 100 Engliſh officers were killed or wounded.

Sept. 6.] The colours taken at Louiſbourg were brought in great triumph to St Paul's cathedral, and put up there.

The cannon taken at Cherbourg were alſo brought through the city of London in triumph, and depoſited in the Tower.

Sept. 18.] The Engliſh troops, under the command of Major-General Bligh, were attacked and defeated as they were reimbarking at St Cas upon the coaſt of France.

Oct. 31.] Colonel Bradſtreet attacked and defeated the French at Frontenac in North America, and took an immenſe quantity of proviſions and goods.

Nov. 24.] The French abandoned Fort Du Queſne on the Ohio, and General Forbes took poſſeſſion of it the ſame day; by which the Engliſh became poſſeſſed of a prodigious tract of rich fine country in North America.

Jan. 12. 1759.] Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs-Royal of England and Governante of the United Provinces, died at the Hague; for whom there was a general mourning for ſix months in England.

Jan. 29.] The iſland of Goree, upon the coaſt of Africa, was taken by Commodore Keppel, and the French garriſon made priſoners of war.

May 1.] All the French ſoldiers and inhabitants of that rich and fertile iſland of Guadaloupe, in the Weſt Indies, laid down their arms and gave up the iſland to the Hon. General Barrington.

July 24.] Sir William Johnſon defeated the French troops, commanded by M. d'Aubrey, near Niagara in North America; and the next day that important fort ſurrendered to the Engliſh, who found therein a prodigious quantity of cannon, gunpowder, and ammunition of all ſorts.

The ſame day General Amherſt took poſſeſſion of Ticonderoga in North America; the French having abandoned the ſame upon the approach of his army, and ſet fire to the fort.

Aug. 4.] General Amherſt took poſſeſſion of Crown-Point in North America, which the French had abandoned.

Aug. 18. & 19.] Admiral Boſcawen attacked the Toulon ſquadron of French men of war, commanded by M. de la Clue, without the ſtreights of Gibraltar, and took Le Centaure of 74, Le Temeraire of 74, and Le Modeſte of 74 guns; and burnt L'Ocean of 80, and Le Redoubtable of 74 guns. The reſt of the fleet, conſiſting of ſeven ſail

of the line, and three frigates, made their eſcape in the night of the 18th.

Sept. 4. Died at Kew, with an inflammation in her bowels, her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs Eliſabeth Carolina, ſecond daughter to the late Prince of Wales; and her body was privately interred on the 14th, in the royal vault in King Henry VII.'s chapel at Weſtminſter: The court only went into mourning upon the occaſion.

Sept. 13.] The Engliſh forces defeated thoſe of the French above the town of Quebec, the capital of the French dominions in North America. General Wolfe, who commanded the Engliſh, was killed at the firſt onſet; and General Monkton, the next in command, having been wounded in the breaſt by a ball that went through part of his lungs, the command of the troops fell on Brigadier-General Townſhend, to whom Quebec ſurrendered on the 18th. General Montcalm, commander in chief of the French forces, was killed in the engagement; as were alſo the three next French general officers in command.

Oct. 12.] The Lords of the Admiralty received letters from the Eaſt Indies, with an account, That Admiral Pocock engaged the French fleet near Fort St David's, on the 29th of March 1758, in which engagement a French man of war, called the *Bien Aime*, of 74 guns, was ſo much damaged, that they run her on ſhore. The French had 600 men killed and wounded on this occaſion, and the Engliſh only 29 killed and 89 wounded: That on the 3d of Auguſt following, he engaged the French fleet a ſecond time, near Pondicherry; when, after a briſk firing of ten minutes, the French bore away with all the ſail they could make, and got ſafe into the road of Pondicherry: The loſs of the French in this engagement was 540 killed and wounded, and that of the Engliſh only 147 killed and wounded: And that on the 14th of December following, General Lally, commander of the French army in thoſe parts, marched to beſiege Madraſs, which was defended by the Engliſh Colonels Lawrence and Draper; and after a briſk cannonade, which laſted till the 16th of February following, the Engliſh having received a reinforcement of 600 men, General Lally thought proper to raiſe the ſiege, and retire with precipitation, leaving behind him forty pieces of cannon.

Nov. 20.] Sir Edward Hawke defeated the Breſt fleet, commanded by Admiral Conflans, off the iſland of Dumet, in the bay of Biſcay. The Formidable, a French man of war of 80 guns, was taken; the Theſée of 74, and the Superb of 70 guns, were ſunk; and the Soleil Royal of 80, and the Heros of 74 guns, were burnt. Seven or eight French men of war of the line got up the river Villaine, by throwing their guns over board, and the reſt of the fleet, conſiſting of five ſhips of the line, and three frigates, eſcaped in the night. The Engliſh loſt in this occaſion, the Eſſex of 64, and the Reſolution of 74 guns. After this engagement the French gave over all thoughts of their intended invaſion of Great Britain; and his Majeſty ſettled a penſion of 2000 l. a year upon Admiral Hawke, for his own life, and for the lives of his two ſons, for this great national ſervice.

Feb. 28. 1760.] Captain Elliot attacked the famous French captain, Thurot, who made a deſcent at Carrickfergus in Ireland, and took his three ſhips, the brave Captain Thurot being killed in the engagement.

Oct. 6.] An expreſs arrived from General Amherſt, with an account that

that he had taken Montreal; and that all Canada had ſurrendered to his Majeſty's forces.

Oct. 25.] Our moſt gracious ſovereign King George II. departed this life at his palace at Kenſington, in the 77th year of his age, and 34th of his reign; and the ſame day his preſent Majeſty King George III. was proclaimed with the uſual ceremonies.

Nov. 11.] The remains of the late King were depoſited in King Henry VII.'s chapel at Weſtminſter.

Jan. 20. 1761.] An act paſſed to enable his Majeſty to raiſe the ſum of twelve millions by annuities and a lottery, for carrying on the war againſt France and its allies, being the largeſt ſum ever granted in any one ſeſſion of parliament.

June 7.] The iſland of Belliſle, near the coaſt of Bretany in France, ſurrendered to his Majeſty's ſhips and forces, commanded by Commodore Keppel and Major-General Hodgſon.

July 20.] This day Capt. Munckton and Capt. Hughes arrived here from India, with an account, that the important fortreſs of Pondicherry, belonging to the French, ſurrendered to Colonel Coote and Admiral Stevens on the 15th of January then laſt.

Sept. 8.] This evening our moſt gracious ſovereign K. George III. was married, at the royal chapel at St James's, by his Grace the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, to her Serene Highneſs the Princeſs Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

Sept. 22.] The ceremony of their Majeſties coronation was performed in the Abbey church at Weſtminſter with the greateſt ſolemnity. The proceſſion was extremely noble and grand; the brilliant appearance of the nobility and gentry far exceeding any thing of the kind ever ſeen in England.

This month we had an account from Carolina of the Cherokees having been totally routed by his Majeſty's troops under Colonel Grant, and their country deſtroyed. This obliged them to ſue for peace; which was granted, upon ſuch terms as they were glad to accept.

Nov. 9.] Being Lord Mayor's day, their Majeſties honoured the city with their preſence at dinner at Guildhall.

January 2. 1762.] Was publiſhed his Majeſty's declaration of war againſt Spain; and on the 4th it was proclaimed in the uſual ſolemn manner.

Jan. 16.] Our ſquadron under Admiral Rodney, and our troops under General Monckton, attacked and landed upon the iſland of Martinico.

Feb. 4.] The citadel and town of Fort Royal ſurrendered; and, on the 7th, the whole iſland ſubmitted to his Britannic Majeſty, except the town and fort of St Pierre, whither the French governor had retired, and a few places in that neighbourhood.

Feb. 13.] The governor agreed to the terms of capitulation offered, and the town and fort of St Pierre, with the reſt of the iſland, ſubmitted.

March 5.] The iſlands of Grenada and Grenadilles ſubmitted to his Britannic Majeſty, as did the iſlands of St Vincent, *&c.* ſoon after.

——— 5.] Sailed from St Helen's, a ſquadron of men of war with ſeveral tranſports, under Admiral Pococke, with the Earl of Albemarle on board, and all ſorts of implements of war, on a ſecret expedition.

This

This ſquadron was, at Martinico, joined by that under Admiral Rodney; and having taken under their convoy the tranſports with the troops employed in reducing that and the other French iſlands, they all ſailed from thence for the Havannah in the Spaniſh iſland of Cuba; off of which place they arrived June 6. and the troops were next day landed without oppoſition.

March 21.] The Hermione, a Spaniſh regiſter ſhip, reckoned worth near a million Sterling, was taken off Cape St Vincent, by the Active and Favourite, two Engliſh frigates.

June 24.] The French invaded Newfoundland, and made themſelves maſters of the fort of St John's, and ſome of our chief ſettlements on that iſland. They ſeemed reſolved to hold poſſeſſion; but upon the firſt news of this invaſion, our little ſquadron at Halifax ſailed; and being followed by ſome troops from thence, and from Louiſburg, the French ſquadron, though ſuperior to ours, ſtole away in the night, leaving a garriſon in the fort; which being attacked by our troops, the garriſon ſurrendered priſoners of war the 18th of September.

July 30.] The Moro fort at the Havannah was taken by aſſault; and though by the laws of war our troops had a right to put every man in it to death, yet ſuch was the generoſity, even of our common ſoldiers, that not a man of the enemy ſuffered but ſuch as obſtinately refuſed quarter. And,

Auguſt 11.] Our beſieging army having made every thing ready for ſtorming the town of Havannah, a flag of truce was hung out, and the terms of capitulation being ſettled, the town was ſurrendered on the 13th.

—— 12.] The Queen was ſafely brought to bed of a prince, who on the 17th was by patent created Prince of Wales, *&c.* and September 11. the Queen being then happily recovered, he was chriſtened by the name of *George Auguſtus Frederick*.

November 3.] Preliminary articles of peace were ſigned at Fontainbleau by the plenipotentiaries of France and Spain on one ſide, and Great Britain on the other, in which Portugal was to be included; and on the 22d the ratifications of the three powers were exchanged at Verſailles.

November 25.] His Majeſty opened the ſeſſion with a moſt gracious ſpeech from the throne to the two houſes of parliament; and the preliminary articles having been laid before them, both houſes preſented moſt loyal addreſſes thereupon, on the 10th and 13th of December.

February 10. 1763.] The definitive treaty of peace between his Britannic Majeſty, the Moſt Chriſtian King, and the King of Spain, was concluded at Paris, and acceded to by the King of Portugal; March 10. the ratifications were exchanged at Paris; the 22d the peace was ſolemnly proclaimed at the uſual places in Weſtminſter and London; and the treaty having on the 18th been laid before parliament, it met with the approbation of a majority of both houſes.

By this treaty, the whole of the continent of North America on this ſide the Miſſiſippi, except the town of New Orleans, with a ſmall diſtrict round it, was ſurrendered to us by France and Spain, in conſideration of our reſtoring to Spain the iſland of Cuba, and to France the iſlands of Martinico, Guadaloupe, Mariegalante, and Deſirade; and in conſideration of our granting the French two ſmall iſlands on the coaſt of Newfoundland, and quitting our pretenſions to the neutral iſlands of St Lucia, they

they yielded to us the iſlands of Grenada and the Grenadilles, and quitted their pretenſions to the neutral iſlands of St Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago. In Europe likewiſe the French reſtored to us the iſland of Minorca, and we reſtored to them the iſland of Belleiſle; and peace was reſtored between Portugal and Spain, both ſides to be upon the ſame footing as before the war.

March 31.] An act was paſſed for laying additional duties on cyder and perry, which gave great diſſatisfaction; and againſt paſſing of which the city of London had petitioned each of the three branches of the legiſlature.

April.] There was great backwardneſs in addreſſing on the peace. The addreſs of the univerſity of Oxford, which was the firſt, was preſented on the 6th of April. That of Cambridge univerſity was preſented ſome days after, but the Duke of Newcaſtle, the chancellor, refuſed to attend. The London addreſs was not preſented till the 12th of May, and the Lord Mayor did not attend.

April 14.] Advice was received, that the city of Manila, in Laconia, one of the largeſt of the Philippine iſlands, was taken by ſtorm, on the 6th of October 1762, by the King's forces, under the command of Admiral Corniſh and General Draper.

April 30.] John Wilkes, Eſq; member for Ayleſbury, was committed priſoner to the Tower, for publiſhing a ſeditious libel in the North Briton of April 13. N° 45.; but was diſcharged on the 6th of May, by Lord Chief Juſtice Pratt, of the common pleas, on account of his privilege of parliament.

June 1.] St Philip's caſtle, and the whole iſland of Minorca, was taken poſſeſſion of in the name of the King of Great Britain.

Auguſt 16.] This morning about ten o'clock her Majeſty was ſafely delivered of a ſecond prince, at the Queen's palace; who was chriſtened September 14. and named *Frederick*.

Sept.] There were warm miniſterial conteſts at London.

Oct. 7.] A proclamation was iſſued for erecting the countries and iſlands in America, ceded to Great Britain by the late treaty, into four ſeparate governments, by the names of *Quebec*, *Eaſt Florida*, *Weſt Florida*, and *Grenada*.

Nov. 15.] A meſſage by the King to the houſe of Commons, in relation to Mr Wilkes.

Nov. 15.] Mr Wilkes complains to the Commons of his having been impriſoned, in breach of his privilege as a member of the houſe.

Nov. 24.] The houſe of Commons reſolved, That privilege of parliament (which Mr Wilkes had pleaded) does not extend to the caſe of writing and publiſhing ſeditious libels.

Nov. 25.] The North Briton, N° 45. was declared, by both houſes of parliament, a ſeditious libel, and ordered to be burnt by the hangman; which it was accordingly, on the 3d of December; on which occaſion there was a great riot.

Nov. 29.] The reſolution of the Commons of the 24th was agreed to by the Lords. But ſeventeen Lords proteſted.

Jan. 16. 1764.] The Princeſs Auguſta, the King's eldeſt ſiſter, was married, at St James's, to Charles William Ferdinand, Hereditary Prince of Brunſwick-Lunenburg.

Jan. 20.] John Wilkes, Eſq; was expelled the houſe of Commons.

Feb.] Prince Frederick, the King's youngeſt ſon, was elected Biſhop of Oſnaburg.

March

March 26.] A proclamation iſſued, notifying the ſurvey, the divi-ion into pariſhes, *&c.* and the ſale of lands, in the iſlands of Grenada, he Grenadines, Dominica, St Vincent, and Tobago.

Oct. 12.] A proclamation was iſſued for the free importation of ſalt-d proviſions from Ireland.

Nov. 1.] John Wilkes, Eſq; was outlawed.

Jan. 26. 1765.] The ſociety of artiſts of Great Britain were incor-orated.

March 22.] An act was paſſed for granting and applying certain amp-duties, and other duties, in Britiſh America.

May 1.] An act was paſſed for veſting the Iſle of Man in the King nd his ſucceſſors.

May 15.] An act was paſſed for the adminiſtration of the govern-ent, in caſe the crown ſhould deſcend to any of the King's children hile under age, called the *regency-act*.

Aug. 21.] The Queen was delivered of a third prince, who was hriſtened September 18. and named *William-Henry*.

Oct. 28.] A certificate by the commiſſioners of the longitude, rela-ng to Mr Harriſon's time-keeper, was ſigned; by which that gentle-an became intitled to the reward of 10,000 for diſcovering the longi-ude.

Oct. 31.] Prince William, Duke of Cumberland, the King's uncle, ied, at London.

Dec. 29.] Prince William-Frederick, the King's youngeſt brother, ied, at London.

Jan. 1. 1766.] The Chevalier de St George, the Pretender to the rown of Great Britain, died at Rome; and his body was buried on the th, in St Peter's church, with great funeral pomp.

Feb. 24.] Reſolutions relating to America were agreed to by the ommons.

March 18.] Two remarkable acts paſſed; one for the better ſecuring e dependency of his Majeſty's dominions in America upon the crown nd parliament of Great Britain; the other to repeal the ſtamp-act of e preceding year, which had occaſioned great diſturbance.

April 11.] An act was paſſed for lowering the duties on cyder and erry.

June 6.] An act was paſſed for altering the oath of abjuration, *&c.*

July 30.] William Pitt, Eſq; created Earl of Chatham, and a total ange in the miniſtry.

Sept.] Riſings in ſeveral places in England, on account of the high ice of proviſions.

Sept. 26.] An embargo on all ſhips laden with wheat or wheat-our, was laid on by an exertion of the prerogative-royal.

Sept. 29.] The Princeſs-Royal was born; and was chriſtened ctober 27. and named *Charlotte-Auguſta-Matilda*.

Oct. 1.] The ceremony of the eſpouſals of the Princeſs Caroline-atilda, the King's youngeſt ſiſter, with the King of Denmark, was erformed at St James's. Next morning her Majeſty ſet out from arlton-houſe, ſailed from Harwich on the 3d, made her public entry to Copenhagen on the 8th of November, and in the evening of that y the royal nuptials were ſolemnized.

Dec.] The proviſion-rioters were tried. Several were ſentenced; whom ſome were pardoned, and a few executed.

WALES.

WALES.

Name.] TO what has been already ſaid of Wales, it may be added that as it is generally held, that the Britons were at firſt a colony of the Gauls, ſo they were originally known by the name of *Galli*, which name the Welch ſtill retain; there is but a letter difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the G into a W. The French call Wales *Gallia* to this day.

Face of the country, and Produce.] It is very mountainous, and yet a very plentiful country; they ſerve Briſtol, and other great towns in England with proviſions. In their hills they have rich lead mines, and great plenty of coals, with quarries of free-ſtone.

Character.] They are a brave hoſpitable people, and were never conquered by the Saxons. Their laſt prince, Llwellin ap Griffith, loſt his life in defence of his country, when Edward I. made a conqueſt of it in the year 1282. And that prince obſerving how fond this people were of being governed by their native princes, ſo ordered it, that the Queen was brought to bed at Caernarvon of a prince, who was baptized by the name of *Edward*, and ſucceeded to the crown of England, by the name of *Edward* II.; the King's eldeſt ſon being ever ſince ſtyled *Prince of Wales*, and a large revenue out of that country appropriated to that principality.

Incorporated with England.] Wales was incorporated with England by act of parliament in the year 1536, in the reign of Henry VIII. and they ſend twenty-four members to the Britiſh houſe of Commons, as has been already mentioned.

Arms.] The arms of the Prince of Wales are the ſame as thoſe of England, with the addition of a label of three points, and a coronet adorned with three oſtrich feathers, with the following inſcription, viz. *Ich Dien*, I ſerve.

Curioſities.] Among the curioſities in this country are reckoned ſeveral Roman altars that have been dug up, with inſcriptions on them giving ſome light into the ſuperſtition of that people: And in Flintſhire is a well called *Hollywell*, from the ſuperſtition of the modern Romaniſts, who aſcribe numerous miracles to thoſe waters: And there are ſtill ſome remains of the wall made by Offa, King of the Mercians in Denbighſhire, to defend his country againſt the Britons. This line of intrenchment, called *Offa's dike*, ran through Herefordſhire, Shropſhire, Montgomeryſhire, Denbighſhire, and Flintſhire.

Language.] The *Pater-noſter* of the ancient Britiſh, or preſent Welch, is as follows: *Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd; ſanctteiddier enw; deved dy deytnas; gwneler dy ewyllys megis yn y nef felly ar ddaiair hefyd; dyro ini heddyw ein bara beunyddioll; amadden ini ein dyledion fel y maddeuwn ninnau in dyled-wyr; ac nac arwain ini brofedigaeth eithr gwared ni rhag drwg; cannys eiddot ti yw'r, deyrnas, a'r nerth, a'r gogoniant, ryn oes oeſoedd.* Amen.

SCO

SCOTLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 1 and 6 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length.
Between { 54 and 59 } N. Lat. } { 150 greateſt breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the Caledonian ocean, on the north; by the German ſea, on the eaſt; by the river Tweed, the Teviot hills, and the river Eſk, which divide it from England, on the ſouth; and by the Iriſh ſea and Atlantic ocean, on the weſt.

Shires.	*Counties and other Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Edinburgh,	Mid-Lothian,	Edinburgh, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 56.
2. Haddington,	Eaſt Lothian,	Dunbar and Haddington.
3. Berwick,	The Merſe and Bailiary of Lauderdale,	Berwick, Dunſe, and Lauder.
4. Roxborough,	Teviotdale, Lidſdale, and Eſkdale,	Jedburgh, Hermitage, and Roxborough.
5. Selkirk,	Etterick Foreſt,	Selkirk.
6. Peebles,	Tweeddale,	Peebles.
7. Lanark,	Clydeſdale,	Glaſgow, W. Lon. 4. N. Lat. 55-50. Hamilton and Lanark.
8. Dumfries,	Nithſdale, Anandale,	Dumfries, Annand.
9. Wigton,	Galloway, weſt part,	Wigton.
10. Air,	Kyle, Carrick, and Cuningham,	Air, Balgenny, and Irwin.
11. Dumbarton,	Lenox,	Dumbarton.
12. Bute and 13. Caithneſs,	Bute, Arran, and Caithneſs,	Rothſay. Wick, W. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 58-40.
14. Renfrew,	Renfrew,	Renfrew.
15. Stirling,	Stirling,	Stirling.
16. Linlithgow,	Weſt Lothian,	Linlithgow.
17. Perth,	Perth, Athole, Gowry, Breadalbane, Monteith, Strathern, Glenſhiel, and Rannoch,	Perth, Athole, Scone, Blair, and Dunkeld.
18. Kincardine,	Merns,	Bervey.

Shires.	*Counties and other Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
19. Aberdeen,	Mar, Buchan, and Strathbogie,	Old Aberdeen, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 57. 12. New Aberdeen, Fraſerburgh, Peterhead.
20. Inverneſs,	Badenoch, Lochaber, Part of Roſs, and Moray,	Inverneſs, Inverlochy.
21. Nairn, and 22. Cormarty,	Weſtern part of Moray and Cromarty,	Nairn, Cromarty.
23. Argyle,	Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintire, and Lorn, with part of the weſtern iſles, particularly Iſla, Jura, Mull, Uiſt, Tiree, Colt, and Lifmore,	Inverary, Dunſtaſnage, Killmore, and Campbelton.
24. Fife,	Fife,	St Andrew's, Coupar, Burntiſland, Dumfermline, Dyſart, Anſtruther, Kirkaldy.
25. Forfar,	Forfar, Angus,	Montroſe, and Forfar.
26. Bamff,	Bamff, Strathdovern, Boyne, Enzy, Balveny, Strathawin,	Bamff.
27. Kirkcudbright,	Galloway, eaſt part,	Kirkcudbright.
28. Sutherland,	Strathnaver, part, and Dornoch,	Strathy. Dornoch.
29. Clackmannan, and 30. Kinroſs,	Fife, part,	Culroſs, and Clackmannan.
31. Roſs,	Roſs, iſles of Skye, Lewis, Harris, Ardroſs, and Glenelg,	Dingwall.
32. Elgin,	Moray,	Elgin.
33. Orkney,	Iſles of Orkney and Shetland,	Kirkwall, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 59-45. Skalloway, near the meridian of London, N. Lat. 61.

In all thirty-three ſhires, which chuſe thirty repreſentatives to ſit in the parliament of Great Britain; Bute and Caithneſs chuſing alternately, as do Nairn and Cromarty, and Clackmannan and Kinroſs.

The Royal Boroughs which chuſe repreſentatives, are,

Edinburgh, —— —— ——
Kirkwall, Wick, Dornoch, Dingwall, and Tayne, ——
Fortroſe, Inverneſs, Nairn, and Forres, —— ——
Elgin, Cullen, Bamff, Inverury, and Kintore, —— —
Aberdeen, Bervy, Montroſe, Aberbrothoc, and Brechin, —

Forfar,

Forfar, Perth, Dundee, Cowpar, and St Andrew's, ——	1
Crail, Kilrenny, Anſtruther Eaſt and Weſt, and Pittenweem,	1
Dyſart, Kirkaldy, Kinghorn, and Burntiſland, ——	1
Inverkeithing, Dunfermline, Queensferry, Culroſs, and Stirling,	1
Glaſgow, Renfrew, Rutherglen, and Dumbarton, —	1
Haddington, Dunbar, Northberwick, Lawder, and Jedburgh,	1
Selkirk, Peebles, Linlithgow, and Lanark, — ——	1
Dumfries, Sanquhar, Annan, Lochmaben, and Kirkcudbright,	1
Wigton, New Galloway, Stranrawer, and Whitehorn, —	1
Air, Irwin, Rothſay, Campbeltown, and Inverary, ——	1

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE iſlands of Scotland may be divided into three claſſes: 1. the *Hebrides*, or Weſtern Iſlands, which went under the name of *Hebridæ* anciently; 2. the iſles of Orkney or *Orcades*, in the Caledonian ocean, on the north of Scotland; and, 3. the iſles of Shetland, ſtill farther north-eaſt.

Weſtern Iſles.] The Weſtern Iſlands are very numerous, and ſome of them large, ſituate between 55 and 59 deg. N. Lat. One of the largeſt is that of Sky, ſeparated from the main land by a very narrow channel. This is about 45 miles long, and 20 broad in many places, and is part of the ſhire of Inverneſs. There are a great many commodious bays and harbours in the iſland; and above 30 rivers, repleniſhed with ſalmon; as their ſeas are with herrings, cod, turbot, and all manner of ſhell-fiſh. They hang up and preſerve their herrings, without ſalt, for eight months. They abound alſo in cattle, and wild and tame fowls.

The iſle of Mull, part of the ſhire of Argyle, is 24 miles long, and as many broad in ſome places. It affords good paſture, and ſuch corn as Scotland generally does, *viz.* barley and oats; and they have plenty of cattle, deer, fiſh, fowl, and other game, as in the iſle of Sky. Near Mull lies the iſland of Jona, formerly the reſidence of the Biſhop of the iſles, and ſome of their kings; and here are the tombs of ſeveral Iriſh and Norwegian kings.

The iſland of Lewis, the ſouth end whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 miles long and 20 broad, and is part of the ſhire of Roſs. There are ſeveral commodious bays and harbours about it, and an exceeding good fiſhery of the kinds already enumerated; and the country produces rye, barley, and oats, flax, and hemp, as well as horſes and black cattle.

The iſle of Jura is 24 miles long and ſeven broad, being part of Argyleſhire, ſaid to be one of the moſt healthful parts of Scotland. South of it lies the iſland of Iſla, and in the mouth of the Clyde lie Bute and Arran.

The iſlands of North-Uiſt and South-Uiſt lie ſouth of Harris. Theſe produce the like articles as the other iſlands; and the herring-fiſhery is ſo conſiderable on their coaſts, that 400 ſhips have been loaded in a ſeaſon from North-Uiſt.

The moſt weſterly of theſe iſlands is that of St Kilda, about 50 miles weſt of North-Uiſt. It is a rock, riſing almoſt perpendicular in the middle of the ſea, and almoſt inacceſſible; about five miles in circumference; but has a ſtaple of earth upon it which produces the ſame grain as the other iſlands. The inhabitants are about 300, Proteſtants. Their houſes are of ſtone; and they lie in little cabins in the walls upon ſtraw. They abound in Solan geeſe, of which they

keep many thouſands, and live chiefly on their eggs. They climb the ſteepeſt rocks for theſe eggs, and are reckoned the moſt dexterous people at this ſport of any of the iſlands.

In theſe iſlands it is that they pretend to *ſecond ſight*, being the gift of ſome particular people called *ſeers*, who, by certain viſions, foretel the death or other accidents their neighbours will be expoſed to; but theſe pretended viſions are now generally laughed at by men of ſenſe.

Orkney Iſlands.] The *Orcades*, or Orkney Iſlands, lie north of Dungſby-head, between 59 and 60 degrees of north latitude; divided from the continent by Pentland frith, a ſea which is remarkable for its ſwift and contrary tides, which make it a very dangerous paſſage for ſtrangers: There are violent whirlpools that whirl about both ſhips and boats till they founder, and are moſt dangerous in a calm. They reckon twenty-four different tides in this frith, which run with ſuch impetuoſity, that no ſhip, with the faireſt wind, can ſtem them; and yet the natives, who know the proper times, paſs ſecurely from one ſhore to the other.

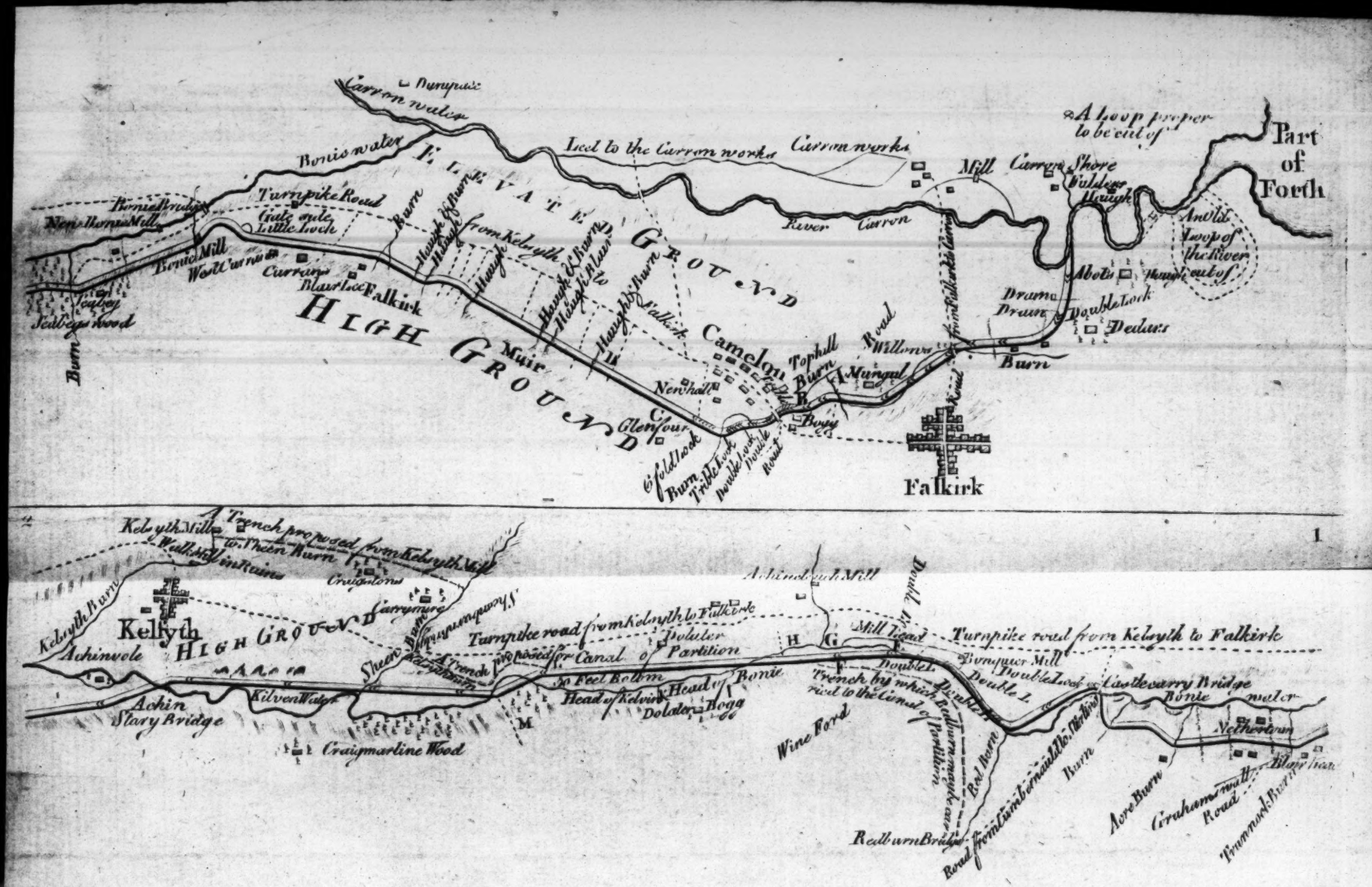
Pomona is the largeſt of the Orcades, being 24 miles long, and its greateſt breadth 10 miles; a fruitful, well-inhabited country, having nine pariſhes. The chief town, Kirkwall, is a royal borough, ſituate on a bay of the ſea, near the middle of the iſland, an excellent harbour; beſides which, are three other harbours in the iſland, and ſeveral lakes and rivulets abounding with ſalmon and other fiſh; and there are ſome lead mines in the iſland.

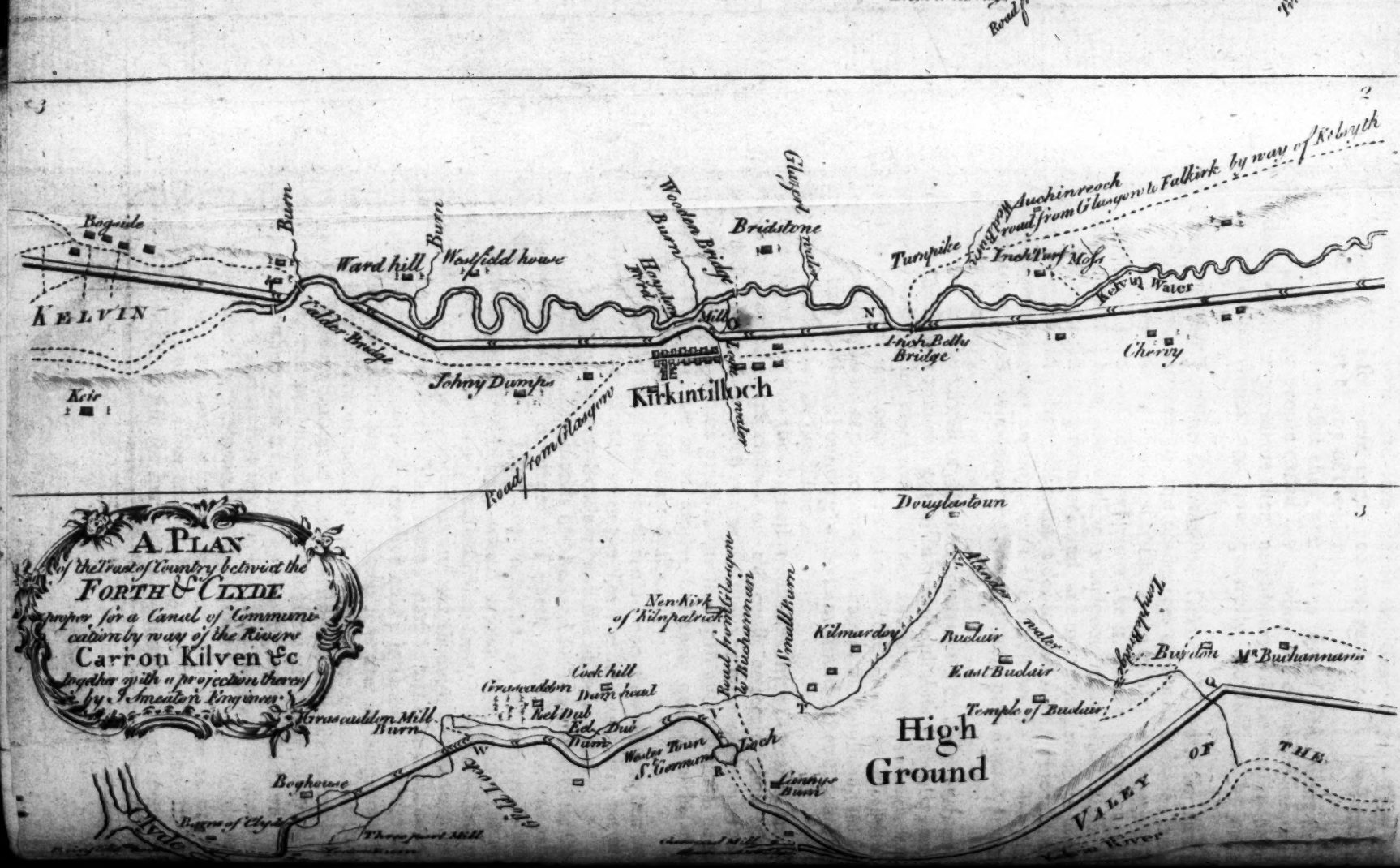
The iſland Hoy has the higheſt mountains in the Orcades, and ſuch rocks and dreadful precipices on the coaſt, as terrify thoſe that approach it. Here their ſheep run wild, and are hunted like other game.

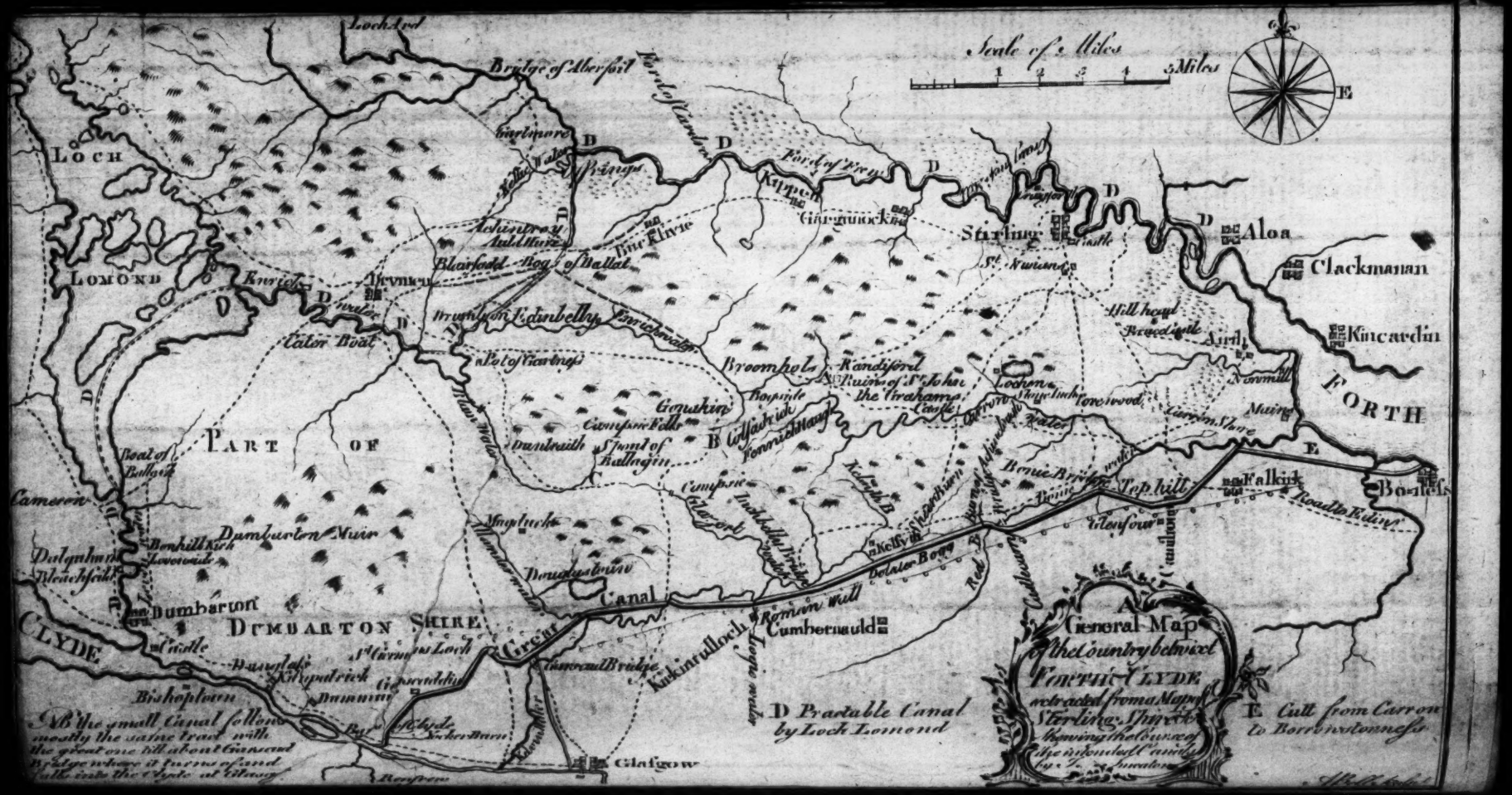
Several of theſe iſlands produce the like corn and paſture as the continent, and have cattle of all kinds; but their greateſt riches are the herrings that annually viſit their coaſts.

In theſe iſlands they have muſtered 10,000 men able to bear arms. It is ſaid that theſe iſlands were the *Thule* of the ancients; but others are of opinion the north of Scotland was the ancient *Thule*.

Shetland Iſles.] The iſlands of Shetland lie north-eaſt of the Orcades, between 60 and 61 degrees of north latitude, and are part of the ſhire of Orkney. They are reckoned 46 in number, including ſome little uninhabited holms, which afford them paſture for their cattle. The largeſt iſland, called *Mainland*, is 60 miles long, and 20 broad in ſome places, indented and cut through by fine bays, which form ſo many harbours. The inland part is full of mountains, lakes, and bogs, which render it exceſſive cold; it is beſt inhabited in the plain country near the ſea-coaſt. Their ſeas are ſo tempeſtuous, that they can have no correſpondence with any other country from October to April. The revolution in Great Britain, which happened in November 1688, was not heard of in Shetland until the following May. They import their corn from Orkney, having little of their own growth. Their ordinary drink is whey, which they keep in hogſheads till it grows ſour and very ſtrong. They abound in black cattle, ſheep, fiſh, and fowl; but hogs ſeem to be their averſion here as well as in the reſt of Scotland. They traffic chiefly with their fiſh. Here it is the Dutch begin to fiſh for herrings at Midſummer, and continue it to the ſouthward on the coaſts of Scotland and England for ſix months, employing


Carron water
Bonis water
Leed to the Carron works
Carron works
A loop proper to be cut off
Part of Forth
Mill
Carron Shore
Bulder Haugh
Turnpike Road
Burn
Haugh & Burn to Kelyth
River Carron
An old loop of the River cut off
Abots Haugh
Drum
Double Lock
Dedues
Bonis Mill
West Carron
Carron
Blairlee
Falkirk
HIGH GROUND
Muir
Camelon
Tophill Burn
Road
Willons
Mungal
Newhall
Glenfoot
Burn
Falkirk
Kelyth Mills
Trench proposed from Kelyth Mill to Rheen Burn
Craigstone
Kelyth Burn
Kelyth
Achinvele
Carrymuir
Turnpike road from Kelyth to Falkirk
Partition
Trench for Canal
Dolater
Mill Toad
Burnquier Mill
Double Lock
Castlecarry Bridge
Bonie water
Achin Stary Bridge
Kilven Water
Craigmarline Wood
Head of Kelvin
Head of Bonie
Dolater Bogg
Wine Yard
Bad Burn
Netherton
Realburn Bridge
Road from Limehouse to Stirling
Acre Burn
Graham's wall Road
Plumrnel Burn


A PLAN
of the Tract of Country betwixt the
FORTH & CLYDE
proper for a Canal of Communication by way of the Rivers
Carron Kilven &c
together with a projection thereof
by J. Smeaton Engineer
KELVIN
Bogside
Burn
Ward hill
Burn
Westfield house
Wooden Bridge Burn
Glasgow road
Bridstone
Auchinreoch
road from Glasgow to Falkirk by way of Kirkcaldy
Turnpike
Kelvin Water
Cherry
Caldar Bridge
Johny Dumps
Kirkintilloch
Road from Glasgow
Douglastoun
New Kirk of Kilpatrick
Road from Glasgow to Dumbarton
Smallhorn
Kilmardoy
Burdair
East Burdair
Temple of Burdair
Mr Buchannans
Cock hill
Burn head
Grascaddon
Grascaddon Mill Burn
Red Dub
Red Dam
Wester Town of Garmore
Loch
Limepye Burn
High Ground
VALLEY OF THE
River
Beghouse
Clyde
Bason of Clyde


Scale of 5 Miles
1 2 3 4 5 Miles
N
E
Loch Lomond
Part of Dumbartonshire
Dumbarton Shire
Clyde
Forth
Stirling
Alloa
Clackmanan
Kincardin
Falkirk
Borrestones
Glasgow
Cumbernauld
Kirkintulloch
Campsie Fells
Roman Wall
Canal
Bridge of Aberfoil
Loch Ard
Ben Lomond
Ben Lomond
Inch Murrin
Inch Tavanach
Inch Cailliach
Isle of Garinogh
Inch Lonaig
Inch Fad
Inch Cruin
Inch Galbraith
Inch Tullichan

employing ſome ſeaſons a thouſand or fifteen hundred veſſels in this fiſhery, and uſually make two or three voyages in a ſeaſon. Their chief town is Scalloway, in which there is a caſtle; but in the whole iſland there are ſcarce five hundred families.

Yell is the largeſt iſland next to this, being twenty miles long and nine broad.

Vuiſt lies the fartheſt north, being fifteen miles long and ten broad; has three harbours in it; and is eſteemed the pleaſanteſt of all the Shetland iſles.

Mountains.] The chief mountains of Scotland are the Grampian mountains, which run from eaſt to weſt, from near Aberdeen to Cowal in Argyleſhire, almoſt the whole breadth of the kingdom; famous for the battle fought near them, between the Romans and the ancient Scots, or Caledonians, under the conduct of Galgacus.

A remarkable chain of mountains are thoſe of Lammermuir, which run from the eaſtern coaſt in the Merſe a great way weſt. Next to theſe are Pentland hills, which run through Lothian, and join the mountains of Tweeddale; and theſe again are joined by others, which traverſe the whole breadth of Scotland.

Other remarkable mountains are thoſe called *Cheviot*, or *Teviot hills*, on the borders of England; Drumbender-law and Northberwick-law, both in Eaſt Lothian; Arthur's ſeat, in Mid Lothian; Cairnapple, in Weſt Lothian; Tentock, in Clydſdale; Binmore, in Argyle; the Ochel mountains, and Largo-law, in Fife; in Angus, Dundee-law, and part of the Grampians; in Caithneſs, Ord; and in the Orkney iſlands, the mountains of Hoy.

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, Forth, Tay, Spey, and Clyde.

Forth was called *Bodotria* anciently, and is the largeſt river in Scotland. It riſes near the bottom of Lomond hill, and runs from weſt to eaſt, diſcharging itſelf into the frith of Forth.

Tay, the next largeſt river, iſſues out of Loch Tay in Breadalbane, and, running ſouth-eaſt, falls into the ſea at Dundee.

Spey, the next moſt conſiderable river, iſſues from a lake of the ſame name, and, running from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, falls into the German ſea.

The rivers Don and Dee run from weſt to eaſt, and fall into the German ſea near Aberdeen.

The river Clyde runs generally from eaſt to weſt, by Hamilton and Glaſgow, and falls into the Iriſh ſea; from whence their greateſt foreign traffic is carried on to America, and other diſtant countries.

The rivers Murray, Cromarty, and Dornoch, riſe from ſo many lakes of the ſame name in the north of Scotland, and, running from weſt to eaſt, diſcharge themſelves into the German ſea.

Lakes.] The lakes of moſt note are thoſe of Lochtay, Lochneſs, and Lochleven; from whence iſſue rivers of the ſame name. From Lochlomond iſſues the river Lomond, and from Lochern the river Ern. It is obſerved, that the lochs Tay, Neſs, and Ern, never freeze; and there is a lake in Strathglaſs which continues frozen all the ſummer.

Air.] From the northerly ſituation, and the mountainous ſurface of this country, the air is very cold, but much colder on the mountains or highlands, which are co[illegible]d with ſnow great part of the year, than

than in the valleys, and much colder in the north than in the ſouth. The Orcades lie almoſt under the ſame parallel with Bergen capital of Norway, Stockholm capital of Sweden, and Peterſburg capital of Ruſſia, where they have nineteen hours day at the ſummer ſolſtice, and nineteen hours night at the winter ſolſtice. By the day here is meant from ſun-riſe to ſun-ſet; for the ſun is ſo very little below the horizon the remaining five hours, that it is light enough to ſee to read. But if the air be colder in Scotland than in England, the natives comfort themſelves with an opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, being purified by frequent winds and ſtorms; which contribute, they imagine, to the brightneſs of their parts as well as health. They alſo imagine they reſemble the French in their vivacity and enterpriſing genius.

Soil and Produce.] As to the ſoil and produce of Scotland, it is certainly a barren country generally, though there are ſome fruitful valleys. I take the Lothians and Fife to be very deſirable countries, producing the ſame grain that England does; but in the Highlands, I am informed, oats is almoſt the only grain that grows there, of which they make both bread and beer.

They abound in good timber, eſpecially oak and fir. There are ſome foreſts twenty or thirty miles long. Hemp and flax alſo thrive very well here. There wants no materials for building of ſhips and equipping out a royal navy.

Minerals.] In their hills are mines of copper, iron, lead, and coals; quarries of marble and free-ſtone; and they tell us of ſome mines which produce gold and ſilver, but not worth the working.

Animals.] They have great herds of ſmall neat cattle, of which they drive many thouſands annually into England lean, and they are fatted in our meadows and marſhes, particularly in Norfolk, in Romney marſh in Kent, and in the hundreds of Eſſex.

Fiſheries.] But the greateſt advantages Scotland can boaſt of are its fiſheries: theſe might prove a mine of infinite wealth to the whole iſland, as they have long been to the Dutch; and would add more to our ſtrength, and ſuperiority at ſea, than all our foreign traffic; for here we might breed many thouſands of hardy ſeamen that would always be at hand to man our fleets, when the reſt are abſent upon diſtant voyages. And this we at length ſeem ſenſible of, an act having lately paſſed for the encouragement of this fiſhery.

Herrings abound moſt in the weſtern iſlands: they are ſo plentiful here, that they have been purchaſed for ſixpence a-barrel; and when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to forty ſhillings a-barrel. And it is ſaid, 36,000 barrels of white herrings have been exported from the Clyde in a ſeaſon, beſides great quantities from Dunbar, and other parts of Scotland.

The chief places for the herring-fiſhery are, Braſſa ſound in Shetland; the coaſts and bays of the Orkney iſlands; Loch-broom in Roſs; Lewis, Harris, Skye, and the leſſer iſlands adjacent; from Loch-maddy, in Harris particularly, 400 veſſels have been laden with herrings in a ſeaſon; and in the bays of Altwig, a ſmall iſland in the north-eaſt end of Skye, the ſhoals of herrings are ſo thick, that many times they entangle the boats. About the iſles of Mull, Iſla, Jura, on the coaſts of

of Argyle, the iſles of Arran, Bute, and others in the frith of Clyde, and river Forth, on both ſides the coaſt, eſpecially towards Dunbar, the herrings are very large and numerous.

The inhabitants of theſe iſlands are computed to amount to 40,000 able men, many of them without employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; moſt of them are watermen, who can live hardy, and endure fatigue: and ſuch is the commodiouſneſs of their bays and harbours in theſe iſlands, that we could not fail of ſucceſs, if we would employ theſe people.

There are alſo abundance of whales among theſe iſlands, it is ſaid, which theſe people purſue in their boats to the ſhore, and kill and eat them.

In the Orkneys and North-Uiſt there are great numbers of ſeals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a time.

Their ſalmon-fiſhery is very conſiderable in the rivers Don and Dee at Aberdeen, in the Tay, and in the Clyde. The town of Renfrew has employed 60 veſſels in this fiſhery in a ſeaſon, and great quantities are exported to France and Holland.

About the northern and weſtern iſlands is the fineſt cod-fiſhery in Europe, of which the Dutch and Hamburghers run away with moſt of the profits, the iſlanders ſelling their fiſh to them, there being no Britiſh merchants to take them off their hands, though there cannot be a more profitable branch of buſineſs. It is related of an Engliſh merchant that uſed to buy cod-fiſh, and ſalt them upon the coaſt of Scotland, (for there is ſalt enough), that in one voyage he had 4000 of theſe fiſh cured at a penny and two-pence a-piece, and ſold them again at eighteen pence and half a crown a-piece.

There are alſo ſturgeon, turbot, mackarel, and all manner of ſea-fiſh and ſhell-fiſh taken on their coaſts, among the iſlands.

Manufactures.] Their principal manufacture is that of linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the Netherlands: alſo cambric, dornic, and damaſk; and people of quality have frequently their linen and woollen ſpun and wove in their own houſes. Their plaids ſeem to have been a manufacture peculiar to this nation, being worn in the Highlands both by the men and women; but by a late act the plaid and other parts of the highland garb are forbid.

Traffic.] The Scots export and barter (for the goods of other countries) their ſalmon, herrings, coals, barley, tallow, butter, eggs, hides, ſheep-ſkins, worſted yarn and ſtockings. Glaſgow is the moſt conſiderable port in the kingdom for foreign traffic, particularly to America and Guinea. By the act of union the Scots are intitled to trade to all the Britiſh plantations, and elſewhere, as the Engliſh do: And many of them come up to London, and become as conſiderable merchants and tradeſmen here, as any of the Engliſh, and oftener raiſe fortunes here than the natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent application, frugality, and temperance. But they ſeem more ready to imitate *our* vices, than the Engliſh are to imitate *their* virtues.

Conſtitution.] The conſtitution of the government is now the ſame in the whole united kingdom; only as to private right the Scots are ſtill governed by their own laws; which are, however, ſubject to be altered by the Britiſh parliament; and ſome conſiderable alterations have been made ſince the union, as in aboliſhing the heritable juriſdictions, the tenure

by vaſſalage, all torture in criminal proceedings, the allowing a general toleration of religion in Scotland as well as in England, and in the appointing judges to go the circuits in Scotland.

Arms.] The arms will be ſeen in the deſcription of England.

Revenues.] The revenues of this kingdom, before the union, did not amount to more than 160,000 l. *per annum*. And by that act, they are to pay but 48,000 *per annum* land-tax, when England pays four ſhillings in the pound, which raiſes about two millions. All other taxes were to have been the ſame in Scotland as in England; but they have been indulged by taking off half the malt-tax in that part of the iſland.

Perſons and Habits.] But before I enter upon a deſcription of their genius and temper, it may be proper to ſay ſomething of their perſons, in which it is evident they differ from their ſouthern neighbours. Whether it proceeds from the purity of their air, or the thinneſs of their diet, they have certainly thinner countenances than the Engliſh, and uſually a longer viſage; and, like the Danes, who live in the ſame climate, their heads are often adorned with golden locks. As to their ſtature, it is much the ſame with ours; but they are eaſily diſtinguiſhed from South Britons by the tone and roughneſs of their voices.

The habits of the gentlemen are alike in every part of the iſland. In the Highlands the plaid and bonnet were worn, till prohibited by a late act: and their wearing no breeches in the Highlands ſeems a peculiarity.

Genius and Temper.] As to their genius and temper, they have certainly more command of themſelves in the beginning of life, and commit fewer extravagancies in their youth, than the Engliſh do: Their frugality and temperance deſerve our imitation, which is, indeed, the foundation of that diſcretion we obſerve in them, at a time of life when our young gentlemen are half mad.

Curioſities.] What they uſually enumerate as curioſities are, the remains of Roman ways and camps in ſeveral places, and of the Roman wall called *Graham's dike*, between the rivers Forth and Clyde, ſeveral of the ſtones having Roman inſcriptions on them; particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *legio ſecunda Auguſta* built that wall. In ſome places there are lakes that never freeze; in another, a lake that continues frozen all ſummer; and, in a third, there is a floating iſland, and fiſh without fins; and it is frequently tempeſtuous in a calm.

Language.] The language of the Highlands differs very little from the Iriſh Of the broad Scotch, which is generally ſpoken, they give us the following ſpecimen in their Lords prayer.

Ure Fader whilk art in heven; hallued be thy neme. Thy kingdom cumm. Thy will be doon on earth, az its doon in heven. Gee uſs this day ure daily breed. And forgee uſs ure ſinns, as we forgee them that ſinn againſt uſs. And lead us not into temptation; butt delyver uſs from evil. Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion here is the Preſbyterian, or Calviniſm, a ſort of eccleſiaſtical republic, where all prieſts or preſbyters are equal. They have a general aſſembly, or ſynod, of their clergy, which meet annually, conſiſting of miniſters and elders deputed from

every

every preſbytery in the nation. Theſe determine all appeals from inferior church-judicatories, and make laws and conſtitutions for the government of the kirk. The crown uſually appoints ſome nobleman high commiſſioner to ſit among them, and prevent their running into exceſſes; but he has no vote in the aſſembly, and they inſiſt that his preſence is not neceſſary.

Beſides this general aſſembly, they have 13 provincial ſynods, 68 preſbyteries, and 938 pariſhes; the loweſt eccleſiaſtical court being their kirk-ſeſſion, which conſiſts of the miniſters, elders, and deacons of the pariſh, who are ſaid to watch over the morals of the people, and have power enough to make any gentleman very uneaſy, if they happen not to like him. A man that is ſubject to theſe petty juriſdictions, can hardly be denominated a freeman.

Calviniſm was introduced into Scotland in a tumultuous manner, at the reformation, in the reign of Mary Queen of Scots, and in the minority of her ſon James VI. But when King James was ſettled in the throne of England, Epiſcopacy was eſtabliſhed in Scotland by act of parliament, and continued to be ſo until the year 1640. Then the Epiſcopal form of church-government was aboliſhed. But it was reſtored in 1661, and continued till the year 1688; when the Preſbyterian mob took upon them, in a riotous manner, without any authority, to expel the biſhops and clergy, and plundered their houſes, abuſing them and their families in an outrageous manner, ſo that many of them were forced to fly into England: And the biſhops having ſhewn ſome partiality to King James, his ſucceſſor King William thought fit to get Epiſcopacy aboliſhed by act of parliament, and Preſbytery eſtabliſhed in that kingdom. Not ſo much as a toleration was allowed the members of the church until the reign of Queen Anne, when an act of parliament was obtained for that purpoſe, againſt which the Scottiſh Preſbyterians made all imaginable oppoſition.

Archbiſhoprics.] St Andrew's and Glaſgow.

Biſhoprics.] Edinburgh, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Murray, Brechin, Dunblain, Roſs, Caithneſs, Orkney, Galloway, Argyle, and the Iſles.

Univerſities.] The univerſities of this kingdom are four, *viz.* thoſe of St Andrew's, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, and Glaſgow.

Society.] A ſociety was incorporated, by patent, in the year 1708, for erecting ſchools in North Britain, and the iſles; and, in 1716, an act paſſed for their eſtabliſhment, and a fund of 20,000 l. was appropriated and made a ſtock for carrying on the deſign: And the ſociety applying to King George II. for an additional charter, to erect workhouſes for employing children in manufactures, houſewifery, and huſbandry, in the Highlands and iſles, his Majeſty not only granted them a patent, but a revenue of 1000 l. *per annum*. And they have now upwards of 100 ſchools, in which between 4 and 5000 boys and girls are educated.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable events.

IT is generally held, that the Picts and Britons were really the same people, diſtinguiſhed only by name; that they were either ſuch Britons as inhabited the north part of the iſland before the coming of the Romans, or thoſe who were driven out of the ſouth by the Roman arms. Mr Cambden obſerves, that it was not till the time of Maximilian and Diocleſian, (when the Britons had learned the provincial Latin tongue), that thoſe northern people were called *Picts*, from their ſtill retaining the cuſtom of painting their bodies, and to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were confederate or intermixed with the Romans, who had long diſuſed it, but were notwithſtanding called *Britons*; as the deſcendents of the Romans, who lived amongſt them, alſo were.

As to the Scots, it is obſerved, they were never mentioned by any writer till the third century; and, it is generally held, that they firſt ſettled in Ireland, and from thence came over into Scotland. Biſhop Uſher has ſhewn, that Ireland is called *Scotia* by the writers of thoſe times. Guildas, who wrote about the year 564, calls the ſame people ſometimes *Scoti*, and at other times *Hiberni*. Adamannus, in the year 680, calls Ireland *The iſle of Scotland*. And the biſhop ſeems poſitive, that no writer who lived within a thouſand years after Chriſt, ever mentioned the name of Scotland, but he meant Ireland by it: Not that the Scots are ſuppoſed to be the firſt inhabitants of Ireland, that was very probably firſt planted from Great Britain; but the Scots are thought to be a colony of the ancient Scythians, who inhabited the north part of Europe, and about the third century, venturing to ſea in ſearch of new habitations, fell upon Ireland; which being thinly inhabited, the natives either would not, or could not oppoſe their deſcent. It is probable they were firſt invited over into Scotland by the Picts of North Britain, to aſſiſt them in their wars againſt their enemies of the South. But both Picts and Scots, or whatever other nations inhabited the north, we find they all went under the general name of *Caledonians*, for ſome time. As for the *Attacotts*, they ſeem to be of the ſame original with the Scots, and this the name only of one of the Scottiſh tribes.

Fergus, their firſt King, is ſaid to have reigned 330 years before Chriſt. He was an Iriſh Scot, they tell us, of great reputation for his valour and conduct; and, being ſent for from Ireland, was advanced to the throne by the general conſent of the Caledonian Scots. But as there is very little to be relied upon in relation to the affairs of Britain before the arrival of the Romans here, I ſhall paſs over the fabulous accounts that Buchanan, and other Scottiſh writers, endeavour to amuſe us with, of the ſtate of that country, and the actions of their kings, in thoſe dark ages. The ſtory of King Fergus's being caſt away, in his return to Ireland, upon a rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carrickfergus*, may be of equal credit with the reſt.

Julius Cæſar did not penetrate ſo far into the iſland as North Britain; nor does he appear to have had any knowledge of that people.

Agricola, the Emperor Veſpaſian's general, was the firſt Roman that ſubdued North Britain. He defeated their general Galgacus, under whom they made their laſt effort; and, having ſurrounded Britain with his fleet, and made a full diſcovery of their country, not thinking the north of Scotland worth including in the Roman pale, he built

line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to protect the civilized Britons from the incurſions of the Caledonians, or highlanders. This he effected about the year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain accounts of the tranſactions in North Britain, from the time of Agricola until the reign of the Emperor Adrian, *A. D.* 121; when we find the Caledonians and Picts making incurſions into the Roman province: whereupon Julius Severus was ſent over by the Emperor Adrian, who followed him in perſon, and built a wall of earth from Solway frith, near Carliſle, to the river Tyne by Newcaſtle, abandoning all the country as far as Stirling, which was the former boundary of Caledonia.

In the reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius, *A. D.* 144, his general Lollius Urbicus extended the Roman pale as far as Stirling again, and built a wall of earth between the rivers Forth and Clyde. And Marcus Aurelius, the ſucceeding Emperor, carried on the war ſucceſsfully againſt the Caledonians, by his lieutenant Calphurnius Agricola, *A. D.* 162.

The Emperor Severus came over into Britain about the year 208, and reduced the moſt northern parts of Scotland, obliging the Scots to give him hoſtages as pledges of their fidelity; and for the greater ſecurity of South Britain, built a wall of ſtone, fortified with towers, where Adrian's wall of earth ſtood, between Carliſle and Newcaſtle. But the Scottiſh writers ſay, this wall was built between the friths of Forth and Clyde near Stirling; and Buchanan relates, that the ruins of this wall were viſible in his time; and on ſome of the ſtones there were Roman inſcriptions. When this wall was built, Donald I. was their King, according to the Scottiſh writers. He might, I preſume, be one of the chiefs of the highland clans, that kept in the inacceſſible part of the mountains, out of the reach of the Romans, who were certainly ſovereigns of North as well as South Britain at this time.

The Saxons alſo extended their dominion as far as Stirling, and left the Scots poſſeſſed only of the country beyond that fortreſs; though, it is true, they frequently broke through the line, and plundered the Engliſh borders, and at length recovered all the territory they had loſt, with ſome of the Engliſh counties. But they had not been long poſſeſſed of them, before the Danes, a more terrible enemy than the Saxons, invaded and plundered their country. Malcolm II. being then upon the throne, fought many battles with them, and at length obliged the Danes to retire to their own country. The Scots highly applaud this prince for his conduct the firſt thirty years of his reign, but ſay he grew covetous in his old age, and was guilty of notorious extortions and oppreſſions; which ſo enraged his ſubjects, that they murdered him.

Buchanan cenſures this prince, and his father Kennethus, for rendering the crown hereditary in their family; by which means he obſerves, that the kingdom muſt frequently be poſſeſſed by a child or a fool; whereas before the Scots uſed to make choice of that prince of the royal family that was beſt qualified to govern and protect his people.

Malcolm, having two daughters, and no ſons, was ſucceeded by Donald, the eldeſt ſon of his daughter Beatrix. In this reign the Danes invaded Scotland again: whereupon the King made his couſin Macbeth his general, who fought ſeveral battles with the Danes; but not being

being able to drive them out of the kingdom by pure force, the Scots found means to poiſon the proviſion of the Danes with nightſhade, and entirely deſtroyed their army. And another army, commanded by Canute, landing in Fife, and plundering the country, ſoon after were defeated by Macbeth; who, finding himſelf grown exceeding popular by his victories, began to caſt his eyes upon the throne, and repreſented his couſin Donald as an indolent, inactive prince, not fit to govern ſo brave a people. He was encouraged in his ambitious projects by ſome pretended witches, or fortune-tellers, who aſſured him he ſhould one day be King of Scotland. (He was the ſon of Doaca, the youngest daughter of Malcolm, ſiſter to King Donald's mother). Macbeth having made Bancho, another popular general, acquainted with his project of uſurping the throne, they laid an ambuſcade for the King, and murdered him, and immediately after went to Scoone; where Macbeth was proclaimed and crowned King of Scotland: whereupon Malcolm, the late King's eldeſt ſon, fled into England.

Macbeth, proving a moſt cruel tyrant, was both feared and hated by the nobility, but by none more than by Macduff, the thane or hereditary governor of Fife, who fled into England; where he prevailed on Malcolm, the late King's eldeſt ſon, to endeavour to recover his father's throne; aſſuring him, that the whole nation would be ready to join him: and Edward the Confeſſor, being at that time upon the throne of England, aſſiſting the exiled prince with 10,000 men, Malcolm no ſooner arrived on the borders of Scotland, but Macbeth's army deſerted him; and he fled to the iſlands: whereupon Malcolm was immediately proclaimed King at Scoone, *A. D.* 1057. It is related of this prince, that a conſpiracy being formed againſt him, of which he had timely notice, he ſent for the principal conſpirator, and, taking him aſide into an unfrequented place, firſt upbraided him with his ingratitude, who had received many ſignal favours from him; adding, "If thou "haſt courage, why doſt thou not attack me now? we are both armed, and you may effect that by your valour which you would have "attempted by treachery." Whereupon the conſpirator, being confounded, fell upon his knees, and aſked pardon; which the generous prince readily granted.

In the mean time, William the Norman, having made a conqueſt of England, Edgar Atheling, the real heir to that crown, fled into Scotland, (*A. D.* 1068), and was protected by Malcolm, who took his ſiſter Margaret in marriage. This produced a war between the two kingdoms, in which Sibert (who is ſtyled *King of Northumberland*) joined the Scots; and, after ſeveral battles fought with various ſucceſs, a peace was concluded (1072), on the following conditions, *viz.* That Cumberland ſhould be ceded to Malcolm; for which he did homage, and took an oath of fealty to William; and that Prince Edgar ſhould return in ſafety to the court of England, and have an ample revenue ſettled upon him; and that the ſon of Sibert ſhould enjoy his father's territories, and have the conqueror's niece in marriage. It is related by ſome Scotch hiſtorians, that there was a cuſtom in Scotland at that time, that when the vaſſal of any Thane or Noble Lord married, his Lordſhip had the privilege of lying the firſt night with the bride; which cuſtom Malcolm's queen, it is ſaid, prevailed upon the King to alter; and that the huſband might redeem his wife, by paying down a fine of half a merk in ſilver.

William

William Rufus being upon the throne of England, another war commenced between the two kingdoms. Malcolm having laid ſiege to the caſtle of Alnwick, which was reduced to great neceſſity, the garriſon offered to ſurrender, on condition the King would come in perſon to receive the keys; and a ſoldier, tendering them upon the point of a ſpear, run it into the King's eye, and killed him; which the King's eldeſt ſon, Edward, endeavouring to revenge, was killed alſo upon the ſpot. Two uſurpers ſucceſſively poſſeſſed the throne of Scotland after Malcolm's death; but his ſon Edgar was at length reſtored to his inheritance; whoſe ſiſter Maud married Henry I. King of England, A. D. 1100; who thought to ſtrengthen his title by that match, as ſhe was the daughter of Margaret, ſiſter and heireſs of Edgar Atheling, who ſeems to have had the beſt hereditary title to the crown of England.

In the reign of David King of Scotland, *A. D.* 1136, it appears, that David did homage to Stephen King of England, for the counties of Huntingdon, Northumberland, and Cumberland, which the Scots at that time poſſeſſed; but in the reign of Henry II. of England, Malcolm was obliged to reſtore the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland to the crown of England, *A. D.* 1150, though Huntingdon was confirmed to him by Henry. A war commencing afterwards between the two kingdoms, William King of Scotland was taken priſoner, obliged to do homage to Henry for all his dominions, and, with David his brother, ſwear allegiance to the King of England, *A. D.* 1174; as did alſo the Biſhops, Earls, and Barons of Scotland. And the caſtles of Roxburgh, Berwick, Edinburgh, and Stirling, were put into the hands of the Engliſh, with fifteen hoſtages, as pledges of their fidelity; but Richard I. King of England, releaſed the kingdom of Scotland from their ſubjection, and reſtored them their caſtles and hoſtages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears, that William King of Scots did homage to John King of England, at a parliament held at Lincoln in the year 1200; as did Alexander King of Scotland to Henry III. King of England.

Margaret Queen of Scotland dying in the year 1290, there appeared no leſs than twelve competitors for that crown, who agreed to ſubmit their claims to the arbitration of Edward King of England, according to the Scotch writers. But the Engliſh hiſtorians relate, that King Edward acted in this caſe as ſuperior and direct ſovereign of Scotland, and ſummoned the ſtates of that kingdom to attend him at Norham on the Engliſh borders, in order to determine the right of ſucceſſion to that crown. Certain it is, the ſtates of Scotland, and the ſeveral competitors, appeared before King Edward at Norham, on the 12th of May 1291; and it being demanded of Robert Bruce, one of the competitors, if he acknowledged the King of England ſovereign Lord of the realm of Scotland, and would be determined by the judgement he ſhould pronounce, Bruce anſwered, That he would. John Baliol, and the reſt of the competitors, alſo declared, that they acknowledged King Edward ſovereign Lord of Scotland, and would ſubmit to his judgement. Then the King repreſenting, that it would be to no purpoſe to make an award, if it was not in his power to inforce the execution of it; and demanding to be put into poſſeſſion of all the caſtles and fortreſſes of Scotland, upon condition he ſhould deliver them up, in the ſame ſtate he received them, within two months after the award was made; and,

on the 12th of June, King Edward ſummoned all thoſe who held any places of truſt or profit in that kingdom, to take an oath of fealty to him; which they all did.

The King, having heard the reſpective claimants, decreed and adjudged, *as he was ſuperior and direct lord of the kingdom of Scotland*, That John Baliol was the undoubted heir, and commanded the governors of the ſeveral caſtles and fortreſſes to obey John Baliol as their ſovereign. Whereupon Baliol ſwore fealty to King Edward, and afterwards did homage to him in form at Newcaſtle, for the whole kingdom of Scotland; and from this time King Edward aſſumed a power of determining cauſes and differences ariſing among the ſubjects of Scotland. Macduff Earl of Fife, having been put into poſſeſſion of certain lands in Scotland by King Edward, during the vacancy of that throne; and Baliol having diſpoſſeſſed him of them, Macduff appealed to King Edward: whereupon Baliol was ſummoned to appear before the Engliſh parliament; and Baliol appearing, it was adjudged, that three of his caſtles ſhould be delivered into King Edward's hands, until ſatisfaction was made to Macduff Earl of Fife; at which King Baliol was ſo incenſed, that he entered into an alliance, offenſive and defenſive, with France, againſt England; renounced the ſovereignty of the King of England, and bid him defiance; and obtained of the Pope, for himſelf and his nobility, a releaſe of the oaths they had taken to King Edward.

Whereupon Edward aſſembled an army, and marched as far as Newcaſtle, where he underſtood that the Scots had fallen upon ſome Engliſh troops that lay upon the borders, and killed a thouſand of them. The Scots alſo had been ſo fortunate as to deſtroy part of the Engliſh fleet that was deſigned to attend the army in this expedition, which gave them great hopes of ſucceſs. On the other hand, Edward, it is ſaid, made an offer of the crown of Scotland to Bruce, Baliol's rival, which brought over a great party in that nation to his intereſt. Then the King advancing at the head of a powerful army, laid ſiege to Berwick; which he took by the following ſtratagem. Having lain ſome days before the town, he raiſed the ſiege, and marched away; and ordering ſome ſoldiers to deſert to the town, he inſtructed them to ſay that the approach of King Baliol, at the head of a numerous army, was the occaſion of it. Others related, that the Scottiſh army was within a league of Berwick: upon which the townſmen, and ſeveral of the garriſon, went out to meet their friends, not dreaming that the Engliſh army was ſtill in their neighbourhood; when, on a ſudden, they were attacked by the Engliſh, who purſued them to the town, and entered the gates with them; and, after a great ſlaughter of the garriſon, made themſelves maſters of the place. From Berwick King Edward marched and laid ſiege to Dunbar, which Baliol advancing to relieve, there happened a general battle; the Scots were defeated, and loſt upwards of 20,000 men: whereupon Dunbar opened her gates to the conqueror. Immediately after, King Edward beſieged Roxburgh, and took it; from whence he advanced to Edinburgh; the caſtle whereof ſurrendered within a week's time. He afterwards made himſelf maſter of Stirling, Perth, and ſo many ſtrong towns, that Baliol and the whole nation came in, and ſubmitted themſelves to his mercy, before the end of the campaign. Baliol, with a white wand in his hand, finally ſurrendered the kingdom of Scotland to King Edward, to be

ſed of at his pleaſure, and the people promiſed to become his faith-
ſubjects. Baliol's reſignation, being drawn up in writing alſo, was
ned by him, and moſt of the barons of Scotland, and ſealed with
e great ſeal of that kingdom. And King Edward having aſſembled
e ſtates of Scotland at Berwick, they confirmed the ſurrender that
d been made, and ſwore allegiance to King Edward, together with
officers and magiſtrates that were poſſeſſed of any places of truſt or
oſt in that kingdom. Earl Douglas was the only nobleman who re-
ſed, and was thereupon ſent priſoner into England, where he died.
liol was ſent up to London alſo, but not kept in cloſe confinement,
ving the liberty of ten miles round that city allowed him to hunt,
d take his pleaſure; and was afterwards removed to Oxford, where
college of that name had been founded by his father, now called *Ba-
l's college*. And here he had the company of many of his learned
ntrymen, whom King Edward had removed thither from the Scot-
h academies. Several other Scottiſh lords were carried into England,
d ordered not to go north of Trent, on pain of loſing their heads.
he famous chair and ſtone, on which their kings were crowned, alſo
re removed to Weſtminſter; of which there was a tradition among
e Scots, that while theſe remained amongſt them, their country
ould not be conquered; but, on the removal of them, there would
ppen ſome great revolution. The crown, and the reſt of the rega-
, alſo were ſent to England, and lodged at Weſtminſter. And Ed-
rd, farther to demonſtrate his conqueſt, cauſed the records of the
gdom to be burnt, and abrogated their ancient laws; after which,
hn Warren, Earl of Surry and Suſſex, being conſtituted Viceroy, or
eutenant, of Scotland, Hugh de Creſſingham Treaſurer, and Wil-
m Ormby Chief Juſtice, King Edward returned to England in
iumph.

There being a miſunderſtanding between King Edward and his barons
on after, which obliged him to draw great part of his forces out of
garriſons in Scotland, the Scots laid hold of the opportunity, and,
der Wallace, a brave man, but of mean extraction, made another
ort for the recovery of their liberties; in which they were ſucceſsful
ſome time, expelling the Engliſh out of every town but Berwick;
t were at length defeated, with a terrible ſlaughter at Falkirk, and
re forced to abandon all the towns they had poſſeſſed themſelves of.
he Scots aſcribed this ill ſucceſs to the envy of the nobility againſt
allace, who, they pretended, had an eye upon the crown.

The Scots revolted again under Cummin, a nobleman of royal ex-
ction, *anno* 1300; and being again reduced, they put themſelves
der the protection of the Pope, and acknowledged him their ſove-
gn.

They had recourſe to arms again in the year 1303, but were again
mpelled to ſubmit to King Edward; and Wallace, being taken pri-
ner in the year 1305, was tried in England for high treaſon, and ex-
uted; the King eſteeming the Scots at that time as much his ſubjects
the Engliſh, after ſo many repeated ſubmiſſions, and oaths of fealty
en by the Scots, to the crown of England.

Still the Scots had recourſe to arms again under Robert Bruce, ſon
that Robert who was competitor with Baliol for the crown of Scot-
d; but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the iſlands for ſhelter;
d the Biſhops of St Andrew's and Glaſgow, who had crowned him

at

at Scoone, were brought priſoners to England; and the Earl of Athol, one of Bruce's adherents, was hanged. But in the next reign, when King Edward II. and his people were engaged in a kind of civil war in England, Bruce recovered all Scotland again; and defeated an army, commanded by King Edward in perſon, with a very great ſlaughter of the Engliſh, *A. D.* 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded Ireland, and reduced great part of that kingdom, and cauſed his brother to be proclaimed King of Ireland, a title he enjoyed for a year or two; but was at length defeated by the Engliſh in a general battle; in which he loſt his life, with great numbers of the Scottiſh nobility.

During the minority of Edward III. King of England, Mortimer, and the miniſtry, were determined to purchaſe peace with Scotland at any rate. There is an inſtrument in Rymer's Fœdera, vol. iv. p. 337, dated March 1. 1328; whereby King Edward relinquiſhed all his right to that kingdom, either as proprietor or ſovereign. The records, containing the homage and fealty done to his predeceſſors by the Kings of Scotland, were delivered up at the ſame time; and, among the reſt, that celebrated record called *Ragmanrol*, ſigned and ſealed by Baliol King of Scotland, and all the barons of that kingdom, in the reign of Edward I. containing the ſervices due from the kings and nobility of Scotland, to the kings of England. The barons, and other ſubjects of England, were obliged alſo to part with all the lands they held in Scotland. The crown, ſceptre, jewels, and other parts of the regalia, were reſtored, with a black croſs, of great eſteem amongſt that people. And the better to cement this ſhameful peace, a marriage was concluded, between David Prince of Scotland and King Edward's ſiſter Joanna, both of them very young. And though this diſadvantageous peace was privately negotiated between Sir James Douglas on the part of Scotland, and the Queen and Mortimer on the part of England, ſo great was Mortimer's influence at that time, that he procured it to be ratified in parliament. After which, the marriage between the Prince of Scotland and the Princeſs Joanna was ſolemnized at Berwick on the 2d of July, at which ſome of the Engliſh nobility ſhewed themſelves extremely diſſatisfied. The Scots, indeed, were obliged to pay the Engliſh 30,000 merks within the ſpace of three years, as a conſideration for all thoſe ſhameful conceſſions, moſt of which the Queen and Mortimer applied to their private uſe.

Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, whom the Scots in a manner adore for his recovering that kingdom out of the hands of the Engliſh, died in the year 1329; and on his deathbed, it is ſaid, adviſed the Scots never to hazard a general battle with the Engliſh in the open field, but to make frequent excurſions, and haraſs the enemy with ſmall parties from the mountains, and then retire; to make no long peace or truce with the Engliſh, that they might be inured to the fatigue of war; and always to procure good intelligence of the deſigns of the Engliſh court, and their generals.

In the year 1333, Edward III. King of England, invaded Scotland (at the inſtance of King Baliol, who had been depoſed), and laid ſiege to Berwick; which the Scots aſſembling a numerous army to relieve, a battle was fought at Hallaydown-hill, near Berwick; where the Engliſh obtained the victory, with a very great ſlaughter of the Scots; and Berwick thereupon ſurrendered. And Baliol did homage, and ſwore fealty

alty to King Edward, as ſuperior lord of the kingdom of Scotland. e alſo ceded the counties of Berwick, Roxburgh, Peebles, and Dumies, with ſeveral other places near the borders, to be annexed to the own of England for ever.

The Scots were prevailed on by the French, however, to riſe in ms again in behalf of Bruce, and depoſed King Baliol a ſecond me; but he was ſoon after reſtored by King Edward, who marched rough Scotland as far as Caithneſs, and compelled the Scots to ſubit to Baliol again, though they were conſtantly reinforced with French oops.

The Scots continued to exerciſe King Baliol's patience with repeat- inſurrections, while Edward King of England was employed in e wars with France; but King Edward, returning to England in e year 1356, marched at the head of a numerous army into Scotnd; and having ſubdued all the oppoſers of King Baliol, that prince, gratitude for theſe ſignal ſervices, transferred his right in the kingom of Scotland to the crown of England. This reſignation was ade, and ſealed with the great ſeal of Scotland, on the 25th of Jaary 1356; when King Baliol alſo delivered Edward the crown of otland, and gave him ſeiſin and poſſeſſion of the kingdom. In conſiration whereof, King Edward made King Baliol a preſent of 5000 erks, beſides 2050 l. *per annum* ſettled on him for life: whereupon oclamation was made in Scotland, declaring the ſaid reſignation; d that the King of England would govern the people by their ancient ws.

King Baliol lived ſeven years after this reſignation, in the north England, as a private nobleman, diverting himſelf with hunting the King's foreſts. And we find ſeveral inſtruments in Rymer's ts of ſtate, containing pardons for ſuch gentlemen as hunted with is prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's foreſts in thoſe mes.

In the mean time, David, the other Scots king, was a priſoner in ngland; but at the interceſſion of the Pope, and the Queen of Scots, ter to King Edward, David was ſet at liberty in the year 1357, on e following terms, *viz.* That King David, in conſideration of his lirty, ſhould never bear arms againſt the King of England; that he ould endeavour to prevail with the barons of Scotland to acknowledge e dependence of that crown on England; that King David ſhould pay 0,000 merks for his ranſom, within ten years, and deliver twenty ſtages, in the mean time, as a ſecurity for the performance of his venants; and that the truce between the two kingdoms ſhould endure r ten years. The King of Scots alſo promiſed to propoſe it to the tes of that kingdom, that in caſe he died without iſſue, the King of ngland's eldeſt ſon ſhould be his heir. But this they would never adt of.

Edward Baliol, who ſo long diſputed the right to the crown of Scotnd with David Bruce, died at Doncaſter in Yorkſhire, in the year 63. Leaving no iſſue, the title of David, his competitor, became unqueſtionable, the King of England waving his claim to that kingdom.

In the reign of Robert III. two conſiderable clans in Scotland be- engaged in a war, the King ſent forces againſt them to compel em to lay down their arms; and it being found very difficult to rece them by force, it was propoſed, that thirty of each clan ſhould

fight it out before the King, in a field near Perth; which being a to, they engaged with the fierceneſs of lions. Of one ſide ther but one left that was not killed or diſabled; and of the conquerors were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The ſingle man un of the ſide that was defeated, jumped into the river Tay, and, ming croſs it, eſcaped, his ten wounded enemies not being able to ſue him.

James I. ſon of Robert III. being ſent over to France by his while he was prince, was taken in his paſſage by the Engliſh brought up in the court of Henry IV. His father was ſo concern his ſon's falling into the hands of the Engliſh, that he refuſed to any nouriſhment, and died within three days after he received the of this misfortune. After whoſe death the ſtates of Scotland conf the regency upon the uncle of the young King, who was detain England.

In the mean time, Henry V. King of England, having conq all France almoſt, and been declared regent of that kingdom b King and parliament of France, the Dauphin Charles, finding h fairs deſperate, demanded a reinforcement of the Scots, agreeab their treaties with that kingdom; and notwithſtanding King James was in the court of England, prohibited any of his ſubjects going the French ſervice, the Earl of Buchan, with the concurrence o ſtates of Scotland, carried over 7000 men to the aſſiſtance of the phin, and joining his forces with the French, defeated the Du Clarence, brother to the King of England, who was killed in the tle. And to the reinforcements the Scots ſent over at this time afterwards, is principally to be aſcribed the reſtoration of the affa France.

After the death of Henry V. King of England, Humphrey Du Glouceſter, who was regent of England in the minority of Henr conſented to releaſe King James, in conſideration of a ranſom a to be paid by the ſtates; and he returned to Scotland in the 1423, after he had been detained in England eighteen years. He r ed thirteen years after his reſtoration, and then was murdered in h lace by his uncle the Earl of Athol, who aſpired to the crown. obſerved, that of an hundred kings, and upwards, that have reign Scotland before James VI. (James I. of England), half of them to violent deaths.

King James II. was killed by accident by one of his own James III. was killed in a battle with his rebel ſubjects; Jame who married Margaret the daughter of Henry VII. King of Eng was defeated and killed by the Engliſh in the battle of Flodden- *A. D.* 1513.

James V. died of grief and vexation ſoon after the defeat, or r deſertion, of his army under Sinclair, *anno* 1542. Mary Queen of land, his only ſurviving child, being a bigotted Papiſt, was deth by her Proteſtant ſubjects *anno* 1567, and her infant ſon, James V upon the throne of Scotland; who, upon the death of Queen Eliſa ſucceeded to the crown of England *anno* 1603; after which the memorable events of Scotland may be ſeen among thoſe of Engla

IRELAND
ATLANTIC OCEAN
IRISH SEA
St GEORGES CHANNEL
SCOTLAND
WALES
ISLE of MAN
ULSTER
CONNAUGHT
LEINSTER
MUNSTER
DONNAGAL
TYRONE
DERRY
ANTRIM
DOWN
ARMAGH
MONAGHAN
FARMANAGH
LEITRIM
SLEGOE
MAYO
GALLWAY
ROSS COMMON
LONGFORD
WMEATH
MEATH
CAVAN
LOUTH
DUBLIN
KINGS COUNTY
QUEENS C
WICKLOW
WEXFORD
KILKENNY
CATHERLOGH
TIPPERARY
CLARE
LIMERIC
WATERFORD
KERRY
CORK
North Cape
Tyre I
Loughs Foyle
Londonderry
Raphoo
Templecarran
Arran I
Killybeg
Donnagal
Donnagal Bay
Slegoe Bay
Iniskea
Iniskea
Glora
The Mulle
Killalla
Black Rocks
Achill H
Clew B
Bophin
Dogs Head
Slime Head
South H of Arran
Cape Leane
Loop Head
Shannon Mouth
Dingle
Dingle Bay
Valentia Harbour
Dunnamus B
Mises en Head
Cape Clear
Bantry
Kilmar
Donnas I
Ardfert
Aghadoe
Tralee
Mallo
Blackwater
Lismore
Cork
Middle T
Youghall
Dunmanus
Dunmanus
Baltimore
Dundeady
Courtmasherry
Kinsale Harbour
Brandon
Clonakilty
Bantry
Ross
Cleyn
Lee R
Tallo
Dunmore Head
Waterford Harb
Tramore
Dungarvan
Lismore
Cashill
Thurles
Gaurau
Kilkenny
Roche
Wexford
Ferns
Arklow
Wicklow
Baltinglass
Carlingford
Dundalk
Drogheda
Athlone
Kells
Trim
Athboy
Navan
Kilbeggan
Philipstown
Mullingar
Longford
Ardagh
Rosscommon
Elphin
Castlebar
Ballinrobe
Tuam
Athenree
Gallway
Aghrim
Clonfert
Portumny
Derry
Ennis
Killaloe
Limerick
Nenagh
Clonmel
Carrick
Drumrusk
Leitrim
Belturbet
Cavan
Kilmore
Ballyshannon
Donegal
Lough Swilly
Sheephead
Greenlan
Fair Head
B Castle
Coleraine
Maidens
Port Patrick
Carrickfergus
Randal
Belfast
Antrim
Lough Foyle
Sandy Bay
Mull of Galloway
Hilsboro
Drumore
Strangford
Down
Aromagh
Clogher
Monjoy
Omagh
Dungannon
Ballishannon
Ballyshannon
Lough Erne
Lough Neagh
Lough Foyle
Lough Swilly
Sligo
Drumcliff
Ballymore
Ballymore
Ballymore

IRELAND.

Situation and Extent.

5 and 10	W. Lon.	Being	300 miles in length.
51 and 56	N. Lat.		150 miles in breadth.

rs.] BOunded by the Deucaledonian ſea, on the north; on the weſt, by the great Atlantic ocean, which ſepa-om America; on the ſouth, by the Virginian ſea; and on the he Iriſh ſea, commonly called *St George's channel*, which di-om that part of Great Britain called *Scotland*, from whence nt not full thirty miles, and from Wales, a part of Britain, nce it is diſtant about ſixty miles. The whole area, or ſuperfi-nt of this iſland, is computed to take up about 11,067,712 Iriſh ntation meaſure, which amounts to 17,927,864 acres, Engliſh eaſure, the difference between Engliſh and Iriſh acres being as half is to 21; and it is held to bear proportion to England s, as 18 is to 30.

vinces, ing,	1. Leinſter, ——	Dublin, the capital of the kingdom.
	2. Ulſter, ——	Londonderry, a city.
	3. Munſter, ——	Cork, a city.
	4. Connaught, —	Galway, a town.

ſter province, on the eaſt, contains twelve counties, *viz.*
th, containing Drogheda, Dundalk, the ſhire-town, Carling-irdee, Dunleer.
th, eaſt, containing Trim, the ſhire-town, Kells, Athboy, Duleek, Ratoath, Ardbraccan, the ſeat of a biſhop.
th, weſt, containing Mullingar, the ſhire-town, Athlone, n, Fore, an inconſiderable village, Kinnegad.
gford, containing Longford, the ſhire-town, Granard, Laneſ-St John's town.
lin, containing Dublin, the ſeat of an archbiſhop, Swords, , Balruddery, Finglas, Glaſſnevin.
are, containing Naas, the ſhire-town alternately with Athy, ſhire-town alternately with Naas, Kildare, the head of a bi-, Harriſtown, a ſorry village, Caſtledermont, Kilcullen, Ra-Kilcock, Monaſtereven.
g's County, containing Philipſtown, the ſhire-town, Bir, Tul-Banaghir, Ballyboy, Geaſhill.

8. Queen's County, containing Maryborough, the ſhire-town, Mount-melick, Portarlington, Ballynekil, Mountrath, Stradbally, Ballyroan, Abbyleix, Burres in Oſſory.

9. Wicklow, containing Wicklow, the ſhire-town, Arklow, Carr Fort, a ſorry village, Rathdrum, Bray, Bleſſington, Dunlavan, Bal tinglaſs, Carnew.

10. Carlow, containing Carlow, the ſhire-town, Old Leighlin, a bi ſhop's ſee united to Ferns, Leighlin-bridge, Tullo, Hacket's town Bagnal's town, lately built by Mr Bagnal, Clonegal.

11. Wexford, containing Wexford, the ſhire-town, Enniſcorthy, Ne Roſs, Fethard, Gorey, *alias* New Borough, Bannow, Clomines, Tagh mon, Duncannon, only famous for its fort, Ferns, a biſhop's ſee unit to Leighlin.

12. Kilkenny, containing Kilkenny, a city, the ſhire-town, and th ſeat of the Biſhop of Oſſory, St Kenny, *alias* Iriſh Town, Thomaſtow Callan, Gowran, Knocktopher, Inniſtiock, or Enniſteague, Caſtlecombe a village famous for its coal-pits, Ballyragget.

II. Ulſter province, in the north, contains nine counties, *viz.*

1. Donnegal, or Tyrconnel, containing Donnegal, Ballyſhannon, S John's town, Killybegs, Lifford, the ſhire-town, Letterkenny, Raph a biſhop's ſee, Rathmullen, an inconſiderable ſea-port, Rathmelto Buncranagh.

2. Londonderry, containing Londonderry, a city, biſhop's ſee, an the ſhire-town, Colerain, Newtown-Limavaddy, Magherafelt, Balli derry.

3. Antrim, containing Carrickfergus, the ſhire-town, Belfaſt, L burn, Antrim, Randaliſtown, Ballymenagh, Ballycaſtle, an open co liery, Connor, a biſhop's ſee united to Down, Larne, Ballymony.

4. Tyrone, containing Omagh, the ſhire-town, Dungannon, Augh Strabane, Stewart's town, Clogher, a biſhop's ſee.

5. Fermanagh, containing Enniſkillen, the ſhire town, Newtow Butler, Liſnaſkea, Clabby, Maguire's bridge.

6. Armagh, containing Armagh, a city, the primatical ſee, and t ſhire-town, Charlemont, Lurgan, Portadown, Tanderagee, Loghg Legacurry, *alias* Rich-hill.

7. Down, containing Down Patrick, the ſhire-town, and a biſho ſee united to Connor, Newry, Dromore, a biſhop's ſee, Killilea Bangor, Newtown, Hillſborough, Magherelin, Moyra, Donaghad Portaferry, Strangford, Killough, Saintfield, Banbridge, Loghbri land, Rathfryland, Warringſtown.

8. Monaghan, containing Monaghan, the ſhire-town, Glaſlou Clouniſh, Carrickmacroſs, Caſtleblane.

9. Cavan, containing Cavan, the ſhire town, Kilmore, a biſho ſee, Belturbet, Cootehill, Killyſhandraw.

III. Munſter province, in the ſouth, contains ſix counties, *viz.*

1. Cork, containing Cork, a city, biſhop's ſee united to Roſs, the ſhire-town, Bandon-bridge, Cloyne, a biſhop's ſee, Mailow, R a biſhop's ſee united to Cork, Baltimore, Youghall, Kinſale, Clou nikilty, Charleville, Caſtlemartyr, Middleton, Rathcormuck, Du rail, Bantry, Skibbereen, Dunmanway, Macromp, Buttevant, K turk, Caſtlelyons, Curriglaſs, Killworth, Micheliſtown, Fermoy,

kean, Iniſhannon, Tymoleage, Newmarket, Ballyclough, Annagh, Douglas.

2. Waterford, containing Waterford, a city, the ſhire-town, and a biſhop's ſee united to Liſmore, Dungarvan, Liſmore, a biſhop's ſee nited to Waterford, Tallagh, Paſſage, Capoquin.

3. Tipperary, containing Caſhell, a city, and archiepiſcopal ſee, onmell, the ſhire-town, Tipperary, Carrick, Thurles, Nenagh, Fea-herd, Berruſakean, Roſcrea, Clogheen, Silvermines, Cullen, Cahir.

4. Limerick, containing Limerick, a city, a biſhop's ſee united to rdfert and Aghadoe, and ſhire-town, Kilmallock, Aſkeaton, Rathkeal, ewcaſtle, Hoſpital, Bruff, Kilfinan.

5. Kerry, containing Tralee, the ſhire-town, Dingle Icouch, Ard-rt, a biſhop's ſee united to Limerick, Aghadoe, a biſhop's ſee united Limerick, Killarney, Caſtle-iſland, Lixnaw, Liſtowell.

6. Clare, containing Ennis, the ſhire-town, Killaloe, a biſhop's ſee, ryen's bridge, Kilfenora, now united to Clonfert, formerly to Tuam, ix-mile Bridge, Newmarket, Corofin.

IV. Connaught province, in the weſt, contains five counties, *viz.*

1. Galway, containing Galway, the ſhire-town, Loughrea, Athen-e, Tuam, the ſee of an archbiſhop, Clonfert, the ſee of a biſhop, yre, Court, Gort.

2. Roſcommon, containing Roſcommon, the ſhire-town, Abby Boyle, ulſk, Elphin, a biſhop's ſee, Ballinaſloe, remarkable for fairs, Caſtle-agh, Athlone, on the weſt of the Shannon.

3. Mayo, containing Caſtlebar, Ballinrobe, the ſhire-town, Foxford, illala, a biſhop's ſee, Newport, Minola, Ballina.

4. Sligoe, containing Sligoe, the ſhire-town, Colooney, Achonry, a iſhop's ſee united to Killala.

5. Leitrim, containing James's town, Carrick, the ſhire-town.

Air.] We can produce no better authority in behalf of what ſhall advanced upon this article, than the venerable Bede, a writer of the h century, whoſe obſervations are for the moſt part confirmed by nſtant experience; who maintains, "That Ireland much ſurpaſſeth Britain in the healthfulneſs and ſerenity of the air; and that ſnow is ſeldom to be ſeen there of above three days continuance." With is agrees Oroſius, an earlier writer than Bede, namely, "That in the temperature of the air and ſoil, it is much to be preferred to Britain." Giraldus Cambrenſis affirms, "That it is of all other countries the moſt temperate, where neither the ſcorching heats of Cancer drive men to the ſhade, nor the piercing cold of Capricorn to the fire; that ſnow is unuſual, and continues but a ſhort time; the mildneſs of the air ſo great, that there we feel the effects neither of infecting clouds, nor peſtilential vapours." And in another place he ys, "That nature hath been more favourable than ordinary to this kingdom of Zephyrus." Theſe things he ſpeaks from expe-ence, having attended King John in his expedition thither; and his ords ſeem to carry the more weight, as they are the evidence of an emy, who, upon other occaſions, lays hold of all opportunities to preciate Ireland. The opinions of theſe authors of antiquity, as to e temperature of the air of Ireland, ſeem, in ſome meaſure, to be nfirmed by this, that the meadows and fields in this iſland appear

green in the midſt of winter, and the cattle are every day driven out to paſture, unleſs when the land is covered with ſnow. Perhaps alſo the exemption of Ireland from venomous creatures may be aſcribed to the ſame cauſe, the air having no infectious particles in it to ſupply and nouriſh their poiſon. Thunder is not very common in this country, and an earthquake ſeldom or never felt; and when it happens, it is looked upon as a prodigy. Yet all the panegyrics of any ancient writers, upon the air and temperature of Ireland, muſt be received under ſome limitations. If they be intended as compariſons between Ireland and the ſouth parts of Britain, they are certainly groundleſs; if with the northern parts, (where Bede lived, and whom Cambrenſis echoes), they may well be admitted. For the air ſeems to be more moiſt than that of England; and it is more ſubject to wind, clouds and rain, than to froſt and ſnow; which qualities are probably occaſioned by the numerous lakes, bogs, and marſhes, which have heretofore often proved fatal to foreigners, by throwing them into fluxes and dyſenteries; to which cauſe hath been imputed the loſs of many thouſands of men at Dundalk, in the campaign of 1689, under Duke Schomberg: though, to ſpeak the truth, the misfortunes of that campaign may be as well aſcribed to a wet and unwholeſome incampment, and corrupt proviſions, as to any ill qualities in the air; for which miſmanagement, in regard to proviſions, Mr Shales, the purveyor-general of the army, was taken into cuſtody, in conſequence of an addreſs of the houſe of Commons of England to the King, and ordered to be proſecuted; but he eſcaped any further proceedings by means of powerful confederates, who were ſharers in the profits of his corrupt management. However, let theſe effects be owing to what cauſes they will, it is certain the air of Ireland hath been much amended by the induſtry of the inhabitants, in draining their bogs and fenny grounds, (which Pliny obſerves happened by the ſame means to the country about Philippi), ſo that now complaints upon this head are but ſeldom heard of.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil of Ireland is in moſt places abundantly fruitful, and fit to be employed either under paſturage, meadow, or tillage; to which thoſe who have the leaſt knowledge of the country will yield their aſſent. From whence it neceſſarily follows, that, as great quantities of land are not uſed in tillage, their breed of cattle muſt be infinite, which heretofore, indeed, was the greateſt natural wealth of the inhabitants, and at preſent ſupply no inconſiderable articles in their exports. Bede applies the character of the land of promiſe to it, calling it *a land flowing with milk and honey*. And Sir John Davis (who knew it better than Bede, having ſpent ſeveral years in it in the quality of attorney-general) calls it, from the 8th chapter of Deuteronomy, "A land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that "ſpring out of valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley; where "thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, and ſhalt not lack any thing "in it." And this agrees better with its true character than what Cambrenſis alledges, namely, "That corn in Ireland promiſes much "hopes in the blade, more in the ſtraw, but leſs in the grain; for that "the grains of wheat there are ſhriveled and ſmall, and are difficult to "be cleanſed by the help of any van." Whereas the neighbouring countries ſeldom produce a larger or heavier grain than what grows

the well-tilled parts of Ireland. Beſides paſturage and tillage, Ireland produces great plenty of meadow-ground, which is of infinite ſervice to the inhabitants, by ſupplying them with vaſt quantities of hay for their black cattle, ſheep, and horſes, in winter; and even their bogs, when drained, make excellent meadow-land. The ſoil alſo is proper for hemp and flax, of which abundance is raiſed there, eſpecially in the northern parts of the kingdom; and, being perfectly manufactured, ſupplies the moſt beneficial branch of their commerce; and this buſineſs is daily ſpreading into other parts of that land. But the country abounds in nothing more than in wool, notwithſtanding the prohibition from England againſt exporting it, either wrought or unwrought, to any other nation but England, and that only in unmanufactured wool and bay yarn. Yet means are found, from their large extended coaſts, and numerous bays and creeks, to export it into France; which, to the infinite detriment of England, is become a rival to it in the woollen trade. This cannot be prevented but by ſome remedy adequate to the diſeaſe. Though there be great encouragement given to the linen-trade, yet the vaſt quantities of land in Ireland fit for hemp and flax, can never be employed in that manufacture, and therefore will be continued under ſheep, unleſs the minds of the people were turned from thence to ſome other beneficial branch; and poſſibly an encouragement given by parliament for premiums upon the exportation of corn, might in ſome meaſure anſwer the end.

Mountains.] We are told, in the ancient and preſent ſtate of the county of Down, "That there are two words in Engliſh, by which obſervable heights, riſing above the ſurface of the ground, are diſtinguiſhed, namely, *hill* and *mountain*, in the ſame ſenſe as the Latins uſe *collis* and *mons*, and the Greeks βυνος and ορος; and in theſe three languages they are only diſtinguiſhed according to their degrees of elevation, the former word in each ſignifying a ſmaller, and the latter a more conſiderable height. The Iriſh language is more fruitful in this particular, and affords three words to mark out ſuch elevations, namely, *knock*, *ſlieve*, and *beinn*; the firſt ſignifying a low hill, ſtanding ſingly without any continued range; the ſecond, a craggy high mountain gradually aſcending, and continued in ſeveral ridges; and the laſt, a pinnacle or mountain of the firſt magnitude, ending in a ſharp or abrupt precipice. The two laſt are often ſeen compounded together in one and the ſame range." Ireland affords inſtances of all theſe kinds, and yet is far removed from what may be denominated a mountainous country. Of the firſt kind, namely, of hills, inſtances may be given in that extent of country, about ten miles in length from Kells, in the county of Meath, to Bailyborough in the county of Cavan, which is almoſt nothing elſe but a continued chain of hills of no great elevation, all very fruitful land, both paſture and arable. The ſame may be obſerved of the little hills about Down-Patrick, compared to eggs ſet in ſalt, and of many others in ſeveral parts. The ſecond kind of mountains, which, with an extenſive elevation, riſe towards the ſkies, are not very common in Ireland; and yet there are ſeveral ſuch, which, though not to be compared to the Pyrenees, lying between France and Spain; to the Alps, which divide Italy from France and Germany; or to other mountains in the world of the like vaſt height, yet may be juſtly accounted among

the lofty mountains. In this number may be reckoned the mountains of Carlingford, extending from Dundalk to that place, which, in favourable weather, may be ſeen from the mountains ſouth of Dublin, at about forty miles diſtance; thoſe about Louth-Sully in the northern parts of the county of Donnegal; the Curliews, which ſeparate the counties of Sligoe and Roſcommon in Connaught; the Mangerton mountains in the county of Kerry; Croagh-Patrick in the county of Mayo, from whence (as fabulous tradition relates) St Patrick drove all ſerpents and venomous creatures out of Ireland into the ſea; the Gaulty mountains, in the county of Tipperary; Slieuboom, called by ſome writers the *Blandine* mountains, extended in a large ridge through part of the Queen's and King's counties, and part of the county of Tipperary, celebrated by the immortal Spencer in his *Fairy Queen*; the Brandon mountains, in the county of Kerry, to the eaſt of Smerwick bay; Slieu-galen, in the county of Tyrone; the large mountains in the county of Wicklow, and among the reſt Sugar-Loaf hill; the mountains of Mourne and Iveah in the county of Down, which are reckoned amongſt ſome of the higheſt in the kingdom, of which Slieu-Denard has been calculated at a perpendicular height to 1056 yards, and is one of the three ſorts of mountains above deſcribed, which ends in an abrupt precipice. Many other mountains are paſſed over unnoticed for the ſake of brevity; and yet the character given of Ireland by Cambrenſis is by no means to be admitted for truth, who ſays, "That "the inland parts of it enormouſly ſwell into lofty and inacceſſible "mountains;" the contrary of which experience evinces. The mountains of this country are of ſingular benefit to the inhabitants, not only as they ſerve for alembicks, where vapours, exhaled by the ſun, are condenſed into clouds, and deſcend into rain and ſhowers, to render the lower grounds fruitful; but as in their bowels are generated beds of mines, minerals, coals, quarries of ſtone, ſlate, and marble, veins of iron, lead, and copper; in all which the mountains of this country abound in various parts. We are alſo indebted to them for the origin of ſprings and fountains, rivulets and rivers, ſo abſolutely neceſſary to the well-being of mankind.

Capes or Head-Lands.] Theſe bear a near reſemblance to mountains, and many of them may be called by that name. As they are uſeful land-marks to navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the principal of them.

Fair-Head, or Fair-Foreland, the moſt north-eaſtern cape of all Ireland, forms one ſide of the bay of Ballycaſtle, as Kean-bane, or the White Cape much lower, does the other. Eniſton-Head in the county of Donnegal. Cape Horn, and Telen-head, corrupted from St Helen's-head in the ſame county. Slime-head, or Slin-head, in the county of Galway. Loop-head, or Cape Laine, at the mouth of the Shannon. Cape Dorſes, the moſt S. W. cape of Ireland, in the Dorſes iſland, between the bays of Kilmare and Bantry. Miſſen-head, the Notium of Ptolemy, in the county of Cork. Cape Courcey, or the Old Head of Kinſale. Ardmore-head, forming the eaſt ſide of the bay of Youghall. Arklow-head, Wicklow-head, Bray-head near Dublin, and Heath-head, which forms the north ſide of Dublin harbour. St John's Foreland, a low cape in the county of Down; with many others.

Lakes.] In Ireland are innumerable lakes, or loughs, (as they are here called), more in number than perhaps in any other country of the ſame extent in the world; and they abound more in the province of Ulſter and Connaught than in any other parts of the kingdom. Theſe may be diſtinguiſhed into two kinds, according to the compaſs of ground they cover. Firſt, The ſmaller ſort, under which are comprehended all thoſe whoſe extent is diſcoverable to the naked eye at one time. Secondly, Thoſe of a larger kind, over which the naked eye cannot command a proſpect at once. Of theſe lakes we ſhall mention only a few. And, firſt, of the ſmaller lakes. In the county of Down, Lough-Rin, Lough-Dinny, and Lough-Kernan, the latter remarkable for being the ſcene of a maſſacre in the rebellion of 1641. In the county of Weſt-Meath, Lough-Leign, Lough-Direvrah, Lough-Feile, Lough-Iron, Lough-Inniel, Lough-Drin, having trouts in it of an emetic quality, and Lough-Banean-Annagh. In the county of Eaſt-Meath, Lough-Ramor; in the county of Cavan, Lough-Silline; in the county of Donnegal, Lough-Fin and Lough-Derg, in an iſland of which the ſuperſtitious purgatory of St Patrick is yet to be ſeen. It would be endleſs to mention the names of all the lakes of this kind in the kingdom, of which there are ſeveral even on the tops of mountains. But of all the lakes under this denomination, it would be unpardonable to omit Lough-Lene, in the barony of Maguniby, in the county of Kerry, on account of the many ſingular beauties in it. It is about ſix Engliſh miles in length, and near half as many broad at a medium; and is interſperſed with a variety of beautiful iſlands, many of them rich in herbage, and well inhabited. Eagles and oſpreys are here in great numbers, and groves of the arbutus, (as there alſo are on the rocky parts about the lakes), which moſt part of the year bears a ſcarlet fruit like the ſtrawberry, bloſſoms, leaves, and berries, green or yellow, according to the different ſtages of approach to ripeneſs. It is called by the inhabitants the *cane-apple*; and by Hadrianus Junius, from Pliny, *unedo*, becauſe the taſte of it is ſo unpleaſant, that it is expedient to eat only one at a time. The trunks of theſe trees are frequently four feet and an half in circumference, or eighteen inches in diameter, and nine or ten yards, often more, in height: and, we are told, they cut them down as the chief fuel to melt and refine the ſilver and lead ore diſcovered near the caſtle of Roſs, which lies in a peninſula in this lake. In ſhort, the beauties of it are not to be deſcribed, but ſeen without rapture.

The ſecond or larger kind of lakes may be properly ranked under two denominations; namely, firſt, freſh-water lakes, which have no acceſs of the tide, or mixture of the ſea; and, ſecondly, ſalt lakes, into which the tide flows twice every day, and may more properly be called inlets of the ſea, than lakes, though they have univerſally obtained the latter name. Of the freſh-water lakes, which have no acceſs of the tide, or mixture of ſea-water, Lough-Erne and Lough-Neagh are by much the largeſt in Ireland. Lough-Erne is divided into two branches, the upper and lower, which are ſeparated by a contraction of the waters into the compaſs of a conſiderable river for ſome miles S. S. E. of Enniſkillen; after which, enlarging itſelf, it forms the lower lough. This lough in both branches takes its courſe through the whole length of the county of Fermanagh, from the S. E. point to the N. W. dividing it almoſt into two equal parts, and may

be

be reckoned in length full 23 Iriſh miles, though of an unequal breadth. It is diverſified with numerous fruitful pleaſant iſlands, to the number (as is computed) of 400, moſt of them well wooded, and ſeveral of them inhabited by huſbandmen, and others covered with cattle. It abounds likewiſe with a great variety of fiſh, ſuch as huge pike, large bream, roach, eels, and trout; ſome of the laſt of an exceſſive ſize. But it is chiefly valuable for its ſalmon, which are caught in great draughts by nets, in the river which flows out of the lough, the fiſhery of which is valued at 500l. a-year. Were there any trade of conſequence in this part of Ireland to deſerve encouragement, the importance of this lake might be made much more conſiderable than it is, it affording, within a few miles of the ſea, a free navigation, commodious for all the inland counties of the north-weſt of Ulſter, and having the towns of Ballyſhannon, Belleek, Enniſkillen, and Belturbet, ſituated upon it, or on the branches leading into or iſſuing from it. As things are circumſtanced, theſe places might, with a little encouragement, be made rich by the linen-manufacture. Enniſkillen might be a chief mart for it, the ſoil and flats about it being very convenient for bleach-yards, and the water of the lake having hereabouts a particular ſoftneſs and ſlimyneſs, that bleaches linen much ſooner than can be done by other waters. It is not to be doubted, but the happy national ſpirit for carrying on this manufacture, and other uſeful branches of trade, will, in time, exert itſelf properly along this lake, as it has already done in other places.

Lough-Neagh is ſomething of an oval figure, however indented on every ſide. It is eſteemed to be the largeſt lake in Ireland, Lough Erne not equalling it in its area; and though the latter be more diverſified with numerous iſlands and woods, yet, conſidered as a piece of water, it is inferior to this. Neither is any freſh-water lake in Britain equal to it, and perhaps few in Europe exceed it, thoſe of Ladago and Onega in Ruſſia, and of Geneva in Switzerland, excepted; it being eſtimated to be 20 Engliſh miles long from the north-weſt point to the ſouth-eaſt, near 15 miles of the ſame meaſure from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, and from 10 to 12 miles broad at a medium, overſpreading near one hundred thouſand acres of land. Within theſe dimenſions is not reckoned a ſmaller lake, called *Lough-Beg*, or the *Little lake*, joined to the north-weſt end of it by a narrow channel, being near four miles long and as many broad. Lough-Neagh communicates its benefits to five ſeveral counties, namely, Armagh, Tyrone, Londonderry, Antrim, and Down, the latter of which it only toucheth by a ſmall point on the ſouth-eaſt ſide. It is fed by ſix conſiderable rivers, four of leſs note, and ſeveral brooks; yet has but one narrow outlet to diſcharge this great flux of water at Toom, firſt into Lough-Beg, and from thence through the Lower-Ban into the Deucaledonian ſea, which, not affording a ſufficient vent, occaſions Lough-Neagh, in the winter-ſeaſon, to riſe eight or ten feet above its level in ſummer, overflowing the low grounds on its coaſt, and thereby annually waſhing away, and gaining upon the high grounds. In addition to this miſchief, the mud and ſand continually riſe at Toom, and choke up the narrow paſſage. And the eel-weirs on the Lower Ban and at Toom are every year raiſed and enlarged; ſo that the lands adjoining the lake muſt ſuffer more conſiderably if ſome method be not taken to prevent it, by opening the narrow paſſage at Toom, removing the eel-weirs near it, fixing the

below

below the falls at Portna, and by blowing up or quarrying the rocks at the ſharps near that place, to give a deeper and better vent to the waters. If the Lower Ban could be cleared of the impediments, (which may be worthy of the thoughts of the commiſſioners of the inland navigation), and a way laid open for veſſels from Colerain into Lough-Neagh, and from thence, through the New Canal, to Newry and Carlingford bay, it would not only promote the trade of the ſeveral counties bordering on the river, lake, and canal, but would be of general emolument to the commerce of the kingdom.

This lake is remarkable for two properties; firſt, for a healing property, by which perſons who have bathed in it for evils, ulcers, and running ſores, have in eight days been perfectly cured, and their ſores dried up. Secondly, For petrifying wood; of which indiſputable evidence hath been given not long ſince to the phyſico-hiſtorical ſociety erected in Dublin, by a gentleman who exhibited a variety of large and fair ſpecimens of wood and ſtone contiguous found in the lake, and in the ſoil at a conſiderable diſtance from it, ſo clear and diſtinct, that there can be no room to doubt of the nature of either. The petrifying virtue, however, doth not ſeem to reſide peculiarly in the water of the lough, but rather to be owing to certain mineral exhalations common both to the water and to the ſoil, and in ſome particular ſpots only.

On the ſhores of this lake have been found a variety of beautiful pebbles, cryſtals, cornelians, mochoas, agats, and other precious ſtones.

The lake alſo abounds with fiſh of various kinds in innumerable quantities, and of large ſizes. It is remarked for two ſorts of trouts, one called the *dologhan*, which is ſaid to be peculiar to it, being from 14 to 18 inches long; which laſt ſize it never exceeds; and always ſpawns in the river ſupplying the lough. The other kind is called the *bodach*, in Engliſh the *churl*; ſome of which have been taken that were thirty pounds weight. It ſpecifically differs from the ſalmon trout; firſt, in ſize; ſecondly, in colour, the head and back of it being greeniſh, inclining to a ſky colour; thirdly, the back fin is variegated with many black ſpots; fourthly, the tail forked; and, fifthly, the fleſh of it is of a deep red, and of a good reliſh. It affords another uncommon fiſh called by the Iriſh the *pollan*, or freſh-water herring, and by the Engliſh the *ſhad*, or mother of herrings, which is ſcaled, and ſhaped like a herring, is of a lighter blue on the back, and the head of it is ſmaller and ſharper than that of a common herring. It was for a time ſuppoſed to be a peculiar inhabitant of this lake; but it is now known, that the ſame kind of fiſh is in Lough-Erne, though not in ſo great plenty; that there are ſome of them in the rivers Severn and Thames; and one was taken in the Liffy, near Dublin, ſeveral years ago. There is another ſpecies of fiſh in this lake, for any thing known peculiar to it, called the *freſh-water whiting*, in ſhape exactly reſembling a ſea-whiting, but leſs in ſize, and a very ordinary, ſoft, inſipid food.

In the river Shannon are four conſiderable pieces of water, which have obtained the name of lakes, though more properly they are only the outſpreading of that river over the low lands adjoining to it. Firſt, Lough-Boffin, about three miles broad, and more long, which is a boundary between part of the county of Leitrim and part of the county of Roſcommon. Second, Lough-Ree, about twelve miles long, and

of

of unequal breadth, diſterminating the county of Roſcommon from the counties of Longford and Weſtmeath, in which lie many ſmall iſlands, but none of them of any fame except Iniſbofin, or the iſland of the White Cow, and that only for an abbey founded in it in the fifth century. Third, Lough-Derghart, about ſixteen miles long, though, like Lough-Ree, of unequal breadth, lying equidiſtant between Banaghir and Limerick, and ſeparating part of the counties of Galway and Clare from a part of the county of Tipperary, in which alſo are ſeveral little iſlands of no note. Fourth, Another nameleſs lough, weſt of Limerick, which ſwells about eight or nine miles into the county of Clare, filled alſo with iſlands.

Of ſuch lakes as may more properly be called inlets of the ſea than lakes, there are ſeveral in Ireland. Firſt, Lough-Foyle, a large oval lake, about fourteen miles long, and from ſix to eight miles broad, into which the ſea flows by a narrow channel, not much more than a mile over. On the river Foyle, and about three miles from the lake, ſtands the city of Londonderry, remarkable for the ſiege it ſuſtained againſt King James's army in the year 1689. Ptolemy calls this lake the *Argita*; which Cambden miſtakes for, ſecondly, Lough-Swilly, ſpreading from the northern ſea into the land, for about eighteen miles, and dividing the baronies of Kilmacrenan and Eniſowen in the county of Donnegal. Thirdly, Lough-Corrib, from the ſouth end of which a river iſſues, called *Galvia* or *Galiva* in the annals of Donegal, which waſhes Galway, and falls into a bay of that name. Fourth, Loch-Cuan, now called the lake of *Strangford*, in the county of Down, which, for the moſt part, is a boundary between the barony of Ardes, and the reſt of that county. The extent of it, from Newtown in the north to Strangford in the ſouth, is about thirteen Iriſh miles or better; and if it be taken from its firſt entrance at Anguiſh rocks, it may be reckoned upwards of a league more. In ſome places it is three, in ſome four, and in others upwards of four miles broad, and the tide flows to Newtown, at the remoteſt north end of it. The iſlands in it are numerous, yet probably not 260, as is reported by Dr Boat. By an actual ſurvey it appears, that there are diſperſed up and down in it 54 iſlands, ſmall and great, known by particular names, and others nameleſs. On the weſt ſide of it, near the coaſt of the barony of Dufferin, is a group of ſmall iſlands, called the *Scatterick iſlands*; ſome of which are noted for fattening and reſtoring diſtempered horſes; ſome of them are ſtocked with rabbits; ſome have a great reſort of ſwans to them, (which circumſtance gives names to four of them), and of various other fowl, ſuch as wild geeſe, great flights of barnacles, ſweet and well-flavoured, duck, gold-heads, widgeon, teal, and four or five ſorts of divers. A great and profitable manufacture is carried on in theſe iſlands, and on the flat ſtony coaſts ſurrounding the lake, by burning of ſea-weed into kelp, which employs upwards of 300 hands, and brings in a conſiderable profit to the proprietors yearly. The foregoing are the moſt conſiderable lakes that occur in Ireland; were thoſe of every ſort to be mentioned, it would exceed all compaſs.

Bays and Harbours.] Perhaps no country in the world abounds more in fair, ſpacious, and commodious harbours, than Ireland; and yet no country to which leſs benefit ariſes from trade than this, occaſioned by ſome circumſtances too delicate to be inſiſted on: yet this much may be ſaid,

ſaid, that it would be greatly to the advantage of our mother-country, if this were rich and flouriſhing; becauſe its wealth would always center there. We ſhall then do little more than point out the bays and harbours uſeful to trade in this kingdom, and leave it to others to make the application of their benefits and uſes.

Waterford haven runs between Leinſter and Munſter, being bounded by the barony of Sheilburn in the county of Wexford on the eaſt, and the barony of Gualtire in the county of Waterford on the weſt; the mouth of which is formed by Hook point on the one ſide, and the main land of the county of Waterford on the other. It extends almoſt in a ſtraight line near eight miles, from ſouth to north, all the way deep and clear, and but little incumbered with rocks or ſands, and is defended by Duncannon fort on the eaſt ſide, which commands the harbour. Having paſſed Duncannon fort about a league, the haven divides itſelf into two arms; that to the weſt leads to the city of Waterford, and is the mouth of the river Suir; and the other leads to Roſs, which is here called *the river of Roſs*, being below the junction of the Barrow and the Noer. Both theſe arms are capable of receiving ſhips of large burden.

Carlingford haven, lying between the counties of Louth and Down, is a fair large bay, about four miles long, and near as many broad; at the entrance very deep, ſo as the largeſt ſhips may anchor in it, and defended from all winds by the high lands and mountains on every ſide: but the mouth of it is dangerous, being full of rocks, between which the paſſages are narrow; and this, together with the want of trade, cauſes a ſmall reſort of ſhipping to it.

Strangford haven is more unſafe at the entrance than that of Carlingford, cauſed not only by the rocks and ſhoals, but by the exceſſive rapidity of the water.

But the bay of Carrickfergus is as ſafe and ſpacious as any in Ireland, ſome few in the weſt excepted. The entrance into it is bold, being about five miles wide, and having a depth of water from 20 to 12 fathom, which grows gradually ſhallower till you advance oppoſite to the town of Carrickfergus, where it is from 5 to 8 fathom deep in the middle of the road. It grows narrower by degrees for ſeveral leagues, from the mouth to the bridge of Belfaſt, where it is not more than three fourths of a mile broad, if ſo much; at full ſea, not above 8 or 9 fathom deep; and at low water, not above a foot, except in freſhes, when it is ſomething deeper. From this ſhallowneſs Carmoyl-pool is uſed as the harbour for ſhips trading to Belfaſt, in which twenty veſſels may ride afloat at low water, though within a cable's length barks lie round them dry; and from thence ſmall ſhips ſail up at high water to the quay at Belfaſt. In this bay are but few ſhoals or rocks, except a reef of black rocks running out into the ſea for three or four hundred yards from the north ſide of it, called the *Briggs*; and except ſome foul ground, and a dangerous ſunk rock on the county of Down ſide, lying between the Copland iſlands and Donaghadee, called the *Deputy-rock*. There is alſo, a little S. W. of Carrickfergus, one ſhoal, on which lies three fathom water at ebb tide, in the middle of the bay. Some kelp is burnt on the north ſide of this bay, but nothing like the quantities provided in Strangford lake, and about it. This bay will be always memorable for the landing of Duke Schomberg, who anchored in Groom's-port bay, near Bangor, on the 13th of Auguſt 1689, being

ing ſent by King William, of ever-glorious memory, to the aſſiſtance of the Proteſtants in Ireland; and for the landing of the King himſelf near Carrickfergus, on the 14th of June 1690.

Lough-Foyle and Lough-Swilly are mentioned before under the title of lakes. Before the mouth of the firſt of theſe loughs lies a great ſand called the *Tuns*, which proves but little incommodious to ſailors, becauſe between it and the weſt ſide of the land is a fair, broad, and deep channel, where, at all times, may be found 14 or 15 fathom water, and in the mouth itſelf 8 or 10 fathom. On the eaſt ſide of the lough are very great ſands from one end to the other; and on the weſt, ſome ſmall ſands or ſhelves, which are no way inconvenient, as between them runneth a broad channel, in moſt parts 3 or 4 fathoms deep; and in that arm whereon Londonderry ſtands, it is yet deeper, in ſome places not leſs than 10 or 12 fathom, and before the town 4 or 5 fathom; ſo that this is a commodious harbour.

Lough-Swilly is a fair large harbour, defended from all winds, and capable of containing 1000 large veſſels; yet is little frequented.

Ship haven lies to the weſt of Lough-Swilly about five or ſix miles, and, though a fair large harbour, has little reſort.

Killybegs harbour lies on the weſt of the county of Donnegal, ſpacious enough to contain a great fleet. It has a large and bold opening to the ſea on the ſouth, and is ſecured within by the ſhelter of high lands ſurrounding it; ſo that ſhips of the greateſt burden can make it at any time of the tide; and, when entered, are ſecured from the moſt violent hurricanes; and it has a depth of water of 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathom, or more.

Donnegal haven lies about 9 or 10 miles to the eaſt of Killybegs, and, in the entrance, is much incumbered with ſhelves, ſands, and rocks; ſo that great circumſpection muſt be uſed in paſſing in or out of it with ſafety.

Galway haven, ſeated in the weſt of Connaught, is at the entrance of it from the weſtern ocean, namely, from Slime-head in the north, to Loope-head, called alſo *Cape-Lean*, in the ſouth, (which are the proper boundaries of it); an extenſion of upwards of 50 miles, and it is not much leſs in the length. In the mouth of it lie three iſlands, called *the South iſlands of Arran*, which form three channels for paſſing up the bay; which iſlands are called, in certain letters-patent of the 31ſt of Queen Eliſabeth, *Aranmore*, *Inſhimany*, and *Inſharry*. One of theſe channels paſſeth between the main land of the barony of Moycullen and Aranmore, and is called the *North Sound*; the ſecond running between Aranmore and Inſhimany, is moſt in uſe, and commonly called *St Gregory's Sound*; by which ſound's name that iſland hath been alſo called; and the third lies between the main land of the barony of Corcumore in the county of Clare, and Inſharry, and is commonly called the *South Sound*. Another channel runs between Inſhimany and Inſharry, which not being ſafely paſſable for ſands and ſhelves, is therefore named the *Falſe Sound*. The whole north ſide of this bay is very foul with ſands and rocks, ſo that it is not ſafe to approach the ſhore nearer than two miles; at the end of which ledge of ſands and rocks, and in the innermoſt part of the bay, lies a little iſland called *Innis-Kerigh*, in Engliſh, *Mutton iſland*, at the eaſt end whereof a ſhip may anchor in 5 or 6 fathom water; but from thence northward to Galway, which is near two miles, none but ſmall veſſels and barks can

il, the town ſtanding not upon the bay itſelf, but on a broad water e a river, iſſuing out of Lough-Corrib. The advantage of this bay fords a conſiderable trade to the townſmen.

The mouth of the Shannon, from Cape-head or Loop-head to Ker- -point, is about nine miles, and from thence to the city of Limerick y; during all which courſe, the river is looked upon as the haven Limerick, to the walls of which city veſſels of great burden may go without meeting foul places, rocks, or ſands, in the way, or any ing elſe, but many little iſlands, which are eaſily avoided. From e happy ſituation of this place, it formerly enjoyed an extenſive are of trade and commerce, and was reckoned the principal mart of e province of Munſter; but now both Cork and Waterford exceed it that particular.

Smerwick, or St Marywick, haven, in the barony of Corkaguiny, d county of Kerry, is a ſmall but clean and well-incloſed harbour, here a body of Spaniards landed, and fortified it in the 1578.

On the other ſide of the ſame barony lies a large bay, called *Dingle* y, which extends many miles into the land, between the aforemen- ned barony and that of Iveragh; and contains in it many ſmall but od havens, as Ventry bay, and a little eaſt of it, Dingle-Icouch y, before the mouth of which lies a rock called *The Cow*, which may ſailed about without danger, being always above water, except ſpring-tides.

Kilmare bay forms a diviſion between the baronies of Dunkeron on e north, and Glaneroughty on the ſouth, both in the county of Ker- and ſhoots ſeveral miles into the land, being throughout clean ound, and free from rocks and ſands, except in very few places. This s often called *Kilmare river* as a bay.

Bantry bay divides the counties of Kerry and Cork; and is of a large ent both in breadth and length, rivalling Kilmare bay in thoſe par- ulars, as well as in ſafety and good anchorage. In this bay, not very from the mouth of it, lies the iſland of Beer-haven, between which d the main land is a fair ſound, which ſerves for a good and ſafe rt, and is therefore called *Beer-haven*. Within the mouth of this nd lie ſome rocks in the middle of the channel, at high water over- n, which may eaſily be avoided; and on the ſouth ſide of the nd, as you ſurround the iſland, there are two great rocks juſt in the uth of it, between which ſhips may ſafely paſs, as alſo between them d the land on either ſide. At the upper end of this bay is another nd called *Whiddy*, near three miles long, between which and the n land, being the uttermoſt extent of the bay of Bantry, is good n anchorage from 3 to 6 fathom. Ships may enter this ſound two places on both ſides of the iſlands. The ſouth entrance is l, rocky, and dangerous; but the north entrance affords room and th enough in 8 or 9 fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a row of s a ſmall muſket-ſhot from the ſhore; which being covered at high er, do not appear but at half ebb. Oppoſite to this iſland is the en of Langreſ, in which is every where ſafe anchorage and good und, except on the right hand, cloſe to the mouth, where are ſome grounds, which are dry at the ebb of the ſpring-tides. This bay antry is rendered famous by a naval engagement between the Eng- and French fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus

Dunmanus bay is ſeparated from Bantry bay by a narrow neck of land, which terminates at Mintrovally point. This bay is wide and long, though not equal in either reſpect to thoſe of Kilmare and Bantry; but it is a commodious road, and has good anchorage every where. The land on the ſouth ſide of this bay, ſtretcheth out far into the ſea; the uttermoſt part whereof is Miſſen-head, being the ſouthermoſt cape of all the main land of Ireland, Cape clear lying out further ſouth-eaſt, being in an iſland.

Baltimore bay is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned bays, though not ſtretching into the land as they do, but forming rather the figure of a half moon. In this large bay lies Crook haven, Soul haven, and ſeveral others. Some writers have contracted the bounds of Baltimore bay, by making Dunaſhad the entrance to the eaſt, and Dunalong in the iſland of Iniſhirkan to the weſt; while others extend the bay from Dunaſhad to Miſſen-head.

The entrance into Caſtle haven is very narrow, being not half a mile over, formed by Skiddy's iſland on the eaſt, and Horſe iſland on the weſt; but it is a ſafe, deep channel, and has good anchorage oppoſite to the town of Caſtle-haven, which lies on the weſt ſhore.

The haven of Glandore, though ſmall, is good, with a ſufficient depth of water, and defended from all winds.

The haven of Kinſale is one of the moſt commodious and beſt harbours in the kingdom, well ſheltered from all winds, and defended by a ſtrong fort, called *Charles Fort*, from King Charles II. in whoſe reign it was erected.

Cork haven is alſo a ſafe and commodious harbour, narrow at the entrance, but deep and ſafe, and ſheltered within from all winds as far as the city of Cork, for a defence whereof againſt foreign enemies a complete fort has been lately erected.

Theſe are the principal unbarred havens in Ireland. Of the barred havens, and thoſe of leſſer note, we ſhall do little more than mention their names.

Wexford, Wicklow, Dublin, (which laſt harbour hath been much amended by the execution of the ſtatute of the 6th of Queen Anne, chap. 20. called *the Ballaſt act*), Drogheda, Dundalk, Dundrum, (dangerous in the outer bay, but ſecure in the inner), Killough, Arglaſs, Old Fleet, Donaghadee, Glenarm, Ballycaſtle, (much improved by parliamentary encouragement); Colerain, or Ban-haven, being the mouth of the river Bann; St Hellen's, corrupted into Tellen; Mac Sway's bay, Ballyſhannon, Sligoe, Moy, Roundſtone bay, Traly, Youghall, and Dungarvan; beſides many other bays and roads, where in caſe of neceſſity, ſhips may find relief.

Rivers.] As Ireland abounds in lakes and bays, ſo alſo it is adorned with ſeveral conſiderable rivers, many of them navigable a good way into the land, much to the emolument of the inland traffic, and which may probably be made in time more commodious by joining ſome of them together by navigable canals; to the effecting of which the inhabitants have great encouragement by acts of parliament. We ſhall mention only a few of the principal of thoſe rivers.

The Barrow, the Noer, and the Suir, have their ſources from different branches of the ſame mountain, namely Slieu-Bloom, out of which the Barrow riſes in the barony of Tenehinch, and Queen's co-

, and taking a northerly courſe, it paſſes within a quarter of a mile f Mountmelick, and then viſits Portarlington; ſoon after which it urns to the ſouth, and waſhes Monaſtereven, Athy, Carlow, Leighlin-ridge, and, before it arrives at Roſs, is joined by the Noer, from hence they both continue a ſoutherly courſe under the name of *the iver of Roſs*; ſouth of which, being increaſed by the Suir, they all hree are loſt in the ſea at Hook-point, being at the mouth of the ha-en of Waterford.

The Noer riſes out of a branch of the ſame ridge of mountains, cal-d here (as it is ſaid) *Beinn-Duffe*, i. e. *the black pinnacle*, in the ounty of Tipperary, and taking a ſouth-eaſt courſe by Kilkenny, Thomas-town, and Enniſteog, unites with the Barrow above a mile orth of Roſs.

The Suir riſes out of the ſame branch of Slieu Bloom, called *Beinn-Duffe*, and making firſt a S. E. and then a ſoutherly courſe for up-ards of 40 miles, till it approaches near the county of Waterford; then takes a ſudden turn to the north for about four miles, after hich it keeps on an eaſterly courſe till it unites with the Noer and arrow eaſtward of Waterford, running in its whole courſe by the towns f Thurle, Caſhell, Clonmell, Carrick, and Waterford.

The Black-water, called anciently *Naimn*, and *Abhanmore*, i. e. *e Great River*, and ſometimes the *Broad water*, riſes out of the moun-ins of *Slieu Logher*, in the county of Kerry, from whence being ſwel-d by many ſtreams, it takes firſt a ſoutherly courſe, and then eaſt-ard by Mallow, Fermoy, and Liſmore, to Cappoquin, where it takes ſudden turn to the ſouth, and keeps that courſe till it falls into the y of Youghall. Veſſels of conſiderable burden may ſail up to Cap-oquin, (where it is above 12 feet deep at low water), and flat boats uch higher. There are ſeveral other rivers in Ireland, called *The lack-water*, as one which falls into the Boyne at Navan in the county f Meath; another in the county of Longford, which falls into the hannon north of Laneſborough; and another in the county of Wex-rd, which is loſt in the ſea at Bannow bay.

The river Bann, famous for a pearl-fiſhery, but much more for that f ſalmon, takes its riſe from the boſom of the mountains of Upper each in the county of Down, being the northern ridge of the moun-ins of Mourne; from whence it flows northward to Bann-bridge, where makes a good appearance; thence turns to N. N. W. and, after a ourſe of about thirty miles, falls into Lough-Neagh near the Bann-ot ferry, in the county of Armagh; then finding its way through the ugh, it iſſues again from the north end of it, and bending its courſe rtherly, divides the counties of Antrim and Londonderry, and ha-ng waſhed Colerain, falls into the ſea a little north-weſt of it.

The Lee, called alſo the *Lagi*, and in Latin *Luvius*, riſes out of a ke in the barony of Muſkerry, and county of Cork, marked in moſt aps by the name of *Lough-Allin*, and in others *Lough-Lua*, which ſeems give it the name of *Lee*, and taking an eaſterly courſe for about enty-ſix miles, is enlarged by many other rivers and rivulets, till at ngth it embraceth the city of Cork, below which it is loſt in the ſea.

The Liffy, or Annaliffy, is not remarkable for any thing elſe but for ving the metropolis of the kingdom ſeated on its banks. It riſes m the mountains near the Seven Churches in the county of Wick-w, and making a circling courſe through that county, and the coun-s of Kildare and Dublin, loſes itſelf in the Iriſh ſea below the city of ublin.

The Boyne is a much more conſiderable river than the Liffy, and riſes not far from Clanbullage in the King's county, and falls into the ſea at Drogheda. The commiſſioners for the inland navigation are at preſent proceeding to make this river more commodious.

There are many other conſiderable rivers in this kingdom, which ſhall be paſſed over unmentioned, to have more words to ſpare on the Shannon, the nobleſt and largeſt of them all. It riſes out of a ridge of mountains called *Slieu-Nerin*, in the barony of Drumahair and county of Leitrim, where it ſoon forms a conſiderable lough called *Lough-Alleyn*, which is uſually taken for the ſource of it. A journey from its riſe to its mouth would complete upwards of 150 Iriſh miles, from Limerick alone to the ſea being near fifty. It divides the kingdom, as it were into two peninſula's, and is a boundary between the province of Connaught and thoſe of Leinſter, Ulſter, and Munſter, unleſs the county of Clare be reckoned a part of Munſter, as it ſometimes is. In its courſe it receives numbers of large and ſmall rivers, which ſwell and enlarge it, and pay tribute to its glory; the principal of which are the Buelle or Boyle, and the Suck in the county of Roſcommon; the Camlin and Sharroge in the county of Longford; the Inny in the county of Weſtmeath; the two rivers Broſnagh in the King's county; the Mage, Deel, Smirlagh, Feale, Gally, Caſhin, and Brick on the Limerick and Kerry ſide, and the Fergus or Forgio on the Clare ſide, beſides innumerable ſmaller rivers. The banks of the Shannon are adorned with ſeveral towns of conſequence, not to reckon pleaſant ſeats, as Killaloe, a biſhop's ſee, Banaghir, Carrick, Jameſtown, Newtown Forbes, Laneſborough, Athlone, and Limerick, together with villages of leſſer account innumerable. It is remarkable alſo for ſeveral overſpreadings of its waters, called *loughs*, in which are many pleaſant and profitable iſlands; and theſe are Lough-Alleyn, Lough-Boffin, Lough-Ree, Lough-Derghart, and one in the county of Clare, all which abound with fiſh of various kinds, of which the pike grows to an immenſe ſize. But with all the advantages and beauties of this river, it has one great defect, namely, a ridge of rocks ſouth of Killaloe, ſpreading quite acroſs it, which cauſes a cataract or water-fall, and ſtops all navigation farther up, which otherwiſe is ſo wide and deep, that with a few helps it would be navigable almoſt to its ſource, not only for boats, but for barks of reaſonable burden. The Lord Strafford, in the time of his government, formed a deſign to remove this let, by cauſing a new channel to be cut for a ſmall way to avoid the rock; to which end he ſent ſome ſkilful ſurveyors to take a view of the river, and the parts adjoining, and to examine diligently whether the attempt were feaſible or not; who made their report, that it was practicable, and might be effected for 7 or 8000 l. but his misfortunes enſuing, put an end to ſo commendable and good a work. Another deſign was laid, to make this river navigable from the quay of Limerick to Carrickdrumruſt in the county of Leitrim, by an act of parliament paſſed in the 2d year of King George I. by which four perſons named in the act, and their nominees, were authoriſed, at their own expence, to proceed on this deſirable project, and, for a recompence, were impowered to receive, for ever, twopence for every hundred weight of goods, and threepence for each paſſenger, for every ten miles that ſhould paſs or be conveyed up or down the river. But, notwithſtanding this encouragement, whether through inability, or want of courage,

he perſons impowered, or from ſome other cauſe, not the leaſt ſtep ath been taken to carry on ſo neceſſary a work. At preſent the com-iſſioners of the inland navigation have it under their conſideration, ot only to make this river navigable, but to give to it by cuts, canals, nd ſluices, a communication with ſome other rivers of the kingdom; ut what their wiſdom and public ſpirit will produce, time muſt ſhew.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The diſcouragements laid on Ireland by he act of navigation, and other laws made in England, are ſo many, hat it cannot be expected that this country ſhould flouriſh ſo much in rade, as its natural ſituation, extended coaſts, its rivers, bays, and arbours commodious for navigation, would ſeem to promiſe. And heſe impediments will continue till the people of England ſhall think it heir true intereſt to admit Ireland into a fuller participation of trade, hich one time or other will be the caſe, not only as it will produce n increaſe of taxes, which riches can afford, but as the wealth of this ountry muſt in the event, as it now does for the moſt part, center in he capital of that kingdom; of which a hint has been given before. The chief exports of Ireland conſiſt of linen cloth and yarn, lawns, nd cambrics, which are fully manufactured and exported to conſider-ble advantage, the Engliſh laws giving great encouragements to this anch of trade; which, in reality, with a few exceptions, may be id to be the ſource of whatever wealth is in Ireland. To theſe ex-orts may be added wool, and bay-yarn, exported to England only; eef, pork, green hides, ſome tanned leather, calf-ſkins dried, tallow, utter, candles, cheeſe, ox and cow horns, ox-hair, horſe-hair, lead no great proportion, copper-ore, herrings, dried fiſh, rabbit-ſkins, nd fur, otter-ſkins, goat-ſkins, ſalmon, and a few other particulars. Writers even of yeſterday report, that there is a conſiderable export om thence of pipe-ſtaves, and that the country is not yet ſufficiently eared of woods; the contrary of which is well known; for there is a reat ſcarcity of timber in Ireland for common uſes; and what is ne-eſſary for building, *&c.* is imported from abroad. Many of the iron orks there have been ſuffered to go into diſuſe for want of wood to pply them; and ſuch as continue are chiefly fed by timber ſearched r in the bowels of the earth, in bogs or moraſſy grounds, where they ave lain for immemorial ages. It has been obſerved before, that wool nd bay-yarn are allowed to be exported into England and into no o-er parts; and yet from a thirſt after gain, all hazards are run to ſend em by ſtealth into other countries, to the great detriment of the ngliſh woollen trade, which the ſeverities of repeated laws cannot revent. Theſe laws have driven not only the wool, but many of the oſt expert manufacturers into France, where they have met with great couragement; and the woollen trade is brought to ſuch a condition ere, that they are able to underſell the Britiſh in foreign markets; nd, perhaps, the moſt effectual way to recover this valuable branch t of the hands of our enemies, would be to reſtore the woollen manu-cture to Ireland, at leaſt in the coarſe branches of it, and to make it e intereſt of the people to employ their wool and hands at home.

Perſons, Habits, Genius, and Temper.] If the characters of the na-e Iriſh be taken from any modern writers, it would lead the reader ray, who repreſent them much in the ſame light as Strabo, Pompo-us Mela, Solinus, and other ancients have done, without making y allowance for the reformation and civility of manners introduced

from time to time among them by their intercourſe with the Engliſh. The ancient planters of Ireland are generally ſuppoſed to have come from different quarters of the world, and at different periods; for which reaſon it would not be improper to diſtinguiſh between the inhabitants on the weſtern coaſt, and thoſe on the northern and eaſtern. The former are ſuppoſed to be a colony from Spain, as being the oppoſite continent to them. Theſe generally reſemble the Spaniards in their perſons, being tall and ſlender, finely limbed, with grave and ſedate countenances, having long eye-brows, and lank dark hair. The natives on the northern and eaſtern coaſts, who are ſuppoſed to have arrived there from Britain, and probably into Britain from Gaul, are of a different compoſure, being of a ſquat ſet ſtature, with ſhort broad faces, thick lips, hollow eyes, and noſes cocked up, and ſeem to be a diſtinct people from the weſtern Iriſh. The curious may carry theſe remarks further. Doubtleſs, a long intercourſe, and various mixtures of the natives by marriages, have much worn out theſe diſtinctions, of which, nevertheleſs, there ſeem to be yet viſible remains. To ſpeak in general, they are a ſtrong-bodied people, nimble, active, of great ſoftneſs and pliancy in their limbs, (occaſioned probably by the great moiſture and temperament of the air), bold, haughty, quick-witted, cunning, hoſpitable, credulous, vain-glorious, full of reſentment, and violent in all their affections.

The ancient habit of the Iriſh was a frize cloak, with a fringed or ſhagged border, and their under garment a doublet and cloſe breeches, called *trowſers*. The women wore a mantle over a long gown; and both men and women a kind of ſhoe without a heel, made of half-tanned leather, called a *brogue*. Now all ſorts of people have conformed to the Engliſh dreſs, except in the brogue, which the common people yet uſe.

They are reproached for want of genius; and ſome have gone ſo far as to call them a nation of blunderers: but theſe aſperſions are in the mouths only of a few ignorant people; for Ireland hath produced ſome men of as great learning, and of as elevated a genius, as any nation in Europe can boaſt of; of whom it will be enough to mention Dr James Uſher of the laſt, and Dr Jonathan Swift of the preſent century. Their bravery and military ſkill cannot be diſputed; and we ſee, at this day, generals of that nation in eſteem in moſt of the armies in Europe. The natives of Ireland in the French ſervice have often ſignalized themſelves, of which the action at Cremona in Italy is a memorable inſtance. When Prince Eugene had poſſeſſed himſelf of that city by ſurpriſe, and taken Villeroy, the French general, priſoner in his bed, the Prince was driven out of the town by the Iriſh battalions then in the French ſervice, headed by their general Mahony. And, it is ſaid, that at Fontenoy, the Iriſh troops in the French ſervice reſtored the battle when their principals were ready to give way. It would be well if as much could be ſaid for their temper as for their genius and bravery.

Language.] The Iriſh and Britiſh or Welch languages are much the ſame in their ſtructure, and differ principally by the intermixture of other languages with them from time to time, by which they have been more or leſs refined or poliſhed, and an alteration in the pronunciation, whereof thouſands of inſtances might be given, which would be little to the ſatisfaction of the reader, ſince the Iriſh language is in a manner loſt, or

at leaſt underſtood by very few. Let it ſuffice therefore to give a ſpecimen of this language in the *Pater Noſter*, or Lord's prayer, *viz. Ar n Athair ata air neamh, naomhthar hainm; tigeadh do rioghachd; deantar do thoil air an talamh, mar do nithear ar neamh; ar n aran laitheil tabhair dhuinn a niu; agus maith dhuinn dhifiaca, mar mhaitmidne d' ar feitheannaibh fein; agus na leig ann n cathuhadh ſinn, acha ſaor ſinn o olc; oir is leatſe fein an rioghachd, agus an cumhachd, agus an ghloir, go ſiorruighe.* Amen.

Religion.] The religion eſtabliſhed in Ireland is the ſame as in England, both in doctrine and diſcipline, and no difference between the 39 articles of each. The canons indeed of both churches do not exactly agree; though they had the ſame air and ſpirit, yet formerly they differed in a few articles, which were looked upon as inclining to Calviniſm; to reform which, it was eſtabliſhed in a convocation convened in Ireland in 1635, that ſome of the canons ſhould be ſelected out of the Engliſh book of canons, and ſuch others added, as ſhould be judged agreeable to the genius and polity of the church of Ireland, which was accordingly done. The government of the church is under four archbiſhops; namely, Armagh, who is the primate of all Ireland; Dublin, to which Glendalogh hath been united ever ſince the reign of King John; Caſhell, to which Emly was united by act of parliament in 1561; and Tuam, to which Enachdune was united in the 14th century, Mayo in the 15th, and Kilfenora, which was annexed to Tuam upon the reſtoration of King Charles II. and hath gone with it ever ſince, till lately, that it is transferred to Clonfert, and Ardagh in its room diſunited from Kilmore, and carried over to this archiepiſcopal ſee. Under the viſitation of theſe four archbiſhops are nineteen biſhops; namely, under Armagh, Meath, (to which Clonmacnois was united about the year 1568), Clogher, Down (to which Connor was united by the Pope in 1442, Kilmore (to which Ardagh was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to Tuam), Dromore, Raphoe, and Derry. Under the Archbiſhop of Dublin, Kildare, Oſſory, and Ferns, to which Leighlin has been annexed ever ſince the year 1600. Under the Archbiſhop of Caſhell, Limerick (to which Artfert and Aghadoe were united in the 1663), Waterford (which was united to Liſmore in 1363, by the Pope, and confirmed by King Edward III.), Cork (united to Roſs), Cloyne, and Killaloe. Under the Archbiſhop of Tuam, Elphin, Clonfert (to which Kilmacduach, and lately Kilfenora, are united), and Killala, to which Achonry was united in 1607, and hath continued ſo ever ſince. Theſe ſeveral prelates have their deans, and other dignitaries, to aſſiſt them with their counſel, except Meath, which hath neither dean nor chapter, cathedral, nor œconomy; but the archdeacon is the head-officer of the dioceſe, the affairs of which are tranſacted by a ſynod, in the nature of a chapter, who have a common ſeal, which is annually lodged in the hands of one of the body by the vote of the majority. This is the eccleſiaſtical ſtate of the church of Ireland, as eſtabliſhed by law.

There are ſeveral other religions profeſſed in Ireland, though none of the foregoing are upon the foot of an eſtabliſhment, but ſubſiſt by toleration and connivance, as Preſbyterians, Anabaptiſts, Quakers, &c. and above all, that moſt dangerous religion of the Papiſts, who will not ſubmit to the King's ſupremacy even in temporals, but place the ſame in a foreign juriſdiction. They have their biſhops and other

dignitaries, like the eſtabliſhed church: but neither they, nor the inferior clergy of that communion, have any other revenues than the voluntary contributions of their poor diſciples, whom they govern with an abſolute ſway.

Univerſity.] The only univerſity in Ireland is that of Dublin, conſiſting of one college, under the title of *The college of the Holy and Undivided Trinity near Dublin*, founded by Queen Eliſabeth; in which a power is reſerved of obtaining all degrees, of bachelors, maſters, and doctors, in all arts and faculties. It at firſt, by the charter, conſiſted of a provoſt, three fellows in the name of more, and three ſcholars in the name of more. At preſent it conſiſts of a provoſt, ſeven ſenior, thirteen junior fellows, and ſeventy ſcholars of the houſe, who have ſome maintenance upon the foundation, and the whole number educated in it are about 500. The firſt ſtone of it was laid on the 13th of March 1591; and on the 9th of January 1593, the firſt ſtudents were admitted into it. It was erected on the ſcite of the diſſolved Auguſtinian monaſtery of All Saints in the ſuburbs of Dublin, which had been granted by King Henry VIII. to the mayor and citizens of that city, and by them transferred to this uſe. The buildings of this college, in its firſt ſtate, were narrow and mean, but ſince have been greatly enlarged, both in compaſs and magnificence. The original conſtitution of it hath been much changed ſince its foundation, by a new charter granted in 1637, and another ſet of ſtatutes. By the firſt charter, the fellows were obliged to quit the college in ſeven years after they commenced maſters of arts; by the ſecond charter, they were made tenants for life in their fellowſhips, if they thought proper. The firſt provides, that upon the vacancy of a fellowſhip or ſcholarſhip, the place ſhall be filled up by election within two months after the vacancy, and the election was placed in a majority of the fellows: by the new charter it was ordered, that upon the vacancy of a ſenior fellowſhip, the ſame ſhould be ſupplied within three days after the vacancy made known, by a majority or equal number of the ſurviving ſenior fellows, together with the provoſt; and, upon a vacancy of a junior fellowſhip or ſcholarſhip, that the ſame be filled by the provoſt and ſenior fellows, or the major part of them, together with the provoſt, on the Monday after Trinity Sunday following the vacancy. By the firſt conſtitution, the number of fellows were only ſeven, and they of equal authority, without diſtinction into ſenior and junior. By the new charter, the number of fellows was enlarged, and diſtinguiſhed into ſeven ſeniors and nine juniors, (which number has been ſince augmented), and the number of ſcholars was enlarged to ſeventy. The mortmain licence, which, by the firſt charter, was 400 l. a-year, was enlarged to 600 l. And the viſitors appointed by the firſt charter, were the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, the Archbiſhop of Dublin, the Biſhop of Meath, the Vice-Treaſurer, Treaſurer at war, the Chief-Juſtice of the King's-bench, and the Mayor of the city of Dublin, all for the time being, or the major part of them. By the new charter, the viſitors were reſtrained to the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, and the Archbiſhop of Dublin. Out of this univerſity have proceeded numbers of men, from time to time, of great learning and abilities, to enumerate whom is not within the preſent deſign.

Schools.] There are in Ireland ſeveral free ſchools erected for the education of youth, and endowed both by public and private munificence,

ficence, which ſhall only be in general hinted at; for a minute detail of their numbers and foundations would not be of any conſiderable uſe. King James I. endowed a free ſchool in each of the ſix eſcheated counties of Ulſter, with lands of conſiderable value, namely, in the counties of Armagh, Tyrone, Donnegal, Londonderry, Cavan, and Fermanagh. The firſt Duke of Ormond erected and endowed a ſchool at Kilkenny, with a good ſchool-houſe and habitation for the maſter and ſcholars, and a rent-charge of 130l. a-year for the maintenance thereof, together with a ſmall portion of land. Eraſmus Smyth, Eſq; endowed the ſchool of Tipperary with one hundred marks annually, beſides a houſe and garden, and a ſmall parcel of land; and ſeveral other places in the kingdom have taſted of the fruits of his munificence. The ſtatute of 12th Eliſabeth provides, That there ſhould be a free-ſchool erected in every dioceſe in Ireland; the ſchoolmaſters to be Engliſhmen, or of the Engliſh birth of Ireland; and the nomination to them all was lodged in the chief governor, except thoſe of Armagh, Dublin, Meath, and Kildare, which was veſted in the reſpective prelates of thoſe ſees.

The wiſdom of man could not contrive a more effectual method for the inſtruction of the poor Popiſh natives of Ireland in the principles of real Chriſtianity, and for the inuring them to induſtry, labour, and obedience to their ſovereign, than the inſtitution of *The incorporated ſociety for promoting Engliſh Proteſtant working-ſchools*. The firſt riſe of this ſcheme was effected from ſmall and inconſiderable beginnings. In the year 1717, Dr Henry Maule, Biſhop of Meath, being then only a beneficed clergyman, promoted a private ſociety in Dublin for the encouragement of Engliſh Proteſtant charity-ſchools for teaching poor children to read and write, and inſtructing them in the principles of religion and virtue. Many good clergymen and laymen joined in the deſign, whoſe ſubſcriptions were only half a crown a quarter: They had anniverſary ſermons, ſome of which were printed and ſpread abroad, and by their influence many charity-ſchools were erected in town and country. In 1730 a propoſal was drawn up by Dr Maule, then Biſhop of Cloyne, aſſiſted by Mr Dawſon, Curate of St Michan's pariſh, intitled, *An humble propoſal for obtaining his Majeſty's royal charter to incorporate a ſociety for promoting Chriſtian knowledge amongſt the poor natives of Ireland*. What gave a foundation to this propoſal, was the obſervations made on the great ſucceſs of a legally eſtabliſhed charter for propagating the goſpel in foreign parts, and that Scotland had grafted on the ſame model, and obtained a charter to enable them to receive 2000l. a-year in land, and money to any ſum, for promoting the like deſign. This propoſal made its way into the court of St James's, by the means of the late Marquis of Montandre, maſter of the ordnance in Ireland, and was well reliſhed by his Majeſty. The ſame year many biſhops and gentlemen of diſtinction met at the Lord Primate Boulter's houſe, to concert means for forwarding a petition to the King upon the occaſion; which was then drawn up, and a few days after ſigned in the parliament-houſe, and was laid before his Majeſty, and graciouſly received: In purſuance of which, a charter was paſſed on the 24th of October 1733, which was opened with ſolemnity in the council-chamber on the 6th of February following. The Duke of Dorſet, then Lord Lieutenant, was elected preſident, and the Lord Primate Boulter vice-preſident and treaſurer. A ſubſcription was immediately ſet on

foot, to which the late Earl of Kildare contributed 500l. and hath ſince bequeathed 1500l. to the ſociety for encouraging the ſchool at Caſtle-Dermot, and for erecting two other ſchools, one at Strangford, and the other at Manooth; and many others at the ſame time contributed leſſer ſums. Though the Lord Primate was not the firſt contriver of this inſtitution, yet he was the main inſtrument in forwarding ſo good a work, which he lived to ſee carried into execution with conſiderable ſucceſs. He paid all the fees for paſſing the charter through the ſeveral offices, ſubſcribed 231. a-year, and afterwards paid upwards of 400l. towards the building of a working-ſchool on the lands of Santry near Dublin. The ſociety were often obliged to his Grace for their neceſſary ſupport, who, to his annual and occaſional benefactions, frequently added that of being their conſtant reſource upon all emergencies, by anſwering the draughts made on him as treaſurer, when he had no cash of the ſociety's in his hands, which amounted to conſiderable ſums. So that though his Grace cannot be called the father of this infant, yet with truth he may be affirmed to be the indulgent nurſe and ſupport of it while he lived: and it was unhappy for the ſociety that he was taken off at a ſhort warning, when he had not the power of altering his will, which was made before the erection of it; for undoubtedly he would have been a noble benefactor to a ſcheme which in his lifetime he had ſo much at heart. His Majeſty contributed a thouſand pounds in hand; and a thouſand pounds a-year, to ſupport the deſign; and the parliament of Ireland, for the ſame purpoſe, created a new fund in the hawkers and pedlars act, and appropriated the whole produce of the duties ariſing from thence to the uſe of the charter, amounting to near 3000l. a-year. By means of theſe encouragements, together with the ſeveral large benefactions both from England and Ireland, and ſome even from the Weſt Indies, there have been forty-nine ſchools erected, and filled with children, who are maintained therein with all neceſſaries, and inſtructed in the duties of true religion, brought up to labour and induſtry, and, when fitted for it, are put out apprentices to Proteſtant maſters; and, after their apprenticeſhips are expired, a portion of 5l. is given to him or her who marries a Proteſtant with the approbation of the committee of fifteen, and a certificate that he or ſhe hath duly ſerved out their apprenticeſhip. Beſides theſe forty-nine ſchools, more are now building, and moſt of them fit to receive inhabitants. Add to theſe, a charter-nurſery hired for that uſe in Dublin, where children, ſent up from the country in rags, are cloathed, fed, and taught, and attended by a maſter, miſtreſs, and nurſe; from whence they are tranſplanted to country-ſchools, as occaſion offers. And three other nurſeries, *viz.* one in each of the provinces of Leinſter, Munſter, and Connaught, for the reception of 100 children, are already built; and one for Ulſter intended to be built with all expedition. There are about 2000 children at preſent provided for in theſe ſchools, beſides the numbers in the nurſery; and between 1700 and 1800 have been already apprenticed.

Curioſities.] An exemption from ſerpents, and other venomous creatures, may be well eſteemed a very uncommon curioſity, and not granted by God to any other part of the habitable globe, unleſs one may except the iſlands of Crete, now called *Candia*, and Ebuſus or Yvica; which exemptions Solinus, chap. 17. and Pliny, lib. 8. chap. 58. aſcribe to them. Ireland has indeed ſpiders and neuts, but not poiſonous. Another curioſity, not much inferior to the former, is the credulity

edulity of numbers in Ireland, and ſome of them men of learning, ho impute this exemption to a miracle wrought by St Patrick: Whereas the before-mentioned Solinus, who lived ſome centuries be-re St Patrick, mentions this property as a matter well known in his me.

The Iriſh wolf-dogs, being creatures of great ſtrength and ſize, and a fine ſhape, may be ranked among the curioſities of this country, hich have been eſteemed as preſents fit to be ſent to kings; of which ere is an inſtance in Sir Thomas Rowe, ambaſſador to the Great ogul, who obtained large favours from that monarch on account of preſent of thoſe dogs, which he made him in 1615. There is extant, in e rolls-office of Ireland, a privy ſeal from King Henry VIII. obtained the ſuit of the Duke of Alberkyrke of Spain, (who was of the privy uncil to Henry VIII.), for the delivery of two gos-hawks, and four ſh greyhounds, to the Spaniſh Marquis of Deſſaraya and his ſon, and e ſurvivor of them, yearly; which ſhews the value put by foreigners ſuch preſents. The gos-hawks and ger-falcons may be alſo men-ned under this head, as they are eſteemed the beſt in the world. he ger-falcon, the largeſt bird of the falcon-kind, approaching the e of a vulture, and of the greateſt ſtrength next the eagle. Beliſa-s, an ancient writer, gives a full account of this bird: "The ger-falcons, (ſays he), as they are but rarely to be met with, ſo they ex-cel all other hawks in beauty. For, beſides the ſhape and faſhion of their body, they ſtand ſo erect, and delight the eyes with ſuch an e-legant compoſition of their limbs, that they give as it were a gran-deur to the diverſion of hawking. Their country is the remoteſt part of Germany verging to the north, called *Norway:* They build alſo in an iſland commonly called *Hirlandia* [Ireland]." d after giving a fabulous account of the exceſſive cold and barrenneſs Ireland, he proceeds thus: "The merchants who frequent this i-ſland import into it a little rye and meal, and the cheapeſt wares of ſmall account, which they barter for dried fiſh; and they bring thoſe ger-falcon hawks to Maximilian Emperor of Germany, the feathers of which are more white and beautiful than thoſe of other countries. For ſuch as are brought to us from Norway are not white, nor ſo large, though we look upon them to be of a better kind. Nevertheleſs, it is found by experience, that the ger-falcons build their neſts only in theſe two parts of the world; from whence it happens, that naturally their flights are but dull and ſlow, and falconers are obliged to exerciſe on them their ſkill and ingenuity; ſo that, by long exerciſe and cuſtom, they are brought at length to mount above the higheſt quarry."

The mouſe-deer, whoſe horns have been often diſcovered under ound in bogs, of an immenſe ſize, and that large fowl the cock of wood, equalling the peacock in ſize, are not now to be mentioned, ſpecies of both being extinct in Ireland.

The tall, ſlender, round towers, built of lime and ſtone, and di-ſied through various parts of this kingdom, as they are matters of quity, ſo they are ſurely matters of curioſity, the like not being to ound elſewhere in any part of Europe.

But among all the curioſities of Ireland, that ſtupendous and ſur-ing piece of nature's workmanſhip, commonly called *the giants eway*, in the county of Antrim, is ſo ſingularly remarkable, that perhaps

perhaps the like is not to be ſeen in any other part of the world. ... is of a triangular ſhape, and extends from the foot of a ſteep hill ... the ſea, no body knows how far; but at low water the length of it ... 600 feet, or more, and of a conſiderable breadth. It conſiſts of ma... thouſand pillars, triangular, and ſo on to octangular, moſt of the... pentagonal and hexagonal, but all irregular, few of them having the... ſides of equal breadth. Their ſizes alſo are unequal, being from ... to 26, but generally about 20 inches diameter; and the two ſides ... the ſame pillar are ſeldom equal in breadth; yet the ſide of the ne... contiguous pillar is equally formed. Every pillar has as many othe... joined round it as it has ſides, except the outward ones, which ſho... one, two, or three faces to view. Some of them are much lon... and higher than the reſt, ſome ſhorter, and more broken, ſome for... pretty large ſpace of an equal height, ſo that their tops make ... even and plain ſurface. None of the pillars conſiſt of one entir... ſtone, but each column is made up of ſeveral joints or pieces, of ... 16, 18 inches, and ſome even two feet long; not jointed together ... flat ſurfaces; but when one part of the pillar is ſeparated from t... other, one piece is always concave, and the other convex, joined ... each other in a kind of articulation. The vaſt height of the ſtra... jointed pillars, eſpecially of the moſt ſlender and moſt perfect amo... them, is amazing, ſome being 32, others 36 feet high above t... ſtrand: How far they reach under ground is not yet diſcovered, thou... they have been traced 8 feet deep, without receiving ſatisfaction as ... the real depth. As to the properties of theſe pillars, and other par... culars relating to them, the reader is referred to the *Antiquities of I... land*, chap. 34. where he will find a more minute account of the... and of many other curioſities ſtanding eaſtward and weſtward of the... no leſs ſurpriſing than thoſe deſcribed. Some wonderful things aſc... bed to Ireland by Nennius, a writer of the ninth century, and fr... him copied by Cambrenſis and others, are here omitted, becauſe m... of them, by experience, are found to be falſe, and ſuch as carry a... truth in them, are ſo blended with fable, that they are not worth r... peating.

Conſtitution of government.] Since Ireland became ſubject to t... crown of England, the conſtitution of the government there varies l... little from that of the mother-country. The kings of England ha... always ſent viceroys thither to adminiſter the public affairs in th... name, and by their authority, who, in different ages, have, in th... letters-patent and commiſſions, been ſtiled by divers names, as *Ca...* or *Keeper*, *Juſticiary*, *Warden*, *Procurator*, *Seneſchal*, *Conſtable*, ... *ſtice*, *Juſtices*, *Deputy*, and *Lieutenant*; all which names import ... ſame thing in effect, namely, the adminiſtrator of the public juſti... and affairs of the kingdom, under the authority, and by the comm... ſion of the king, and were like the proconſuls of the ancient Rom... The juriſdiction and authority of theſe officers is ample and ro... yet modified by the terms of their commiſſions; in ſome reſtrain... and in others enlarged, according to the king's pleaſure, or the e... gencies of the times. When any chief governor enters upon this ... nourable office, his letters-patent are publicly read in the coun... chamber; and, having taken the uſual oath before the Lord Ch... cellor, the ſword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered ...

hands, and he is ſeated in the chair of ſtate, attended by the rd Chancellor, the members of the privy council, the peers and bles, the king at arms, a ſerjeant at arms, and other officers of te. So that if he be conſidered in regard to his juriſdiction and au- rity, or his train, attendance, or ſplendor, there is no viceroy in riſtendom that comes nearer the grandeur and majeſty of a king. has a council compoſed of the great officers of the crown, namely, Chancellor, Treaſurer, (when in the kingdom), and ſuch other of archbiſhops, earls, biſhops, barons, judges, and gentlemen, as Majeſty is pleaſed to appoint. When a chief governor dies, or his ce becomes vacant, by ſurrender, or departure out of the realm hout licence, the Chancellor iſſues writs to the King's counſellors, certain ſhires, to appear, and make an election of another, to ſerve il the King authorize one, and he be ſworn; and this is done by rue of a ſtatute made in the reign of King Henry VIII.

As in England, ſo in Ireland, the parliament is the ſupreme court, ich is convened by the King's writ, and prorogued or diſſolved at pleaſure; yet, during the late reigns, they have been continued ring the King's life; which is no diminution of his prerogative, ce his Majeſty can call and diſſolve them when he pleaſes. Not- hſtanding the prerogative is not injured by this continuance, yet it never been remembered that a diſſolution has taken place for the ſa- faction of the people, who, in all government, have an equitable ht. This continuance of repreſentatives for life, (which may be ſo med without any great impropriety, from the age of the preſent g, whom God long preſerve), has, of late years, been much re- ted by the people; and, in many places, made a ſtipulated article, vious to election, that they ſhould give their aſſiſtance to a bill for limiting of parliaments, as in England, which has every ſeſſion e been moved for in the houſe; and in the ſeſſion of 1766, met with one diſſenting voice; ſo that the bill, with others, was tranſmitted England; the chief governor was waited upon with petitions from moſt reſpectable of the citizens of Dublin; and at the county- tings, the repreſentatives have been inſtructed to give their attend- e and countenance to its being carried into a law, and, as expreſſ- n ſome of theſe addreſſes, being convinced of its being neceſſary, the moſt effectual method to reſtore the conſtitution to its primitive ty and vigour, as in early days they were not permitted to ſit more n for one ſeſſion.

By the ſtatute 10° Henry VII. chap. 14. commonly called *Poyning's* the legiſlature of Ireland received a conſiderable alteration: For reas before that act it conſiſted of the King, by his repreſentative, chief governor or governors for the time being, and the Lords and mmons, it was now provided, "That no parliament be holden for he time to come in Ireland, but at ſuch ſeaſon as the King's Lieu- enant and council there do firſt certify to the King, under the great eal of that land, the cauſes and conſiderations, and all ſuch acts as o them ſeemeth ſhould paſs in the ſame parliament, and ſuch cau- es, conſiderations, and acts, affirmed by the King and his council, o be good and expedient for that land, and his licence thereupon, s well in affirmation of the ſaid cauſes and acts, as to ſummon the aid parliament under his great ſeal of England had and obtained; hat done, a parliament to be had and holden after the form and ef-

"fect

" fect afore rehearſed. And if any parliament be holden in th
" land hereafter, contrary to the form and proviſion aforeſaid, it
" deemed void and of none effect in law." By this act the privy cou
cils of the two kingdoms became branches of the legiſlature of Irelan
which before conſiſted only of the King, by his repreſentative, and t
Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A ſtatute made in t
3d and 4th of Philip and Mary explains and enlarges Poyning's a
For as in that act the King's Lieutenant and council were the on
perſons named to certify the acts neceſſary to be paſſed, and the cau
and conſiderations of holding a parliament, it was doubted, whet
ſuch a certificate from a Lord Deputy, Juſtice, or Juſtices, or oth
chief governor, or governors and council, were ſufficient within t
terms thereof; it was therefore, by the ſaid ſtatute of Philip and Mar
declared, " That the certificate of any of the ſaid chief governors a
" council ſhould be ſufficient." And it was further provided, " Th
" after the ſummons of every parliament, and during the ſeſſions, fu
" chief governor, or governors, and council, may, under the gre
" ſeal, certify all ſuch other conſiderations, cauſes, tenors, proviſion
" and ordinances, as they ſhall think good to be enacted; and upo
" return thereof, under the great ſeal of England, ſuch, and no othe
" ſhall and may paſs and be enacted in the parliament of Ireland,
" caſe the ſame be agreed and reſolved upon by the three eſtates of t
" parliament of Ireland." Now, ſince theſe acts, laws take their fi
motion either from the privy council of Ireland, or from either of t
houſes of parliament; but they muſt be certified over by the counc
and upon their return under the great ſeal of England, either t
Lords or Commons have a negative to them. Parliaments thus co
ſtituted make laws to bind the kingdom, and raiſe taxes for the ſuppo
of the government, and for the maintenance of an army of 12,0
men, which are cantoned into barracks in ſeveral parts of the kin
dom, and kept to a conſtant diſcipline, and from this excellent nurſe
are draughted into his Majeſty's ſervice, where-ever his affairs requi
it.

This parliament is conſtituted (1766) of 4 Archbiſhops, 1 Ma
quis, 53 Earls, 45 Viſcounts, 18 Biſhops, and 37 Barons, (amo
whom are 6 Roman Catholics, who may qualify themſelves to ſit wh
they pleaſe), and 300 members of the houſe of Commons.

There are alſo in Ireland, as in England, four terms held yearl
for the diſpatch of controverſies between party and party; and fo
courts of juſtice, namely, the chancery, king's-bench, common-plea
and exchequer: in the firſt of which a ſingle perſon preſides, under t
name of the *King's High Chancellor*, and *Keeper of the Great Sea*
in the king's-bench, and common-pleas, are a chief juſtice and t
judges in each; and in the exchequer, the treaſurer, the chancell
chief baron, and two barons; and in all of them ſubordinate officers

Here is alſo a court of exchequer-chamber, for correcting errors
law in the other courts; in which the Lord Chancellor, Lord Trea
rer, and Vice-Treaſurer, preſide; and have for aſſiſtant judges t
Chief Juſtices of the King's-Bench and Common-Pleas.

There are alſo judges of aſſize and gaol-delivery, being thoſe of t
ſupreme courts, who travel twice a-year into the ſeveral counties (e
cept that of Dublin) for the trial of priſoners, and ſuits of *Niſi pr*
between party and party; as alſo a court of admiralty, which has
riſdicti

diction in maritime affairs, and is adminiſtered by commiſſion from e admiralty of England. Beſides theſe, there are ſpiritual courts, as convocation, which uſed to be held at the ſame time with the parment; but has not been convened, I think, ſince the year 1709; the urts of prerogative, where a commiſſary judges of the eſtates of pers deceaſed, whether inteſtate, or by will; and in every dioceſe a niſtory court, from whence appeals lie to the ſupreme court of prerotive, and from thence to a court of ſpecial delegates appointed by the ng.

There are alſo governors of counties, and juſtices of the peace, pointed by the King's commiſſions, through the ſeveral counties, to ſerve the peace where they reſide, whoſe power is grounded upon eral ſtatutes; and high and petty conſtables, and other officers, ituted for the ſame end. But the chief officer of every county is e high ſheriff, who was heretofore choſen in the county-court by e ſuffrages of the people; but now is nominated by the chief gornor.

When to theſe we add ſeven commiſſioners appointed by the King to nage his revenue, and other inferior officers for collecting and getting in, together with 118 cities and corporate towns, we may ſee how le the conſtitution of England and Ireland differ.

Revolutions and memorable events.

IT is a general opinion, that the firſt inhabitants of Ireland were colonies from Great Britain; which can ſcarce admit of a controrſy, as well on account of the near neighbourhood of Britain to it, m whence the paſſage is eaſy into Ireland, as from the language, hts, and cuſtoms, of the ancient Iriſh, between which and thoſe of e ancient Britons there is a great analogy. TACITUS, in the life AGRICOLA, gives the ſame reaſons why Britain was firſt inhabited m Gaul. What gives a further countenance to this opinion is, at Ireland, in ancient times, was enumerated among the Britiſh inds, and reckoned as one of them; to which PLINY, APULEIUS, ODORUS SICULUS, and PTOLEMY, bear witneſs; and the latter theſe writers places ſeveral tribes of people in Ireland, who bore e ſame name with thoſe in Britain. Thus the Brigantes, Coriondi, Coritani, and Belgæ, are pointed out as inhabitants in different rts of Ireland; and people of the ſame names may alſo be found in itain.

The firſt colony that aſſumed the regal title in Ireland, were called *rbolgs*, or *Viri Belgæ*, *i. e.* Belgians, who are, with great probability, ppoſed to come from the Belgæ of Britain, who were inhabitants of merſetſhire, Hampſhire, Wiltſhire, and the iſle of Wight; and thoſe itiſh Belgians are ſuppoſed to come from the Belgæ, a people of Gaul. ey are ſaid to have ſettled in Ireland, and to have eſtabliſhed ſome m of government in the year of the world 2657, which they ruled rty-ſeven, ſome more probably ſay eighty years, under nine Kings.

The Belgians were diſpoſſeſſed by the Tuath-de-Danans, or Danans, a people alſo from Britain, in the year of the world 2737, who verned Ireland for 197 years, during the reigns of nine monarchs; when

when the great revolution, brought about by the Mileſian adventure took effect, in the year of the world 2934.

It is by all accounts agreed, that the Mileſians came from Spain and, having vanquiſhed the Danonians, aſſumed the government which they adminiſtered for the ſpace of 2187 years, during the reign of 166 kings, till the year of Chriſt 1172, when the Iriſh ſubmitted to Henry II. King of England. During this long period ſeveral memorable events happened, which ſhall be mentioned in as ſhort a method as is poſſible.

A. D. 432. St PATRICK preached the goſpel in Ireland; and having converted moſt part of the nation to Chriſtianity, died in 49[illegible] Attempts were made thirty years before this by four holy men, Kieran, Ailbe, Declan, and Ibar, for the converſion of the Iriſh, and not without conſiderable ſucceſs; but the bringing over the princes and the body of the people to the faith, was reſerved for St Patrick.

Bede gives an account, "That in the year 684, Egfred, King of "Northumberland ſent an army into Ireland, under the conduct of his "General Bertfrid, who miſerably ravaged that inoffenſive nation, "which had always maintained a moſt cloſe and friendly intercourſe "with the Engliſh, not ſparing either churches or monaſteries, which "people had offered no offence. The Iriſh, recovered out of their firſt "ſurpriſe, and invoking the divine aid, aſſembled their forces, and "defended themſelves ſo well, that Bertfrid was obliged to return home "with diſgrace, and a ſhattered army." Hiſtorians are ſilent as to the cauſe of this invaſion; but it was probably occaſioned by the Iriſh giving ſhelter and protection to Alfred, natural ſon to King Oſway, who was father to Egfrid, and whom Oſway had made King of Deira in his own lifetime, to the prejudice of Egfrid, and ſo ſeparated the kingdoms of Deira and Bernicia, which before were united. The Deirians, at the inſtigation of Egfrid, revolted from Alfred; who was obliged to fly to Ireland for protection, and wait for a favourable opportunity to recover the kingdom.

A. D. 795. A more cruel enemy than Egfrid invaded Ireland, namely, the Danes and Norwegians, under the name of *Oſtmen*, who, by various battles and ſucceſſes, fixed themſelves in ſeveral parts of the country, which they domineered over till the arrival of the Engliſh during the ſpace of 377 years.

A. D. 964. About this year, Edgar, King of England, ſubdued a great part of Ireland, with its moſt noble city of Dublin, as is ſaid in the preamble of a charter aſcribed to him; which nevertheleſs is looked upon by ſome writers as a forgery of the monks.

A. D. 1014. Was fought the bloody and memorable battle of Clontarfe, near Dublin, on the 23d of April, between Bryan Boro, King of Ireland, and Sitrick the Dane, King of Dublin; in which King Bryan obtained the victory; though he, his ſon, and grandſon, a great number of his grandees, and 7000, ſome ſay 11,000 ſoldiers, fell in the battle.

A. D. 1066. Godred Crovan, King of Man, ſubdued Dublin, and a great part of Leinſter, as is related in the chronicle of Man.

A. D. 1104. The ſame chronicle relates, "That Magnus, King of "Norway, having ſubdued the iſle of Man, and the Orcades, ſent "thoes to Mortagh Macloghlin, King of Ireland, commanding him to "carry them upon his ſhoulders through his houſe on Chriſtmas day,

in the preſence of his ambaſſadors, to ſignify his ſubjection to him. The Iriſh received this news with great indignation; but the King conſidered better, and told the ambaſſadors, he would not only carry, but alſo eat his ſhoes, rather than King Magnus ſhould lay waſte one province in Ireland; ſo he complied with the order, and honourably entertaining the ambaſſadors, ſent them back with many preſents to their maſter, with whom he made a league. The ambaſſadors returning, gave their maſter an account of the ſituation, pleaſantneſs, fertility, and healthfulneſs of the air of Ireland. Magnus hearing this, turned his thoughts wholly upon the conqueſt of that country; to which end he fitted out a fleet, and went before, with ſixteen ſhips, to take a view of the iſland; but having unwarily landed, he was ſurrounded by the Iriſh, and cut off, with moſt of thoſe who attended him."

A. D. 1110. About this year, Gille Biſhop of Limerick, and the Pope's legate, introduced the Roman liturgy and form of public ſervice into the church of Ireland; which was ſeconded by Malachy, Archbiſhop of Armagh, who was alſo the Pope's legate ſome years after; and in 1171 was perfected by another legate, Chriſtian, Biſhop of Liſmore, in a ſynod held at Caſhell; which the year following was confirmed by K. Henry II.; ſo late was it before the Popiſh uſe of chaunting maſs was ſettled in this kingdom.

A. D. 1155. At this time the foundation was laid for reducing Ireland to the obedience of the crown of England, which in the event took place, though not immediately, to the infinite happineſs of that country, by civilizing the inhabitants thereof, and reclaiming them from a ſtate of barbariſm and contempt, to the flouriſhing and reformed condition they now are in. It will be, therefore, neceſſary to proſecute this ſubject more fully than the deſign of a conciſe brevity can well admit of.

About Michaelmas, King Henry of England held a great council of his peers at Wincheſter, with whom he conſulted about conquering Ireland, not only on account of the piracies and outrages the Iriſh daily committed againſt his ſubjects, and the cruelties they exerciſed on thoſe who fell under their power, whom they bought and ſold as ſlaves, and held a Turkiſh tyranny over their perſons, but principally as frequent ſupplies were ſent againſt him from thence in his wars with France. This project, though then laid aſide, yet it advanced ſo far, that the King ſent an ambaſſador to Pope Adrian; who granted him a bull, that by his authority and aſſent he might reduce Ireland, for the increaſe of the Chriſtian religion, the correcting the evil manners of the people, and propagating virtue among them. The Pope pretended by his bull, that all Chriſtian iſlands belonged to the ſee of Rome; which, how true ſoever, was of infinite advantage in thoſe times of dark ignorance, and unbounded ſuperſtition. The bull was ſoon after carried over to Ireland, and publicly read in a ſynod at Waterford. The King, on account of his embroiled affairs in France, as well as the difficulty of the enterpriſe, was prevailed on to poſtpone the deſign till a more favourable opportunity, which in a few years after preſented itſelf. For,

A. D. 1168. Dermod Mac-Murrough, King of Leinſter, having, from his firſt advancement to the crown, been a great oppreſſor of his nobility, and a cruel tyrant over his other ſubjects, had now, by his power,

forced

forced ſeveral of the neighbouring princes, namely, O-Neil, O-Melaghlin, and O-Carrol, to give him hoſtages; and, debauching the wife of O-Roirk, King of Breſiny, carried her away, by her own conſent, in the abſence of her huſband. O-Roirk made ſuit to Roderick O-Connor King of Ireland, for aid to revenge this outrage; who promiſed his ſuccour; and immediately diſpatched couriers to the Kings of Oſſory and Meath, and to Mac-Turkill, the Daniſh petty King of Dublin; who all though vaſſals and tributaries to Dermod, were readily prevailed on to revenge their own wrongs; and moſt of his other ſubjects deſerted King Dermod.

Thus forſaken, he abandoned his country, and, with ſixty ſervants in his retinue, repaired to King Henry II. then in Aquitain, at war with the French King, and, in a moſt ſuppliant manner, implored his aid. Though Henry could not aſſiſt him in perſon, yet taking his oath of vaſſalage and allegiance, he gave him credentials to all his ſubjects, Engliſh, Norman, Welch, and Scots, importing a free licence to aſſiſt him in the recovery of his kingdom. Dermod paſſed to Briſtol, where he cauſed Henry's letters to be publiſhed, as well as his own overtures of entertainment, to all who would aſſiſt him. His chief dependence was upon Earl Strongbow, a nobleman of great abilities and power, but, by his profuſion, obnoxious to his creditors beyond meaſure; and from thence moſt ready to embrace all motions that promiſed any means of extricating him from his difficulties. Him Dermod engaged by promiſing him his daughter Eva in marriage, and the reverſion of the kingdom of Leinſter after his death. In his journey to St David's in Wales, he contracted for the aſſiſtance of Robert Fitz-Stephens and Maurice Fitz-Gerald, by promiſing them in fee the town of Wexford and the two adjoining cantreds. From St David's he ſailed to Ireland, and wintered at Ferns in private among the clergy, impatiently waiting the arrival of his new confederates.

A. D. 1169. In May, Fitz-Stephens, accompanied by Meiler Fitz-Henry, Meiler Fitz-David, Maurice de Prindergaſt, Hervey of Mount Maurice, and others, to the number of thirty knights, ſixty in jacks or light coats of mail, and about 300 archers and footmen, landed near Wexford, and gave notice of their arrival to Dermod, who, with his natural ſon Donald, and 500 men, immediately repaired to them; and the next day they aſſaulted Wexford, which in four days ſurrendered upon conditions; and the townſmen gave hoſtages and oaths for their future allegiance. Maurice Fitz-Gerald arrived ſoon after with freſh recruits; and Dermod, according to ſtipulation, granted Wexford and two cantreds to him and Fitz-Stephens, and two cantreds more, lying between Wexford and Waterford, to Hervey of Mount Maurice; and theſe three ſettled the firſt Engliſh colony on theſe lands, which has continued in the barony of Forth to this day. From thence they marched againſt Donald Prince of Oſſory, twice chaſtiſed him, plundered the country of O-Phelan about Naas, and brought O-Tool, and others, to ſubmiſſion. Soon after Earl Strongbow ſent Reymond le Groſs into Ireland, with nine or ten knights, and ſeventy archers well appointed, who landed near Waterford, and were aſſaulted by a ſtrong body from that city, though without ſucceſs.

A. D. 1170. In Auguſt, Earl Strongbow landed near Waterford at the head of 15 or 1600 men, and attempted the city, (then governed by two Daniſh magiſtrates, Reginald and Smorth), which he

assault on the 23d of that month, with great slaughter. Dermod, and the first adventurers, joining Strongbow at Waterford, the marriage between him and King Dermod's daughter was solemnized, and the reversion of the kingdom of Leinster assured to him after the King's death.

Animated with these successes, Dermod persuaded his new allies to turn their arms against Dublin; alledging, that the reducing that important place would lay the foundation for the conquest of the whole kingdom. While preparations were making for this enterprise, Roderick King of Ireland had raised an army of 30,000 horse and foot, resolving to impede the march of the confederates against Dublin. He encamped with the main body of his forces at Clondalkin, four miles from Dublin, and guarded all the passes through the mountains with strong detachments. King Dermod laid the difficulties of the attempt before his confederates; but they were of opinion, that to draw back would give such a reputation to the arms of Roderick, as would be little short of a foil, and therefore resolved to proceed. Miles de Cogan, an officer of great valour, marched in the van, supported by Donald Kavenagh, natural son to King Dermod, and a strong body of Irish; Raymond-le-Gros led the battle with a regiment of 800 English, supported by King Dermod, and 1000 Irish; and the rear was brought up by 3000 English, headed by the Earl Strongbow, and supported by a strong regiment of Irish. Their orderly march so appalled the enemy, that they gave way without making any opposition; and the King of Ireland dissolved his army, and returned home.

Dublin was summoned, and thirty hostages demanded for the better assurance of King Dermod. Mac-Turkill, petty king thereof, fearing the issue of the siege, was ready to submit to the terms; but the citizens disagreeing in the choice of the hostages, the time allotted by the treaty expired; of which Miles de Cogan took advantage, and, without command from Dermod or the Earl, made himself master of the city with great slaughter, and the soldiers got rich pillage: but Mac-Turkill, and many of the Ostmen citizens, escaped by means of their shipping in the harbour. The same day, being the 21st of September 1170, King Dermod and the Earl made their entry into Dublin, wherein they found great abundance of provisions. Dermod returned to Ferns; and the Earl, about Michaelmas, marched to Waterford with a party of his forces, leaving Dublin under the command of Miles de Cogan, who may be truly called the first English governor there.

A. D. 1171. King Dermod died at Ferns in May, and most of the Irish nobility forsook the Earl, except Donald Kavenagh, and two or three others. In the mean time the news of these successes had reached the ears of King Henry, who was jealous of Strongbow, and thought himself robbed of the glory of so great a conquest. He therefore not only confiscated all the Earl's estate, though he had acted in the matter by his verbal licence, but by proclamation prohibited all his subjects from importing provisions or stores into Ireland, and commanded such of them as were already in that kingdom to return home by a certain day. This step, and the news that King Roderick had raised an army with an intent to besiege Dublin, brought the Earl back to defend the town, and to consult means to appease the King's anger. Roderick invested the city with an army of 60,000 men, which was

but weakly provided with men or victuals, the ſtores taken within the city being much conſumed. However, they bore the ſiege for ſix months; but then, all neceſſaries failing, and no hopes of relief from abroad, Strongbow was adviſed in council to treat with Roderick, and that he ſhould offer to ſubmit himſelf unto him, to become his man, and to hold Leinſter of him as a feudatory province. But Roderick knowing the difficulties the garriſon laboured under, inſiſted upon more exorbitant terms, and therefore willed the ambaſſador to acquaint the Earl, that unleſs he ſurrendered into his hands, not only Dublin but Waterford and Wexford, with all his caſtles, and returned him with his Engliſh forces, that he would without delay give the aſſault, and made no doubt of carrying the city by ſtorm.

Theſe high demands were of too hard digeſtion for ſoldiers accuſtomed to conqueſt; and, by the advice of Miles de Cogan, they reſolved upon a ſudden ſally, which they made with 600 men. The enemy were ſo ſurpriſed that they fled before them; 1500 fell in the onſet, and many priſoners were made, and the city was relieved in its greateſt extremity; ſuch great ſtores of corn, meal, and pork, being found in the enemy's camp, as were ſufficient to victual the garriſon for a year. The Earl ſailed to England to appeaſe the King, to whom he offered all the acquiſitions he had made either by the ſword or marriage; and it was agreed, that he ſhould recogniſe the King as his ſovereign lord, ſhould ſurrender to him the city of Dublin, with the adjacent cantreds, the maritime towns of Leinſter, the city of Waterford, and all caſtles, and ſhould acknowledge to hold the remainder of the King and his heirs.

Mac-Turkill took advantage of the Earl's abſence, and arrived in the harbour of Dublin with a fleet of 60 ſail, and 10,000 ſoldiers levied in the Iſle of Man, the Orcades, and Norway, full of hopes to recover his former grandeur. He hoped to ſurpriſe the city, and carry it by a ſudden aſſault. But his life paid for this raſh attempt; and moſt of his party were either ſlaughtered, or diſperſed into the country where, being odious to the natives for their former cruelties, they were ſlain in great numbers. Thus ended the power of the Oſtmen in Dublin, who never after made any effort to recover their former poſſeſſions. Many of them had before incorporated with the Iriſh; and now, upon this great revolution, ſuch as remained in the city or neighbourhood became quiet ſubjects to the Engliſh, and by degrees grew one people with them.

A. D. 1172. While theſe things were doing, King Henry was preparing for a voyage into Ireland; where he arrived, near Waterford, with a fleet of 240 ſhips, on the 18th of October, attended by Earl Strongbow, William Fitz-Adelm, Humphrey de Bohun, Hugh de Lacy, Robert Fitz-Bernard, and many other grandees; beſides 400 knights, or men at arms, and 4000 ſoldiers well appointed. The firſt action he did upon his landing was, to receive the inveſtiture of the city of Waterford, and the homage of Earl Strongbow for the kingdom of Leinſter, the inheritance of which was granted to him by the King, who placed Robert Fitz-Bernard in the government of Waterford, and from thence marched to Dublin, which Strongbow delivered up to him, and the King committed the government thereof to Hugh de Lacy.

From Dublin his Majeſty marched into Munſter, and in his journey

ceived the ſubmiſſions and homage of Dermod Mac-Carthy King of rke, Donald O-Brien King of Limerick, Donald Mac-gilla-Phanig King of Oſſory, O-Phelan Prince of Deſies, and of a great maother petty princes. At Liſmore he held a ſynod of the clergy, obably to take ſubmiſſions of that body, and gave directions for building aſtle there; which done, he returned to Dublin, where on the 11th November many petty princes made their ſubmiſſions, and ſwore egiance to him in perſon, as Gillamoholmock, O-Chadeſie, O Carrol g of Uriel, O-Melaghlin King of Meath, O-Roirk King of Breſiny, many others. But Roderick, monarch of all Ireland, came no rer to Dublin than the river Shannon, where he made his ſubmiſſion he commiſſioners ſent thither by King Henry, to whom he became utary, ſwore allegiance, and gave hoſtages for his fidelity. Thus Ireland made voluntary ſubmiſſions to the King of England, except princes of Ulſter, and they alſo virtually did ſo in the ſubmiſſion of ſupreme monarch Roderick.

At this time the King granted the laws of England to the people of land, eſtabliſhed courts and officers of juſtice, and held a parliant, or ſomething like a parliament, at Dublin; where he kept the ival of Chriſtmas in as great ſtate as the place would allow: for re was no houſe there capable of receiving his retinue; and there- he was under the neceſſity of haſtily erecting a long pavilion, comed of ſmooth wattles, after the faſhion of the country, which be- well furniſhed with plate, houſhold-ſtuff, and good cheer, made etter appearance than ever had been before ſeen in Ireland. Many the Iriſh princes flocked thither to pay their duty to the King, not hout admiring and applauding his magnificence. The greateſt part his charge was expended in royal entertainments to captivate the h; and his time, in the five months he ſtaid there, was taken up ndeavours ſo to ſettle matters, as wholly, for the time to come, ruſtrate his enemies of the uſual aids afforded by the Iriſh againſt n, when attacked by the arms of France. He had experienced the efit the crown received without charge by private adventurers, and reſolved by like methods to make the part he had gained, bear the rge of ſubduing the whole. To this end he diſtributed large es of land to the grandees who attended him; as, to Earl Strongr, (which indeed was his right by marriage), all Leinſter, the city Dublin, and the adjoining cantreds, with a few maritime towns caſtles excepted; to Hugh de Lacy, the kingdom of Meath; to n de Courcy, all Ulſter, if he could conquer it; and to Robert Fitzphen and Miles de Cogan, the kingdom of Cork, (which formerly comhended Deſmond); and to Philip de Braos, the kingdom of Limerick. theſe two latter grants were made after the King's return to Engd.

A. D. 1173. The rebellion of his ſon, the danger of a revolt in rmandy, and a plague and ſcarcity in Ireland, laid the King under neceſſity of haſtening his return; though he was at firſt determined ay the ſummer following in Ireland, to fortify it with ſtrong holds caſtles, and to ſettle it in a ſtate of ſecurity. He therefore having vided for the government, and ſettled a civil adminiſtration in blin by a colony from Briſtol, marched from Dublin to Wexford, re he embarked on Eaſter Monday 1173. Thus was brought about great revolution, with little bloodſhed, rather by the opinion of

King Henry's power, and the terror of his arms, than by any re force.

A. D. 1314. The weak reign of Edward II. his unſucceſsful wa with the Scots, feuds and contentions amongſt the Engliſh of Irelan and the perpetual rebellions of the Iriſh, were the cauſe of a very e traordinary revolution, though of a ſhort continuance. The King Scotland, for a diverſion to the Engliſh arms, this year ſent his broth Edward Bruce with a ſmall force to invade Ireland; who landed in t north, and was joined by great numbers of the Iriſh. He marched th to Dundalk, which he took and burnt down in the year 1315, a drove moſt of the Engliſh out of Ulſter. The Earl of Ulſter fought wi the enemy near Coleraine, and was routed; which was followed by t ſiege of Carrickfergus; and Roger Mortimer was the ſame year defe ed in Meath. From thence Bruce ravaged the whole kingdom from to ſea, and defeated Sir Edmund Butler, Lord Juſtice, on the 26th January; which cauſed all the Iriſh in Munſter and Leinſter to riſe rebellion. But for want of proviſions the Scots were obliged to mar back to Ulſter, where Bruce ſat down in his quarters, to that degree quietneſs, that he kept court, and held pleas, as in times of profou peace. Bruce paſſed into Scotland in 1316 for freſh ſupplies, and up his return was crowned King of Ireland at Dundalk. From thence marched with an intention of beſieging Dublin, took Caſtle-Knock, a Sir Hugh Tyrrel in it. The citizens burnt down the ſuburbs to cure the town, and erected an outward fortification cloſe to the river long Merchant-Kay, with the ſtones of the Dominican abbey, wh they demoliſhed for that purpoſe. Bruce finding the reſolution of citizens, decamped from Caſtle-Knock, and marched weſtward as as Limerick, ravaging the whole country through which he pa Roger Mortimer, appointed Lord Juſtice in 1317, arrived at Wa ford with thirty-eight men at arms only, and would not ſuffer the E liſh to fight Bruce till he joined them. But Bruce, upon his arri marched back to Ulſter, and the Lord Juſtice was recalled to Engl Archbiſhop Bicknor being made Lord Juſtice in 1318, appointed Lord John Birmingham general againſt Bruce, who in a ſharp enco ter ſlew Bruce at Dundalk, with 2000 of his men. John Maupa valiant officer in Birmingham's troops, ruſhed into the battle with a reſolution to deſtroy the uſurping prince, and was found dead after conflict, ſtretched on the body of Bruce. Thus an end was put to revolution, and the Scotch government in Ireland. Buchanan repo that Robert King of Scotland came over to Ireland in aid of his brot and was within a day's march of him when the battle was fought; that Bruce precipitated the fight, that his brother ſhould have no in the glory.

The Iriſh who had ſubmitted to King Henry all along bore with patience the reſtraint of the Engliſh government, and in every there was a perpetual bordering war maintained between ſome of t and the Engliſh, which occaſioned King Richard II. to make two voyages to Ireland in perſon, reſolving to make an entire conque that iſland. In the firſt voyage, made in 1394, he was attended royal army, conſiſting of 4000 men at arms, and 30,000 archers. rifled with theſe forces, the Iriſh had recourſe to a policy they more than once practiſed with ſucceſs, to diſſolve the Engliſh a which they were not able to reſiſt, namely, by light ſubmiſſions, fe

gned acknowledgements of their paſt errors. As ſoon therefore as the ng had landed, all the powerful heads of the Iriſhry made humble of-rs of ſubmiſſion. Whereupon the Lord Mowbray, Earl Marſhal of ngland, was authoriſed by ſpecial commiſſion to receive the homages d oaths of fidelity of all the Iriſhry of Leinſter, namely, of Mac-Mur-ugh, O-Byrne, O-More, O-Nolan, and the chief of the Kinſhelaghs, no falling down at his feet, upon their knees performed their homa-s, and made their oaths of fidelity; which done, the Earl admitted ch of them to the kiſs of peace. The King himſelf having received mble letters from O-Neil, (wherein he ſtyled himſelf *Prince of the lhry of Ulſter*, and yet acknowledged the King to be his Sovereign, d the perpetual Lord of Ireland), removed to Drogheda, and recei-d the like ſubmiſſions from the Iriſhry of Ulſter, namely, from O-Neil, Hanlon, O-Donnell, Mac-Mahon, and others. They were bound o in great penalties to the Apoſtolical chamber, not only to continue al ſubjects, but that they and their ſwordmen ſhould, on a certain , ſurrender to the King and his ſucceſſors all their lands and poſſeſ-s, and ſhould ſerve him in his wars againſt his other rebels; in con-eration whereof they were to receive pay and penſions from the g, and have the inheritance of ſuch land as they ſhould recover from rebels. Thus they avoided the preſent ſtorm, and diſſolved that y, which was prepared to break them. As the Pope was intereſted theſe ſubmiſſions, it might be thought they would have had ſome t; but the King was no ſooner returned to England, but theſe h Lords laid aſide their maſks of humility, and infeſted the Engliſh ders anew, in defence whereof the Lord Roger Mortimer, then d Lieutenant, and heir-apparent to the crown, was ſlain. Moved h a juſt indignation, the King paſſed over again into Ireland in 9, with as powerful an army as he had before, purpoſing to make ll conqueſt of it; but in his paſſage through the waſte countries of Murroughs, Kinſhelaghs, Kavanaghs, Byrnes, and Tools, his t army was much diſtreſſed for want of proviſions and carriages; he did nothing memorable, unleſs cutting down and clearing the es in the Kavanagh's country may be termed an action of ſervice. But theſe preparations and reſolutions came to nought by the arrival of Duke of Lancaſter in England againſt the King, who was obliged eby to leave Ireland, and he ſoon after loſt his crown and life.

rom the time of the firſt reduction of Ireland there were commo-s and rebellions in every reign, but none more formidable than in eign of Queen Eliſabeth, when the Iriſh were ſupported by forces Spain, who poſſeſſed themſelves of Kinſale, to whoſe aſſiſtance the s of Tyrone and Tyrconnel marched from the north, at the head great army; but they being engaged and routed by the Lord De-Mountjoy before Kinſale, the Spaniards ſubmitted upon the terms aving the kingdom. The Earl of Tyrone ſoon after ſubmitted to Lord Deputy upon his knees, and was received to mercy.

he power of the north was much broken by this battle; but Ty-and others being received to mercy, and King James iſſuing a miſſion of grace in 1606, for confirming the poſſeſſions of the Iriſh ſt all claims of the crown, it might have been expected that a per-ſettlement of the kingdom would have enſued: but at this very the Earls of Tyrone and Tyrconnel, Maguir, O-Cahan, and al-all the Iriſh of Ulſter, entered into a conſpiracy to ſurpriſe the

caſtle of Dublin, murder the Lord Deputy and council, and ſet on foo a new rebellion; and for this end had ſolicited foreign aids. As ſoo as they had notice that their plot was diſcovered, Tyrone, Tyrconnel and Maguir, fled beyond the ſeas, where they made loud clamours that they withdrew themſelves for matters of religion and injuſtice as t their rights and claims; both which points the King cleared by a pu blic declaration ſpread through Europe, which may be ſeen in the ot tome of Rymer's Collections, p. 664. Upon the flight of theſe conſpira tors, indictments were found againſt them, upon which all that fle were outlawed.

A. D. 1608. Sir Cahir O-Dogharty, proprietor of the barony Iniſowen, in the county of Donnegal, urged by the intrigues of the fu gitive Earls, and by aſſurance of ſpeedy aids from Spain, broke out in to rebellion, which he maintained for five months with various ſucceſs whereunto an accidental ſhot put an end, and to his life; and ſome of h adherents were taken and executed. Beſides inquiſitions and outla ries found and had againſt the actors in theſe two rebellions, and th of the laſt of Queen Eliſabeth, they were all attainted by the ſtatute the 11th of King James, and their lands veſted in the crown, amounti to 511,465 acres in the ſeveral counties of Donnegal, Tyrone, Colera Fermanagh, Cavan, and Armagh. This enabled the King to make th Proteſtant plantation in Ulſter, which now, from the moſt rebellio province of the kingdom, is the moſt quiet and reformed.

The rebellion and maſſacres of 1641, exceed all the cruelties that ev were perpetrated in the world, unleſs thoſe of the Spaniards upon t conqueſt of Mexico and Peru may be excepted. The reſtoration of t Popiſh religion to its ancient ſplendor, and the hopes of repoſſeſſing t Iriſh in the ſix eſcheated counties before mentioned, were made the pr tences to this infamous action, which was maintained for twelve ye with an obſtinacy not to be matched. But at length the Iriſh reb were totally ſubdued by Oliver Cromwell, and an end put to the w by the confiſcation of numbers of their eſtates in 1653.

The favours of King James II. to thoſe of his own religion in Irela once more exalted the Papiſts of that kingdom, and put them upon t foot of domineering over their Proteſtant neighbours. All the eſta forfeited by former rebellions, were reſtored by the repeal of the act ſettlement, and many other laws made to the deſtruction of the eſ bliſhed religion there. But the kingdom was again reduced by t arms of the glorious King William, in two ſucceſsful battles, and t eſtates of great numbers of the Iriſh nobility and gentry were adjudg to be forfeited: And to perpetuate the benefits ariſing from this re lution, that great King took care, as his laſt legacy, to ſettle the cro in the illuſtrious houſe that now wears it; in which that it may for ver remain, are the prayers of all good ſubjects.

ish money exchanged into Iriſh, and Iriſh money exchanged into Eng-
h, at par; One pound Engliſh being One pound one ſhilling eight pence
iſh.

ish money exchanged into I-
h.

Iriſh.			*Engliſh.*
L.	s.	d.	s.
1083	6	8	3
975	0	0	4
866	13	4	5
758	6	8	6
650	0	0	7
541	13	4	8
433	6	8	9
325	0	0	10
216	13	4	11
108	6	8	12
97	10	0	13
86	13	4	14
75	16	8	15
65	0	0	16
54	3	4	17
43	6	8	18
32	10	0	*d.*
21	13	4	1
10	16	8	2
9	15	0	3
8	13	4	4
7	11	8	5
6	10	0	6
5	8	4	7
4	6	8	8
3	5	0	9
2	3	4	10
1	1	8	11
			q.
1	0	7	1
0	1	1	2
0	2	2	3

Iriſh.				*13lbs.*
s.	*d.*	*q.*		
3	3	0	0	
4	4	0	0	
5	5	0	0	
6	6	0	0	
7	7	0	0	
8	8	0	0	
9	9	0	0	
10	10	0	0	
11	11	0	0	
13	0	0	0	
14	1	0	0	
15	2	0	0	
16	3	0	0	
17	4	0	0	
18	5	0	0	
19	6	0	0	
0	1	0	4	
0	2	0	8	
0	3	1	0	
0	4	1	4	
0	5	1	8	
0	6	2	0	
0	7	2	4	
0	8	2	8	
0	9	3	0	
0	10	3	4	
0	11	3	8	
0	0	1	1	
0	0	2	2	
0	0	3	3	

Iriſh money exchanged into Engliſh.

Iriſh	*Engliſh.*				*13lbs.*
L.	L.	s.	d.	q.	
1000	923	1	6	1	11
900	830	15	4	2	6
800	738	9	2	3	1
700	646	3	0	3	9
600	553	16	11	0	4
500	461	10	9	0	12
400	369	4	7	1	7
300	276	18	5	2	2
200	184	12	3	2	10
100	92	6	1	3	5
90	83	1	6	1	11
80	73	16	11	0	4
70	64	12	3	2	10
60	55	7	8	1	3
50	46	3	0	3	9
40	36	18	5	2	2
30	27	13	10	0	8
20	18	9	2	3	1
10	9	4	7	1	7
9	8	6	1	3	5
8	7	7	8	1	3
7	6	9	2	3	1
6	5	10	9	0	12
5	4	12	3	2	10
4	3	13	10	0	8
3	2	15	4	2	6
2	1	16	11	0	4
1	0	18	5	2	2
s.					
1	0	0	11	0	4
2	0	1	10	0	8
3	0	2	9	0	12

Iriſh.	*Engliſh.*			*13lbs.*
s.	*s.*	*d.*	*q.*	
4	3	8	1	3
5	4	7	1	7
6	5	6	1	11
7	6	5	2	2
8	7	4	2	6
9	8	3	2	10
10	9	2	3	1
11	10	1	3	5
12	11	0	3	9
13	12	0	0	0
14	12	11	0	4
15	13	10	0	8
16	14	9	0	12
17	15	8	1	3
18	16	7	1	7
19	17	6	1	11
d.				
1	0	0	3	9
2	0	1	3	5
3	0	2	3	1
4	0	3	2	10
5	0	4	2	6
6	0	5	2	2
7	0	6	1	11
8	0	7	1	7
9	0	8	1	3
10	0	9	0	12
11	0	10	0	8
q.				
1	0	0	0	12
2	0	0	1	11
3	0	0	2	10

MAN ISLE, anciently MONA.

THE Iſle of Man ſtill remains to be deſcribed; the ſituation whereof is in St George's channel, between 4 and 5 degrees of Weſtern longitude, and between 54 and 55 degrees of North latitude; about thirty miles long, and fifteen broad; from whence the three kingdoms, England, Scotland, and Ireland, may be ſeen at the ſame time.

It contains ſeventeen pariſhes. The four chief towns are, 1. Caſtle-town, at the ſouth end of the iſland; near which ſtands Sodor, from whence the biſhop takes his title. 2. Douglas, on the eaſt ſide of the iſland; a good harbour, and moſt frequented by foreign traders of any place in it. 3. Peel, on the weſt coaſt of the iſland; defended by a caſtle. 4. Ramſey, a well-built and populous town.

Air.] The air is eſteemed good, people living to a great age here. They are a mixture of Engliſh, Scotch, and Iriſh.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil produces both corn and graſs; and they have the ſame ſpecies of cattle as in England. The exports conſiſt in corn, wool, hides, and tallow; but what uſed to add moſt to their wealth was, the importation of foreign goods, and the exportation of them to Great Britain, the ſame not having been prohibited till the 12th of George I.

Conſtitution, &c.] This iſland was firſt planted by the Britons: the Scots ſubdued it, and after them the Danes and Normans; but in the reign of Edward I. the Engliſh took poſſeſſion of it; and Henry IV. granted it to Sir John Stanley, anceſtor of the Earls of Derby, and his heirs. It continued in that family many generations, a feudatory kingdom, held of the crown of England. The government was compoſed of three ſtates: 1. The Lord, who, though the title had been waved long ago, always retained the rights of the ancient kings, in aſſenting to or diſſenting from the laws propoſed, and in exerciſing an appellant juriſdiction, (the privy council of England was the laſt reſort); 2. The Governor and Council; and, 3. The Keys, (twenty-four in number) who were the repreſentatives of the Commons. The triple concurrence of theſe three ſtates made the law. Epiſcopacy is the eſtabliſhed religion. In 1736, upon the death of James Earl of Derby, this iſland devolved on James Duke of Athol, whoſe grandmother, the Marchioneſs of Athol, was a daughter of the family of Derby. But the ſituation rendering it very convenient for ſmuggling, and the revenue being much impaired by the vaſt quantities of goods ſmuggled thence into Britain and Ireland, an act was paſſed in 1765, 5° Geo. III. veſting the iſland unalienably in the crown of Great Britain; reſerving however, to the Duke and Ducheſs of Athol, the proprietors, and their heirs, their landed property, and other rights as lords of the manor, the patronage of the biſhoprick, and other eccleſiaſtical benefices, and the honourable diſtinction long enjoyed by their anceſtors.

of preſenting two falcons at the coronation; and granting them 10,000 l. as a compenſation for the rights taken from them. Beſides which an annuity of 2000 l. on the Iriſh eſtabliſhment, is granted to their Graces, to be continued to the ſurvivor.

SCILLY iſlands are ſituate about forty miles weſt of the land's end of England. They are very ſmall, and encompaſſed with dangerous rocks, which have been fatal to ſome of our own ſhipping; particularly Admiral Shovel, with three men of war more, were caſt away here on the 22d of October 1707. But there are ſome good harbours among theſe iſlands.

WIGHT iſland, the ancient Vecta, a part of Hampſhire, lies oppoſite to Portſmouth; and is about twenty miles long, and twelve broad. The ſoil is equal to any part of England, being prettily diverſified with little hills and valleys, woods, and champaign. The chief town is Newport.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's dominions are divided into three parts, *viz.*

1. TURKEY in EUROPE.
2. TURKEY in ASIA.
3. TURKEY in AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 17 and 40 } E. Lon. } Being { 1000 miles in length.
Between { 36 and 46 } N. Lat. } Being { 900 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Ruſſia, Poland, and Sclavonia, on the north; by Circaſſia, the Black ſea, the Propontis, Helleſpont, and Archipelago, on the eaſt; by the Mediterranean, on the ſouth; by the ſame ſea, and the Venetian and Auſtrian territories, on the weſt.

Diviſions.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
On the north coaſt of the Black ſea are the provinces of ——	Crim and Little Tartary, the ancient Taurica Cherſoneſe, —	Precop.
		Bachiſeria.
		Kaffa.
	Budziac Tartary, —	Oczakow.
North of the Danube are the provinces of	Biſſarabia, —	Bender.
		Belgorod.
	Moldavia, *olim* Dacia,	Jazy.
		Chotzim.
		Falcain.
	Walachia, another part of the ancient Dacia,	Tergoviſco.
South of the Danube are —— ——	Bulgaria, the eaſt part of the ancient Myſia,	Widin.
		Nicopoli.
		Siliſtria.
		Scopia.
	Servia, the weſt part of Myſia, ——	Belgrade.
		Semendria.
		Niſſa.
	Boſnia, part of the ancient Illyricum, —	Seraio.
On the Boſphorus and Helleſpont ——	Romania, *olim* Thrace,	Conſtantinople.
		Adrianople.
		Philippopoli.
South of Mount Rhodope, or Argentum, the north part of the ancient Greece,	Macedonia, —	Strymon.
		Conteſſa.
	Theſſaly, now Janna,	Salonichi.
	Achaia and Boetia, now Livadia, ——	Athens.
		Thebes.
		Lepanto.
On the Adriatic ſea, or gulph of Venice, the ancient Illyricum,	Epirus, ——	Chimæra.
		Butrinto.
	Albania, ——	Durazzo.
		Dulcigno.
	Dalmatia, ——	Drino.
		Narenza.
	Raguſa republic, —	Raguſa.
In the Morea, the ancient Peloponneſus, being the ſouth diviſion of Greece, are —	Corinthia, ——	Corinth.
	Argos, ——	Argos.
		Napoli de Romania.
	Sparta, ——	Lacedæmon, now Miſitra, on the river Eurotus.
	Olympia, where the games were held,	Olympia, or Longinica, on the river Alpheus.
	Arcadia, ——	Modon.
		Coron.
		Patras.
	Elis, ——	Elis, or Belvidere, on the river Peneus.

Mountains.] The chief mountains are, 1. The Iron-gate mountains; Rhodope, or Argentum; 3. Mount Athos; 4. Chimæra; 5. Parſſus and Helicon; and, 6. Pelion.

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, 1. Nieper; 2. Bog; 3. Neiſter; 4. uth; 5. Danube; 6. Save; 7. Alauta; 8. Unna; 9. Drino; 10. orava; and, 11. Mariza.

Seas, &c.] The ſeas of Turkey are, the Euxine, or Black Sea; the lus Meotis; the ſea of Marmora; the Archipelago; the Ionian ſea; d the Levant.

Gulphs or Bays.] The principal gulphs or bays are thoſe of Salonichi, Theſſalonica, Conteſſa, Magneſia, Gueretto, Smyrna, Epheſus, Salia, Lepanto, Engia, Napoli, Colochina, Samos, Stanchio, and Negropont in the Archipelago.

Straits.] The ſtraits are thoſe of the Helleſpont and Boſphorus.

Turkiſh ISLANDS in the Archipelago and Levant ſea between Europe and Aſia.

1. Taſſo; 2. Samandrachi; 3. Imbros; 4. Lemnos, or Stalimene; Tenedos; 6. Scirio; 7. Mytilene; 8. Negropont, or Egrypus; 9. cio; 10. Andros; 11. Tine; 12. Zia; 13. Thirmia; 14. Coluri; 3. Engia; 16. Delos; 17. Nicaria; 18. Samos; 19. Patmos; 20. aros; 21. Naxia; 22. Milo; 23. Nia; 24. Morgo; 25. Coos; 26. amapalia; 27. Namphio; 28. Santorini; 29. Cerigo; 30. Scaranto; 31. Rhodes; 32. Candy; and, 33. Cyprus.

The preſent ſtate, ſoil, produce, *&c.* of Turkey in Europe, are the me as Turkey in Aſia; which ſee in Aſia.

Arms.] The Grand Signior's arms are, vert, a creſcent argent, creſtd with a turbant, charged with three black plumes of herons quills, ith this motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem.*

Nobility.] Here are no hereditary nobility. The beglerbegs, ays, baſſa's, and great officers, are all ſlaves, bred up in their ſeglios; and when they die, their honours die with them; and all eir eſtates and effects are confiſcated to the uſe of the Grand Signior.

Salutations.] Their ſalutation is a little inclination of the head, and ying their right hand on their breaſt; but never uncover their heads, ther in their temples or elſewhere.

Travelling.] They travel on horſeback, or on foot with the caravans, onſiſting of 800 or 1000 horſes and camels, and move about three miles hour, and lodge at caravanſeras; which are houſes built round a uare, with cloyſters underneath them for the entertainment of trallers. Here they dreſs their food, and bait their camels and horſes. there are no caravanſeras, they lie in the open air, and keep a watch night, to prevent their goods being ſtolen by the Arabs, or other ieviſh people.

Lodgings.] The Turks have no beds, but lie upon their ſophas, (or ſed floors about the room), which are covered with carpets and cuons; and on theſe they ſit croſs-legged at their meals.

Diverſions.]

Diverſions.] Their diverſions within doors are cheſs and drafts; but they never play for money, that being prohibited by the Alcoran.

They entertain themſelves alſo with their country muſic, which is not very harmonious; and they have their dancing-girls, which they hire, but never dance themſelves.

Vices.] Notwithſtanding they keep a great many women beſides their wives, they are much given to unnatural luſts; almoſt every great man having his boys: And though they drink no ſtrong liquors, they ſtupify themſelves with opium, and idle away moſt part of their time, uſing very little exerciſe. They read ſcarce any thing except the Alcoran, and the comments of their clergy upon it: and indeed they had no printed books till very lately, and have ſtill but very few.

The Turks are ſaid to be incapable of friendſhip towards a Chriſtian; an outward ſhew of civility therefore is all that we ſhould aim at in converſing with them. If you depend on them on any emergency, they will certainly deceive you. If you have purchaſed them, and think you have made friends of them by preſents, they muſt be bought again and again, if you have any freſh occaſion for them. Nothing is negotiated in Turkey without preſents; even juſtice and injuſtice may be purchaſed here.

And though it has been ſaid, that they exceed the Chriſtians in temperance, their great men will ſometimes drink in private, or on pretence of doing it by way of phyſic.

Even thoſe very magiſtrates that puniſh their inferiors for being drunk in the ſtreets, will drink to exceſs themſelves in private.

Their pride alſo is inſupportable, eſpecially towards the Chriſtians and others of a different faith.

Themſelves only they eſteem wiſe, valiant, and holy; the reſt of the world they look upon as fools and reprobates, and uſe them accordingly.

Curioſities.] Among the curioſities of Turkey, the temple of Minerva at Athens, (now a Turkiſh moſque), almoſt entire, may be eſteemed one of the moſt remarkable; Sir George Wheeler, who viewed it, ſays it is, without compariſon, the fineſt temple in the world.

Conſtantinople itſelf is one of the greateſt curioſities in the world; the fineſt port in Europe, and called, by way of eminence, *The Port*. It has alſo a moſt charming ſituation in point of proſpect; and the noble antiquities it contains are ſcarce to be paralleled. That part of it which is called the city, is twelve miles in circumference, and the ſuburbs are at leaſt of equal dimenſions, the whole computed to contain two millions of people.

The city being of a triangular figure, the ſeraglio is built upon the point of one of the angles, which runs out between the Propontis, or ſea of Marmora, and the harbour; and below the palace, upon the declivity of the hill, are the gardens, lying on the water, in the place where it is ſuppoſed old Bizantium ſtood; from whence there is a view of the delightful coaſt of the Leſſer Aſia, and the ſeraglio of Scutari, from which they are not a mile diſtant.

The moſque of St Sophia, once a Chriſtian church, is ſaid, in many reſpects, to excel that of St Peter's in Rome.

Coins.] The gold coins of Turkey are, zingerlees, worth two dollars two thirds, and tomilees, worth two dollars and a half.

The aſper, in which they keep their accounts, is of the value of an alfpenny; a parar is three aſpers; forty parars make a dollar; a zeore is two thirds of a dollar.

Gold and ſilver coins of all countries go for their value here.

TURKISH or GRECIAN ISLANDS.

OF the Turkiſh or Grecian iſlands already enumerated, which lie in the Archipelago, or Egean and Levant ſeas, ſome of them require a more particular notice than the bare naming them; particularly,

1. Negropont, the ancient Eubœa. This ſtretches from the ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſt, along the eaſtern coaſt of Achaia or Livadia, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow channel called the *Euripus*. The iſland is 90 miles long, and 25 broad in the wideſt part. Negropont, or Egripos, the chief town of the iſland, is ſituate 34 miles north of Setines or Athens, in 38 degrees 30 minutes North lat. and joined to that part of the continent of Greece, where Aulis ſtood, by a bridge. Here uſually lies a fleet of Turkiſh galleys; and the captain-baſſa, or admiral of the Turkiſh fleet, is viceroy of this iſland, and the adjacent continent of Greece. The iſland abounds in corn, wine, and fruit; but what is moſt taken notice of here, is the uncommon tides in the Euripus, or ſea between the iſland and the continent: theſe are ſometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the age of the moon: from the three laſt days of the old moon to the eighth day of the new moon, they are regular; on the ninth day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen times in twenty-four hours, and ebb as often.

2. Lemnos, or Stalimene, is ſituate in the north part of the Egean ſea or Archipelago, of a ſquare form, twenty-five miles in length of each ſide, about ſeventy miles ſouth of Mount Athos, on the continent of Greece. It produces plenty of corn and wine; but their principal riches ariſe from a mineral earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a ſeal the Turks put upon every parcel that is ſold to foreigners; it is ſaid to have great virtues in healing wounds, expelling poiſon, ſtopping fluxes, *&c.* Into this iſland the poets feign that Vulcan fell from heaven, being kicked out of paradiſe by Juno for a deformed brat, and lamed in the fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worſhipped as a decrepid deity.

3. Tenedos, a little iſland oppoſite to Troy in Natolia, behind which it is ſaid the Grecian fleet retired, while the Trojans broke down their walls to let in the fatal wooden horſe.

4. Skyros or Skirio iſland lies about ſeven leagues north-eaſt of Negropont, ſo named from its rugged and uneven ſurface. It is about 60 miles in cirumference. The temple of Pallas ſtood here, who was patroneſs and protector of it; and travellers relate, that there are ſtill ſtars and other ruins of this temple remaining.

5. Leſbos or Mytilene, ſituate a little weſt of Elea, on the coaſt of the leſſer Aſia, being about 50 miles long and 20 broad; the chief town

Caſtro,

Caſtro, anciently Mytilene. Of this iſland Theophraſtus and Phanio diſciples of Ariſtotle, were natives; as was the famous Arion, ſaid t have charmed the dolphin with his muſic. Epicurus alſo read lecture here, and ſome ſay Ariſtotle; Pittacus, one of the ſeven wiſe men, an Sappho the poeteſs, alſo were natives of this iſland; but notwithſtand ing ſo many philoſophers and great men reſided here, the natives were a very profligate race, it ſeems; *to live like a Leſbian*, was to be a very lewd fellow.

6. Scio, or Chios, called by the Turks, *Saki*, *Sadici*, lies near th weſt coaſt of Ionia in the Leſſer Aſia, about 80 miles weſt of Smyrna and is about 100 miles in circumference. It is a rocky mountainou country, not a river or ſpring in it, and no corn but what they fetch from Candia, or the continent of Aſia. They have wine in grea plenty. Onepion, the ſon of Bacchus, firſt taught the Chiots the cul ture of the vine, and the firſt red wine is ſaid to be made here. Vir gil and Horace mention it as the beſt wine in Greece. The vineyard in moſt eſteem are thoſe of Meſta, from whence the ancients had thei Nectar. The iſland alſo produces oil and ſilk, and they have manu factures of ſilk, velvet, gold and ſilver ſtuffs. Their moſt profitabl plant is the maſtic or lentiſk tree, from which the gum called *maſti* iſſues, the profit whereof the government in a manner monopolizes obliging the natives to ſell it to their agents at what price they plea to ſet upon it. The preſent inhabitants are Turks, Latins, an Greeks; the Turks about ten thouſand, the Latins three thouſand, an the Greeks an hundred thouſand. Their women are reckoned the great eſt wits, as well as beauties, in this part of the world, and are allowe all manner of liberties: even their nuns, it is ſaid, will be kind t ſtrangers. The Greeks are ſuffered to profeſs their own religion pu blicly, and to be governed by their own laws: but then there is a capi tation-tax impoſed upon them; the firſt rank pay ten crowns a-hea *per annum*, the next three crowns, and the meaneſt people two crown and a half *per annum*. In this iſland were born Ion the tragic poe Theopompus the hiſtorian, Theocritus the ſophiſt; and the Chio pretend that Homer was born here, and ſhew us a place which the call *Homer's ſchool*, at the foot of Mount Epos.

7. Samos iſle is ſituate near the coaſt of the Leſſer Aſia, almoſt op poſite to Epheſus, ſcarce ſeven miles from the continent, being abou thirty miles long, and fifteen broad. A chain of mountains run through the middle of this iſland, being of white marble, but cover ed with a ſtapple of good earth, producing fruit-trees and other plants Juno, and Samia the ſybil, are ſaid to be natives of this iſland, as we as Pythagoras and Polycrates. The preſent inhabitants are chiefl Greek Chriſtians, and are ſaid to live in great freedom, being bette uſed by the Turks than in any other places under their dominions.

The country produces wine, oil, pomegranets, and ſilk; and the muſcadine wine is much admired: they have alſo fine wool here, whic the French purchaſe of them.

Here are great remains of antiquity, particularly of the ancient ci of Samos, and of Juno's temple, patroneſs of the iſland. Tourneſo ſays there is nothing in the Levant to compare to them. Abundance marble pillars, which once ſupported temples or portico's, lie n glected by the Turks.

8. Patmos iſle lies ſouth of Samos, and is about twenty miles round. is one of the barreneſt iſlands in the Archipelago, full of rocks and ny mountains, without trees or herbage, and not a river or ſpring in e iſland which is not dry in ſummer; but the haven of Scala is one the moſt commodious ports in the Mediterranean. The convent of John is ſituated three miles ſouth of Scala; the building called the *ermitage of the Apocalypſe*, depending on the convent, has a very an appearance; the chapel is about eight paces long, and five oad; on the right of it is St John's grotto, the entrance whereof is en feet high, with a ſquare pillar in the middle; in the roof they w a crack in the rock, through which, according to their tradition, e Holy Ghoſt dictated the revelations which St John wrote in his ba-hment, which happened in the reign of Domitian, *A. D.* 95.

The iſlands of Cyclades, being part of thoſe in the Archipelago, are called, from their lying in a circle about Delos, and are about fifty in mber.

9. Delos, the center of the Cyclades, is ſituate in 29 degrees 50 nutes Eaſt longitude, and in 37 degrees 26 minutes North latitude, th of the iſlands of Mycone and Tyne, and almoſt in the middle way tween Aſia and Europe. It is the leaſt of all the iſlands, not being miles in circumference; but was moſt reſorted to of any, on account its being the place of Apollo's and Diana's nativity, to whom moſt gnificent temples were erected, public feſtivals inſtituted, prieſts, ſa-fices, and choirs of virgins, maintained at the expence of all the Gre-n cities on the continent, as well as of the iſlands in the Archipelago; t this iſland is now deſtitute of inhabitants, and only remarkable for noble ruins.

10. Paros iſle is ſituate between the iſlands of Naxia and Melos, E. ng. 25 deg. 30 min. N. Lat. 36 deg. 30 min. one of the leaſt of Cyclades, but remarkable for its fine white marble, and the noble ns upon it; but more for thoſe inimitable ſtatuaries, Phidias and axiteles, who gave life in a manner to all the ſtatues they wrought, ne of which became the objects of divine worſhip. This iſland was dicated to Bacchus, on account of the excellent wines it produced. e chief town of the iſland is Parechia, built on the ruins of the an-nt Paros; in the walls whereof are ſome fine marble columns lying length, and all over the town, are architraves, pedeſtals, and other uiſite pieces of carved marble, the remains of ancient Paros.

11. Cergio, or Cytherea, is ſituated in 23 deg. 40 min. E. Long. d 35 deg. 40 min. N. Lat. ſouth-eaſt of the continent of the Morea, s a mountainous rocky iſland, about 50 miles in circumference, re-rkable only for being the place of the nativity of Venus and Helen, laſt ſaid to be the occaſion of the ſiege of Troy.

12. Santorin is one of the ſouthermoſt iſlands in the Archipelago, 25 40 min. E. Long. 36 deg. 20 min. N. Lat. being about 35 miles ircumference. It is a kind of pumice ſtone rock, covered over with ut a foot of earth, raiſed out of the ſea by a vulcano, as were two three other ſmall iſlands near it. Santorin firſt appeared in the year 7; the vulcano which formed this iſland, was preceded, in the ad-nt iſlands, by violent convulſions and ſhakings of the earth, follow-by a thick ſmoke, which aroſe out of the ſea in the day-time and

flames

flames of fire in the night, accompanied with a terrible roari noiſe under ground, like that of thunder, or the firing of great guns

13. Rhodes iſland is ſituate in 28 deg. E. Long. and 36 deg. min. N. Lat. about 20 miles S. W. of the continent of the Leſſer Aſi being about fifty miles long, and twenty-five broad. This iſla abounds in good wine, fruit, and all manner of proviſions but cor which they import from the neighbouring continent.

At the mouth of the harbour of Rhodes, which is fifty fathoms wid ſtood the Coloſſus of braſs, eſteemed one of the wonders of the worl one foot being placed on one ſide of the harbour, and the other foot the other ſide, ſo that ſhips paſſed between its legs; the face of t Coloſſus repreſented the ſun, to whom this image was dedicated; t height of it was ſeventy cubits, (about one hundred thirty-five fee and it held in one hand a light-houſe for the direction of mariners. T Rhodians were once the moſt conſiderable naval power in the Medite ranean, and inſtituted laws for the regulation of navigation and co merce, called *the Rhodian laws*, by which maritime cauſes were d cided in all the provinces of the Roman empire. The Knights St John of Jeruſalem, being obliged to retire from Paleſtine, invad this iſland, and took it from the Turks about the year 1308, and d fended it againſt all the power of that empire till the year 1522; whe being obliged to abandon it to a ſuperior force, the Emperor afterwar conferred the iſland of Malta on theſe knights; of which they ſtill rema in poſſeſſion.

14. Candia iſland, the ancient Crete, called alſo *Hecatompolis*, fro its hundred cities, is ſituate between 23 and 27 degrees of Eaſt long tude, and between 35 and 36 degrees of North latitude, being t hundred miles long, and ſixty broad, almoſt equally diſtant from E rope, Aſia, and Africa. There are no conſiderable rivers in the iſlan Lethe is one of the largeſt ſtreams. Mount Ida covers the middle the iſland, and is for the moſt part a barren rock, ſcarce any tree herbage upon it; but the valleys are full of vineyards, olive-yar myrtles, laurels, oranges, and lemons, intermixed with other fru and fine corn-fields. Their wines, both white and red, are exquiſit good. Jupiter was king of this iſland, and, in my author's opinio never taſted better nectar than the juice of his own grapes.

The city of Candia, or Mutium, the capital, is ſituate on a bay the ſea about the middle of the north ſide of the iſland, and was o a good harbour, but choked up at preſent. The ſiege of this c the Turks continued twice as long as that of Troy. The Turks inve it in the beginning of the year 1645; the garriſon held out till the l ter end of September 1669, and ſurrendered at laſt upon honoura terms, after they had been ſtormed fifty-ſix times. The Venet loſt upwards of eighty thouſand men, and the Turks above an hund and eighty thouſand, during the ſiege.

15. Cyprus iſland is ſituate in the Levant ſea, between 33 and degrees of Eaſt Lon. and 34 and 36 degrees of North Lat. oppoſite the coaſt of Syria and Paleſtine, from which it is not above thirty m diſtant. It is ſuppoſed to have obtained the name of *Cyprus*, from great number of cypreſs-trees in it. It is about one hundred and f miles long, and ſeventy broad. The air is hot and dry, and not v

healthf

lthful. The ſoil produces corn, wine, oil, cotton, ſalt, wool, and e ſilk. Their beſt wine grows at the foot of Mount Olympus. Their ffic is very conſiderable, conſuls from every European nation almoſt ding here. While Cyprus was in the hands of the Chriſtians, it s well peopled, having eight hundred or a thouſand villages; but it o thinly inhabited at preſent, that half the lands lie uncultivated. e preſent inhabitants are Turks, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, and e few Latin Chriſtians; but the Greeks are much the moſt nume-

s.

The iſland was anciently dedicated to Venus, from thence called *Ve- Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*; and the natives are repreſented as a lewd ivious people, ſuitable to the deity they adored. The women pro- ted themſelves to foreigners, eſteeming it an act of religion.

The chief town is Nicoſia, the ſeat of the Turkiſh viceroy, and merly the reſidence of its kings. The chief mountain bears the name Olympus, of which name there are ſeveral more in Turkey. Here no ſprings or rivers, but ſuch as are produced by the annual rains. is iſland has been under the dominion of the Egyptians, Phœnicians, rſians, Greeks, Romans, Saracens, Venetians, and Turks. Ri- rd I. King of England, meeting with an unhoſpitable reception e, ſubdued the iſland, and transferred his right to it to Guy Luſig- n, titular king of Jeruſalem; whoſe deſcendents transferred it to the e of Venice; from whom the Turks took it *anno* 1570, and have re- ined in poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

A S I A.

THE continent of Aſia is ſituate between 25 and 14
East longitude, and between the equator and 7
North latitude; 4800 miles long, and 4300 broa
by the Frozen ocean on the north; by the the Pacific ocean
by the Indian ocean on the ſouth; and on the weſt, by
the Levant, Archipelago, Helleſpont, Propontis, Bo
Black ſea, the Palus Mæotis, the river Don, and a line dra
river to the river Tobol, and from thence to the river
falls into the Frozen ocean.

The grand diviſions of Aſia, beginning on the
theſe that follow, *viz.*

Kingdoms and States.		*Chief Tow*
1. TURKEY in ASIA,		Burſa, Smyrna, Ale
		ſalem, and Damaſ
2. ARABIA,		Mecca, Medina, a
3. PERSIA, including part of Circaſſia, Mengrelia, and Uſbec Tartary,		Iſpahan, Schiras, and Bahara.
4. INDIA within the Ganges,		Delli, Agra, and L
5. INDIA beyond the Ganges, comprehending Acham, Ava, Arracan, Pegu, Siam, Malacca, Laos, Cambodia, Chiampa, Tonquin, and Cochin China,		Acham, Ava, Arra Siam, Malacca, bodia, Chiampa, Thoanoa.
6. CHINA,		Peking, Nanking, a
7. CHINESIAN TARTARY,		Chynian.
8. THIBET and MOGUL TARTARY,		Thibet.
9. SIBERIA, comprehending,	All the north of Aſiatic Tartary, and Aſtracan,	Tobolſki. Aſtracan.
	Calmuc Tartary, The Samoieds, The Oſtiacks, and Bradſki Tartars,	No towns here tives live in tents, and a ally rambling to place.

10. The Aſiatic iſlands, which conſiſt of part of the Turk
already enumerated in the Archipelago and Levant; and t

ASIA
T. Phinn Sculp.
FROZEN OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
SOUTH SEA
INDIAN OCEAN
EASTERN
OR
AFRICA
EUROPE
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
TARTARY
CHINESE TARTARY
CHINA
PERSIA
ARABIA
INDIA
THIBET
MOGULS EMPIRE
TURKY
MOSCOVY
SIBERIA
GERMANY
POLAND
HUNGARY
ITALY
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
DENMARK
ENGLAND
London
BALTIC SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
RED SEA
BAY OF BENGAL
MALABAR COAST
CORAMANDEL COAST
CEYLON
MADAGASCAR
JAPAN Is
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
LUZONIA
LADRONE ISLANDS
BORNEO
JAVA
SUMATRA
NEW GUINEA
NEW HOLLAND
Equinoctial Line
Tropic of Cancer
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 Degrees East Long. from London
II III IV V VI VII VIII IX X Hours E. from London

BLACK SEA
MENGRELIA
RUSSIA
GEORGIA
IMARETTA
TURKY IN EUROPE
CONSTANTINOPLE
AMASIA
NATOLIA
TURCOMANIA
ARMENIA
CURDISTAN
PERSIA
SYRIA
DIARBECK
CARAMANIA
NATOLIA Magna
ALADULIA
ARCHIPELAGO
GREECE
CANDIA
CYPRUS
MEDITERREANEAN SEA
HOLY LAND
ARABIA
ARABIA DESERTA
ARABIA PETRÆA
EGYPT
AFRICA
TURKY in ASIA
EYRACA
ARABIC
RHODES
Mouths of the Danube
Varna
Adrianople
Bosphorus of Thrace
Scutari
Ada Bolli
Nicomedia
Nice
Mt Olympus
Burla
Angory
Ammuryo
Chiouduie
Hellespont
Lampsacus
Aquido
Dardanello
Troy
Lemnos
Salonichi
Gulf of Salonichi
Mytelene
Negropont
Stio
Pergamos
Sarabat R
Philadelphia
Fogie
Attachoris
Smirna
Sardis
Samos
Ephesus
Meander R
Melasso
Colloses
Halicarnassus
Macaria
Milo
Stampalia
Rhodes
Candia
Sideria
Satalia
Gulf of Satalia
Putera
Candelor
Antiochetta
Olbia
Terrasso
Adena
Ajazzo
Scandero
Antioch
Aleppo
Salt Lake
Bir
Orfa
Harran
Semosath
Telgarem
Gezira
Merdin
Nineveh
Mousul
Amadia
Scherazur
Rabain
Nesbin
Sinjar
Arbil
Racca ru.
Arabian
Marra
Tauba
Salemmia
el Her
Kerkisia
Hadria
Torrit
Medeli
Sukana
Rabba
Bagdat
Palmyra
Anna
Gebbar
Tigris R
Anbar
Hella
Gidida
Waset
Kerbela
Ruins of Babel
Euphrates R
Meschad Alio
Kufa. ru.
Corna
Schenser
Rehemat Lake
Al Kayzar
Bosfora
Tchah Haffem
Persian Gulf
Tortosa
Hamah
Baalbec
Damascus
Sidon
Tyre
Acre
Sea of Galilee
Mt Carmel
Cæsarea
Joppa
Jerusalem
Dead Sea
Gaza
Al Castle
Mean C.
Richie
Cathie
Rosetta
Damiata
Alexandria
Cairo
Nicosia
Famagusta
C. S Pisano
C. de la Gate
Sabina
Tripoli
Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
0 30 60 90 120 150 180
Jacobus Robinson sculpt
Hours East from London
48 Deg Eastlong. from
Batan Abast
Kalen Stu
Amarchia
Cotans
Osa
Akeltzike
Tefflis
Derbent
Theaderesy
Trapesana
Kenglibit
Simiso
Sinope
Jerisi
Iuebuli
Amasera
Oseman
Amasia
Tocat
Toffia
Kasalmack R
Kars
Sahatha
Erivan
Erivan Lake
Kur R
Araxes R
Arzingano
Erzerum
Naxivan
Tarputh
Thene
Zimzat
Arvies
Mus
Tecouan
Argus
Kallat
Van
Vasta
Kours
Tauris
Ardebil
Roumi Lake
Ziad
Majasarequin
Bedis
Salmas
Ardis
Diarbeck
Telgarem
Amadia
Nineveh
Mousul
Scherazur
Irbil
Medeli
Waset
Corna
Bosfora
Tchah Haffem
Persian Gulf
Lake
Derbent
Baku
Caspian
Tigris R
Euphrates R
Ruins of Babel
Meschad Alio
Kufa. ru.
Rehemat Lake
Al Kayzar
Bosfora
Tchah Haffem
Persian Gulf
Hours East from London

in the Indian ocean, of which thoſe of Japan, Formoſa, Any- Philippines, Celebes, or Macaſſar, Gilolo, Ceram, Molucco's, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Ceylon, Bally, Flores, Timor. The r, Andoman, and Maldiva iſlands, are the moſt remarkable.

TURKEY in ASIA.

Situation and Extent.

en	27 and 45	E. Lon.	Being	1000 miles in length.
en	28 and 45	N. Lat.		800 miles in breadth.

aries.] BOunded by the Black ſea and Circaſſia, on the north; by Perſia, on the eaſt; by Arabia and the Levant ſea, ſouth; and by the Archipelago, the Helleſpont, and Propon- hich ſeparate it from Europe, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
aſtern pro- es are,	1. Eyraca Arabic, or Chaldea, —	Boſſora and Bagdat.
	2. Diarbec, or Meſopotamia, —	Diarbec, Orfa, and Mouſul.
	3. Curdiſtan, or Aſſyria, —	Niniveh and Betlis.
	4. Turcomania or Armenia, —	Erzerum and Van.
	5. Georgia, including Mengrelia, and Imaretta, and part of Circaſſia, —	Amarchia and Gonie.
ia, or the er Aſia, on weſt,	1. Natolia proper,	Burſa, Nici, Smyrna, and Epheſus.
	2. Amaſia, —	Amaſia, Trapezond, and Sinope.
	3. Aladulia, —	Ajazzo and Marat.
	4. Caramania,	Satalio, and Teraſſo.
of the Le- t ſea,	Syria and Paleſtine, or the Holy Land,	Aleppo, Antioch, Damaſcus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoon, and Jeruſalem.

untains.] The mountains are, 1. Olympus; 2. Taurus, and Taurus; 3. Caucaſus, and Ararat; 4. Lebanon; 5. Hermon; 6. Ida.

Rivers.] The rivers are, 1. Euphrates; 2. Tigris; 3. Orantes; 4. Meander; 5. Sarabat; 6. Kara; and, 7. Jordan.

Air.] Turkey, ſituate in the middle of the eaſtern continent, enjoys a temperate air; no part of this empire extends far north, and very little of it lies within the tropic. They are not often incommoded by froſts, nor ſcorched with exceſſive heat; and yet the air is not healthful. The plague viſits moſt parts of the empire once in four or five years. As to other diſtempers, they are not more ſubject to them than the people of other countries. But let what diſtemper ſoever reign amongſt them, they take no precautions to prevent being infected, but go into houſes frequently where they know the plague is; for as the doctrine of predeſtination prevails in Turkey, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid their fate.

Soil and Produce.] Turkey is advantageouſly ſituated, in a fruitful ſoil, producing excellent wool, corn, wine, oil, fruit, coffee, myrrh, frankincenſe, and other odoriferous plants, and drugs, in the greateſt variety and abundance. But the Turks are generally above applying themſelves to manufactures, theſe being chiefly managed by their Chriſtian ſubjects.

Manufactures.] Their chief manufactures are, carpets, cottons, leather, and ſoap; and we import from thence raw ſilk, grogram, yarn, dying ſtuffs, rhubarb, fruit, and oil.

Traffic.] No country is better ſituated for traffic than this, having the navigation of the Black ſea, the Levant, and the Red ſea; and conſequently greater opportunities of importing the rich merchandiſes of the eaſt, and diſtributing them all over Europe, than any maritime power: but they never attempt diſtant voyages, and have very few merchant-ſhips, both their imports and exports being made in foreign bottoms.

The Leſſer Aſia, which abounded formerly in rich fields and vineyards, as well as Syria and Paleſtine, and were formerly adorned with abundance of fine towns, and the moſt elegant buildings, are all now ſo many deſerts, in compariſon of what they were anciently. The Turks never mind either traffic, building, or planting, but let every thing run to ruin. Tyre, Sidon, and Alexandria, which once commanded the navigation and trade of the world, are in their poſſeſſion, but make no figure in commerce at this day. And well it is for the Chriſtians, that the Turks are ſuch an indolent generation; for their ſituation, and vaſt extent of empire would enable them to monopolize the trade of the world, if they attended to it.

Conſtitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the Turks is reſtrained by no laws or compacts; his power is unlimited; the people, as well as the country, are his property; every man's life and fortune in the empire is at his diſpoſal. But a late traveller (Motraye) aſſures us, that we ought to make a diſtinction between thoſe ſubjects and officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the Turkiſh phraſe, *eat his bread*, and thoſe who have no office under the government; the latter having nothing to fear, either as to their lives or effects, and do not pay any duties to the government; but, as they hold their lands by military tenures, they are obliged to take the field when the Grand Signior requires it, with a certain number of their vaſſals

vaſſals. Should the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their ancient cuſtoms, he would run the hazard of being depoſed. As to the other indeed, who are his creatures, and have been preſented to him, or purchaſed by him, and bred up in the ſeraglio; theſe he ſqueezes, diſgraces, and puts to death, upon the leaſt ſuggeſtion of their diſaffection or miſconduct, without giving them an opportunity of anſwering for themſelves; and their children ſcarce ever ſucceed either to their poſts or fortunes.

The great officers of ſtate are, the Grand Vizier, or prime miniſter; the Muſty, or high prieſt; the Viziers of the bench, who ſit in the divan, or courts of juſtice, with him; the Cadaliſquiers, or chief juſtices of provinces; the Beglerbegs, or viceroys; the Baſſas, or governors of towns and diſtricts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaimacan, or governor of Conſtantinople, who is the Grand Vizier's lieutenant in his abſence; the Treaſurer; the Chamberlain, and other officers of the houſehold; the Aga, or general of the Janizaries; and the Captain-Baſſa, or admiral. There are no nobility or hereditary governments in Turkey; their Baſſas and great officers of ſtate are all educated in the ſeraglio, being the children of Chriſtian parents, taken by the Tartars in their excurſions, or purchaſed by the merchants, many of whom deal only in this kind of traffic. Sometimes, indeed, the renegado Chriſtians arrive at the higheſt employments in their fleets and armies, and are obſerved to have done more miſchief to Chriſtendom, than thoſe who have been educated Mahometans, being better ſkilled in the arts of war and navigation than the Turks uſually are. As for the native Turks, few of them are found in any great poſts. It is of the children of Chriſtians, or renegadoes, that their officers, both civil and military, and the beſt part of their forces, are compoſed.

Forces.] The forces of the Turks are very numerous, but the greateſt part of them conſiſt of a kind of militia: every gentleman holding his lands by military tenures, is obliged to bring a certain number of ſoldiers into the field, in proportion to the eſtate he holds. Theſe may amount to ſeveral hundred thouſand, and are called out to action whenever the government requires their ſervice.

But it is their ſtanding regular troops they chiefly rely upon, namely, the Saphi's, or horſe-guards; which body may amount to twelve or fifteen thouſand men; and the Janizaries, or foot-guards, which amount to about twenty thouſand. Theſe are educated in the ſeraglio, and trained up to the exerciſe of arms from their infancy; and there are not leſs than 100,000 more, who procure themſelves to be regiſtered in this body, to enjoy the privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being ſubject to no juriſdiction, but that of their Aga or chief commander.

Revenues.] The revenues of the Grand Signior ariſe by the cuſtoms, the produce of the demeſne lands, and a kind of capitation-tax, impoſed on every ſubject of the empire, who is not of the Mahometan religion. Another branch of them ariſes by the annual tributes paid by the Crim Tartar, the Princes of Moldavia, Walachia, and the little republic of Raguſa, and part of Mengrelia; and half a million of money out of a million and a half which is levied annually in the kingdom of Egypt, comes into the royal treaſury, the reſt

being laid out in paying the officers and forces of that province. But all theſe are a trifle in compariſon of the vaſt ſums which the Sultan continually extorts from his viceroys and great officers of ſtate, and paſs under the name of preſents. He is heir to all his officers and miniſters; when they have plundered whole provinces and kingdoms they are forced to leave all to be diſpoſed of by their ſovereign when they die: and he gives but a very ſmall portion of it to the relations of the deceaſed, if the anceſtor has behaved never ſo well; and ſometimes, under pretence of miſconduct, he cuts them off in the prime of life, eſpecially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Perſons and Habits.] It is obſerved, that the Turks are generally perſonable men; which may proceed from the choice they make of their women. They collect the greateſt beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring countries, to breed by: No man marries a crooked or deformed piece for the ſake of a fortune, as with us: Beauty and good ſenſe are the only inducements to matrimony there. The men ſhave their heads, but wear their beards long: They cover their heads with a turban of an enormous ſize, and never put it off but when they ſleep: They ſuffer no Chriſtian, or other people, to wear white turbans but themſelves: Their breeches or drawers are of a piece with their ſtockings; and they have ſlippers inſtead of ſhoes, which they put off when they enter a temple or houſe: They wear ſhirts with wide ſleeves, not gathered at the wriſts or neck, and over them a veſt tied with a ſaſh; their upper garment being a looſe gown, ſomething ſhorter than the veſt.

The womens dreſs pretty much reſembles that of the men, only they have a ſtiffened cap with horns, ſomething like a mitre, on their heads, inſtead of a turban, and wear their hair down. When they go abroad, they are ſo wrapped up that their faces cannot be ſeen.

Genius and Temper.] The Turks ſeem to have no manner of genius or inclination for the improvement of arts and ſciences. They live under the influence of the ſame heaven, and poſſeſs the ſame country the ancient Grecians did, but are far from being animated by the ſame ſpirit. A ſlothful indolent way of life is preferred to every thing; they ſaunter away their time, either among their women in the haram, or in ſmoking, and taking opium; and though they herd together, you will obſerve as little converſation among them, as amongſt ſo many horſes in a ſtable. They ſeldom travel, or uſe any exerciſe, or manly ſports; and have no curioſity to be informed of the ſtate of their own or any other country. If a miniſter of ſtate is turned out, or ſtrangled, they ſay no more on the occaſion, than that there will be a new Vizier or Baſſa, never inquiring into the reaſon of the diſgrace of the former miniſter; and, as to friendſhip, wit, and agreeable converſation, they are perfect ſtrangers to them.

Curioſities.] The ruins of Palmyra or Tadmor, in Syria, the city of Palm-trees, about 150 miles ſouth-eaſt of Aleppo, are the admiration of every traveller.

As to the antiquities and curioſities in and about Jeruſalem, they are too many to be all enumerated. The preſent city is three miles in circumference, much fallen from its ancient ſplendor. Nor does it ſtand upon the ſame ground it did formerly: Mount Sion, where Solomon's temple ſtood, is now almoſt out of town, which was once in the

THE ANTIENT CITY OF JERUSALEM and Places adjacent.

NORTH

SOUTH

ACRA

MOUNT SALEM

BEZETHA

OR THE NEW CITY

LOWER CITY

SION OR THE UPPER CITY

MOUNT CALVARY

The Castle of Antiochus

Herods Palace

Pilates House

Antipaters House

Davids Palace

Solomons Palace

The Port

The Beast Market

Sheep Gate

The Pool

Bethesda

A Place of Justice

The Temple

Beast Gate

Dung Gate

Water Gate

Valley Gate

The Tyropean Valley

The Horse Gate

The Pool of Siloam

Fountain Gate

The Upper Market

The House of the Mighty

Sepulchre

Gethsemane

THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

BETHPHAGE

BETHANY

THE VALLEY OF HINNOM

The Kings Garden

The Plan of a Great House

an Open Court

M. Gavin Sculpt. Edi.

dle of the city; and Mount Calvary, where our Saviour was cru-
d, and lay without the walls, is now in the middle of the town.
he church of the Sepulchre, built over the tomb where our Sa-
r was buried, is ſaid to contain twelve or thirteen places under its
conſecrated to a more than ordinary veneration, by being reputed
ave had ſome particular actions done in them, relating to the death
reſurrection of Chriſt: As, 1. The place where he was derided by
ſoldiers; 2. The place where the ſoldiers divided his garments;
he place where he was ſhut up whilſt they digged the hole to ſet
foot of the croſs in, and prepared every thing for his crucifixion;
Where he was nailed to the croſs; 5. Where the croſs was erect-
6. Where the ſoldier ſtood who pierced his ſide; 7. Where his
y was anointed in order to his burial; 8. Where his body was de-
ted in the ſepulchre; 9. Where the angels appeared to the women
r his reſurrection; 10. The place where Chriſt appeared to Mary
gdalen, *&c.* All which places are adorned with ſo many ſeveral al-
, erected in little chapels about this church. In the galleries round the
rch, and in ſome little buildings on the out ſide adjoining to it, are
rtments for the reception of the monks and pilgrims; and in ſome of
e almoſt every Chriſtian nation formerly maintained a ſmall ſociety
monks, as the Latins, Greeks, Syrians, Armenians, Georgians,
orians, Coptics, *&c.*; but theſe have all, except four, forſaken
r apartments, not being able to bear the exceſſive rents and extor-
s the Turks were pleaſed to impoſe upon them.
n Diarbec, the ancient Meſopotamia, now a province of the Turkiſh
ire, ſituate between the rivers Euphrates and Tygris, is ſuppoſed
ave been the ſeat of Paradiſe; and in the ſame province, on the
ks of the Euphrates, was the tower of Babel built, and afterwards
city of Babylon, of which there are now no remains; nor is the ex-
place where it ſtood known, but ſuppoſed to be converted into a
e by the overflowing of the river Euphrates. Nineveh alſo, the ca-
l of the Aſſyrian empire, was ſituated on the banks of the Tygris,
he province of Curdiſtan, of which they ſtill ſhew ſome ruins oppo-
to the city of Mouſul. Chaldea, now Eyreca Arabic, was the
ce of Abraham's nativity; but where the city of Ur was, which is
ntioned in ſcripture as the place of his reſidence, is not known.

f the Grand Signior, and the reſt of the inhabitants of the ſeraglio.

The Grand Signior is ſtyled by his ſubjects, *The Shadow of God, A
on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Diſpoſer of all earthly
wns*, &c. He is generally eſteemed ſomething more than human,
not bound by any laws whatſoever, except that of maintaining the
hometan faith.
Thoſe who are in any office or poſt under the Grand Signior, or re-
ve his pay, are ſtyled his ſlaves; which is the moſt honourable title
ubject can bear; the term *ſlave* in Turkey ſignifying one who is en-
ly reſigned to the Emperor's will and pleaſure, and ready to execute
atever he commands.
The youth who are educated in the ſeraglio, and deſigned for em-
yments in the government or army, are all the children of Chriſtian
ents, either taken in war, purchaſed, or preſents from the viceroys
governors of diſtant provinces, the moſt beautiful, well made

ſprightly children that can be met with; and are always reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are admitted into the ſeraglios of Pera, Conſtantinople, or Adrianople, which are the three colleges or ſeminaries where they are educated or fitted for employments, according to the opinion the court entertains of them.

They are firſt taught ſilence, and an humble modeſt behaviour; then inſtructed in the Mahometan religion, and to ſpeak and write the Turkiſh language, and afterwards the Perſian and Arabic. When they are fit for manly exerciſes, they are taught the uſe of arms, and ſuch other arts and ſciences as may render them ſerviceable to the ſtate; and are advanced, and their ſalaries augmented, according to their proficiency, and as places or governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are ſeldom preferred out of the ſeraglio until the age of forty, before which they are not thought ſufficiently qualified for governors. Part of the Grand Signior's court is compoſed of mutes and dwarfs. The mutes, who are born deaf, and conſequently dumb, are about forty in number. Theſe are taught to diſcourſe by ſigns, and maintain a converſation without the uſe of words. With theſe, and the dwarfs, who are alſo buffoons, this prince frequently diverts himſelf; and if a dwarf happens to be an eunuch and a mute, too great a value cannot be ſet upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's eunuchs have very extenſive commands: one, named the *Kiſlar Aga*, is a black eunuch, and is ſuperintendent of the women; another, called the *Capi Agaſi*, or white eunuch, has the command of all the pages and white eunuchs.

Women.] The ladies of the haram are a collection of young beautiful virgins, either the preſents of governors, purchaſed, or captives taken in war, moſt of them the children of Chriſtian parents; who, on their admiſſion, are committed to the charge of ſome old lady, and taught muſic, dancing, and other accompliſhments, and furniſhed with the richeſt cloaths and ornaments. Theſe frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their converſation.

Theſe ladies are ſcarce ever ſuffered to go abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a troop of black eunuchs convey them to the boats, which are incloſed with lattices; and, when they go by land, they are put into cloſe chariots, and ſignals made at certain diſtances, to give notice that none approach the road through which they march.

Beſides theſe ladies, there are a great many female ſlaves in the ſeraglio, whoſe buſineſs it is to wait on them.

The officers of ſtate uſually conſiſt of ſome of the royal ſlaves educated in the ſeraglio, the chief of whom is the Grand Vizier, or prime miniſter.

The Janizaries, or Grand Signior's guards, are educated in the ſeraglio, and their aga, or commander, is the moſt conſiderable military officer.

Languages.] The languages of Turkey are the Sclavonian, the modern Greek, and the Syriac. Of the Sclavonian a ſpecimen has been given already in the deſcription of Sclavonia; the modern Greek is very different from that of the ancient Grecians, nor is the old Greek underſtood

ſtood by the preſent Grecians: A ſpecimen of the modern Greek follows in their *Pater-noſter*.

Pater hemas, opios iſo ees tos ouranous; hagia ſthito to onoma ſou; Næ erti he haſilia ſou; to thelema ſou na genetez itzon en te ge, os is ton ouranon; to pſomi hemas doze hemas ſemoren; kæ ſi choraſe hèmos ta crimata hemon itzone, kæ hemas ſichoraſomen ekinous opou; mas adikounkæ men ternes hemais is to piraſmo, alla ſoſon hemas apo to kaxo. Amen.

The *Pater-noſter* in the Syriac language is as follows: *Abboun abhaſchmajo; nethkadaſch ſcmoch; tithe malcuthock; nehue zehjonoch, ajchano abhaſchmajo oph b'ar'ho; hahh lachmo dſunkonan jaumano; vaſchbork lan chavbain, ajchano dopchbnan ſchbhakan l'chajobhain; v'lo ta'alan lenisjouno; elo pazan men biſco; metiil ddiloch hi malcutho vchajlo, etheſchbouchtho l'ôlam olin.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion is the Mahometan, of the ſect of Omar, and ſubdivided into a hundred other ſects. The Mufti is the high-prieſt of their religion, whoſe ſeal ſeems to be neceſſary to the paſſing of all acts of ſtate. Any perſon may be a prieſt that pleaſes to take the habit, and perform the functions of a prieſt, and may lay down his office when he pleaſes; there is nothing like ordination amongſt them.

The Mahometans tolerate all religions, but encourage and reward the diſciples of none but their own: and if contempt, reproach, and oppreſſion, may be deemed perſecution, the Chriſtians in that empire are not altogether exempted from it at this day: They allow them ſome temples indeed, but they have deſtroyed more, or converted them into moſques; and they admit no churches to be built upon new foundations, or the rebuilding thoſe which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant fine from the poor people for the liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are thoſe of Conſtantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jeruſalem.

Archbiſhops.] The Archbiſhops are thoſe of Amphipoli, Lariſſa, Tarſus, Heraclea, Athens, Malvaſia, Patras, Napoli di Romania, Corinth, Nicoſia, Saloniki, Adrianople, Janna, Proconeſus, Amaſia, Scutari, Tyana, Tyre, and Berytus.

Biſhops.] The Biſhops are thoſe of Scotuſa, Modon, Caminitza, Argos, Epheſus, Ancyra, Cyzicus, Nicomedia, Nice, Chalcedon, Miſtra, Argito Caſtro, Delvino, Butrinto, Trebiſond, Drama, Smyrna, Mytilene, Serra, Chriſtianopoli, Clykæon, Salona, Livadia, Amaſia, Nova Cæſarea, Cogni, Rhodes, Chio, St John d'Acre, Granitza, Thalanta, and Amphiſſa.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Turks are of a Scythian or Tartarian original. They were very little known till the eighth century, when they came down upon Georgia, and plundered that country. In the year 844 they penetrated as far as Armenia-Major, where they fixed themſelves, and from them this country obtained the name of *Turcomania*. About the year 1000, the Sultan of Perſia being reduced very low by the Saracen Caliph

liph of Babylon, made an alliance with the Turks, who ſent three thouſand men to his aſſiſtance, under the command of Tangrolipix; by which reinforcement the Sultan obtained a ſignal victory. But Tangrolipix, not being rewarded as he expected, there aroſe ſuch a miſunderſtanding between theſe new allies, that it occaſioned a war, wherein Trangrolipix defeated Mahomet the Perſian Sultan, and killed him in the field of battle, and thereby became Sultan of Perſia. But the Turks, who were Pagans at their coming into Perſia, had converſed ſo long with the Saracens, as to incline to the religion they profeſſed. And Tangrolipix, on his acceſſion to the Perſian throne, profeſſed himſelf a Mahometan, without which compliance it might poſſibly have been difficult to have eſtabliſhed his empire. Tangrolipix afterwards marched againſt the Caliph of Babylon, whom he defeated. But attempting the conqueſt of Arabia, he did not meet with the like ſucceſs; whereupon he turned his arms towards Natolia, or the Leſſer Aſia, and made a conſiderable progreſs in the conqueſt of it. The Turks remained ſovereigns of Perſia till about the year 1260, when another ſwarm of Tartars or Scythians broke into Perſia, and reduced the Turks to a very low ebb. But Ottoman reſtored the Turkiſh nation to their former grandeur, making himſelf maſter of Nice and Pruſa, and the beſt part of Aſia Minor: from him therefore it is that the empire obtained the name of *Ottoman*; and the preſent Grand Signior deduces his pedigree from this prince. Orchanes firſt paſſed the Helleſpont, and reduced Gallipoli and other places in Europe. Amurath reduced Adrianople, Servia, and Bulgaria.

Bajazet conquered Thrace, Macedon, and Achaia; but was taken priſoner by Tamerlane, and beat out his brains againſt the iron cage he was kept in. Solyman, eldeſt ſon of Bajazet, ſucceeded to the European provinces.

Mahomet, the youngeſt ſon of Bajazet, poſſeſſed the Aſian provinces in 1450; and having ſubdued Solyman, ſucceeded to the whole. He conquered Dacia, and part of Sclavonia.

Amurath II. in 1574, ſubdued the reſt of Achaia, Theſſaly, and Epirus, and invaded Hungary.

Mahomet II. ſirnamed *the Great*, conquered the two empires of Conſtantinople and Trabezond, with 200 cities more, and was firſt ſtyled *Emperor of the Turks*. Conſtantinople was taken *A. D.* 1453, and Trabezond in 1460.

Bajazet II. *A. D.* 1481, ſubdued Caramania, reduced the Morea and Dalmatia, then poſſeſſed by the Venetians, and part of Armenia.

Selimus II. in 1512, ſubdued the Mamaluke kingdom in Egypt, Paleſtine, Syria, and Arabia Petræa.

Solyman the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1520, reduced Rhodes, Belgrade, Buda, and great part of Hungary, in Europe; and Babylon, Aſſyria, and Meſopotamia, in Aſia.

Selimus III. *A. D.* 1566, took Cyprus from the Venetians, and Tunis in Africa from the Moors. Amurath III. enlarged his conqueſts on the ſide of Perſia.

Mahomet IV. *A. D.* 1648, took Candia from the Venetians, after a ſiege of thirty years, having loſt before it 180,000 men; the Chriſtians loſt 80,000 men in the defence of it. Volunteers from every Chriſtian nation aſſiſted the Venetians in this war.

Solyman

Solyman III. in 1687, beſieged Vienna; but met with a total defeat there, by John Sobieſki, King of Poland, and loſt great part of Hungary. The Venetians recovered the Morea from him. In the reign of Achmet II. 1691, the Turks were entirely driven out of Hungary and Tranſylvania. Achmet recovered the Morea back again from the Venetians in 1715. Mahomet V. depoſed his uncle, Sultan Achmet, in the year 1730, died December 13. 1754, and was ſucceeded by his brother Oſman III.; who died October 29. 1757, and was ſucceeded by Muſtapha III. the preſent Grand Signior.

ARABIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 35 and 60 } E. Lon. } Being { 1300 miles in length.

Between { 12 and 30 } N. Lat. } Being { 1200 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Turkey, on the north; by Perſia, and the gulphs of Boſſora and Ormus, on the eaſt; by the Indian ocean, on the ſouth; and by the Red ſea, which divides it from Africa, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Arabia Petræa, N. W.	—— ——	Suez.
2. Arabia Deſerta, in the Middle,	Haggiaz, or Mecca,	Mecca, E. Lon. 43. 40 N. Lat. 21. 20.
		Siden.
		Medina.
	Tehama, ——	Dhafar.
3. Arabia Felix, S. E.	Mocho, ——	Mocho, E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 13.
		Sibit.
	Hadramut, —	Hadramut.
	Caſſeen, ——	Caſſeen.
	Segur, ——	Segur.
	Oman, or Muſcat,	Muſcat.
	Jamama, ——	Jamama.
	Bahara, ——	Elcalf.

Name and Character.] The word *Arab*, it is ſaid, ſignifies a *robber*. The Arabians ſeldom let any merchandiſe paſs through the country, without extorting ſomething from the owners, if they do not rob them. They

They are held to be the deſcendents of Iſhmael, the natural ſon of Abraham; of whom it was foretold, that his hand ſhould be againſt every man, and every man's hand againſt his.

The ſame people are called *Saracens*, which ſignifies *inhabitants of the deſert*, as great part of this country is.

Mountains.] The mountains of Sinai and Horeb lie in Arabia Petræa, eaſt of the Red ſea. The mountains called *Gabel el Ared* lie in the middle of Arabia Felix.

Springs and Rivers.] There are but few ſprings, and ſcarce any conſiderable rivers, in this deſert country, except the Euphrates, which waſhes the north-eaſt limits of it.

Seas, Gulphs, and Capes.] The ſeas of Arabia are, the Eaſtern Ocean, the Red ſea, and the gulphs of Perſia, or Boſſora, and Ormus, and the ſtreights of Babelmandel; and the chief capes or promontories are thoſe of Roſalgate and Muſſedon.

Air.] The air of Arabia is exceſſive hot, and in many places very unhealthful, particularly that part of it which lies upon the coaſts. The winds alſo are hot and poiſonous, as thoſe on the oppoſite ſhores of Perſia; and their ſands very troubleſome and dangerous, being driven like clouds by the winds, inſomuch that whole caravans, it is ſaid, have been buried, and loſt in their deſerts, by a ſtorm of wind and ſand.

Produce.] Their towns and cultivated lands lie near the coaſt; and there the ſoil produces coffee, manna, myrrh, caſſia, balm, frankincenſe, and other odoriferous plants; dates, oranges, lemons, corn, and grapes; the two laſt in ſmall quantities. There is a pearl fiſhery on the gulph of Boſſora.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful animals are, camels, dromedaries, and horſes. The dromedary is a ſpecies of the camel, that will travel 200 miles a-day.

Conſtitution.] The Arabian kingdoms, which lie upon the coaſts, appear ſome of them to be of a very large extent: and their monarchs are frequently ſtyled *Xerifs*, as the Xerifs of Mecca; and others are called *Imans*: but both the one and the other ſignify the office of prieſt as well as king; as the Caliphs of the Saracens, the ſucceſſors of Mahomet, were, till conquered by the Turks; whoſe emperors do not indeed pretend to the prieſthood, but govern and controul the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction as they pleaſe, and give laws to the Mufty, or high prieſt. As to the form of the Arabian government and laws, what I can learn of them is, that their monarchs are abſolute, both in ſpirituals and temporals, and the ſucceſſion hereditary; that they have no other laws than what are to be found in the Alchoran, and the comments upon it.

Forces.] They have no ſtanding regular militia by land; but their kings command both the purſes and perſons of their ſubjects whenever they ſee fit.

Perſons and Habits.] The Arabians are of a middle ſtature, thin and of a ſwarthy complexion; and black hair and black eyes are common to them with other people in the ſame climate. Their voice

re rather effeminate than ſtrong; but they are ſaid to be a brave people, xpert at the bow and lance, and ſince they have been acquainted with re-arms, are become good markſmen.

The habit of the roving Arabs is a kind of blue ſhirt, tied about them ith a white ſaſh, or girdle; and ſome of them have a veſt of furs or heep-ſkins over it. They wear alſo drawers, and ſometimes ſlippers, ut no ſtockings, and have a cap or turban on their heads. Many of hem go almoſt naked. But the women are ſo wrapped up, that nothing an be diſcerned but their eyes.

Manners and Cuſtoms.] The emirs and princes of the ſeveral tribes n the inland country, live in tents, and remove from place to place, ith their flocks and herds, for the conveniency of water and paſture, nd frequently rob, or impoſe a tribute on the caravans between Tur- ey and Perſia; and the King of Muſcat is little better than a pirate, aving a ſquadron of cruiſers, with which he takes all the defenceleſs ips he can meet with in the Perſian or Arabian ſeas.

Upon the coaſt of Arabia the Happy are ſeveral large towns, the ca- itals of kingdoms; as Mocho, Aden, Muſchat, *&c.*; but Mecca, the lace of Mahomet's nativity, is reckoned the capital of all Arabia, whi- her many thouſand Mahometans go every year in pilgrimage.

Sider is the port-town to Mecca; hither the Turkiſh gallies bring ice, corn, and other proviſions from Egypt, for the uſe of the pilgrims, r it would be impoſſible for them to ſubſiſt in that barren country; for he Turks have the ſole navigation of the Red ſea; though the Arabian rinces are in no ſubjection to the Grand Signior.

The pilgrims could never viſit Mecca, if the Turks did not ſend an rmy with them for their protection, againſt the Arabs; notwithſtand- g which, a body of near 50,000 Arabs attacked the caravan returning om Mecca in the year 1758; and, after killing about 60,000 perſons, lundered it of every thing that was valuable. A like accident happen- d in the year 1694.

Medina, the city which Mahomet fled to when he was driven out of ecca, and the place where he was buried, is the capital of a province r kingdom, as it is ſometimes called; and hither too the pilgrims re- rt, but not ſo often as they do to Mecca.

Suez, in Arabia Petræa, is a port-town, at the bottom of the gulph f the Red ſea, the ſtation of the Turkiſh gallies which command the aſt of Ethiopia as well as Arabia.

Food and Liquor.] The food of theſe people is chiefly rice, and all anner of fiſh and fleſh almoſt; but camel's fleſh is moſt admired; and ey take care to drain the blood from the fleſh, as the Jews do, and, e them, refuſe ſuch fiſh as have no ſcales.

Their drink is chiefly water or ſherbet. They have no ſtrong quors.

Way of travelling.] There are no roads in this country. The ca- vans travel over the ſandy deſerts, where there is no track, guiding emſelves by a compaſs, as they do at ſea; and as they have no wheel rriages, their merchandiſe is loaden upon camels and dromaderies; d they carry their proviſions with them, there being no inns or cara- nſeras. If the weather be bad, they pitch their tents, or elſe lie all ght in the open air upon carpets.

Curioſities.]

Curioſities.] In the neighbourhood of Tor, there is a convent of Greeks dedicated to St Katharine, and the apparition of God to Moſes on the burning mount. In the way from thence to Mount Sinai is the place which in ſcripture is called *Elim*, where the Iſraelites found ſeventy palm-trees, and twelve wells of bitter water, which Moſes ſweetened by a miracle. They are all hot, and are returned to their former bitterneſs. One of them is in a little dark cave, and uſed to bathe in; and is called by the Arabs, *Hummam Mauſa*, or the *Bath of Moſes*. In this garden of the monks there are ſcarce any other plants but palm-trees.

About half a day's journey farther, is a plain, ſuppoſed to be that which the ſcripture calls the *deſert of Sin*; in which plain are a great many acacia trees, from which comes the gum which the Arabians call *acacia*.

Here we find the rock out of which Moſes brought water by ſtriking it with his wand. It is a ſtone of a prodigious height and thickneſs, riſing out of the ground, and the monks ſhew the channels on each ſide by which the water flowed; but there is no water iſſues from it at preſent.

They ſhew alſo a little grotto on the ſide of the Latin church which they relate is the place where Moſes was hid, when he deſired to ſee the face of God, and ſaw his back parts. It was upon this mount that Moſes received the ten commandments in two tables. In the way down, they ſhew a great ſtone, which the monks ſay is the place where the prophet Elijah ſet himſelf down, when he fled from Jezebel.

All over the mount are to be ſeen little chapels, with cells near them, in which, it is ſaid, no leſs than fourteen thouſand hermits formerly inhabited; but were forced to remove on account of the oppreſſion of the Arabs.

From Mount Sinai we eaſily ſee Mount Horeb, where Moſes kept the flocks of Jethro, his father-in-law, when he ſaw the burning buſh; where alſo is a monaſtery, with a pretty chapel and garden; and they pretend to ſhew the impreſſion in a rock where Aaron caſt the head of the golden calf.

Language.] The people of the eaſt hold, that the Arabian is the richeſt and moſt copious language in the world; that it is compoſed of ſeveral millions of words. The books which treat of it ſay, they have not leſs than a thouſand terms to expreſs the word *camel*, and five hundred for that of *lion*; and that no man can be maſter of all their terms without a miracle. They look upon it to have been the language of paradiſe. It is certain, that there are many words in this language which have a particular force and energy, and are not capable of being tranſlated into any other, without a deal of circumlocution. The *Pater-noſter* in the Arabic is as follows: *Abuna Elladhi fi-ſſamwat; Jekaddas eſmâc; tati malacutac; taouri maſchiatac, cama fi-ſſama; kedec ala lardh aating chobzena keſatna iaum beiaum; wagfor lena dnubena wachataina, cama nogfor nachna lemen aca doina; walâ tadchalna fi-hajarib; laken mejjina me-nneſcherir.* Amen.

Religion.] The articles of the Mahometan faith are,

I. That there is but one God.

II. And that Mahomet was ſent by God.

III. They are commanded to obſerve their purifications.
IV. To pray at the appointed times.
V. To give alms.
VI. To faſt in the month Ramezan.
VII. To go once in pilgrimage to Mecca.
VIII. They are prohibited ſtrong liquor and gaming.
IX. They are allowed four wives of any religion, beſides concu-
nes.
X. Every male ſlave has his freedom, who profeſſes Mahometaniſm;
t as to the other ſex, it is not deemed material what religion they are
, as they have no ſouls, in the opinion of the Mahometans.

Coins.] The coins which are current at Mocho, the principal port the Red ſea, are dollars of all kinds; but they abate 5 *per cent.* the pillar dollars, becauſe they are reckoned not to be the pureſt ver; and the dollar-weight with them is 17 drams 14 grains. All eir coins are taken by weight, and valued according to their fine-ſs. The gold coins current here are, ducats of Venice, Germany, urkey, Egypt, *&c.* The comaſſes are a ſmall coin, which are ta-n at ſuch a price as the government ſets upon them; and they keep eir accounts in an imaginary coin of cabeers, of which eighty go to a llar.

Revolutions and memorable events.

MAhomet, the founder of the Mahometan religion, and of the empire of the Saracens, was born at Mecca *anno* 571, in the gn of Juſtinian II. Emperor of Conſtantinople. He was deſcended of e eldeſt branch of the honourable tribe of Koraſh, but his family much duced at this time: whereupon his uncle Abuteleb, a merchant, took n into his ſervice, and ſent him with his camels to Syria, Paleſtine, d Egypt, as his agent or factor; and here he became intimate with me Jews and Chriſtians, by whoſe aſſiſtance, it is ſaid, he compoſed s Alchoran.

He was afterwards invited into the ſervice of a rich widow, named *diga*, for whom he carried on a trade to Damaſcus, and other places. his widow being about forty, thought fit to make him her huſband in e 28th year of his age; by which he became one of the richeſt men in ecca.

Mahomet taking notice of the numerous ſects and diviſions among riſtians, in his journeys to Paleſtine, *&c.* thought it would not be ficult to introduce a new religion, and make himſelf the high prieſt d ſovereign of the people; which he propoſed to do by pretending to ive the primitive way of worſhip and purity practiſed by the ancient triarchs.

His firſt ſtep was, to gain the admiration of the people by his devo-n and abſtemious life. He retired, therefore, every morning to the e of Hira, near Mecca; where he ſpent his time in praying, faſting, d other acts of mortification; and when he returned home at night, d to entertain his wife and family with the viſions he had ſeen, and ſtrange voices he had heard in his retirement. Having continued s practice two years, and acquired a great reputation for his ſanctity,

he

he ventured to declare himſelf a prophet in the 40th year of his age and that he was ſent from God to reform his Heatheniſh countrymen and reclaim them from idolatry. The firſt doctrine he taught, therefore, was, That there is but one God; and that all idols and repreſentations of him ought to be deſtroyed; and that thoſe who taught that God had ſons or daughters, or companions aſſociated with him ought to be abhorred. He did not deny the miſſion of Jeſus Chriſt, or Moſes, or the divine authority of the ſcriptures; but charged both Jews and Chriſtians with corrupting the ſcriptures; and declared he was ſent to purge them from their errors, and reſtore the law of God to its primitive purity.

After which he proceeded to publiſh the Alchoran, which he pretended the angel Gabriel brought him chapter by chapter. This was firſt written on the plate bones of camels, being dictated by him to his amanuenſis; for Mahomet could neither read nor write.

He is allowed to have been a man of great wit and inſinuating addreſs. He could bear affronts without any ſeeming reſentment; flattered the rich, and relieved the poor; and managed with that cunning and dexterity, that he ſoon gained great numbers of proſelytes; at which the chief of the citizens began to be alarmed, plainly diſcerning, that he had a deſign againſt the government. They had determined, therefore, to ſurpriſe him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely notice of it, fled to Yathrib, which was afterwards called *Medina Talmabi*, or the *city of the prophet*. His flight to this city was in the year 622, from whence the Mahometans compute their time.

Mahomet was received at Medina with great joy by the citizens, who readily ſubmitted to him as their prince; and, being joined by great numbers of other Arabians, his firſt enterpriſes were, the intercepting the caravans which traded between Mecca and Syria; by which he greatly enriched his diſciples.

Mahomet afterwards made war on ſeveral of the Arab tribes, compelling them to embrace his religion, or become tributaries to him, declaring his cauſe to be the cauſe of God; and that whoever died in the defence of it, went immediately to paradiſe; that the term of every man's life was fixed by God; and that none could preſerve it beyond the appointed time, or ſhorten it by any hazards he might ſeem to be expoſed to in battle, or otherwiſe.

Obtaining a victory over a tribe of Jewiſh Arabs that oppoſed him, he put them all to the ſword; but his men being heated with wine, and deeply engaged in play, were in very great danger of being ſurpriſed, whereupon he prohibited wine and gaming.

In the year 627, he cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King at Medina, having before aſſumed only the office of high prieſt of his new religion; and now finding himſelf ſufficiently reinforced, he laid ſiege to his native city Mecca, and took it; and having cut off all that oppoſed him, he broke down all the images he found in the Kaaba, among which were thoſe of Abraham and Iſhmael, and many more which the Arabians worſhipped as mediators for them to the ſupreme God. This was in the 8th year of the Hegira, *A. D.* 629. Which provoking the reſt of the Arab tribes, they aſſembled their forces, and gave him battle; but were defeated: whereupon he reduced great part of Arabia under his power, and ſome towns of Syria, then ſubject to

he Grecian Emperor, and died in the year 631, in the 63d year of his ge.

His diſciples made themſelves maſters of great part of Aſia and Afri-a, within the ſpace of 100 years, and reduced moſt of Spain, France, taly, and the iſlands in the Mediterranean, under the name of *Saracens*, nd ſometimes *Moors*, invading Europe from the coaſt of Mauritania, or he country of the Moors.

PERSIA.

Situation and Extent.

etween 45 and 67 E. Lon.
etween 25 and 45 N. Lat.
} Being { 1200 miles in length. 1200 miles in breadth.

s the provinces weſt of the Indus have been lately ceded to Perſia, we may extend the longitude to 70 degrees.

oundaries.] BOunded by Circaſſia, the Caſpian ſea, and Uſbec Tartary, on the north; by Eaſt India, on the eaſt; y the Indian ocean, and the gulf of Perſia, or Boſſora, ſouth; and y Turkey, on the weſt.

rand Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The Eaſtern diviſion on the frontiers of India.	Choraſſan, part of the ancient Hyrcania, including Eſterabad and Herat, — —	Meſched, or Thus.
		Eſterabad.
		Herat.
	Sabluſtan, including Candahor, and the ancient Bactria,	Gazna.
		Candahor.
	Sigiſtan, the ancient Drangiana, —	Sigiſtan.
The Southern diviſion.	Makeran, ——	Makeran.
		Lar.
	Kerman, the ancient Gedroſſia, —	Gombron, E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30.
		Ormus.
	Farſiſtan, the ancient Perſia, ——	Schiras.

Grand Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The South-weſt diviſion on the frontiers of Turkey.	Chuſiſtan, the ancient Suſiana, — —	Schouſter.
		Caſbin.
	Irac Agem, the ancient Parthia, — —	Iſpahan, E. Lon. N. Lat. 52-30.
		Hamadam.
		New Julpha.
	Curdeſtan, part of the ancient Aſſyria, —	Arnova.
		Courmebad.
The North weſt diviſion, between the Caſpian ſea and the frontiers of Turkey.	Aderbeitzen, the ancient Media,	Tauris, or Ecbatana.
		Ardevil.
	Georgia, Gangea, Dagiſtan, } part of the ancient Iberia and Colchis,	Naxivan,
		Teflis.
		Gangea.
	Mazanderan, ——	Terki.
	Gilan, part of the ancient Hyrcania, on the Caſpian ſea, — — —	Ferrabat.
		Gilan.
		Reſcod.
	Chirvan, — —	Derbent.
		Baku.

Name.] The name of *Perſia* ſome derive from *Perſepolis*, the capital in the reign of Darius; others from *Perſeus*, the ſon of Jupiter; and others again from the word *Paras*, which ſignifies *horſeman*, the Perſian troops being moſtly horſe.

Mountains.] There are more mountains, and fewer rivers, in Perſia, than in any country in Aſia. The mountains of Caucaſus and Ararat, ſometimes called the *Mountains of Dagiſtan*, fill all the iſthmus between the Euxine and Caſpian ſeas. Thoſe called *Taurus*, and the ſeveral branches thereof, run through Perſia, from Natolia to India, and fill all the middle of the country.

Rivers.] Their rivers are, the Oxus, on the north-eaſt, which divides Perſia from Uſbec Tartary; the Kur, anciently Cyrus; and the Aras, anciently Araxes; which riſing in the mountains of Armenia and Caucaſus, join their ſtreams, and run from weſt to eaſt into the Caſpian ſea. The Indus alſo may be reckoned among the Perſian rivers, as it anciently divided Perſia from India; and the provinces weſt of the Indus have lately been ceded to Perſia again.

Seas.] The ſeas on the ſouth of Perſia are, the gulph of Perſia, or Boſſora, the gulph of Ormus, and the Indian ocean. The only ſea to the north is the Caſpian or Hyrcanian ſea: and that is more properly a lake, having no communication with any other ſea; but the extent of it has given it the name of a ſea; for it is 400 miles in length from north to ſouth, and about half as broad.

Air.] The air of this country is very different, according to the ſituation of the ſeveral diviſions. On the mountains of Caucaſus and Dagiſtan, which are frequently covered with ſnow, it is cold. On the tops of the other mountains it is always cool. But their valleys are exceſſive hot, and the coaſts of the Caſpian and Perſian ſeas are very unhealthful. The middle of Perſia, however, is much admired for the pur-

ſs and ſerenity of the air, the ſtars ſhining ſo exceeding bright, that ſome travellers relate, they could ſee to read by their light. But then, for two months in the year, about April and May, they are troubled with the Saniel, or hot wind, which blows for three or four hours in the day-time, with ſuch a ſcorching heat, that many have periſhed in them.

Soil and Produce.] Perſia in general is a very barren ſoil; but where they can turn the water into the plains and valleys, it is not unfruitful. It produces wine and oil plentifully, ſenna, rhubarb, and other drugs, and abundance of delicious fruits, and ſome corn, but in no great quantities. Dates, oranges, and piſtachio nuts, melons, cucumbers, and other garden-ſtuff, they have in great perfection. Here are alſo great quantities of ſilk produced, eſpecially near the coaſt of the Caſpian ſea; and they have a fine pearl-fiſhery in the gulph of Boſſora.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful animals are camels, and a ſprightly breed of horſes, equal to the Arabian. They have alſo deer, and all manner of game, oxen, and buffaloes; and their ſheep are remarkable for having ſix or ſeven horns a-piece, and tails that weigh ſeven or eight pounds each. They have alſo lions, tygers, and all manner of wild beaſts and ſerpents.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their manufactures are thoſe of ſilk, woollen, mohair, camblets, carpets, and leather.

The Engliſh and other nations traffic with them by ſeveral ways; particularly by the gulph of Ormus, at Gombroon, by the way of Turkey, and by the way of Ruſſia through the Caſpian ſea, a traffic lately begun. We exchange our woollen manufactures with them for raw and wrought ſilks, carpets, and other manufactures of that country; but the trade is carried on altogether in European ſhipping. The Perſians have ſcarce any ſhips of their own; and the Ruſſians have the ſole navigation of the Caſpian ſea. The trade to Perſia through Ruſſia is diſuſed at preſent, being prohibited by the court of Ruſſia, who are apprehenſive the Engliſh will teach the Perſians to build ſhips, and diſpute the navigation of the Caſpian ſea with them. There is not a richer or more profitable trade carried on any where than between Gombroon and Surat in the Eaſt Indies; and the Engliſh Eaſt-India company frequently let out their ſhips to tranſport the merchandiſe of the Banyans and Armenians from Perſia to India; but there has been ſcarce any trade here ſince the civil war began. The Shaw, or ſovereign of Perſia, is the chief merchant; and he uſually employs his Armenian ſubjects to traffic for him in every part of the world. The King's agent muſt have the refuſal of all merchandiſe before his ſubjects are permitted to trade. Thus it was before the civil war commenced; but they are now in ſuch diſtraction, that we have little or no trade in Perſia.

Mines.] They have good mines of iron, ſteel, copper, and lead. The iron and ſteel mines are in Hyrcania, Media, and the provinces of Erak and Choraſſan.

Suphur and ſaltpetre are dug up in the mountain Damaverd, which divides Hyrcania from the province of Erak.

The moſt valuable mines in Perſia are thoſe where the turquoiſe ſtones are found; there is one of them at Niſapour, in the province o Choraſſan, and another in a mountain between the province of Erak an Hyrcania.

Conſtitution.] Perſia is an abſolute monarchy, the lives and eſtate of the people being entirely at the diſpoſal of their prince. The Kin hath no council eſtabliſhed, but is adviſed by ſuch miniſters as are mo in favour; and the reſolutions taken among the women in the haram frequently defeat the beſt laid deſigns. The crown is hereditary, exclu ding only the females. The ſons of a daughter are allowed to inhe rit. The laws of Perſia exclude the blind from the throne; which i the reaſon that the reigning prince uſually orders the eyes of all th males of the royal family, of whom he has any jealouſy, to be pu out.

There is no nobility in Perſia, or any reſpect given to a man on ac count of his family, except to thoſe who are of the blood of their grea prophet, or patriarchs; but every man is eſteemed according to the po he poſſeſſes; and when he is diſmiſſed, he loſes his honour, and is n longer diſtinguiſhed from the vulgar.

King's Arms and Titles.] The arms of the King of Perſia are, lion couchant, looking at the ſun as it riſes over his back. His u ſual title is *Shaw*, or *Patſhaw*, the diſpoſer of kingdoms. They ad alſo to the King's titles thoſe of Sultan and Caun, or Cham, which i the title of the Tartar ſovereigns. To acts of ſtate the Perſian mo narch does not ſubſcribe his name; but the grant runs in this man ner, *viz.* "This act (or edict) is given by him whom the univerſe o "beys."

Forces.] The Perſian forces are moſt of them horſe, and not ſo nu merous as the Turks; but yet frequently defeat them, by cutting o their proviſions, and ſtopping up the ſprings, and then retiring to th paſſes of ſome inacceſſible mountains; for they have few fortified town nor had any ſhips of war until Kouli Kan built a royal navy, and amon them had a man of war of 80 guns; but ſince the death of that uſurp we hear no more of their fleet.

Revenues.] The lands of the ſtate ſubſiſt the governors of the reſpectiv provinces, and the forces they are obliged to keep in pay; and there ar other lands belonging to the crown, out of which the King's houſehol and all the great officers of ſtate, are paid.

The crown receives a third part of their cattle, as well as a third pa of their corn and fruits. Where lands are not appropriated, but th ſhepherds keep vaſt herds of cattle upon them, and live in tents, th proprietors of ſuch cattle pay a ſeventh part to the crown. The Kin alſo has a third part of ſilk and cotton throughout the kingdom, an the third colt.

The money raiſed by waters is another conſiderable branch of the re venues of the crown, every perſon paying a tax when it is let into h fields or gardens. Scarce any thing will grow in this country witho it, having very little rain.

A poll-tax of a ducat a-head is paid by all who are not of the eſta bliſhed religion.

Perſo

Perſons and Habits.] The Perſians, like the Turks, plundering all the adjacent nations for beauties to breed by, no wonder that we find their men of a good ſtature, ſhape, and complexion.

They wear large turbans on their heads, ſome of them very rich, interwove with gold and ſilver. They wear a veſt girt with a ſaſh, and over it a looſe garment ſomething ſhorter, and ſandals or ſlippers on their feet. When they ride, which they do every day, if it be but to a houſe in the ſame town, they wear pliant boots of yellow leather; and the furniture of their horſes is immoderately rich, their ſtirrups generally ſilver; and, whether on foot or horſeback, they wear a broad ſword and a dagger in their ſaſh. The dreſs of the women does not differ much from the mens, only their veſts are longer, and they wear a ſtiffened cap on their heads, and their hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The Perſians have been always eſteemed a brave people, of great vivacity and quick parts; but are famed for nothing more than their humanity and hoſpitality. Their greateſt foible is profuſeneſs and vanity: the richneſs of their cloaths, and number of their ſervants and equipage, too often exceed their revenues, and bring them into difficulties.

Cuſtoms.] There is no place where women are ſo ſtrictly guarded and confined as in Perſia, eſpecially in the courts or harams of their princes and great men. When the King's women remove, they are ſent away in covered litters, with a ſtrong guard; and all men are required to quit their habitations, and remove a great diſtance from the places they paſs through, on pain of death.

Curioſities.] The Gaurs, the poſterity of the ancient Perſians, who worſhipped the ſun and fire, may be eſteemed ſome of the greateſt curioſities in Perſia. Their chief temple is on a mountain near the city of Yezd, in the province of Iracagem. Here their high prieſt and his brethren live in a kind of convent or ſeminary, and are employed by turns in keeping up the ſacred fire, which, they ſay, was lighted ſome thouſand years ago.

The ruins of Perſepolis, and the temple of the ſun, about 30 miles north of Schiras, are ſaid to be the moſt magnificent on the face of the earth.

Language.] The Arabic is the learned language; and in this the Alchoran, and other books of divinity, as well as their books of morality, *&c.* are written. The Turkiſh language is uſually ſpoken at court, and in the provinces adjoining to Turkey. At Schiras, the capital city of Farz, or the ancient Perſia, they generally ſpeak the Perſian tongue, which is a modern language, of about the ſame date with their religion; and beſides thoſe words which are peculiar to it, there are a great number of words of other nations, which have in their turns conquered Perſia, as the Turks, the Tartars, and the Arabs; but they borrow more from the Arabic than all the reſt, inſomuch that one who underſtands Perſian perfectly well, is half inſtructed in Arabic.

The Perſians have not yet the art of printing amongſt them; their books therefore are all manuſcripts.

Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the following tenor: *Ei Padere ma kih der ſmeni; pak baſched nâm tu; bayayed padſchahi tu; ſchawad chwáaſte tu wazjunáazukih der oſmon níz derzemín; béh mára jnrouz nân kefâf rouz*

mara; wadargudſar mara konáhan ma zjunankihma niz mig ſarim ermâ mara; wadar ozmajiſch minedázzmara; likin chalás kun mara ez eſche rir. Amen.

Coins.] All bargains in Gombron are made for ſhahees, and th company keep their accounts in them, reckoning them worth four penc each; though that coin is rarely met with, but in its ſtead, coz an mamoodas are current every where. Horſes, camels, houſes, &c. ar generally ſold by the toman, which is two hundred ſhahees, or fifty a baſſees; and they uſually reckon their eſtates that way. Such an one they ſay, is worth ſo many tomans, as we ſay pounds in England.

Fowls.] There is no country where they have more birds of prey or where they are better inſtructed to take their prey, than in Perſia their hawks are taught not only to fly at birds, but at hares, deer, an all manner of wild beaſts.

Food.] The Perſians drink coffee for breakfaſt, and at eleven the dine upon melons, fruit, or milk. Their chief meal is in the evening when they uſually have a diſh of pilo, conſiſting of boiled rice, fowl or mutton, ſo overdone, that they pull the meat in pieces with the fingers, uſing neither knives, forks, or ſpoons. Pork is never eaten b them, or hares, and other animals prohibited to the Jews. The bread is only cakes baked upon the hearth. They ſeaſon their mea very high with ſalt and ſpices when they dreſs it, but never ſalt u their meat, eating it the ſame day it is killed. They ſpread a clot upon the carpet, and ſit down croſs-legged upon it at their meal waſhing both before and after they eat, and wipe on their handker chiefs inſtead of towels. The Perſians are a very hoſpitable peopl inviting ſtrangers as well as their neighbours to eat with them, if the happen to be at their houſes at meal time.

They are frequently entertained with muſic, both vocal and inſtru mental, at their feſtivals, and the dancing girls are ſent for to diver the company: and if any of the gueſts are inclined to withdraw with girl, they are ſhewn into a room; and when they return to the compa ny, no notice is taken of it. Their uſual drink is water or ſherbet, as i other Mahometan countries, wine being prohibited; but the office and ſoldiers frequently break through this reſtraint, and drink wi which is made by the Armenians in Schiras and other Perſian provin ces; and none of them make any ſcruple of intoxicating themſelves wi opium, of which one of them will eat as much as would poiſon half dozen Chriſtians.

Writing.] The Perſians excel in writing, and have eight ſeveral hands. They write from the right hand to the left, as the Arabs d They have a kind of ſhort hand, in which they uſe the letters of the a phabet; and the ſame letters, differently pointed, will have twenty ſe veral ſignifications.

They excel more in poetry than in any other ſort of literatur The aſtrologers are in as great reputation in Perſia as the magi we formerly.

Revolutio

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Perſian monarchy ſucceeded that of the Aſſyrian or Babylonian, which I eſteem the ſame, only the ſeat of that empire was firſt at Nineveh, and afterwards at Babylon.

Cyrus making a conqueſt of Babylon, united the dominions of Media, Perſia, and Babylon; and laid the foundation of the Perſian empire, about the year of the world 3468, 556 years before Chriſt.

Alexander the Great conquering Darius, the laſt Emperor of Perſia, the Grecian monarchy commenced in the year of the world 3675, and before Chriſt 329 years.

After the death of Alexander, that empire was divided among his general officers; of whom Seleucus, Antigonus, and Ptolemy, were the chief; and the poſterity of theſe princes were ſubdued by the Romans about the year 3956, being about 197 years before Chriſt. Upon the decline of that empire, theſe dominions were again divided among ſeveral princes, until Tamerlane, a Mogul Tartar, made a conqueſt of moſt of the ſouthern nations of Aſia; which he abandoned almoſt as ſoon as he conquered them, except India, and ſome of the eaſtern provinces of Perſia, to which his ſon ſucceeded; and his poſterity ſtill reign in India, being ſtyled *Great Moguls*, from their victorious anceſtors.

Upon the retreat of Tamerlane from Perſia, Cheki Adir, a doctor of the Mahometan law, and a popular preacher, obtained the ſovereignty of the Weſtern Perſia, pretending he was directly deſcended from Mahomet; and took upon him the title of *Caliph*, which comprehends the offices both of prieſt and king; and was ſucceeded by his ſon Sephi, or Sophi, from whom future kings were ſometimes called *Sophis*.

Shaw Abbas, who deſcended from Sophi, vaſtly enlarged his empire. On the ſide of India he conquered the province of Candahor: in the ſouth reduced Lar and Ormus, and drove the Turks out of Armenia and Georgia; he tranſplanted the Armenians from Julpha to Iſpahan, and made them his factors and merchants in every part of Europe and Aſia.

Shaw Sultan Hoſſein, the laſt king of this race, ſucceeded to the crown in the year 1694, and continued to reign in peace many years; but the court of Perſia ſetting every thing to ſale in the reign of Sultan Hoſſein, Mereweis Kan, (or Chan), a popular nobleman, purchaſed the government of Candahor; but was ſoon after diſplaced to make room for another nobleman that advanced more money.

Mereweis thereupon became a malecontent, aſſembled his friends and dependents, and drove his rival out of Candahor; after which ſucceſs he began his march towards Iſpahan, the capital city, but died before he arrived there.

Mahomood, his ſon, advanced with his army to Iſpahan, took the city, and murdered the King and all the royal family, except Prince Thamas, who eſcaped, and fled to the north of Perſia.

Mahomood was ſoon after murdered by Eſriff, one of his officers, who uſurped the throne.

Prince Thamas having aſſembled an army, invited Nadir Kan into his ſervice, who had obtained great reputation for his valour and conduct; by whoſe aſſiſtance he defeated the uſurper Eſriff, put him to

death, and recovered all the places the Turks and Ruſſians ha themſelves maſters of during the rebellion: and then Prince T ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed on the throne: but Nadir Shaw, to Sultan Thamas had given the name of *Thamas Kouli Kan*, (*the Slave of Thamas*), thinking his ſervices not ſufficiently rew and pretending that the King had a deſign againſt his life, or at lay him aſide, conſpired againſt his ſovereign, made him priſone put him to death, as is ſuppoſed, after which he uſurped the ſtyling himſelf *Shaw Nadir*, or *King Nadir*.

He afterwards laid ſiege to Candahor, of which a ſon of M had poſſeſſed himſelf. While he lay at this ſiege, the court of the Mogul being diſtracted by factions, one of the parties invited Sha dir to come to their aſſiſtance, and betrayed the Mogul into his he thereupon marched to Delly, the capital of India, ſummo the viceroys and governors of provinces to attend him, and brin them all the treaſure they could raiſe, and thoſe that did not b much as he expected, he tortured and put to death.

And having amaſſed the greateſt treaſure that ever prince was of, he returned to Perſia, giving the Mogul his liberty, on condi reſigning the provinces on the weſt ſide of the Indus to the cr Perſia.

He afterwards made a conqueſt of Uſbec Tartary, and plu Bochara the capital city.

Then he marched againſt the Dagiſtan Tartars, but loſt gre of his army in the mountains without fighting.

He defeated the Turks in ſeveral engagements; but, laying ſi Bagdat, was twice compelled to raiſe the ſiege.

He proceeded to change the religion of Perſia to that of Omar; ed up the chief prieſts, put his own ſon to death, and was guilty cruelty, that he was at length aſſaſſinated by his own relations 1747, who have been fighting for the crown ever ſince. The na ſtill engaged in a civil war.

This Nadir Shaw was the ſon of a Perſian nobleman, on the fr of Uſbec Tartary; and his uncle, who was his guardian, keepin out of poſſeſſion of the caſtle and the eſtate, which was his i tance, he took to robbing the caravans; and having increaſed h lowers to upwards of 500 men, became the terror of that part country, and eſpecially of his uncle, who had ſeized his eſtate uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invite to the caſtle, where, having been ſplendidly entertained, Koul ordered his followers to cut his uncle's throat in the night-time turn his people out of the caſtle. Soon after which, Prince T ſent for him to command his army, and met with all the ſucce could hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping favours the general, till he conſpired againſt his ſovereign, and uſurpe throne, as related above.

EAST INDIES

Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240 300

Degrees East from London 70 80 90 100 110 120

30 20 10 0 10

PERSIA
MOGUL EMPIRE
INDIA within the GANGES
DECAN
GOLCONDA
CARNATE
MALABAR
COROMANDEL
CEYLON
MALDIVIA ISLANDS
THIBET
BENGAL
BAY OF BENGAL
Andaman Islands
Nicobar Islands
BAY OF SIAM
ARACAN
AVA
PEGU
GANGES
SIAM
CAMBOJA
CHAMPA
TONQUIN
CHINA
Nanking
Nankan
Nompo
Fochen
Quetin
Amoy I.
Canton
Black M.
Tiger I.
Ide Pinala
Liricato
AINAN
GULF of COCHINCHINA
Shoal of Burel
Str. of Mindora
Manila
PHILIPINE ISLANDS
MINDANAO
Calmina I.
Spanish Fl.
Paynay
Sibuc
Leyte
Str. of Manille
Tanda
Is. John
Resurrection
C. Bisay
Caldera
Mandanao
P. de Galero
C. Henry
P. Tagaon
Natuna
BORNEO
Cd. Mathew
St. Johanna
North Pt.
Manado
Montuy I.
Celebes
Bachian
Burro
Amboyna
Bouton
Banda Islands
CERAM ISLES
MOLUCCAS
Gilolo I.
Mysool
Timor Land
Terra de Papas
NEW GUINEA
Sooloo I.
Sooloo
Balambam
Banca
Sillebar
Malacca
Anambo
Romana
Sincapora
Hermela
Sumatra
Straits of Malacca
Achin
Pedang
Priaman
Indrapura
Jambi R.
Palembam
Bencoolen
Manbro Point
Cocos I.
Hogu R.
Java Head
Sunda Islands
Str. of Sunda
Prince I.
Batavia
Bantam
JAVA
Japara
Madura
Gamlama
Timor
Solor
Flores I.
Macassar
Str. of Lombre
Mysory
Metanan
Pulicat
Sadraspatan
Porto Novo
Negapatan
Tranquebar
Tanjour
Madura
Ramanacoil
Caniacubar
Tegapatan
Cochin
Calicut
Cananor
Mangalore
Onore
Barcelor
Goa
Dabul
Rajapour
Vingorla
Carwar
Bassalore
Bombay
Surat
Baroche
Cambaya
Diu Head
Gogo
Cutch
Indus R.
Tatta
Buckor
Multan
Lahor
Attock
Cabul
Candahar
Ormus
Gombroon
Jasques
Bassora
Mocha
Babelmandel
Aden
Socotora
Mosambique
Madagascar
Diamond I.
Nigara
Cormin
Martaban
Tavoy
Mergui
Tenasserim
Queda
Ligor
Junkseylon
Pulo Condore
Cambodia
Laos
Champa
Cochin China
Quinam
Kecho
Kesho
Chiampa
Pulo Timoan
Pulo Aor
Pulo Cambir
Pulo Timon
Pulo Condore
Pulo Panjang
Pulo Cambelon
Pulo Cambir
Pulo Timoan
Pulo Aor
Pulo Timon
Pulo Panjang
Pulo Cambelon
Pulo Condore

INDIA within Ganges, or the Empire of the Great Mogul.

Situation and Extent.

tween	66 and 92	E. Lon.	Being	2000	miles in length.
tween	7 and 40	N. Lat.		1500	miles in breadth.

ndaries.] Bounded by Uſbec Tartary and Thibet, on the north; by another part of Thibet, Acham, Ava, and the y of Bengal, on the eaſt; by the Indian ocean, on the ſouth; and the ſame ocean and Perſia, on the weſt.

and Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
e ſouth-eaſt oaſt of India, uate on the y of Bengal, ually called e coaſt of Co-mandel.	Madura,	Madura.
	Tanjour,	Tanjour.
	Eaſt ſide of Biſnagar, or Carnate,	Trincombar. Danes.
		Negapatan. Dutch.
		Biſnagar.
		Portanova. Dutch.
		Fort St David. Engliſh.
		Pondicherry, Conymere. French.
		Coblon.
		Sadraſapatan. Dutch.
		St Thomas. Portugueſe.
		Fort St George, or Madras, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. Engliſh.
		Pellicate. Dutch.
	Golconda,	Golconda.
		Gani, or Coulor. Diamond mines.
		Maſſulapatan. Engliſh and Dutch.
		Vizacapatan. Engliſh.
		Bimlipatan. Dutch.
	Orixa,	Orixa.
		Ballaſore. Engliſh.

The

Grand Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The ſouth-weſt coaſt of India, uſually called the coaſt of Malabar.	Weſt ſide of Beſnagar, or Carnate,	Tegapatan. Dutch.
		Angengo. Engliſh.
		Cochin. Dutch.
		Callicut. } Engliſh.
		Tillicherry. }
		Cananore. Dutch.
		Manguelore. } Dutch and Portugueſe.
		Baſſilore. }
	Decan, or Viſiapour,	Raalconda. Diamond mines.
		Carwar. Engliſh.
		Goa. Portugueſe.
		Rajapore. French.
		Dabal. Engliſh.
		Dundee. } Portugueſe.
		Shoule. }
		Bombay Iſle and Town, Engliſh.
		Baſſaim. } Portugueſe.
		Salſette. }
The ſouth-weſt coaſt of India, uſually called the coaſt of Malabar.	Cambaya, or Guzarat,	Daman. Portugueſe.
		Surat, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 30.
		Swalley.
		Barak. Engliſh and Dutch.
		Amadabat.
		Cambaya.
		Dieu. Portugueſe.
The north-eaſt diviſion of India, containing the provinces of Bengal, on the mouths of the Ganges, and thoſe of the mountains of Naugracut.	Bengal proper,	Calicuta.
		Fort William, } Engliſh.
		Huegly, }
		Dacca, }
		Malda. Engliſh and Dutch.
		Chatigan.
		Caſſumbazar.
	Naugracut,	Naugracut.
	Jeſuat, —	Rajapour.
	Patna,	Patna.
	Necbal,	Necbal.
	Gore,	Gor.
	Rotas,	Rotas.
The north-weſt diviſion on the frontiers of Perſia, and on the river Indus.	Soret, —	Jaganal.
	Jeſſelmere,	Jeſſelmere.
	Tata, or Sinda,	Tata.
	Buckor, ——	Bucknor.
	Multan,	Multan.
	Haican,	Haican.
	Cabul, ——	Cabul.

...and Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
...he middle division.	Candiſh,	Medipour.
	Berar, — —	Berar.
	Chitor, —	Chitor.
	Ratipor, —	Ratipor.
	Narvar, —	Narvar.
	Gualeor, —	Gualeor.
	Agra, —	Agra.
	Delly, —	Delly, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 28.
	Lahor, or Pencab	Lahor.
	Hendowns, —	Hendowns.
	Caſſimere, —	Caſſimere.
	Jengapour, —	Jengapour.
	Aſmer, or Bando,	Aſmer.

...Derivation of the Name.] The name of *India* was probably derived ...om the river Indus, the weſtern boundary of this country; and was ...uated between the rivers Indus and Ganges; but at this day the na...es give it the name of *Indoſtan*, or, *The empire of the Great Mogul*, ...e preſent princes deriving their pedigree from Tamerlane, the great ...ogul Tartar.

The name of *India* alſo is given by the Europeans to all thoſe coun...es which lie between the river Ganges and China.

...Mountains.] The chief mountains are thoſe of Caucaſus, on the ...rth, which divide India from Uſbec Tartary; thoſe of Nougracut. ...hich divide India from the Tartars of Thibet; and the mountains of ...alagate, which run almoſt the whole length of India, from north to ...uth. Theſe are ſo high, and covered with foreſts, that they ſtop the ...eſtern monſoon, the rains beginning a month ſooner on the Malabar ...aſt than they do on the eaſtern coaſt of Coromandel.

...Rivers.] The chief rivers are, 1. The Indus, which, riſing in the ...rthern mountains, runs ſouth, and falls into the Indian ocean, by ...veral channels, below Tata; receiving in its paſſage the river Attock, ...ppoſed to be the ancient Hydaſpes.

2. The Ganges, which riſing in the ſame northern mountains, runs ...uth-eaſt, and falls into the bay of Bengal by ſeveral channels.

3. The Jemmina, which runs from north to ſouth by Delly and ...gra, and falls into the Ganges.

4. The Guenga, which riſing in the Balagate mountains, runs from ...eſt to eaſt, and falls into the bay of Bengal.

5. The Chriſtina, which riſes alſo in the Balagate mountains, and ...nning eaſt, falls likewiſe into the bay of Bengal.

...Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The Indian ocean; the bay of Bengal: ...e gulf of Cambaya; the ſtreight of Ramanakoel; Cape Comorin, and ...iu.

...Air.] This country, comprehending 33 degrees of latitude, viz. ...om 7 degrees to 40 degrees, paſſes through a great many climates, ...d conſequently the air is different in the ſouthern provinces from ...hat it is in the northern. The northern and midland provinces of ...dia enjoy a fine, ſerene, temperate air; while thoſe in the ſouth are ...rched with heat ſome months in the year, particularly in April and May,

May, when the hot winds blow for two or three hours in the morn with a ſcorching heat, coming over a long tract of burning ſand for veral hundred miles: but then about noon the wind blows from the in the oppoſite direction, and refreſhes the country with cooling breez for the wind alters every twelve hours here, blowing off the l from midnight till almoſt noon, and from the ſea the other tw hours. But this muſt be underſtood to be on or near the ſhore; for diſtance the monſoons prevail, which blow ſix months in one direct and the other ſix months in the oppoſite direction; and they ſhift ab the equinoxes, when the ſtorms are ſo violent that no ſhips can live on the coaſt.

Produce.] Their principal fruit-trees are the palm, cocoa-nut, ta rind, guava, mango, plantain, pine-apple, orange, lemon, pomegran and the melon; theſe they have in the greateſt perfection. The co try alſo produces rice, wheat, pepper, and a great variety of garc ſtuff.

Animals.] The animals of this country are elephants, cam horſes, oxen, buffaloes, ſheep, deer, lions, tygers, and all manne wild beaſts and game; and there is great plenty of fiſh and fowl.

There are alſo ſerpents, ſcorpions, muſketos, locuſts, and ſhin flies, which appear like ſtars upon trees in the night. Monkies abou and are adored here.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The manufactures of India are ch muſlin, callico, and ſilk. They have ſome merchant-ſhips of t own, and traffic with the countries bordering upon India, and pa cularly with Perſia; but the Europeans uſually take off moſt of t manufactures, and pay ſilver for them. Great part of the ſilver t is brought from America, is carried to the Eaſt Indies by the merch of every European nation; and as they have the richeſt diamond mi in the world here, no country abounds in wealth more than this, Kouli Kan experienced, when he plundered Delly the capital.

Conſtitution.] The Mogul is an abſolute prince, and his crown reditary, or rather he aſſigns the greateſt part of his empire to his e ſon, and divides the reſidue among his younger ſons: but they all u ally aſpire to the father's throne upon his death, and fight it out there is but one left. A prince of the royal family muſt be an Emp or nothing; the reigning prince ſeldom ſuffers a near relation to l In Perſia, it is obſerved, they only put out the eyes of all ſuch pri as they apprehend may be their rivals.

Style of the Mogul.] The Emperor or Great Mogul aſſumes ſ grand title on his advancement to the throne; as, *The conqueror of world; The ornament of the throne*, &c. But he is never crowned.

His Sons.] The Emperor's ſons have the title of *Sultans*, and t daughters of *Sultanas*, and their viceroys of provinces are ſtyled *Nabobs*.

Nobility.] Their next degree, which may be eſteemed their nobil are ſtyled *Chan*, or *Caun*, as it is pronounced; and are diſtinguiſhed the name they receive on their advancement; as, *Aſaph Chan, the Lord*; *Chan Channa, Lord of Lords*: and to his phyſician, the Mo gave the name of *Meckrib Chan*, or *Lord of his health*.

The great military officers are called *Omrahs*; and if they have been erals of armies, they are ſtyled *Mirzas*.

As to the Pagan princes tributary to the Mogul, theſe are called *jas*. The moſt honourable caſt or tribe of the Pagans are their Bra- ns or prieſts. The ſecond is that of the Rajaputes, or Raſhbutes, ng the military tribe. There are no leſs than ſixty Pagan tribes, t will not eat or intermarry with a perſon of a different tribe.

The Mogul ſuffers the Pagan Rajas and nobility to inherit the ho- urs and eſtates of their anceſtors. But there is no ſuch thing as here- ary honours or eſtates among the Mooriſh or Mahometan nobility and eat officers. When theſe die, all their eſtates, real and perſonal, are ed by the ſovereign, as in Turky.

Forces.] The forces of the Mogul are computed to amount to ,000 horſe, of his Monguls, or white ſubjects, who are uſually de- minated *Moors* in India; beſides the forces of the rajas, or black nces, which may amount to as many more; and theſe mount the gul's guard frequently with twenty thouſand men by turns; they moſt of them foot; and when the Mogul attacks any of the un- dued rajas in the defiles and paſſes of the mountains, he makes uſe he rajaputes in the ſervice of the black princes.

Revenues.] The revenues of the Mogul are computed at forty mil- s Sterling *per annum*, ariſing from the duties on merchandiſe, de, and the labour of the people; but chiefly from the preſents he great men, and the revenues of the numerous provinces, every eroy, or nabob, and governor, being obliged to tranſmit to court ind of tribute annually from every province. The rajas, or black nces, under the dominion of the Mogul, pay him annual tribute .

Perſons.] As there are variety of climates, ſo there is a great va- y of inhabitants and complexions, in this extenſive country, *viz.* ck, white, and tawney. In the north of India, where the Moors, Monguls, chiefly reſide, the people are white.

The blacks have long, ſhining, black hair, and fine features, not at like the Guiney blacks.

Toward the ſouth, quite through the middle of India, they are black as jet, and on the coaſt they are of a tawney or olive com- ion; and there is a mixed breed of all theſe compounded together.

Habits.] The habits of all are a veſt, girt about with a ſaſh, and rban on their heads; thoſe of the Moguls, or Mahometans, much ger than thoſe of the blacks. The common men in the ſouth go na- .

The women have a whole piece of muſlin or callico tied about their ſt, and thrown over their breaſts and ſhoulders, like a broad belt. eir hair is dreſſed with abundance of glittering trinkets. They r bracelets on their arms and legs, rings on their fingers and toes, wel in their noſe, which falls upon the lip, and pendents in their s. And the men alſo wear bracelets on their arms, of gold, if y can afford it; if not, of ſome other metal, and perhaps glaſs; and y man of any faſhion wears a crice, or dagger, in his ſaſh.

enius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious people, ho- able and benevolent. There is but one caſt or tribe that make fighting

fighting their profeſſion, and thoſe are very brave, but undiſcipli
they are called *rajaputes*, the guards or ſtanding forces of the r
the ancient ſovereigns of the country. As for the reſt, they are
moſt inoffenſive people in the world, and would not be guilty of
ſaulting another, or of any rudeneſs, upon any account whatever.

Salutations.] The Indians ſalute their friends by lifting their r
hand, and ſometimes both, to their heads; and to a great man
bow almoſt to the ground. To their princes they fall down flat u
their faces, eſpecially where they have offended, or are in diſgrace.
Upon a viſit, the perſon viſited does not move to meet his fri
but intreats the viſiter to ſit down by him on the carpet, and the b
and arrack-nut is brought him to chew, as ſome people do toba
They are very reſerved, and ſeldom talk aloud, or very faſt; and
ſometimes play at cheſs or cards for trifles.

Diverſions.] At feſtivals the dancing girls are ſent for, and
frequently act plays by torch-light.
There are poor people in India that carry about ſerpents in cov
baſkets, and, upon their ſinging, and playing upon very bad inſ
ments, the ſerpents will get up and dance. Hawking, hunting,
ing, and other rural ſports alſo, are practiſed here: And the cou
ſometimes entertained with the fights of elephants, lions, and o
wild beaſts.

Food.] The food of the Bramin and Banian tribes is rice, ro
herbs, or fruit. They eat nothing that has life, holding the doc
of tranſmigration. The other Pagans eat almoſt every kind of f
fiſh, and fowl, except beef, which they refrain from, the bull b
one of their gods; but their grand diſh is pilo, conſiſting of bo
rice, fowl, or mutton.
The Moors, or Mahometans, eat every thing almoſt but ſwi
fleſh; but few of the Pagans or Mahometans drink any other liq
than water. Some of the Pagans indeed drink palm-wine, th
quor of the cocoa-nut; or toddy, which is drawn from the cocoa
tree.

Marriages.] The marriages of the Indian idolaters are mad
their parents when the parties are children, which are ſolemni
with great ſplendor when they come of age to cohabit: and tho
the huſband cannot refuſe his wife, he may take another, and en
tain as many concubines as he pleaſes; and, if his firſt wife mur
at it, he may reduce her to the condition of a ſlave; but, in ſ
provinces on the Malabar coaſt, it is ſaid, a woman is allowed t
huſbands, who contribute jointly to the maintenance of the iſſue.
woman brings no other fortune than her cloaths and ornaments,
two or three female ſlaves; and the father of the bridegroom adva
a ſum of money often to the bride's friends; ſo that ſhe is in a ma
purchaſed.

Funerals.] The Pagans of India burn their dead, and are v
expenſive in the perfumes they throw into the funeral pile.

Travelling.] Here are no horſes fit for the ſaddle or coach, on
very ſmall breed. The Indian cavalry conſiſts of horſes brought
of Perſia or Tartary at an exceſſive price. Camels and oxen
their beaſts of burden, and their oxen will carry a man very we

od round trot; but the uſual way of travelling is in a palanquin, or uch, covered with a bending canopy, and carried by four men at will trot along, morning and evening, forty miles a day; and of eſe uſually ten are hired, who carry the palanquin by turns, four at ime.

Curioſities.] Among the curioſities of the Hither India, the diamond nes in the kingdom of Golconda are not the leaſt. There are no nes in the world that equal them in the goodneſs or ſize of the dia- onds, except thoſe lately diſcovered in Brazil; and the water of theſe not comparable to thoſe of Golconda.

The hoſpitals the Banians endow for ſick and lame animals is ano- r curioſity.

The Mogul's camp alſo is a great curioſity. For he lives in the field ring the fair ſeaſon, which laſts four or five months; when, beſides military men, which amount to above one hundred thouſand, who ry their wives and families with them, he is attended by moſt of the at men in the empire, and followed by all manner of merchants and deſmen from the capital cities, amounting in the whole to upwards a million of people; and with theſe he makes a tour of a thouſand es every year, through ſome part of his dominions, and hears the plaints of the meaneſt of his ſubjects, if they happen to be oppreſſed his nabobs (viceroys) or governors.

There is a caravan of ten thouſand camels and oxen that conſtantly end the camp, and bring in proviſions from every part of the coun- . The commander of this caravan is ſtyled a prince, and is veſted h great power, as he is to furniſh the camp and court with provi- ns.

This camp is at leaſt twenty miles in circumference. They encamp a round form. The Mogul's tent, and thoſe of his women, are on an inence in the middle, and ſeparated from the reſt by a high ſkreen inclоſure. Beyond this are the nobility, generals, and people of inction, in another circle; and the reſt ſucceed in circles, according their quality; the inferior people being neareſt the outſide of the mp.—Nor muſt we forget the antiquities in the iſland of Canorin or ette, oppoſite to Bombay, which all writers take notice of; parti- arly an ancient temple cut out of a rock, and aſcended by a vaſt mber of ſteps cut out of the ſame rock; the roof is arched, the r and columns grand: It conſiſts of three iſles, part of them co- ed with a cupola: It is repleniſhed with ſuch images as the Indians worſhip. In another ſmall iſland near this, there is the figure of elephant cut out of the rock, as big as the life, from whence the i- d is called *Elephanta*.

Language.] Beſides the Bramin language, there are the Malabar Jentoe tongues, which are moſt commonly ſpoken by the Pagans; one upon the Malabar coaſt, and the other on the coaſt of Co- mandel; but no language is more univerſally underſtood on the ſts, and in the trading towns, than the Portugueſe, which is the *ua Franca* of that part of the world; but this is mixed with ſome an words, and not ſpoken in that purity as in Portugal. The Pa- s generally write on the cocoa-nut or palm-tree leaves, with an iron or bodkin.

A ſpecimen of the Bengal or Jentoe language, in their *Pater-noſ* follows.

Bappa hita, jang adda de ſurga; mamma-mou jadi berſakti; rad mou mendarang; kandhatimou menjadi de bumi ſoptertj de ſurga; roti derri ſa hari-hari membrikan kita ſahari inilla; makka ber ampunla kita dooſa kita, ſeperti kita her-am-punakan ſiapa berſala kapada k d'jaang-an an hentar kita kapada tjobakan; tetapi lepaſken kita dari j d'jakat; karna moupun'ja radjat daan kauwas ſahan daan ber beſſa ampey kakhal. Amin.

A ſpecimen of the Malabar language, in their *Pater-noſter.*

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawe; unmudejia namum art hikka padduwadaga; unmudejia ratſchijum wara; unmudejia ſittum ramandalattile ſcheja padum upole pumijilegum ſcheja padduwaddaga; nannulla engel oppum engellukka innudarum; engel caden cararukku gel porukkuma pole nirum engel cadengelei engel-lukku porum; eng tſchodineijile pirawe ſchija degum; analo tin-meijile ninnu engelei ſchittu kollum; adedendal ratſchiammum pelammum maji meijum makku eunenneik kumanda jirukkuda. Amen.

Religion.] The Monguls and Moors, and the deſcendents of the rabs, are all Mahometans, of the ſect of Omar, being the ſame that of Turkey, and therefore needs no further deſcription.

The blacks are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or ſcore ſeveral caſts or tribes, that will never intermarry, or ſo m as eat with one another, or with the people of any other nation or r gion.

The moſt honourable of theſe tribes is that of the Bramins, ſuc ſors of the ancient Brachmans, who are their prieſts; the next are Rajaputes, or military men; and the third the Banyans or Choutres ſect that never eat fleſh, or drink ſtrong liquor, and applying th ſelves chiefly to trade, are ſome of the richeſt merchants in the worl

And the ſect that abſtains from marriage, it is ſaid, does it tha creatures may be ſtifled by their mutual embraces.

Coins.] The coins we meet with in this country are the pice caſh, which are of copper, and about the value of a halfpenny; nams, a ſilver coin of the value of three-pence; the roupee, anot ſilver coin, two ſhillings and three-pence; the gold moor or rou which is about the value of fourteen ſilver roupees; and a pagoda called from having the figure of a pagoda ſtamped upon it, is of value of nine ſhillings. The laſt are coined chiefly by the rajas, petty princes; they are flat on one ſide, and the other is con The gold and ſilver coins are finer here than in any other country. reign coins alſo are current in this country.

Revolutions and memorable events.

INdia was probably firſt peopled from Perſia, that kingdom b contiguous to it, and in the way of Meſopotamia, where it ſe to be agreed the deſcendents of Noah firſt ſettled after the flood. whoever were the firſt inhabitants, the Ethiopians next poſſeſſed ſouthern diviſion of the peninſula, as is evident from their poſte ſtill remaining therein, not a white man, or any other complexion bla

blacks, poſſeſſing any part of that country; and that they came from Ethiopia is evident, not only from their complexion, but from their long hair and regular features, very different from the Guiney blacks. A further evidence of their being the deſcendents of the Ethiopians, is, that the Queen of Sheba, or Ethiopia, made preſents to Solomon of the fine ſpices which only grow in India, and were fetched from theſe colonies of Ethiopians planted here. If it be objected, that the people of this country might be originally black; that is not likely, becauſe none of the natives of the other parts of India are black, though they are much nearer the equator.

The next people that poſſeſſed theſe ſhores were the Arabians; for all the coaſt almoſt was ſubject to Arabian or Mahometan princes, when the Portugueſe arrived here in 1500; and theſe had probably diſpoſſeſſed the Ethiopians, and driven them up into the midland country, where they ſtill inhabit.

The next people that invaded India were the Mongul Tartars, under Tamerlane, about the year 1400, who fixed his third ſon, Miracha, in the north of India, and Perſia. But the ſouthern peninſula of India was not reduced under the obedience of the Mogul princes until the reign of Aurengzebe, who began his reign about the year 1667.—He had ſeen ſome of the large diamonds that were dug in the mines of Golconda, which induced him to invade that king's dominions, and afterwards the territories of the reſt of the Arabian princes in India, and made an entire conqueſt of all the open country as far as Cape Comorin, the moſt ſouthern promontory of India. But the midland country being very mountainous and woody, and ſubject to ſeveral Ethiopian princes called *rajas*, the Monguls could never reduce all theſe. Some of them preſerve their independency to this day, and acknowledge no ſuperior. Aurengzebe was upon the throne when the writer of theſe ſheets was in India: He lived in the year 1707, and was near a hundred when he died. He never eat any fleſh-meat, or taſted ſtrong drink.

The Great Mogul, a grandſon of Aurengzebe's, was made priſoner by Kouli Kan, and obliged to cede the north-weſt provinces of India to the crown of Perſia, to obtain his liberty: And Kouli Kan, having amaſſed a prodigious treaſure in India, loſt one half of it in paſſing the river Indus, the veſſels which had it on board being driven down the ſtream into the ocean, by the violence of the monſoons, which ſhifted at that time.

INDIA beyond Ganges, or the Further Peninſula of India.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 92 and 109 } E. Lon. } Being { 2000 miles in length.

Between { 1 and 30 } N. Lat. } Being { 1000 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Tartary on the north; by China and Chineſian ſea, on the eaſt; by the ſame ſea and the ſtreights of Malacca, on the ſouth; and by the bay of Bengal and the Hither India, on the weſt.

Grand diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
On the north-weſt,	Acham,	Chamdara.
	Ava,	Ava.
	Aracan,	Aracan.
On the ſouth-weſt,	Pegu,	Pegu, E. Lon. 97. Lat. 17-30.
	Martaban,	Martaban.
	Siam,	Siam, E. Lon. 1 N. Lat. 14.
	Malacca,	Malacca, E. Lon. 1 N. Lat. 2-30.
On the north-eaſt,	Tonquin,	Cachao, or Kecio, Lon. 105. N. L 22-30.
	Laos	Lanchang.
On the ſouth-eaſt,	Cochin China,	Thoanoa.
	Cambodia,	Cambodia.
	Chiampa,	Padram.

Mountains.] Mountains run from north to ſouth the whole leng of the country almoſt; but near the ſea are low lands, annually ov flowed in the rainy ſeaſon, which laſts half the year, at leaſt in t ſouthern provinces.

Rivers.] Their chief rivers are theſe: 1. The Domea, in Tonqui which runs from north to ſouth, and falls into the Chineſian ſea, p ſing by Keccio the capital. 1. The river Mecon, which runs fr north to ſouth through Laos and Cambodia, and falls by two cha nels into the Chineſian ſea. 3. Menan, which runs from north ſouth through Siam, and falls into the bay of Siam. 4. The river va, which joining that of Pegu, falls into the bay of Bengal.

Bays and Straits.] The bays of Bengal, Siam, and Cochin Chin The ſtraits of Malacca and Sincapora. The promontories of Sia Romana, and Banſac.

Air.] In the north of this country the air is dry and healthfu but the ſouthern provinces being very hot, and moiſt, eſpecially th vallies and lowlands near the ſea and the rivers, are not ſo healthfu and yet here they build moſt of their towns, their houſes ſtanding u on high pillars to ſecure them from the floods, during which ſeaſ they have no communication with one another but by boats; and fu ſtorms of wind, thunder, and lightning, happen about the equinox on the ſhifting of the monſoons, as are ſeldom ſeen in this part of t world. The year is not divided into winter and ſummer, as with u but into the wet and dry ſeaſons, or into the eaſterly and weſterly mo ſoons, which term is ſometimes applied to thoſe periodical winds, a ſometimes to the wet and dry weather. There are ſea and land breez near the coaſt, which ſhift every twelve hours, as in the Hither Indi when the ſtormy weather ceaſes.

Name

Name.] The inhabitants of the ſouthern diviſion of this peninſula, e uſually called *Malays*, from the country of Malacca.

Soil and Produce.] The animals and produce of Siam are the ſame in the peninſula of the Hither India, only they abound much more elephants, and the country is longer flooded in the rainy ſeaſon. heir moſt fruitful lands are made ſo by the earth that is waſhed down om the mountains, and the mud and ſlime the flood leaves behind hen it retires.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The ſoil of Tonquin has been gra-ally formed by the mud, which the river leaves behind, and makes e earth exceeding fruitful as far as it extends. All the higher ounds are dried and burnt up by the ſun, ſoon after the rains are er; and though ſome of their lands are naturally fruitful, yet they e ſo ſubject to drought, inſects, and other inconveniencies, that ey are ſometimes deprived of their harveſt in the uplands ſeveral ars together, and ſuch years are generally ſucceeded with peſtilential iempers.

Upon the land which the inundation does not reach, they ſometimes r wheat, and water it like a garden, by little channels cut through e fields. The coins of Siam and Malacca, and thoſe of China, are rrent in Tonquin and Cochin China.

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The country of Tonquin oduces great quantities of ſilk, ſuch as pelongs, ſooſees, hawkins, niaſcoes, and gawſe; the pelongs and gawſe are ſometimes plain, d ſometimes flowered. They make alſo ſeveral other ſorts of ſilk, t theſe are chiefly bought up by the Engliſh and Dutch.

The lacquered ware is another great manufacture in this kingdom, d eſteemed the beſt in the world next to that of China and Japan; d the difference between the one and the other is not ſo much in the int and varniſh as in the wood, which is much better in Japan than re.

The lacquer houſes are looked upon to be very unwholeſome, from poiſonous quality, which is ſaid to be in the lacquer, making the rkmen break out in great blotches and boils. From hence alſo are ought turpentine, muſk, rhubarb, and ſeveral other drugs. In this ntry alſo may be had lignum aloes.

Though Tonquin be full of ſilk, they ſeldom apply themſelves to rk it till the ſhipping arrives. The people are kept ſo miſerably poor the great lords to whom the lands belong, and whoſe vaſſals they e, that they have not money to purchaſe materials; and therefore reign merchants are forced to advance them money, and wait ſeveral nths till their goods are wrought.

The people of Tonquin and Cochin China, which lie under the ſame rallel with thoſe of Siam, are of the like ſtature and complexion. heir habits, however, are different. The Tonquineſe and the inhabi-nts of Cochin China wear a long gown, which is bound about them th a faſh; and the ſexes are ſcarce diſtinguiſhable by their garb. The ality uſually wear ſilk; but they never think themſelves finer than in nglish broad cloth, either red or green; and have caps of the ſame ff with their gowns. Inferior people and ſoldiers generally wear tton-cloth, dyed of a dark colour. Poor people go bare-headed, ex-pt in the rainy ſeaſons, when they wear ſtiff broad-brimmed hats,

made of reeds, or palm-leaves. They ſit croſs-legged, after the man of the Siameſe, and other Aſiatics; and have couches, or benc covered with fine matt, round the rooms where they entertain t friends.

Theſe people are excellent mechanics, and mighty fair dealers, giving to tricking and cheating like the Chineſe.

Traffic.] The King engroſſes moſt part of the trade of the ki dom to himſelf, and even deſcends to ſell goods by retail in ſhop his factors. He ſometimes alſo agrees with the Dutch to ſell them the ſkins and furs the country affords, at a certain price; and there his ſubjects are obliged to ſell them to him firſt, at his own price.

Traffic at Malacca.] The principal trade of the Engliſh, in country, is driven at the port of Malacca, in the poſſeſſion of Dutch. Hither the Engliſh ſend two or three country-ſhips yea from the coaſt of Coromandel and bay of Bengal, with callicoes, ſli ſilks, opium, *&c.* and make profitable returns in canes, rattans, b jamin, long-pepper, ſugar-candy, ſapan wood; and ſometimes g may be had at a reaſonable rate. But this is a trade prohibited by Dutch, and carried on by the connivance of the governor, council, fiſcal; and it is obſerved, that the magiſtrates and principal offic in the Dutch ſettlements, being moſt of them friends or relations thoſe who compoſe the ſtate, and ſent abroad to make their fortu will deal almoſt with any people to enrich their private families, n withſtanding the prohibition of the company.

Several travellers relate, that cloves and nutmegs grow here; whe as cloves are the produce of Amboyna and the Molucca iſlands o and nutmegs and mace of the Banda iſlands, which lie above a th ſand miles eaſt of Malacca: but it may be true that foreigners m with theſe ſpices at Malacca, which they may purchaſe of the Du governors and officers, who make little ſcruple of cheating their m ſters.

Conſtitution in Tonquin and Cochin China.] The conſtitution of government of Tonquin is very particular. The King enjoys only name, and the prime miniſter, or viceroy, has all the power, and him all people make their court. The King is a kind of a priſoner ſtate, and brought out of his caſtle once a year to receive the hom of his people; and the prime miniſter declares, he takes the admi ſtration of the government upon himſelf, only to eaſe his prince of trouble, and that he may enjoy his pleaſure without interruption reſtraint; and thus it has been for an hundred years and upward the King's ſon has ſucceeded to the name, and the ſon of the mini to the power. The King of Tonquin was formerly King of Coc China, and all the eaſt ſide of the Further Peninſula of India, and u to appoint a viceroy in each kingdom; but both of them uſurped t ſovereign power, and ſet up for themſelves at the ſame time; only viceroy of Tonquin ſuffered his ſovereign to retain his title, and gove in his name, as was the caſe formerly in France. The people are eas cajoled with names; if there be but the name of a king or a parliam left, they ſeldom conſider the real alterations that have been made their conſtitution. The preſent French King is deſcended from an uſurper, and their parliaments are no more than tools of his power; a had Cromwell aſſumed the name and title of a king, it is highly pr

bab

ble his poſterity might have enjoyed this crown with as unlimited thority as the deſcendents of Hugh Capet do in France.

Government of Malacca.] As to Malacca, the ſouthern part of this ninſula, the Dutch are entirely maſters and ſovereigns of it, being ſſeſſed of the city of Malacca, the capital, and ſeveral other ſettle-ents on the coaſt; and here they uſually have a ſquadron of men of ar, which commands the coaſts of both the Hither and Further In-a, and the ſtraits of Malacca, through which none can paſs, with-t their leave, into the Chineſian ſea; and they actually make the Por-gueſe pay toll for paſſing them, from whom they took the city of Ma-cca.

Forces of Siam.] The King's forces are as numerous as his ſubjects. e commands the ſervice of both in peace and war. The chief ſtrength their armies is in their elephants, of which they maintain ſeveral hun-eds trained up to war.

Revenues.] His revenues ariſe from the lands of the crown, and a nt that is paid him in kind out of all the lands in his kingdom, and monopolies of almoſt every branch of trade; but he does not receive money above 600,000 l. *per annum*. His expences at the ſame time very ſmall, as his court and armies are maintained out of the lands the crown; and he has the ſervice of his ſubjects ſix months in the ar without wages.

Perſons and Habits of the Siameſe.] They are of a good ſtature, ſel-m corpulent, of a tawny or olive complexion, not any of them black, in the Hither Peninſula, though they lie nearer the equator; from ence it is evident, that it is not the ſun alone which is the occaſion of black complexion. The faces of both men and women are ſome-at of the broadeſt, with high cheek-bones; and their foreheads ſud-nly contract, and terminate in a point, as well as their chins. They ve dark ſmall eyes, not very briſk; their jaws hollow, large mouths, d thick pale lips, and their teeth died black. Their noſes are ſhort, d round at the end, and their ears large, which they account a auty. Long nails, growing an inch or two beyond their fingers ends, looked upon as ornaments. They have thick lank hair, which both n and women cut ſo ſhort, that it reaches no lower than their ears, d the women make it ſtand up on their foreheads. The men pull their beards by the roots, inſtead of ſhaving them, and do not ve ſo much as whiſkers; and ſuffer no hair on their bodies below the dle.

The habit of a man of quality is a piece of callicoe tied about his s, which reaches down to his knees. This is called the *Pagne*. He ars alſo a muſlin ſhirt, without collar or wriſtbands. In winter they ar a breadth of ſtuff, or painted linen, over their ſhoulders, like a ntle.

The King wears a cap in the form of a ſugar-loaf, ending with a cle or coronet of precious ſtones about it; and thoſe of his officers ve circles of gold, ſilver, or vermilion gilt, to diſtinguiſh their ality.

The women alſo wrap a cloth or pagne about their middles, which gs down to the calf of their legs; and they have another cloth with ch they cover their breaſts, and throw the ends over their ſhoulders.

The reſt of their bodies they leave naked, having no ſhifts on, as men have, nor any covering for their heads, but their hair. The common people go almoſt naked.

Women.] Wives are purchaſed here; and every man keeps as many as he pleaſes. The men are ſo far from jealouſy, that they will offer their wives and daughters to foreigners. The Dutch merchants contract for temporary wives in Tonquin, whom they make their factors to buy up ſilk and other goods in their abſence, and employ the poor manufacturers when they work cheapeſt. Many of the Dutch raiſe eſtates by the traffic of their female factors, who are obſerved to be very faithful, and are allowed ſuch profits, that they raiſe fortunes themſelves, and become matches for the greateſt lords in the country, when their Dutch huſbands have left off trading thither.

The Mandarins, and officers of ſtate, in the court of Tonquin, are generally eunuchs; who keep, however, great numbers of young girls to play with; and will frequently recommend them to the Europeans who trade thither, in hopes of having children by them.

Genius of the Siameſe.] The Siameſe have a ready and clear conception, and their repartees are quick and ſmart. They imitate any thing at ſight, and in one day become tolerable workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In Siam there are no particular handicraft trades, but every man underſtands ſomething of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous. They have but little curioſity or inclination to alter their faſhions, and do not admire the curioſities of foreign countries as we do.

Education.] Thoſe who have the education of the youth, teach them to expreſs all the modeſty and ſubmiſſion imaginable towards their ſuperiors.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] Their rural ſports are fiſhing and hunting. They act comedies by torch-light, from evening till morning; and they conſtantly chew the arek-nut, and the betel-leaf, which is a kind of opiate. They celebrate the feſtival of the New Year, which with them begins the middle of our January, for ten or twelve days ſucceſſively; when there is a ceſſation of all manner of buſineſs, and they ſpend their time in drinking and gaming. The firſt and fifteenth of every moon alſo are holidays; and their great men ſolemniſe their birth-days annually, when they are complimented by their relations and friends.

Curioſities.] The greateſt curioſities in this peninſula of India are their elephants, of which they have greater numbers than in any other part of the world. Many hundreds of them are trained up to war. Theſe animals do not come to their full growth till they are 100 years old, and live ſeveral hundred years afterwards, and are certainly the moſt ſagacious and tractable animals in nature. There is a white elephant in Siam, that is almoſt adored, there not being another of the colour. They believe this elephant is animated by the ſoul of ſome great prince; and for that reaſon the King never rides upon him; and he is ſerved in plate, and treated as a monarch. Next to the white elephant, the black are moſt in eſteem.

As the Siameſe have no clocks or watches but what are brought from Europe, they make uſe of a hollow copper ball, with a little hole in it, which

hich, being put on the top of a tub of water, lets in the water by de-rees, and ſinks when the hour is out. This ſerves them inſtead of an our-glaſs; and as they have no clocks, they give notice of the hour ſtriking with a hammer on a great brazen vaſe.

Another curioſity we meet with here, is their puniſhing lying as ſe-rely as we do perjury.

Here too we meet with trials by fire and water ordeal, like thoſe of r Saxon anceſtors, where ſufficient proof is wanting in a criminal pro-cution.

Another kind of proof is ſwallowing pills, which the prieſt admini-rs to both parties with terrible imprecations, and the party which eps them in his ſtomach without vomiting is adjudged innocent.

An unjuſt intruder and poſſeſſor of lands is deemed as criminal in this untry as a robber, and puniſhed as ſeverely.

Funerals.] The Siameſe burn their dead; but the Tonquineſe bury em in their own grounds, making a great feſtival for all the neigh-ourhood on the occaſion.

Language.] The Malayan and Siameſe prevail generally in this pen-ſula, except in Tonquin, which adjoining to China, their tongue ems to be a dialect of the Cheneſe.

The Malayan *Pater-noſter: Bappa kita, jang adda de ſurga; namma u jadi berſakti; radjat-mu mendarang; kanhatimu menjadi de humi erti de ſurga; roti kita derri ſa hari-hari membrican kita ſa hari inila; kka ber-ampunla pada-kita dooſa kita, ſeperti kita ber-ampunakan ſiapa r-ſala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjobahan, tetapdi le-ſken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu pun'jh radjat, daan kawaſſahan, an herhaſſaran ſompey kakakal.* Amin.

The *Pater-noſter* of Siam: *Poo orao gioſe ſouwen; thiou pra hai pra t tob hayn, con tang laë tovaë pra ponn moang, pracob hay daë kie raoa, i leo neung kiaë pra morgan hain din ſomoë ſouän; ha harrao toub van haë düe kéé prao vann nijy, coo prot bap rao ſemoe rao prot paatam kéé ; gaa haë prao top naë coang bap, haï pa kiaa anera otam poan.* me.

Religion and Superſtition.] The people of Tonquin are Pagans, and, nong other animals, worſhip the elephant and horſe; and no people e more ſuperſtitious. They are great pretenders to aſtrology, and e black art, and obſervers of times and ſeaſons, lucky and unlucky ys, as they give a name to every hour of the day, calling one the *n*, another the *tyger*, the third a *horſe*; and the beaſt which denomi-tes the hour that any perſon happens to be born in, is always avoid-, under an apprehenſion that that beaſt will ſome time prove fatal to m. The meeting a woman alſo on their firſt going out in a morning, held ominous. They will return back on ſuch an occaſion, and not out for ſeveral hours.

Religion of Siam.] As to the religion of the country, they worſhip e ſupreme God in every kingdom of the Further India, differing in tle elſe but in the form of the images of the ſubaltern deities, that e the objects of their idolatry. Every Siameſe temple has its con-nt of friars annexed to it; and they have a proportionable number of nneries. Beſides the images in their temples, whereof the elephant d the horſe are the chief, they worſhip every thing almoſt, animate

and inanimate, beaſts, birds, fiſhes, woods, mountains, rivers, &
and, in general, believe the doctrine of tranſmigration, That th
ſouls enter into ſome animal when they die; and, after having unde
gone ſeveral forms, arrive at length at the regions of bliſs, and enj
an eternal reſt.

Coins.] They have but one ſort of ſilver coin, called a *Tycall*, whi
are all of the ſame faſhion, and have the ſame ſtamps; but ſome a
leſs than others. They are of the figure of a cylinder, or roll, bent bo
ends together, and have a ſtamp on each ſide, with odd characters, t
meaning of which our travellers give us no account of. Thoſe on o
ſide are included within a ring, and thoſe on the reverſe within a figu
of the ſhape of a heart.

The tycall ſhould weigh half a French crown, and is worth the
three ſhillings and three half-pence. They have no gold or copper m
ney. Gold is reckoned among their merchantable commodities, and
twelve times the value of ſilver.

Thoſe ſhells called *Cori's* ſerve to buy little matters. They are foun
chiefly on the Maldive iſlands to the ſouth of India, and are curre
in all countries thereabout. They differ in their price, as they a
plenty or ſcarce; but the value of them at Siam is generally 800
them for a penny.

Revolutions and memorable events at Siam.

THE Kings, in the peninſula beyond Ganges, are generally abſo
lute, and their governments as ſubject to frequent revolutions a
that of the Turks. We knew little or nothing of this part of the wor
till the Portugueſe diſcovered the way to India by the cape of Goo
Hope, about 250 years ago; and as we are not acquainted with the
hiſtories, or indeed whether they have any written accounts of forme
times, we muſt be content with ſuch traditions as we find amongſt them
The people of Siam relate, that one of their kings, who reigned abou
the year 1547, was poiſoned by his queen on his return from the war
to avoid his revenge for the violation of his bed during his abſence; an
that the Queen ſoon after found means to ſet the crown upon the hea
of her gallant; and that both of them were ſoon after depoſed, and pu
to death, by the brother of the deceaſed King, who afterwards aſcend
ed the throne.

The late King's father was an uſurper, and not ſo much as related t
the royal family; and having depoſed his ſovereign, afterwards ſtrangle
him. The uſurper reigned thirty years, and then was ſucceeded by hi
brother, and not his ſon.

Theſe kings are repreſented as very barbarous. They maintain the
authority by rendering themſelves terrible to their ſubjects, never at
tempting to gain their affections, and conſequently live in perpetual fea
and diſtruſt of all about them.

The King formerly uſed to ſhew himſelf to his people four or fiv
times a-year; but of late he is rarely ſeen twice a-year, and then it
upon an elephant, or a throne placed upon an eminence of a conſider
able height.

Th

THE COBI OR SANDY DESART
CHINESE TARTARY
Call'd by the Chinese SHAMO
MONGOLS
KALKAS
Hara Nor
Sha cheu
Su cheu
Kan cheu
ORTUS
TARTARS
WALL
CHAN
LYAUTONG
Pillisadoes
PEKING
PECHELI
WHANG HAY
or the
YELLOW
SEA
Whang Ho-kew or Mouth of the Yellow River
KOREA
JAPAN
SHANG SI
HANTUN
MOGOLS OF KOKO NOR
Koko Nor
Charing Nor
SHENCHI
HONAN
THE SIFAN OR TUFAN
PART OF TIBET
L. Paka
L. Terkiri
HUQUANG
KYANGNAN
CHEKYAN
KYANGSI
FORYEN
SUCHEN
QUEY CHEW
YUNNAN
QUANGSI
QUANG TONG
YAWAKA or Kingdom of AVA
MYENKI or Kingdom of PEGU
CHINA
LAUSHAU or Kingdom of LAOU
Kingdom of TONQUIN
HAYNAN I.
TAYWAN or FORMOSA
Tropic of Cancer
THE CHINESE OCEAN
English Miles
90
100
110
120
130
Degrees East from
40
35
30
25
20
VI
VII
VIII
Hours & Minutes East from London

he Empire of CHINA, conſiſting of CHINA and CHINESIAN TARTARY, is the moſt eaſterly part of the eaſtern continent.

Situation and Extent.

tween	95 and 135	E. Lon.	Being	2000 miles in length.
tween	20 and 55	N. Lat.		1600 miles in breadth.

ndaries.] BOunded by the Ruſſian Tartary, on the north; by the Pacific Ocean, which divides it from North America, the eaſt; by the Chineſian Sea, on the ſouth; and by Tonquin, the Tartarian countries of Thibet and Ruſſia, on the weſt.

rand diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
rth of the great all are the pro- nces of	Niuche, —	Niuche.
	Corea, — —	Petcheo.
	Laotonge, — —	Chinyam.
hin the great all, and adjoin- g to it, are the rovinces of	Pekin, — —	Pekin, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40.
	Xanſi, — —	Tayen.
	Xenſi, — —	Sigam.
the coaſt of the hineſian ſea are,	Xantum, — —	Chinchis.
	Nanking, — —	Nanking, E. Lon. 118-30. N. Lat. 32.
	Chekiam, ——	Nimpo.
		Chuſan.
midland provin- s are,	Honan, — —	Honan.
	Huquam, — —	Toangfu.
	Kiamſi, — —	Nankan.
ſouthern provin- s are,	Fokien, — —	Fochen Amoy.
	Canton, — —	Canton, E. Lon. 112-30. N. Lat. 23-25.
	Quamſi, — —	Quelin.
weſtern provin- s are,	Suchuen, —	Tchinteu.
		Queyang.
	Quecheu, — —	Quecheu.
	Yunam, — —	Yunam.
Chineſian iſlands ,	Formoſa, — —	Tambay.
	Ainan, — —	Lincato.
	Macao, —— —	Macao.
	Baſhee iſlands, —	

ountains.] There are few mountains in China; their higheſt hills Chineſian Tartary, north of the great wall.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] The chief rivers of this empire are, 1. The Yamour which was, till lately, the boundary between Ruſſian and Chineſian Tartary; but by the laſt treaty between thoſe powers, the Chineſe obtained the liberty of hunting beyond that river; which occaſioned Chineſian Tartary to be extended to 55 degrees north; that is, 5 degrees north of the river Yamour, in Moll's maps. This river riſes in Ruſſian Tartary, and running from weſt to eaſt, falls into the great bay of Kamſkalka. 2. The river Argun, which riſing from a lake in Mongul Tartary, runs from ſouth to north, and falls into to the river Yamour; this is the weſtern boundary between Chineſian and Ruſſian Tartary. 3. The Crocceus, called alſo the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which riſing in Thibetian Tartary, runs from weſt to eaſt, and entering the great wall in the province of Xenſi, bends to the ſouth-eaſt, and paſſing by Caifum, diſcharges itſelf into the gulph of Nanking. This river carries a yellow ſlime or mud along with it, from whence it obtained the name of *Hoambo*. 4. The river Kiam, or the Blue river, ſo named from the colour of its waters, riſes in the province of Yunam, and running firſt north, then turns eaſt, and having formed ſeveral lakes, viſits the city of Nanking, and below that city falls into the gulph of Nanking. Theſe two rivers of Crocceus and Kiam are vaſtly large and deep; the Chineſe relate they are not fathomable in ſome places. 5. The river Tay, riſing in the province of Quecheu, runs ſouth-eaſt to the city of Canton, and falls into the Chineſian ſea at the iſland of Macao.

Canals.] Beſides theſe rivers, there are innumerable navigable canals, of a vaſt extent, ſome of them a thouſand miles in length, and deep enough to carry veſſels of a very great burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn ſtone on the ſides, and when the boats do not ſail, they are drawn by the ſtrength of men. There are abundance of families that live all their lives upon the water; and ſome relate, that there are almoſt as many people upon the water as upon the land.

Seas and Bays.] The ſeas of China have been already mentioned in the deſcription of the boundaries. The principal bays are thoſe of Kang, Nanking, and Canton.

Air.] This country running through ſo many climates, the air is very different in the northern and ſouthern provinces. The ſouth of China, which lies under the tropic of Cancer, is exceſſive hot, and has its annual periodical rains, as other countries under the ſame parallel. The middle of China enjoys a temperate climate, and a ſerene heaven. The north is cold, and ſubject to the like inclemencies of the weather as other northern countries are.

Soil and Produce.] In this variety of climates they have all the fruits and produce of the earth, that are found either in hot or cold countries; and being bleſſed with a fruitful ſoil, they ſpare no pains in improving it. There is ſcarce a ſpot of ground but they raiſe ſome thing on it: Their hills are cut into ſquares, which they bank about, and if they meet with a ſpring towards the top, ſupply them with water; eſpecially their rice-grounds in the ſouth, which will not thrive unleſs plenty of water be turned into them.

The tea-plant is peculiar to this country, of which they raiſe enough

furniſh the whole world. It degenerates if it be tranſplanted into another country, though it lie under the ſame parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the ſame plant, but gathered at different times, and differently cured; one by a natural heat, and the other by culinary fires; and the Bohea has ſome ingredient mixed with it that gives it that yelloviſh caſt.

The tropical fruits, which grow in the ſouth of China, have been ſo often deſcribed, that it is needleſs to enumerate them here; and thoſe in the more northern parts of the country are the ſame with thoſe under the ſame parallel in Europe.

No country produces better raw ſilk, or in greater quantities; and China and Japan ware are in a manner peculiar to this and the adjacent countries.

The tallow-tree ſeems to be peculiar to this ſoil. It bears a fruit whoſe kernel has all the qualities of tallow, both in ſmell, colour, and conſiſtency; and they make their candles of it. Rhubarb they have from the north of China, or rather Tartary: where they alſo gather the plant ginſeng; whoſe root, as well as leaves, infuſed in boiling water, is drank by people of figure inſtead of tea; but is too dear for the common people. To this they aſcribe the virtues of every other ſimple.

They want no animals that we have, and have ſome we are ſtrangers to, particularly the odoriferous ſtag, which produces muſk.

Gold duſt abounds here more than any where, which they get in the ſands of rivulets. If there be any ſuch thing as gold mines, as travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their chief manufactures are thoſe of ſilk, cotton, china-ware, and cabinets, or lacquered ware.

Their wrought ſilks are inexpreſſibly fine; their Atlas's, gold and ſilver ſtuffs, are not to be parallelled, any more than the China ware and cabinets. But in hard-ware the Europeans excel them infinitely; as to clocks and watches, door or gun locks, they are mere bunglers.

Their paper is not comparable to ours; but their ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong cakes.

Navigation.] The Chineſe had no traffic with diſtant nations until the Portugueſe diſcovered the way thither by the Cape of Good-Hope; though it is ſaid they had the loadſtone and ſeamens compaſs long before us. Their junks (as their ſhips are called) are many of them a thouſand tuns burden, heavy ſailors, with ſquare heads and ſterns. Some of them have two maſts, others three, but never any top-maſts; and their ſails are made of matting, which they let down upon the deck when they furl them. The hold of the ſhip is divided into many ſmall partitions, which are made ſo tight, that if a leak happens in one of them, it goes no further, and the goods ſtowed in other partitions receive no damage.

Upon their numerous canals they have veſſels almoſt as big as ſhips, worked by a few hands with great dexterity. There are not leſs than an thouſand of theſe veſſels in the ſouthern provinces appropriated to the ſervice of the government. Upon their decks they build little rooms from one end to the other, raiſed about eight feet high, painted and gilded, extremely neat and commodious, in which their mandarines and great officers travel together, and no where ſpend their time more agreeably;

agreeably; for here they viſit one another without ceremony, and paſs away their time as if they were all of one family, which freedoms are never taken by magiſtrates on ſhore.

There is ſcarce a city or village in the whole empire, eſpecially in the ſouthern provinces, but enjoys the benefit of ſome navigable river, lake, canal, or arm of the ſea, inſomuch that almoſt as many people live upon the water as on the land. Where-ever there is a town on ſhore, there is another of boats upon the water, and many people are born, live, and die upon the water, keeping hogs, poultry, dogs, and other domeſtic animals, on board.

Beſides theſe veſſels, there are a prodigious number of floats of timber perpetually going upon the rivers and canals, which carry whole villages of people upon them; theſe floats being ſome of them a mile in length, upon which they build little huts, and live in them until they have diſpoſed of their timber, which they carry ſometimes a thouſand miles by water; and thus every part of this extenſive empire has an eaſy communication with the other, which is a vaſt advantage to trade, as the Chineſe and Dutch, and other trading nations, experience.

And Great Britain might receive equal advantages, if there was a communication between the three great rivers of Thames, Severn, and Trent, which might be effected by cutting ſome few canals, not more than ten miles in length, in Glouceſterſhire, and ſome of the adjacent counties.——[Since this was written, ſeveral ſuch communications have been made in England.]

Style of the Emperor, &c.] The Emperor is ſtyled, *Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Governor of the earth, Great Father of his people.* And every family upon their acceſſion aſſume a new name, by which the empire is called as long as that houſe poſſeſſes the throne.

Government.] The government, it is ſaid, has been monarchical upwards of four thouſand years. As for ſtates and republics, they have never heard of theſe ſpecies of government until the States of Holland ſent an embaſſy thither; and the Dutch ambaſſadors found the greatest difficulty in the world to explain what ſort of government the United Provinces were under, and what they meant by the *High and Mighty Lords*, their maſters.

Nobility.] Except the princes of the blood, and tributary kings, we do not find there is any hereditary nobility among the Chineſe, or any diſtinction but what their places and offices, or their ſuperior wealth and learning, create.

The Emperors of the Chineſe race ſeldom appeared in public; but the preſent Tartar family ſhew themſelves to the people four times every month.

Forces.] The forces of the empire are ſaid to amount to five millions, which are a kind of militia, only called out when the exigencies of the ſtate require it. The Jeſuits have computed that there are in China 155 capital cities, 1312 of the ſecond rank, 2357 fortified towns, ten millions of families, and fifty millions of people.

They have no naval force, though they have a ſea-coaſt of ſeveral thouſand miles; and their ſkill in navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the Europeans.

Revenue

Revenues.] The revenues of the empire amount to upwards of twenty millions Sterling *per annum*.

Perſons of the Chineſe.] The Chineſe are generally of a moderate ſtature, broad faces, black hair, ſmall black eyes, ſhort noſes, and thin beards, pulling up great part of their beards by the root with tweezers. They were very fond of the hair of their heads, which they uſed to wear tied up in a great bundle on their crowns, till their Tartar princes compelled them to cut off their hair, and leave only a ſingle lock on their crown, as the Mahometans in all countries do. Their complexions incline to tawny near the tropic, but in the north they are as fair as other people under the ſame parallel. The women are remarkable for their little feet, being eſteemed their greateſt beauty. In order to keep them little, from their infancy they are bound up ſo hard that they cannot grow to the common ſize; the foot of a well-grown woman is not much bigger than a child's of four years old.

Habits.] The men wear a cap on their heads, of the faſhion of a bell, that does not cover their ears; they wear alſo a veſt and ſaſh, and over the veſt a looſe coat or gown, and a kind of ſilk boots quilted with cotton. When they are at home among their friends, they throw off every thing but a pair of drawers, and appear as naked as the common people do about the ſtreets; but this muſt be underſtood of the ſouthern provinces, with which the Europeans chiefly trade.

The women dreſs with their hair down, having nothing on their head, in the ſouth; they wear a ſilk veſt, either red, blue, or green, and over it a looſe gown, with wide ſleeves, and embroidered ſilk ſhoes; but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make their feet little.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a moſt inſinuating addreſs, and will not decline the moſt hazardous enterpriſes, where there is a proſpect of gain; like the Dutch, trade and commerce, or rather cheating and over-reaching, ſeems to be the natural bent and genius of this people; gain is their god; they prefer it to every thing. A ſtranger is in great danger of being cheated, if he truſts to his own judgement; and if he employs a Chineſe broker, it is well if he does not join with the merchant to impoſe on the ſtranger.

The men of figure are perpetually engaged in purſuit of places and preferments, which they procure by bribes, or preſents, as they are called. Their laws oblige them to certain rules of civility in their words and actions; they are naturally a fawning, cringing generation, the greateſt hypocrites on the face of the earth.

Learning.] As to their learning, they ſtudy no language but their own. Their characters are a ſort of ſhort hand; every character ſignifies a word, or a ſentence; they have not to this day the uſe of letters; there are upwards of twenty thouſand of theſe characters: their moſt learned men are ſcarce maſters of all of them; thoſe in common uſe do not exceed three thouſand, which are underſtood in every part of the empire. They write from the top to the bottom of the page.

Religion.] The Chineſe worſhip one ſupreme God, and ſeveral inferior deities, who appear to have been men eminent in their ſeveral ages; particularly the inventors of arts and ſciences. They worſhip things

things inanimate; mountains, woods, and rivers, but never sacrifice to vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three sects in China at this day; first, the followers of Li Laokun, who lived, as they say, above five hundred years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate deities under his government. His disciples study magic, and pretend to make that drink which will give men immortality.

The second is the sect of the learned, who are the disciples of the so much celebrated Confucius, who left many admirable precepts of morality, and instructed the people in philosophy. He speaks of God as a most pure and perfect principle, the fountain and essence of all beings; and though we are told he prohibited idolatry, he has temples and images erected to him, and is worshipped with the profoundest adoration, as appears from the Pope's decree against the Jesuits for allowing their converts in this idolatrous worship.

There is a third sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worship the idol Fo, whom they style *the only God of the world*. This idol was imported from India about thirty years after the death of our Saviour. His priests, the Bonzes, teach several moral precepts, and that there is a state of rewards and punishments after this life: they also inculcate into their followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living creature; or to drink wine; and do not forget to instruct them how much it is their duty and interest to entertain and nourish their priests, and to build them temples and monasteries, and perform the penances they enjoin; if they neglect these things, they threaten them with the greatest torments after death, or that their souls shall animate some vermin or beast of burden.

They have an image of immortality, which they worship in the form of a monstrous fat man, sitting cross-legged, with a huge prominent belly. There is another called *The idol of Pleasure*, about twenty feet high; and between these, in their temples, is another large image thirty feet high, gilded over, with a crown upon his head, and richly dressed; this they call *The great King Kang*, to whom they pay adoration.

The Emperor, being a Tartar, follows the idolatry of that nation which does not differ much from that of the Chinese, except it be that they worship a living man, whom they style *The Great Lama*.

They give him the name of *Eternal Father*, and all the eastern Tartars have the greatest veneration for him. He is shewn in a dark place in his palace, illuminated with lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his priests chuse out one of the number as like him as possible, who succeeds him when he dies, and many of his votaries doubt his living for ever.

This country abounds with idol temples, which stand without the city gates, or in solitary places, where travellers are accommodated by the religious with lodging and provisions. By every temple generally stands a tower, built in memory of some saint or hero. These places are filled with images, and lamps that burn night and day.

The Christian religion made great progress in China about an hundred years ago. The Jesuits relate they had two hundred churches and chapels there, but falling out with the missionaries of other orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general banished the kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preach-

reaching up the Pope's ſupremacy, affirming that he was ſuperior to ll temporal powers, which is a doctrine the princes of that part of the orld do not reliſh.

And indeed it was an odd ſort of Chriſtianity that was profeſſed China when it flouriſhed moſt. The Jeſuits ſuffered their proſelytes continue worſhipping Confucius, and their parents and anceſtors, at he ſame time they worſhipped the Popiſh ſaints and images. The great en in China do not only worſhip the images of their fathers, grand-thers, *&c.* but build temples to their honour.

There were Chriſtians in India and China, before ever the Roman urch ſent miſſionaries thither. In India they are called *Chriſtians of St homas*, who was the apoſtle of that part of the world; and there is a adition that St Thomas was martyred upon a hill near Fort St George, lled at this day *St Thomas's mount*.

Superſtition.] The Chineſe are great obſervers of times, and rely nch on the predictions of their aſtrologers and fortune-tellers. They vern moſt of their actions by the directions of ſuch people, and will t undertake a journey, or any buſineſs of moment, without conſult-g when will be the moſt lucky day or hour to enter upon it.

Theſe cunning men pretend to calculate nativities; being informed en any man was born, they will tell him what fortune he is to ex-t in the world.

Coins.] Their coin conſiſts of pieces of baſe metal like braſs, with ole in the middle, and having ſtrung them, they count by ſtrings; houſand of theſe pieces are not the value of a crown. Their ſilver, h which they uſed to buy goods, was cut into little irregular pieces, d weighed in ſcales, which every man carries about him; but of e they have no ſmall ſilver coin. The Europeans purchaſe the mer-ndiſe of China with bullion, or foreign coin, which is alſo taken by ght.

Weights.] The Chineſe pound contains ſixteen ounces, and each ce is divided into ten parts: Theſe are divided into ten penny-ghts, which are again ſubdivided into ten grains.

Revolutions and memorable events.

This country is ſaid to be called *China*, from the great quantity of ſilk it produces, the word *chin* ſignifying *ſilk*, in the language me of the neighbouring countries. Certain it is, that the natives w no ſuch name, but the empire goes by the name of the family up-he throne; as in India, that country is called *Mogulſtan*, from the ul family now upon the throne, though the Europeans give it the e of India, or rather have revived the ancient name.

heir hiſtorians pretend, that the Chineſe empire is of 40,000 years ing; but it is certain they have no hiſtories or records above 00 years old: And they aſcribe the invention of all arts and ſcien-even huſbandry, architecture, and cloathing, to the invention veral princes who have reigned within three or four thouſand ; and it cannot be ſuppoſed, if the world had been 40,000 years old,

old, but ploughing, planting, building, and cloathing, would ha been long learnt before the laſt 4000 years.

The Chineſe have been governed the laſt hundred years by Tar princes. There being two factions in China, which engaged t whole empire in a civil war, the weakeſt called in the King of Niuch a little Tartarian kingdom, to their aſſiſtance. This prince had ſooner enabled his allies to cruſh their enemies, than he took an occ ſion to pick a quarrel with the party that called him in, and made entire conqueſt of the country, where he ſo well eſtabliſhed himſ that his poſterity ſtill remain upon the throne of China.

As he was very ſenſible his Tartars were much inferior to the C neſe in number, he obliged the Chineſe to cut off their hair, and char their habits to a Tartar faſhion, that it might not be diſcovered h inconſiderable a people they were, in compariſon of the Chineſe. the Chineſe ſoldiers, eſpecially thoſe who liſted among his troops, obliged to put on the Tartar habit, that they might be looked u as Tartars, and overawe their new ſubjects; and had it not been this politic proceeding, the Chineſe would ſoon have been ſenſible their ſuperiority, and put an end to the Tartar uſurpation. But w contributed ſtill more to the eſtabliſhment of the Tartars, was the ploying the Chineſe both in their civil and military affairs. They vanced the moſt popular of the grandees to be viceroys and go nors of provinces, and ſo made them acceſſory to the ſubduing t own country. They remitted to the people one third of their t governed them by their own laws, and, like our Henry VII. deliv the commons from that tyranny the great men uſed to exerciſe them; and except in the matter of their hair and habits, the Ta ſeem rather to have ſubmitted to the laws of the Chineſe, than to impoſed any upon them; and Tartary may now be ſaid rather ſubject to China, than China to Tartary. For in China is the ſea the empire; there are the ſupreme courts of juſtice; thither all wealth of the united kingdom is carried; there are all honours an grees conferred; and conſequently thither all men will reſort. has gained a vaſt addition of ſtrength by Tartary, and has no enemy to fear. Their indigent northern neighbours are unde ſame ſovereign, who keeps them in that ſubjection, that they ar longer in a condition to diſturb China. The petty Tartar king they are called, are no more than his viceroys, or governors of vinces; and the Emperor has forts and garriſons through their country.

The empire of China is hereditary, unleſs the reigning Em makes any alteration in the ſucceſſion; which he cannot do witho concurrence of his great council, which conſiſts of the princes blood, and great officers of ſtate.

Every viceroy and governor, it is ſaid, is obliged to tranſ court an account of his adminiſtration annually; and if he ende to palliate any miſcarriages, is ſeverely puniſhed: but ſtill it is ved, that there is more bribery and corruption in the adminiſ and magiſtracy in China, than in any other part of the world that can bribe higheſt, is morally ſure to gain his point; there is culation of bribery from the higheſt to the loweſt.

PE

PEKIN City deſcribed.

THE cities and towns of China are all built in one form, as near as the ground will permit; that is ſquare. Two great ſtreets, which oſs one another in the middle of the town, divide it into four quarters; d from the center the four principal gates may be ſeen at once. The es ſtand due eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth. Pekin, the capital, is two ies joined in one, as London and Weſtminſter are with us: one is called Tartar, and the other the Chineſe city; the latter of which is much moſt populous. They are both together ſix leagues in circumference. There are not leſs than two millions of inhabitants in the city of Pekin. The walls of this city are 50 cubits high: they are defended by are towers, about a bow-ſhot diſtance from one another.

Every gate of the town has a fortreſs or redoubt built before it, of e- l height with the gate: the arches or gateways are built with mar- , but the reſt of the walls with brick.

The Emperor's palace ſtands in the middle of the Tartar city; and is oblong ſquare, about two miles in length, and one in breadth, de- ded by a good wall.

Curioſities.] Without the gates of every town there are uſually two gnificent towers erected, and near each tower is a temple of idols, and ther dedicated to the genius or guardian angel of the place. There , in almoſt every city, triumphal arches, built to the honour of ſome at men who have been benefactors to their country; and colleges or ples founded in memory of their great philoſopher Confucius, re his precepts are taught.

There are two towers without the gates of Nanking. One of them, ed *The Porcelain tower*, of an octangular figure, contains nine ſto- , and is two hundred feet high.

Theſe towers are all built alike, in the form of a cone or ſugar-loaf. s tower of Nanking is faced with china or porcelain on the outſide. ve the eighth ſtory there is a cupola, which riſes 30 feet higher the tower; and on the top is a very large golden ball. This tower ſtood above three hundred years, and appears wondrous beautiful. Compte looks upon it as the beſt contrived and nobleſt ſtructure in eaſt.

The great wall which ſeparates China from Tartary, begins in the nce of Xenſi, which lies on the north-weſt of China, in about degrees of north latitude, and is carried on over mountains and ys, and terminates at the Kang ſea, between the provinces of Pe- nd Leaotum. The whole courſe of it, with all the windings, Compte tells us, is about 1500 miles.

is almoſt all built with brick, and ſuch well-tempered mortar, that now ſtood above 1800 years, being built by the Emperor Chiho- i, to prevent the incurſions of the Tartars, and is very little de- d.

is but five fathoms, or about 30 feet high, and broad enough for people to ride a-breaſt; it is fortified all along by ſquare towers, e diſtance of a mile from each other.

Cuſtoms.] If mutual conſent conſtitutes a marriage, there is no ſuch thing in China; the parties never ſee each other till the bargain is concluded by the parents, and that is uſually when they are perfect children; nor is the woman's conſent ever demanded afterwards. The girls may well be reckoned part of their father's treaſure, ſince the pooreſt man muſt purchaſe his wife, and no fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greateſt ſcandal it ſeems is to bring females into the world: and if a woman happens to have three or four girls ſucceſſively, without a boy, ſhe will expoſe or ſtrangle them with her own hands; and, whenever the parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an act of compaſſion to deprive them of a miſerable being, which they are not likely to ſupport with comfort. This is the reaſon ſo many children are daily expoſed in the ſtreets and highways, whoſe parents poſſibly have ſo much tenderneſs remaining, that notwithſtanding a prevailing cuſtom, they cannot ſee them die, much leſs butcher them with their own hands.

Funerals.] People of condition cauſe their tombs to be built, and their coffins provided, in their lifetime; and there are few families of any note, but have their particular burying-places, whither they are brought, though they die at ever ſo great a diſtance from home.

No perſons are ever buried within the walls of the city; nor is a dead corpſe ever ſuffered to be brought into a town, if the perſon die in the country.

Mountains, and ſolitary places far from towns, are generally choſen by the great men to build their ſepulchres in; and ſome of them are ſaid to be little inferior to palaces. If the ſepulchre is erected in a plain, they raiſe a vaſt heap of earth over it, which they carry almoſt to the height of a mountain.

Every Chineſe keeps in his houſe a table, whereon are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great-grandfather, before which they frequently burn incenſe, and proſtrate themſelves; and when the father of a family dies, the great-grandfather is taken away, and the deceaſed added, to make up the number.

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 40 and 135 } E. Lon. } Being { 3000 miles in length.

Between { 53 and 72 } N. Lat. } Being { 2000 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the Frozen ocean, on the north; by the Pacific ocean, on the eaſt; by China, India, Perſia, and the Caſpian ſea, on the ſouth; and by European Ruſſia, on the weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
North-eaſt diviſion,	Kamzatſka Tartars,	Kamzatſka.
	Jakutſkoi Tartars,	Jakutſkoi.
South-eaſt diviſion,	Bratſki, ——	Bratſki.
	Thibet and Mongul Tartars,	Poion.
		Kudak.
North-weſt diviſion,	Samoieda, —	Mangaſia.
	Oſtiack, ——	Koreſkoi.
South-weſt diviſion,	Circaſſian and Aſtracan Tartary,	Terki.
		Aſtracan.
Middle diviſion,	Siberia, ——	Tobolſki.
	Kalmuc and Uſbec Tartary.	Bochara.
		Samarcand.

Chineſian Tartary has been already deſcribed with China.

Mountains.] The chief mountains are thoſe of Caucaſus in Circaſſia, and the mountains of Stolp in the north.

Seas.] Their ſeas are, the Frozen ocean, the Pacific ocean, and the Caſpian ſea.

Lakes.] The lakes are, 1. Thoſe of Baikal; 2. Kiſan; and, 3. Kologal.

Rivers.] The rivers are, 1. The Wolga, which, riſing in European Ruſſia, runs ſouth-eaſt a courſe of two thouſand miles, through Aſtracan. 2. The Obey, into which the Tobol and Irtis diſcharge their waters, riſes in the ſouth of Tartary, runs north, and dividing Europe from Aſia, falls into the Frozen ocean, oppoſite to Nova Zembla. 3. The Geneſa, or Jenſka, which riſes in Kalmuc Tartary, runs north, and falls into the Frozen ocean. 4. The Lena, which lies further eaſt, and, running parallel to the Geneſa, falls into the ſame ocean. 5. The river Argun, which divides the Ruſſian and Chineſian empires, and diſcharges itſelf into the river Yamour.

Air.] The air in the north of Tartary is exceſſive cold, the earth being covered with ſnow nine months in the year. The ſouthern provinces lie in a temperate climate, and would produce all manner of corn and vegetables almoſt, if there were hands to cultivate the ſoil; but thoſe that inhabit it, lead a rambling vagrant life, driving great herds of cattle before them to ſuch parts of the country where they can meet with the beſt paſture, and ſeldom remain long enough in a place to reap a crop of corn, if they ſhould plough and ſow the lands where they pitch their camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The northern provinces produce no corn, and very few vegetables of any kind. Their animals are reindeer, elks, bears, foxes, ermins, martins, and ſables, which they hunt in winter for their furs and skins; as they do the morſes, or ſea-horſes, and lions, in Nova Zembla, on the fields of ice; and in ſummer they ſpend their time in fiſhing.

Minerals.] There have been ſeveral rich mines of iron, copper, and ſilver, diſcovered in the north, and their iron-works are very conſiderable.

Manufactures.] The Swediſh priſoners, who were baniſhed to Siberia, have ſet up all manner of manufactures almoſt, and done a great deal towards poliſhing the ignorant natives.

The country about Aſtracan is exceedingly improved by ſome French refugees,

refugees, and other mechanics and huſbandmen, whom the court of Ruſſia ſent thither. They have planted vineyards, and make ſeveral ſorts of wine, and are about planting mulberry-trees, in order to ſet up a ſilk-manufacture in the country about Aſtracan.

Perſons of the Tartars.] The Tartars, as to ſtature, are generally thick and ſhort, having flat ſquare faces, little eyes ſet deep in their heads, little round ſhort noſes, and an olive complexion. Their beards are ſcarce viſible, as they continually thin them by pulling the hairs up by the roots.

They eat all manner of fleſh but hogs-fleſh, and delight moſt in horſe-fleſh. Their drink is water or mares milk, and ſometimes ſpirits. They are exceeding hoſpitable, and take a pleaſure in entertaining ſtrangers.

Siberia.] Moſt of the Tartars of Aſia inhabit the country now called *Siberia*, and are ſubject to Ruſſia. The vaſt country of Siberia, the ancient Scythia, extends from the river Tobol to the Pacific ocean, in which are a multitude of hords, or tribes, that have ſubmitted to the Ruſſian empire, particularly the Calmucks, who are as numerous as any of them. There are ſcarce any independent Tartar nations at preſent. Thoſe of Thibet, and ſome of the Mongul Tartars, on the ſouth-eaſt, are the only people almoſt that acknowledge no ſuperior.

Uſbec Tartary.] The Uſbec Tartars, who were the richeſt and moſt powerful of all the Tartar nations, were ſubdued by Kouli Kan, and made tributary to Perſia. This country is ſituate in a very happy climate, and fruitful ſoil; and carries on a very brisk trade between the eaſtern and weſtern countries of Aſia. This was the country of the victorious Tamerlane, who ſubdued moſt of the kingdoms of Aſia; and ſome of his deſcendents were ſovereigns of this country very lately. Samercand was the capital city in the reign of Tamerlane, but at preſent Bochara is the capital, which had a flouriſhing trade till it was plundered by Kouli Kan.

Circaſſia.] The Tartars of Circaſſia, which lie upon the coaſts of the Black ſea, frequently put themſelves under the protection of Ruſſia as the Calmucks do; but it is a very precarious dominion the Ruſſians have over a people that are perpetually rambling from place to place and own themſelves ſubjects to any power that lies next them, as long as it is for their convenience only.

The women of this country are eſteemed great beauties, and are remarkable for their wit and addreſs. The ſeraglios of the Grand Signior, the Sultans, and great officers, are generally furniſhed with theſe women; who are purchaſed when young, by merchants, and taught ſuch accompliſhments as render them more engaging, and inhance their value.

Religion.] The religion of moſt of the Tartars is Paganiſm; they worſhip the planets, and a variety of images, in the north part of the country. Thoſe that lie near the Mahometan countries are uſually Mahometans, and there are a great many Chriſtians in Circaſſia, and the adjacent countries. The Pagans have no temples, but worſhip in groves, and on the tops of mountains; and though they have many monſtrous images, they acknowledge one ſupreme being, the creator of heaven and earth. The Ruſſian miſſionaries of Tobolski boaſt they have converted many thouſands of them, and made them good members of the Greek church.

Curioſities.

Curioſities.] Among the curioſities of this country, we may reckon the tombs that have lately been diſcovered about Tobolſki, in which were found images of gold and ſilver, rings, and uncommon coins; from whence it is conjectured, that this country was anciently poſſeſſed by a people that made a greater figure than theſe Tartars do at preſent.

Coins.] As to their coins, the Ruſſians being ſovereigns of much the greateſt part of Tartary, to which they have given the name of *Siberia*, the Ruſſian coins are current there; but many of their tribes ſcarce know what money means, but truck and barter their ſkins and furs, and other produce of their country, with their ſouthern neighbours, for cloaths and other neceſſaries.

The Indian and Oriental ISLANDS are,

THE Ladrone iſlands. 2. The Japan iſlands. 3. The Philippine iſlands. 4. The Moluccas and Amboyna. 5. The Banda iſlands. 6. The iſlands of Celebes, Gilolo, Ceram, *&c.* which ſurround the Moluccas and Banda iſlands. 7. The Sunda iſlands of Borneo, Sumatra, and Java, and thoſe that lie to the eaſtward of Java, Bally, Lomboe, Timor, *&c.* 8. The Nicobar. 9. The Andaman iſlands. 10. The Maldiva iſlands. And, 11. The iſland of Ceylon.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Ladrone iſlands, ſituate in the Pacific ocean, E. Lon. 140 deg. and between 12 and 24 deg. N. Lat. comprehending the iſlands of	Guam, ———	Guam, E. Lon. 140. N. Lat. 14.
	Timian, ——	
	Maban, ———	
	Pagan, ———	
	Gregan, *&c.*	
2. Japan iſlands, ſituate in the Chineſian ſea, between 130 and 144 deg. of E. Lon. and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending	Japan proper, or Niphon,	Jeddo, E. Lon. 141. N. Lat. 36.
		Saccai.
		Meaco.
	Tonſa, ——	Tonſa.
	Bongo, ———	Bongo.
	Diſnia, ——	Nangaſaque.
3. The Philippine iſlands, ſituate in the Chineſian ſea, between 114 and 131 deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the iſlands of	Luconia, or Manila, ———	Manila, E. Lon. 118. N. Lat. 14-20.
	Tandaga, or Samar, ——	
	Maſbate, ——	
	Mindora, ———	
	Luban, ———	
	Paragoa, ——	
	Panay, ———	
	Leyte, ———	
	Bohol, ———	
	Sibu, ———	
	Sogbu, ———	
	Negros, ——	
	St John, ——	Mindanao, E. Lon. 122. N. Lat. 7.
	Xollo, ——	
	Mindanao, ——	

Divisions.	*Subdivisions.*	*Chief Towns.*
4. The Moluccas, or Clove islands, situate south of the Philippines, in 125 degrees E. Lon. and between 1 degree south, and 2 degrees N. Lat. comprehending the islands of	Bachian, — Machiam, — Motyr, — Ternate, —— Tydor, ——	Fort Orange. Victoria Fort.
5. Banda, or Nutmeg islands, situate south of Ceram, between 127 and 128 degrees E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the islands of	Lantor, — Poleron, — Rosinging, —— Pooloway, Gonapi, —	Lantor, E. Lon. 128. S. Lat. 4-30. Revenge. Nassau Fort.
6. The islands surrounding the Moluccas and Banda, which lie in the Indian ocean, under or near the equator, are,	Amboyna, E. Lon. 126. S. Lat. 3-40. Celebes, or Macassar, Gilolo, — Ceram, —— Flores, — Timor, —— Misacomby, — Bouton, —— Bouro, *&c.*	Macassar. Gilolo. Ambay.
7. Sunda islands, situate in the Indian ocean, between 93 and 120 degrees E. Lon. and between 8 degrees north, and 8 degrees south Lat. comprehending the islands of ——	Borneo, situate between 107 and 117 deg. E. Lon. and between 7 deg. N. and 4 deg. S. Lat. Sumatra, situate between 93 and 104 deg. E. Lon. and between 5-30. N. Lat. and 5-30. S. Lat. Java, situate between 103 and 113 deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat. Bally, E. of Java, Lamboe, E. of Bally, Banca, S. E. of Sumatra,	Borneo, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 4-30. Caytongee, Lon. 114. Lat. 3. Achen, E. Lon. 93-30. N. Lat. 5-30. Bencoolen, Lon. 101. Lat. 4. Jamba. Palambam. Batavia, E. Lon. 106. S. Lat. Bantam. Materan. Bally. Banca.

Divisio

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
8. Andaman iſlands, ſituate in the bay of Bengal, in E. Lon. 93 deg. and between 10 and 15 deg. N. Lat. comprehending the iſlands of —— ——	Andaman proper, —— Low Iſland, *&c.*	Andaman, E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 11.
9. Nicobar iſlands, ſouth of the Andaman iſlands, ſituate in 93 degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 degrees N. Lat. comprehending the iſlands of ——	Nicobar proper, Canicubar, *&c.*	Nicobar, E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 7. Canicubar.
10. Maldiva iſlands, ſituate ſouth of the Hither India, between the equator and 7 deg. N. Lat. ——	Caridow, — Canduſal, *&c.*	Caridow. Canduſal.
11. Ceylon, or the Cinnamon iſland, ſituate ſouth-eaſt of the Hither India, between 78 and 82 degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat. —— ——	Ceylon proper, Ramanakoiel,	Candy, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 8. Columbo, E. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 7. Ramanakoiel.

Ladrones.] The Ladrones, or Marian iſlands, are about 12 in number. Guam, the largeſt, is 40 miles long, and 12 broad. Here the Spaniards have a fort, and a ſmall garriſon of 30 or 40 men. Moſt ſhips touch here in their voyages from Mexico to the Eaſt Indies. They were diſcovered by Magellan, in his voyage to the ſpice-iſlands in India, by the weſt, in the year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a fruit as big as a foot-ball, which yields a ſoft pulp like the crumb of a white loaf, and is therefore called *Bread-fruit* by ſeamen.

Their ſwift-ſailing ſloops is another peculiarity, with which they ſail 24 miles in an hour. One of them that was diſpatched to Manila in the Philippine iſlands, performed the voyage in four days, being 200 miles. It was at the little iſland of Tinian, which is ſituate north of Guam, that Lord Anſon firſt touched, after his paſſing the Pacific ocean, in his voyage round the world; where he found great refreſhments, the iſland (though uninhabited) abounding in cattle, fruits, *&c.*

Japan.] The Japan iſlands are ſituate about 150 miles eaſt of China, in a moſt deſirable climate, and are bleſſed with a fruitful ſoil, which produces the ſame ſort of grain and fruits as China does. They are moſt remarkable for the plenty of gold duſt that is to be met with here, and their Japan cabinets, or lacquered ware, and ſkreens. They traffic only with the Chineſe and the Dutch. All other Chriſtians but the Dutch have been excluded from a ſhare in this trade ever ſince the year 1630. The Portugueſe had, till then, the chief trade to Japan; and had, as they relate, converted great part of the nation to Chriſtia-

nity; but being charged with a conſpiracy to uſurp the government upon their preaching up the Pope's ſupremacy, they and their numerous Chriſtian proſelytes were maſſacred, or baniſhed the iſlands; and the Dutch only ſuffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Chriſtians, or perhaps on the merit of ſupplanting, and aſſiſting in expelling the Portugueſe; for it is impoſſible that the Japaneſe can be ignorant that the Dutch profeſs Chriſtianity, as they trade to China; and we find the Japaneſe uſe as much caution in their commerce with the Dutch, as if they were really Chriſtians.

At the ſeaſon the Dutch fleet is expected, the governor of Nangaſaque places centinels on the hills, to give notice of the approach of any ſhips. When they appear, a boat is ſent off to every ſhip, with a waiter or officer; and as ſoon as the ſhips come to an anchor, an expreſs is immediately diſpatched to court, before whoſe return the Dutch may not diſpoſe of any thing.

In the mean time the particulars of every ſhip's cargo are taken with the name, age, ſtature, and office, of every man on board, which is tranſlated and printed in the Japaneſe language. When the expreſs is returned, the ſhip's crew are permitted to come on ſhore, and are all muſtered before a Japaneſe commiſſary; and every perſon is called over aloud, and made to give an account of his age, quality and office, to ſee if it agrees with the particulars given in by the Dutch. After this examination they are ſent on board again, and the ſails of the ſhip, with the guns, arms, ammunition, and helm, are brought on ſhore, and the hatches ſealed down by a Japaneſe officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the ſhip's crew want, without permiſſion from the governor, who always ſends a perſon to ſee what is taken out, and ſeal them down again: nor dare the Dutch ſailors light a candle, or make any noiſe on board their ſhips, any more than on ſhore. The ſhips are allowed no communication with one another: nor is any officer or ſailor ſuffered to go on ſhore, except the perſons who are appointed to carry the company's preſent to the King of Yeddo. His Majeſty having accepted the preſent, and prepared another for the company, the Dutch officer is conveyed to Nangaſaque, under a ſtrong guard as he came. This journey, and the tranſacting their mercantile affairs, uſually take up about three months and a half.

The Dutch who attend the King on this occaſion approach him on their knees, with their hands joined together, and carried to their foreheads, as the Japaneſe governors and miniſters alſo do.

While the Dutch ſhips lie in the road, none of the Japaneſe are allowed to go on board them to trade with the ſailors; and thoſe that carry proviſions on board are not ſuffered to take any money for them till the permiſſion to trade comes from court, and then they deliver in their accounts, and are paid. After this the Japaneſe permit ſix perſons from every veſſel to come on ſhore, and buy and ſell for themſelves, and ſtay four days, either in Diſnia, or in the city, as they ſee fit. When the ſix men return on board, ſix others are allowed to go on ſhore, and traffic in like manner, and ſo on.

The goods are generally paid for in bullion, or pieces of ſilver of four or five crowns value, or ſmaller pieces, by weight; for they have no coin, except ſome little pieces of copper.

After ſix weeks free trade, there is no further communication allowed

between the city of Nangaſaque and the Dutch, in the iſland of Diſ-
a, or with the ſhipping: whereupon the fleet prepares to return, and
e factory in Diſnia are confined to their little iſland again, till the ſea-
n of the year for traffic returns.

Philippines.] The Philippine iſlands lie in the Chineſian ocean, (part
the Pacific ocean), 300 miles ſouth-eaſt of China; of which Manila,
Luconia, the chief, is 400 miles long, and 200 broad.

The inhabitants conſiſt of, 1. Chineſe; 2. Ethiopians; 3. Malays;
Spaniards; 5. Portugueſe; 6. Pintadoes, or painted people; and,
Meſtees, a mixture of all theſe.

Perſons and Habits.] Their perſons and habits reſemble thoſe of the
veral nations from whence they derive their original, which have been
ſcribed already; only it is obſervable, that the features of the blacks
theſe iſlands are as agreeable as thoſe of the white people. Manila,
ng between the eaſtern and weſtern continents, was once eſteem-
the beſt ſituation in the world for trade: Hither ſilver was brought
m Mexico and Peru, as well as the produce of Europe; dia-
nds, and other precious ſtones, from Golconda; cinnamon from
ylon; pepper from Sumatra and Java; cloves and nutmegs from
e Molucca's and Banda iſlands; camphire from Borneo; benjamin
d ivory from Cambodia; ſilks, tea, and China ware, from China;
d formerly there came every year from Japan two or three ſhips,
ighted with amber, ſilks, cabinets, and other varniſhed ware, in ex-
nge for the produce and fruits of the Philippines. And two veſſels
ing yearly to Acapulco in Mexico, loaded with the riches of the
t, returned, as they do at this day, freighted with ſilver, and make
0 *per cent.* profit. Nor is there a ſoil in the world that produces
eater plenty of all things neceſſary for life, as appears by the mul-
ide of inhabitants that are to be found in the woods and mountains,
d are only ſubſiſted by the fruits of the earth, and the veniſon they
e.

Nor can any country in the world appear more beautiful. There is
erpetual verdure; buds, bloſſoms, and fruit, are found upon the
s all the year round, as well on the mountains as in gardens that
cultivated.

Vaſt quantities of gold are waſhed down from the hills by the rains,
d found mixed with the ſand of their rivers.

There are alſo mines of other metals, and excellent load-ſtones, found
e; and ſuch numbers of wild buffaloes, that a good huntſman on
ſeback, armed with a ſpear, will kill ten or twenty in a day. The
niards take them for their ſkins, which they ſell to the Chineſe; and
ir carcaſſes ſerve the mountaineers for food. Their woods alſo abound
h deer, wild hogs, and goats: the laſt are ſo plentiful in one of theſe
nds, that the Spaniards gave it the name of *Cabras*. They have al-
imported from New Spain, China, and Japan, horſes and cows,
ch are conſiderably multiplied; but the ſheep they brought over
e to nothing.

Their trees produce a great variety of gums all the year. One
, which is the commoneſt, by the Spaniards called *Brea*, is uſed
ad of pitch. Of the others, ſome are medicinal, others odori-
us.

In

In theſe iſlands are monkies and baboons of a monſtrous bigneſs, t will defend themſelves when attacked by men. When they can f no fruit on the mountains, they go down to the ſea to catch crabs a oyſters; and that the oyſter may not cloſe, and catch their paws, t firſt put in a ſtone, to prevent its ſhutting cloſe. They take crabs putting their tails in the holes where they lie, and when the crab l hold of it, they draw him out. There are alſo great numbers of ci cats in this iſland.

The bird called *Tavan*, is a black ſea-fowl, ſomething leſs tha hen, and has a long neck. It lays its eggs in the ſand by the ſea-ſ forty or fifty in a trench, and then covers them, and they are hatc by the heat of the ſand.

They have alſo the bird *Saligan*, which builds her neſt on the ſ of rocks, as the ſwallows do againſt a wall; and theſe are the delici bird-neſts ſo much eſteemed, being a kind of jelly that diſſolves in wa water.

The Spaniards have introduced ſeveral of the American fruits, wh thrive here as well as in America; the cocoa or chocolate nut part larly, which increaſes ſo that they have no occaſion to import it f Mexico.

There is alſo the tree Amet, from whence the natives draw wa and there is alſo a kind of cane, by the Spaniards called *Vixuco*, wh if cut, yields fair water enough for a draught, of which there is pl in the mountains, where water is moſt wanted.

Theſe iſlands being hot and moiſt, produce abundance of venom creatures, as the ſoil does poiſonous herbs and flowers, which do only kill thoſe that touch or taſte them, but ſo infect the air, that m people die in the time of their bloſſoming.

The orange, lemon, and ſeveral other trees, bear twice a-year. they plant a ſprig, within a year it becomes a tree, and bears fr and therefore, without any hyperbole, ſays our author, I may af that I never ſaw ſuch a verdant ſoil, nor woods full of ſuch old thick trees, nor trees that yield more ſuſtenance to man, in any pa the world. However, theſe iſlands are not without their inconve cies: they are ſubject to earthquakes; and, in September 1627, t was ſuch a terrible one at Manila, that it levelled one of the moun called *Carvallo's*; and, in the year 1645, a third part of the city of nila was overthrown, and no leſs than 3000 people periſhed in the r Another earthquake, not much leſs dreadful, happened alſo the following.

Mindanao.] Mindanao, the largeſt of theſe iſlands, except Ma is almoſt the only one that is not ſubject to Spain. It is near 200 long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different people; tho the inland country are ſuppoſed to be the ancient Pagan inhabi whom the Mahometans that poſſeſs the coaſts have driven up int mountains.

Air, &c.] The air of Mindanao is not exceſſive hot, it is ſaid, th it lies within 6 degrees of the equator, being refreſhed by the ſea-b on every ſide in the day-time. As to their perſons, they are of a p dark olive, or tawny; their ſtature moderate; their features reſem the Malays, and, like them, they black their teeth, and their fin nails diſtinguiſh a gentleman from a peaſant. They wear a kind

n frock and drawers when they are dreſſed, but generally go almoſt ked. They tie a cloth round their heads, which has ſome reſemblance a turban, but much leſs.

The dreſs of the women is not much unlike the mens, only they wear ittle ſhort petticoat.

The middle of the country is woody and mountainous; but between hills are rich vallies, and near the ſea-coaſt it is generally a plain ntry, and produces rice, and ſuch fruits as uſually grow between tropics They have alſo the Libby, or Sago-tree, of the pith ereof they make bread; and a great deal is exported, being firſt ed and grained like ſeed. The plantain fruit is very good and ntiful here, which is their principal food; and of this they make ir drink. Dampier relates, that he ſaw both the clove and nutmeg here; but if thoſe trees do grow here, their fruit is not equal what grows in the ſpice iſlands, or the Dutch would long ſince have uced this under their power, as well as the other. They cannot unacquainted with the produce of the iſland; for hither they come n Ternate frequently, and furniſh themſelves with tobacco and s-wax; tobacco growing more plentifully in this iſland than in part of India. It is ſaid, there are gold mines in the moun-s; but if there be, the people that inhabit that part of the coun-have not ſkill enough to work them; for the gold they bring down raffic with is all duſt, which they get out of the ſands of their ri-ets.

The midland countries, as well as the coaſts, are divided amongſt a at many petty princes. The Sultan of Mindanao, who is a Maho-tan, is the moſt powerful amongſt them. He reſides at the city of ndanao, which ſtands on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, on a ſmall river miles from the ſea. The houſes here, like thoſe of Siam, are built pillars fourteen or fifteen feet high, to ſecure them againſt the flood, ch covers the flat countries five or ſix months of the year. The tan's palace ſtands upon near two hundred of ſuch pillars. He is olute in his dominions, and has ſome ſhips of war as well as land-es.

THeſe iſlands were diſcovered by Ferdinand Magellan, a Portugueſe gentleman, who had ſerved his native country, both in wars of Africa and in the Eaſt Indies; particularly under Albuerque, the famous Portugueſe general, who reduced Goa and Ma-a to the obedience of that crown. Magellan having had a conſi-ble ſhare in thoſe actions, and finding himſelf neglected by the go-ment of Portugal, and even denied, as it is ſaid, the ſmall advance ducat a-month in his pay, left the court of Portugal in diſguſt, and ed his ſervice to Charles V. then Emperor of Germany, and King pain, to whom he ſhewed there was a probability of diſcovering a to the ſpice iſlands in the Eaſt Indies, by the weſt: whereupon command of five ſmall ſhips being given him, he ſet ſail from l on the 10th of Auguſt 1519; and, ſtanding over to the coaſt of h America, continued his voyage to the ſouthward to 52 degrees, e he formerly hit upon a ſtrait (ſince called the *Strait of Magellan*) h carried him into the Pacific ocean, or South ſea; and then, g northward, repaſſed the equator; after which he ſailed weſt over

over that vaſt ocean, till he arrived at Guam, one of the drones, or Marian iſlands, on the 6th of March 1520-21, and ſoon came to the iſlands I have been deſcribing; which he took poſſeſſ in the name of the King of Spain, but happened to be killed in a miſh in one of thoſe iſlands. However, his people afterwards arrive the Moluccas or Clove Iſlands, where they left a colony, and retu to Spain by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, being the firſt that ever ſailed round the globe. But there was no attempt mad the Spaniards to ſubdue or plant the Philippine iſlands, until the 1564, in the reign of Philip II. King of Spain, when Don Lew Valaſco, Viceroy of Mexico, ſent Michael Lopez Delagaſpes wi fleet thither from Mexico, and a force ſufficient to make a conque theſe iſlands, which he named the *Philippines*, in honour of Phili (ſon of Charles V.) who was upon the throne of Spain; and they ever ſince been ſubject to that crown. Their viceroy reſides at Ma and lives in the ſtate of a ſovereign prince; and it is ſaid to be o the moſt profitable governments in the gift of that king.

The eſtabliſhed religion here being the Roman Catholic, an Arc ſhop reſides at Manila, who is a kind of Pope in that part of the w but as the inhabitants of theſe iſlands are a compound of every in nation, every religion is tolerated.

The general language of the Philippines, as well as in the reſt o Oriental iſlands within the ſtraits of Malacca, is the Malayan ton The Spaniſh and Chineſe colonies, no doubt, ſpeak the langua their reſpective countries; and that of the blacks, probably, is a lect of the Malabar or Jentoe, ſpoken in the Hither peninſula of I from whence they came.

October 6. 1762. The city and iſland of Manila was attacked reduced by a Britiſh ſquadron under the command of Admiral Co and a body of Britiſh troops commanded by Colonel Draper; an inhabitants, to ſave themſelves from being plundered, agreed to p bout a million Sterling; but this conqueſt is reſtored to Spain b treaty of peace ſince concluded.

Molucca's.] The Moluccas, or Clove iſlands, are all ſituate or very near the equator. They produce neither corn nor rice the natives make their bread of ſago. Beſides the tropical f they once produced great quantities of cloves: but the Dutch people every year to root up all the plants of that kind, leſt othe tions ſhould poſſeſs them, and have tranſplanted the cloves to An na, which lies ſouth of the iſland of Ceram. The largeſt of the M ca iſlands is Ternate; and this is not thirty miles in circumferenc

Amboyna.] Amboyna, ſays Mr Herbet, ſits as queen betwee iſlands of Molucca and Banda, and commands both. Here the D have a ſtrong caſtle, defended by 7 or 800 men, to protect their p tions of cloves. This iſland is about 70 miles in circumference. the Engliſh and Dutch had their reſpective factories and settle and had by treaty agreed to divide the traffic to the ſpice iſlan t:een them: But the Dutch, under pretence of a plot the Engli concerned in againſt theſe high and mighty uſurpers, fell upo Engliſh factors and merchants, tortured them by all the cruel m they could invent, in order to make them confeſs a plot, and th them to death. They ſeized upon the Engliſh ſhipping, expell

liſh from their ſettlements in the Banda or Nutmeg-iſlands, which put themſelves under the protection of the King of Great Britain, acknowledged themſelves his ſubjects, and proceeded to maſſacre extirpate the natives, and this in a time of full peace, in the year , juſt after a treaty was concluded between the two nations for irming their reſpective rights and poſſeſſions in the Eaſt Indies; and have continued in poſſeſſion of theſe invaluable iſlands ever ſince.

nda Iſles.] The Banda iſlands are ſituate four degrees ſouth of equator, the largeſt of them ſcarce twenty miles round; and theſe produce the nutmeg; which is covered by the mace. Here are of the tropical fruits, but ſcarce any corn or cattle. The Dutch the inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their proviſions.

lebes.] The iſland of Celebes, or Macaſſar, is ſituate under the tor, between the iſland of Borneo and the ſpice-iſlands laſt mened, being 500 miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no ſpice t pepper, but opium in abundance; and no place is furniſhed a greater variety of poiſons. The natives, it is ſaid, ſtudy which have the moſt ſpeedy operation. Their darts which are dipped in n give inſtant death; if a limb be cut off immediately after the d is received, it will not ſave the patient's life. This iſland the h have poſſeſſed themſelves of, and fortified as a barrier againſt ations that ſhall attempt to viſit the iſlands where cloves and egs grow.

lolo.] Gilolo, another large iſland, which lies under the equator, the ſpice-iſlands, they have fortified in like manner. Ceram alhich covers the nutmeg-iſlands, they have ſecured by their fortions, and will ſink any ſhips that attempt to traffic in thoſe ſeas.

rneo.] Borneo, the largeſt iſland in the world, is ſituate under quator, having the Philippines on the north, Macaſſar on the Java on the ſouth, and Sumatra on the weſt, and is 800 miles and 700 broad. The flat country near the coaſt is overflowed part of the year, which makes the air very unhealthful; and they their towns upon floats in the middle of their rivers, particularly njar-Maſſeen, in the ſouth-eaſt part of the iſland, which is the ſt port and town of traffic in the iſland, and which merchants every country viſit as much as any town in India. Beſides rice, , canes, pepper, and the tropical fruits, they meet with dias of a large ſize, and excellent water here. The moſt remarkimal the iſland produces is the Oran Otan, a monkey as big as , which ſome of our captains have attempted to bring over; ing bred in ſo hot a climate, he dies as ſoon as he comes into eather.

e coaſt of this iſland is governed by the Mahometan princes, the f which is the Sultan of Caytongee, who reſides at a city of that not far from Banjar-Maſſeen. There are other nations of Pavery different from thoſe who inhabit the inland part of the y, and have very little correſpondence with the Mahometans or ers. Theſe people ſhoot poiſoned darts at their enemies, as the s of Celebes do.

atra.] The iſland of Sumatra, which has Malacca on the Borneo on the eaſt, and Java on the ſouth-eaſt, from which it

is

is divided by the ſtraits of Sunda, is divided into two equal parts by equator, extending five degrees and upwards, north-weſt of it, and to the ſouth-eaſt, and is a thouſand miles long, and 150 broad. T is ſuppoſed to be the Ophir of the ancients, being rich in gold; what the Europeans trade with them chiefly for, is their pepper. B the Engliſh and Dutch have ſeveral colonies and ſettlements here; chief of the Britiſh ſettlements are thoſe of Bencoolen, and Fort M borough, on the weſt coaſt, from whence the Eaſt-India Company port more pepper than from any other country in India. There alſo great quantities of the beſt walking-canes imported from the The natives are of a very dark ſwarthy complexion, but not black. coaſts are poſſeſſed by Mahometan princes, of whom the King of Ach at the north end of the iſland, is the moſt conſiderable. The in country is in the poſſeſſion of ſeveral Pagan princes, who have but tle correſpondence with foreigners. Their animals, corn, and fr are generally the ſame as in the adjacent iſlands.

Java.] The iſland of Java is ſituate ſouth of Borneo, being miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody country in middle, but a flat coaſt, and a great many bogs and moraſſes i which render the air unhealthful. It produces pepper, ſugar, to co, rice, coffee, cocoa-nuts, plantains, and other tropical fruits.

The preſent inhabitants are a mixture of many Indian nations, w the Dutch have brought from the ſeveral iſlands in theſe ſeas, w their High and Mighty States have poſſeſſed themſelves of; or ſuc have fled hither from China, rather than ſubmit to the Tartar pri which now reign in that kingdom.

The Dutch are abſolute maſters of the greateſt part of the iſl particularly of the north coaſt, though there are ſtill ſome prince yond the mountains, on the ſouth coaſt, who maintain their i pendency.

Batavia is the capital of all the Dutch dominions in India, a ceeding fine town and port, well fortified, and defended by a c and a ſtrong garriſon. They have fifteen or twenty thouſand forc the iſland, either Dutch, or formed out of the ſeveral nations have inſlaved; and they have a fleet of between twenty and thirty of war, with which they give law to every power on the coaſt of and Africa, and to all the European powers that viſit the Indian oc having expelled the Engliſh, and every other nation, from the branches of the Indian traffic, and particularly from the ſpice iſl It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from ſettlements at Bantam. But no nation has been dealt more cr with than the Chineſe, who fled thither for refuge. There are a hun thouſand of theſe people in the iſland; and about thirty thouſa them reſided in the city of Batavia, where they had a particular q ter aſſigned them, and grew very rich by traffic. In the year the Dutch, pretending the Chineſe were in a plot againſt them, ſe body of troops into their quarter, and demanded their arms, whic Chineſe readily delivered up; and the next day the Governor ſen other body of troops amongſt them, and murdered and maſſacred one of the Chineſe, men, women, and children Some relate, were twenty thouſand, others thirty thouſand, that were put to without any manner of trial; and yet the barbarous Governor,

the inſtrument of this cruel proceeding, had the aſſurance to em- for Europe, imagining he had amaſſed wealth enough to ſecure ſelf againſt any proſecution in Holland. But the Dutch, finding nſelves deteſted and abhorred by all mankind for this piece of tyran- endeavoured to throw the odium of it on the governor, though he the hands of all the council of Batavia, except one, to the order he maſſacre. The States therefore diſpatched a packet to the Cape ood Hope, containing orders to apprehend the Governor of Bata- if he came to Europe that way, and ſend him back to Batavia to ried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been d of ſince. It is ſuppoſed he was thrown over board in his paſſage atavia, that there might be no further inquiries into the matter: it is ſaid, all the wealth this merciful gentleman had amaſſed, ſent over before him in four ſhips, was caſt away in their paſſage.

ndaman and Nicobar iſles.] The Andaman and Nicobar iſlands, h lie near the coaſt of Malacca, at the entrance of the bay of gal, afford no merchandiſe but proviſions, beſides the tropical fruits, which they ſupply the ſhipping which touches there. The firſt nturers repreſented the natives as barbarous cannibals; but they ap- to be a harmleſs inoffenſive people, and ſo far from eating human that they ſcarce eat any fleſh at all.

aldivas.] The Maldiva iſlands conſiſt of numberleſs little rocks, above the water, lying between the equator and Cape Comorin, he Hither India; and afford little more than rice, the tropical s, and fiſh; beſides the little ſhells called *Cowries*, or *Blacka- s teeth*, which ſerve inſtead of ſmall caſh in moſt of the Indian ns.

ylon.] The iſland of Ceylon is ſituate in the Indian ocean, near e Comorin, the ſouthern promontory of the Hither India, from h it is ſeparated by a very narrow ſtrait, being 250 miles long, and broad. It has a mountainous woody country in the middle, but very flat coaſt, well planted with groves of cinnamon-trees and as; and no country abounds more with elephants. The Dutch ſubdued all the coaſts, and ſhut up the King in his capital city of dy, which ſtands upon a mountain in the middle of the iſland; nei- the King nor his ſubjects being permitted to traffic, or to enter- any correſpondence with other nations.

he capital of the Dutch ſettlements is the port of Columbo, ſituate he ſouth-weſt coaſt of the iſland.

he deſcendents of the ancient inhabitants, of whom the bulk of the le ſtill conſiſt, are called *Cinglaſſes*; there are alſo great numbers oors, Malabars, Portugueſe, and Dutch, upon the iſland.

he Cinglaſſes, it is ſaid, do not want courage, and are men of parts, and of a complaiſant and inſinuating addreſs.

hey are well ſhaped, of a middle ſtature, their hair long and black, features juſt, their complexion dark, but not ſo black as the Ma- s, and their eyes black, like all other Indians.

he tree peculiar to this iſland, and more valuable to the Dutch the mines of Potoſi to the Spaniards, is the cinnamon. This tree common as any other in the woods on the ſouth-weſt part of the , near Columbo; but there is little or none to be found towards orth part. However, the Dutch have ſecured all the bays and mouths

mouths of the rivers round the iſland, to prevent other natio here, or having any commerce with the natives. This tre ding to ſome, has three barks, but two all people agree in; which they ſtrip from trees of a middling growth is the beſt ci neither the trees that are very young, nor thoſe that are old, per for peeling.

The body of the tree under the bark is perfectly white, a them for building, and all manner of uſes, but has not that taſte or ſmell which the bark has. There are cinnamon tree on the Malabar coaſt, whoſe bark has the colour, and ſometh taſte of the Ceylon cinnamon, and is not eaſily diſtinguiſhed f the ſight; for which reaſon, it is ſaid, the Dutch deſtroy as they can of it, becauſe other nations uſed to mix them, and off together as true cinnamon.

It is not yet an hundred years ſince the Dutch monopo trade to themſelves, and excluded the reſt of the world charming iſland.

It is a vulgar error, that cinnamon, nutmegs, mace, an grow all upon one tree, or in one country; and the Atlas confirmed people in this error, as to make nutmegs of the growth lon; whereas nutmegs grow only in the Banda iſlands, clov Molucca iſlands, and Amboyna, and the cinnamon only in The Moluccas, Banda, and Amboyna, lie above two thouſ to the eaſtward of this iſland.

The Ethiopians, Arabians, and Egyptians, traded hither b lomon's time.

The Portugueſe drove out the Arabs, *&c.* and fortified t upon the coaſt, monopolizing the trade, *anno* 1520.

The Dutch were called in by the natives in the year 165 fend them againſt the Portugueſe; and they ſubdued both t gueſe and the natives, excluding all other nations from the Ceylon.

AF

EUROPE

AZORES OR WESTERN ISLANDS

SPAIN

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

TURKEY

BLACK SEA

CASPIAN SEA

ASIA

CANARY ISLANDS

MOROCCO

ALGIERS

BARBARY

BILEDULGERID

ZAARA OR THE DESART

CAPE VERD ISLANDS

NEGROLAND

GUINEA

NUBIA

ABYSSINIA

ARABIA

EGYPT

RED SEA

ATLANTIC OCEAN

ETHIOPIA

EASTERN

INDIAN OCEAN

SOUTH AMERICA

AFRICA

CONGO

MACACO

MONOMUGI

MONOMOTOPA

CAFFRARIA

HOTTENTOTS

TERRA DE NATAL

MADAGASCAR

Tropic of Cancer

Equinoctial Line

Meridian of London

Ascension

S. Helena

60 Degrees East from London

IV Hours East from London

A MAP of Ancient AEGYPT from Celarius

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Anaxisphyra
Salinus portus
Anis
Graius
Albuntillus
Antiphræ
Chersonesus
Parva
Phanis
Canopus
Heracleum
Bolbiticum Ostium
Sebennyticum
Pseudostomata
Pharnitic.
Mendesium
Tanitic. Ostium
Pelusium
Casium M.
Pompeii Pelusium
PALÆSTINA PARS
Sirbonis palus
Tisardum
Paralonium
Phaniæ portus
Catabathmus
Nemesium
Sophanis
Gillu
Bisiaspherium
Pedonia
Penigeus
Hierax
Marea Palus
Naucratis
Mendes
Taris
D E L T A
Schennytus
Buhastus
Caliotis
ARABIA
Heropolis
Mareotis
Pyramids
Memphis
Babylon
Heliopolis
PETRÆA
Advrmachiae
Meridius Lacus
Monoxaminum
Acanthus
Labyrinthus
Arsinoe
Nilopolis
Herodeopolis
Aphrodiopolis
Arsinoe
Asiongula
Clysma
Adena
Castra
H E P T A N O M I S
Nomos Ammoniacus
Oasis parva
Cynopolis
Hermopolis
Antinoupolis
Acoris
MARMA
Fons Solis
Phylace
Marmaridæ
RICA
Lycopolis
Hypsele
Alabastra
Pysalus
Oasitæ Nomi
Veneris civitas
Panopolis
Myosharmus
Crocodilopolis
Ptolemais
Chenobascia
Cleria
This
Philotera urbs
Coptos
Oasis magna
Abydus
Diospolis parva
Pampanis
Tentyra
parva
Thebæque et Diospolis
Hermonthis
Latopolis
Apollinis
Lycomedis Palus
Luphium
Chnubis
Elethyia
Ombi
Elephantine
Syene
Calaractes minor
Philæ
Blemmyes
AETHIOPIAE PARS
Metacompsa
Mayri Locus

AFRICA.

ICA is a peninſula joined to Aſia by the iſthmus of Suez, uate between 18 degrees Weſt, and 50 Eaſt longitude, and tween 37 North, and 35 South latitude; bounded by the ean ſea, which divides it from Europe, on the north; by of Suez, the Red ſea, and the Indian ocean, on the eaſt; thern ocean, on the ſouth; and by the Atlantic ocean on being 4300 miles long, and 4200 broad: and is divided into g kingdoms and ſtates.

ſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
	EGYPT,	Grand Cairo.
		Alexandria.
	ABYSSINIA, or the	Ambamarjam.
diviſion,	UPPER ETHIO-	Nubia.
g	PIA, comprehending	
	NUBIA, —	
	The coaſt of ABEX,	
	and ANIAN,	Adea.
diviſion,	ZANGUEBAR, and	Melinda.
g	SOFALA, —	Sofala.
	TERRA DE NA-	Natal.
	TAL, and CAF-	Cape Town.
ion,	FRARIA, or the	
	Hottentot country, ſur-	
	rounding the Cape of	
	Good Hope, —	
Caffra-	MONOMOTOPA,	Mogar.
—	MONOMUGI, —	Merango.
	MATAMAN, —	No towns.
	BENGUELA,	Benguela.
	ANGOLA, —	Loando.
	CONGO, —	St Salvador.
diviſion,	LOANGO, —	Loango.
g	BENIN, —	Benin.
	GUINEA,	Cape Coaſt Caſtle.
	NEGROLAND,	James Fort.
	ZAARA, —	Sanhaga.
iviſion,	BILEDULGERID,	Dara.
	MOROCCO,	Fez.
	ALGIERS, —	Algiers.
diviſion,	TUNIS, —	Tunis.
ry coaſt,	TRIPOLI, —	Tripoli.
	BARCA, —	Docra.

ddle of Africa, formerly called the *Lower Ethiopia*, is very n.

rican iſlands will be deſcribed after the continent.

E G Y P T.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 30 and 36 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 miles in length.
Between { 20 and 32 } N. Lat. } .. { 150 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the Mediterranean ſea on the north; the Red ſea on the eaſt; by Abyſſinia, or the upper Ethiopia, on the ſouth; and by the deſert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief towns.*
Northern diviſion contains, ——	Lower Egypt, —	Grand Cairo, E. Lon. 32. N. Lat. 30 Bulac. Alexandria. Roſetto. Damietta.
Southern diviſion contains, ——	Upper Egypt, —	Sayd, or Thebes. Coſſir.

River Nile.] The Nile is the only river in the country. It iſſues out of a lake in Abyſſinia, and bending its courſe generally north, enters Egypt, and runs from ſouth to north the whole length of the kingdom, falling into the Levant ſea by ſeveral channels; of which the chief are thoſe of Roſetta and Damietta, ſo named from theſe towns which ſtand upon them. Theſe two branches form a triangle, called the *Delta*, being about a hundred miles aſunder, at their falling into the ſea. The Nile begins to riſe when the ſun is vertical in Ethiopia, and the annual rains fall there, *viz.* the latter end of May. It continues to riſe till September or October, when the banks are cut, and it is let into the Khalis, or grand canal, which runs through Cairo, and from thence is diſtributed to their fields and gardens.

It uſually riſes to twenty-four feet in September, and from that time it continues to fall until the latter end of May the following year; when the flood returns.

The day the Nile riſes to its proper height is ſolemniſed by a feſtival and fireworks, and all other marks of public joy, as it was anciently: and numberleſs canals are opened to convey it to all parts of the country, according to certain rules preſcribed.

Cataracts of the Nile.] As to the cataracts in the river Nile, which both ancients and moderns have magnified ſo extravagantly, telling

he water falls from a prodigious height, and that people are ed with the noiſe of it, Dr Shaw on the contrary aſſures us, re only ordinary falls of water, which we frequently meet with t rivers, where the ſtream is a little confined; and that they are ble, ſo that a boat may paſs them ſafely: but whether the Doc- them at the height of the flood, or when the river was low, s not inform us, and this muſt certainly occaſion a great differ- But the ancients themſelves acknowledging that boats did ſome- paſs them, makes it very probable they do not fall from ſuch as ſome authors pretend; and what confirms this opinion is, nging thoſe vaſt pillars and obeliſks from the marble rocks in Egypt, upon floats down the Nile, as the ancients did, ſeveral ich weighed many thouſand weight, and are ſtill remaining in out Alexandria and Rome.

] The greateſt part of Egypt lying in a valley, between high nd mountains on the eaſt, and the ſandy deſerts of Libya and on the weſt, is exceſſive hot in ſome months, particularly in A- d May; when they are troubled alſo with hot winds. At this e ſand is driven about in clouds, the people are almoſt blinded, ey are more ſubject to diſeaſes then than in any other parts of the but the Nile no ſooner begins to riſe and overflow its banks, ll diſtempers (even the plague, which viſits them once in ſix or years) ceaſe. It ſeldom rains in the Upper Egypt, or any other f the inland country. In the Lower Egypt they have ſometimes s, but not often; they depend entirely on the water of the Nile riſh the fruits of the earth.

and Produce.] The ſoil of Egypt, as far as the flood extends, en formed by the mud which the Nile carries with it; and in aw's opinion the land of Lower Egypt therefore is much higher t was originally, ſomething being added to it every year. But conſidered, that ſuch torrents ſometimes carry away as much, re earth than they bring, poſſibly the ground may not be much than what it was at firſt. However, all agree that the flood s the land exceeding fruitful. As ſoon as the waters retire, the dman has little more to to do than to harrow his corn and other nto the mud, and ſometimes is obliged to temper the mud with to prevent the corn being too rank; and in a month or two he re covered with all manner of grain, peaſe, beans, and other and where it is not ſown, their graſing ground becomes rich e. In October and November the wheat and barley are , e rice, flax, and hemp, about the ſame time; the rice growing in is chiefly ſown in the Lower Egypt. Their cattle are turned out ſe in November, and continue at graſs till the flood returns; and harveſt is uſually in March and April.

Lower Egypt is all a ſea at the height of the flood, and only ps of the foreſt and fruit trees appear, intermixed with towns and es, built upon natural or artificial hills; and in the dry ſeaſons en beautiful gardens, corn-fields, and meadows, well ſtocked locks and herds, which a little before were under water; then enjoy a ſerene heaven, and pure air, perfumed with the bloſſoms nges, lemons, and other fruits. When their pulſe, melons, ſu- anes, and other plants, want water, they convey it from their

ciſterns and reſervoirs, by little channels, into their fields and gardens; where, beſides their fruits already mentioned, they have dates, plantains, grapes, figs, and palm-trees, from which wine is drawn. The common people live part of the year on cucumbers, and find no manner of inconvenience from this kind of food. The principal towns in Egypt are,

1. Grand Cairo, one of the largeſt cities in the world, ſaid to contain more than two millions of people. It is defended by a caſtle of great antiquity, the works whereof are three miles in circumference, in which there is a well 300 feet deep, called *Joſeph's well*, being almoſt the only well in the kingdom.

2. Alexandria, once the metropolis, and ſtill a conſiderable port, is ſituate on the coaſt of the Levant, forty miles weſt of the moſt weſterly branch of the Nile, 120 miles north-weſt of Cairo. Oppoſite to the city lies the iſland of Pharos, on which was erected a tower, or light-houſe, for the direction of mariners, eſteemed one of the wonders of the world, from whence ſuch towers have obtained the name of *Pharos* almoſt every where, particularly that of Meſſina in Sicily. At Alexandria is that grand obeliſk called *Pompey's pillar*, and *Cleopatra's needle*, being one ſtone of granate marble, 70 feet high, and 25 round, having a carved capital and baſe adorned with hieroglyphics.

This city was built by Alexander, and is defended by numerous towers, under which were ciſterns or reſervoirs of water, brought by aqueducts from the river Nile, ſome whereof are ſtill entire. After the deſtruction of Tyre and Carthage, this city had the greateſt foreign trade of any port in the known world; the ſpices and rich merchandiſe of the Eaſt being brought hither by the way of Arabia and the Red ſea.

3. Roſetto is a port-town, ſituate on the weſtern branch of the Nile, eaſt of Alexandria.

4. Damietta, or Peluſium, is ſituate on the eaſt branch of the Nile, four miles ſouth of the Levant.

5. Bulac is ſituate on the Nile, two miles weſt of Cairo, and the port-town to it.

6. Sayd, or Thebes, is ſituate on the weſt bank of the Nile, 200 miles ſouth of Cairo.

7. Coſſir, a port-town, ſituate on the weſt coaſt of the Red ſea, 300 miles ſouth of Suez.

Animals.] Their animals, beſides horſes, oxen, ſheep, and camels common to the adjacent countries, will be deſcribed among their curioſities; only it may be obſerved here, that they have an extraordinary breed of aſſes, which will perform a journey very well; and the Chriſtians, it ſeems, are not ſuffered to ride upon any other beaſt. A traveller hires the owner of the beaſt (or his ſervant) as well as the aſs who trots after the beaſt, and pricks him along with a kind of goad.

Traffic.] The Turkey company have a conſul at Cairo for the protection of their traffic, which, beſides the product of their country, conſiſts chiefly in the coffee, frankincenſe, gum, drugs, and other merchandiſe, brought from Arabia and the eaſtern countries, which they export to Europe.

Conſtitution.] Since the Ottoman Emperors have had the dominion of this kingdom, they have always governed it by a viceroy, ſty-

the *Baſſa of Grand Cairo*; but as Egypt is divided into ſeveral principalities, the princes whereof are ſovereigns in their reſpective territories, the Baſſa tranſacts nothing without their concurrence.

Nor durſt the Turkiſh government overload this people with taxes, for fear of a general revolt; inſomuch that, except what the viceroy and his creatures illegally extort from them, the whole revenue raiſed by the government does not amount to a million of our money, of which two thirds are ſpent within the kingdom, and not more than one third comes into the Grand Signior's treaſury.

Forces.] The Baſſa of Grand Cairo, the Grand Signior's viceroy, has a good army of janizaries and other forces under his command, to preſerve the dependence of the Egyptian princes on the Porte; but his policy in creating diviſions among theſe princes contributes more to the eſtabliſhment of his power than his army; and notwithſtanding all the Turkiſh arts, thoſe princes ſometimes depoſe the baſſa, and compel the Grand Signior to ſend them another governor more acceptable to them. As to foreign enemies, the Egyptians have none at preſent, but they are frequently engaged in civil wars among themſelves, or in conteſts with the Turkiſh baſſas.

Perſons and Habits.] As Egypt is inhabited by ſeveral different people, their ſtature, complexion, and habits, are different. The Turks and Arabs are neither alike in their ſtature, complexion, habits, or way of life. The Turks are tall, fair, perſonable men, and cloathed as in Turkey. The Arabs are a ſwarthy, ſmall-limbed people, and live in tents all over the country, pitched in a circular form, which kind of village they call a *douar*; they lie upon mats, and the blankets they wrap about them in the day-time ſerve for a covering in the night. Both Turks and Arabs riſe very early, conſtantly attending the public devotions at break of day, again at noon, at ſunſet, and at the ſetting of the watch when it begins to be dark. The Egyptian women that are not expoſed to the ſun have fine complexions as well as features, of which ſort no doubt Cleopatra was, who captivated two Emperors. As to the Moors and common people, who are natives of the country, they are almoſt as ſwarthy as the Arabs in this hot climate.

Gypſies.] From this country comes that vagrant race called *gypſies*. There are a multitude of gypſies, or pretended gypſies, diſperſed in every kingdom of Europe and Aſia. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the Turks, from their captain Zinganeus, who, when Sultan Selimus made a conqueſt of Egypt about the year 1517, refuſed to ſubmit to the Turkiſh yoke, and retired into the deſerts, where they lived by rapine and plunder, and frequently came down into the plains of Egypt, committing great outrages in the towns upon the Nile, under the dominion of the Turks. But being at length ſubdued, and baniſhed Egypt, they agreed to diſperſe themſelves in ſmall parties, in every country in the known world; and as they were natives of Egypt, a country where the occult ſciences, or black art, as it was called, was ſuppoſed to have arrived to great perfection, and which, in that credulous age, was in great vogue with people of all religions and perſuaſions, they found the people, where-ever they came, very eaſily impoſed on.

Diverſions.] Juglers, fortune-tellers, and ballad-ſingers, are found in the ſtreets of Cairo, as well as other cities. But what ſeems to be peculiar to them is their dancing camels, which are taught to dance by being ſet upon a heated floor: This giving them a great deal of pain, they lift up their legs as if they were dancing, a fellow beating on a drum at the ſame time; whenever the animal hears a drum, therefore, he falls a-dancing. Their fortune-tellers breed up birds, which are taught to carry little ſcrolls of paper from their maſters to people who come to inquire what luck they ſhall have, in which is found his good or bad fortune written, to which great faith is given.

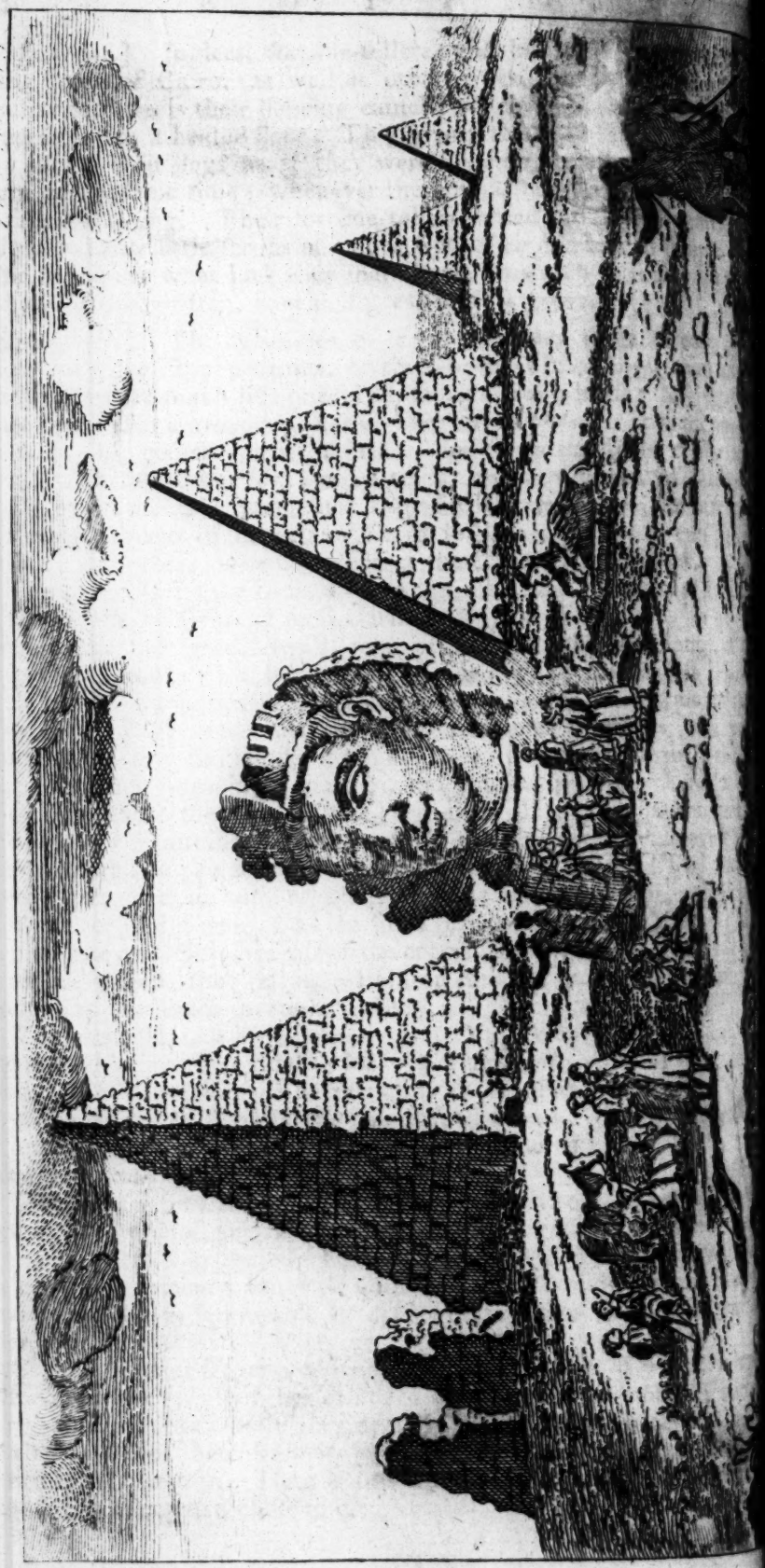
Curioſities.] The curioſities of Egypt, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are, the hippopotamus, or river-horſe. It is larger than an ox, the hinder part much like one, and its head like a horſe; having thick large feet, with claws, and a tail like an elephant. It is an amphibious animal, comes out of the river, and feeds on graſs in the meadows. There are but few among them, and rarely ſeen of late years in Egypt; but, as I remember, Captain Rogers relates, he ſaw ſome of the ſame ſpecies of animals in Terra de Natal, the ſouth-eaſt part of Africa; and others have been ſeen at the Cape of Good Hope.

The crocodile I take to be a ſpecies of alligators, which are common in the mouths of rivers of moſt warm countries. This too is an amphibious animal, of great length, ſome of them twenty feet long, of the ſhape of a lizard, with four ſhort feet or claws; his back is cloathed with a kind of impenetrable ſcales like armour; they wait for their prey in the ſedge, and other cover, on the ſides of rivers, and pretty much reſembling the trunk of an old tree, ſometimes ſurpriſe the unwary traveller, jumping upon him, and ſwallowing him whole, as it is ſaid; but few of them are of that large ſize. It is an oviparous animal, and lays a vaſt number of eggs, which are frequently deſtroyed by other animals, or the country would ſwarm with them. The ancients have entertained us with relations of ſome other animals, which probably never had a being; as the little bird trochileus, which is ſaid to live on the meat he picks out of the crocodile's teeth; and the rat ichneumon, which, they tell us, will jump into the crocodile's mouth, and eat a way out again through his belly.

The chamelion, a little animal, ſomething reſembling a lizard, that changes colour as you ſtand to look upon him, alſo is found here as well as in other countries. The oſtrich is an inhabitant of Egypt, as well as of the deſerts of Africa; the largeſt fowl known, and ſo heavy that it cannot fly, but runs by the help of its wings, as faſt as a horſe, and is ſometimes hunted like other game.

The ibis, a fowl that uſed to pick up and deſtroy the vermin produced in the mud of the Nile, when the waters retired, was worſhipped by the ancient Egyptians. I do not find there are many ſuch birds in Egypt at preſent; but vaſt numbers of ſtorks viſit Egypt after the flood, and are as ſerviceable in deſtroying reptiles as the ibis was formerly.

Several ſorts of ſerpents alſo are mentioned; ſome of which, it is preſumed, had never any other exiſtence than in the poet's brain; particularly that ſerpent whoſe very eyes, it is ſaid, darted certain death ſo that if one of them fixed its eyes on a bird upon a tree, it would fall down into its mouth. Here is alſo the aſp, a pretty little ſerpent, by whoſe bite Cleopatra choſe to die.



The hatching chickens in their ovens is another curioſity, and not a fable. Many thouſands are ſo hatched here every year, the ovens being covered and heated with horſe-dung to the degree of the hen's warmth.

The pyramids, which ſtand near the ſcite of the ancient Memphis, on the weſt ſide of the Nile, oppoſite to Cairo, are the grandeſt pieces of antiquity now remaining on the face of the earth; the baſe of the largeſt covers eleven acres of ground, and is five hundred feet high meaſured perpendicularly, and ſeven hundred feet if meaſured obliquely from the bottom of the baſe to the top; which may reconcile the different relations we meet with of its height; though Dr Shaw obſerves, that the ſands are blown up ſo high on the ſides, that it is impoſſible to take the height of it exactly. There is a room in it thirty-four feet long, and ſeventeen broad, in which is a marble cheſt ſeven feet long, which ſome ſuppoſe to be a coffin, in which the body of ſome ancient king was depoſited.

There are ſeveral other leſſer pyramids near this; but by whom built, or when, or for what end, is not yet ſettled.

The mummy-pits are but a little diſtance from the pyramids; they are ſubterraneous vaults of a vaſt extent, above thirty feet deep, having large ſquare alleys, on the ſides whereof the Egyptians uſed to bury their dead, by ſetting the coffins upright in niches, after the embalmed corpſes were put into them.

The ſphinx alſo ſtands near the pyramids, at leaſt what remains of it, for only the head and ſhoulders appear, and theſe are thirty feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the rock on which it ſtands, and that there never was any more of it than we ſee at preſent. An entire ſphinx has the head of a fine woman, and the body of a lion, which I need not obſerve is a pure fiction.

The labyrinth, in Upper Egypt, is another curioſity, ſaid to be formed out of a marble rock, in which are contained twelve palaces and a thouſand houſes. Certain it is, there are amazing remains of antiquities in the Upper Egypt, conſiſting of magnificent marble pillars, obeliſks, *&c.* and thoſe fine marble pillars and obeliſks at Rome are ſaid to have been hewn out of the rocks in Upper Egypt.

The laſt curioſity I ſhall mention is the ruſh papyrus, which grows on the banks of the Nile, of which paper was firſt made, and from thence obtained the name.

There is a holy cheat performed by the Greek Chriſtians in a certain burying-place near Old Cairo, on Good Friday, and the two preceding days annually, which ſome reckon among their curioſities, and others among modern miracles; it is the reſurrection of human bones, ſome dry, whole limbs, and others, entire bodies, which, after they have made their appearance, retire again into their graves.

Language.] They ſay maſs in the Cophtic and Arabic languages: the following *Pater-noſter* is a ſpecimen of the Cophtic. *Peniot ethen phæoui; narephtoubo mgiepekran, mareſi ngiete kmetouro; petehnak maphſcopi mphrædhi hen tphe nem higien pikahi; penoik nteraſdhi mæiphon mphoou; ouoh cha neteronnan ebol mphrædhi hon ntenchoebol naæeteoun aneroou; ouoh mperenten ehoum epiraſmos alla; nahmen ebol hapipethoou.*

Religion.] As to the religion of the Mahometans of Egypt, it differs but little from that of the Turks; only it is obſerved, that the Moors

and Arabians, who at preſent make up the bulk of the people, are here much more ſuperſtitious and zealous in their way, than the Mahometans in Turkey; and have their ſanto's or puritans among them, for whom they expreſs an extraordinary veneration, but the Turks deſpiſe the hypocrites.

Many of theſe ſanto's go perfectly naked about the ſtreets, without the leaſt rag to cover them, ſuffering their hair to grow to an unreaſonable length. In this condition they viſit the houſes of perſons of diſtinction, and ſit down to dinner with them without any invitation, and leave their tables with as little ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no ſmall bleſſing to a houſe to receive a viſit from theſe people.

The ancient Egyptians worſhipped not only the planets, but ſeveral ſorts of birds and beaſts, and even leeks and onions; but the beaſt they moſt adored was a black ox, under the name of *Apis*.

The poſterity of the ancient Egyptians are held to be the preſent Cophtic race, among whom it is held St Mark firſt planted Chriſtianity, and was the firſt biſhop of Alexandria, then the metropolis of Egypt.

Their juriſdiction was ſettled by the council of Nice, over all the churches of the dioceſe of Egypt, which included Libya, Pentapolis, and Egypt, properly called; and afterwards the Ethiopian, or Abyſſinian churches, became ſubject to this patriarch, and have ever ſince acknowledged a relation to him.

They differ from the church of Rome in adminiſtring the ſacrament of the Lord's ſupper in both kinds; and allow neither extreme unction, nor the euchariſt, to be adminiſtered to the ſick. Neither do they agree with that church in the points of purgatory, or praying for the dead.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Egyptians are a very ancient nation; there are reckoned above ſixty princes of the line of the Pharaohs; and they reigned, it is ſaid, in an uninterrupted ſucceſſion, to the year of the world 3436, when Pharaoh Pſamniticus, the ſecond monarch of that name, was conquered by Cambyſes II. King of Perſia, who united Egypt to that empire; under which it remained till the reign of Darius, being upwards of an hundred years, when it revolted from that crown, and became an independent kingdom again; in which ſtate it continued about fifty years, when Ochus King of Perſia, recovered the dominion of it; and it remained ſubject to the Perſian monarchs till Alexander the Great defeated Darius III. when it fell under the power of that prince, with the reſt of the provinces of the Perſian empire.

After the death of Alexander, Ptolemy, the ſon of Lagus, or, as others inſinuate, the ſon of Philip of Macedon, and conſequently half-brother of Alexander, found means to mount the throne of Egypt, and rendered it an independent kingdom once again; whoſe ſucceſſors kings of Egypt ever after retained the name of Ptolemies; in which line it continued between two and three hundred years; the laſt ſovereign being the famous Cleopatra, wife and ſiſter to Ptolemy Dionyſius the laſt king, and miſtreſs to Julius Cæſar and Mark Anthony, ſucceſſively,

It was Ptolemy Philadelphus, ſon of the firſt Ptolemy, who collected the

e Alexandrian library, ſaid to conſiſt of ſeven hundred thouſand lumes; and the ſame prince cauſed the ſcriptures to be tranſlated o Greek; but whether by ſeventy-two interpreters, and in the man- r as is commonly related, is juſtly queſtioned. The Ptolemies metimes extended their dominions over great part of Syria. After e death of Cleopatra, this kingdom fell under the power of the Ro- ans.

In the reign of Heraclius the Emperor of Conſtantinople, the people, ing diſguſted with their governors, called in Omar, the third Caliph the Saracens, and ſubmitted themſelves to the Mahometan power, ing about the year of our Lord 640.

The caliphs of Babylon were ſovereigns of Egypt till the year 870, hen the Egyptians ſet up a caliph of their own, called the *Caliph of iro*, to whom the Saracens of Africa and Spain were ſubject.

About the year 1160, Aſſareddin, or Saracen, general of Norraddin, e Saracen ſultan of Damaſcus, ſubdued the kingdom of Egypt; and out the year 1190, took Jeruſalem from the Chriſtians. It was this ince who eſtabliſhed a body of troops in Egypt, like the Janizaries Conſtantinople, compoſed of the ſons of Chriſtians taken in r, or purchaſed of the Tartars, to whom he gave the name of *Ma- lukes*, which, it is ſaid, ſignifies no more than *ſlave*.

The poſterity of Aſſareddin enjoyed the crown till the year 1242, hen the Mamalukes depoſed Elmutan their ſovereign, and ſet one of ir own officers upon the throne. Theſe Mamaluke ſultans were gaged in continual wars with the Chriſtians in Syria and Paleſtine, d Araphus, the ſixth ſultan, entirely diſpoſſeſſed the Chriſtians of the ly Land; the ninth ſultan, Melechnaſſar, ſubdued the iſland of prus, and made it tributary to Egypt.

Tonombeius, the laſt ſultan of the Mamalukes, was depoſed and rdered by Selimus, and, according to ſome accounts, hanged up at e of the gates of Grand Cairo. Gazelle, one of the grandees of the amalukes, maintained a war for ſome time againſt Selimus, but was length defeated, and Egypt made a province of the Ottoman empire the year 1517, as it ſtill remains.

The Mamaluke ſultans were always choſen by a majority of Mama- es out of their own body; who were ſo jealous of the kingdom's ng made hereditary, that they ſcarce ever elected the ſon of the pre- ing ſultan; and, if the choice ever happened to fall upon ſuch an , they were ſo apprehenſive of its being made an ill precedent, that y never reſted till they depoſed him.

ABYSSINIA, or the UPPER ETHIOPIA, comprehending NUBIA, and the coaſt of ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 20 and 42 } E. Lon. } Being { 1320 miles in length
Between { 6 and 25 } N. Lat. } { 1100 miles in breadth

Boundaries.] BOunded by Egypt, and the deſert of Barca, on the north; by the Red ſea, and the country of Anian, on the eaſt; by the ſame country of Anian, and the unknown parts of Africa, on the ſouth; and by the unknown parts of Africa, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
Eaſtern Diviſion,	The coaſt of Abex, on the Red ſea,	Doncale.
Middle diviſion,	Abyſſinia proper,	Ambamarjam.
Weſtern diviſion,	Nubia,	Nubia.

Air and Seaſons.] This country is pretty much incumbered with mountains of the form of a cone, or ſugar-loaf, but well covered with trees and herbage. The valleys between them are exceſſive hot in ſummer, but it is always cool upon the mountains.

As Abyſſinia lies between the tropics, it ſeldom fails of the periodical rains in May, when the ſun is vertical, which deſcend in torrents from the mountains, and ſwell the river Nile; which riſes in this country from ſeveral lakes, and running north into Egypt, lays the flat country of Ethiopia under water, as well as the valleys in Egypt.

Soil and Produce.] This country thus happily watered, produces plenty of corn, rice, millet, dates, grapes, flax, cotton, ſugar, ſalt and ſulphur. Their flax is eſteemed the fineſt in the world; and from hence, it is ſaid, the Egyptians had theirs, of which they made the fine linen of Egypt mentioned in ſcripture.

Gold is alſo very plentiful here, of which the Turks get ſome; and had the Ethiopians an opportunity of bartering it for the merchandize of Europe, it is thought we might meet with as great plenty of it here as any where, though there are no gold mines wrought. They have mines of ſilver and copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that metal; and, it is ſaid, they have the largeſt emeralds in the world.

Animals.] Here are camels, oxen, ſheep, and other cattle, in great plenty, and very large; as alſo wild beaſts, crocodiles, *&c.* common to the reſt of Africa. But what they are moſt famous for, is excel-

ellent breed of horſes, equal to thoſe of Arabia; or, as ſome con-
ure, thoſe of Arabia are, in reality, bred in Abyſſinia, where they
und in rich paſtures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Jews are ſaid to be the only wea-
s and ſmiths amongſt them; and as for the other handicrafts, ſuch as
penters, tailors, and ſhoemakers, every man breeds up his chil-
n to the trade or profeſſion he uſes himſelf. There are particular
ilies, whoſe buſineſs it is to make trumpets, horns, *&c.* and thoſe
eral trades, like the caſts or tribes in the Eaſt Indies, live ſeparately,
do not intermix with any other trade or tribe, either by marriage
otherwiſe.

The ſilks, ſtuffs, callicoes, linen, and carpets, they uſe for furni-
e, or cloathing, they receive from the Turks, by the way of the
d ſea, who take the gold and emeralds of Abyſſinia in return for their
chandiſe, with ſome fine horſes. The brokers, or merchants, be-
en the Turks and Abyſſinians, are Jews, Arabians, or Armenian
ſtians few or none of the natives trade or travel abroad.

When the Portugueſe firſt found the way to Abyſſinia, the ſhores of
Red ſea were open; but now the Turks keep ſuch a ſtrict guard
e, that it is difficult for any other people to have acceſs to them.

Government.] The ſovereign of Abyſſinia (according to the Portu-
e, who viſited this country ſoon after the paſſing the Cape of Good
e, in the 16th century) was ſtyled *Preſter John*, or *Preſbyter John*
others; which ſome imagine was given him, becauſe he ſeemed to
he high-prieſt of his religion as well as king, having a croſs always
ied before him, and acting as ſupreme governor in eccleſiaſtical af-
s as well as civil, in all caſes except that of ordination. Others ſay,
Turks and Arabians gave him the title of *Preſter Chan*, or *Cham*,
is, *King of Slaves*, they receiving moſt of their black ſlaves
n Ethiopia, of which he was ſovereign. But however that be, tra-
ers generally agree, that his own ſubjects ſtyle him *Negus*, or *King*;
oftener *Negaſcha Negaſcht*, which in their language ſignifies *King of
gs*, to diſtinguiſh him from the princes and governors of provinces,
are ſtyled alſo *Negus*.

They have a tradition, that their princes are deſcended from Solo-
, by the Queen of Sheba.

This prince is abſolute, and his throne hereditary; but he has loſt
h of his power and prerogatives, which the great men of the coun-
have uſurped; he is now frequently controuled by his lords. The
ſt ſon is alſo ſometimes paſſed by, and a younger, or illegitimate
advanced by the nobility to the imperial dignity. The King is
of the year in the field, attended by great armies of horſe and

The common people are ſlaves to the Emperor, or their reſpective
s.

They have no inheritance in their lands, but they themſelves, their
s and goods, are their lord's property.

King's Arms.] The King's arms are a lion rampant, with the fol-
ng motto, *The Lion of the tribe of Juda is victorious.*

Knights.] The only order of knighthood here is that of St Anthony,
g partly religious, and partly military. Of theſe there are ſeveral
ſands.

Perſons

Perſons and Habits.] It is here that the black complexion firſt ta… place, but the natives are of a good ſtature, and their features reg… lar; they are not at all like the negroes of Guinea, and the ſouth of … frica, who have generally flat noſes, thick lips, and very ſhock… countenances in the opinion of the white people.

The better ſort of them are cloathed in veſts made of ſilk, ſtu… or cotton, after the manner of the Franks in Turkey; but their po… people go almoſt naked, having only a ſmall piece of ſkin or coarſe … wrapped about their waiſts.

Genius.] They are ſaid to have a great deal of vivacity and natur… wit; to be of a teachable diſpoſition, and fond of learning, thoug… they have but few opportunities of improving themſelves.

Food.] They have no other bread but cakes, baked on the hearth… They eat all manner of fleſh but ſwines fleſh, and ſuch other meats … were prohibited to the Jews. They abſtain alſo from things ſtrangle… and from blood, killing their meat, and draining the blood from it, … the Jews do. Their great men are above feeding themſelves, but are … by their ſervants with ſpoons. Their uſual drink is mead, or methegl… their country abounding in honey. They have alſo liquors made … wheat and rice.

They live in tents part of the year.] The King and court live in te… during the fair ſeaſon, making a tour through a great part of the cou… try annually, and are followed from the towns by multitudes of artifice… and other inhabitants.

Arms.] Their arms are, ſwords, lances, bows and arrows; b… they have ſome fire-arms, which they purchaſe of the Turks.

Language.] The following *Pater-noſter* is a ſpecimen of the Abyſ… nian language.

Abbahn ſchirfiſu; ſelenſkgi zebonſba; meſſhaq ſpirſa; iſchir jergo… ſemſkan hirman egahquahn; parchon pmlegron; ha parchons phlego na… ne hibilikan ſcepi kha; eruph ihapſa. Amen.

Religion.] Their religion ſeems to be a mixture of Chriſtianity a… Judaiſm. In their Chriſtianity they approach much nearer the Gre… than the Latin church. They keep both the Jewiſh and Chriſtian ſa… bath, and keep each of them more like a faſt than a feſtival. Th… circumciſe their children, both males and females, the eighth day, a… baptize them a fortnight after.

They have but two ſacraments, *viz.* Baptiſm and the Euchariſt, a… give the bread and the cup both to clergy and laity. They believe t… real preſence in the ſacrament, but not tranſubſtantiation.

They have neither archbiſhops, biſhops, or any order ſuperior … prieſts; only the abbot of every ſociety of monks is their ſuperior, a… has ſome authority over them.

Theſe monks do not live in cloyſters or convents, but every one in … own hut, forming a kind of village near ſome church, where they p… form divine ſervice in their turns. Their inferior orders below the p… or preſbyter, are, the ſub-preſbyter, deacon, and ſub-deacon. T… monks never marry.

Marriages.] Poligamy is prohibited by their laws, but gener… practi…

ftiſed. The King has at leaſt 100 wives and concubines, and every as many as he pleaſes.

Funerals.] They have no particular funeral ſervice, but the prieſts over ſome paſſages in the pſalms ſuitable to the occaſion; and the eaſed is laid in his grave without a coffin, his relations mourning e few months in rags, and a neglected dreſs. They rend their ths upon their receiving ill news, and other melancholy occaſions, many of the ancients did.

A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

ween	38 and 50	E. Lon.	Being	900 miles in length.	
ween	the equat. and 12	N. Lat.		300 miles in breadth.	

ndaries.] Bounded by the Red ſea, and the ſtraits of Babelmandel, on the north; by the Indian ocean, on the ; by Zanguebar, on the ſouth; and by Abyſſinia, and the unknown ts of Africa, on the weſt.

t is a barren ſandy deſert, exceſſive hot, containing ſcarce any towns, very few people, except ſome Arab tribes that live in camps; and ſe, in all parts of Africa, are of a tawny complexion, but not black. e chief places are Adea and Magadoxa.

Z A N G U E B A R.

Situation and Extent.

ween	34 and 40	E. Lon.	Being	1400 miles in length.	
ween	the equat. and 23	S. Lat.		350 miles in breadth.	

ndaries. Bounded by Anian, on the north; by the Indian ocean, on the eaſt; by the tropic of Capricorn, on the ſouth; by Monomugi, and the unknown parts of Africa, on the weſt.

Diviſions.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The North diviſion contains,	Melinda, — —	Melinda, E. Long. S. Lat. 3.
	Mombaze, ——	Mombaze.
The Middle diviſion contains,	Terra de Raphael, —	Montagnate.
	Quiloa, ——	Quiloa.
The South diviſion contains,	Moſambique, ——	Moſambique.
	Sofala, — —	Sofala.

Air.] The air of this country would be intolerably hot, if it was not cooled by the annual rains, which overflow the country, and the breezes from the ſea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by rivers, which render the ſoil exceeding fruitful. Rice and maize are their principal grain; and the country is well planted with coccoa's, plantains, ſugar-canes, oranges, lemons, and other tropical fruits. From hence alſo the Portuguese are furniſhed with gold, ſlaves, and ivory, brought from the inland parts of Africa. From hence alſo they import oſtrich-feathers, ſenna, aloes, civit, ambergreaſe, and frankincenſe.

The country is very populous, conſiſting chiefly of negroes; the city of Melinda alone is ſaid to contain 200,000 inhabitants.

Government.] The Portugueſe are ſovereigns of all the coaſts, having great numbers of black princes ſubject to them.

Religion.] They relate they have made a multitude of converts to Chriſtianity, whom they have taught to clothe themſelves with the manufactures of Europe, which the Portugueſe purchaſe of the English. The religion of many of the people, however, eſpecially at a diſtance from the coaſt, is ſtill the Mahometan or Pagan ſuperſtition. The Portugueſe language is generally ſpoken all along the coaſt of Africa; beſides which, the people of Zanguebar have a language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noſter* is a ſpecimen.

Tota á monte; hoſa azure macla agiſa, anſonſa ara quereola azure amano; a ſonnimonte ioura toma montiouro a ſauco; o augamont ſi mon almont augomos plechomont; ouan mont cault plutech; ſi auer moine. Amin.

CAFFRARIA, or the country of the Hottentots, including Terra de Natal.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 35 } E. Lon. }
Between { 24 and 35 } S. Lat. } Being { 1120 miles in length / 700 miles in breadth

Boundaries.

ndaries.] BOunded, on the north, by the kingdom of Monomotapa, and encompaſſed on the eaſt, ſouth, and weſt, the great ſouthern ocean, the Cape of Good Hope being the moſt thern promontory of Africa.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
e South diſion, —	Terra de Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope, or the country of the Hottentots, ——	No towns. Cape Town, E. Lon. 16. S. Lat. 34-15.
e Weſtern viſion, —	A deſert coaſt poſſeſſed by the Caffrees, ——	No towns.

Mountains.] Caffraria is a mountainous country. The chief moun- near the Cape are, 1. The Table mountain, of a very great ht, the top whereof is always covered with a cap of clouds before orm; 2. The Sugar-loaf, ſo named from its form; and, 3. James ntain, or the Lion's Rump.

Rivers.] Here are no navigable rivers; but a great many brooks rivulets deſcend from the mountains, and render the valleys exceedfruitful. One of theſe runs through the company's garden, which e of the greateſt curioſities in nature and art. The fountains are d to what height they pleaſe, by this brook that deſcends from the le mountain.

Harbours, Bays, and Capes.] As to harbours, I do not meet with though it has a ſea-coaſt of a thouſand miles, and upwards; but s on the weſt, the bay of St Helena, the bay of Soldania, and the le bay; and on the eaſt, Hermoſa bay, and the bay of St Bras. capes are thoſe of the Cape of Good Hope and Aguillas, both of n in the ſouth.

Air.] The valleys would be exceſſive hot, if they were not encomd by the vaſt ſouthern ocean, from whence the wind blows on y ſide almoſt; and they are ſcarce ever free from ſtorms a week, h raiſe the waves of this extenſive ocean to ſo vaſt a height, they are, in a literal ſenſe, frequently mountains high; ſuch as never ſee in this part of the world: but though theſe ſtorms are bleſome, it makes the country very healthful. If they happen to a calm of any duration, all the people are troubled with the ach; but abundance of rich ſhips have been caſt away by theſe ns upon the coaſt; for there are no harbours here. The Dutch etimes loſe whole fleets as they lie at anchor before the town, and are forced to moor their guardſhips with ſtrong chains inſtead of es.

Soil and Produce.] Here (in the company's garden) are the moſt ious fruits of Aſia and Europe, growing within ſquares of bayes, ſo high and thick, that the ſtorms coming off the ocean can dice them but little; and theſe hedges afford a moſt refreſhing e in the hot ſeaſon. In this garden is alſo a fine grove of cheſnut-, that the ſun cannot penetrate. Here alſo we meet with peaches, granates, citrons, lemons, oranges, with the apples and pears of pe intermixed, all excellent in their kinds; and here we ſee the

crimſon

crimſon Japan apples, which, intermixed with the green leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here alſo grows the Indian guava.

They have ſcarce any fruit-trees, the natural product of the country, at leaſt ſuch as the Europeans care to taſte of; though the Hottentots eat ſome of them.

Three or four ſorts of almond-trees have been brought hither, which bear fruit once in three years; and as they have large plantations of them, yield the Dutch a conſiderable profit.

The ananas, or pine-apple, a moſt delicious fruit, alſo is planted in their gardens.

Here we meet with four ſorts of camphire-trees, the beſt whereof was tranſplanted from Borneo, the other three came from Sumatra, China and Japan; the leaves, being rubbed between the fingers, ſmell ſtrongly of camphire.

It was a great while it ſeems before they raiſed any conſiderable vineyards. They carried thither at firſt vine-ſtocks from the banks of the Rhine, and from Perſia, in ſmall parcels; which grew pretty well and furniſhed them with grapes for eating; but they did not proceed to make any quantities of wine, till a certain German taught them to take the prunings of their vines, and cut them in ſmall pieces of half a foot in length, and plant them in fields plowed up for that purpoſe, and they ſent out ſhoots at every knot; by which means they were ſoon furniſhed with as many ſtocks or plants as they had occaſion for.

And now there is ſcarce a cottage in the Cape ſettlement but has its vineyard, which produces wine enough for the family. The plants of all ſorts are larger and ſweeter than thoſe of Europe; the head of a cabbage, at its full growth, weighing thirty or forty pounds, and the head of a cauliflower as much, the ſeeds whereof are brought from Cyprus and Savoy. Their melons alſo are of an exceeding high flavour, and larger and wholſomer than thoſe of Europe; and are raiſed without glaſſes or hot-beds, their ſummers being exceeding hot and winters moderate. Their potatoes are very large, weighing from ſix to ten pounds: theſe they brought from India, and they are exceeding good.

In December all their grain is ripe; and our Chriſtmas is the height of their harveſt. In January they tread out their corn in the fields, and in February the farmers carry it to the company's magazines; where they receive money for all they do not uſe themſelves. They ſow almoſt all manner of grain but oats and lentiles.

Animals.] The lion is frequently ſeen here. His ſhin-bones, it is ſaid, after they are dried, are as hard and ſolid as a flint, and uſed in the ſame manner to ſtrike fire with. When he falls upon a man or beaſt he firſt knocks them down with his paw, and deprives his prey of all ſenſation before ever he touches it with his teeth, roaring moſt terribly all the time he gives the mortal blow.

The tiger and leopard are alſo among the wild beaſts at the cape.

The elephants of this part of Africa are very large; their teeth weigh from ſixty to one hundred and twenty pounds; and their ſtrength is ſcarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a ſhip at the cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the ſtrand. They are from twelve to fifteen feet in height; and ſome

eat deal more. The female is much leſs than the male, and has reaſts, or dugs, between its fore legs. Their uſual food is graſs, s, and roots, and the tender twigs of trees and ſhrubs. They up every thing with their trunk, which ſerves as a hand to feed nſelves; and with this they ſuck up water, and empty it into their ths.

he rhinoceros alſo is to be met with at the Cape. This animal is ething leſs than the elephant, but of equal, if not greater ſtrength; aſt the elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he diſcovers With his rough prickly tongue he licks the fleſh off the bones of nimal.

he elk is alſo found in the Hottentot countries. He is about five in height; has a fine ſlender neck, and a beautiful head, not much e that of a deer.

he European aſſes are common at the Cape; but there is another animal, which goes by the name of an aſs, which has nothing that creature but his long ears; for he is a well-made, beautiful, y beaſt.

he Dutch have repleniſhed their ſettlements with European hogs, as as thoſe of the Indian black breed, without briſtles, whoſe bellies oft touch the ground.

he porcupine is another animal very common at the Cape. What oft remarkable in this animal is, a wood of quills, with which his k, and every part of him, except his belly, is covered. They are t the length of a gooſe-quill; but ſtraight, hard, and without fea-s, and growing leſs and leſs from the middle to the end, terminate ſharp point. Theſe quills he ſhoots at man or beaſt when he is at-ed.

here is a creature at the Cape alſo, called by the Dutch a *ſea-cow*; it always feeds on graſs aſhore, (according to Kolben), and only into the ſea for its ſecurity. The head of this animal reſembles ra-that of a horſe than a cow, and ſeems to be the ſame with the E-ian hippopotamus.

he ſtinkbingſem, as the Dutch call it, ſeems to be an animal pe-ar to the Hottentot country, and to have obtained its name from ſtinking ſcent it emits from its poſteriors; which is ſuch that neither nor beaſt can bear it. This is the creature's beſt defence when it rſued: the very dogs will deſert the chace, rub their noſes, and l when the beaſt lets fly; and a man is perfectly ſtifled with the ſcous ſtench.

here are eagels here, called *dung birds*, which, if they find an ox cow laid down, they fall upon the beaſt in great numbers, make a in the belly of it with their bills and talons, and perfectly ſcoop the inſide of it, leaving nothing but a bare ſkeleton covered with the .

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Hottentots are pretty good mecha-. They make their own ſpears, darts, bows, and other weapons. ey make alſo ivory rings, and bracelets for their arms, of elephants h; and every family make their own earthen veſſels.

heir traffic is very inconſiderable. Having no money or medium rade, they barter their cattle with the Dutch for wine, brandy, and aco. But though they ſee the Dutch build good houſes, plant vine-

yards, and clothe themſelves decently, it is obſerved, that the Hot-
tots ſtill adhere to their old cuſtoms, and will not imitate the Dutch
any thing, not ſo much as in planting grapes; though it is obſer
they love wine and brandy very well.

Government.] Every Hottentot nation has its king, or chief, c
Konquer, whoſe authority devolves upon him by hereditary ſucceſ
This chief has the power of making peace and war, and preſides
their councils and courts of juſtice; but then his authority is ſaid
limited, and that he can determine nothing without the conſent of
captains of the ſeveral krails, who ſeem to be the Hottentot ſen
The captain of every krail, whoſe office is hereditary alſo, is
leader in time of war, and chief magiſtrate of his krail in time of pe
and, with the head of every family, determines all civil and crim
caſes within the krail.

Murder, adultery, and robbery, they conſtantly puniſh with de
If a majority condemn a criminal, he is executed on the ſpot.
captain firſt ſtrikes him with a club, and then the reſt of the judges
upon him, and drub him to death.

In civil cauſes alſo the cauſe is determined by a majority of, vo
and ſatisfaction immediately ordered the injured party out of the g
of the perſon that appears to be in the wrong.

The whole country is but one common, where they feed their c
promiſcuouſly, moving from place to place to find water, or freſh
ſture, as neceſſity requires.

Forces.] Beſides the Dutch ſtanding forces here, they have a reg
militia, ſufficient to oppoſe any foreigners that ſhould make an att
upon their ſettlements. They have one guard-ſhip uſually, and
moored with ſtrong chains, the road being very unſafe, and ſubje
perpetual ſtorms.

The Dutch import their ſlaves uſually from the neighbouring i
of Madagaſcar; for they never make ſlaves of Hottentots, but li
a friendly correſpondence with thoſe people; of whom they purc
cattle for a trifle when the ſhipping arrives; and probably they w
aſſiſt in the defence of the country, if it ſhould be ever invaded.

Revenues.] The revenues of the Dutch at the Cape ariſe from
tenths of the profits which their government reſerve out of all the l
they grant to private planters, and from the duties of import and
port. But this colony cannot do much more than balance the ch
they are at in fortifying and garriſoning their towns and forts; for tho
it be a very plentiful country, they have no merchandiſe proper fo
portation, except their wine, which is equal to any in Europe, a
which they have a very great variety. The principal advantage
country is to the Dutch, is the ſupplying their fleets with proviſio
their voyages to and from India.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the ſtature of the Hottentots, the
rather low than tall; for though there may be ſome ſix feet high,
are more about five feet. Their bodies are proportionable, and
made, ſeldom either too fat or lean, and ſcarce ever any crooked.
diſfigure their children themſelves, by flatting and breaking the gr
of their noſes, looking on a flat noſe as a beauty. Their hea
well as their eyes, are rather of the largeſt. Their lips are nat
th

k; their hair black and ſhort, like the negroes; and they have ex-ling white teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of pains, greaſe and ſoot, to darken their natural tawny complexions, re-ble the negroes pretty much in colour. The women are much leſs the men.

The men cover their heads with handfuls of cow-dung, greaſe, and mixed together; and, going without any thing elſe on their heads mmer-time, the duſt ſticks to it, and makes them a very filthy cap. men alſo wear a kroſſe, or mantle, made of a ſheep-ſkin or other ſkins, their ſhoulders, which reaches to their middle, and, being faſten-with a thong about their necks, is open before. In winter they the woolly or hairy ſide next their backs, and in ſummer the o-. This ſerves the man for his bed at night; and this is all the wind-ſheet, or coffin, he has when he dies. If he be a captain of a village, hief of his nation, inſtead of a ſheep-ſkin, his mantle is made of ti-ſkins, wild cat ſkins, or ſome other ſkins they ſet a value upon.

They conceal or cover thoſe parts alſo which every other people with a ſquare piece of ſkin about two hands breadth, generally a cat-ſkin, the hairy ſide outwards, which is faſtened to their le.

The women wear caps, the crowns whereof are a little raiſed; and are made alſo of half-dried ſkins. They ſcarce put them off t or day, winter or ſummer. They uſually wear two kroſſes, or tles, one upon another, made of ſheep-ſkins, or other ſkins, which ometimes bordered with a fringe of raw leather; and thoſe are only ned with a thong about their necks. They appear naked down to middle; but they have an apron larger than that of the mens to them before, and another, of ſtill larger dimenſions, that covers back ſides. About their legs they wrap thongs of half-dried ſkins, he thickneſs of a jack-boot; which are ſuch a load to them, that lift up their legs with difficulty, and walk very much like a trooper ck-boots.

The principal ornaments, both of men and women, are braſs or beads, with little thin plates of glittering braſs and mother of l, which they wear in their hair, or about their ears. Of theſe s and glaſs beads ſtrung they alſo make necklaces, bracelets for the s, and girdles, wearing ſeveral ſtrings of them about their necks, ts, and arms.

There is another kind of ornament peculiar to the men, and that is bladder of any wild beaſt they have killed, which is blown up, and ned to the hair, as a trophy of their valour.

oon after their children are born, they lay them in the ſun, or by fire, and rub them over with fat or butter, mixed with ſoot, to ren-them of a deeper black, it is ſaid; for they are naturally tawny; this they continue to do almoſt every day of their lives, after they grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their diet than in their dreſs; hey chuſe the guts and intrails of cattle, and of ſome wild beaſts, h very little cleanſing), rather than the reſt of the fleſh, and eat meat half-boiled, or broiled; but their principal food conſiſts of s, herbs, fruits, or milk. When they make butter of it, they put o ſome ſkin, made in the form of a ſoldier's knapſack, the hairy

ſide inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each e they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into butter, which t put up for anointing themſelves, and their caps and mantles; for t eat no butter.

Since the arrival of the Dutch among them, it appears, that the H tentots are very fond of wine, brandy, and other ſpirituous liquor theſe, and the baubles already mentioned, the Hollanders truck for th cattle; and though a Hottentot will turn a ſpit for a Dutchman half day for a draught or two of ſour wine, yet do they never attempt plant vineyards, (as they ſee the Dutch do every day), or think of m king wine themſelves.

Cuſtoms.] They frequently expoſe their female children in their reſts, to be ſtarved, or devoured by wild beaſts, as they do their fath and grandfathers when they become decrepid and uſeleſs; but thi not done without the conſent of their magiſtrates or chief men of t place.

Notwithſtanding their barbarity to their female children, th have the greateſt abhorrence of their being diſſected and cut in pie as they are ſometimes by the European ſurgeons. They imagine t is done with a deſign to uſe their fleſh in magic and witchcraft, therefore watch the corpſe of the deceaſed for ſome time after it is ried.

Language.] As to the language of the Hottentots, great part o conſiſts of inarticulate ſounds and noiſes made in their throats, which man can imitate or expreſs in writing; nor is it poſſible to learn it, cept by people that have lived amongſt them from their infancy, as ſ of the Mulatto ſlaves, belonging to the Dutch, have done. Thei perceived, could underſtand the Hottentots, and had enough of language to be underſtood by them.

As to letters, or writing of any kind, the Hottentots are perfe ignorant of theſe things.

Religion.] The Portugueſe, who were the firſt Europeans that vi the Cape, reported, That the Hottentots had no religion, becauſe found neither temples or images amongſt them; but we have now fulleſt evidence, that they believe in God, or the ſupreme being made both the heavens and the earth, as they have declared to ſeve miſſionaries who lived many years among the Hottentots. They him the *God of gods*; and believe he is endowed with all imagin perfections; but they never addreſs themſelves directly to him, bu certain *genii*, or *dæmons*, whom they look upon as mediators for t to the ſupreme God. And it is probable they look upon the moo one of thoſe inferior intelligences; for they aſſemble at the new m proſtrate themſelves before it, and dance the whole night; and, b veral expreſſions, ſhew their dependence on this inferior deity, f whom they expect good weather, and fruitful ſeaſons.

They worſhip alſo thoſe that have had the reputation of ſaints heroes; and pay their devotions to an imaginary evil ſpirit, like Indians, whom they believe to be the author of all the calam they ſuffer; and to him they ſacrifice ſheep and oxen, as well as to t ſaints.

They certainly believe a future ſtate, by ſacrificing and offerin

ir prayers to departed ſaints; for this would be the greateſt abſur-
y, if they did not ſuppoſe that the ſoul ſurvived the body. Their
oving their huts to a different ground when any one dies, alſo ſhews
y are apprehenſive, that the dead man may return again, and give
m ſome diſturbance; and that departed ſouls chiefly haunt the places
ere they died: A piece of ſuperſtition which prevails every where
oſt.

The Hottentots pretend alſo to magic and witchcraft; and when their
yſicians cannot reſtore their patients by phyſic, they immediately
clude they are bewitched, and apply to ſome pretended conjurers for
ief.

Marriages.] Polygamy is allowed here, and divorce, upon a rea-
able complaint of either party to the governor.

Fortune is very little conſidered in their marriages. The man's fa-
r uſually gives him a cow, and a few ſheep, and the woman's father
like, on their marriage; and the relations and friends of the mar-
d couple aſſiſt them in building a houſe, or rather a hut. A fat ox
illed upon this occaſion, and a wedding-dinner provided ſuitable to
ir circumſtances. The men form a circle in the area of the krail,
Hottentot town, and the women aſſemble in another circle. The
egroom ſits down in the middle of the mens circle, and the bride
hat of the womens; after which, the prieſt comes into the mens
le, and piſſes upon the bridegroom; from thence he goes to the
mens circle, and piſſes on the bride, which is eſteemed the greateſt
our that can be done them: After which, the married couple re-
e the congratulations of the company, wiſhing they may live long
happily together; that they may have a ſon before the end of the
r; that he may prove a brave fellow, an expert huntſman, and the

The meat being ſerved up in earthen pans, the company fall to;
having neither knives or forks, make uſe of their teeth and claws,
ing it to pieces, and eating as voraciouſly as ſo many dogs, having
other plates or napkins than the corners of the ſtinking mantles they
r; and ſea-ſhells uſually ſerve them inſtead of ſpoons.

After dinner they ſit ſmoking and talking merrily on the occaſion
towards morning; when the bride ſteals away, and the bridegroom
r her; and then the company diſperſe. There is no dancing on the
ſion, or ſtrong liquors drank, theſe people drinking ſcarce any thing
water and milk.

The woman has not been married many days before ſhe is ſet to
k, and treated little better than a ſlave. All the buſineſs without
rs and within is done by their wives: the more of them a man has,
efore, the richer he is.

GUINEA Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 15 } { E. Lon. W. Lon. } Being { 1800 miles in length.

Between { 4 and 10 } { N. Lat. } Being { 360 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Negroland, on the north; by the known parts of Africa, on the eaſt; and by the Atlantic ocean, on the ſouth and weſt.

Towns.] Ardra, Whidah, or Fidah, Popo, Alampo, Fantyn, Atic, Anamaboe, St George-Delmina, Jaqueen, Acra, Chriſtiansb Frederickſburg, Aga, and the Callebars.

Guinea in its utmoſt extent.

But if it be extended to all the coaſts of Africa to which the Guinea merchants trade, it lies between 18 W. and 20 E. Long. and between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn, north and ſouth.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The Southern diviſion contains the provinces of —	Mataman, ——	
	Benguela, ——	Benguela.
	Angola, ——	Loando.
	Congo, ——	St Salvador.
	Loango, ——	Loango.
The Weſtern diviſion contains, —	Benin, — —	Benin.
	Guinea proper, and	Cape-Coaſt-Caſtle
	Negroland, ——	James Fort.

Mountains.] The mountains of Sierra Leon are the moſt remarkable.

Rivers.] The rivers of this country are, 1. That of Coanza. Ambriſi, which runs from eaſt to weſt, croſs Angola, and falls into Atlantic ocean. 3. Zaara, which runs from the north-eaſt to the ſo weſt, croſs Congo, and falls into the ſame ocean. 4. Lunde, w runs likewiſe from eaſt to weſt through Congo, and, paſſing by St vador, falls into the ſame ſea. 5. The river Cameron, which, run from the north-eaſt to the ſouth-weſt, falls into the bay or b Guinea. 6. The river Formoſa. 7. Volta, which, running north to ſouth, through Guinea proper, falls into the Atlantic oc 8. The river of Sierra Leon, and Shorbro river, which, running

to weſt, fall into the ſame ocean. And, 10. The great river Ni-
which runs from eaſt to weſt, through Negroland, and falls into
Atlantic ocean by three grand channels, according to our maps,
ed *Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senegal*; but it ſeems doubtful whether
ſe channels are not three diſtinct rivers, for no body has informed us
re they are united.

lot many of theſe rivers are navigable much beyond their mouths,
ending precipitately from high mountains, and running but ſhort
rſes before they fall into the ſea, except the rivers of Cameron,
rbro, Leon, and the great river Niger, up the laſt of which the
liſh have ſailed five hundred miles, and have a great many facto-
on both ſhores.

ulphs, Capes, or Promontories.] The chief gulphs or bays in this
nſive coaſt, are the Cyprian or Cintra bay, and the Bite of Gui-
into which the river Cameron diſcharges itſelf. The principal
s are thoſe of Cape Blanco, Cape Verd, Cape Leon, Cape St
e's, Cape Palmas, Cape Three points, Cape Formoſa, Cape St
n, Cape Lopas, Cape Lede, and Cape Negro.

inds.] The winds on the coaſt of Guinea Proper, ſit directly con-
y to the trade-winds, *i. e.* from weſt to eaſt, except in the rainy
on, between the vernal and autumnal equinox, when they have
nt ſtorms of wind, with terrible thunder and lightning; and
winds blowing from the ſouth, the ſhipping on the coaſt at this
are in great danger of being wrecked on ſhore; and there is al-
ſuch a ſurf beating upon the ſhore, in the calmeſt weather, that
very difficult and dangerous landing.

ir.] All this country lying between the two tropics, is exceſſive
and the flat country being overflowed great part of the year by
periodical rains, is unhealthy. There is a variety of hills, val-
woods, and champain fields, mixed with bogs and moraſſes, on
coaſt.

roduce.] The animals of Guinea are the ſame as have been deſcri-
n Caffraria. But their grain is different. Here is no wheat, as at
Cape, but plenty of Guinea grain, rice, maize, or Indian corn.
e are no grapes here; but the palm-tree affords them wine, and
cocoa-nut a pleaſant drink. Here are alſo oranges and lemons,
ains, pomegranates, tamarinds, pine-apples, and other tropical
s.

foreſt-trees they have a very great variety, which grow to a pro-
us height and bulk, ſome of them excellent timber, and have a
beautiful grain.

heir minerals are gold, copper, and iron. The gold is found by
natives in the ſands of their rivulets, in duſt; ſometimes they
with large pieces: but there are no gold mines open, and poſſibly
may be no mines of that metal here. I am apt to think gold lies
y near the ſurface, it being found waſhed down into the brooks
rivulets in every place our people bring it from. There is plenty
t on the Guinea coaſt, which they make by letting the ſea-water
ſhallow pans in the dry ſeaſon, and the ſun exhaling the water, the
s left at the bottom.

ſides gold, ivory, and ſlaves, this country affords indico, wax,

gum-ſenega, gum-tragant, and a variety of other gums and dru
Theſe articles may be had in moſt parts of this extenſive coaſt, b
chiefly in Proper Guinea.

Manufactures.] As to the manufactures of Guinea, every family
moſt make their own tools and utenſils. They are all ſmiths, carpe
ters, and maſons; and build their own houſes or huts of very ſli
materials; and, till the Europeans brought them hammers, &c.
ſtone ſerved them for an anvil, and another for a hammer.

The women manage all the huſbandry, as well as their domeſtic
fairs; they dig, ſow, plant, and bring in the harveſt, while the h
band idly looks on; ſo that the more wives a man has, the richer h
ſaid to be in this country. And ſome negroes on the coaſt make m
ney by letting out their wives; and indeed they make little differe
between their wives and their ſlaves.

The ſouthern coaſts of Congo, Angola, *&c.* are under the domin
of the Portugueſe; no other nation has ſettlements there, though
ther Europeans are ſuffered to traffic with that part of the coaſt for
groes; but in what is called *Guinea Proper*, the Engliſh, Du
French, *&c.* have their ſeveral colonies and ſettlements. The Engl
alſo have James fort, at the entrance of the river Gambia, a bran
of the Niger, and factories for ſeveral hundred miles up that river,
the French had upon that branch called the *Senegal*, which has b
lately taken from them by Captain Marſh and Major Maſon; and t
Dutch have others ſtill further northward, particularly at Arguin,
20 degrees north latitude.

The Portugueſe are poſſeſſed of the weſt coaſt of Africa, (as wel
of the eaſtern coaſt), from the tropic of Capricorn to the equator, a
three or four degrees further north; and have a multitude of little
frican princes under their dominion, having made proſelytes of m
of their ſubjects, and taught them to clothe themſelves as the Eu
peans do, furniſhing them with the woollen manufactures of Gr
Britain; and this it is that renders our trade with Portugal ſo adv
tageous to us.

Traffic.] The goods exported to Guinea are, our manufactures
linen and woollen, ſwords, knives, hatchets, pewter and braſs uten
fire-arms, powder and ſhot, toys, brandy, ſpirits, and tobacco.

Slave trade.] As the Portugueſe are maſters of ſuch extenſive t
ritories in Africa, they export more ſlaves from thence to Amer
than any other nation. The Engliſh, French, and Dutch alſo
port a great many; but the Spaniards, who are poſſeſſed of the
part of America, and want ſlaves moſt, have no ſettlements on the
gro or Guinea coaſt, but are forced to contract with ſome other E
pean nation to furniſh them with negroes; which buſineſs the Eng
South-ſea Company were intitled to; but that trade has received
many interruptions, and the Company's effects have been ſo often
zed by the Spaniards, that it is a queſtion whether the South
Company have got any thing by this commerce; and by a late tre
a final end is put to it.

Government.] In Guinea there are ſome ſovereign princes, w
dominions are very extenſive, rich, and powerful, and arbitrary m
narchs, limited by no laws, or any other reſtraints. And there

multitude of others, to whom the Dutch and other Europeans have
en the name of Kings, whoſe dominions do not exceed the bounds
an ordinary pariſh, and whoſe power and revenues are proportion-
y mean. But the King of Whidah, or Fidah, in the words of one
the Dutch factors, is feared and reverenced by his ſubjects as a de-
god, who always appear in his preſence either kneeling or proſtrate
the ground. When they attend him in the morning, they proſtrate
mſelves before the gate of his palace, kiſs the earth three times,
d clapping their hands together, uſe ſome expreſſions that look more
the adoration of ſome deity than compliments paid to an earthly
nce; and they even tremble at the ſight of him.

No perſon whatever is permitted to ſee his Majeſty eat, or to know
what part of the palace he ſleeps, unleſs his wives, of whom the
g has ſeldom leſs than a thouſand; theſe continually ſurround him,
d are his life-guards, and are frequently ſent on embaſſies, and em-
yed in executing ſuch commands and ſentences as ſeem much more
ppar for men, ſuch as puniſhing criminals, pulling down their hou-
and the like.

When the King goes abroad, five or ſix hundred of his wives run
ore him, or attend him: he has not, it is ſaid, a ſingle man in his
in. Theſe females, which our travellers call wives, may more
perly be called his ſlaves, being employed in almoſt all manner of
dgery.

The chief magiſtrates under the King are, the Cabiceroes, whom
conſults in ſtate affairs, and concerning peace and war; and by
ſe he uſually adminiſters juſtice to the people.

I do not find he wears a crown, or that there is any other ceremo-
at his acceſſion than the ſhewing him publicly to the people,
d ſacrificing ſome animals to his gods.—The eldeſt ſon, and in
e places the brother, is intitled to the throne; the females never
ceed, unleſs in one kingdom, upon this coaſt.

Perſons.] The natives, deſcended from the original inhabitants,
all negroes, well known by their flat noſes, thick lips, and ſhort
olly hair; though there are amongſt them many camps or villages
Arabs that are of a tawny complexion; and there is a mixed breed
mulattoes, proceeding from the commerce of the Portugueſe and
ives, that are almoſt as dark as the negroes.

Habits.] The habits of the common people, in Proper Guinea, are
oth about their middle, and people of condition have another over
ir ſhoulders, and are adorned with abundance of rings and bracelets
gold, ivory, or copper; the arms, legs, and great part of the bo-
s of the men are naked, but the women are veiled when they go a-
kad.

The habit of the common people in Negroland is not very diffe-
t from that of Proper Guinea; but their chiefs and people of con-
ion are cloathed in white veſts, with white caps on their heads,
their complexions being exceeding black, make a very pretty ap-
rance.

Genius.] The Engliſh factors obſerve of the natives, that they have
re wit than honeſty, frequently mixing their gold with baſe metal;
the little tricks and cheats they uſe in trade, it is ſaid, have been
ght them by the Chriſtians, with whom they traffic; and if the
women

women are lewd, as travellers relate, they are not worſe than the people that complain of them, who firſt tempt them to ſin, and then reproach them for it.

Food and Liquors.] The negroes live but poorly upon the Gold coaſt; millet boiled to the conſiſtence of bread is their common food, or elſe potatoes, yams, and other roots, in the room of it, which drenched in palm or cocoa-nut oil, and to this they ſometimes add boiled herbs, and half-dried ſtinking fiſh, (for they always let them lie on the beach till they ſtink). They have another diſh, which is a mixture of ground corn and palm-oil boiled together, to which they give the name of *malaget*. Garden-beans, and other pulſe, with plantains, bananas, and other fruits, roaſted in the aſhes, alſo ſerve them for food.

In the kingdom of Benin, and the Slave coaſt, the negroes live much better; for here they eat beef, mutton, and fowls, and are very hoſpitable to ſtrangers as well as to their own countrymen; and all over the Guinea coaſt they are too apt to drink to exceſs. In the morning they drink drams, and palm-wine in the afternoon. Even the chiefs of their great towns, or Kings, as the Dutch call them, will meet the meaneſt of their ſubjects and dependents in the market-place in the evening, and forming a circle on the ground, drink to great exceſs, being attended by their women at thoſe times, who are no leſs addicted to drinking than the men, whoſe converſation is uſually as ſmutty as that of a drunken crew of ſailors. Nor does this at all ſhock the modeſty of the negro females, who maintain their ground and ſit drinking and ſmoking with the men till morning. Beſides their palm-wine, they have ſtrong beer made of millet, few of them drinking water, which is eſteemed the moſt unwholeſome of all liquors on this coaſt. The nations which inhabit the ſhores of the great river Niger eat cuſcaſu, or cooſcooſh, which is a diſh made with flour, put into a cullender, and ſet over a pot where meat is boiling, the ſteam whereof moiſtens the flour, and makes a kind of paſte or haſty-pudding. This they pour upon their meat, of which there is no kind that they refuſe. They eat ſerpents, which are objects of their worſhip in other provinces of Guinea. They eat alſo monkeys, guanas, pelicans, eagles, hawks, alligators, and the morſe, or ſea-horſe. They drink mead alſo, and palm-wine; but chuſe rum, and other ſpirituous liquors before any thing. And it is reported of the nation of the Dahomes, who inhabit a country north of Benin, or the Slave coaſt, that they eat human fleſh, eſpecially that of their enemies, which is pretended to be proved by a late account of a revolution in Whidah, of which narrative this is the ſubſtance: *viz.*

The King of Dahome's conqueſt of Whidah on the Slave coaſt, 1726.

THE King of Dahome deſiring a paſſage through the King of Whidah's country to the ſea-ſide, that he might ſell his ſlaves with greater advantage to the European merchants, and being denied admiſſion, determined to invade Whidah, a country full of towns, and exceeding populous, where the Engliſh, and ſeveral European nations, had factories, in which they kept the ſlaves they purchaſed of the negroes. The King of Whidah made a poor defence, and fled with many of his ſubjects into the neighbouring countries; but a great

ny thouſand of the natives however were maſſacred or made priſon-
; and among the priſoners was Mr Snelgrove, an Engliſh merchant,
is gentleman being carried up to the King of Dahome's court, re-
es, that the King ſacrificed great numbers of the priſoners to his
ds, and that his people afterwards eat them, as he was informed;
t he ſeems to be the firſt man that ever found a nation of canibals
Guinea; and he confeſſes he never ſaw one man eaten, though he
s upon the ſpot, and was wonderful inquiſitive about it, as he
tends. He goes further, and aſſures us, that the King of Dahome,
whoſe court he was, never eats human fleſh. Nor is his hearſay te-
nony confirmed by any one eye-witneſs; from whence I conclude
s tale of a canibal nation in Africa has a very ſlight foundation.

Diſeaſes and Remedies.] The ſmall pox is as fatal to the negroes
the plague: and worms are an epidemical diſtemper; not thoſe in
ſtomach and bowels, but a ſpecies that are found between the
n and the fleſh, and give the patient extreme pain till they are
wn out, which is an operation of a month in performing ſome-
es; for if they attempt to draw it out too haſtily, the worm breaks
rots in the fleſh, or breaks out in another place. Some negroes
e nine or ten of theſe worms in their ſkin at once; and the Euro-
ns are not entirely free from them. A greedy ravenous appetite
lſo reckoned among the diſeaſes of the Guinea negroes; and the
ereal diſeaſe is ſometimes fatal to them, having yet no method of
e, and few of them eſcape it among ſuch numbers of common
nen as this coaſt abounds with. Nor are the wounds gotten in
fields of Mars leſs dangerous than the other, eſpecially if the
es are ſhattered; for they can cure only ordinary fleſh wounds,
ch they do by applying poultices of herbs to them. The negroes
ſeldom long-lived, though they are generally healthy while they
ive.

The diſtempers the Europeans are ſubject to on this coaſt are fe-
, fluxes, and cholics, which are occaſioned by the bad water and
air, their ſettlements lying near the coaſt, where the fogs and
ns, ariſing from the ouze and ſalt marſhes, and the ſtinking fiſh
natives dry on the beach, corrupt the air, and render it fatal to
gners. The moſt temperate men find it difficult to preſerve their
th; but a great many haſten their death by their intemperance
mpatience, expoſing themſelves to the cold air in the evening,
n they have endured a very hot day. This ſudden change from
extreme to the other, has very bad effects in all hot climates.

ligion.] They generally acknowledge one ſupreme almighty be-
that created the univerſe; and yet pay him no manner of wor-
or adoration, never praying to him, or giving him thanks for
thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them
ake any notice of poor mortals, and therefore pray and ſacrifice to
ltitude of inferior deities; of which they have ſome in common
hole nations; and yet every man has a god of his own chuſing
es.

he chief deity of the Fidaians is a ſerpent of a particular ſpecies,
e bite is not mortal; and ſo well uſed by his votaries, that he
e ever attempts to hurt them.

ley have alſo a grand temple erected in Fidah, dedicated to this
ſerpent;

ſerpent; and a leſſer in almoſt every village, with prieſts and prie-
eſſes to officiate in them.

In this temple, it is ſaid, they always keep a ſerpent of a monſtro-
ſize, worſhipping the creature in perſon, and not in effigy; and for-
merly the King uſed to go on pilgrimage, with his whole court, an-
nually, to adore this ſerpent; but, of late, deputes a certain numb-
of his wives to perform this act of devotion in his ſtead.

The next things the Fidaians pay divine honours to, are fine lof-
trees and groves.

The ſea is another of their principal gods, to whom they ſacrifice
when the winds and waves are ſo tempeſtuous, that no foreign mer-
chants can viſit their coaſts; which uſually happens in July an-
Auguſt, and ſometimes in other months; when they throw in al-
manner of goods, meat, drink, and cloathing, to appeaſe the enra-
ged element.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Portugueſe were the firſt Europeans that diſcovered the ſouth-
weſt coaſt of Africa, in the 15th century, and obtained a gra-
from the Pope, in 1442, of all the countries diſcovered or to be diſco-
vered to the ſouth and eaſt of Cape Bajadore, which lies on the we-
ſide of Africa, in 27 degrees odd minutes of North latitude. Where-
upon the Portugueſe built forts and ſettled colonies upon the weſter-
coaſt of Africa, and enjoyed the ſole trade thither, and to the Ea-
Indies, for upwards of 100 years. But the Engliſh and Dutch, and
ther Proteſtant powers, calling in queſtion the Pope's authority of d-
poſing of all Pagan countries, in the 16th century ſent their fle-
to the coaſt of Guinea, and erected ſeveral forts there: And the Du-
made themſelves maſters of the Fort St George del Mina, the capi-
of all the Portugueſe ſettlements on the coaſt of Proper Guinea.

Nor was the Hollander content with expelling the Portugueſe fr-
that coaſt, but fell upon the Engliſh ſettlements alſo in the moſt tr-
cherous manner, in a time of full peace. In the year 1664, t-
Dutch had agreed to join a ſquadron of Engliſh men of war to ſuppre-
the pirates on the coaſt of Barbary. And De Ruyter, the Dutch a-
miral, actually ſailed to the Streights with the Engliſh; but made an e-
cuſe to the Engliſh admiral when they arrived there, that he was di-
ged to leave him, being ordered another way; and immediately ſai-
to the coaſt of Guinea, where, with the aſſiſtance of the negroes,
made himſelf maſter of ſeveral Engliſh forts, and particularly of t-
to which they have given the name of *Amſterdam*, (ſtill in their poſ-
ſion.) From thence De Ruyter ſailed to the Britiſh Caribbee iſla-
in the Weſt Indies, which he plundered and ravaged in a barbaro-
manner. But the court of England made ſome repriſals ſoon after o-
fleet of Hollanders that fortunately fell into the hands of our cruiſers
the channel.

The Dutch had before driven us from our Spice iſlands in the Ea-
Indies, and were now endeavouring to monopolize the Gold co-
They intended to have brought ſuch a force to Guinea, as ſhould ha-
ſubdued the natives, and excluded all European nations from t-
traffic; but a war commencing ſoon after between the maritime pow-

Dutch were obliged to reſtore moſt of the ſettlements they had rob-
us of in Africa; and we ſtill remain in poſſeſſion of them. But how
g we ſhall keep them, is a queſtion; for the French ſeem to be
ying the ſame game the Dutch did formerly, incroaching on our
lements here as well as in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

AARA and BILEDULGERID.

ation.] THeſe two diviſions of Africa are ſituate between 20 and 30 degrees of North latitude; having Negroland, he ſouth; Morocco and the coaſt of Barbary, on the north; the un-wn parts of Africa, on the eaſt; and the Atlantic ocean, on the t.

oil.] It is a deſert country, as the name of *Zaara* imports, ſo de-ute of water and proviſions, that great part of the camels, which n the caravan that travels from Morocco to Guinea, are loaden with er and neceſſaries, for the ſubſiſtence of the people.

Biledulgerid, the ancient Numidia, was once tolerably fruitful, when as poſſeſſed by an induſtrious people; but the Mahometans, who are maſters of it, taking no care to cultivate the ſoil, it produces little e than Zaara.

Rambling People.] The people who inhabit it are Arabs, who live ents, and, being acquainted with the few ſprings and places where ge is to be found, pitch their tents ſometimes in one part of the ntry, and ſometimes in another; but though there are ſcarce any ns here at preſent, there are ſome conſiderable ruins, which ſhew the country has been better inhabited and cultivated.

omplexion.] What is moſt remarkable is the change of complexion, e being ſcarce any blacks north of Negroland, but what have been chaſed in Guinea, and carried to Morocco.

eligion.] There is a change of religion as well as complexion; the ple of Guinea and Negroland being for the moſt part Pagans, and e of Biledulgerid, Morocco, and the coaſt of Barbary, Mahome-

MOROCCO Empire.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 2 and 11 } W. Lon. — Between { 28 and 36 } N. Lat. — Being { 500 miles in length, 480 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the ſtreights of Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean ſea, on the north; by the river Mulvia, which divides it from the kingdom of Algiers, on the eaſt; by Biledulgerid, on the ſouth; and by the Atlantic ocean, on the weſt: and is thrown into three grand diviſions, *viz.* the northern diviſion, the middle diviſion, and the ſouthern diviſion.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The north diviſion,	Fez, —— ——	Fez, W. Lon. N. Lat. 33-30. Mequinez.
The middle diviſion,	Morocco, ——	Morocco, W. Lon. N. Lat. 32.
The ſouthern diviſion,	Suz, — —	Taradant, W. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 30.

Other conſiderable towns are, Tangier, Sallee, Ceuta, Tetuan, Arzilla, and Santa Cruz. Capes of the moſt note are, Cape Spartel, at the entrance of the ſtreight of Gibraltar, and Cape Cantin, in the ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great mountain called *Mount Atlas*, which runs the whole length of Barbary, from eaſt to weſt, paſſes through Morocco, and abuts upon that ocean which divides the eaſtern from the weſtern continent, and is from this mountain called *the Atlantic Ocean*.. This mountain the poets feigned ſuſtained the univerſe, from whence we ſee Atlas with the world upon his ſhoulders; and every deſcription of the globe aſſumes the name of an Atlas.

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, 1. Mulvia, which riſes in the deſerts and running from ſouth to north, divides Morocco from the kingdom of Algiers, and diſcharges itſelf into the Mediterranean ſea. 2. [illegible] which running from eaſt to weſt, falls into the Atlantic ocean, at the city of Santa Cruz. 3. Rabatta, which runs from eaſt to weſt, and falls into the ocean at the principal port of Sallee. Of theſe rivers the Mulvia only is navigable, and the mouth of that is almoſt choked with ſand.

Bays and Capes.] The chief bays and capes in the empire of Morocco are, the bay of Tetuan in the Mediterranean, and the bay of Angier in the ſtreight of Gibraltar.

The chief capes are, 1. Cape Three Forks, in the Mediterranean; Cape Spartel at the entrance of the Streights; Cape Cantain, Cape Non, and Cape Bajador, in the Atlantic ocean.

Air.] The air of this country is temperate; the winds from the ſea and Mount Atlas refreſh them in the hotteſt ſeaſon, and they have very little winter.

Fez is reckoned the capital city of the empire, and the emperor has a palace there; but his chief reſidence is at Mequinez, about 30 miles weſt of Fez, ſituate in a much more deſirable country, ſurrounded with fine parks and olive-grounds, and containing 300,000 inhabitants.

Soil and Produce.] As to the produce of the ſoil, they have, or might have, vaſt quantities of corn, wine, and oil; no country affords better wheat, barley, or rice; both the French and Spaniards fetch their corn from the Barbary coaſt, when they have a ſcarcity at home. And the garriſons of Gibraltar and Portmahon (the latter of which was taken by the French, after a vigorous defence made by Lord Blakeney, and reſtored again by the late treaty of peace) have been ſupplied with proviſions from the African coaſt.

The plains of Fez and Morocco are well planted with olives, and there are no better grapes for making wine in the world, as the Jews at Tetuan experience; though the cultivation of vines is not encouraged, they being prohibited them. However, ſome of the great men, who do not ſtand in awe of their prieſts, will drink wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The Jews alſo diſtil ſpirits in Barbary. However, I find ſobriety to be ſtill a very advantageous character among the Turks; the leſs a man drinks the more he is eſteemed; and therefore moſt of them chuſe to confine themſelves to ſherbet, coffee, or ſmall liquors; and when they have a mind to intoxicate themſelves, it is with opium. Beſides the fruits already mentioned, they have dates, figs, raiſins, almonds, apples, pears, cherries, plumbs, citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, with plenty of roots and herbs in their kitchen-gardens; and their plains produce excellent hemp and flax. As to foreſt-trees, I find they have but few, and ſcarce any fit for timber; poſſibly their ſoil is not proper for timber, or they take no care to preſerve it, having very little uſe for any.

Mines.] Here are ſome mines of very fine copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the gold and ſilver mines mentioned by ſome writers, I cannot learn that any ſuch have ever been opened in this country.

Animals.] The animals of this part of Africa, whether wild or tame, are much the ſame as we meet with to the ſouthward, except the elk, the elephant, and rhinoceros, which no travellers pretend to meet with in the empire of Morocco; and as they want theſe, ſo they have ſome others that are not to be found in the ſouth of Africa, particularly camels, dromedaries, and that fine breed of horſes called Barbs, which, for their beauty and ſwiftneſs, can ſcarce be paralleled in the world.

Nor are their horſes to be admired only for their beauty and ſpeed, but their uſe in the wars; being extremely ready to obey their riders, upon

upon the leaſt ſign, in charging, wheeling, or retiring; ſo that a trooper has his hands very much at liberty, and can make the beſt of his arms.

Traffic.] Their trade by land is either with Arabia or Negroland. To Mecca they ſend caravans, conſiſting of ſeveral thouſand camels, horſes, and mules, twice every year, partly for traffic, and partly upon a religious account; great numbers of pilgrims taking that opportunity of paying their devotions to their great prophet. The goods they carry to the eaſt are woollen manufactures very fine, Morocco leather, indigo, cochineal, and oſtrich-feathers: and they bring back from thence, ſilk, muſlins, and drugs. By their caravans to Negroland they ſend ſalt, ſilk, and woollen manufactures; and bring back gold and ivory in return, but chiefly negroes: for from hence it is that the Emperor chiefly recruits his black cavalry; though there are alſo great numbers born in the country; for they bring thoſe of both ſexes very young from Negroland, the females for breeders, and the males for ſoldiers, as they grow up. They firſt carry a muſquet, and ſerve on foot, and, after ſome time, they are preferred to be cavaliers: and as theſe have no other hopes or dependence but the favour of the Emperor, they prove much the moſt dutiful and obſequious of all his ſubjects, and, indeed, ſupport the prince in his tyranny over the reſt, who would not probably have borne the barbarous cruelties of the laſt reigns, if they had not been governed with a rod of iron, in the hands of theſe negroes. But to return to their caravans: They alſo go ſtrong enough to defend themſelves againſt the wild Arabs of the deſerts in Africa and Aſia; though notwithſtanding all their vigilance ſome of the ſtragglers and baggage often fall into their hands. They are alſo forced to load one half of their camels with water, to prevent periſhing with drought and thirſt over theſe extenſive deſerts: but there is ſtill a more dangerous enemy, and that is the ſand itſelf; when the winds riſe, the caravans are perfectly blinded with duſt; and there have been inſtances both in Africa and Aſia, where whole caravans and even armies, have been buried alive in the ſands. There is no doubt alſo, but both men and cattle are ſometimes ſurpriſed by wild beaſts, as well as robbers, in thoſe vaſt deſerts. But what I had almoſt forgot to mention, though I have frequently ſuffered by it myſelf, are the hot winds; theſe blowing over a long tract of burning ſand, are equal almoſt to the heat of an oven, and have deſtroyed abundance of merchants and pilgrims. If it was not for devotion, or expectation of very great gains, no man would undertake a journey in theſe deſerts; great are the hazards and fatigues they muſt of neceſſity undergo; thoſe that go to Mecca aſſure themſelves of paradiſe if they die, and have uncommon honours paid them at home if they ſurvive. People croud to be taken into the eaſtern caravans; and the gold that is found in the ſouth makes them no leſs eager of undertaking that journey.

Here, as in all other Mahometan countries, the Alcoran, and the comments upon it, are their only written laws; and their cadis and other eccleſiaſtics, their only civil magiſtrates; and though theſe are to be in ſome inſtances controuled by the arbitrary determinations of their princes, baſhaws, generals, and military officers, yet they have a very great deference and regard for their law; and, indeed

ir princes or governors are found to deſpiſe and ſlight their law in notorious inſtances, how loyal ſoever the Moors may be in all caſes ere their religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a icient ground for renouncing their authority. The preſent Empe- by his drunkenneſs, which their law forbids, has loſt the hearts he beſt part of his ſubjects, and is maintained on the throne purely he power of his negro troops.

Murder, theft, and adultery, are generally puniſhed with death: their puniſhments for other crimes, particularly thoſe againſt the e, are very cruel; as impaling, dragging the priſoner through ſtreets at a mule's heels till all his fleſh is torn off; throwing him n a high tower upon iron hooks; hanging him upon hooks till he ; crucifying him againſt a wall. And indeed the puniſhment, as as condemnation of criminals, is in a manner arbitrary: The Em- or, or his baſhaws, frequently turn executioners, ſhoot the offend- or cut him to pieces with their own hands, or command others to t in their preſence.

hipping.] They have no ſhipping to carry on a foreign trade by ſea, the Europeans bring them whatever they want from abroad; as n and woollen cloth, ſtuffs, iron, wrought and unwrought, arms, powder, lead, and the like; for which they take in return, cop- wax, hides, Morocco leather, wool, (which is very fine), gum, , dates, almonds, and other fruits.

orces.] As to their military forces, it is computed that the black alry and infantry do not amount to leſs than 40,000 men, and the oriſh horſe and foot may be as many.

s to their ſhipping, Captain Blaithwait relates, that when he was e in the year 1727, their whole naval force conſiſted but of two nty-gun ſhips, the biggeſt not above 200 tuns, and a French bri- tine they had taken, with ſome few row-boats: and yet with theſe, g full of men, they iſſue out from Sallee and Mamora, which lie in Atlantic ocean, near the Streights mouth, and make prizes of great bers of Chriſtian merchant-ſhips, carrying their miſerable crews captivity.

evenues.] Theſe ariſe either from the labour of the huſbandmen, the fruits of the earth; or by duties upon goods imported and orted. The Emperor has a tenth of all corn, cattle, fruits, and duce of the ſoil, as well as of the captives; and a tenth of all the es that are taken.

erſons and Habits.] The Moors, or natives of this country, are of ſame complexion as the Spaniards on the oppoſite ſhores; thoſe are expoſed to the air a little tawny, but the reſt as fair as Euro- ns. But there have been ſuch multitudes of negroes introduced n Guinea, eſpecially near Mequinez, where the court reſides, that ſee almoſt as many black as white people. The Emperor has for- houſand negroes in his army, it is ſaid, and here the negroes reſide their families.

he Emperor's mother was a negro, and he himſelf of a very dark plexion: they are generally of a good ſtature, but have the ſame king features as other negroes have.

The habit of a Moor is a linen frock or ſhirt next his ſkin, a ve of ſilk or cloth tied with a ſaſh, a pair of drawers, a looſe coat, h arms bare to the elbows, as well as his legs; ſandals, or ſlippers, on h feet; and ſometimes people of condition wear buſkins; they ſha their heads and wear a turbant, which is never pulled off before th ſuperiors, or in their temples; they expreſs their reverence both to G and man, by pulling off their ſlippers, which they leave at the do of the moſque or palace, when they enter either; and when th attend their prince in the city, they run barefoot after him, if t ſtreets are ever ſo dirty. Their turbants are of ſilk or fine linen.

The habit of a woman is not very different from that of a man, ex cept that ſhe wears a fine linen cloth or caul on her head inſtead of turbant, and her drawers are much larger and longer than the me The women alſo, when they go abroad, have a linen cloth over th faces, with holes in it for their eyes, like a maſk.

Furniture.] They have neither wainſcot nor hangings; neither be chairs, ſtools, tables, nor pictures; they ſleep upon a mattreſs on t floor, which, in the houſes of perſons of quality, is covered with ca pets.

Food.] Their meat is all boiled and roaſted to rags, ſo that they c pull it to pieces with their fingers: and this is very neceſſary, beca they uſe neither knives nor forks; but, having waſhed their ha every man tucks up his ſleeves, and putting his hand into the di takes up and ſqueezes together a good handful of all the ingredie as much as his mouth will hold. Their cups and diſhes are of br pewter, earth, or tin, the law prohibiting their uſing gold or ſi veſſels; and as wine alſo is forbidden, they drink nothing but wa ſometimes mixing it with honey.

Temper.] The Moors are ſaid to be a covetous unhoſpitable peo intent upon nothing but heaping up riches, to obtain which they w be guilty of the meaneſt things, and ſtick at no manner of fraud. T Arabs alſo have always had the character of a thieviſh pilfering ge ration. The people who inhabit the hills, and who have the leaſ do with the court, or with traffic, are much the plaineſt, honeſ people among them, and ſtill retain a good deal of liberty and fr dom, the government uſing them rather as allies than ſubjects, they ſhould entirely diſown their authority. But to proceed in character of the Moors, they are obſerved, with all their bad qualit to be very dutiful and obedient to their parents, their princes, and very ſuperior.

Women and Marriages.] A plurality of wives and concubines is lowed here as in other Mahometan countries: nor do they confine th ſelves to women, but keep boys as they do in Turkey. On the o hand, the woman who commits adultery is puniſhed with death; it is not difficult for her to obtain a divorce if ſhe is ill uſed.

Funerals.] The corpſe is carried to the grave in the uſual ca the prieſts ſinging before it, *La illa All illa Mahomet Reſoul Alla,* is a great God, and Mahomet his prophet.

Religion.] The inhabitants of Morocco are Mahometans of the of Haly, and have a Mufti or high prieſt, who is alſo the ſupreme vil magiſtrate, and the laſt reſort in all cauſes eccleſiaſtical and c

d the reſt of the clergy, who perform divine ſervice in their moſques, e the only judges in their provinces and great towns, except in mat- s of ſtate and military affairs, where the great officers and governors towns take upon them to paſs ſentence, and ſometimes controul the il magiſtrate, and, indeed, arbitrarily impriſon, and put men to ath often without any trial or form of juſtice.

Beſides their Molla's, or prieſts, they have Marabouts, or Mahome- hermits, for whom they have ſuch a veneration, that if a criminal n eſcape to their cells, the officers of juſtice cannot ſeize him, and e ſaint frequently obtains a pardon for him. But theſe holy men, I rceive, multiply wives and concubines, and indulge frequently in all e pleaſures the world affords; though there are others that condemn mſelves to great auſterities, and the people proſtrate themſelves be- e them.

Notwithſtanding the natives are zealous Muſſulmen, they allow fo- gners the free and open profeſſion of their religion, and their very es to have their prieſts and chapels in the capital city.

Coins.] The coins of this empire are, 1. A fluce, a ſmall copper n, twenty whereof make a blanquil, of the value of two pence rling. A blanquil is a little ſilver coin, which is made ſtill leſs by Jews clipping and filing it. The Moors, therefore, who have al- ys ſcales in their pockets, never fail to weigh them; and when they found to be much diminiſhed in their weight, they are recoined by Jews, who are maſters of the mint, by which they gain a con- rable profit, as they do alſo by exchanging the light pieces for ſe that are full weight. Their gold coin is a ducat, reſembling the at of Hungary, worth about nine ſhillings Sterling, and they uſual- give three of them for a moidore. Merchants accounts are kept in ces, ten of which make a ducat in merchants accounts; but in pay- nts to the government, it is ſaid, they will reckon ſeventeen ounces a half for a ducat.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE coaſt of Barbary was probably firſt planted by the Egyp- tians. The Phenicians afterwards ſent colonies thither and built ca and Carthage; and, finding the country divided into a great y little kingdoms and ſtates, the Carthaginians either ſubdued, ade the princes on that coaſt their tributaries; who being weary of Carthaginian yoke, aſſiſted the Romans in ſubduing Carthage. The mans remained ſovereigns of the coaſt of Barbary, until the Van- , in the fifth century, reduced it under their dominion. The Ro- , or rather the Grecian Emperors, however, recovered the coaſt Barbary from the Vandals; and it remained under their dominion l the Saracen caliphs, the ſucceſſors of Mahomet, made an entire queſt of all the north of Africa in the ſeventh century, and divided country among their chiefs, of whom the ſovereign of Morocco the moſt conſiderable, poſſeſſing the north-weſt part of that coun- which in the Roman diviſion obtained the name of *Mauritania gitania*, from Tingis or Tangir the capital, and is now ſtyled *the re of Morocco*, comprehending the kingdoms or provinces of Fez,

Morocco, and Suz. Theſe emperors are almoſt always at war w the Spaniards and Portugueſe. Their anceſtors, indeed, made a c queſt of the greateſt part of Spain in the eighth century, and were entirely driven out of it until the ſixteenth century; and by the arti granted the Moors, on the ſurrender of Granada, they were to h enjoyed their eſtates in Spain, and the free exerciſe of their religion. the Spaniards broke through theſe articles, baniſhed ſeveral hund thouſand of them to Africa, and erected the court of inquiſition conſume the Moors who remained in Spain; whereupon the bani Moors joined with their brethren on the coaſt of Barbary, invaded Spaniſh coaſts, carried many thouſands of the Spaniards into capt ty, and maintain a perpetual war with that nation to this day.

ALGIERS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 1 and 9 } { W. Lon. E. Lon. } Being { 600 miles in length.

Between { 30 and 37 } { N. Lat. } Being { 400 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the Mediterranean ſea, on the north; the river Guadilbarbar, or Zaine, which divide from Tunis, on the eaſt; by the ſouth ſide of Mount Atlas, which vides it from Biledulgerid, on the ſouth; and by the river Mulvia, Malva, which divides it from Morocco, on the weſt. Divided three parts or provinces.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
Weſtern diviſion,	Tlemſan, or Tremeſan, ——	Tremeſan. Oran.
Middle diviſion,	Titterie, ——	Algiers, E. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 36. 40.
Eaſtern diviſion,	Conſtantina,	Bugia. Conſtantina.

Mountains.] It is generally a mountainous country; the moſt c ſiderable chain of mountains are thoſe of Mount Atlas, on the ſo which extend from eaſt to weſt; but are not, Dr Shaw obſerves, that extraordinary height or bigneſs, as has been attributed to t by antiquity: They can no where ſtand in competition with the A or Appenines. If we conceive a number of hills uſually of the per dicular height of 5 or 600 yards, with an eaſy aſcent, and ſeve

ves of fruit and foreſt trees, riſing up in a ſucceſſion of ranges one ind another; and if to this proſpect we here and there add a rocky cipice of a ſuperior eminence, and difficult acceſs, and place on the or ſummit of it, a mud-walled daſhkrath, or village of the Ka-es, we ſhall have a juſt and lively idea of theſe mountains. The -coaſt of Conſtantina alſo is very mountainous and rocky. And here nay be proper to give ſome account of the city of Algiers, the capi- of the kingdom, and of the adjacent country.

Algiers city, and the adjacent country.] The city of Algiers lies on ſide of a mountain; and riſing gradually from the ſhore, appears great advantage, as we approach it from the ſea. The walls are ee miles (Dr Shaw ſays a mile and a half) in circumference, ngthened, on the bank-ſide, by baſtions, and ſquare towers be-een them. The port is of an oblong figure, an hundred and thirty hom long, and eighty broad. The hills and valleys round about giers are every where beautified with gardens and country-ſeats, ither the inhabitants of better faſhion retire during the ſummer-ſea-. The country-ſeats are little white houſes, ſhaded by a variety fruit-trees and ever-greens, whereby they afford a gay and delight- proſpect towards the ſea; the gardens are well ſtocked with me-s, fruit, and pot-herbs of all kinds; and what is chiefly regarded in oſe hot climates, each of them enjoys a great command of water, m many rivulets and fountains. The town contains, according to ſame writer's computation, two thouſand Chriſtian ſlaves, fifteen ouſand Jews, and one hundred thouſand Mahometans, of which on-thirty, at moſt, are renegadoes.

Rivers.] The principal rivers in Algiers, are, 1. Mulvia, which ns from ſouth to north, and diſcharges itſelf into the Mediterranean, ing the boundary between Algiers and Morocco. 2. Saffran, which ns from ſouth to north, and diſcharges itſelf into the ſea near Al-ers. 3. Major, which runs in the like direction, and falls into the near Bugia. And, 4. The river Guadilbarbar, which divides Al-rs from Tunis. Of theſe ſcarce any are navigable beyond their uths, though that of Mulvia is capable of being made navigable for ny miles.

Bays of the Sea and Capes.] The chief bays of the ſea, on that rt of the coaſt of Barbary which lies in the kingdom of Algiers, are oſe of Marſilquiver, Oran, Algiers, and Bugia. The capes are, ape Fegula, Cape Falcon, Cape Ivy, Cape Cambron, Cape Bugia, d Cape Metefuz.

Air and Winds.] The air of this country is healthful and tempe-te, neither too hot in ſummer, nor too ſharp and cold in winter. The nds are generally from the ſea, *i. e.* from the weſt (by the north) the eaſt; thoſe from the eaſt are common at Algiers from May to ptember; at which time the weſterly winds take place, and become e moſt frequent; the ſoutherly winds, which are uſually hot and olent, are not frequent at Algiers; they blow ſometimes for five or days together, in July and Auguſt, rendering the air ſo exceſſively ffocating, that, during their continuance, the inhabitants are obliged ſprinkle the floors of their houſes with water.

It is ſeldom known to rain in this climate during the ſummer-ſeaſon;

and in moſt parts of the Saara, or deſert on the ſouth of Algiers, particularly in the Jereed, they have rarely any rain at all.

Produce.] There is but one kind of wheat and barley cultivated in this country; in ſome diſtricts, where they have a command of water during the ſummer-ſeaſon, the natives cultivate rice, Indian corn, and particularly a white ſort of millet, which the Arabs call *drah*, and prefer it to barley for the fattening of their cattle. Oats are not cultivated at all by the Arabs, the horſes of this country feeding altogether upon barley.

The Moors and Arabs continue to tread out their corn, after the primitive cuſtom in the eaſt; after the grain is trodden out, they winnow it by throwing it up in the wind with ſhovels, lodging it afterwards in mattamores, or ſubterraneous magazines.

Of roots, pot-herbs, and the fruits of this country, there is not only a great plenty and variety, but a continuance or ſucceſſion, at leaſt of one kind or other, throughout the whole year.

There are great numbers of palm-trees in this country, alſo almond-trees, apricots, plums, cherries, mulberries, apples, pears, peaches, nectarines, pomegranates, pricale pears, olives, and walnuts; but no filbert, gooſeberry, or currant trees.

In the ſaltpetre works of Tlemſan, they extract ſix ounces of nitre from every quintal of the common mould, which is there of a dark colour; and at Douſan, Kirwan, and ſome other places, they have the like quantity from a loamy earth, of a colour betwixt red and yellow.

Salt.] It appears that ſalt is the chief and prevailing mineral of these kingdoms, as well from the ſeveral ſalt-ſprings, and mountains of ſalt, as from the great number of Salina's, Shibkah's, that are, one or other, to be met with in every diſtrict.

Beſides the ſalt ſprings and rivulets already mentioned, thoſe countries abound with hot and ſulphurous ſprings and baths.

Lead and iron are the only metals that have yet been diſcovered in Barbary.

Animals.] Beſides the horſe, the mule, the aſs, and camel, uſed in Barbary for riding and carrying burdens, Dr Shaw mentions another animal, called the *kumrah*, a little ſerviceable beaſt of burden, begot betwixt an aſs and a cow, being ſingle-hoofed like the aſs, but the tail and head (except the horns) like a cow, and a ſkin ſleeker than that of the aſs.

Among their wild beaſts are the lion and panther. The tiger is not a native of Barbary.

Government.] The government of Algiers is, in reality, an abſolute monarchy at this day; though it has ſome appearance of a mixed government; becauſe the Dey or ſovereign ſometimes aſſembles a divan, conſiſting of the chief officers of the ſtate and the janizaries, and demands their advice in matters of importance: but this, it ſeems, is only to ſkreen him againſt popular diſcontents; for he acts by his own authority whenever he pleaſes. The dey is indeed elective; the ſon never inherits by deſcent, and his election is by the Turkiſh army. Thoſe who have no relation to the ſword, have nothing to do in the election. There are frequently ſeveral candidates named upon a vacancy, and, when they have fixed upon one, they all cry out, *Allah Bari-*

rick, God proſper you, and ſhower down his bleſſings upon you; and ether the perſon is willing to accept the honour or not, he is imme-tely inveſted with the caftan, or robe of ſovereignty: then the Cadi called, who declares, that God has vouchſafed to call him to the vernment of that kingdom; and that he is to maintain his ſubjects in ir liberties and properties, and duly adminiſter juſtice to them; and orts him to employ his utmoſt care for the proſperity of his country: it is ſaid he ſits daily adminiſtering juſtice from five in the morn-till noon, and from one till four; hearing and determining all ſes that are brought before him, without any aſſociates or aſſiſtants, four ſecretaries. Moreover, matters relating to lands of inheri-ce, or religion, or the breaches of their eccleſiaſtical and civil laws, hich are the ſame as among the Turks), are determined by the di's, or eccleſiaſtical judges: ſo that the cauſes determined by the y ſeem to relate chiefly to the government of the ſtate and the mili-, or to perſonal debts, and other controverted matters, for which Alcoran has made no proviſion. His judgements are arbitrary, not ulated by laws. Nor is there any appeal from his tribunal; but the military men do not only elect their ſovereign, but depoſe, or him to death, whenever they apprehend he does not conſult their reſt, he is obliged to be very cautious in every decree he makes.

Of the ſix deys that have reigned ſince the year 1700, four have been rdered, and a fifth reſigned his government to ſave his life. The nt of ſucceſs, in any inſtance, almoſt infallibly occaſions a rebellion; it is well if the Dey is not ſacrificed to the fury of the janizaries, another elected, in whoſe hands they hope their affairs will proſper tter.

The Grand Signior had, till very lately, a baſhaw always reſiding Algiers, to whom he expected the Dey and his ſubjects ſhould pay a at regard; but finding his authority ſlighted, and that they would permit his baſhaw to intermeddle in their affairs, or even allow him ote in their divan, he was pleaſed to conſtitute the Dey himſelf his haw, that he might ſeem ſtill to retain ſome authority over the Al-ines.

Forces.] The whole force of Algiers, in Turks and Cologlies, is nputed at preſent to be about 6500; 2000 whereof are ſuppoſed to old, and excuſed from duty; and of the 4500 that remain, 1000 conſtantly employed in relieving annually their garriſons, whilſt the are either to arm out their cruiſers, or elſe form the three flying mps, which are ſent out every ſummer, under the command of the vincial viceroys. To the Turkiſh troops we may join about 2000 rowah, as the Mooriſh horſe and foot are called; yet, notwithſtand-theſe are kept in conſtant pay, and may be ſuppoſed to augment numbers of ſoldiers, being all of them hereditary enemies to the rks, they are little conſidered in the real ſafeguard and defence of government. The method, therefore, that is obſerved in keeping large and populous kingdom in obedience, is not ſo much by force arms, as by diligently obſerving the old political maxim, "Divide and command;" for the provincial viceroys are very watchful over motions of the Arabian tribes, who are in their ſeveral diſtricts and ſdictions; and as theſe are in continual jealouſies and diſputes with another, the Deys have nothing more to do than to keep up the

ferment, and throw in, at proper times, new matter of diſcord
contention. There are a great many Arabian and African tribes, w
in caſe their neighbours obſerve a neutrality, would be too hard for
whole army of Algiers, notwithſtanding each Turk valueth himſelf
being a match for twenty Arabs. When therefore there is any mi
derſtanding of this kind, the viceroy plays one tribe againſt anot
and, provided the quarrel proves equal, a few Turks, ſeaſonably thr
in, will be more than a balance for the enemy. By thus contin
fomenting the diviſions which always ſubſiſt among the Arabian prin
and by drawing on afterwards one family to fight againſt anot
theſe four or five thouſand Turks maintain their ground againſt all o
poſition.

Perſons and Habits.] The greateſt part of the Mooriſh women wo
be reckoned beauties, even in Great Britain. Their children certai
have the fineſt complexions of any nation whatſoever. The boys
deed, by wearing only the tiara, are expoſed ſo much to the ſun, t
they quickly attain the ſwarthineſs of the Arabs; but the girls ke
ing more at home, preſerve their beauty till they are thirty; at wh
age they are uſually paſt child-bearing. It ſometimes happens, t
one of theſe girls is a mother at eleven, and a grandmother at two
twenty.

The Arab women make the cloathing and furniture for the fami
particularly their hykes, or woollen blankets, and the webs of goats h
for their tents.

The burnooſe, which is a cloak or mantle, is alſo made by thoſe w
men. Many of the Arabs go bare-headed, binding their temples w
a narrow fillet, to prevent their hair's being troubleſome; but the Mo
and Turks, and wealthier Arabs, wear caps or turbants.

Genius.] No objection can be made againſt the natural parts and
bilities of theſe people, which are certainly ſubtle and ingenious; o
time, application, and encouragement, are wanting to cultivate a
improve them.

Few perſons will admit either of advice or medicine, believing in fa
and abſolute predeſtination; whilſt others, who are leſs ſuperſtitio
prevent the aſſiſtance of both, by their ill conduct and manageme
leaving all to the ſtrength of nature, or elſe to Magareach, as they c
charms and inchantments.

Neither numerical arithmetic, nor algebra, are known to one per
in twenty thouſand.

The Arab follows no regular trade or employment; his life is one co
tinued round of idleneſs or diverſion. When no paſtime calls him
broad, he doth nothing all the day but loiter at home, ſmoke his pip
and repoſe himſelf under ſome neighbouring ſhade. He hath no re
at all for domeſtic pleaſures, and is rarely known to converſe with h
wife, or play with his children. What he values above all is his hor
for in this he places his higheſt ſatisfaction.

Revolut

Revolutions and memorable events.

ALgiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, underwent the ſame revolutions that Morocco did, being ſubdued by the Carthaginians, afterwards the Romans, then by the Vandals; reſtored afterwards to the Roman empire again, then conquered by the Saracens, and afterwards by Turks, who erected the three kingdoms of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, whoſe deys are ſovereigns of theſe territories at this day.

TUNIS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

tween	6 and 11	E. Lon.	Being	400 miles in length.
tween	30 and 37	N. Lat.		250 miles in breadth.

ndaries.] BOunded by the Mediterranean, on the north; by the ſame ſea, and Tripoli, on the eaſt; by Mount Atlas on the ſouth; and by Algiers, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
rth diviſion,	Tunis proper,	Tunis, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 36-20. Carthage ruins.
th diviſion,	Bugio,	Peſcara.

Mountains.] Some branches of Mount Atlas run through this coun-

Rivers.] The rivers are, 1. Guadilbarbar, already mentioned. 2. at of the Capes at Capitla. 3. Magarada, which diſcharges itſelf the Mediterranean, near the iſland of Goletta.

Bays and Capes.] The chief bays are thoſe of the ancient Carthage, bay or lake of Tunis, and the gulph of Sidra.
The chief capes are thoſe of Biſcerta, Carthage, Bona, Mezurat, Rozatim.

Bagnios.] The bagnios of Tunis and Tripoli are as elegant and commodious as any in Turkey.

Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren ſoil; but there are fruitful valleys, producing corn, oil, and grapes; and no country more proper for ſilk, as they abound in mulberry-trees.

Among

Among their animals they have a prodigious number of camels and fine horſes.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They encourage ſcarce any manufactures but ſupply themſelves with what they want chiefly by their piracies and robberies of honeſt merchants that happen to fall into their hands. The Europeans that are at peace with them import from hence corn, oil, wool, ſoap, dates, oſtrich feathers, and ſkins; but the people of Tunis get more by the labour or ranſom of the ſlaves they take than by any other article. The Jews, who are very numerous at Tunis, have a great ſhare of the trade.

The city of Tunis, the capital, is ſituate in a fine plain, near the banks of a ſpacious lake, almoſt oppoſite to the iſland of Sicily in Europe, and about thirty miles ſouth of the ruins of Carthage. It is ſurrounded by an antique wall and towers, about three miles in circumference. Their bagnios are the moſt elegant and commodious buildings in the city. It muſt be vaſtly populous, if what a late traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no leſs than 15,000 licenſed harlots in the city, excluſive of their concubines.

Among the ruins of Carthage, there ſtill remain ſome of thoſe ſpacious ciſterns, or reſervoirs for waters, which uſed to be ſupplied by arched aqueducts, that brought it out of the country above thirty miles. Part of theſe aqueducts are ſtill remaining, being thirty-five feet high. The city ſtood on a peninſula, on an elevated ſituation, and therefore was very eaſily fortified; but there is no freſh water near it, which was the reaſon of their being at that expence to bring water into the city.

There is ſtill remaining in the kingdom of Tunis, about fifty miles ſouth of the capital, a Roman amphitheatre; whereof four parts in five are ſtill entire. It is of an oval figure, three ſtories high, and would contain 30,000 ſpectators.

The government of the kingdom of Tunis is exactly the ſame with that of Algiers; only here the Grand Signior has a baſhaw ſtill, who has ſome check upon the Dey or ſovereign, and has a ſmall tribute paid him. Their religion and cuſtoms being the ſame as in Algiers, there is no neceſſity of repeating theſe articles. I proceed therefore to the deſcription of the adjacent country of Tripoli.

TRIPOLI, including BARCA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 10 and 30 } E. Lon. } Being { 1200 miles in length

Between { 30 and 34 } N. Lat. } Being { 240 miles in breadth

Boundaries

ndaries.] BOunded by the Mediterranean ſea, on the north; by Egypt, on the eaſt; by Nubia, and the unknown parts frica, on the ſouth; and by Tunis, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
ſtern diviſion, —	Tripoli proper, —	Tripoli, E. Lon. 14-30. N. Lat. 33-30.
ern diviſion, —	Barca Deſert, —	Docra.

Mountains.] The branches of Mount Atlas extend to this country; I met with no rivers of any note.

The climate, the people, their government, religion, and cuſtoms, the ſame in Tripoli proper, as in Algiers; only here the Grand ior has a baſhaw, who collects an annual tribute; but he has ing to do in appointing the Dey or ſovereign, who is choſen by Turkiſh ſoldiers, and depoſed by them whenever they do not ap- e his adminiſtration. Theſe Turkiſh ſoldiers, that govern this ex- ve country, are not more than three or four thouſand, though they a great many hundred thouſand Moors and Arabs under their ju- ction.

il and Produce.] This country is one of the richeſt in Barba- the valleys producing corn, grapes, olives, ſilk, and all manner uits and plants proper to a warm climate, where it is cultivated, pt that extenſive deſert of Barca, the ancient Syrene, which is truly a deſert, ſcarce a town or cultivated ſpot of ground in it.

The Turks of Tripoli, like thoſe of Algiers and Tunis, are an a- loned race, conſiſting of pirates, banditti, and the very refuſe of key, who have been forced to leave their ſeveral countries to avoid punithment of their crimes, and do not differ, in any reſpect, from e of Algiers and Tunis, only they are not ſo powerful as the Al- nes.

nd here it will be expected I ſhould give ſome account of the riſe eſtablithment of theſe piratical kingdoms of Algiers, Tunis, and poli, on the coaſt of Barbary; of which I have made the following ome.

he Moors of Spain, having been diſpoſſeſſed of their country, the loſs of Granada, which happened about the year 1492, n Ferdinand and Iſabella were upon the throne of Spain; and obliged to renounce their religion, or tranſport themſelves to coaſt of Barbary; many of them choſe to go into exile: but to re- e themſelves on the Spaniards, and ſupply their neceſſities, (having all they had in the world), they confederated with the Mahometan es on the coaſt of Barbary, fitted out little fleets of cruiſing veſſels, all the Spaniſh merchant-ſhips they met with at ſea, and being well ainted with the country, landed in Spain, and brought away mul- es of Spaniards, and made ſlaves of them.

he Spaniards thereupon aſſembled a fleet of men of war, invaded bary; and having taken Oran, and many other places on the coaſt lgiers, were in a fair way of making an entire conqueſt of that try. In this diſtreſs, the African princes applied themſelves to famous Turkiſh rover Barbaroſſa, deſiring his aſſiſtance againſt Chriſtians; which he very readily afforded them; but had no ſoon-

er

er repulſed their enemies, than he uſurped the government of Algi and treated the people who called him in as ſlaves; as his brot Heyradin Barbaroſſa afterwards did the people of Tunis; and a th obtained the government of Tripoli by the like means. In which ſurpations they were ſupported by the Grand Signior, who claim the ſovereignty of the whole coaſt, and for ſome time they were eemed ſubjects of Turkey, and governed by Turkiſh baſhaws viceroys; but each of theſe ſtates, or rather the military men, length took upon them to elect a ſovereign out of their own body, rendered themſelves independent of the Turkiſh empire. The Gra Signior has not ſo much as a baſhaw or officer at Algiers, but the acts as an abſolute prince, only liable to be depoſed by the ſoldiery t advanced him. Theſe ſtates ſtill continue to prey upon the Spaniar having never been at peace with them ſince the loſs of Grana They make prize alſo of all other Chriſtian ſhips that have Spa goods or paſſengers on board, and indeed of all others that are no peace with them.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Diviſions.	*Iſlands.*	*Chief towns.*
North-eaſt diviſion,	Zocotora, ——	Calanſia.
	Babelmandel, and the iſlands in the Red ſea, ——	Babelmandel.
South-eaſt diviſion,	Madagaſcar, ——	St Auſtin.
	Comorra iſlands,	Joanna.
	Bourbon, ——	Bourbon.
	Mauritius, ——	Mauritius.
South-weſt diviſion,	St Helena, — —	St Helena, S. Lat. W. Lon. 6-30.
	St Thomas, —	St Thomas.
	Aſcenſion, ——	
	Anabo, — —	Anaboa.
	Prince's iſland, ——	
	Fernandopo, ——	
	St Matthew, ——	St Matthew.
North-weſt diviſion,	Cape Verd iſlands,	St Domingo.
	Canary iſlands, —	Palma.
	Madeiras, — —	Santa Cruz.
Canary iſlands are,	The Grand Canary,	Palma, W. Lon. N. Lat. 28.
	Teneriff, — —	St Chriſtopher's.
	Ferro, —— —	Oratavia.
	Palma, —— —	
	Gomera, ——	
	Forte Ventura, —	
	Lancerota, ——	

The firſt meridian was till lately fixed at Ferro, the moſt we of theſe iſlands; but now every nation makes their own capital th meridian.

Diviſions.	*Iſlands.*	*Chief towns.*
deira iſlands,	Madeira proper,	Funchal, W. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 32-33.
	Porto Sancto, —	
e Azores are,	St Michael, ——	Angra, W. Lon. 27. N. Lat. 39.
	St Mary's, — —	
	Tercera, ——	
	Gratioſa, — —	
	St George, — —	
	Pico, —— ——	
	Fayal, —— ——	
	Flores, — —	
	Corvo, —— ——	

Zocotora.] Zocotora is ſituate in the Indian ocean, E. Lon. 53. Lat. 12. 30 leagues eaſt of Cape Gardefoi, on the continent of A-a. It is about 80 miles long, and 54 broad; and has two pretty d harbours in it, where ſhips put in ſometimes when they loſe their ſage to India; it being a plentiful country, and affording ſuch fruits l plants as are uſually found within the tropics; as alſo frankincenſe, n-tragant, and aloes.

Babelmandel.] Bab, or Babelmandel, is ſituate in E. Lon. 44-30. Lat. 12. It commands the ſtreight at the entrance of the Red ſea; l preſerves the communication between Ethiopia and Arabia; on ch account it was formerly furiouſly contended for by the Ethio-ns and Arabians; otherwiſe it is of very little value, being a barren, dy ſpot of earth, not five miles round.

Comorra.] Comorra iſlands are ſituate between 41 and 46 deg. E. n. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally diſtant from Madagaſcar the continent of Africa; of which Joanna is the chief, being about miles long, and 15 broad, and affording plenty of proviſions, and h fruits as are produced between the tropics. Eaſt-India ſhips, nd to Bombay, uſually touch here for refreſhments. The people negroes, of the Mahometan religion, and entertain our ſeamen with at humanity and hoſpitality.

Mauritius.] Maurice, or Mauritius iſland, is ſituate E. Lon. 56. Lat. 20. in the Indian ocean, about 400 miles E. of Madagaſcar. was ſubject to the Dutch, who named it *Maurice* in honour of their dtholder, but is now poſſeſſed by the French. It is of an oval form, ut 150 miles in circumference; a mountainous country, well cloath-with good timber of ſeveral ſorts, having abundance of rivulets ning down from the mountains. The Dutch erected ſaw-mills up-t, and ſupplied their ſettlements in India with plank from thence. is iſland was of great uſe to the Hollanders before they poſſeſſed the pe, having no other place to furniſh them with refreſhments between rope and India.

Bourbon.] Bourbon, or Maſcarenha's iſle, is ſituate in E. Lon. 54. Lat. 21. about 300 miles eaſt of Madagaſcar, and is about 90 miles nd; affording a variety of hills and valleys, woods and champaign: was called *the Engliſh foreſt* by Captain Caſtleton, who viſited it he year 1613; but the Engliſh did not think fit to plant it; where-n the French took poſſeſſion of it in the year 1664, and it ſerves n for a place of refreſhment in their voyage to India; but there are good harbours in the iſland.

Madagaſcar.] Madagaſcar is ſituate in the Indian ocean, between

43 and 51 deg. E. Lon. and between 22 and 26 S. Lat. 300 m
ſouth-eaſt of the continent of Africa, and is near 1000 miles long f
north to ſouth, and 300 miles broad in the broadeſt part.

Soil and Produce.] It is a fruitful country, abounding in co
cattle, and moſt of the neceſſaries and conveniencies of life; it
affords an agreeable variety of hills and valleys, woods and cha
paign, being well watered by rivers; but has not any merchand
that will induce the Europeans to ſettle colonies here. However, m
ding ſhips furniſh themſelves with negro ſlaves, and ſome ivory,
Madagaſcar.

The people are of different complexions, and different religio
There is a tawny race of Arabians, who are Mahometans. The N
groes are generally Pagans. The iſland is divided into a multitude
little kingdoms and ſtates, none of them very powerful.

Avery the Pirate.] The famous Engliſh pirate Avery made t
north part of this iſland the ſtation for his piratical fleet, with wh
he infeſted the Indian ſeas; and it being conjectured that he deſign
to uſurp the ſovereignty of that part of the iſland, in the year 169
Commodore Warren was ſent with five men of war to Madagaſcar,
endeavour to diſpoſſeſs him; but he maintained his poſt; and the Co
modore having viſited India afterwards, returned to Europe with
effecting any thing. He publiſhed a proclamation, indeed, contain
a pardon for all that would deſert Avery; but not a man came
their commander being excepted out of it. Theſe pirates having
maſſed a great deal of wealth, divided the ſpoil, and diſperſed to ſe
ral countries: two of them were taken at Malacca ſome time afte
wards, and brought to England in the ſame ſhip in which the writer
theſe ſheets returned from India in 1701; but what became of th
commander Avery, was never known.

St Helena.] The iſland of St Helena is ſituate in the Atlan
ocean, W. Lon. 6-30, S. Lat. 16. being 1200 miles weſt of the con
nent of Africa, and 1800 eaſt of South America. It is a rock in t
middle of the ocean, very high and ſteep, about twenty miles in c
cumference, and only acceſſible at the landing-place, which is defe
ed by batteries of guns. A foot of good earth covers the top of
and produces corn, grapes, and all fruits proper for the climate. Th
abound alſo in cattle, poultry, and fowls; but they are unfortunate
having a multitude of rats in the iſland, which eat up all the corn
ſoon as it is ſown, and burrow into the rock, ſo that it is impoſſible
deſtroy them; and all the flour they uſe is imported from Englan
They generally eat yams and potatoes inſtead of bread. The Eaſt-I
dia company are proprietors of the iſland, which was given them
King Charles II. ſoon after it was taken from the Dutch by Admi
Munday, *anno* 1672. There are about two hundred families in t
iſland, moſt of them the children of the Engliſh that planted it. Th
complexions are as good as thoſe of the natives of Old England, thou
they lie in ſo warm a latitude; which may be aſcribed to the tra
winds, which conſtantly blow over them, and the ſea, which ſo cloſe
ſurrounds the iſland, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the Engliſh Eaſt-India ſhips take in water and freſh provi
in their way home; but the iſland is ſo very ſmall, and the win
much againſt them outward bound, that they very ſeldom ſee it th
and if a ſhip over-ſhoots the iſland, and falls to leeward, it is very d
ficult to recover the iſland again.

Aſcenſion.

Aſcenſion.] The iſland of Aſcenſion is ſituate in 17 degrees W. Lon. 7 S. Lat. 600 miles north-weſt of St Helena, being about 20 es round, and uninhabited: but the Eaſt-India ſhips uſually touch e to furniſh themſelves with turtles or tortoiſes, which are very ntiful, and vaſtly large, ſome of them weighing above a hundred nds apiece.

t Matthew.] The iſland of St Matthew lies in 9 degrees W. Lon. in 2-30 S. Lat. 700 miles S. of Cape Palmas.

The iſland of St Thomas is ſituate under the equator, in 8 degrees Lon.

Anaboa is ſituate near the coaſt of Loango, E. Lon. 8-30. S. Lat. 1.

Prince's iſland, on the ſame coaſt, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 1.

Fernando Po is ſituate in E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 3. near the mouth the river Cameron.

Theſe five are ſmall iſlands belonging to the Portugueſe, which furſhipping with freſh water and proviſions as they paſs by; but are conſiderable on any account.

Cape Verd iſlands.] The iſlands of Cape Verd are ſituate between and 26 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 es weſt of Cape Verd in Africa. Many of them are only barren ks. The chief are, St Jago, Bravo, Fogo, Mayo, Bonaviſta, Sal, Nicholas, St Lucia, St Vincent, Santa Cruz, and St Antonio. St o, the largeſt, is about 150 miles in circumference; a mountainous rocky country, but has ſome fruitful valleys in it, which produce ian corn, cocoa-nuts, oranges, and other tropical fruits; and they e plenty of roots and garden-ſtuff, hogs and poultry, and ſome of prettieſt green monkies, with black faces, that are to be met h any where.

Here Eaſt-Indiamen outward bound furniſh themſelves with water l proviſions.

The iſland of Fogo is a volcano. Sal, and ſome other iſlands, ke great quantities of ſalt. They are ſubject to Portugal, and inited by Portugueſe and negroes; but the negroes are the moſt nurous. Theſe iſlands were diſcovered by Antonio Noel, a Genoeſe, he ſervice of Portugal, in the year 1460.

Canaries.] The Canaries, anciently called the *Fortunate iſlands*, are en in number, ſituate in the Atlantic ocean, between 12 and 19 . W. Lon. and between 27 and 29 N. Lat. about 150 miles S. W. Morocco in Africa. The chief iſland, called the *Grand Canary*, ch communicates its name to the reſt, is ſituate between 27 and degrees of north latitude, and is about 150 miles in circumference. Theſe iſlands enjoy a pure temperate air, and abound in the moſt cious fruits, eſpecially grapes, which produce thoſe rich wines that ain the name of *Canary*, whereof no leſs than 10,000 hogſheads are ually exported to England in time of peace.

Teneriff, the largeſt of the Canary iſlands, next to that of the Grand ary, is about 120 miles round; a fruitful country, abounding in n, wine, and oil; though it is pretty much incumbered with mouns, of which the moſt remarkable is that called the *Pico* or *Peak*, g one of the higheſt mountains in the world, of the form of a ſugarf, and may be ſeen at above 100 miles diſtance. This mountain volcano, and occaſions frequent earthquakes, and in the year 1704 e happened a dreadful eruption of ſulphur and melted ore, that

ran

ran down like a river, and deſtroyed ſeveral conſiderable towns, ſp
ing the richeſt lands in the iſland, and converting them into a ba
deſert.

Theſe iſlands are at preſent ſubject to the Spaniards. They w
firſt diſcovered and planted by the Carthaginians; but the Romans
ſtroying that ſtate, put a ſtop to the navigation, eſpecially on the w
coaſts of Africa, and theſe iſlands lay concealed afterwards from the
of the world for many ages; and were again diſcovered by the Sp
niards in the year 1405, who found people on theſe iſlands, wh
language none of the people on the continent underſtood; and w
they had learned Spaniſh enough to be underſtood, could give no a
count of their anceſtors, or from what country they came; no
though they reſembled the natives of the north of Africa in their f
ture and complexion, retained none of their cuſtoms, were maſters
no ſcience, and did not know there was any country in the world b
ſides their own.

Madeiras.] The Madeira iſlands are ſituate in 16 degrees W. L
and between 32 and 33 degrees of N. Lat. about 100 miles no
of the Canaries, and as many weſt of Salle in Morocco. The lar
was called *Madeira*, or rather *Mattera*, on account of its being
vered almoſt with wood. It is about 120 miles in circumference, co
ſiſting of little hills and fruitful valleys, well watered with rivul
and abounding in thoſe grapes which produce the Madeira wine,
which they export ſeveral thouſand hogſheads annually to the Weſt
dies, this wine enduring a hot climate better than any other, and
deed improving in hot weather. They make ſeveral other ſorts of w
in this iſland, particularly malmſey and tent, both very rich.

The climate is more temperate here than at the Canaries, but n
ſo pure; nor is there that plenty of corn or fruit. It is ſaid no veno
ous animal can live here.

The Portugueſe planted theſe iſlands in the year 1425, and by bu
ing down the woods, rendered them exceeding fruitful, and proper
the cultivation of vines.

Azores.] The Azores lying in the ſame ocean as the Madeiras, a
being ſubject to the ſame prince, I take the liberty of introduc
them here, as they were not treated of in the deſcription of Portug

The Azores, denominated alſo the *Terceras*, and *Weſtern Iſlands*,
ſituate in the Atlantic ocean, between 25 and 32 degrees W. Lon.
between 37 and 40 N. Lat. 900 miles weſt of Portugal, and as m
eaſt of Newfoundland, lying almoſt in the mid way between Eu
and America.

St Michael's, the moſt eaſterly iſland, is the largeſt of the A
being near 100 miles in circumference; a mountainous, but fru
country, abounding in corn, fruit, cattle, fiſh, and fowl. This i
was twice invaded and plundered by the Engliſh, who got a conſi
able booty here in the reign of Queen Eliſabeth.

Tercera is eſteemed the chief iſland, on account of its having the
harbour, and a good town, where the governor of theſe iſlands re
as well as the biſhop. This too is a mountainous country; but h
great deal of good arable and paſture grounds, and an excellent br
of cattle. Here the Portugueſe fleet conſtantly put in, when they
homeward bound from Brazil, Africa, or the Eaſt Indies.

AMERI

Deg. West from London
150
140
130
120
110
100
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
NORTH AMERICA
PARTS UNKNOWN
CANADA OR NEW
NEW ALBION
NEW MEXICO
CALIFORNIA
LOUISIANA
FLORIDA
NEW SPAIN
GREAT SOUTH SEA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
NORTH SEA
CARIBBEE
TERRA FIRMA
LABRADOR OR NEW BRITAIN
ESKIMAUX
NEW NORTH WALES
HUDSONS BAY
NEW SOUTH WALES
NEW FRANCE
NEW SCOTLAND
NEW YORK
NEW JERSEY
MARYLAND
VIRGINIA
CAROLINA
GEORGIA
NEW BISCAY
NAVARR
GULF OF MEXICO
CUBA I.
JAMAICA
HISPANIOLA
BAHAMA ISLANDS
DAVIS'S STRAITS
NORTH MAIN
WEST GREENLAND
Baffins Bay
Repulse Bay
Wager Straits
Hudsons Straits
Mistake Bay
Resolution I.
Cumberland Bay
Forbishers Straits
Q. Elizs Foreland
C. Farewell
Arctic Circle
Tropic of Cancer
Bermudas
Barbadoes
Martinico
Grenada
Tobago
Trinidad
Virgin Islands
Porto Rico
Annapolis Royal
Boston
Rhode I.
Long I.
Philadelphia
Albemarle R.
Charles Town
Port Royal
Hatteras
Quebec
Montreal
Huron L.
Superiour L.
Mississippi R.
Missouri R.
Panis
Illenois
Osayes
Cherokees
Apaches
Alamillo
Great Teguaio
Cinaloa
Zacatula
Acapulco
Mexico
Guaxaca
Panuco
Vera Cruz
Merida
Campeachy
Havana
Cape Florida
Gulf of Florida
Bahama
Providence
Lucayes
Crooked I.
Caicos
Kingston
Cape Tiburon
Cape Gratias a Dios
Carthagena
Porto bello
Caracas
Orinoco R.
Surinam
Windward Islands
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad
Barbadoes
Martinico
Antigua
Guadaloupe
St. Kitts
Anguilla
Virgin Islands
Porto Rico
Jamaica
Cape Cod
Rhode I.
Long I.
Delaware Bay
Chesapeake Bay
James's Town
Albemarle R.
Cape Hatteras
Cape Lookout
Cape Fear
Charles Town
Port Royal
Georgia
Florida
St. Augustin
Bahama
Providence
Lucayes
Crooked I.
Caicos
Hispaniola
Cuba I.
Jamaica
Kingston
Cape Tiburon
Cape Gratias a Dios
Carthagena
Porto bello
Caracas
Orinoco R.
Surinam
Windward Islands
Barbadoes
Martinico
Grenada
Tobago
Trinidad
Virgin Islands
Porto Rico
Antigua
Guadaloupe
St. Kitts
Anguilla
Annapolis Royal
Boston
Cape Cod
Rhode I.
Long I.
Delaware Bay
Chesapeake Bay
James's Town
Albemarle R.
Cape Hatteras
Cape Lookout
Cape Fear
Charles Town
Port Royal
Georgia
Florida
St. Augustin
Bahama
Providence
Lucayes
Crooked I.
Caicos
Hispaniola
Cuba I.
Jamaica
Kingston
Cape Tiburon
Cape Gratias a Dios
Carthagena
Porto bello
Caracas
Orinoco R.
Surinam
Windward Islands
Barbadoes
Martinico
Grenada
Tobago
Trinidad
Virgin Islands
Porto Rico
Antigua
Guadaloupe
St. Kitts
Anguilla
IX. Hours West from London
VIII
VII
VI
V
IV
III

A M E R I C A.

MERICA, the weſtern continent, (frequently denominated the *New World*, being very lately diſcovered), is ſituate between 35 and 145 degrees of weſtern longitude, and between 80 and 58 ſouth latitude; bounded by the lands and ſeas about the pole, on the north; by the Atlantic ocean, which ſeparates it he eaſtern continent, or old world, on the eaſt; by the vaſt rn ocean on the ſouth; and by the Pacific ocean, which divides Aſia, on the weſt; being between eight and nine thouſand n length from north to ſouth; and its greateſt breadth ſcarce houſand miles. It is divided into

NORTH AMERICA, and

SOUTH AMERICA.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
TH AME-CA contains	The dominions of SPAIN, —	Mexico.
	The dominions of GREAT BRITAIN, —	Boſton.
		Quebec.
TH AME-CA contains	The dominions of SPAIN, —	Lima.
	The dominions of PORTUGAL,	St Salvador.
	The dominions of FRANCE,	Caen.
	The dominions of the STATES-GENERAL,	Surinam.
	The countries ſtill poſſeſſed by the natives, —	

SPANISH AMERICA.

The dominions of Spain in North America.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Mexico, — — —	Mexico.
w Mexico, including California, — —	Santa Fe.
rida, now ceded to Great Britain, —	St Auguſtin.

OLD MEXICO.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 83 and 116 } W. Lon. } Being { 2000 miles in length.
Between { 8 and 28 } N. Lat. } { 600 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by New Mexico, or Granada, on the north by the gulph of Mexico on the north-eaſt; by Terra Firma on the ſouth-eaſt; and by the Pacific ocean on the ſouth-weſt. Containing three audiences, *viz.*

The audiences of —— { 1. Galicia, or Guadalajarra. 2. Mexico Proper. 3. Guatimala.

Audiences.	*Provinces.*	*Chief towns.*
Galicia audience contains ſeven provinces, *viz.*	1. Guadalajarra proper, ——	Guadalajarra, W. Lon. 108. N. Lat. 40-45.
	2. Zacatecas, ——	Zacatecas.
	3. New Biſcay, —	St Barbara.
	4. Cinoloa, ——	Cinoloa.
	5. Culiacan, ——	Culiacan.
	6. Chametlan, —	Chametlan.
	7. Xaliſco, ——	Xaliſco.
Mexico audience contains nine provinces, ——	1. Mexico proper,	Mexico, W. Lon. 103. N. Lat. 20. Acapulco.
	2. Mechoacan, —	Mechoacan.
	3. Panuco, ——	Tampice.
	4. Tlaſcala, ——	Tlaſcala.
		Vera Cruz, W. Lon. 100. N. Lat. 30.
	5. Guaxaca, ——	Guaxaca.
	6. Tobaſco, — —	Tobaſco.
	7. Jucatan, ——	Campeachy.
	8. Chiapa, ——	Chiapa.
	9. Soconuſco, —	Soconuſco.
Guatimala audience contains ſix provinces, ——	1. Verapaz, ——	Verapaz.
	2. Guatimala proper,	Guatimala, W. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 14.
	3. Honduras, ——	Valladolid.
	4. Nicaragua, ——	Leon.
	5. Coſta Rica, —	Nicoya.
	6. Veragua, ——	Santa Fe.

N E

NEW MEXICO, including CALIFORNIA.

Situation and Extent.

tween	104 and 136	E. Lon.	Being	2000 miles in length.
tween	28 and 46	N. Lat.		1600 miles in breadth.

undaries.] Bounded by unknown lands on the north; by Florida and Canada on the east; by Old Mexico, and the cific ocean, on the south; and by the same ocean on the west.

Divisions.	*Subdivisions.*	*Chief Towns.*
rth-east division,	New Mexico proper,	Santa Fe, W. Lon. 102. N. Lat. 36.
uth-east division,	Apacheira, —	St Antonio.
uth division, —	Sonora, —	Tuape.
est division, —	California, a peninsula, —	St Juan.

Mountains.] There are high mountains on the western coast, near Pacific ocean, cloathed with excellent timber; but most of them volcanos, and subject to fiery eruptions and earthquakes.

The country near the north sea is low land, flooded great part of year, and so incumbered with thickets of bambou canes, manves, thorns, and briars, that it is difficult landing, or getting ough them.

Rivers.] The rivers which fall into the gulph of Mexico, and the th sea, are, 1. North river; 2. Panuco; 3. Alvarado; 4. Toco; 5. Xagua; and 6. Yara.

Rivers which fall into the South sea are, 1. Rosario; 2. Tegoantiue; and 3. Lempa.

apes.] Cape Sardo, Cape St Martins, Cape Conducedo, Cape coche, Cape Honduras, Cape Cameron, and Cape Gracias Dios, he North sea.

ape Marques, Cape Spirito Sancto, Cape Corientes, Cape Gallero, e Blanco, Cape Burica, Cape Puercos, and Cape Mala, in the h sea.

Bays of the ſea.] On the North ſea are the gulphs or bays of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras. In the Pacific ocean are the bays of Micoya and Amapalla, Acapulco, and Salinas.

Lakes.] The chief lakes are thoſe of Mexico and Nicaragua.

Seaſons.] The year is divided into the wet and dry ſeaſons; the rainy ſeaſon beginning the latter end of May, when the ſun is in the northern ſigns, and laſts until September, when the ſun enters the ſouthern ſigns. The proper ſummer, or fair ſeaſon, is when the ſun is at the greateſt diſtance from them.

Winds.] Near the coaſt, in the Pacific ocean, they have their periodical winds, *viz.* monſoons, and ſea and land breezes, as in Aſia.

In the gulph of Mexico, and the adjacent ſeas, there are ſtrong north winds from October to March, about the full and change of the moon.

Trade-winds prevail every where at a diſtance from land, within the tropics.

Air.] The air of Mexico is very hot, and very unhealthful, on the eaſtern coaſt; but much cooler and wholeſomer on the high lands.

Produce.] Their vegetables are the cotton and cedar trees, and log-wood, which grows chiefly in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras on the flooded ſhores. It is much like white thorn, but a great deal larger. The heart of it, which is red, is uſed in dying. Some trees are five or ſix feet in girt.

The mangrove grows in the flat country, by the ſea-ſide, almoſt always in water.

The maho tree has a bark with ſtrong fibres; which they twiſt, and make ropes and cables of it.

The lightwood is as light as a cork, of which they make floats, and carry their merchandiſe along the ſea-coaſts ſeveral hundred miles by them, building two or three ſtories high upon them.

The cabbage tree is 100 or 120 feet high, which has no branches but on the head.

The calabaſh is a gourd that grows to a great bigneſs here.

The tree which bears the cocoa, or chocolate nut, is ſeven or eight feet high to the branches, and a foot and a half in diameter. The nuts are incloſed in cods, uſually twenty or thirty cods on a well-bearing tree. There are ſometimes three or four ſcore nuts in a cod, in ſome not twenty, about the bigneſs of an almond.

The venella, or bexuco, is uſually mixed with the chocolate-nut. It is a kind of cane, and runs up any tree that ſtands near it. The fruit is incloſed in a long green cod.

There are a great many other fruits peculiar to this country; and they have introduced almoſt all manner of European fruits and plants.

Mexican Animals.] The pecarree is a little, black, ſhort-legged animal, that has ſome reſemblance of a hog, but his navel grows on his back.

The warre is like the former, but ſomething leſs.

The opoſſum is remarkable for a falſe belly, where it preſerves its young ones when danger threatens her.

The mouſe deer, which reſembles the red deer, is as big as an ox

The guanoe is of the ſhape of a lizard, but as big as a man's leg.

The flying ſquirrel has a ſmall body, and a looſe ſkin, which he extends like wings, and is borne up by the wind for a conſiderable time.

The ſloth is about the bigneſs of a ſpaniel, and feeds on the leaves of trees, but is ſo many days getting down one tree and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the journey. No blows will make him mend his pace: He will be eight or nine minutes in moving one of his legs.

The armadillo is ſo named from his ſhell reſembling armour, in which he can incloſe himſelf.

The racoon pretty much reſembles a badger.

The ounce, or tiger-cat, ſeems to be a ſmall ſpecies of tigers.

The beavers are ſurpriſing animals, that will cut down trees, and make dams croſs brooks to catch fiſh. Their furs are very valuable, of which our Hudſon's bay company import many thouſands annually.

Of their fiſh, the manatee is as big as an ox, and excellent food.

The paracood is about an ell long, and well taſted, but unwholeſome at ſome ſeaſons.

The gar fiſh is of the ſame length, and has a ſharp bone at the end of his ſnout like a ſpear, but not indented like that of the ſword-fiſh.

Of tortoiſes there are five or ſix ſpecies; ſome valuable for their fleſh, and others for their ſhells. The female will lay about two hundred eggs in a ſeaſon, which ſhe buries in the hot ſand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the feather kind peculiar to America, are, the macaw, reſembling a parrot, but much larger; the quam, the curaſoe, the cardinal, and the humming bird.

Among the reptiles are, the rattle-ſnake, which gives the traveller notice of his danger by a rattle in the tail.

The migua is an inſect ſo ſmall that it cannot eaſily be diſcerned, and uſually ſtrikes into a man's leg; and if it is let alone, it will get deep in the fleſh, where it lays a great many nits or eggs, which increaſe to the bigneſs of a pea; and if the part be ſcratched, it immediately feſters, and endangers the loſs of a limb.

The cochineal fly is a very profitable inſect. It is bred in a fruit that grows on a ſhrub about five feet high. When the fruit opens, theſe inſects take wing, and hover a little while over the tree, and then fall down dead on the ſheets that are ſpread for them.

Minerals.] The gold of Mexico is found chiefly in the rocky mountains, and barren parts of the country; in grains, or in duſt, in the beds of rivers; or in ſtone in the mines. The grains are ſmall pieces of gold, like the ſeeds or kernels of fruit, which are found without mixture of any other metal, and have no need of melting or refining. But much the greateſt quantity of gold is found in the duſt in the beds of rivers and torrents, after the rains have fallen.

All the ſilver dug in the mines of Mexico is brought to the King's exchequer in the capital city, and entered there: And it is related, that there are two millions of marks, of eight ounces each, entered in a year.

The gold is coined into pieces of ſixteen, eight, four, or two pieces of eight, which are called *crowns of gold.*

The Indians had no coin of any ſort when the Spaniards firſt ca amongſt them; gold and ſilver ſerved them only for ornaments; th traffic conſiſting in bartering and exchanging one thing for anothe only the cocoa-nuts ſerved them to purchaſe herbs and flowers, a things of ſmall value, as they do ſtill in the markets of Mexico, n ther the Spaniards nor Indians having any copper coin.

Traffic.] The people of Mexico, and the reſt of the Spaniſh W Indies, are prohibited trading with any but the ſubjects of Spain; n are foreigners ſuffered to viſit their coaſts.

The traffic of Mexico is one of the richeſt and moſt extenſive in t world: for they trade with the Philippine iſlands near the coaſt of Ch na, through the South ſea or Pacific ocean; with Peru and Ch through the ſame ſea; and with Old Spain, and the Spaniſh iſlan through the North ſea and the Atlantic ocean; all which trades a held lawful. There is alſo a very conſiderable ſmuggling or clan ſtine trade carried on by the Mexicans and Indians, on the one ſi and the Engliſh, French, and Dutch, on the other.

The cargo of the Manila ſhip conſiſts of diamonds, rubies, ſa phires, and other precious ſtones, found in the Eaſt-Indies; of cinn mon, cloves, mace, nutmegs, and pepper; of the rich carpets Perſia; the camphire of Borneo; the benjamin and ivory of Pe and Cambodia; the ſilks, muſlins, and callicoes of Eaſt India; gold duſt, tea, China ware, ſilk, cabinets, *&c.* of China and pan; all which amount to a prodigious value, this one ſhip havi more riches in it than ſome whole fleets. The merchants, it is ſa get an hundred and fifty, or two hundred *per cent.* profit by t voyage.

There is very little traffic carried on by ſea on the coaſt of Mexi all goods are carried from Acapulco to the city of Mexico by mu and packhorſes, and from thence to Vera Cruz on the North ſea, like manner, to be ſhipped for Europe.

Thirty or forty ſhips carry on all the trade between Old Spain a the Spaniſh dominions in America; and theſe are almoſt all of th their own veſſels, no trade being ſuffered to be carried on in fore bottoms. The veſſels uſed by the Spaniards in tranſporting merch diſe from Old Spain to America are generally large, and of good for and called *galleons*. They ſail in fleets annually from Cadiz, la with the goods of almoſt every country on this ſide the Atlantic, w which they make up their cargoes; which belong, indeed, to alm as many different nations; at leaſt the Engliſh, Dutch, Italians, French, are proprietors of great part of it, and the Spaniards, i great meaſure, their factors; for when the galleons return from merica with the treaſure for which theſe effects have been ſold, moſt of it diſtributed amongſt the merchants and factors of the nations laſt mentioned: but ſo true are the Spaniards to their truſt, ſaid that thoſe in whoſe names the effects are ſent over, and the turns made, ſcarce ever abuſe the confidence placed in them, or tray their principals.

The Engliſh from New York, Jamaica, *&c.* the French from Hi niola, and the Dutch from Curaſſaw, fit out ſloops with all manne proviſions and neceſſaries, which they know are wanting on the coa Mexico, in order to trade with the Spaniards there; who are no re

ready to receive the goods of theſe foreigners, than they are to ſell them, giving pieces of eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial trade to the Engliſh, French, and Dutch.

There has been another trade or buſineſs carried on by the Engliſh in North America, which has occaſioned many diſputes between the two nations of Britain and Spain; and that is the buſineſs of logwood-cutting in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras. This the Engliſh had followed, in part of the country deſtitute of Spaniſh or Indian inhabitants, for a great many years, and looked upon it, that their long poſſeſſion had given them at leaſt as good a right to that part of the country, as the Spaniards had to the reſt; and, in ſome treaties, the Spaniards ſeem to have yielded this buſineſs to the Engliſh; however, they have thought fit, of late years, to fall upon our logwood-cutters, killed many of them at Campeachy, and carried the reſt into perpetual impriſonment, not ſuffering them to be exchanged or ranſomed; but our logwood-cutters ſtill keep poſſeſſion of the bay of Honduras; and this trade is now expreſsly granted to the Engliſh by the laſt treaty of peace.

Learning.] The natives had neither letters nor characters to expreſs their meaning by; ſtatuary and painting were the only ways they had to record what was paſt; an image or picture, with a crown on its head, ſignified a king; and an image, habited like a prieſt, a prieſt; but they had no character that would expreſs either, as the Chineſe have. There were ſome few things, indeed, that repreſented others, and may be ſtyled hieroglyphics, as the painted wheel that diſtinguiſhes their age, and leſſer circles their years.

Religion.] If the Mexicans had any god which they imagined preſided over the reſt, it was the ſun. It is evident they had a great veneration for this glorious orb, from the ſpeeches of Montezuma, and their aſcribing whatever was great and wonderful to his direction and influence; but they had no image of the ſun or moon in the temples of Mexico, as the former inhabitants of the country (the Chichimecas) had; but a great many idols of human form.

The Spaniards charge them with offering human ſacrifices to their idols, making theſe a colour for all the barbarities they committed in America. They inſinuate, that a people which made the ſacrificing their own ſpecies the chief part of their religion, ought to have been extirpated. But the Spaniſh biſhop of Chiapa, who reſided at Mexico at the time of the conqueſt, and was ſent over thither to inquire into theſe matters, and to protect the Indians againſt the barbarous uſage they met with from Cortez and his fellow-adventurers, aſſures us, that moſt part of the charge was falſe; that inſtead of the Mexicans ſacrificing thouſands (ſome ſay fifty thouſand) annually, they never ſacrificed fifty in one year; and, for ought I can learn, they never ſacrificed beaſt or men conſtantly, but only on ſome grand feſtivals, or in the time of ſome general calamity, ſuch as famine, or ill ſucceſs in war, to appeaſe their angry gods; as the Phenicians and Carthaginians did, from whom, it is highly probable, they were deſcended. Theſe adventurers, ſays the good biſhop, invented ſuch ſtories to juſtify their own barbarity; adding, that it truly might be ſaid, that the Spaniards, ſince their arrival in the Indies, had annually ſacrificed to their adored

goddeſs Avarice, more people than the Indians ſacrificed in an hundred years.

As to the Chriſtian religion, which the Spaniards boaſt they introduced into this new world, it appears, that the firſt adventurers, Cortes and his companions, ſtudied nothing leſs than the converſion of the Indians, whatever they pretend. They only ſummoned the Indians to ſubmit to the Pope and the Emperor Charles V. and, on their refuſal to become Chriſtians, (before they were at all inſtructed in the Chriſtian rites), they ſeized their country, murdered many millions of them and inſlaved the reſt; and afterwards, when theſe abuſes were in ſome meaſure redreſſed, and miſſionaries ſent over, they perfectly dragooned the Indians that were left alive into Chriſtianity; driving them by hundreds and thouſands into rivers to be baptized, on pain of having their throats cut. One of theſe miſſionaries boaſted to Charles V. that he had baptized above thirty thouſand Indians himſelf.

Gage inſinuates, that the principal motives that drew the Spaniſh clergy over to America, were a view of gaining great riches, and to free themſelves from the confinement of the cloiſters, and enjoy an unreſtrained liberty; for it is frequent for a prieſt to lay up ten or twelve thouſand crowns in ten years time, who has but an ordinary cure in Mexico, and to live plentifully and luxuriouſly all the time, and be in a manner adored by the common people there.

He was amazed, he ſaid, to find the monks in the Mexican cloiſters and the parochial clergy, rivalling the quality in their dreſs, and luxurious way of life. They drank, they gamed, they ſwore, they wenched, and made a jeſt of their vows of poverty, getting money enough, many of them, to return to Old Spain, and purchaſe biſhoprics.

And as to the laity, he ſays, there is not a more bigotted or a lewder people upon the face of the earth. A preſent to the church wipes off the odium of the greateſt crimes, and the way the people are inſtructed in their religion here, as in Old Spain, is by plays and theatrical entertainments in their churches.

As to the Indians that are ſubject to the Spaniards, and obliged to profeſs themſelves Chriſtians, the prieſts oblige them to marry when the lads are fourteen and the girls twelve; and if they are not then provided with a ſpouſe, the prieſt finds one for them: and in this, it ſeems, the civil government concur, looking upon it that married people make the beſt ſubjects. A wife and children are the ſureſt pledge of a man's fidelity: an Indian ſeldom leaves his family, and retires to his countrymen in the mountains, after he is married, but becomes an induſtrious and profitable member of the commonwealth, paying duties both to the church and civil governors. The marrying them ſo young alſo makes the country the more populous, which was impoliticly deprived of its inhabitants by the firſt adventurers. Nor do the Spaniards only take care to ſee the young Indians married to each other, but they encourage, or at leaſt ſuffer the native Spaniards, and the Creoles their deſcendents, to marry the young Indians, whereby the Americans are ſo incorporated and allied to many Spaniſh families, that they are in a manner become the ſame people in ſeveral towns and provinces. The like policy the French obſerve in their American plantations, while the Engliſh imprudently prohibit their people marrying with the Indian

dians, and conſequently loſe many advantages in planting and eſta-liſhing themſelves, which other European nations have.

Revolutions and memorable events.

T is highly probable, that America was firſt peopled by the Cartha-ginians, who were ſituate on the north-weſt coaſt of Africa, and poſſeſſed the Canary and Cape Verd iſlands in the Atlantic ocean. And s the Carthaginian ſhips carried ſometimes a thouſand people, and ere probably crouded with men, women, and children, when they nt colonies to thoſe iſlands, as ours are which we ſend to the plan-tions; it is very natural to expect, that ſome of them ſhould miſs hoſe iſlands, and be driven to the weſt beyond their intended port: nd if this ever happened, they muſt of neceſſity be carried to Ameri-, which is ſituate but three weeks ſail to the weſtward of the Canary Cape Verd iſlands; from whence it was impoſſible for them to re-rn to the eaſtern continent, the trade-wind being always oppoſite to em; which is the reaſon we never heard any thing of that part of e world, until we had the uſe of the compaſs, and the art of navi-ation was improved, whereby a way was found out of ſailing into gher latitudes, out of the way of the trade-winds, in order to re-rn to the eaſtern continent.

Columbus, a native of Genoa, in the ſervice of Spain, obſerving the ſt diſproportion between the land already diſcovered, and the wa-rs, which were ſuppoſed to cover the reſt of the ſurface of the globe, ncluded, that there muſt be another continent beyond the Atlantic ean; or rather, that the continent of China and the Eaſt Indies ex-nded through that ocean, within 5000 miles of our continent.

He found that Marinus had placed China fifteen hours eaſt of Portu-l, and conſequently there could remain no more than nine hours ore between Europe and China, ſailing weſtward, ſuppoſing that ace to be all ſea, which he hoped was great part of it land; and ncluded therefore, that it would be no very long voyage to the Eaſt dies by the weſt: and though he was miſtaken in his calculation of e diſtance between Europe and China, by the weſt, near two thirds; t he was ſo far accidentally in the right, that there was another ntinent about three or four thouſand miles weſt of ours. He was nfirmed in this opinion, it is ſaid, by the journals and reports of ſome ariners, who had been driven ſome hundreds of leagues to the weſt-ard, and affirmed they had ſeen land in ſome of their voyages.

Certain it is, he apprehended there was a very high probability his ſucceeding in the diſcovery, or he would never have ventured to ve croſſed that unknown and boundleſs ocean, as it was eſteemed at at time by moſt men.

But however ſanguine or aſſured Columbus might be of his ſucceed-g, it appears that the courts he applied to, for their aſſiſtance in fitting n out, treated the propoſal with the ſame indifference they uſually other romantic projects; for he was many years negotiating this air in the ſeveral courts of Europe, before he was enabled to enter on it by the court of Spain.

At length he was commiſſioned to equip three ſmall ſhips in the har-bour

bour of Palos in Andaluſia, and obtained a grant to be admiral of t
weſtern ſeas, to diſpoſe of all governments and employments on t
continent, or new world, intended to be diſcovered; and beſides t
revenues uſually annexed to the poſts of admiral and viceroy, the tent
of all profits ariſing by future conqueſts of thoſe ſuppoſed countri
were granted him.

With theſe commiſſions he ſet ſail with his three ſhips from Palos, t
3d of Auguſt 1492, and arrived at the Canary iſlands the 12th.

On the 1ſt of September he ſet ſail again to the weſtward. His m
began to mutiny before fourteen days were paſſed, imagining he w
leading them to certain deſtruction; however, he perſuaded them wi
great difficulty to continue the voyage till the 16th of October, wh
they were conſulting to throw the admiral overboard, and return
Europe: but he had the good fortune to ſee a light on ſhore at ten t
ſame night, and the next day they made the land, which reconcil
every body to him. But he was ſo ſenſible of the danger he had eſcape
that he named the iſland *St Salvador*; which proved to be one of t
Bahama iſlands.

Columbus ſailed from thence to the iſland of Cuba, and afterwar
to Hiſpaniola, where he erected a fort, left forty men in it, and on t
16th of January ſailed for Europe, arriving at the Azores the 1
of February, and continuing his voyage, the 24th was driven by
ſtorm into Liſbon; from whence he went to Palos, where he arri
the 13th of March, having performed this voyage to the new wor
and back again, in ſeven months and eleven days; and was received
the court of Spain, with all the honours due to a man that had diſc
vered another continent.

The viceroyſhip of that new world, and all the iſlands weſt of t
Azores and Cape Verd, were confirmed to him, and his fleet was
dered to be augmented to fifteen ſail; with which he began his ſeco
voyage the 25th September 1493. He touched again at the Canar
and departing from thence the 7th of October, arrived at Dominica,
of the Caribbee iſlands, the 2d of November. From thence he ſ
ed to Marigalante, and next to Guadalupe and Montſerrat, and aft
wards to Porto Rico, arriving at Hiſpaniola on the 12th of Novemb
where he found all the people he left in the fort dead, having perih
in ſome ſkirmiſhes they had with the Indians, whom they had gro
inſulted and abuſed, as he was informed by the natives.

In this voyage Columbus diſcovered gold ſands in Hiſpaniola,
built a fort for their protection, and a town, to which he gave the na
of *Iſabella*; then he ſailed to the weſtward along the coaſt of Cu
and from thence to Jamaica, and, returning to Hiſpaniola, found th
had been an inſurrection of the natives, whom he ſubdued, and im
ſed a tribute on them, and built ſeveral other fortreſſes in
iſland.

After which he ſet ſail for Europe on the 10th of March, and arri
on the coaſt of Spain on the 9th of June. But not bringing with h
the mountains of gold that were expected, he was received but co
by the court of Spain, and it was three years before he was fitted
again.

He ſet ſail on his third voyage on the 30th of May 1498, and touch
at the Madeira's, the Canaries, and Cape Verd iſlands, from wh
he ſailed to the continent of South America, made the iſland of Tr

lad and Terra Firma, and from thence ſailed to Hiſpaniola, arriving t St Domingo the capital, the 30th Auguſt 1498, where the Spaniards e left in the iſland were engaged in a rebellion againſt their governor; nd though he found means to recover his authority in the iſland, the alecontents ſo repreſented him to the court of Spain, that a new go- ernor was appointed, who ſent Columbus home in chains.

The court of Spain, being afterwards ſenſible of the wrong that had een done the admiral, reſtored him to his former poſt, and equipped im out with another fleet; and accordingly he began his fourth voy- ge on the 9th of May 1502, arriving at Martinico on the 15th of une, and, in the latter end of the month, at St Domingo, where he as not ſuffered to come aſhore; whereupon he ſailed to Jamaica, and rom thence to Honduras on the continent of Mexico.

But returning to Spain, and finding himſelf neglected after all his ervice, he retired to Valadolid, where he died on the 20th of May 506.

The court of Spain, however, were ſo juſt to his memory, that they uried him magnificently in the cathedral of Seville, and erected a omb over him with this inſcription:

olumbus has given a new world to the Kingdoms of Caſtile and Leon.

Americus Veſputius, a Florentine, was employed by the Spaniards n the year 1497, while Columbus was living, to make further diſco- eries. He touched at the Canaries, and, having ſailed one thouſand agues to the S. W. arrived at a country in 16 degrees N. Lat. ſup- oſed to be ſome of the Caribbee iſlands. He continued his courſe 900 agues further weſt, and arrived at a country under the tropic of ancer, which muſt be ſome part of Mexico.

He made another voyage the following year 1498, in the ſervice of pain, and ſailing S. W. paſſed the equator, arriving at a country in ve degrees S. Lat. which muſt be Brazil.

Emanuel, King of Portugal, afterwards employed Americus Veſpu- us in his ſervice, who departed from Liſbon with three ſhips, in May 501, and arrived on the coaſt of Brazil, in 5 degrees S. Lat.; from hence he ſailed to 52 degrees of S. Lat. along that coaſt, and return- d; from whom that continent obtained the name of *America*.

Sebaſtian Cabot, an Italian, or of Italian extraction, was employed y Henry VII. King of England, to find out a north-weſt paſſage to hina; who departed from England in 1498, and ſailed along the N.E. aſt of America to 67 degrees N. Lat. The ſame Cabot, or his ſon, ttempted to find a way to China by the north-eaſt, but did not ſuc- eed in either.

Vaſco Nunez de Bilboa firſt ſailed round Cuba, found it to be an land, and made an entire conqueſt of it. Then he ſailed to the river f Darien, and cultivating a correſpondence with the Caciques or In- an princes, they conducted him over the vaſt mountains on the iſthmus the South ſea, or Pacific ocean, *anno* 1513; and he erected the rtreſs of Panama on that ſide; for which ſervice he was made gover- r of Cuba and Panama, and admiral of the South ſeas.

The next great diſcoverer and conqueror was Harnando Cortez, who mbarked for the iſland of Hiſpaniola *anno* 1504, and from thence went Cuba, and had a great ſhare in the reduction of that iſland: where- upon

upon Diego Valeſques, the governor, made choice of him to comman the forces intended to invade the empire of Mexico. Cortez ſailed fro St Jago de Cuba on the 18th of November 1518, and, touching at t Havannah, he ſailed again from thence the 10th of February, arrivin at the iſland of Cozumel, near the coaſt of Jucatan, a few days after where he muſtered his forces, conſiſting of 508 foot, 16 horſe, and 1 ſeamen, beſides his two chaplains.

He ſailed from Cozumel the 4th of March 1518, and having double Cape Catoch, he continued his voyage to the mouth of the river T baſco, in the bay of Campeachy, where he landed, defeated the Indian and took the town of Tobaſco; after which he imbarked his forces, an ſailed to St John de Ulva, where, landing his forces, he received a embaſſy from Montezuma, the Emperor.

Cortez ſoon after burnt his ſhips, and began his march for the capit city of Mexico; and coming to Tlaſcala the 23d of September 1519, h was joined by that people, who were at war with the Mexicans. Whi Cortez remained here, he received another embaſſy from Montezum to invite him to his capital; but Cortez, pretending this was with treacherous deſign, fell upon the ſubjects of Montezuma, and cut ſev ral thouſands of them in pieces. At which the Emperor was ſo terr fied, that he offered to reſign himſelf to the general's pleaſure; an accordingly opened the gates of his capital to Cortez, who arrived the the 19th of November 1519.

Not long after Cortez ſeized the perſon of the Emperor, and mad him his priſoner; and his officers proceeded to plunder the city: wher upon there happened a general inſurrection of the natives, who dro the Spaniards out of the city of Mexico; and Montezuma, it is pre med, was murdered by the Spaniards, when they found they could n carry him off alive; for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez having received a reinforcement of Spaniards from Europ returned towards Mexico again, and inveſted that city, as well by la as water, making himſelf maſter of it the 13th of Auguſt 1521; which ſiege, it is ſaid, 100,000 Mexicans were deſtroyed.

The reſt of the provinces of this empire ſubmitted to Cortez ſoon aft the ſurrender of the capital. They were uſed, however, with that ba barity, that Cortez was ſent for over to Spain to give an account of h conduct; but he carried treaſure enough with him to purchaſe his peac and get his commiſſion of generaliſſimo confirmed. At his return ſent ſome ſhips to the Spice iſlands in the Eaſt Indies; but the Portugu drove them from thence. He alſo attempted to make further diſcover in the South ſeas; but was unſucceſsful in both attempts: whereup he went over to Spain again, where numerous complaints of his cru ty and oppreſſion followed him, inſomuch that he was not ſuffered return to Mexico again, but remained a kind of priſoner at large in t court of Spain till his death, which happened on the 2d of Decemb 1545, in the 62d year of his age.

His body was ſent over to Mexico, and interred in the cathedral that city.

EAS

EAST and WEST FLORIDA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	82 and 105	W. Lon.	Being	1400 miles in length.
Between	25 and 40	N. Lat.		900 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] EAST Florida is bounded by Georgia, on the north; by the gulph of Florida, on the east and ſouth; by Weſt Florida, on the ſouth-weſt; and by the country of the Creek Indians, on the north-weſt.

Weſt Florida is bounded by Eaſt Florida, on the eaſt; by the gulph of Mexico, on the ſouth; by the river Miſſiſippi, and the Lake St Pier, on the weſt; and by the country of the Chikitaws, on the north.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
Eaſt of the river Miſſiſippi, —	Cherokees, or Apalachian Indians, ———	St Auguſtine. Santa Maria.
Weſt of the river Miſſiſippi, —	Cadadaquio Indians, —	Penſacola. Quicheſſe.

The Spaniards attempted a ſettlement at St Auguſtine, in Eaſt Florida, in 1512; but were obliged to abandon this attempt, by reaſon of the ſavages, and other inconveniencies, they not being properly ſupplied with neceſſaries to go through with it. In 1565, they again took poſſeſſion, and erected a fort, called *St Auguſtine*, which commanded a convenient harbour for their ſhips trading between Spain and America; but there being a conſtant war between the Spaniards and Greek Indians, greatly prevented the enlarging their ſettlements here. They maintained their garriſon (though ſeveral attempts were made to reduce it by the Carolinians, and afterwards by General Oglethorpe) till the concluſion of the late war; when the garriſon, and the whole territory of Florida, was ceded to the crown of Great Britain, by the treaty of Fountainbleau in 1762. His Britannic Majeſty being abſolute ſovereign of the ſoil, has the appointment of the governors in both of the Floridas.

The ſoil of Eaſt Florida is not ſo good as that of Georgia in general; but the northerly part of it, adjacent to Georgia, is much like it, and may be improved to all the purpoſes that Georgia is, *viz.* for raiſing of corn, rice, indigo, ſilk, wine, *&c.*; and again, in the weſt part of the province is ſome very good land, capable of being greatly improved.

The centre or cape of Florida is a more ſandy ſoil. However, there are ſome good ſettlements begun in this province, under the direction

rection of Colonel Grant, the preſent governor of it; and there is
proſpect of its ſoon becoming a flouriſhing province; and as inhabitan
are flocking to it from ſeveral countries in Europe, there is no doub
but in a ſhort time it will be conſiderable.

Their exports at preſent are but ſmall, the produce of their trad
with the Indians being the chief they have to ſpare. As the coun
try was three years ſince almoſt entirely uncultivated, and the num
ber of inhabitants as yet but ſmall, no great improvements and pro
ductions are at preſent to be expected; but undoubtedly this countr
is capable of producing rice, indigo, ſilk, wine, oil, and other valu
able commodities, in great abundance. As the country is new, it ha
great plenty of all kinds of wild game common to the climate. Th
metropolis of the province is St Auguſtine. The number of inhabi
tants, excluſive of his Majeſty's troops garriſoned there, is abou
2000.

It may well be ſuppoſed, from its ſouthern ſituation, that the ai
and climate of this province is not more agreeable and healthy than tha
of Georgia; and that it is no leſs infeſted with poiſonous and troubleſom
animals of various ſhapes and ſizes.

Weſt Florida was ſeized upon by the French, who began a ſettlemen
in it at Penſacola in 1720; and they enjoyed it till the before-mention
ed treaty of Fountainbleau in 1762, when this was ceded to and forme
into a government by his Britannic Majeſty.

The principal town is Penſacola: and as many of the French
who inhabited here before the treaty, have choſen to become Briti
ſubjects, for the ſake of keeping their eſtates, this will contribute t
the ſpeedy peopling this province, and no doubt render the ſettle
ments conſiderable very ſoon; eſpecially as the land in this province
moſtly very good, and vaſtly preferable to the eaſtern province, its ſo
being capable of producing all the valuable commodities of rice, in
digo, wine, oil, &c. in the greateſt abundance; and its ſituation fo
trade is extremely good, having the river Miſſiſippi for its weſter
boundary.

They already carry on a very conſiderable trade with the Indian
and export great quantities of deer-ſkins and furs. The French in
habitants here raiſe conſiderable quantities of rice, and build ſom
veſſels.

There are at preſent about 6000 inhabitants in this province, whic
increaſe very faſt, it being much more healthy and inviting than Ea
Florida; eſpecially the weſtern parts, upon the banks of the Miſſiſipp
where it is ſaid to be agreeable enough to Engliſh conſtitutions. In ſhor
it is not to be doubted but that in a few years this will be a rich an
flouriſhing province, nature having denied it nothing that is neceſſary t
make it ſo.

Mountains.] The Apalachian mountains, which divide Caroli
and the reſt of the Britiſh plantations from Florida, are the mo
conſiderable. The mountains ending in the ſouth of Carolina, the
is a plain level country from thence to the gulph of Mexico, whic
was the reaſon of our fortifying the banks of the rivers Savanna
and Alatamacha, in Georgia, to prevent the incurſions of the Spani
and French Indians, who uſed to diſturb our ſettlements in South C
rolina.

Rivers

Longitude West from London 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10

20 10 0 10 20 30 40

GULF OF MEXICO
MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN
Mexico
Bay of Campeachy
La Rocca Partida
Capt. Clippertons I.
Acapulco
Havanna
CUBA
HISPANIOLA
Porto Rico
Virgin Islands
Antego
Dominica
Martinico
St Vincent
Barbadoes
Tobago
CARIBBEE ISLANDS
Caribean Sea
JAMAICA
Cape Gracias Dios
Cartagena
Portobello
Panama
C Blanco
Gulf of Salmon
Curassan
St Martha
Maracabo L.
Caracas
Merida
Pamplona
P. de la Trinidad
R. Orenoque
Surinam
Cayenne
Orange
North Cape
GREAT SOUTH TERRA FIRMA
GUIANA
Prime Lake
Equinoctial Line
GALLIPAGO ISLANDS
C.S. Francisco
Puerto
Popayan
Quito
Loxa
Caxamalca
Truxillo
Callao
Lima
Cusco
Titicaca Lake
Arica
Hiaco
Potosi
La Plata
Villa Rica
CHARCAS
LIMA
AMAZONIA
Amazon R.
Para
Port Cayle
St Louis de Maragnan
I Ferdinando de Lorenho
St Laurenco
Siara
Rio Grande
TAPUYERS
C.S. Rogue
Paraiba
Olinda de Pernambuc
Rio St Francisco
C.S Augustin
Caravaya Lake
BRASIL
Seregipe
Salvadore
de Todos Santos
Paya
PARAGUAY
TUPINAMBOUS
R. Dece
Porto Seguro
Los Ambrocios
St Fe
St Sebastian
Spirito Santa
St Thome
Rio
Rio de Janeiro
Trinidad I
Tropic of Capricorn
Tropic of Cancer
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
C Blanco
St Iago
C Verd
Senega R
Cambra
R Grande
Sierra de Leon
ATLANTIC OCEAN
AFRICA
SEA
SOLOMONS ISLANDS
Mendane Land
I de Jesus
Malaita I.
I of Lord Anson
I de Gua dal Canal
I.S. Christophers
James I.
PACIFIC OCEAN
Davis's Land
I. Juan Fernandes
P. Valparisio
St Iago
I de Frontiera
CUYO
la Conception
Imperial
Baldivia
Chiloe I.s
Chonos
Narborough I.s
Kings Bay
Yorks Island
C. Victory
Straits of Magellan
P.S. E Drake
C. Horn
Terra del Fuego
Barnevelts
Hermits
Staten I.
Strait le Maire
Brouwers Straits
Roche I
Falkland I.
Falkland Sound
Bay Camerones
P. Desire
P. de los Leons
B. Sinsundo
St Andrew
St Antoine
Buenos Ayres
R. Grande
St Katharine
los Reyes
URAGUA
TUCUMAN
Copiapo
Guasco
Coquimbo
St Georg
I.S. Ambrose
I.S. Philip
Rio
Estero
Assumption
PARANA
GUAIRA
CHILL
PATAGONIA
Cordilleras Andes
SOUTH AMERICA
Meridian of London
Hours West from London VIII VI IV II 0

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, 1. The Miſſiſippi, to which the French ve given the name of *St Louis*. They ſay it riſes in the north of Ca-da, and, running ſouth-eaſt, and then ſouth, falls into the middle of gulph of Mexico.

The rivers Conchaque and Apalache run from north to ſouth eaſt of Miſſiſippi, and fall likewiſe into the gulph of Mexico; as does the er Ogichee. According to Mr Oglethorpe, the rivers Flint and Ca-he riſe in the Apalachian mountains, and, paſſing through part of rolina, fall into the gulph of Mexico.

The rivers Alatamaha and Savannah riſe in the ſame mountains, and, ning eaſt, fall into the Atlantic ocean. The river of St John is a ble navigable river, which runs parallel to them, and formerly divi-d Spaniſh Florida from the Britiſh dominions.

As to the air and ſeaſons, and the produce of Florida, theſe articles the ſame as in Carolina, which lies in the ſame climate, and is con-uous to it.

The perſons and characters of the Florida Indians alſo will be nd in the deſcription of Carolina, which was originally a part of rida.

Bays and Capes.] The chief bays in Florida, part whereof the French ve denominated *Louiſiana*, are, 1. St Bernard. 2. Aſcenſion. 3. bile. 4. Penſacola. 5. Dauphine. 6. Joſeph. 7. Apalaxy. 8. rito Sancto. And, 9. Carlos bay.

The chief capes are, 1. Cape Blanco. 2. Samblas. 3. Anclote. St Auguſtine. And, 5. Cape Florida.

Seas.] The ſeas bordering on Florida are, the gulph of Mexico, d the gulph of Florida.

---

paniſh Dominions in SOUTH AMERICA.

1. Terra Firma.
2. Peru.
3. Chili.
4. La Plata, or Paraguay.

TERRA FIRMA, or Caſtilla del Oro.

Situation and Extent.

tween 60 and 82 W. Lon.
tween the equat. and 12 N. Lat.
} Being { 1400 miles in length. 700 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.]

Boundaries.] BOunded by the North ſea, (part of the Atlantic ocean) on the north; by the ſame ſea, and Surinam, on the eaſt; by the country of the Amazons and Peru, on the ſouth; and by the Pacific ocean, and Veragua, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
The North diviſion contains the provinces of —	1. Terra Firma proper, or Darien,	Porto-Bello.
		Panama.
	2. Carthagena, —	Carthagena.
	3. S. Martha, —	St Martha.
	4. Rio de la Hacha,	Rio de la Hacha.
	5. Venezuela, —	Venezuela.
	6. Comana, —	Comana.
	7. New Andaluſia, or Paria, —	St Thomas.
The South diviſion contains the provinces of —	1. New Granada,	Santa Fe de Bagota
	2. Popayan, —	Popayan.

Mountains.] TERRA FIRMA PROPER conſiſts of prodigious high mountains, and deep valleys, flooded more than half the year.

The province of Carthagena is a mountainous woody country; and that of St Martha is like it. According to Dampier, theſe are the higheſt mountains in the world, being ſeen at 200 miles diſtance. From them run a chain of hills, of almoſt equal height, along the confines of Peru quite through South America, as far as the ſtreights of Magellan, which are called *Los Cordelleiras des Andes.*

The province of Venezuela, and diſtrict of Caracoas, the moſt northerly province of South America, has a continued tract of high ridges of hills, ſeparated by ſmall valleys, pointing upon the coaſt of the North ſea.

A chain of barren mountains, almoſt impaſſable, runs through the province of Popayan, from north to ſouth, ſome whereof are vulcanos; but toward the ſhores of the Pacific ocean is a low country, flooded great part of the year.

Rivers.] 1. Darien; 2. Chagre; 3. Santa Maria; 4. Rio Grande or Magdalena; 5. Maracaiba; and, 6. Oronoque.

Bays, Capes, &c.] The iſthmus of Darien, or Terra Firma proper, joins North and South America. A line drawn from Panama, in the South ſea, to Porto-Bello, in the north, or rather a little weſt of the two towns, is the proper limit between North and South America.

The principal bays in Terra Firma are, 1. The bay of Panama. 2. The bay of St Michael's, in the South ſea. 3. The bay of Porto-Bello. 4. The gulph of Darien. 5. Sino bay. 6. Carthagena bay and harbour. 7. The gulph of Venezuela. 8. The bay of Maracaibo. 9. The gulph of Trieſto. 10. The bay of Guaira. 11. The bay of Curiaco. And, 12. The gulph of Paria, or Andaluſia, in the North ſea.

The chief capes are, 1. Samblas point. 2. Point Canoa. 3. Cape del Agua. 4. Swart point. 5. Cape de Vela. 6. Cape Conquibaco. 7. Cape

7. Cape Cabelo. 8. Cape Blanco. 9. Cape Galera. 10. Cape Three Points. And, 11. Cape Naſſau. All on the north ſhore of Terra Firma.

Air.] The ſea-coaſts of Terra Firma are generally unhealthful, being exceſſive hot, and very wet great part of the year; but there are ſome elevated ſituations further up the country, that are tolerably cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The ſoil of Terra Firma proper is good about the middle of it; but the coaſts of the north and ſouth ſeas are barren ſand, or drowned mangrove land, that will ſcarce produce any kind of grain.

In Carthagena the valleys are tolerably fruitful; and the balms, gums, and drugs it produces, are in great eſteem. There are alſo ſome emeralds found here.

The province of St Martha produces Indian corn, and almoſt all manner of fruits, as well of Old as New Spain. There are alſo copper-mines, emeralds, ſapphires, and other precious ſtones. The valleys near the coaſt are exceſſive hot, while their mountains are covered with ſnow.

The province of Rio de la Hacha abounds in Indian corn and cattle; and has a pearl-fiſhery on the coaſt, with conſiderable ſalt-works.

Venezuela is a rich ſoil, and has plenty of corn, cattle, ſugar, tobacco, fruits, veniſon, and other game, ſupplying the adjacent colonies with proviſions.

Their plantations of cocoa, or chocolate-nuts, in the diſtrict of the Caracaos, are eſteemed the beſt in America; and there are ſome gold mines in this province, which occaſions it to be as well peopled as any province in this part of the world.

The produce of New Andaluſia is chiefly ſugar and tobacco, Braſil wood, and ſeveral kinds of dying wood, with ſome gums and drugs; and here was formerly a pearl-fiſhery.

In the province of Popayan it rains three quarters of the year, innumerable torrents falling from the mountains; in the ſands whereof are found great quantities of gold-duſt. Silver-mines alſo are found in their mountains; which draws great numbers of the Spaniards hither, though it be one of the moſt unpleaſant and unhealthful countries in the world.

Animals.] The animals here are the ſame as in Mexico and Peru, and are deſcribed there.

Perſons and Habits.] The Indians of Darien reſemble thoſe in the eaſtern provinces of Mexico; only it is obſerved, as they approach nearer the equator, their complexions are darker. When they are engaged in hunting, fiſhing, planting, or any laborious exerciſe, they uſually go naked, having their ſkins painted with various colours and figures; but they have their robes of ceremony (as Wafer calls them) both white and black, made of cotton linen, which reach down to their heels; and the men wear coronets of cane on their heads, adorned with feathers: nor do they ever ſtir abroad without their arms, their bows, arrows, lances, and daggers, or great knives; and many of them of late uſe fire-arms, which they purchaſe of the Europeans.

Both men and women are of a round viſage, and have ſhort bottle noſes, their eyes large, generally gray, yet lively and ſparkling. They have high fore-heads, white even teeth, thin lips, a mouth moderately large, their cheeks and chins well proportioned, and, in general, have fine features; but the men more ſo than the women. Both ſexes have long black hair, coarſe and ſtrong, which they uſually wear down to the middle of their backs, or lower, at full length; only the women tie it together with a ſtring juſt behind their heads, from whence it flows looſe like the mens. They ſuffer no other hair to grow but that on their heads, their eye-brows and eye-lids. Their beards, and all below the girdle, are pulled up by the roots as ſoon as any appears; and they anoint their heads and bodies with oil or greaſe.

There are among theſe dark-complexioned Indians, ſome that are perfectly white, in the province of Terra Firma proper. Their ſkins are not of ſuch a white as our fair people in Europe, who have ſome tincture of red in their complexion, but a pure milk-white; and there grows upon their bodies a fine, ſhort, milk-white down. The hair of their head and eye-brows alſo is white. Theſe people are leſs in ſtature than the other Indians. Their eye-lids are alſo differently formed, bending like the horns of the moon, from whence, and their ſeeing ſo well by moon-light, the Buccaneers call them moon-eyed.

Ornaments.] Moſt of the Americans ſeem to agree in their ornaments, ſuch as plates and rings for their lips and noſes, heavy ſtrings of beads and ſhells about their necks, that reach almoſt down to their bellies, and in painting their faces and bodies. Inſtead of beds, they uſe hammocks in moſt places, both of North and South America.

Giants and Canibals, &c.] Here are no nations or tribes, either of a gigantic or diminutive ſtature, as the firſt adventurers pretended; and giants, dwarfs, and monſters, ſeem at preſent to be expelled from this continent, though our firſt diſcoverers met with ſcarce any thing elſe. The caſe is much the ſame as to canibals. There was not a province in America where we were not aſſured there were tribes of theſe; but in Carabiana, or Paria, we were told, they were all devourers of their own ſpecies.

And yet for theſe laſt hundred years we meet with no canibals here, or any where elſe. That people have eaten one another, driven to it by famine, may poſſibly be true; and an inſtance or two of this nature has been thought ſufficient to denominate the whole country canibals.

Revolutions and memorable events.

FAther Bartholomew de Caſas, biſhop of Chiapa, has given us a very melancholy relation of the numerous cruelties and ravages committed by Pedrarias, who reduced theſe provinces under the dominion of the crown of Spain.

There landed (ſays the Biſhop) in Terra Firma, in the year 1514, a miſchievous governor, who not only waſted and diſpeopled the ſea-coaſt, but plundered and ravaged large realms and countries, murdering in-

finite

finite numbers of people, from Darien to the province of Nicaragua, being upwards of 1500 miles, full of people, governed by ſeveral princes, and great lords, in their reſpective territories, who were poſſeſſed of more gold than any princes upon the face of the earth at that time.

This governor, and his officers, every day invented new torments, to make the Indians diſcover their gold. Some they racked, others they burnt by inches, till they expired in torments.

Pedrarias, and his ſucceſſors, did not deſtroy leſs (in that government only) than 800,000 people, and plundered the country of ſeveral millions of gold.

The reſt of Terra Firma, or the north part of South America, from Darien to the river Oronoque, was ſubdued by private adventurers at their own charges. Every one begged a certain extent of country of the court of Spain, and uſed the natives as they thought fit, ravaging and plundering the ſeveral countries, and murdering or inſlaving the miſerable inhabitants, who were able to make but little reſiſtance.

Thoſe who reduced Santa Martha, perfectly depopulated a country which was before crouded with people for the ſpace of 400 leagues. Nor were they content with barely maſſacring theſe miſerable people, but ſo tortured and oppreſſed thoſe that ſurvived, that they choſe death rather than to live under the tyranny of the Spaniards.

The Biſhop adds, that they had carried into ſlavery two millions of people from the coaſt of Guinea, or New Andaluſia, many of whom periſhed at ſea for want of proviſions, and the reſt in the mines and the pearl-fiſheries. On this coaſt they deſtroyed many thouſands, by compelling them to dive for pearls beyond their ſtrength.

In the province of Venezuela, (though the people readily ſubmitted to the Dutch and German adventurers ſent thither by Charles V. and treated them with all the goodneſs and hoſpitality imaginable), they deſtroyed four millions of ſouls, and upwards; and moſt of their princes and great men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them diſcover the gold theſe ſavage Chriſtians ſuſpected they had concealed.

That the greateſt prince of this country, named *Bogata*, (from whom the capital city was afterwards called *Santa Fé de Bogata*), was tortured by the general for ſeveral months, to make him diſcover his gold and emeralds; who, in hopes of being releaſed from his tormentors, promiſed to furniſh them with a houſe full of gold; and diſpatching expreſſes to every part of his dominions, brought in a prodigious quantity: but the houſe being not quite filled, he was ſtill racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impoſſible, he expired in torments under the hands of his mercileſs perſecutors.

It was a common thing to cut off the hands and noſes of men and women in ſport, and give them to their dogs.

They kept packs of great maſtiffs, on purpoſe to hunt and tear in pieces the Indians. It was an ordinary thing to kill an Indian without any offence given them; and to lend a brother Spaniard a quarter of a man, as they would lend a neighbour a quarter of pork or mutton, to feed their dogs, promiſing to return it in kind, when they killed a ſlave.

Others would go out a hunting for Indians, with their dogs, as they would hunt beaſts, and boaſt of their having killed twenty or thirty in

a day; which fact, how monſtrous ſoever, appeared to be true by the teſtimony of numbers of witneſſes, on the trials of cauſes in the courts of Spain, between the ſeveral adventurers, who frequently fell out about the limits of their reſpective provinces, the diſtribution of the natives, and the reſt of their plunder; and in thoſe conteſts the truth frequently came out.

PERU.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 60 and 81 } W. Lon. } Being { 2000 miles in length.
Between { the equat. and 25 } S. Lat. } Being { 500 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Popayan, on the north; by the mountains, or Cordeleiria's des Andes, on the eaſt; by Chili, on the ſouth; and by the Pacific ocean, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief towns.*
The North diviſion, ——	Quito, — —	Quito. Payta.
The Middle diviſion, ——	Lima, or Los Reyes,	Lima, Cuſco, and Callao.
The South diviſion, ——	Los Charcos, ——	Potoſi. Porco.

Capes or Promontories] 1. Cape Paſſao, 8 minutes ſouth of the equator. 2. Cape St Helena, 2 degrees 20 minutes S. And, 3. Cape Blanco, 3 degrees 45 minutes S.

Seas, Bays, and Harbours.] The only ſea which borders on Peru is the Pacific ocean, or South ſea. The principal bays and harbours are, 1. Payta, in five degrees S. Lat. 2. Malabrigo, 8 degrees S. 3. Guanchaco, 8 degrees 15 minutes S. 4. Coſma, 9 degrees 50 minutes S. 5. Vermeio, a little ſouth of the laſt. 6. Guara, 11 degrees S. 7. Callao, the port-town to Lima, in 12 degrees 20 minutes S. 8. Ylo, 18 degrees S. And, 9. Arica, 18 degrees 20 minutes S.

Lakes.] The lake of Titicaca is eighty leagues round, ſituate in the valley of Callao. The middle of it is in 15 deg. S. Lat. and 67. W. Lon. From this lake runs a river ſouth, which forms the lake of Paria, al-

moſt as large as the former. There are alſo extenſive lakes on the mountains.

Rivers.] There is a river whoſe waters are as red as blood. The rivers Grande or Magdalena, Oronoque, Amazon, and Plate, riſe in the Andes.

A great many other rivers riſe in the Andes, and fall into the Pacific ocean, between the equator and 8 deg. S. Lat.

Petrified Waters.] There are ſome waters which, in their courſe, turn into ſtone; and fountains of liquid matter, called *coppey*, reſembling pitch and tar, and uſed by ſeamen for the ſame purpoſe.

Face of the Country.] The coaſt of Peru, which extends upwards of 1500 miles along the Pacific ocean, is a high bold ſhore. About thirty miles within land is a chain of mountains, called the *Sierras*; and beyond theſe, about eighty miles, are prodigious high mountains, called the *Cordeleirias des Andes*, which, with the Sierras, run the whole length of South America, upwards of 3000 miles.

Air.] Acoſta relates, that endeavouring to paſs theſe mountains, with a great many other people, they were all taken with ſuch retchings to vomit, that he thought they ſhould have brought up their hearts; for not only green phlegm and choler came up, but a great deal of blood; and that it laſted for three or four hours, till they had deſcended to the lower part of the hill; and ſome of them purged violently; but generally this ſickneſs goes off as they come down the hill, and is attended with no ill conſequences.

The air was ſo ſubtile and piercing, that it penetrated the intrails, not only of men, but beaſts.

That the air here was too pure and ſubtile for animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any beaſts upon them, wild or tame.

The Spaniards formerly paſſed theſe mountains in their way to Chili, but now either go by ſea, or by the ſide of theſe mountains, to avoid the danger, ſo many having periſhed in going over them; and others, that have eſcaped with their lives, have loſt their fingers and toes, and been lamed. Acoſta ſays he was informed by General Caſtilla, who loſt three or four toes in paſſing this deſert to Chili, that they fell off without any pain; and that the ſame general marching over it once before with an army, great part of his men ſuddenly fell down dead; and their bodies remained there without ſtench or corruption.

It never rains in that part of the country which lies near the ſea-coaſt, unleſs within three or four degrees of the equator; but the country is watered by the rivers which fall from the Andes into the South ſea. Theſe they turn into the fields and gardens, and have their vintage and harveſt at what time of the year they pleaſe; this being the only country between the tropics that affords wine.

Winds.] The wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at ſea near the coaſt.

They have bright weather when the ſun is in the northern ſigns, and hazy weather when it is ſouth of the equator, though they have no rain.

Soil.] The ſandy plains near the ſea-ſhore are perfectly barren, except ſome few valleys, into which they turn ſmall rivulets that fall

from the hills, and except that part of the country which lies near the equator, where there are heavy rains when the ſun is vertical.

The Sierras alſo are barren hills; but there are ſome fruitful valleys between them that produce almoſt all manner of grain and fruits. This part of the country is beſt inhabited, being the moſt temperate, as well as the moſt fruitful; for the Lannos, or ſandy plains, near the ſea, are exceſſive hot; and the Andes are cold barren mountains, covered with ſnow great part of the year.

Produce.] The Peruvian ſheep, called *pacos*, or *huancu*, are of the bigneſs of a ſtag, and reſemble a camel. The body is covered with a coarſe kind of wool. They are very tractable, and were formerly the only beaſts of burden among the Peruvians. The fleſh is very good meat, and eſteemed as innocent as chickens. There were caravans of ſeveral thouſands of theſe animals, which carried the merchandiſe of one kingdom to another. They are exceeding ſure-footed, and will travel over the ſteepeſt mountains, with a burden of 60 or 70 pounds on their backs.

The Vicuna, to which the Spaniards gave the name of the *Indian goat*, ſomething reſembled that animal.

The Bezoar ſtone is found in it, and is as big as a pigeon's egg, or walnut.

It is ſaid this ſtone will expel poiſons, and perform many notable cures.

Their deer are much leſs than ours. They have not many wild beaſts, and thoſe not ſo fierce and dangerous as in this continent.

The cattle imported from Europe are vaſtly increaſed, and many of them run wild, and are hunted like other game.

The Peruvians had no tame fowl but the nunna, moſt reſembling the duck, but much larger.

Among their foreſt-trees, the moſt valuable is the kinquenna, or Peruvian bark, which grows in the province of Quito, on the mountains near the city of Loxa, in 5 degrees S. Lat. This plant is about the ſize of a cherry-tree, the leaves round and indented; and bears a long reddiſh flower, from whence ariſes a pod with a kernel like an almond. Bark alſo grows on the mountains of Potoſi, in 22 degrees ſouth latitude, but neither the flower nor fruit have the ſame virtue as the bark.

They have now plenty of European corn and wine, and ſow and plant at any time of the year, introducing the rivulets into their grounds at pleaſure.

The caſſavi root they make bread of here, as in other parts of America.

The balſam of Peru proceeds from the trunk and branches of a little tree.

Beſides which, this country yields ſtorax, guaiacum, and ſeveral other gums and drugs.

Gold is found in every province in Peru, waſhed down from the mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 carrats.

The marcaſite is a mineral where the gold and the ſtone is formed and incorporated together, and is called *gold ore*.

Silver mines abound in Peru, but thoſe of Potoſi are the richeſt, diſcovered

covered in the year 1545. It is a ſolid rock, and the ore ſo hard, that they break it with hammers, and it ſplits as if it were flint.

There are quickſilver-mines near Lima, particularly in the mountains of Oropeza. It is found in a kind of ſtone called *cinnabar*, which alſo yields vermilion.

The Spaniards did not diſcover theſe mines until the year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their ſilver with mercury at Potoſi until the year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more ſilver from their ore than they could do before with fire.

Quickſilver is ſometimes found incloſed in its own mineral, and ſometimes fluid, and very often embodied in natural cinnabar. They make uſe of great iron retorts to ſeparate it from the mineral, and by the fire and the freſh water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

Manufactures.] As to ordinary working trades, there were no fraternities or particular men that applied themſelves to theſe, but every man was his own carpenter, ſhoemaker, weaver, tailor, maſon, *&c.*

Their woollen and cotton cloths, which they wove and dyed into all manner of colours, were their principal manufactures; but no man was ſuffered to wear a garment, cap, or turban, of different colours, but thoſe of the royal blood.

Their carpets and blankets, on which they lay, were made of the wool of their country-ſheep, or the fine hair of their goats, and their hammocks of cotton, or other net-work.

They had little or no trade, either with foreigners or with one another; every family having its plantation, and all neceſſaries almoſt within itſelf; only they ſometimes trucked or bartered fruits and eatables with their neighbours, ſome grounds producing what others wanted.

Artificers.] Their carpenters had no other tools than hatchets made of copper or flint; no ſaws, augers, or planes; not having learned the uſe of iron, though they did not want mines of that metal; and inſtead of nails, they faſtened their timber together with cords or withs. Nor had their ſtone-cutters any tools but ſharp flints or pebbles, with which they wore out the ſtone in a manner with perpetual rubbing. Pullies, and other engines, alſo, were wanting for lifting and placing ſtones in their buildings; all was done by ſtrength of hand, and multitudes were employed to remove a piece of ſtone or timber, which an ordinary team of horſes would have drawn upon proper carriages; and yet, under the want of all theſe things, they raiſed ſtrong and magnificent edifices, as appears by their buildings.

They uſed a thorn, or a fine bone, for a needle; and their threads were the ſinews of animals, or the fibres of ſome plant, or of the bark of a certain tree. Sciſſars they had none, and their knives were flint or copper; and under ſuch diſadvantages, no wonder their needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long thorns ſet on each ſide of a piece of cane, which ſerved for the back of the comb; and the raſors they ſhaved their heads with were no better than ſharp flints, in which operation the patient underwent ſo much, that there was nothing the Spaniards carried over more acceptable to them than ſteel raſors and ſciſſars. They had no looking-glaſſes, but inſtead of them, the Peruvian ladies made uſe of a round plate of poliſhed braſs or copper. And in this the

natives of the East Indies agree with them, having no other mirrors at this day but what they get of the Europeans.

Perſons.] The Peruvians are generally of a middle ſtature; there are no nations of giants or pigmies in that part of the world, as our firſt adventurers related.

They are of an olive complexion generally, but near the equator of a perfect copper colour. Their hair, as that of all other people between the tropics, is always black. Moſt of them had their heads ſhaved; and the hair of their beards, and other parts of the body, was pulled off from time to time with tweezers, whenever they appeared, except that on their eye-brows and eye-lids.

Habits.] The ſeveral nations were diſtinguiſhed chiefly by their head-dreſſes. Some wore whole pieces of cotton linen, wrapped about their heads like turbans; others had only a ſingle piece of linen tied about their heads; ſome wore a kind of hats, others caps in the form of a ſugar-loaf, and a multitude of other different faſhions.

De la Vega obſerves, that it was one of the eſtabliſhed laws of the Inca's, that no man ſhould change his habit, though he changed his habitation.

The principal ornaments of the Peruvians were their rings, and jewels in their ears, which they ſtretched to a monſtrous ſize, and occaſioned the Spaniards to give ſome of them the appellation of *the people with great ears*; they had alſo chains of jewels and ſhells about their necks.

Antonio de Ferrera relates, that when the Spaniards firſt invaded the north part of Peru, they were oppoſed by a people that were ſtark naked, but painted, ſome red, and others yellow; but among theſe he informs us, there were ſome (probably their chiefs) that had mantles, and other garments made of cotton, or of wool, and adorned with jewels.

The women dreſſed in their hair, which reached down to the middle of their backs, ſometimes looſe and flowing, and at others braided and twiſted.

Nothing amazed the Indians more than the blackneſs of the negro ſlaves the Spaniards carried with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never ſeen a black in America; they deſired the Spaniards therefore to let them make the experiment, and try if they could not waſh off the black paint, as they took it to be.

Genius.] The people of Peru exceed moſt nations in the world in quickneſs of wit and ſtrength of judgement. Such of them as had the advantage of maſters, ſince the arrival of the Spaniards, became greater proficients than the Spaniards themſelves, and would imitate any thing they ſaw ſo exactly, without being taught, that it ſurpriſed the European artiſts. And as to their memories, they generally exceed the Spaniards, and would caſt up their accounts by knots with more expedition than an European could by the help of ciphers.

Friar Mark, who went with ſome of the firſt invaders from Panama to Peru, ſays, they found the Peruvians extremely hoſpitable and kind, courteous in converſation, and friendly to the Spaniards, giving them gold and precious ſtones, male and female ſlaves, and all manner of proviſions. Nor did they offer to commit any hoſtilities, till the Spaniards,

niards, by their outrages and cruelties, compelled them to ſtand upon their defence.

Religion.] The Peruvians acknowledged one Almighty Being, maker of heaven and earth, whom they called *Pacha-Camac*; *pacha* in their language ſignifying the *univerſe*, and *Camac* the *ſoul*; *Pacha-Camac* therefore ſignified *him who animated the world*.

They did not ſee him, they could not know him, and therefore ſeldom erected temples, or offered ſacrifices to him, but worſhipped him in their hearts as the unknown God; though there was one temple it ſeems in the valley, called from thence *the valley of Pacha-Camac*, dedicated to the unknown God, which was ſtanding when the Spaniards arrived in Peru.

Their principal ſacrifices offered to the ſun, were lambs; but they offered alſo all ſorts of cattle, fowls, and corn, and even their beſt and fineſt cloaths, all which they burnt in the place of incenſe, rendering their thanks and praiſes to the ſun, for having ſuſtained and nouriſhed all thoſe things for the uſe and ſupport of mankind. They had alſo their drink-offerings made of their maize or Indian corn, ſteeped in water, and when they firſt drank after their meals, (for they never drink while they are eating), they dipped the tip of their finger into the cup, and lifting up their eyes with great devotion, gave the ſun thanks for their liquor, before they preſumed to take a draught of it.

All the prieſts of the ſun, that officiated in the city of Cuſco, were of the royal blood.

Beſides the worſhip of the ſun, they paid ſome kind of adoration to the images of ſeveral animals and vegetables, that had a place in their temple.

Theſe were the images brought from the conquered countries, where the people worſhipped all manner of creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a province was ſubdued, their gods were immediately removed to the temple of the ſun at Cuſco.

They had four grand feſtivals annually, beſides thoſe they celebrated every moon. The firſt of their great feaſts, called *Raymi*, was held in the month of June, immediately after the ſummer-ſolſtice; which they did not only keep in honour of the ſun, that bleſſed all creatures with his light and heat, but in commemoration of their firſt Inca, Manca Capac, and Coya Mama Ocla, his wife and ſiſter, whom the Inca's looked upon as their firſt parents, deſcended immediately from the ſun, and ſent by him into the world to reform and poliſh mankind. At this feſtival all the viceroys, generals, governors, caraccas, and nobility, were aſſembled at the capital city of Cuſco.

The Emperor, or Inca, officiated at this feſtival as high-prieſt: for though there was another high-prieſt of the blood-royal, either uncle or brother of the Inca, to whom it belonged at other times to officiate; yet, this being the chief feaſt, the Inca himſelf performed that office.

The morning being come, the Inca, accompanied by his brethren and near relations, drawn up in order according to their ſeniority, went in proceſſion, at break of day, to the market-place, bare-foot, where they remained looking attentively towards the eaſt, in expectation of the riſing ſun; which no ſooner appeared, but they fell down

and

and adored the glorious orb with the moſt profound veneration, a knowledging him to be their god and father.

The carracca's vaſſals, princes, and nobility, that were not of th blood-royal, aſſembled ſeparately in another ſquare, and performe the like ceremony. Then great droves of ſheep and lambs wer brought, out of which the prieſts choſe a black lamb, and havin killed and opened it, made their prognoſtics and divinations thereup on, relating to peace and war, and other events, from the intrails the beaſt, always turning the head of the animal towards the eaſt whe they killed it.

As to the notions the Peruvians had of a future ſtate, it is evide that they believed the ſoul ſurvived the body, by the Inca's conſtant declaring, they ſhould go to reſt, or into a ſtate of happineſs provide for them by their god and father the ſun, when they left this worl in caſe they behaved well while in it.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE coaſt of Peru in South America was firſt diſcovered by ſom ſhips ſent from Panama by Vaſco Nuniz de Bilboa, in the ye 1514. They returned to him with an account of the riches that cou try afforded; but Vaſco being recalled ſoon after, and put to deat no colonies were ſent thither till ſome years after.

At length three bold adventurers, *viz.* Diegro Almagro, Franc Pizarro, and Ferdinand de Luque, an eccleſiaſtic, raiſed a fund, a entered into articles to proſecute the diſcovery of Peru. In the ye 1525, Pizarro thereupon ſailed to the bay of Guiaquil, near the iſlan of Panama and St Clara, in 3 degrees South Lat. where he met with rich prize, conſiſting of ſilver diſhes and utenſils: But ſuch were th difficulties in ſtruggling againſt contrary winds and currents, that was two years before our adventurers reached the bay of Guiaqu Here they went on ſhore, and ſent ſome of their people, to view t country, who reported that they came to a town called *Tumbez*, which was a temple dedicated to the ſun, well repleniſhed with go and ſilver utenſils and ornaments, and even the walls lined with gol whereupon they embarked again, and ſailed to 7 degrees S. La where they found a pleaſant fruitful country, and returned to Panam the latter end of the year 1527, in order to make preparations for t abſolute conqueſt of this deſirable coaſt.

And in the firſt place Pizarro went over to Spain, and procured commiſſion from the Emperor Charles V. to impower him and t reſt of the adventurers to make a conqueſt of Peru, and ſhare t profits of it: And having raiſed a body of forces, ſet ſail again f America, and arrived at Nombre de Dios in Terra Firma (or Dari in January 1530. Having marched his forces over land to Panam he embarked them there again, and advanced as far as Tumbe where he found the Peruvians engaged in a civil war, one party d fending their lawful prince, and the other joining an uſurper or p tender to his throne.

Pizarro, joining the malecontents, made himſelf maſter of Tumbe where he found a prodigious treaſure; and having built the forts

St Michael's for the ſecurity of his conqueſts, he advanced to Cara-
achia, where he underſtood the Inca, or Emperor of Peru, was in-
mped, and met with an embaſſy from that monarch in his march,
fering to ſubmit himſelf and his country to the dominion of the Spa-
ards. Notwithſtanding which, Pizarro, on the 3d of May 1532,
acherouſly fell upon the Indians at Caxamachia, murdered ſome
ouſands of them, and made the Emperor, or Inca, priſoner. Soon
ter which Almagro brought him a further reinforcement of troops.

And now Pizarro believing himſelf ſtrong enough to ſubdue the
untry, put the Emperor to death, and marched towards the capital
y of Cuſco, which he took poſſeſſion of in October 1532.

On the 6th of January 1533, Pizarro laid the foundation of Lima,
hich the Spaniards choſe to make the ſeat of their government, and
ve it the name of *the city of the kings*, it being begun on the day the
aſtern kings made their preſents to our Saviour at Bethlehem.

The Emperor Charles V. being informed of theſe conqueſts, granted
zarro the viceroyſhip of all that part of Peru, extending from the
uator 400 leagues to the ſouthward; and to Almagro he granted all
e country 200 leagues farther ſouth. Pizarro was made a marquis,
d Almagro marſhal of Peru: Whereupon they acted independently
each other, and Almagro marched to the ſouthward, and invaded
hili, after he had with great difficulty paſſed the Andes, on which he
t moſt of his men.

Almagro having made ſome progreſs in the conqueſt of Chili,
urned to Cuſco, to repoſſeſs himſelf of it, being informed that
zarro deſigned to diſpute his right to that capital; but having
ffered ſo much in his march over the Andes, he choſe to march
er the deſert by the ſea-ſide, which extended 200 leagues; in
hich march his men ſuffered as much by the heat, and the want
water and proviſions, as they had done on the mountains by the
ld. However, he at length arrived at Cuſco, and made Ferdinando
zarro priſoner, whom his brother the Marquis had made governor
that city.

Thus began a civil war between the Marquis and Almagro, which
ntinued for ſome time with various ſucceſs; but at length the forces
Almagro were defeated, and himſelf taken priſoner, and put to
ath by the Pizarro's.

And now the Marquis, being ſolely poſſeſſed of the empire of Peru,
tended his conqueſt farther ſouth, ſending the famous Baldivia to pe-
trate farther into Chili; and, about the ſame time, diſcovered the
h ſilver-mines of La Plata and Potoſi.

The Emperor Charles V. having notice of the treaſure found in
ru, let the Pizarro's know that he expected a ſhare in it; but they
d not, and perhaps could not, tranſport enough at this time to ſup-
y his wants, the conquerors having ſcarce opened the mines yet;
which the Emperor was ſo chagrined, that he made one of the Pi-
rro's priſoner in Spain; though others ſuggeſt it was becauſe the Pi-
rro's had abuſed their commiſſion, and been guilty of great cruelties
d oppreſſions.

In the mean time the Marquis continuing to oppreſs the Almagrians,
ung Almagro, the natural ſon of the conqueror, formed a party a-
inſt him, and killed him in his palace at Lima; after which the
ung Almagro was proclaimed viceroy of Peru, on the 26th of June
41,

But

But Vecca de Caſtro, a new viceroy, arriving from Europe, defeated Almagro, took him priſoner, and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro afterwards uſurping the government of Peru, was defeated and put to death by Gaſco, the Preſident of Lima, *anno* 1548.

This inſurrection being ſuppreſſed, ſeveral commanders were ſent upon new conqueſts, and particularly Baldivia, to endeavour to complete the conqueſt of Chili.

Baldivia firſt entered on this conqueſt in 1540, and founded the capital city of St Jago *anno* 1541.

He afterwards built the town of Coquimbo, or Serena; but the civil wars breaking out again between the Spaniards in Peru, he was obliged to return thither, leaving the command of his forces to Franciſco Villagra his lieutenant, from whom the Chileſians recovered great part of their country again; and it was with difficulty that Villagra defended himſelf in St Jago.

Baldivia returning to Chili with a ſtrong reinforcement of troops relieved his lieutenant, who was beſieged in St Jago, recovered the country he had loſt, and built the town of Conception, in 37 degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the city Imperial, in 39 degrees, and Baldivia in 40; but tyrannizing over the Chileſians, it occaſioned a general revolt, in which Baldivia was taken priſoner, and put to death, by pouring melted gold down his throat. Moſt of the towns he had built were taken, and the Spaniards in a manner driven out of Chili; however, they recovered the towns near the ſea-coaſt, and ſtill remained poſſeſſed of them.

The Dutch endeavoured to ſettle colonies on this coaſt in the year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir John Narborough was ſent by the King of Great Britain (Charles II.) to take a view of the coaſt of Chili, *anno* 1670; but on the report he made of his voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any ſettlements on that ſide.

CHILI.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 75 and 85 } W. Lon. } Being { 1200 miles in length.

Between { 25 and 45 } S. Lat. } Being { 600 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Peru, on the north; by La Plata, on the east; by Patagonia, on the ſouth; and by the Pacific ocean, on the weſt.

Diviſion

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
In the weſt ſide of the Andes,	Chili Proper, ——	St Jago, W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34. Baldivia. Imperial.
In the eaſt ſide of the Andes,	Cuyo, or Cutio, —	St John de Frontiera.

Lakes and Rivers.] The principal lakes are thoſe of Tagatagua near St Jago, and that of Paren. Beſides which, they have ſeveral ſalt-water lakes that have a communication with the ſea part of the year. In ſtormy weather, the ſea forces a way through them, and leaves them full of fiſh; but, in the hot ſeaſon, the water congeals, leaving a cruſt of fine white ſalt a foot thick.

Their rivers are, 1. The river Salado, or the Salt river, on the confines of Peru. 2. The river Copiapo. 3. Guaſco. 4. Coquimbo. 5. Govanadore. 6. Chiapa. 7. Valpariſo. 8. Maypoco. 9. Maule. 10. Itata. 11. Bohio. 12. Imperial. And, 13. Baldivia. All which run into the Pacific ocean; and, falling precipitately from the mountains, are not navigable much beyond their mouths.

Bays, Seas, and Harbours.] The only ſea that borders upon Chili, is that of the Pacific ocean on the weſt.

The principal bays or harbours are, 1. Copiapo, in 26 degrees of ſouth latitude. 2. Coquimbo, in 30 degrees S. 3. Govanadore, in 31 degrees 20 minutes S. 4. Valpartio, 32 degrees 30 minutes S. 5. Itata, 34 degrees 35 minutes S. 6. Conception, 37 degrees S. 7. Santa Maria, 37 degrees 30 minutes ſouth. 8. La Moucha, 38 degrees 30 minutes S. 9. Valdivia, 40 degrees S. 10. Brewers haven, 41 degrees 30 minutes S. And, 11. Caſtro, 42 degrees 30 minutes S.

Face of the Country.] The face of the country is like that of Peru; the coaſt of Chili is a high bold ſhore; farther within land riſe higher hills called *Sierras*, and beyond them the Andes, the higheſt mountains in the world, down which rivers run precipitately into the Pacific ocean, few of them being navigable.

Air and Soil.] Both the air and the ſoil on the weſt ſide are abundantly better than on the eaſt; for when the eaſt ſide of the Andes is covered with groſs vapours, the heavens are bright and clear on the weſt; the eaſt ſide alſo is a barren deſert, but the weſt produces all manner of corn, fruits, and flowers, in the greateſt plenty. When writers therefore relate, that the cold is ſevere in Chili, and the rivers frozen, this is only to be underſtood of the tops of the mountains, where the rivers and ſprings are really frozen up in the winter-ſeaſon; but the country near the Pacific ocean enjoys a fine temperate air, and a clear ſerene heaven moſt part of the year.

Thoſe who paſs the higheſt part of the mountains, feel an air ſo piercing and ſubtile, that it is with difficulty they breathe, as related in the deſcription of Peru.

There are in this Cordeleira, or chain of mountains, a great many vulcano's, which ſometimes break out, and cauſe very terrible and aſtoniſhing effects.

Produce.]

Produce.] The ſoil produces all manner of corn and wine almoſt and ſuch fruits as are found under the like parallels in Europe and Aſia. Their bread was made of maize or Indian corn before the wheat of Europe was brought over.

Animals.] Their animals are the ſame as in Peru; and the horſes and neat cattle brought from Europe are vaſtly multiplied, many of which run wild in the mountains, and are hunted for their ſkins.

Traffic.] Their foreign trade conſiſts in exporting their gold, ſilver, copper, corn, fleſh, wine, oil, ſalt, hemp, flax, leather, hides, and tallow, to the northern plantations; for which they receive, from Lima and Panama, the merchandiſe of the Eaſt Indies and Europe.

Mines.] There is more gold here than in any other province of America; but moſt of the gold the Spaniards get of the natives is duſt waſhed down from the hills.

Character.] The Chileſians are a brave people, and have often defeated the Spaniards, and recovered great part of the country from them.

Perſons and Habits.] The Chileſians are of a middle ſtature, ſtrong built, of a tawny complexion, and have long black hair, but they pluck the hair off their chins and other parts of their bodies. The women let their hair grow to a great length, and ſometimes braid and curl it.

The men wear a looſe woollen coat, which reaches down to their knees. They wear alſo a doublet and drawers, but no ſhirts. On their legs they have a kind of buſkin or half-boot, and on their heads a ſtiff cap, adorned with a plume of feathers or flowers.

The habit of the women differs but little from that of the men, only they dreſs in their hair, and bind a kind of coronet about their temples. They have a faſh or large girdle alſo tied round them. Their heads are adorned with feathers or flowers, and their necks with chains of beautiful ſhells or glittering ſtones.

Genius.] Theſe people are remarkable for their wit, as well as courage, fortitude, and patience. They endure fatigue, heat, and cold, to admiration, and the Spaniards could never totally ſubdue them. They ſeem to be ſtill maſters of the inland country. But they have ſome vices as well as virtues. They eat and drink to great exceſs, particularly at their feſtivals, when they dance and drink alternately, as long as they can ſtand.

PATAGONIA.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is ſometimes deſcribed as part of Chili; but as neither the Spaniards, nor any other European nation have any colonies here, and it is yet inhabited only by the Indians, I ſhall deſcribe it as a diſtinct country from Chili, and include the iſland of Terra del Fogo, from which it is ſeparated only by the narrow ſtreight of Magellan, from whence this country is ſometimes called *Terra Magellanica*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 70 and 85 } W. Lon. } Being { 700 miles in length.
Between { 45 and 57-30 } S. Lat. } Being { 300 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Chili, and a deſert country, on the north; and by the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, on the eaſt, ſouth, and weſt.

Bays, Capes, and Streights.] The chief bays are, 1. Port Deſire; 2. Port St Julian, on the eaſt ſide; 3. The bay of St John's; and, 4. The bay of our Lady, on the weſt. The chief capes are, 1. Cape Blanco; 2. Cape Virgin; 3. Cape St Vincent, on the eaſt; 4. Cape Horn, W. Lon. 80. S. Lat. 57-30. the moſt ſouthern promontory of America; 5. Cape Deſeiada; 6. Cape Victory; and, 7. Cape Corvo, on the weſt. The principal ſtreights are, 1. That of Magellan, which ſeparates the continent from Terra del Fogo; the whole length of which ſtreight is 116 leagues, and the breadth in ſome places is not half a league, though in other places it is three or four leagues over. About the middle of this ſtreight is a promontory called *Cape Froward*, which is the moſt ſoutherly land on the continent of South America; for Terra del Fogo is properly an iſland, being divided from the continent by this narrow ſtreight, as obſerved above. Cape Froward is in 53 deg. 52 min. S. Lat. 2. The ſecond ſtreight is that of Le Maire, which lies between the moſt eaſterly point of Terra del Fogo and States iſland. 3. Brewers ſtreight, which lies between States Iſland, and another iſland farther eaſtward. The two laſt ſtreights mariners uſe in order to ſurround Cape Horn; but Lord Anſon adviſes thoſe who are bound for the Pacific ocean, to ſail to the eaſtward of both theſe iſlands.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous country, covered with ſnow great part of the year, and conſequently exceſſive cold, much colder than in the north under the ſame parallels of latitude. Nor is it at all cultivated by the natives, who live chiefly upon fiſh and game, and what the earth produces

produces ſpontaneouſly. The Spaniards, who built
fort upon the ſtreights of Magellan, and left a garriſo
in it to prevent any other European nation paſſing tha
way into the South ſea, loſt moſt of their men, wh
A barren ſoil.] periſhed for want of food; from whence the place ob
tained the name of *Port Famine*; and no people hav
attempted to plant colonies here ever ſince. As for th
Houſes.] natives they live in little thatched huts, and wear n
cloaths, notwithſtanding the rigour of the climat
Cloathing.] except a mantle made of a ſeal-ſkin, or the ſkin of ſom
beaſt, and that they throw off when they are in actio
Stature.] The people are of a moderate ſtature, not giants, as th
Complexion.] firſt adventurers related; their complexion tawny, an
their hair black. They are a brave hardy race, an
very active; their arms, bows and arrows, heade
Paint their bodies.} with flints. They paint their faces and bodies wit
ſeveral colours. They have canoes, and boats made
Boats.] the body of a tree hollowed; and their nets are mad
Nets.] of the fibres of the bark of trees, or of the guts
Religion.] ſinews of animals. As to their religion or governmen
travellers do not take upon them to give us any accou
of theſe; only it is ſufficiently evident that they are n
Not canibals.] canibals, as ſome adventurers related on the firſt diſco
very of this country.

LA PLATA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 50 and 75 } W. Lon. } Being { 1500 miles in length.
Between { 12 and 37 } S. Lat. } Being { 1000 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Amazonia, on the north; by Braſil, on the eaſt; by Patagonia, on the ſouth; and by Peru and Chili, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
Eaſt diviſion contains	Paragua, ——	Aſſumption.
	Parana, ——	St Anne.
	Guara, ——	Cividad Real.
	Uragua, ——	Los Reyes.
South diviſion, ——	Tucuman, ——	St Jago.
	Rio de la Plata, —	Buenos Ayres, W. Lo. 60. S. Lat. 36.

River

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, Paragua, which riſes out of the lake Xaraya, in 15 deg. S. Lat. and running almoſt ſouth, unites its waters with the Uragua in 34 deg.; after which it receives the river of Plate, by which name the united ſtreams are called, falling into the Atlantic ocean below Buenos Ayres. Parana river alſo riſes in the north, and falls into the Paragua in 28 deg. S. Lat. Theſe rivers riſing within the tropic of Capricorn, overflow the level country, and render it as fruitful as the Nile does Egypt.

Seas, Capes, Bays, and Lakes.] The only ſea that borders upon La Plata is the Atlantic ocean. The principal bay is that at the mouth of the river Plata, on which ſtands the capital city of Buenos Ayres; and Cape St Antonio, at the entrance of that bay, is the only promontory. This country abounds in lakes; Xaraya is the largeſt, out of which the great river Paragua riſes. There is another named *Caracoares*, ſituate in 30 deg. S. Lat. 100 miles long; and a third, called *Venoras*, in 31 deg. S. Lat.

Face of the Country.] It conſiſts of extenſive plains, 300 leagues over, except on the eaſt, where it is ſeparated by high mountains from Braſil; and on the weſt are the Andes, which ſeparate it from Peru and Chili.

Buenos Ayres, the chief town, is ſituate on the ſouth ſide of the river Plate, fifty leagues within the mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. which is ſeven leagues broad at this city.

This is one of the moſt conſiderable port-towns in South America: for there we meet with the merchandiſe of Europe and Peru; and from hence great part of the treaſure of Chili and Peru is exported to Europe. Hither alſo part of the negroes were ſent by the Aſſiento contract with Great Britain.

Aſſumption is ſituate in 25 deg. S. Lat. near the confluence of the rivers La Plata and Paragua.

The natives lived in tents, and led a wandering life like the Tartars, when the Spaniards arrived here.

The Spaniſh Jeſuits are ſovereigns of the country between the river Paragua and Braſil, being a moſt deſireable climate, and one of the moſt fruitful countries in the world.

The Spaniards firſt diſcovered this country, ſailing up the river La Plata, *anno* 1515; and founded the town of Buenos Ayres in 1535.

Perſons and Habits.] The natives are of a moderate ſtature, and well proportioned; their faces flat, and rather round than oval; their complexion olive; and they have long black hair, as ſtrong as horſe-hair. They formerly wore the ſkin of ſome beaſt over their ſhoulders as a mantle, and another about their waiſt, but now conform to the Spaniſh faſhions.

Genius.] They are a brave people; but lazy and indolent, and dull at invention; but imitate any thing almoſt, and are become excellent mechanics ſince the Europeans have furniſhed them with patterns.

Marriages.] Theſe Indians anciently allowed of polygamy and concubinage; and the greateſt objection they had to Chriſtianity was, the fathers confining one man to one woman. The Jeſuits now oblige them to marry when the man is ſixteen, and the woman fourteen. Here the woman in a manner courts the man; for ſhe goes to the miſ-

ſionary, when ſhe ſees a fellow ſhe likes, and acquaints him with her paſſion; whereupon the miſſionary ſends for the man, and propoſes the matter to him; which, if he approves, the match is made, and they receive the bleſſing of the prieſt.

Religion.] The original inhabitants worſhipped the ſun, moon, and ſtars, thunder, and lightning. They worſhipped alſo groves, rivers and animals; but the Jeſuits relate, that they have made good Catholics of them.

AMAZONIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 50 and 70 W. Lon. } Being { 1200 miles in length.

Between 1 and 15 N. Lat. S. Lat. } Being { 960 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Terra Firma, on the north; by Braſil and the Atlantic ocean, on the eaſt; by another part of Braſil and La Plata, on the ſouth; and by Peru, on the weſt.

Name.] This country obtained the name of *Amazonia* from Orellana, who ſailing down the great river which runs croſs this country, and ſeeing women on the banks with arms in their hands, which they carried only to eaſe their huſbands, as they do the baggage in all their expeditions, he gave them the name of *Amazons*.

Rivers.] The river of Amazon is one of the largeſt rivers in the world. It riſes in Quito, almoſt under the equator, in 76 degrees of weſtern longitude; and, running ſouth-eaſt till it joins the river Xanxa, continues its courſe almoſt due eaſt in South latitude 4 degrees for upwards of 1500 miles, when, turning towards the north, it diſcharges itſelf by ſeveral channels, almoſt under the equator, into the Atlantic ocean; it being computed, that with all its turnings and windings, it runs near 5000 miles; and is generally two or three leagues broad; but in the rainy ſeaſon it overflows the country, and at the mouth is above 150 miles broad, and 500 leagues from the mouth it is 30 or 40 fathom deep. There are near 200 rivers which fall into it on the north or ſouth.

Air.] The air is cooler here than could be expected ſo near the equator, which proceeds from the heavy rains that occaſion the numerous rivers to overflow their banks one half of the year, and from the cloudy weather, and the ſhortneſs of the days, which never exceed twelve hours. A briſk eaſterly wind alſo cools the air, which blows from the Atlantic ocean quite through the country, ſo ſtrong, that veſſels

veſſels are thereby enabled to ſail againſt the ſtream, and perform a voyage almoſt as ſoon up the river Amazon, as down it, which is a voyage of eight or ten months. Here are terrible ſtorms of thunder and lightning during the time of the rains. Their fair ſeaſon is when the ſun is at the greateſt diſtance from them, and the wet weather when the ſun is vertical, or near it, as it is about the vernal and autumnal equinox.

Produce.] The trees of this country are all ever-greens, and they have fruits, flowers, and herbage, all the year round. Their fruits are cocoa-nuts, anana's, or pine-apples, guava's, bonana's, and ſuch other fruits as grow within the tropics. Their foreſt-trees are cedar, Braſil-wood, oak, ebony, logwood, iron-wood, and many ſorts of dying woods; and they have the cancla, or cinnamon, as ſome call it, becauſe it has a bark which ſomething reſembles ſpice. They have Indian corn, and the caſſava root, of which they make bread. The country alſo produces cotton, ſugar, yams, potatoes, and ſarſaparilla.

Manufactures.] They ſpin and weave themſelves cotton garments. The materials of their houſes are wood, thatch, and clay.

Buildings.] They build no higher than the ground-floor, and uſually upon an eminence, out of the way of the flood, but not far from ſome river.

Government.] The banks of every river almoſt are inhabited by a different people, governed by their reſpective caciques or ſovereigns, who are diſtinguiſhed from their ſubjects by coronets of beautiful feathers.

Arms and Wars.] Their arms are bows, arrows, and ſpears; and they engage their enemies frequently on the water as well as on the land, though they have no better veſſels than canoes, which are only great trees made hollow.

Perſons and Habits.] The natives are of the uſual ſtature, have tawny complexions, good features, long black hair, and black eyes; ſometimes they wear mantles made of the ſkins of beaſts, but generally go naked.

They are a humane hoſpitable people, have a genius for painting, and make good mechanics

Women.] They allow of polygamy, or a plurality of wives and concubines. And the women here, as in other American nations, do the moſt laborious works.

Religion.] They worſhip the images of their ancient heroes, or ſubordinate deities, and carry their gods with them in their expeditions; but we hear of no temples or orders of prieſts among them.

Revolutions and memorable events.

IT is very uncertain who were the original inhabitants of this country; the firſt notices the Europeans had of it were from the Spaniards and Portugueſe, who were ſent to make diſcoveries up and

down the river of Amazon, which was not till after the conqueſt of Peru was completed.

Gonzalo Pizarro, brother of the Marquis who conquered Peru, accidentally diſcovered this river in the year 1540; and being informed that it paſſed through a country well repleniſhed with gold, he determined to ſearch out the courſe of it; for which purpoſe he aſſembled 340 veteran Spaniſh ſoldiers, horſe and foot, and four thouſand Indians, to carry his ammunition, proviſion, and baggage; with whom he ſet out from Quito, which lies near the equinoctial, but was much incommoded by continual rains, and a flooded country, until he came to the mountains of the Andes, which were covered with ſnow, and ſo exceſſive cold, that he loſt many of his Indians by the ſeverity of the weather. Several Spaniards alſo periſhed by the hardſhips they underwent, and for want of proviſions in the deſert countries they paſſed through; and the bogs, lakes, and moraſſes, with which the country abounded, much retarded their march by land. They built a brigantine, which enabled them to croſs the river, and avoid the impediments they met with on that ſide where they were. After which Orellana was made captain of the brigantine, and fifty men being put on board of it, Pizarro ordered them to ſail down the river in ſearch of proviſions, and return to him again as ſoon as poſſible; but Orellana, inſtead of purſuing his orders, continued his voyage down the river, and left Pizarro and the people with him to diſengage themſelves from the difficulties they were in as well as they could. Pizarro having long waited for Orellana in vain, returned with the few people he had left to Quito in Peru; for in this expedition all the 4000 Indians periſhed, and but 80 Spaniards remained alive of 340 he carried out with him.

In the mean time Orellana continued his voyage to the mouth of the river, where having built a more commodious brigantine, he entered the Atlantic ocean, and ſailed to the iſland of Trinity on the coaſt of Caribbiana; from whence he went to Spain, and giving that court an account of the great diſcoveries he had made, he obtained a commiſſion for the conqueſt of that country, to which he had given the name of *Amazonia*, and being joined by five hundred voluntiers, moſt of them young gentlemen, he arrived in the mouth of the river Amazon in the year 1554, but met with ſo many difficulties before he had ſailed a hundred leagues up the river, that he abandoned the enterpriſe, and died in his return to Spain. Several other adventurers ſailed from Peru down this river afterwards; and Texeira, a Portugueſe, by help of the eaſterly wind, ſailed up the river from Paria in Braſil to Peru, and down again, in the years 1637 and 1638. But no gold being found in this country as they expected, neither the Spaniards or Portugueſe, or any other European nation, have thought it worth while to leave any colonies here; but the Indians of Amazonia ſtill remain a free people, not ſubject to any foreign dominion.

Spaniſh

Spaniſh ISLANDS in AMERICA.

CUBA.

Situation.] CUba is ſituate in the Atlantic or American ocean, between 74 and 87 degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 miles long from E. to W. and 70 miles broad.

Face of the Country.] A chain of hills runs through the middle of the iſland, but the land near the coaſt is generally a level champaign country, well watered with rivulets, and flooded in the rainy ſeaſon, when the ſun is vertical; but there are ſcarce any navigable rivers, as they run ſo ſhort a courſe from the hills into the ſea. There are ſeveral good harbours in the iſland; the chief whereof are thoſe of St Jago, towards the eaſt end of the iſland; Cumberland harbour, further eaſt; and the Havanna, at the N. W. part of the iſland. — The chief towns are,

1. St Jago, W. Lon. 77. Lat. 20. ſtrongly ſituated and well fortified, the capital of the iſland; but neither very populous nor rich at preſent.

2. The Havanna, W. Lon. 83. Lat. 23. a ſecure, capacious harbour, of difficult acceſs, where the galleons from Carthagena and Vera Cruz rendezvous on their return to Spain. Here the governor, the Biſhop of St Jago, and moſt of the people of diſtinction in the iſland, reſide. This city was taken from the Spaniards in the late war, by the Engliſh forces under the command of Lord Albemarle and Admiral Pococke, but was reſtored by the treaty of peace, which was concluded ſoon after.

3. Baracoa, ſituate on the N. E. coaſt of the iſland, has a good harbour for ſmall veſſels.

4. Porto del Principe, ſituate alſo on the N. coaſt, 300 miles eaſt of the Havanna.

5. Santa Cruz, ſituate on the N. coaſt, 30 miles eaſt of the Havanna.

Produce.] This iſland produces the ſame animals as the continent under the ſame parallel. The hills are pretty well planted with timber.

The ſoil produces maize, caſſava-root, tobacco, ſugar, hides, cotton, indigo, ginger, aloes, and long pepper; but European wheat, hemp, or flax, do not thrive here, any more than vines.

HISPANIOLA.

Situation.] HIſpaniola is ſituate in the Atlantic or American ocean, between 67 and 74 degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 degrees N. Lat. upwards of 400 miles long, and 120 broad; 50 miles eaſt of Cuba, and 70 eaſt of Jamaica, and 300 miles N. of Terra Firma; ſometimes called *St Domingo*, from its capital.

In the middle of the country are mountains well planted with foreſt-trees; and other mountainous, barren rocks, in which were formerly ſilver mines, and gold ſands in their rivulets.

Produce.] The reſt of the country conſiſts of fine fruitful plains, which produce ſugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and caſſava-root; and the European cattle are ſo multiplied, that they run wild in the woods, and are hunted for their hides and tallow.

This iſland is now divided between the Spaniards and the French; the Spaniards poſſeſſing moſt of the ſouthern ſhores, and the French the north and weſt.

Towns.] The chief towns are, St Domingo, capital of the Spaniſh ſettlements, ſituate on a ſpacious harbour on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, W. Lon. 70 degrees, N. Lat. 18. the moſt ancient royal audience in N. America, and ſeat of the governor. The inhabitants a mixture of Europeans, Creols, Mulatto's, Muſtees, and Negroes, not a ſixth part Spaniards; founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

2. Conception de la Vega, 25 leagues north of St Domingo, founded by Columbus, from whence he had the title of *Duke de la Vega*.

The chief towns belonging to the French in Hiſpaniola, are,

1. Petit Guava's, W. Lon. 73 degrees, N. Lat. 16. a port-town, ſituate on a bay at the weſt end of the iſland.

2. Logane, another port-town, ſituate on the ſame bay.

3. Port Lewis, a good harbour on the ſouth-weſt part of the iſland.

4. Cape Francis, the moſt eaſterly ſettlement of the French on the north ſhore.

Porto Rico, is ſituate between 64 and 67 degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 miles long, and 60 broad. This iſland conſiſts of little fruitful hills and valleys, and produces the ſame fruits as the former iſlands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy ſeaſon.

The town of Porto Rico, or St John, is ſituate in 65 degrees W. Lon. 18. N. Lat. in a little iſland on the north ſide of the main iſland, forming a capacious harbour, and joined to the chief iſland by a cauſey, and defended by forts and batteries, which render the town inacceſſible.

The Virgin iſlands, ſituate at the eaſt end of Porto Rico are exceeding ſmall.

The iſland of Trinidad is ſituate in the Atlantic ocean, between 60 and 62 degrees W. Lon. and between 10 and 11 N. Lat. 90 miles long, and 60 broad; ſeparated from the continent of Andaluſia, in Terra Firma, by the narrow ſtreight of Boco del Drago, 80 miles N. W. of the river Oronoque; an unhealthful, but fruitful ſoil, producing ſugar, tobacco, indigo, cotton, ginger, and Indian corn.

Margaretta is ſituate in 65 degrees W. Lon. and 11—30. N. Lat. 60 miles N. of the continent of Terra Firma, and 200 W. of Trinity, being 50 miles long, and 24 broad. There is very little wood or water in this iſland.

The principal iſlands belonging to Spain, in the Pacific ocean, are Chiloe, on the coaſt of Chili, and thoſe in the bay of Panama, called *the King's*, or *Pearl iſlands*; Juan Fernando, ſituate in the Pacific ocean, 300 miles weſt of Chili in America, W. Lon. 83. S. Lat. 33 degrees.

Gallipago's

Gallipago's iſlands, ſituate in the Pacific ocean, under the equator, 400 miles W. of Peru, between 85 and 90 degrees W. Lon.

Golden iſland, iſle of Pines, Samballas iſlands, and Baſtimentos, near Porto-Bello, in Terra Firma.

Dominions of PORTUGAL in South America.

BRASIL.

Situation and Extent.

Between 35 and 60 W. Lon. — Between the equat. and 35 S. Lat. — Being 2500 miles in length, 700 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the mouth of the river Amazon, and the Atlantic ocean, on the north; by the ſame ocean, on the eaſt; by the mouth of the river Plata, on the ſouth; and by a chain of mountains, which divide it from Spaniſh America, and the country of Amazons, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
North diviſion contains the captainſhips of	1. Para,	Para, or Belim.
	2. Marignan,	St Lewis.
	3. Siara,	Siara.
	4. Petagues,	St Lue.
	5. Rio Grande,	Tignares.
	6. Payraba,	Payraba.
	7. Tamara,	Tamara.
	8. Pernambuco,	Olinda.
Middle diviſion contains the captainſhips of	9. Seregippe,	Seregippe.
	10. Bahia, or the bay of All Saints,	St Salvador, W. Lon. 40. S. Lat. 12.
	11. Ilheos,	Paya.
	12. Porto Seguro,	Porto Seguro.
	13. Spirito Sancto,	Spirito Sancto.
Southern diviſion contains the captainſhips of	14. Rio Janeiro,	St Sebaſtian, W. Lon. 44. S. Lat. 23.
	15. St Vincent,	St Vincent.
	16. Del Rey,	St Salvador.

There are ſome ſmall iſlands on the coaſt of Braſil, where ſhips touch ſometimes for proviſions in their voyage to the South ſeas; particularly, 1. Fernando, in 3 degrees S. Lat.; 2. St Barbara, in 18 degrees S. Lat.; and, 3. St Catharine's, in 28 degrees S. Lat.

Rivers.] The principal rivers are, 1. Siara, which gives name to a province. It runs from the S. W. to the N. E. and falls into the Atlantic

lantic ocean in 4 deg. odd min. S. Lat. near the town of Siara. 2. Rio Grande, which gives name to a province, runs from W. to E. and falls into the ſame ocean in 5 degrees odd minutes South Lat. 3. Paraiba river, which runs from W. to E. and divides the province of Payraba in two equal parts, falling into the ſea in 6 degrees odd minutes S. Lat. 4. Tamara river, which runs parallel to the laſt, and falls into the ſea at the town of Tamara. 5. Rio Real, which falls into the ſea a little north of the bay of All Saints. 6. Rio St Antonio, which divides the province of Ilheos from Seguro, and falls into the ſea in 16 degrees S. Lat. 7. Ilheos river, which runs parallel to the laſt river, and falls into the ſea near the town of Ilheos, in 15 degrees S. Lat. 8. Rio Dolce, which falls into the ſea in 20 degrees S. Lat. There are alſo three rivers which run near and parallel to it, *viz.* the river of Crocodiles, the Alequa, and St Michael. 9. Pariba river runs through the province of Spirito Sancto, and falls into the ocean in 22 degrees odd minutes S. Lat. 10. Rio Janeiro runs through the province to which it gives its name, and falls into the ocean in 23½ degrees of S. Lat. 11. The mouth of the river of Plata, which makes the ſouthern boundary of this province.

Seas, Bays and Harbours, Capes or Promontories.] The Atlantic ocean waſhes the coaſt of Braſil on the north-eaſt and ſouth for 3000 miles, and upwards; wherein are ſeveral fine bays and harbours, 1. The harbour of Pernambuco, or the Recief, in 7 degrees 30 minutes S. Lat. 2. The harbour or bay of All Saints, in 13 degrees odd minutes S. Lat. 3. The harbour of Porto Seguro, in 16½ degrees of S. Lat. 4. The port and harbour of Rio Janeiro, in 23 degrees S. Lat. 5. The port of St Vincent, in 25 degrees S. Lat. 6. The harbour of St Gabriel. And, 7. The port of St Salvador, on the north ſhore of the river La Plata, near the entrance of it.

The principal capes are, 1. Cape Roque, in 4 degrees odd minutes S. Lat. 2. Cape St Auguſtine, in 8 degrees S. Lat. 3. Cape Frio, in 23 degrees S. Lat. And, 4. Cape St Mary, in 34 degrees S. Lat. the moſt ſoutherly promontory of Braſil.

Travelling.] The way of travelling in this country is in hammocks faſtened to poles, and carried by ſlaves upon their ſhoulders.

Name.] The Portugueſe, who firſt diſcovered Braſil, gave it the name of the *Holy Croſs*; but it afterwards obtained the name of *Braſil*, (by which it is now univerſally known), from the Braſil wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the face of the country, the land is rather low than high near the coaſt, but exceeding pleaſant, being checquered (according to Dampier's expreſſion) with woods and ſavannahs, or meadow-grounds, and the trees for the moſt part ever-greens: but on the weſt ſide of it, far within land, are high mountains, which ſeparate it from the Spaniſh province of La Plata; and in theſe are innumerable ſprings and lakes, from whence iſſue abundance of rivers that fall into the great rivers Amazon and La Plata, or run croſs the country from weſt to eaſt, and fall into the Atlantic ocean; which laſt are very numerous, and of great uſe to the Portugueſe in turning their ſugar-mills.

Seaſons.] As to the north of Braſil, which lies almoſt under the equator,

quator, this, like other countries in the like ſituation, is ſubject to great rains, and variable winds; particularly in the months of March and September, when they have ſuch deluges of rain, with ſtorms and tornadoes, that the country is overflowed, and the air unhealthful.

As to the more ſouthern provinces of Braſil, there is no country between the tropics where the heats are more tolerable, or the air more healthful, than this, being conſtantly refreſhed with breezes from the ſea, and abounding in lakes and rivers, which annually overflow their banks; and, in the inland part of the country, the winds from the mountains are ſtill cooler than thoſe that blow from the ocean.

Animals and Produce.] The beaſts that are found in this country are the ſame with thoſe already deſcribed in Mexico and Peru.

The fowls are the ſame alſo as in Peru.

The ſugar of this country is much better than that we bring home from our plantations; for all the ſugar that is made here is clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our Muſcovado, as we call our unrefined ſugar.

Trade.] The ſhips that uſe the Guinea trade, carry out from hence rum, ſugar, the cotton-cloths of St Jago, beads, *&c.* and bring in return gold, ivory, and ſlaves, making very good returns.

The ſmall craft that belong to Rio Janeiro are chiefly employed in carrying European goods from Bahia, the center of the Braſilian trade, to other places on this coaſt, bringing back hither ſugar, tobacco, *&c.* They are ſailed chiefly with negro ſlaves; and about Chriſtmas theſe are moſtly employed in whale-killing; for about that time of the year a ſpecies of whales are very numerous on this coaſt. They come alſo into the harbours and inland lakes, where the ſeamen go out and kill them. The fat or blubber is boiled to oil; the lean is eaten by the ſlaves and poor people.

The bay and river of Rio Janeiro are now reſorted to by the Portugueſe, as much as any part of Braſil, on account of the gold and diamonds that have been diſcovered in the mountains to the weſtward of this and the neighbouring province of St Vincent. Theſe have occaſioned the building and peopling the banks of the river Janeiro, more than any part of Braſil.

Government.] The natives do not live without government. They have kings in their reſpective territories, who adminiſter juſtice according to the cuſtom of their ſeveral countries, though they have no written laws; and where one man has injured another, he is obliged to make him ſatisfaction in kind, if it be poſſible; and no people are more hoſpitable to ſtrangers than the Braſilians are; ſo far are they from murdering and devouring foreigners, even by the relation of thoſe very Portugueſe that have repreſented them as canibals.

Natives.] The Portugueſe and Dutch writers give the name of *Tapuyers* to the natives who inhabit the north part of Braſil, and the name of *Tapuynamboys* to thoſe who dwell in the ſouth of it.

Perſons and Habits.] The Tapuyers are men of good ſtature, (but not the head and ſhoulders taller than Dutchmen, as ſome have related), and, as they inhabit a hot climate, almoſt under the equator, are of a dark copper colour, their hair black, and hanging over their ſhoulders;

ders; but they ſuffer no hair on their bodies or faces, and go almoſt naked; the women concealing their *pudenda* with leaves, like their mother Eve. The men have a cap or coronet of feathers; but I do not perceive the women have any covering on their heads but their hair.

Ornaments.] Their ornaments are glittering ſtones hung upon their lips or noſtrils, and bracelets of feathers about their arms.

The Tapuynamboys, who inhabit the ſouth of Braſil, are of a moderate ſtature, and not ſo dark a complexion as their northern neighbours, who lie nearer the line: but neither the one nor the other are ſo black as the Africans are, who lie under the ſame parallel; it having been obſerved already, that there were no negroes in America till they were tranſported thither by the Spaniards and Portugueſe. The Tapuynamboys, however, reſemble the Africans in their flat noſes, which are not natural, but made ſo in their infancy.

The preſent inhabitants of Braſil are, 1. Portugueſe; 2. Creoli; 3. Meſtees; 4. Negroes; and, 5. Braſilians. The Portugueſe of Europe, who are the governors, are the feweſt in number; the Creoli, or thoſe born of Portugueſe parents in Braſil, are more numerous; and the Meſtees, or mingled breed, ſtill more numerous than either.

As to the native Braſilians, they are partly freemen and partly ſlaves; but the negro ſlaves are much more valued than the Braſilians, being of more robuſt conſtitutions, and fitter for labour. Nor are the Braſilians now very numerous; for the Portugueſe, on their invaſion of this country, like the Spaniards, deſtroyed the unfortunate natives by all the cruel ways they could invent, inſomuch that of an hundred thouſand men they found in the ſmall province of Seregippe, (if we may credit the Dutch writers), they reduced them, in a few years, to four or five hundred men.

Religion.] As to religion, the Portugueſe will not allow the Braſilians any; and yet they tell us they have prieſts, and believe a future ſtate of rewards and puniſhments; that the brave go to Eliſium or Paradiſe, and mean and cowardly ſouls to a place of torment.

The ſame authors admit, that their prieſts direct them to bring their offerings to them; and aſſure them, on their doing this, that thoſe inviſible beings who give them food, and all the good things they enjoy, will proſper their affairs; and if they neglect this, they muſt expect ſome dreadful calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the people bring them ſuch fruits as they apprehend will be moſt acceptable.

As to their having no temples, perhaps they look upon the heaven above their heads to be the only proper temple to adore the great creator in; or at leaſt moſt proper to adore the ſun, moon, and ſtars, if they worſhip them as gods, as ſome relate.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE Portugueſe diſcovered this country in the year 1500, but did not plant it till the year 1549, when they fixed themſelves at the bay of All Saints, and built the city of St Salvador. The French alſo made ſome attempts to plant colonies on this coaſt; but were driven from thence by the Portugueſe, who remained in Braſil, almoſt without a rival, till the year 1623; but being then under the dominion of the

the King of Spain, with whom the United Provinces were at war, the Dutch Weſt-India company invaded Braſil, and ſubdued the northern provinces.

They alſo ſent a ſquadron to the coaſt of Africa, and took from them the important fort of Del Mina, the ſtrongeſt fortreſs on the Guinea coaſt, which the Hollanders are in poſſeſſion of at this day.

But the Dutch were entirely driven out of Braſil in the year 1654. However, the Weſt-India company ſtill continuing their pretenſions to Braſil, and committing depredations on the Portugueſe at ſea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tuns of gold to relinquiſh their intereſt in that country; which was accepted, and the Portugueſe remained in peaceable poſſeſſion of all Braſil from that day till near the end of 1762, when the Spaniſh governor of Buenos Ayres having had intelligence of the war between Portugal and Spain, he marched, and, after a month's ſiege, made himſelf maſter of the Portugueſe frontier fortreſs, called *St Sacrament*, on the 3d of December; but by the treaty of peace it was reſtored.

BRITISH AMERICA.

The Britiſh dominions in America may be divided into,

1. Thoſe on the Continent. 2. The Iſlands.

The Britiſh dominions on the continent.

Situation and Extent.

Between 60 and 100 W. Lon. } Being { Above 2000 miles in length.

Between 25 and 70 N. Lat. } Being { 2700 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the Frozen ocean, on the north; by the Atlantic ocean, on the eaſt; by the bay of Mexico, on the ſouth; and by the Miſſiſippi, and unknown lands, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The North diviſion conſiſts of —	1. New Britain, or Eſkimaux, —	Rupert's Fort, Port Nelſon.
	2. Canada, —	Quebec.
	3. Nova Scotia, —	Annapolis, Halifax.
The Middle diviſion of —	4. New England,	Boſton.
	5. New York, —	York.
	6. The Jerſeys, —	Burlington.
	7. Penſylvania, —	Philadelphia.
	8. Maryland, —	Annapolis.

Diviſions.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The South diviſion of	9. Virginia,	James Town, W. Lon. 76·30. N. Lat. 37·30.
	10. N. and S. Carolina,	Williamſburgh. Charles Town.
	11. Georgia,	Savannah.
	12. E. Florida,	St Auguſtine.
	13. W. Florida,	Penſacola.

NEW BRITAIN, or ESKIMAUX, and CANADA, comprehending Hudſon's bay.

Situation and Extent.

Between 60 and 100 W. Lon. Between 50 and 70 N. Lat. Being 1600 miles in length, 1200 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by unknown lands about the pole, on the north; by the Atlantic ocean, and Baffin's bay, on the eaſt; by the bay and river of St Lawrence, and Nova Scotia, on the ſouth; and by unknown lands on the weſt.

If we ſhould extend it as far as our mariners have diſcovered to the north, we might make a line drawn through 81½ degrees, the northern boundary, for Captain Hudſon ſailed as high as 81½ in the year 1607, and Captain Baffin as far in the year 1623 and 1624.

Mountains.] There are very high mountains in the north, which being perpetually covered with ſnow, and the wind blowing from thence three fourths of the year, is one occaſion of that exceſſive cold which is found on this continent, beyond any thing that has been known on the eaſtern continent, under the ſame parallels of latitude.

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, Black river, Rupert river, Albany or Chickervam river, Mooſe river, Severn river, Nelſon river, Berray river, Mercour river, and Munks river.

The chief Seas, Bays, Streights, and Capes.] The only ſeas that border on theſe countries are, the Atlantic ocean, and that extenſive ſea called *Hudſon's bay*, in which are many other leſſer bays, as James bay, Button's bay, Baffin's bay, Sir Thomas Roe's welcome, and the ports or bays of Rupert, Albany, Port Nelſon, Brigg's bay, Port Churchill, and Cumberland bay. Port Nelſon is ſituate in 91 degrees of W. Lon. and 57 degrees of N. Lat. Churchill is ſituate in 95 degrees W. Lon. and 60 degrees N. Lat.

The

The chief bays in New Britain are, Eſkimaux, Holdwith Hope, and Philippeaux.

The ſtreights are thoſe of Hudſon, Davis, and Belleiſle.

The chief capes or promontories are, Cape Charles, on the ſtreight of Belleiſle; Cape Deſire, at the entrance of Hudſon's ſtreight; Cape Henry, Cape James, and Cape Worſenham, near the entrance of Hudſon's bay; Cape Henrietta Maria, on the ſouth-weſt part of the bay; Cape Comfort, and Cape Aſſumption, on the north part of the bay.

Lakes, &c.] There are innumerable lakes, bogs, and moraſſes, all over this country, which being covered with ice and ſnow great part of the year, make the air exceſſive cold, eſpecially when the wind ſits N. W. It ſeems to be as cold in 52 degrees of N. Lat. on the weſtern continent as it is on the eaſtern continent in 62.

Settlements.] The principal ſettlements belonging to the Engliſh Hudſon's bay company at preſent are, Churchill, Nelſon, New Severn, and Albany, on the weſt ſide of Hudſon's bay. They had formerly Fort Charles, Fort Rupert, and ſeveral more at the bottom of the bay, which they ſeem to have abandoned, though this country is in reality part of the Engliſh territories, and would yield them as large a quantity of furs and ſkins as the more northern countries.

Soil and Produce.] The lands near the ſouth end, at the bottom of the bay, produce large timber, and plenty of herbage, and it is preſumed would produce corn, if it was cultivated; but towards the north there are very few vegetables.

The country about Fort Nelſon is a low marſhy ſoil, producing juniper, birch, poplar, and ſmall wood of the ſpruce or fir kind, and the ſurface produces chiefly moſs. Neither corn nor paſture is to be expected in the north, where the earth, even in ſummer, remains frozen ſix feet deep, and the mountains are perpetually covered with ſnow. The ſoil of New Britain, or the eaſtern ſhore of Eſkimaux, is much the ſame as that on the weſtern ſide of the bay, under the ſame parallels. The north part of Eſkimaux is uſually called *Terra de Labrador*.

Animals and Food.] Their animals are, the mouſe-deer or elk, ſtags, rein-deer, bears, tigers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, linxes, martins, ſquirrels, ermins, wild cats, and hares.

Of the feathered kind they have geeſe, buſtards, ducks, partridges, and all manner of wild fowl.

Of fiſh, there are whales, morſes, ſeals, cod-fiſh, and a white fiſh preferable to herrings; and in their rivers and freſh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout. Their foxes, hares, and partridges, turn white in the winter; their partridges are as large as hens. There have been taken at Port Nelſon in one ſeaſon, 90,000 partridges, and 25,000 hares.

The food of the Indians is chiefly what they take in hunting or fiſhing.

The Engliſh kill beef, pork, mutton, and veniſon, at the beginning of the winter. Theſe are preſerved by the froſt ſix or ſeven months free from putrefaction; alſo geeſe, partridges, and other fowls, killed at the ſame time, are hung up with their feathers on, and guts in,

and

and hold good all the winter. In lakes and ſtanding waters, which are not ten feet deep, the water is frozen to the bottom, and the fiſh killed; but in waters of greater depth, and rivers near the ſea, the fiſh are caught all the winter, by cutting holes in the ice, to which they come for air.

As ſoon as they are taken out of the water, they are immediately frozen and ſtiff; but may be thawed again by being immerſed in cold water.

And thus it is that people thaw and freſhen their ſalt proviſions here: They let down the meat through a hole in the ice into the water, and in a little time it becomes ſoft and pliable, as if it never was frozen, and eats very well; whereas if you roaſt or boil it while it is frozen, it will be ſpoiled, and eat as if it was rotten.

There is no want of food in Hudſon's bay at any time of the year. In April come the geeſe, buſtards, and ducks, of which they kill as many as they pleaſe. About the ſame time they take great numbers of rein-deer, and thoſe do not return to the north till July or Auguſt. In the ſummer alſo they take pike, trout, and carp, and a white fiſh like a herring; and in the beginning of winter all manner of wild fowl return again.

Traffic.] There come down uſually to Port Nelſon, every ſeaſon, to trade with the Engliſh, a thouſand men, and ſome Indian women, in about 600 canoes. They come from far diſtant countries, and are much delayed in their voyages, by being obliged to go on ſhore every day to hunt for proviſions; for their canoes are ſo ſmall, holding only two men and a pack of a hundred beavers ſkins, that they cannot carry much proviſion with them: And they are ſo diſcouraged by the high price the company ſets upon the European goods, that if it were not for the neceſſity they are under of having guns, powder, and ſhot, hatchets, and other iron tools for hunting, with tobacco, brandy, and paint, they would not go down to the factory at all. They leave great numbers of furs and ſkins behind them. A good Indian hunter can kill ſix hundred beavers in a ſeaſon, though he brings down but one hundred. The beavers chief food is the bark of the poplar, ſallows, and alders, and moſt other trees that have not a reſinous juice. They cut down trees, and build houſes in ponds and lakes for their ſecurity, and for the conveniency of catching fiſh. They eat alſo a large root which grows in fens. The beavers breed once a-year, and have from ten to fifteen at a litter. The Indians ſometimes empty their pond, and take a whole lodge of them, only leaving a pair or two to breed, whereby the pond is ſtocked again in two or three years.

When the Indians came to the factory in June 1742, they could get but a pound of gunpowder for four beavers ſkins, a pound of ſhot for one beaver, an ell of coarſe cloth for fifteen, a blanket for twelve, two fiſh-hooks or three flints for one, a gun for twenty-five ſkins, a piſtol for ten, a hat with a white lace for ſeven, an ax for four, an hedging bill for one, a gallon of brandy for four, a checked ſhirt for ſeven; all which were ſold at that monſtrous profit of 2000 *per cent.* Notwithſtanding which diſcouragement, the Indians brought down to Port Nelſon that ſeaſon 50,000 beaver ſkins, and 9000 martins; theſe beaver ſkins being worth 5 or 6 *s.* a-pound, whereas thoſe the Engliſh purchaſe at New York are not worth above 3 *s.* 6 *d.* a-pound.

Beſides

Beſides theſe ſkins, the Indians, the ſame year 1742, brought to the factory at Churchill 20,000 beaver ſkins.

This company, which does not conſiſt of above nine or ten merchants, exclude all the reſt of the Britiſh ſubjects from this trade, by virtue of an illegal patent, extremely to the prejudice of their native country; for if the reſt of the King's ſubjects had been ſuffered to ſend colonies thither, and traffic with the Indians, they would have undersold the French, and conſequently beat them out of that trade, and out of thoſe countries which were yielded to Britain by the peace of Utrecht.

Perſons and Habits.] The Indians are of the uſual ſtature of other men, and of a tawny complexion. In the north of Eſkimaux there is a race much whiter, enemies to the ſouthern Indians, and are ſuppoſed to come from Greenland. In ſummer the Indians wear ſcarce any cloaths, but anoint themſelves with bears greaſe, or the oil of ſeals, which, it is ſaid, prevents their being ſtung by muſketoes, or bitten by bugs or any other inſects. In the winter they clothe themſelves with beaver ſkins, which they oil and greaſe in the ſame manner they do their ſkins, which prevents the cold penetrating them; and have a kind of buſkins on their legs, and ſhoes of deer ſkins; and beaver ſkins and furs ſerve them for beds and covering in the night.

They lead a vagrant wandering life, ſeldom remaining more than a week or two in a place. Moſt of their time is ſpent in hunting and fiſhing, as they move from place to place.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE eaſtern ſhores of this country were firſt diſcovered by Sebaſtian Cabot for Henry VII King of England, in the year 1498. They were afterwards viſited by Davis and other Britiſh mariners. Mr Hudſon made four voyages thither between the years 1607 and 1611; in the laſt of which his men forced him and eight more of their officers into a boat, and left them to ſtarve in the bottom of the bay, and they were never heard of more; but the ſhip and the reſt of the men returned home.

Sir Thomas Button purſued the diſcovery in 1612, and Captain James in 1631, in hopes of finding a north-weſt paſſage to China. Captain Gilham ſailed to the bottom of the bay in 1667, and at his return his owners procured a patent for planting this country, *anno* 1670. The firſt Engliſh governor that went thither, was Charles Batley, Eſq; who built a fort on Rupert river, calling it *Charles fort*, and ſoon after ſettled another factory at Nelſon. In the year 1684, the chief Engliſh factory was at Albany, and a fort erected for its defence.

The French invaded our ſettlements, and took Fort Rupert and Albany in July 1686, though we were then at peace with France. In King William's war, *anno* 1693, the Engliſh recovered their ſettlements again.

During the war in Queen Anne's reign, the French reduced all our ſettlements except Albany, but were obliged to reſtore them at the peace of Utrecht, *anno* 1714, and the company have remained in poſſeſſion of them ever ſince.

Reſtoration

Reſtoration of New Britain and Nova Scotia by France.] The French King having ſeized ſome Engliſh ſettlements in theſe countries, he was obliged, by the treaty of Utrecht in the year 1713, to reſtore to Great Britain the bay and ſtreights of Hudſon, with all the lands, ſeas, ſea-coaſts, rivers, and places, ſituate on the ſaid bay and ſtreights, (which comprehended all New Britain and Britiſh Canada); and it was agreed that commiſſioners on the part of Great Britain and France ſhould determine, within the ſpace of a year, the limits between the dominions of Great Britain and France on that ſide; which limits the ſubjects of Great Britain and France were not to paſs over to each other by ſea or land.

By the 12th article of the ſame treaty, Nova Scotia, with the fortreſs of Annapolis, and all the lands and dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to Great Britain; and the ſubjects of France were entirely excluded from all kinds of fiſheries in the ſeas of Nova Scotia, eſpecially thoſe which lie towards the eaſt, and within thirty leagues thereof, beginning at the iſland of Cape Sable, and extending from thence to the north-eaſt. See the memorable events of England, page 325. *&c.*

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 62 and 72 } W. Lon. } Being { 500 miles in length.
Between { 43 and 49 } N. Lat. } Being { 400 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the river St Lawrence on the north; by the bay of St Lawrence, and the Atlantic ocean on the eaſt; by the ſame ocean on the ſouth; and by Canada and New England on the weſt.

The chief towns.] 1. Anapolis Royal, W. Lon. 64. N. Lat. 45. 2. Halifax; 3. Minas; 4. Chenigto; all in the ſouthern peninſula; and, 5. Canſeau, upon an iſland at the eaſt end of the peninſula, near the ſtreight which divides Nova Scotia from Cape Breton.

Mountains.] The chief are, a chain of hills, which run from eaſt to weſt along the ſouthern ſhore of the river St Lawrence, and are called the *Lady Mountains*.

Rivers.] The river of St Lawrence forms the northern boundary. The rivers Riſgouche and Nipiſiguit run from weſt to eaſt, and fall into the bay of St Lawrence. The rivers of St John, Paſſamagnadi, Penobſcot, and St Croix, which run from north to ſouth, fall into Fundy bay, or the ſea a little to the eaſtward of it.

Sea

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The ſeas adjoining to it are, the bay of St Lawrence, the Atlantic ocean; and Fundy bay. The leſſer bays are, Chenigto, and Green bay, upon the iſthmus which joins the north part of Nova Scotia to the ſouth; the bays of Gaſpe and Chaleurs on the north-eaſt; the bay of Chedibucto on the ſouth-eaſt; the bay of the Iſlands. The ports of Bart, Chebucto, Proſper, St Margaret, La Heve, Port Maltois, Port Roſignol, Port Vert, and Port Holy, on the ſouth; Port La Tour, on the ſouth-eaſt; Port St Mary Annapolis, and Minas, on the ſouth ſide of Fundy bay.

The chief capes are, Raſſor and Gaſpe on the north-eaſt; the capes Portage, Ecoumenac, Tourmentin, Cape Port and Epis, on the eaſt; Cape Fogeri and Cape Canceau on the ſouth-eaſt; Cape Blanco, Cape Vert, Cape Theodore, Cape Dore, Cape La Heve, and Cape Negro, on the ſouth; Cape Sable and Cape Fourche, on the ſouth-weſt.

Lakes.] The lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular names.

Soil and Produce.] This country is great part of it a foreſt at preſent; but where it has been cleared and cultivated, as it has at Minas and Chenigto, and ſeveral other places, by the French, it affords good corn and paſture; and the French have fed herds of cattle near their ſettlements, with which they ſupplied their countrymen at Cape Breton, before it was taken by the Engliſh. The timber is fit for building, and will produce pitch and tar; and the ſoil is proper for hemp and flax; ſo that all manner of naval ſtores might be had here.

Animals.] The country abounds in deer, wild-fowl, and all manner of game; and there is one of the fineſt cod-fiſheries in the world on the coaſt. The French who were ſettled here, had imported oxen, ſheep, and all manner of European cattle; ſo that in a little time there is expected great plenty of all things neceſſary to ſupport the Britiſh planters that have been ſent over; the French having quitted all their ſettlements in the ſouthern peninſula on the arrival of the Engliſh colony at Chebucto.

Engliſh forces in Nova Scotia.] This country being reſtored to Great Britain at the peace of Utrecht, a regiment was ſent over to take poſſeſſion of Annapolis, the capital, *anno* 1714; but no proviſion was made to plant the reſt of Nova Scotia until the year 1749, when about three thouſand Engliſh families, under the command of Governor Cornwallis, were ſent thither, and erected the town of Haliſax in Chebucto bay; and ſince that ſeveral other embarkations have been made, ſo that there are no leſs than five or ſix thouſand inhabitants there at preſent. The town of Haliſax is fortified, and the Engliſh have poſſeſſed themſelves of Minas and Chenigto on the iſthmus. See the memorable events of England, page 325. *&c.*

NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 69 and 73 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length.
Between { 41 and 46 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Canada on the north; by the Atlantic ocean, and New Scotland, on the eaſt and ſouth; and by New York on the weſt.

New England is divided into four governments, *viz.* 1. New Hampſhire, or Piſcataway; 2. the Maſſachuſets colony; 3. The colony of Rhode-iſland, and Providence plantation; and, 4. Connecticut colony.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
The north diviſion, or government, —	New Hampſhire, —	Portſmouth.
The middle diviſion, —	Maſſachuſets colony,	Boſton, W. Lon. 71. N. Lat. 42.
The ſouth diviſion, —	Rhode-iſland, *&c.* —	Newport.
The weſt diviſion,	Connecticut, —	London. Hertford.

Rivers.] Their rivers are, 1. Connecticut; 2. Thames; 3. Patuxent; 4. Merimac; 5. Piſcataway; 6. Saco; 7. Caſco; 8. Kinebeque; and 9. Penobſcot, or Pentagonet.

Bays and Capes.] The moſt remarkable bays and harbours are thoſe formed by Plymouth, Rhode-iſland, and Providence plantations; Monument bay; Weſt harbour, formed by the bending of Cape Cod; Boſton harbour; Piſcataway; and Caſco bay.

The chief capes are, Cape Cod, Marble-head, Cape Anne, Cape Netick, Cape Porpus, Cape Eliſabeth, and Cape Small point.

Face of the country, and Air.] The land next the ſea in New England is generally low, but farther up into the country it riſes into hills, and on the north-eaſt it is rocky and mountainous. The winters are much ſeverer here than in Old England, though it lies 9 or 10 degrees more ſouth: but they have uſually a brighter heaven, and more ſettled weather, both in winter and ſummer, than in Old England; and though their ſummers are ſhorter, the weather is a great deal hotter while it laſts. The winds are very boiſterous in the winter-ſeaſon,

ſon, and the north-weſt wind blowing over a long tract of frozen country, is exceſſive cold; their rivers are ſometimes frozen over in a night's time. The climate however is generally healthful, and agreeable to Engliſh conſtitutions.

Produce.] The fruits of Old England come to great perfection here, and particularly peaches, which are all ſtandard-trees. Mr Dudley relates, that he has had 7 or 800 fine peaches on ſuch a tree at one time, and a ſingle apple-tree has made ſeven barrels of cyder.

But I find Engliſh wheat does not thrive here. They eat maize or Indian corn chiefly, one grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred grains, and ſometimes two thouſand. This corn is of three ſeveral colours, *viz.* blue, white, and yellow. Beſides the foreſt-trees of Old England, they have cedar, cypreſs, pine, and fir trees. Their fir-trees are of a prodigious bulk, and furniſh the royal navy of England with maſts and yards; and they draw from theſe and other trees, pitch, tar, and roſin, turpentine, gums, and balm; and the ſoil is proper for hemp and flax. A ſhip may be built and rigged out with the produce of the ſoil. Ship-building is a conſiderable employment in this country.

Animals.] The animals which ſeem almoſt peculiar to New England and the reſt of North America, are the mooſe-deer and the beaver.

The ſpermaceti whale alſo is found upon this coaſt; of which and other whales the New England people take great numbers, and ſend ſome ſhips every year to fiſh for whales in Greenland: and from hence it is we receive all the whale-bone and whale oil we import, except what we purchaſe of the Dutch and Hamburghers. Beſides the whale-fiſhery, there is a very fine cod-fiſhery on the coaſt of Nova Scotia.

They have now almoſt all European animals in as great perfection and plenty as we have them here.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarſe linen and woollen cloth for their own uſe, as well as iron tools and utenſils; and they have manufactures of hats and paper, from which Old England endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their mother-country: And indeed if Old England would encourage their raiſing naval ſtores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are alſo ſet up of late ſeveral ſugar-bakers and diſtillers, which is eſteemed prejudicial to the trade of Old England.

Trade.] The New-England people have a great trade by ſea to the Britiſh ſugar-colonies, and with the Dutch at Surinam and Curaſſou near Terra Firma; whither they ſend horſes, ſalt proviſions, and lumber, that is, deal-boards, pipe-ſtaves, hoops, and ſhingles. They ſend their ſhips alſo to the bay of Honduras for logwood, which they tranſport to Europe; as they do alſo ſugar from the Weſt Indies, and fiſh from Newfoundland.

Government.] It is obſerved by Mr Dummer, That by the new charter granted to the Maſſachuſets, (the moſt conſiderable of the New-England colonies), the appointment of a governor, lieutenant-governor, ſecretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, is veſted in the crown; that the power of the militia is wholly in the hands of the governor,

as captain-general: That all judges, juſtices, and ſheriffs, to whom the execution of the law is intruſted, are nominated by the governor, with the advice of the council; and that the governor has a negative on the choice of counſellors, peremptory and unlimited; and that he is not obliged to give a reaſon for what he does in this particular, or reſtrained to any number: That all laws enacted by the general aſſembly are to be ſent to the court of England, for the royal approbation; and that no laws, ordinances, elections (of magiſtrates, I preſume, he means), or acts of government whatſoever, are valid, without the governor's conſent in writing.

By theſe reſervations (in the opinion of this gentleman) the prerogatives of the crown, and the dependence of this colony, are effectually ſecured: Whereas we find the Lords Commiſſioners of trade and plantations, in their repreſentation to the Houſe of Commons, *anno* 1732, obſerving, That notwithſtanding the power ſeems to be divided between the King and the people in the Maſſachuſet colony, the people have much the greateſt ſhare; for they do not only chuſe the aſſembly of repreſentatives, but this aſſembly chuſe the council, (equivalent to our Houſe of Lords), and the governor depends upon the aſſembly for his annual ſupport; which has frequently laid the governor of this province under the temptation of giving up the prerogatives of the crown, and the intereſt of Great Britain.

That this colony, as well as others, ought to tranſmit to Great Britain authentic copies of the ſeveral acts paſſed by them; but they ſometimes neglect it, and paſs temporary laws, which have their full effect before the government here can have due notice of them; and if the laws of this colony are not repealed within three years after their being preſented, they are not repealable by the crown after that time

Mr Dummer, treating of the adminiſtration of our American governors, obſerves, that theſe governors are apt to abuſe their power, and grow rich by oppreſſion. We have ſeen, ſays that gentleman, not many years ſince, ſome governors ſeized by their injured people, and ſent priſoners to Whitehall, there to anſwer for their offences; others have fallen victims on the ſpot, not to the fury of a faction or a rabble, but to the reſentment of the whole body of the people, riſing as one man to revenge their wrongs; others, after being recalled, have been proſecuted at the king's-bench.

There were originally three ſorts of government eſtabliſhed by the Engliſh on the continent of America, *viz.* 1. Royal governments; 2. Charter governments; and, 3. Proprietary governments.

1. A royal government is properly ſo called, becauſe the colony is immediately dependent on the crown, and the King remains ſovereign of the colony: he appoints the governor, council, and officers of ſtate; and the people elect only their repreſentatives, as in England. Such are the governments of Virginia, New Hampſhire, New York, New Jerſey, and both the Carolina's; though the Carolina's were, till very lately, proprietary governments.

2. A charter government is ſo called, becauſe the company, incorporated by the King's charter, were in a manner veſted with ſovereign authority to eſtabliſh what ſort of government they ſaw fit. And theſe charter governments have generally thought fit to transfer their authority to the populace; for in theſe governments the freemen do no

only

only chuſe their repreſentatives, but annually chuſe their governor, council, and magiſtrates, and make laws, without the concurrence, and even without the knowledge of the King; and are under no other reſtraint than this, that they enact no laws contrary to the laws of England; if they do, their charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the government of Rhode-iſland, and, I think, of the colony of Connecticut in New England; and ſuch were the governments of the Maſſachuſets, Maine, and Plymouth, formerly; but their firſt charters being adjudged forfeited in the reign of King Charles II. the charter granted to the Maſſachuſets by King William III. has reſerved the appointment of a governor to the crown: but the houſe of repreſentatives chuſe the council, with the governor's concurrence; and the governor and council appoint the magiſtrates and officers of ſtate. From whence it appears, that the government of the Maſſachuſets, in which the colonies of Maine and Plymouth are now comprehended, is, in ſome inſtances, different from either of the two former ſpecies of government, or rather a mixture of both.

3. The third kind of government is the proprietary government, properly ſo called, becauſe the proprietor is veſted with ſovereign authority: He appoints the governor, council, and magiſtrates, and the repreſentatives of the people are ſummoned in his name; and by their advice he enacts laws, without the concurrence of the crown; but by a late ſtatute, the proprietor muſt have the King's conſent in the appointing a governor, when he does not reſide in the plantation in perſon; and of a deputy-governor when he does; and all the governors of the plantations are liable to be called to an account for male-adminiſtration by the court of king's bench in England, by another ſtatute. The only proprietary governments now in being are thoſe of Maryland and Penſylvania.

Forces.] In one of the repreſentations of the board of trade, they inform the privy council, that in the colony of the Maſſachuſets only there were upwards of ninety-four thouſand ſouls; and that their militia conſiſted of ſix regiments of foot, and fifteen troops of horſe, of an hundred men in each troop. The ſame repreſentation ſhews, that they employed near five hundred ſail of ſhips, and four thouſand ſeamen, annually in their trade; and if this calculation be right, it muſt be allowed that the reſt of the colonies north of Virginia and Maryland, *viz.* Connecticut, Rhode-iſland, New York, the Jerſeys, and Penſylvania, can raiſe at leaſt as many more. All that ſeems wanting in order to render theſe forces uſeful, and capable of oppoſing an invaſion, is a generaliſſimo, impowered on any exigencies to oblige every colony to raiſe their reſpective quotas of ſupplies and troops, and to command them when aſſembled in the field; for theſe are particulars which it is never to be expected the colonies ſhould agree on among themſelves, or at leaſt time enough to prevent the ravages of a potent enemy.

Religion.] New England was planted by the Independents, a little before the commencement of the civil wars in England. Theſe people tranſported themſelves thither, rather than conform to the eſtabliſhed church. Though they complained of the government here, for not allowing a toleration, they permitted no other ſect or denomination of Chriſtians, but themſelves, to have any ſhare in the governments they

erected there; and were ſo far from allowing a toleration to thoſe that differed from them, that they hanged ſeveral Quakers. It is but very lately they have ſuffered any member of the church of England to have a ſhare in the magiſtracy, or to be elected a member of the commons, or houſe of Repreſentatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this day into their councils.

There are ſome churches erected in New England by the members of the church of England; but we ſtill compute that the diſciples of Independency are four times as many as thoſe of the church of England in the Maſſachuſet and Connecticut colonies. In Penſylvania and in Rhode-iſland the governors are Quakers, as well as moſt of the inhabitants.

Revolutions and memorable events.

WHen the Europeans firſt viſited this country, they found it inhabited by twenty different nations or tribes, independent of each other, and commanded by their reſpective chiefs. Of theſe nations, the moſt powerful was the Maſſachuſets, ſituate on or near Boſton harbour. King James I. by letters-patent dated the 10th of April 1606, erected two companies, impowering them to ſend colonies to Virginia, as all the north-eaſt coaſt of America was then called. One of theſe companies was called the *Plymouth Company*; who for ſome time traded only with the natives of North Virginia, or New England, for furs, and fiſhed upon the coaſt.

Two ſhips were employed in this fiſhery in the year 1614, commanded by Captain John Smith, and Captain Thomas Hunt; and Captain Smith returning to England, left Hunt on the coaſt, ordering him to ſail with the other ſhip to Spain, and diſpoſe of the fiſh he had taken there. Hunt, after Smith was gone, enticed twenty-ſeven Indians on board his ſhip, and ſailing with them to Malaga, ſold them for ſlaves, at the rate of 20 l. a man.

This treachery was ſo reſented by the Indians, that all commerce with them was for ſome time broken off.

About the year 1619, ſome diſſenters of the Independent perſuaſion, who were uneaſy at their being required to conform to the church of England, having purchaſed the Plymouth patent, and obtained another from King James, to ſend colonies to North Virginia, now New England, embarked 150 men on board a ſhip, which ſailed from Plymouth the 6th of September 1620, and arrived at Cape Cod in New England on the 9th of November following, where they built a town, and called it by the name of *New Plymouth*; and Mr John Carver was elected their firſt governor.

The Indians were at this time too much engaged in wars among themſelves, to give theſe ſtrangers any diſturbance; and Maſſaſſoit, Prince of the Maſſachuſet nation, learning from one Quanto an Indian, who had been carried to England, what a powerful people the Engliſh were, made Governor Carver a viſit the following ſpring, and entered into an alliance, offenſive and defenſive, with the Engliſh, by whoſe aſſiſtance he hoped to make a conqueſt of the Narraganſet nation, with which he was then at war. This prince alſo conſented to acknowledge the King of England his ſovereign, and made a ceſſion of

of part of his country to the new planters. Several other ſachems, or princes, alſo followed the example of Maſſaſſoit, and deſired the protection of the Engliſh againſt their enemies, profeſſing themſelves ſubjects of King James.

Ships arriving every day almoſt with planters and proviſions, the colony ſoon became well eſtabliſhed; when differences ariſing among the planters, upon account of religion, had like to have been of very bad conſequence. The Independents, who were the moſt numerous, not allowing a toleration to any other ſect or perſuaſion, ſeveral of the adventurers removed to other parts of the country, and others returned home, whereby the colony was ſo weakened, that if the Indians had not been engaged in a civil war, the Engliſh would infallibly have been driven out of the country.

In the mean time, another ſet of adventurers, *anno* 1627, purchaſed a grant of the Plymouth company, of all that part of New England which lies between the rivers Merimac and Charles river; and, to ſtrengthen their title to this country, procured a grant of it from King Charles, *anno* 1628; and nominated Mr Cradock their firſt governor.

This new company fitted out ſix ſhips, with 300 planters, furniſhed with live cattle, and all manner of ſtores and proviſions proper for a ſettlement; and arriving on the Maſſachuſet coaſt, built the town of Salem, between the promontories of Marble-head and Cape Anne; and Mr Cradock refuſing to go over with theſe planters, they choſe John Winthorp, Eſq; their governor; and, in 1630, built Boſton on the Maſſachuſet bay, now the capital of New England. The ſame year 1630, King Charles granted part of the country of Connecticut to the Earl of Warwick, which was afterwards purchaſed of that Earl by William Lord Viſcount Say and Seal, Robert Lord Brook, Sir Nathaniel Rich, Charles Fiennes, Eſq; John Pym, and John Hampden, Eſqs; gentlemen at that time diſaffected to the government, who deſigned that plantation as a place of refuge, in caſe they had not ſucceeded in their oppoſition to King Charles; and they were once upon the point of tranſporting themſelves thither, with the chief of their party, being in doubt whether they ſhould carry their point in the ſenate. Even Oliver Cromwell, it is ſaid, was once on board, in order to have tranſported himſelf to New England; and there appears to have been a proclamation publiſhed in 1637, prohibiting people to tranſport themſelves without licence; whereby Cromwell, Sir Arthur Haſlelrig, Mr Hampden, and ſeveral more, were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards againſt the crown, they ſold their intereſt in the plantations to others. Another ſet of adventurers planted New Hampſhire, and others Providence and Rhode-iſland, the laſt being chiefly Quakers, driven out of the Maſſachuſet colony by the Independents, who had long perſecuted them, and actually hanged ſome of the Quakers for not conforming to their ſect.

Thus all the New-England provinces were planted and well peopled within the ſpace of twenty years, reckoning from the arrival of the firſt colony at New Plymouth, during which time they were very little interrupted by the Indians. But the Engliſh colony of Connecticut beginning to erect fortreſſes, and extend their ſettlements to the weſtward, without the leave of the natives, the Indians were alarmed, ap-

prehending they ſhould in time be diſpoſſeſſed of their country, and be inſlaved by theſe foreigners.

The ſachem Metacomet therefore, (to whom the Engliſh gave the name of *Philip*), the ſon of Maſſaſſoit, who firſt entered into an alliance with the Engliſh, obſerving the danger his country was in, and that the Engliſh now no longer acted as allies, but tyranniſed over his people, and had in a manner deprived him of his authority, diſpatched meſſengers privately through all the tribes of the Indians, inviting them to take up arms in defence of their country: which they did, and ſucceeded in ſeveral engagements at firſt; but their prince Philip being killed by a muſket-ſhot, the Engliſh at length prevailed. Great numbers of the Indians were maſſacred, and others were driven out of their country, and joined the French in Canada; who promiſing them protection, and frequently aſſiſting them in their invaſion of the Britiſh ſettlements, it is no wonder that they remain attached to the French intereſt to this day; eſpecially as the Jeſuit miſſionaries have made proſelytes and bigotted Papiſts of them, making them believe that the Engliſh are the poſterity of thoſe men that crucified their Saviour.

In the year 1690, Sir William Phips, governor of New England, raiſed an army, which he tranſported to Acadie, or Nova Scotia, and took Port-Royal or Annapolis, from the French; and reduced another French ſettlement at the mouth of St John's river, in the bay of Fundy; of which the Engliſh kept poſſeſſion until the peace of Ryſwick, *anno* 1697, when King William thought fit to cede them to France, notwithſtanding they belonged to Great Britain originally: but Annapolis, with all Nova Scotia, was reſtored to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht in the reign of Queen Anne, in 1714.

Sir William Phips alſo attempted the taking of Quebec, the capital of French Canada; but it being too late in the year when he began that enterpriſe, and a very ſevere winter ſetting in ſooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence not by the arms of the enemy, but the ſeverity of the ſeaſon. Sir William, however, built a ſtrong fort at the mouth of the river Pemaquid, on the frontiers of New England, and compelled the Indians on the north-eaſt of Merimac river, to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to the crown of England, and promiſe to abandon the French intereſt. And in the year 1703, in the beginning of Queen Anne's war, the New-England people recovered Annapolis again, for they could not enjoy either their fiſheries, or foreign traffic, while it was in the hands of the French. It was called *the Dunkirk* of that part of the world, where the French had their cruiſers and privateers, which ſnapped up the New-England ſhips whenever they came out of their harbours.

Upon this ſucceſs the government of England propoſed the taking of Quebec, the capital of Canada, and to ſend over a ſquadron of men of war, with land-forces to join the New-England forces; and every thing was prepared in New England for the enterpriſe: but the general in Flanders pretending he could ſpare no troops then, nothing was done. However, in the year 1711, Admiral Walker ſailed to New England with a ſquadron of twelve men of war, forty tranſports, and ſix ſtore-ſhips, on board whereof were five thouſand veteran troops, commanded by Brigadier Hill; and this fleet arrived at Boſton on the 25th of June 1711, having been ſeven weeks in their paſſage: but the New-England forces not being ready, they did not ſail from Boſton for the

the river of St Lawrence till the 20th of July; and being hindered by contrary winds, they did not arrive in that river till the proper ſeaſon was paſt. There fell ſuch thick fogs, that their pilots were at a loſs how to ſteer; and being driven on the north ſhore among the rocks, eight of the tranſports were loſt, with 800 men that were in them: whereupon it was reſolved, on the 4th of September, to return with the reſt of the fleet to England; and this deſign, that had been ſo prudently concerted, proved abortive. However, Annapolis and Nova Scotia were by the French confirmed to Great Britain at the treaty of Utrecht, *anno* 1714, as has been already related. See the memorable events of England, p. 325. *&c.*

NEW YORK, with the JERSEYS.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 72 and 76 } W. Lon. } Being { 200 miles in length.

Between { 41 and 44 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Canada, on the north; by New England, on the eaſt; by the American ſea, on the ſouth; and by Delawar river, which divides it from Penſylvania, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	*Provinces.*	*Chief Towns.*
Eaſt diviſion,	New York,	New York, W. Lon. 72-30. N. Lat. 42. Albany.
Weſt diviſion,	The Jerſeys,	Burlington. Elizabeth.
South diviſion,	Long Iſland, and the reſt of the iſlands near Hudſon's river,	Southampton.

Rivers.] The chief rivers, beſides thoſe of Hudſon and Delawar, are the Mohawk river, Onandago, Raritan, and Maurice rivers.

Capes.] The capes are thoſe of Cape Mary, on the eaſt entrance of Delawar river; Sandy Point, near the entrance of Raritan river; and Montang Point, at the eaſt end of Long Iſland.

Lakes.] There are very extenſive lakes on the north-weſt, *viz.* the lakes of Champlain, Ontario, and Erie. The Iroquois, or Five Nations,

tions, lie upon the lakes of Ontario and Erie, and are in alliance with Great Britain againſt the French, and their Indians of Canada.

Harbours.] There are ſeveral excellent harbours at the mouth of Hudſon's river, and in Delawar river, which run from north to ſouth; one on the eaſt, and the other on the weſt confines of theſe provinces.

Face of the Country.] The Jerſeys and the ſouth part of New York are low flat countries, but aſcending twenty or thirty miles up Hudſon's river to the north, the country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with wood, where it has not been cleared by the planters.

Air.] The air and ſeaſons are much the ſame as in New England.

Produce and Trade.] New York and the Jerſeys abound in cattle and a good breed of horſes, and have plenty of wheat and other grain, as well as fiſh. They ſupply the ſugar-colonies with flour, ſalt beef, pork, and ſalt fiſh; and with timber, plank, and pipe-ſtaves; and as they are much employed in the fiſhery, they export a great deal of dried and ſalted fiſh to Spain, Portugal, Italy, and other countries of Europe. They traffic alſo with the logwood-cutters in the bay of Honduras, and with the Spaniſh ſettlements, exchanging the manufactures of Europe for treaſure, which they ſend to England as merchandiſe; they bring over alſo whale oil and bone, and return with the manufactures of Great Britain.

The people of New England, New York, and other northern colonies, of late export a great deal of timber to Portugal, and other countries of Europe, which, I am informed, is a very profitable branch of buſineſs.

Perſons.] As to the perſons and habits of the Indians in theſe countries, and Maryland, theſe people not differing from the Indians of Virginia, will be found in the deſcription of that country.

Genius of the Natives.] The Iroquois, who inhabit the north-weſt part of this country, are the braveſt and moſt formidable people of North America, and at the ſame time the moſt humane, though the French, whoſe conſtant enemies they are, have repreſented them as the moſt barbarous ſavages. Under the greateſt diſadvantages, the want of education, and even of letters, they diſcover a noble genius. The Romans never expreſſed a greater love for their country, or a greater contempt of death in the cauſe of liberty, than theſe people do; and they are exceeding benevolent and hoſpitable.

Every nation of the Iroquois is a diſtinct republic, governed by their ſachems or civil magiſtrates in time of peace, and by their warriors or captains in their wars; but their chiefs neither reſolve, nor execute any thing of importance, without conſulting the heads of their tribes.

Religion.] The Iroquois acknowledge a ſupreme being, whom they ſtyle *The preſerver of the univerſe*; and they believe a future ſtate of rewards and puniſhments; but they have very obſcure notions of it, and ſeem to think that the rewards of the good will conſiſt in the enjoyment of thoſe pleaſures they are moſt fond of in this life.

Various attempts have been made to convert theſe people to Chriſtianity; eſpecially by the French prieſts, who, by the negligence of our own people, and their zeal to gain converts to Popery, have met with too great ſucceſs, having drawn off great part of the Mohawk nation from their alliance with the Engliſh, and even perſuaded them to leave their

their native country, and ſettle in French Canada, where they have built them a ſtately church. Thoſe who remain true to the Engliſh have been inſtructed by the Dutch and Engliſh miniſters occaſionally, as they came to trade, and have always ſhewn a diſpoſition to embrace the goſpel.

At Albany they are all brought to the profeſſion of Chriſtianity, and almoſt all baptized; and ſome of them ſeem to have a tolerable notion of it, and have earneſtly deſired a miſſionary to be ſent among them: and to encourage this good diſpoſition in them, the ſociety appointed a catechiſt among them, a native of America, who has reſided among them, and applied himſelf to the ſtudy of their language, and met with very good ſucceſs.

The church of England is eſtabliſhed in this and all the royal governments in Britiſh America.

PENSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 74 and 78 } W. Lon. } Being { 200 miles in length.

Between { 39 and 42 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the country of the Iroquois, or Five Nations, on the north; by Delawar river, which divides it from the Jerſeys, on the eaſt; and by Maryland, on the ſouth and weſt.

Diviſions.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
North diviſion,	Buckingham,	Briſtol.
	Philadelphia,	Philadelphia, W. Lon. 74. N. Lat. 40-50.
	Cheſhire,	Cheſter.
South diviſion,	Newcaſtle,	Newcaſtle.
	Kent,	Dover.
	Suſſex,	Lewes.

Mountains.] This has a flat coaſt near the ſea, like the adjacent colonies, but riſes gradually, having the Apalachian mountains on the weſt.

Rivers.] The rivers are, 1. Delawar. 2. Suſquehanna: and, 3. Skoolkil.

Air.]

Air.] The air and the ſeaſons reſemble thoſe in the Jerſeys and New York, contiguous to this country, which have been already deſcribed.

Produce and Traffic.] As to the produce and traffic of Penſylvania, their merchandiſe conſiſts of horſes, pipe ſtaves, pork, beef, and fiſh, ſalted and barrelled up; ſkins and furs; all ſorts of grain, *viz.* wheat, rye, peaſe, oats, barley, buck-wheat, Indian corn, Indian peaſe and beans, pot-aſhes, wax, *&c.* And in return for theſe, they import from the Caribbee iſlands, and other places, rum, ſugar, moloſſes, ſilver, negroes, ſalt, and wine; and from Great Britain, houſehold-goods, and cloathing of all kinds; hard ware, tools, and toys.

They have alſo ſome rice, but no great quantities; and a little tobacco of the worſt ſort. The colonies of Penſylvania, the Jerſeys, and New York, appear extremely proper to produce hemp and flax where they are cultivated. Their trade with the Indians conſiſts but in few articles: they receive of the natives chiefly ſkins and furs of their wild beaſts; for which they give them cloathing, arms, ammunition, rum, and other ſpirits, in return.

This, as well as the other northern colonies, hath a clandeſtine trade with the Spaniards upon the coaſt of Terra Firma; furniſhing them with European goods and merchandiſe, for which they receive chiefly pieces of eight in return: they alſo trade to the bay of Honduras for logwood; by connivance, as the Spaniards ſay; but the ſubjects of Great Britain inſiſt that they have a right to that trade: and there is a trade carried on both with the French and Dutch iſlands, and Surinam, not at all to the advantage of Old England, and very deſtructive to the ſugar-colonies; for they take moloſſes, rum, and other ſpirits, with a great many European goods, from theſe foreigners, carrying them horſes, proviſions, and lumber in return, without which the French could not carry on their ſugar-manufacture to that advantage they do.

Revolutions and memorable events of New York, the Jerſeys, and Penſylvania.

THeſe countries were diſcovered, with the reſt of the continent of North America, in the reign of King Henry VII. by Sebaſtian Cabot, for the crown of England: but Sir Walter Raleigh was the firſt adventurer that attempted to plant colonies on theſe ſhores, in the reign of Queen Eliſabeth; and, in honour of that princeſs, gave all the eaſtern coaſt of North America the name of *Virginia*.

Mr Hudſon, an Engliſhman, ſailing to that part of the coaſt which lies between Virginia and New England, in the beginning of the reign of King James I. and being about to make a ſettlement at the mouth of Hudſon's river, the Dutch gave him a ſum of money to diſpoſe of his intereſt in this country to them; and, in the year 1608, began to plant it, and, by virtue of this purchaſe, laid claim to all thoſe countries which are now denominated *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and *Penſylvania*. But there remaining ſome part of this coaſt which was not planted by the Hollanders, the Swedes ſent a fleet of ſhips thither, and took poſſeſſion of it for that crown: but the Dutch having a ſuperior force

force in the neighbourhood, compelled the Swedes to ſubmit to their dominion; allowing them, however, to enjoy the plantations they had ſettled. The Engliſh not admitting that either the Hollander or the Swede had a right to any countries firſt diſcovered and planted by a ſubject of England, and part of them at that time poſſeſſed by the ſubjects of Great Britain, under charters from Queen Eliſabeth and K. James I. K. Charles II. during the firſt Dutch war, *anno* 1664, granted all thoſe countries the Dutch had uſurped the dominion of, *viz.* New York, the Jerſeys, and Penſylvania, to his brother James Duke of York: and Sir Robert Car being ſent over with a ſquadron of men of war, and land-forces, and ſummoning the Dutch governor of the city of New Amſterdam (now New York) to ſurrender, he thought fit to obey the ſummons, and yield that capital to the Engliſh. The reſt of the places in the poſſeſſion of the Dutch and the Swedes followed his example; and theſe countries were confirmed to the Engliſh by the Dutch at the next treaty of peace between the two nations.

The Duke of York afterwards parcelled out theſe countries to under-proprietors; among whom William Penn, ſon of Sir William Penn, admiral in the Dutch wars, was one.

All the reſt of the under-proprietors, ſome time after, ſurrendered their charters to the crown; whereby New York and the Jerſeys became royal governments: but Penn retained that part of the country which had been granted to him. And King Charles II. made him another grant, in 1680, of the reſt of that country, which now conſtitutes the reſt of Penſylvania, in conſideration of a debt due to his father, the admiral, from the government. Penn, the ſon, afterwards united the countries he poſſeſſed by both grants into one, giving them the name of *Penſylvania*; and began to plant them in the year 1681; the Dutch and Swediſh inhabitants chuſing ſtill to reſide in this country, as they did in New York and the Jerſeys, they and their deſcendents enjoying the ſame privileges as the reſt of his Majeſty's ſubjects in theſe plantations do, and are now in a manner the ſame people with the Engliſh, ſpeaking their language, and governed by their laws and cuſtoms.

Mr Penn, however, notwithſtanding the grants made him by the crown and the Duke of York, did not eſteem himſelf the real proprietor of the lands granted him, until he had given the Indians a valuable conſideration (or what they eſteemed ſuch) for their country. He aſſembled, therefore, their ſachems, or princes, and purchaſed countries of a very large extent of them, for a very moderate price, as they made ſcarce any other uſe of their country than to hunt in it. He paid them for it in cloaths, tools, and utenſils, to the entire ſatisfaction of the natives, who ſtill retained more lands than they could poſſibly uſe, being very few in number. Penſylvania is now one of the moſt flouriſhing colonies we have in North America, having never had any quarrel with the natives. Whenever they deſire to extend their ſettlements, they purchaſe new lands of the ſachems, never taking any thing from them by force. See the *Memorable events of England, p.* 325. *&c.*

MARY-

MARYLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 74 and 78 } W. Lon. } Being { 140 miles in length.

Between { 38 and 40 } N. Lat. } Being { 135 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Penſylvania, on the north; by another part of Penſylvania, and the Atlantic ocean, on the eaſt; by Virginia, on the ſouth; and by the Apalachian mountains, on the weſt.

Maryland is divided into two parts by the bay of Cheeſepeak, *viz.* 1. The eaſtern; and, 2. The weſtern diviſion.

Diviſions.	*Counties.*	*Chief Towns.*
The Eaſt diviſion contains the counties of ——	1. Somerſet, ——	Somerſet.
	2. Dorcheſter, ——	Dorcheſter.
	3. Talbot county, —	Oxford.
	4. Cecil county, —	
The Weſt diviſion contains, —	1. St Mary's county,	St Mary's.
	2. Charles county, —	Briſtol.
	3. Prince George county,	Maſterkout.
	4. Calvert county, —	Abington.
	5. Anne Arundel county,	Annapolis, W. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 39-35.
	6. Baltimore county, —	Baltimore.

Rivers.] This country, like Virginia, is watered with innumerable ſprings, which form a great many fine rivers; of which the chief are, 1. Patowmac. 2. The river Pocomoac. 3. The river Patuxent. 4. Severn river. 5. Cheptonk. 6. Saſſafras river. 7. Wicomoca river. And, 8. The river St George.

There are more rivers capable of receiving large ſhips, which, with the numerous bays and creeks that indent the land on every ſide, give the ſeamen an opportunity of bringing their veſſels up to the planters doors to receive their freights of tobacco, *&c.*

Bays and Capes.] The chief bays are thoſe of Cheeſepeak and De la War; and Cape Henlopen, at the entrance of De la War bay, is the moſt noted cape.

Name.] King Charles I. was pleaſed to give this province the name of Maryland, in honour to his Queen Henrietta-Maria, daughter of Henry IV. of France, when he granted it by patent to George Calvert Lord Baltimore, *anno* 1631.

It is ſeparated from Virginia, on the ſouth, by the river Patowmac.

Face

Face of the country.] This, as well as Virginia, may be divided into, The low lands next the ſea. 2. The hilly country towards the heads f the rivers. And, 3. The Apalachian mountains beyond, which re exceeding high.

Air.] The air of this country, I perceive, is exceſſive hot ſome part f the ſummer, and equally cold in winter, when the north-weſt wind lows.

Their winters are not of more than three or four months duration; nd in theſe they ſeldom have one month of bad weather. All the reſt hey are happy in a clear air, and bright ſun, and are ſcarce ever trou-led with fogs.

Produce and Traffic.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with s much application as in Virginia; and their principal traffic with Eng-and is in this article; though the country produces moſt of the grain nd fruits of Europe and America. The planters live in farms, diſper-d all over the country, chiefly near the banks of rivers, or on the ſea-oaſt. They ſeem to have an averſion to reſide in towns here as well s in Virginia, or rather they find it more convenient for the manage-ment of their plantations.

Conſtitution and Religion.] They are governed by the ſame laws as n England, only ſome acts of aſſembly they have relating to particular aſes, not under the verge of the Engliſh laws, or where the laws of England do not aptly provide for ſome circumſtances, under which their way of living hath put them. The church of England is eſtabliſhed ere. Churches are built; and there is an annual ſtipend allowed for very miniſter by a perpetual law, which is more or leſs according to he number of taxables in each pariſh. Every Chriſtian male, ſixteen ears old, and Negroes, male and female, above that age, pay 40 lb. f tobacco to the miniſter, which is levied by the ſheriff among other ublic levies; which make the revenues of the miniſters, one with ano-her, about 20,000 pounds of tobacco, or 100 l. Sterling *per annum*.

On the firſt planting of Maryland, there were ſeveral nations of In-dians in the country, governed by ſeveral petty kings; but there are ot now 500 fighting men of them in the province; and thoſe are more on the eaſtern ſhore than on the weſt. Here they have two or three little towns; and ſome of them come over to the weſt in winter-time, to hunt for deer, being generally employed by the Engliſh. Theſe Indians take delight in nothing elſe; and it is rare that any of them will embrace our way of living and worſhip. The cauſe of their diminiſhing proceeded, not from any wars with the Engliſh, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual diſcords and wars among them-ſelves: and their drinking, and other vices, which the Engliſh taught them, probably may have deſtroyed many more.

Genius of the Indians.] They have admirable capacities, when their humours and tempers are perfectly underſtood; and, if well taught, they might advance themſelves, and do great good in the ſervice of reli-gion; whereas they are taught to become rather worſe than better, by falling into the worſt practices of vile nominal Chriſtians, which they add to their own Indian manners, and abſurd cuſtoms.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable events.

MAryland was diſcovered in the year 1606, when Virginia was firſt planted, and for ſome time was eſteemed a part of Virginia, until King Charles I. in the year 1632, granted all that part of Virginia which lay north of Patowmac river, and was not then planted, to the Right Honourable Cecilius Calvert, Lord Baltimore, of the kingdom of Ireland, and to his heirs; which was afterwards named *Maryland*, in honour of the then Queen-conſort Henrietta-Maria, youngeſt daughter of the French King Henry IV. The Lord Baltimore ſent over his brother the Hon. Leonard Calvert, Eſq; with ſeveral Roman-Catholic gentlemen, and other adventurers, to the number of 200, who arrived in the bay of Cheeſepeak in the year 1633, and planted the firſt colony near the mouth of Patowmac river; and advancing to the Indian town of Yoamaco, they were permitted to reſide in one part of the town, in conſideration of ſome preſents they made to the Weroance, or prince of the country, who left them in poſſeſſion of the whole town as ſoon as his people had got in their harveſt: whereupon Mr Calvert gave the town the name of *St Mary's*. But what principally induced the Weroance to be ſo exceeding civil to the Engliſh was, his being at war with the Suſquehannah Indians, and expecting to be protected by the Engliſh againſt that potent enemy, who had very near driven him out of his country. And ſuch was the good underſtanding between the Yoamaco Indians and this colony, that while the Engliſh were planting the country, the Indians hunted for them in the woods, and brought them in great quantities of veniſon and wild-fowl; and many Roman-Catholic families coming over from England to avoid the penal laws, this ſoon became a flouriſhing colony, of which the Calverts remained governors until the civil wars in England, when the family were deprived of the government of this province; but recovered it again on the reſtoration of King Charles II. And the Hon. Charles Calvert, ſon of the Lord Baltimore, remained governor of that colony near twenty years, who promoted the planting of tobacco here, till the colony became almoſt as conſiderable for that branch of buſineſs as Virginia: and the family ſtill remain proprietors of this plantation, being one of the moſt conſiderable eſtates enjoyed by any ſubject of Great Britain abroad.

As to the manners and cuſtoms of the Indians, and other articles omitted here, theſe will be ſeen in the deſcription of Virginia, which are very little different from thoſe of Maryland. See the *Memorable events of England, p.* 325. *&c.*

VIRGINIA

A Map of VIRGINIA and MARYLAND
PENSILVANIA
MARYLAND
VIRGINIA
NORTH CAROLINA
NEW JERSEY
DELAWAR COUNTIES
Philadelphia
Chester
Gloucester
Salem
New Castle
Delaware R.
Delaware Bay
Cape May
Cape Hinlopen
Rehoboth Bay
False Cape
Susquehanah R.
Baltimore
Patapsco R.
Patapsco R.
Spring head
Laurel Thickets
Patapsco R.
Great Falls
George
Severn R.
Annapolis
Queens R.
Kent
Delaware R.
Bellhaven or Alexandria
London
Maryland Pt.
Potomack R.
Rappahannock R.
Fredericksburg
Port Royal
Pamunkey R.
Mattapony R.
Chickahominy R.
York R.
Williamsburg
James R.
James T.
Blue Ridge
Tobacco Inspection
Rappahannock R.
Slate R.
Slate River M.
Long M.
The Peaks of Otter
Petersburg
Nottoway R.
The Black Water
Meherrin R.
Smiths M.
Staunton R.
Dan R.
Roanoke River
Suffolk
Norfolk
The Dismal Swamp
Currituck Inlet
Cape Charles
Cape Henry
Edenton
Albemarle Sound
Campshire
Allegany Mountains
81
80
79
78
77
76
75
74
40
39
38
37
36

VIRGINIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 74 and 80 W. Lon. } Being { 240 miles in length.
Between 36 and 39 N. Lat. } Being { 200 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the river Patowmac, which divides it from Maryland, on the north-eaſt; by the Atlantic ocean, on the eaſt; by Carolina, on the ſouth; and by the Apalachian mountains, on the weſt.

It may be divided into four parts, *viz.* 1. The north diviſion; 2. The middle diviſion; 3. The ſouth diviſion; and, 4. The eaſt diviſion.

Diviſions.	*Counties.*	*Pariſhes.*
The North diviſion contains,	1. Northumberland,	Wincomoca.
	2. Lancaſhire,	Chriſt-Church.
	3. Weſtmoreland,	
	4. Richmond,	
	5. Stafford,	St Paul's.
The Middle diviſion contains,	6. Eſſex,	Farnham.
	7. Middleſex,	Chriſt-Church.
	8. Glouceſter,	Abingdon.
	9. King and Queen county,	Stratton.
	10. King William county,	St John's.
	11. New Kent,	St Peter's.
	12. Eliſabeth county,	Eliſabeth.
	13. Warwick county,	Denby.
	14. York county,	York.
	15. Princeſs Anne county,	Lynhaven.
The South diviſion contains,	16. Norfolk county,	Eliſabeth.
	17. Nanſamund county,	Chutakuk.
	18. Iſle of Wight county,	Newport.
	19. Surry county,	Southwark.
	20. Prince George county,	Wyanoke.
	21. Charles county,	Weſtover.
	22. Henrico county,	Briſtol.
	23. James county,	James Town.
		Williamſburgh.
The Eaſtern diviſion, between Cheeſepeak bay and the ocean,	24. Acomac county,	Acomac.

Rivers.] Into the weſt ſide of this bay fall four great rivers, which riſe in the Apalachian mountains, running from the north-weſt to the

ſouth-eaſt. The moſt ſoutherly of theſe is James river, the Indian name whereof was *Powhatan*, being generally about two miles over, and navigable at leaſt fourſcore miles. York river, whoſe Indian name was *Pamunky*, is a little to the northward of James river. North of York river is the river Rappahanoc; north of Rappahanoc is the great river Patowmac, which is navigable near 200 miles, being nine miles broad in ſome places, but generally about ſeven.

Bays and Capes.] The great bay of Cheeſepeak runs up through Virginia and Maryland, almoſt due north, three hundred miles and upwards, being navigable moſt part of the way for large ſhips. We enter this bay between two promontories, called *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*.

Face of the Country.] As we approach Virginia from the ocean, it appears to be low lands; and for an hundred miles up into the country, there is ſcarce a hill or a ſtone to be met with. The whole country, before it was planted, was either foreſts, or bogs and moraſſes, which the people in the Weſt Indies call *ſwamps*: and ſuch the greateſt part of it is at preſent. Their trees are much loftier than ours, and no underwoods or buſhes grow beneath. People travel with eaſe through theſe foreſts on horſeback, and never want a fine ſhade to defend them from the ſummer heats.

Air and Seaſons.] The air and ſeaſons depend very much on the wind, as to heat and cold, dryneſs and moiſture. The north and north-weſt winds are very nitrous, piercing cold, and clear, or elſe ſtormy; the ſouth-eaſt and ſouth, hazy and ſultry hot. In winter they have a fine clear air, and dry, which renders it very pleaſant. Their froſts are ſhort, but ſometimes ſo very ſharp, that it will freeze the rivers over three miles broad.

Snow falls ſometimes in pretty great quantities; but rarely continues there above a day or two. Their ſpring is about a month earlier than in England. In April they have frequent rains. May and June the heat increaſes, and it is much like our ſummer, being mitigated with gentle breezes, that riſe about nine of the clock, and decreaſe and increaſe as the ſun riſes and falls. July and Auguſt thoſe breezes ceaſe, and the air becomes ſtagnant; then the heat is violent and troubleſome. In September the weather uſually breaks ſuddenly, and there fall very conſiderable rains; when many fall ſick; this being the time for cachexies, fluxes, ſcorbutic dropſies, gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in Virginia upwards of an hundred thouſand ſouls, beſides ſervants and ſlaves, which are above twice that number.

Soil and Produce.] No country produces greater quantities of excellent tobacco; and yet Virginia is generally a ſandy land, with a very ſhallow ſoil; ſo that after they have cleared a freſh piece of ground out of the woods, it will not bear tobacco paſt two or three years, unleſs cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of ſpontaneous flowers there are great variety; the fineſt crown-imperial in the world, the cardinal flower, ſo much extolled for its ſcarlet colour; and almoſt all the year round, the plains and valleys are adorned with flowers of one kind or other.

There is alſo found the fine tulip-bearing laurel-tree, which has the pleaſanteſt

pleaſanteſt ſmell in the world, and keeps bloſſoming and ſeeding ſeveral months together.

Silk-graſs grows ſpontaneous in many places. I need not mention what advantage may be made of ſo uſeful a plant, whoſe fibres are as fine as flax, and much ſtronger than hemp.

The woods produce great variety of incenſe and ſweet gums, which diſtil from ſeveral trees.

All ſorts of naval ſtores may be produced there; as pitch, tar, roſin, turpentine, plank-timber, maſts and yards, beſides ſails, cordage, and iron; and all theſe may be tranſported by an eaſy water-carriage to Great Britain.

Food.] Their uſual food was hommony, which is Indian corn boiled to a pulp, and comes the neareſt to buttered wheat of any thing I can compare it to. They eat alſo veniſon, fiſh, and fowl, great part of their time being employed in hunting and taking them; for they had no tame fowls.

Animals.] Their animals are generally the ſame as have been enumerated in treating of Mexico. And beſides the animals the Europeans found there, moſt of the quadrupeds of Europe have been introduced; ſuch as horſes, cows, ſheep, and hogs, which are prodigiouſly multiplied. Many of them run wild in their foreſts. Beef and pork are ſold from one penny to two pence a-pound. Their fatteſt pullets are ſixpence a-piece; chickens, at three or four ſhillings a-dozen; geeſe, at ten pence a-piece; a turkey for eighteen pence. Fiſh, oyſters, and wild-fowl, are the cheapeſt food in the country in the ſeaſon. And deer are ſold from five ſhillings to ten ſhillings a-piece.

Conſtitution.] The government of the Indians is monarchical, and the crown deſcends to the next brother, and not to the ſon of the deceaſed monarch; and if there are no brothers, then to the ſiſters ſucceſſively, according to their ſeniority. But this is in reality a limited monarchy: for the King tranſacts nothing of conſequence without conſulting his prieſts, and the chiefs of the people; and though he be veſted with the civil power, the general has the command of the army in time of war, independent of him. The whole territory belonging to one tribe being but one great common, every man has a right to what he erects, poſſeſſes, or uſes, whether buildings or plantations, as long as he remains in that part of the country where they lie; but when he removes, any other man may ſettle on the ſame ſpot of ground. The government of the Engliſh is formed upon the Engliſh model. The governor acts as King; the council ſupplies the place of a houſe of Lords, and the houſe of repreſentatives the Commons.

There are three public officers, beſides the governor, who have their commiſſions immediately from his Majeſty, *viz.* the auditor of the revenue, the receiver-general, and the ſecretary, in whoſe office is kept the public records, and all deeds and other writings are proved.

The eccleſiaſtical commiſſary receives his authority from the Biſhop of London.

The treaſurer of the province is appointed by the general aſſembly, and receives the money raiſed by the acts of that aſſembly.

Forces.] There are no other forces in Virginia but militia; of which

the governor is lieutenant-general by his commiſſion; and in each county he appoints the colonel, lieutenant-colonel, and major.

Every freeman, (that is, all that are not ſervants), from ſixteen to ſixty years of age, are inliſted in the militia, and are muſtered once a-year at a general muſter, and four times a-year by troops and companies in their reſpective counties; and they are reckoned to be about 20,000 men; the whole inhabitants, men, women, and children, amounting to upwards of 100,000, and ſlaves and ſervants to twice that number.

This colony have till now enjoyed a long peace. The Indians were in perfect ſubjection to them; and they had no apprehenſion of any foreign enemy able to hurt them, except in the wide ſea by their cruiſers and privateers. And in all our wars the enemy have ſeldom ventured within the bay of Cheeſepeak. Guardſhips are uſually ſent from England for the defence of this and the other plantations, none of our colonies being ſuffered to have men of war of their own.

Revenues.] The public revenues are, 1. A rent reſerved by the crown of all lands granted by patent. 2. A duty of two ſhillings a-hogſhead on all tobacco exported. 3. A duty of ſixpence a-head for every paſſenger brought into the country. 4. Fines and forfeitures. 5. Duties on foreign liquors, and on ſlaves and ſervants imported. And, laſtly, Money raiſed by acts paſſed in the aſſembly; beſides the duties laid upon tobacco in the countries that produce it. There are ſuch heavy duties on all that is exported to England, that they amount to 250,000 l. annually; of which the planters complain with ſome reaſon. They obſerve, that the Engliſh merchants are the only gainers by this traffic; thoſe that are at the charge of planting and preparing it get but a bare ſubſiſtence; and many of them are deeply in debt to our merchants; for the prime coſt, clear of duties, does not amount to more than a penny a-pound.

Perſons and Habits.] The Indians are born tolerably white; but take a great deal of pains to darken their complexion, by anointing themſelves with greaſe, and lying in the ſun. They alſo paint their faces, breaſts, and ſhoulders, of various colours, but generally red. Their features are good, eſpecially thoſe of the women; their limbs clean and ſtraight, and ſcarce ever any crooked or deformed perſon among them.

Their chiefs wear a coronet adorned with feathers, and ſometimes a whole fowl, ſtuffed and dried, on their heads. Their ornaments are, ear-rings of copper, chains, or ſhells, feathers and beads about their necks, and bracelets of the ſame about their arms.

Their cloathing is only a piece of ſkin about their waiſt, that reaches down to their knees; and thoſe of condition have a ſkin of a deer, or ſome other beaſt, for a mantle; and another piece of ſkin ſerves them for ſhoes or buſkins.

Genius.] The Indians are neither ſo ignorant, nor ſo innocent, as ſome ſuppoſe them; but are a very underſtanding generation, quick of apprehenſion, ſudden in diſpatch, ſubtle in their dealings, exquiſite in their inventions, and induſtrious in their labour. The world has no better markſmen with bow and arrow than the natives, who kill birds flying, fiſhes ſwimming, and wild beaſts running; and ſhoot their arrows with ſuch prodigious force, that one of them ſhot an Engliſh-

man

man quite through, and nailed both his arms to his body with the ſame arrow.

They did not know the uſe of iron, and the copper they had only ſerved them for ornaments. Their edged tools were ſharp ſtones, or ſhells ſet in wood. They burnt down the timber they uſed.

Buildings and Furniture of the Indians.] The Indians had no towns when the Engliſh arrived amongſt them, any more than they have at this day. They lived diſperſed in ſmall villages of ten or twelve huts a-piece, either in the woods, or on the banks of rivers, where they had little plantations of Indian corn and roots, not enough to ſupply their families half the year, ſubſiſting the remainder of it by hunting, fiſhing, and fowling, and the fruits of the earth, which grow ſpontaneouſly in great plenty here. They covered their huts with bark, or mats, and lay upon mats or ſkins. The palaces of their great men were ordinary barns, divided into rooms by mats; in the fartheſt of which was placed their idol, which they carried with them in all their expeditions. Their furniture conſiſted of ſkins; earthen pots and pans; gourds or calabaſhes cut aſunder, which ſerved them for pails, cups, and diſhes. This country was then but thinly peopled, theſe ſmall villages being uſually ſome miles aſunder.

Diverſions.] On feſtivals and rejoicing-days they ſing and dance in a ring, taking hands, having ſo painted and diſguiſed themſelves, that it is difficult to know any of them. One of the firſt adventurers relates, that being invited to one of theſe entertainments, they carried him to a wood-ſide; and having ſeated him and his company by a good fire, thirty young women ſallied out of the wood, perfectly naked, except a modeſty-bit, made of green leaves, their bodies being painted red, white, and black, and of all manner of colours. On their heads every one had a pair of ſtags horns, bows and arrows in their hands, and quivers at their backs. They took hands, and ſung and danced round the ſtrangers and the fire; and having continued this diverſion for an hour, they retired into the wood, where they had provided a feaſt of fiſh, fleſh, fowl, and fruits, to which the ſtrangers were invited, and entertained with their country-ſongs while they were at dinner.

Religion.] Travellers entertain us with ſuch different and contradictory accounts of the religion of the natives, that it is difficult to know what we ought to believe concerning them. Mr White, who was ſent over as governor of an intended colony by Sir Walter Raleigh, relates, that they worſhipped the ſun; that at break of day, all the family above twelve years of age went to the water-ſide, and bathing until the ſun aroſe, offered tobacco to this planet; and that they did the ſame at ſunſet. Capt. Smith and Col. Beverley, who reſided long among them, aſſure us they worſhipped the images of ſome inferior deities, whoſe anger they ſeemed to dread; on which account the generality of our people denominate the objects of their devotion *devils*; though at the ſame time it is allowed they pray to their inferior deities for ſucceſs in their undertakings, and for plenty of food, and other neceſſaries of life; that they ſeem to acknowledge one ſupreme God, but do not adore him, believing him to be too far exalted above them, and too happy in himſelf to be concerned about the trifling affairs of poor mortals. They ſeem alſo to believe a future ſtate, and that after death they ſhall be removed to their friends who have gone before them, to an elyſium, or

paradiſe, beyond the weſtern mountains. Others allow them no religion, or very faint notions of theſe things; but all agree, that they are exceeding ſuperſtitious, and ſeem to dread evil ſpirits; and that they have their conjurers, whom they conſult on their undertaking any enterpriſe. Others relate, that theſe pretended conjurers are both prieſts and phyſicians; and what they cannot cure by their medicines, they pretend to do by witchcraft.

In order to reconcile theſe different accounts, we muſt ſuppoſe, that different tribes may have different notions, and different rites and ceremonies; and ſome of the relaters may have obtained better information than others.

As to the Chriſtians here, they copy exactly after their mother the church of England. Every pariſh is provided with its prieſt, who has a houſe and glebe, and about the value of fourſcore pounds *per annum* paid him in tobacco, which the church-wardens collect for him. But there are no Proteſtant biſhops. An eccleſiaſtical commiſſary, or ſuperintendent, is appointed by the Biſhop of London in this colony, as well as in others, who inſpects the behaviour of the clergy; and though a full liberty of conſcience is allowed to all perſuaſions, there are but few diſſenters from the eſtabliſhed church.

A Univerſity.] The ſeat of the government being removed from James-town, to a place called *Williamſburgh*, in honour of King William, ſituate between James and York river, it was propoſed to build a college there, to which their Majeſties King William and Queen Mary, in the year 1692, gave about 2000 l. endowing it with 20,000 acres of land, and the revenue of one penny in the pound on all tobacco exported.

A power was alſo given to certain gentlemen, and their ſucceſſors, to build the college, and give it the name of *William and Mary college*; in which there were appointed a preſident, ſix profeſſors, and 100 ſtudents; and the truſtees were enabled to take eſtates to the value of 2000 l. *per annum*; and there has been a very large donation by the Hon. Mr Boyle to this college, for the education of Indian children therein.

Poor provided for.] Notwithſtanding there are not many planters very rich in this province, there is ſcarce any man ſo poor as to be reduced to a ſtate of beggary; but if any one happens to be diſabled, by age or ſickneſs, from working, he is quartered upon ſome ſubſtantial planter, where he is plentifully provided for at the public charge, and not in the manner that the poor are provided for on this ſide the water, where they are in a manner impriſoned, and juſt preſerved from periſhing.

Their county-courts have a power of cenſuring and puniſhing all maſters that do not provide their ſervants good wholeſome diet, cloathing, and lodging. And theſe courts have power to redreſs any grievance ſervants may have reaſon to complain of.

The property of all money and goods ſent over to ſervants, or carried with them, is reſerved for them, and remains entirely at their diſpoſal.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THE north-eaſt part of the continent of America was firſt diſcovered by Sebaſtian Cabot, a native of Briſtol. King Henry VII. employed him, in the year 1497, to find out a north-weſt paſſage to China; which though Cabot was not ſo fortunate to accompliſh, yet he diſcovered all the north-eaſt coaſt of America, from Cape Florida, in 25 degrees of north latitude, to 67 and an half; from whence England claimed a right to that country, prior to the Spaniards, or any other European power. And the reaſon no attempt was made to plant, or ſend colonies to North America, for a conſiderable time, Cabot himſelf informs us, was the wars that happened immediately after: By which, I ſuppoſe, he means the inſurrections in the reign of Henry VII. and the wars with France, Scotland, and Spain, in the reign of Henry VIII.

Queen Eliſabeth having equipped ſeveral ſquadrons, under the command of thoſe celebrated commanders, Drake, Hawkins, and Raleigh, to cruiſe upon the Spaniſh coaſts and iſlands in America, they brought home ſuch favourable accounts of the riches and fertility of Florida, that a great many enterpriſing gentlemen appeared very zealous of making ſettlements in that part of the world, and choſe Mr Raleigh, afterwards Sir Walter, to conduct the enterpriſe; who obtained a patent or grant from Queen Eliſabeth in the year 1584, of all ſuch lands as he ſhould diſcover in North America, between 33 and 40 degrees of north latitude, and to diſpoſe of them in fee-ſimple, or otherwiſe, to any of the ſubjects of England; reſerving to the crown a fifth part of all the gold and ſilver ore that ſhould be acquired in ſuch countries, paying the ſaid fifth part to the crown in lieu of all ſervices.

Whereupon Mr Raleigh formed a ſociety among his friends, who contributed large ſums, and provided two ſhips to go upon the diſcovery, the command of them being given to Captain Philip Amidas, and Captain Arthur Burlow; who ſet ſail from England on the 20th of April 1584, and arrived at the iſland of Wokoken, on the coaſt of Carolina, in 34 degrees odd minutes N. Lat. They viſited another iſland a little to the northward, called *Roanoak*; and ſome of the officers went over to the neighbouring continent; where they were hoſpitably entertained by Wingina, the King of that part of the country. However, they returned to the iſland of Wokoken before night, where they bartered ſome utenſils of braſs and pewter, axes, hatchets, and knives, with the natives, for ſkins and furs; and having diſpoſed of all their goods, and loaded their ſhips with ſkins, ſaſſafras, and cedar, and procured ſome pearls and tobacco, they parted with the natives in a very friendly manner, returning to England with two Indians who deſired to come along with them. The tobacco brought home by theſe adventurers, being the firſt that was ever ſeen in England, was then cried up as a moſt valuable plant, and a remedy for almoſt every diſeaſe.

Theſe two ſhips having made a profitable voyage, and given out that the country was immenſely rich, Mr Raleigh and his friends fitted out a fleet of ſeven ſhips more, giving the command of it to Sir Richard Greenville; who ſet ſail from Plymouth the 9th of April 1585, and

arrived at the iſland of Wokoken the 26th of June following; where the admiral's ſhip was caſt away going into the harbour; but he and all the crew were ſaved. The admiral afterwards conducted the adventurers to the iſland of Roanoak, from whence he went over to the continent, and took a view of the country; and one of the natives ſtealing a ſilver cup, he took a ſevere revenge, burnt and plundered an Indian town, with all the corn growing in their fields; and leaving 108 men on the iſland of Roanoak, under the command of Mr Ralph Lane, directed him to make farther diſcoveries, and then ſet ſail for England, promiſing to return with ſuch reinforcements as ſhould enable him to ſubdue the neighbouring continent. But Mr Lane marching to the weſt, found the country deſtroyed before him as he advanced, and it was with great difficulty he made his retreat to Roanoak again. And here the colony were in great danger of ſtarving, if Admiral Drake had not taken them up as he was returning from a cruiſe, and brought them to England.

Sir Walter ſent over ſeveral other little embarkations; but neglecting to ſupport them, all of them periſhed. The Indians had been exaſperated by Sir Richard Greenville's plundering the country, and would never be reconciled to the Engliſh afterwards; and this Sir Richard ſeemed ſenſible of, when he determined to bring over ſuch a force as was ſufficient to make an entire conqueſt of the country.

But Sir Walter not finding the gold and ſilver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his while to make uſe of that intereſt he had at court, to eſtabliſh ſettlements in this part of the country; eſpecially after he was informed he might meet with mountains of gold in Guiana, now called *New Andaluſia*, in Terra Firma; in attempting the diſcovery whereof his ſon loſt his life; and that attempt was the real occaſion of the loſs of his own. No farther attempts were made to fix colonies either in Carolina or Virginia, until the reign of King James I. who by his letters-patent, dated the 10th of April 1606, authoriſed Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, Richard Hackluit, Clerk, prebendary of Weſtminſter, and other adventurers, to plant the coaſt of Virginia, between 34 and 45 degrees of north latitude; who thereupon fitted out three ſmall ſhips, giving the command of them to Captain Chriſtopher Newport; who ſet ſail from the Downs the 5th of January 1606-7, and on the 26th of April 1607, arrived in the bay of Cheeſepeak; and ſailing up the river Powhaton, now James river, they landed on a peninſula about fifty miles up the river; where they built a fort, and afterwards a town, which they called *James-town*, in honour of King James I. from whom they received their patent. This was the firſt town built by the Engliſh on the continent of America.

There happened ſome ſkirmiſhes between the Engliſh and the natives at their landing; but the Indians apprehending they ſhould not be able to maintain their ground againſt a people furniſhed with fire-arms, pretended to be reconciled, waiting however for an opportunity of falling upon theſe ſtrangers when they ſhould meet with an advantage. The fort being finiſhed, Captain Newport, on the 22d of June 1607, returned to England, leaving 104 men in the new ſettlement.

The garriſon ſoon finding themſelves in want of proviſions, and the natives refuſing to furniſh them with any, though they offered to give the full value for them, the Engliſh found themſelves under a neceſſity of

of plundering the country; upon which an open war commenced between them and the natives. However, freſh ſupplies and reinforcements coming over, commanded by the Lord Delawar, the Indians were glad to enter into a treaty of peace; during which the Engliſh finding a great demand for tobacco in Europe, began to encourage the planting of it, in which they ſucceeded beyond their expectations; and at the ſame time Sir George Yardly, the governor, eſtabliſhed a government reſembling that of England; and the firſt general aſſembly or parliament met at James-town in May 1620; and negroes were firſt imported into Virginia the ſame year.

The Indians, in the mean time, looking upon themſelves as a conquered people, entered into a conſpiracy to maſſacre all the Engliſh on the 22d of March 1622, about noon, when the Engliſh were abroad at work on their plantations, without arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the Engliſh, moſt of them being killed by their own working tools. But an Indian who had been well uſed by his maſter, diſcloſing the deſign to him a little before this execution, he gave notice to the reſt of the planters; who ſtood upon their defence, and not only ſaved their own lives, but cut off great numbers of the Indians.

The planters not long after falling out among themſelves, the Indians took an advantage of their diviſions, and made another attempt to recover their country, killing great numbers of the Engliſh by ſurpriſe.

Theſe misfortunes being aſcribed to the male-adminiſtration of the company, King Charles I. diſſolved them in the year 1626, and reduced the government of Virginia under his own immediate direction, appointing the governor and council himſelf, ordering all patents and proceſs to iſſue in the King's name, reſerving a quit-rent of two ſhillings for every hundred acres of land. The planters, however, falling into factions and parties again, the Indians made a third effort to recover their loſt liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the Engliſh. But they were at length repulſed, and their king, Oppaconcanough, taken priſoner, and killed by a private ſoldier, very much againſt the will of Sir William Berkley, the then governor, who deſigned to have brought him over into England, being a man of extraordinary ſtature, and uncommon parts.

Sir William afterwards made peace with the Indians: which continued a conſiderable time; but the civil war commencing in England, he was removed from his government during the uſurpation; when an ordinance of parliament was made, prohibiting the plantations to receive or export any goods but in Engliſh ſhips; which gave birth to the act of navigation in the reign of King Charles II. who reinſtated Sir William Berkley in his government at the reſtoration.

Sir William promoted the manufactures of ſilk and linen in this plantation, and was eſteemed an excellent governor: but the act of navigation, reſtraining the planters from ſending their merchandiſe to foreign countries, and from receiving cloathing, furniture, or ſupplies, from any nation but England, creating a great deal of diſcontent, Mr Bacon, a popular factious gentleman, took the advantage of their diſaffection, and ſetting up for himſelf, drew the people into rebellion, depoſed the governor, and compelled him to fly to the eaſtern ſhore of the bay of Cheeſepeak; and had not Bacon died in good time, he had probably

probably made himſelf ſovereign of Virginia. But upon his death Sir William returned to his government, and the people to their duty; ſince which there has been no material alterations in the ſtate of Virginia. But they have neglected the making ſilk, wine, and every other branch of buſineſs, which the ſoil and climate ſeemed proper for, and employed themſelves ſolely in the planting and curing of tobacco. See the memorable events of England, p. 325. *&c.*

CAROLINA, comprehending NORTH CAROLINA, SOUTH CAROLINA, and GEORGIA*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 57 and 86 } W. Lon.
Between { 30 and 36 } N. Lat.
} Being { 500 miles in length. / Breadth uncertain.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Virginia on the north; by the Atlantic ocean on the eaſt; by the river of St John on the ſouth; and by the river Miſſiſippi on the weſt. It has three diviſions, *viz.* 1. North Carolina; 2. South Carolina; 3. Georgia.

Diviſions.	*Counties.*	*Towns.*
North Carolina contains the counties of ——	Albemarle, —— Bath county, and Clarendon in part,	Divided into pariſhes, but have no towns.
The middle diviſion, or South Carolina, contains the counties of ——	Clarendon in part,	St James.
	Craven county,	Chriſt-church.
	Berkley county,	
	Colleton county,	Charleſtown, W. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 32-30.
	Granville county,	Port-Royal.
The ſouth diviſion contains only	Georgia, ——	Savannah. Frederica. Puriſburgh.

Rivers.] The chief rivers are, 1. Albemarle river; 2. Pentaguen, 3. Neuſe; 4. Cape Fear, or Clarendon river; 5. Watere; 6. Santee; 7. Aſhley river; 8. Cooper river; 9. Colleton; 10. Cambahee; 11. Savannah; 12. Alatamaha; and 13. That noble river St John's, which divides Georgia from Spaniſh Florida; all which rivers riſe in

* See the memorable events of England, p. 325. for the ceſſions made to us in America by the laſt treaty of peace. And ſee p. 593. below, his Majeſty's proclamation for regulating thoſe ceſſions.

the

the Apalachian mountains, and running eaſt, fall into the Atlantic ocean. And Mr Oglethorpe aſſures us, that the rivers Flint, Catoche, Ogechee, and even the river Miſſiſippi, which run from the north-eaſt to the ſouth-weſt, and fall into the gulph of Mexico, paſs through part of Carolina.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The only ſea bordering on this country is that of the Atlantic ocean, which is ſo ſhallow near the coaſt, that a ſhip of any great burthen cannot approach it, except in ſome few places. There has not yet been found one good harbour in North Carolina: the beſt are thoſe of Roanoak, at the mouth of Albemarle river, and Pimlico. In South Carolina there are the harbours of Winyaw, or George-town, Charleſtown, and Port-Royal. In Georgia, the mouths of the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha form good harbours.

The moſt remarkable promontories are, Cape Hatteras, in 35 degrees odd minutes, north latitude; Cape Fear, to the ſouth of it; and Cape Carteret, ſtill further ſouth.

Face of the country.] It has a low level coaſt; not a hill to be ſeen from St Auguſtine to Virginia, and a great way beyond; and is generally covered with woods, where the planters have not cleared it. The country riſes into hills about 100 miles weſt of the coaſt, and continues to riſe gradually to the Apalachian mountains, which are about 150 miles diſtant from the ocean.

Air.] Carolina is ſituate between the extremes of heat and cold; but the heat is more troubleſome in ſummer than the cold in winter.

Produce.] The vegetables are innumerable: for all that grow in Europe grow there; and many that cannot ſtand our winters thrive there.

This country produces ſilk, wine, and oil, pompions, melons, tobacco, and other vegetables common to European climates. Mulberry trees and grapes grow ſpontaneouſly, and the ſoil is extremely proper for olives. We have had ſamples of their ſilk brought over, equal to any we purchaſe of foreigners.

Traffic.] They ſhip off yearly from Carolina about 60,000 barrels of rice, each barrel containing 400 weight, and export 70,000 deer-ſkins *per annum*, at a medium, for ten years ſucceſſively; alſo 20,000 barrels of pitch; and they have ſent home 70,000 barrels of tar in a year, whereby they reduced the price of Norway tar from 50 s. a-barrel to 12 s. and 15 s. And if ſomething did not bias the people of England (ſay the planters) more than their judgement, they would ſtill import Carolina tar, being eſteemed as good as that of Norway. They ſtill ſend home annually about 2000 barrels of turpentine, and could ſend more, if there was a demand for it.

The Engliſh traffic with the natives for deer-ſkins, bear and buffalo ſkins; for which they give them guns, powder, knives, ſciſſars, looking-glaſſes, beads, and ſome coarſe cloths and duffils. The Engliſh chapmen carry thoſe on pack-horſes 5 or 600 miles into the country weſt of Charleſtown; but moſt of the trade is confined within the limits of the Creek and Cherokee nations, which do not lie above 300 miles from the coaſt.

Georgia, the moſt ſouthern province, is not a fruitful country; but having ſeveral fine rivers running through it, the banks of them are fortified,

fortified, and make a very good barrier for the Carolina's, which were before expoſed to the incurſions and ravages of the Spaniards, and their Indian allies.

Animals.] Among their native animals, they have the urus, or zorax, deſcribed by Cæſar, which the Engliſh improperly call a buffalo. The native animals are the ſame as in Mexico; and the European cattle, *viz.* cows, horſes, hogs, and ſheep, are vaſtly increaſed here, as they are in other plantations, and are ſuffered to run in the woods without a keeper, only they are brought home in the evening. The wool of their ſheep is not inferior to the Engliſh; and poultry and pigeons are as plentiful as cattle. They have alſo a great many deer, bears, panthers, wolves, foxes, racoons, and opoſſums.

Manufactures.] The natives have no manufactures but what each family makes for its own uſe. They ſeem to deſpiſe working for hire, and ſpend their time chiefly in hunting and war, but plant corn enough for the ſupport of their families, and of the ſtrangers that come to viſit them. Indigo thrives here better than in any of the plantations.

Government.] The government of the Indians of Carolina is ſaid to be monarchical: but their monarchs have not the power of kings in this part of the world, though we have given them the name of kings; for, according to General Oglethorpe, the king can only aſſemble the people, and their war-captains, and propoſe the matters to be debated; and, when he has given his opinion, the reſt of the old men are at liberty to give theirs; and when they are come to a reſolution, the young men are called in, and the execution of their determination recommended to them. The king has not the power of putting any man to death, even for murder; but he is put into the hands of the relations of the deceaſed, to deal with him as they ſee fit: and even for adultery the huſband is left to do himſelf juſtice; which he uſually does, by cutting off the ears of the man that has offended him. There have been inſtances of their ſerving our Engliſh libertines in the ſame manner.

Food.] Their food, inſtead of bread, is flour of Indian corn, boiled and ſeaſoned like haſty-pudding; and this is called *hommony*. They alſo boil veniſon, and make broth of it, and eat all manner of fleſh.

They make what anſwers ſalt of wood-aſhes. Long pepper, which grows in their gardens, and bay leaves, ſupply their want of ſpice.

Diſeaſes and Remedies.] The natives are very healthful, and have hardly any diſeaſes, except thoſe occaſioned by drinking of rum, and the ſmall-pox. Thoſe who do not drink are exceeding long-lifed. Old Brim, emperor of the Creeks, who died but a few years ago, lived to 130 years; and he was neither blind, nor bed-rid, till ſome few months before his death. They have ſometimes pleuriſies and fevers, but no chronical diſtempers; and know of ſeveral herbs that have great virtues in phyſic, particularly for the cure of venomous bites and wounds.

Perſons and Habits.] The Cherokee Indians are of a middle ſtature, of an olive colour, though generally painted, and their ſkins ſtained with gun-powder, pricked into it in very pretty figures. The hair of their head is ſhaved, though many of the old people have it plucked out by the roots, except a patch on the hinder part of the head, about twice

twice the bigneſs of a crown-piece, which is ornamented with beads, feathers, wampum, ſtained deers hair, and ſuch-like baubles. The ears are ſlit and ſtretched to an enormous ſize, putting the perſon who undergoes the operation to incredible pain, being unable to lie on either ſide for near forty days. To remedy this, they generally ſlit but one at a time; ſo ſoon as the patient can bear it, they are wound round with wire to expand them, and are adorned with ſilver pendants and rings; which they likewiſe wear at the noſe.

They that can afford it, wear a collar of wampum, *i. e.* black and white beads cut out of ſea-ſhells; a ſilver breaſt-plate, and bracelets on their arms and wriſts of the ſame metal, a bit of cloth over their private parts, a ſhirt of the Engliſh make, a ſort of cloth-boots, and mockaſons, which are ſhoes of a make peculiar to the Americans, ornamented with porcupine quills; a large mantle or match-coat, thrown over all, completes their dreſs at home. But when they go to war, they leave their trinkets behind, and the mere neceſſaries ſerve them.

The women wear the hair of their head, which is ſo long that it generally reaches to the middle of their legs, and ſometimes to the ground, clubb'd, and ornamented with ribbons of various colours; but, except their eye-brows, pluck it from all the other parts of the body, eſpecially the looſer part of the ſex. The reſt of their dreſs is now become very much like the European; and, indeed, that of the men is greatly altered. The old people ſtill remember and praiſe the ancient days, before they were acquainted with the whites, when they had but little dreſs, except a bit of ſkin about their middles, mockaſons, a mantle of buffalo ſkin for the winter, and a lighter one of feathers for the ſummer. The women, particularly the half-breed, are remarkably well-featured; and both men and women are ſtraight and well-built, with ſmall hands and feet.

The warlike arms uſed by the Cherokees are guns, bows and arrows, darts, ſcalping-knives, and tomahawkes, which are hatchets; the hammer-part of which being made hollow, and a ſmall hole running from thence along the ſhank, terminated by a ſmall braſs tube for the mouth, makes a complete pipe. There are various ways of making theſe, according to the country or fancy of the purchaſer, being all made by the Europeans; ſome have a long ſpear at top, and ſome different conveniencies on each ſide. This is one of their moſt uſeful pieces of field-furniture, ſerving all the offices of hatchet, pipe, and ſword; neither are the Indians leſs expert at throwing it than uſing it near, but it will kill at a conſiderable diſtance.

They are of a very gentle and amicable diſpoſition to thoſe they think their friends, but as implacable in their enmity, their revenge being only completed in the entire deſtruction of their enemies. They were pretty hoſpitable to all white ſtrangers, till the Europeans encouraged them to ſcalp; but the great reward offered has led them often ſince to commit as great barbarities on us, as they formerly only treated their moſt inveterate enemies with. They are very hardy, bearing heat, cold, hunger, and thirſt, in a ſurpriſing manner; and yet no people are given to more exceſs in eating and drinking, when it is conveniently in their power. The follies, nay miſchief, they commit when inebriated, are entirely laid to the liquor; and no one will revenge any injury (murder excepted) received from one who is no more himſelf. They are not leſs addicted to gaming than drinking, and

and will even loſe the ſhirt off their back, rather than give over play, when luck runs againſt them.

Genius.] They are a generous good-natured people, very humane to ſtrangers; patient in want and pain, ſlow to anger, and not eaſily provoked; but when they are thoroughly incenſed, they are implacable: very quick of apprehenſion, and gay of temper. Their public conferences ſhew them to be men of genius, and they have a natural eloquence.

Religion.] Some of our firſt adventurers related, that the Carolina Indians worſhipped the ſun, and the images of their ancient heroes. On the other hand, a gentleman that was agent for theſe provinces, not long ſince, ſays, he did not obſerve they had any religion, but a great deal of ſuperſtition. They were afraid of evil ſpirits, and had no notion of a good one; and that their morals were very looſe. They would cheat any man they could.

Governor Oglethorpe, on the other hand, ſays, they ſeemed to be very well diſpoſed, and it would be no difficult matter to make them proſelytes to the Chriſtian religion: That the Creek nation abhorred adultery, and did not approve of a plurality of wives, and were never guilty of theft; though he admits there were other tribes that were not ſo ſcrupulous in theſe matters: That ſince our people had furniſhed them with ſpirituous liquors, they were given to drinking, and that they were charged with being revengeful; but that this revenge, as it was called, was only doing themſelves juſtice on thoſe who had injured them; but this they ſeldom did, except in caſes of murder and adultery: and if they did not retaliate ſuch injuries themſelves, there was no other power could do it; even their king cannot put a man to death.

From all the accounts we have of their religion, therefore, it appears, that they believe there are powerful, intelligent beings, that concern themſelves in human affairs, and that they have a great dread of them, and conſequently do pray to them when they are in danger; and how ſuch people can be ſaid to be altogether without religion, is what I do not underſtand. Very probably, if they were thoroughly examined, they have much the ſame religion as their neighbours of Virginia have.

Revolutions and memorable events.

CArolina was the laſt country in America planted by the Engliſh, after Sir Walter Raleigh's unfortunate attempts to fix colonies in Carolina, in the latter end of the reign of Queen Eliſabeth. This country ſeems to have been entirely overlooked till the reſtoration of King Charles II. The then miniſtry being informed that Carolina would produce wine, oil, and ſilk, and almoſt every thing that Britain wanted, procured a patent or grant from King Charles to themſelves, dated the 24th of March 1663, of great part of this coaſt; the grantees being Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord Chancellor; George Duke of Albemarle, the general; William Lord Craven, John Lord Berkley, the Lord Anthony Aſhley Cooper, Sir George Carteret, Sir William Colleton, and their heirs. Theſe proprietors however did little towards planting it, until the year 1670, when Lord Aſhley ſtruck out a whimſical

A Correct MAP
of
JAMAICA
ST. JAMES's
HANOVER
ST. ELIZABETH
CLARENDON
ST. ANN's
ST. MARY
PORT ST. GEORGE's
ST. THOMAS in the VALE
ST. THOMAS in the EAST
PORT ROYAL
ST. DAVID's
ST. ANDREW
ST. CATHARINE's
Montego Bay
Lucea Harbour
Davies Cove
Green Hlands
Orange Bay
Negril Point
Negril Bay
Bogby
Lucea
Great R.
Black R.
Martha Brae
Falmouth
Duncans
Rio Bueno
Rio Nuevo
Carre Calcoe
Calcoa Point
Dry Harbour
Lacona Bay
Lacona Landlocked H.
Pedro Bay
Pedro Plantain Garden
Old Harbour
Old Harbour Bay
Salt River
Salt River Bay
Port Morant
Morant Bay
Yallows Point
Kingston
Port Royal
Passage Fort
Spanish Town
Old Harbour
Point Negril
Negril Point
English Miles

whimſical kind of government for the colony, creating a palatine or ſovereign, with a council to be a check upon him; which involved them in perpetual quarrels, and almoſt deſtroyed the plantation as ſoon as it was ſettled; to prevent which, they were at length obliged to ſell their ſhares to the crown: And it is now a royal government, only Earl Granville thought fit to retain his ſeventh ſhare, which he ſtill remains in poſſeſſion of.

The Carolina's being frequently invaded and haraſſed by the French and Spaniſh Indians, the Engliſh found it neceſſary to extend their plantations farther ſouth, and added that province, denominated *Georgia*, contiguous to the Carolina's; and truſtees were appointed to fortify that frontier againſt the incurſions of the Indians; who accordingly built towns, and erected forts on or near the banks of the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha, in order to cover theſe provinces againſt any hoſtile attempts on that ſide; for here only they were liable to be attacked. As to the reſt, the Apalachian mountains cover the two Carolina's from any invaſion from the weſt.

General Oglethorpe commanded the firſt embarkation for Georgia, to whom the Creek nation voluntarily relinquiſhed their right to all the country ſouth of the river Savannah, the northern limits of this new province of Georgia; and articles of commerce were ſettled between the Engliſh and Creeks. There were ſome attempts made the laſt war to add the Spaniſh port of St Auguſtine to the province of Georgia; and, had not General Ogelthorpe been betrayed, he had probably reduced that fortreſs; but not being able to confide in his own people, he found it neceſſary to retire from thence; and the Spaniards not long after returned the viſit, and invaded Georgia, which was ſo well defended by Mr Oglethorpe, that the Spaniards were beaten off; however, till the laſt treaty of peace, they always inſiſted that the province of Georgia, or part of it, belonged to the crown of Spain. See the memorable events of England, p. 325. *&c.*

JAMAICA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	76 and 79	W. Lon.	Being		140 miles in length.
Between	17 and 18	N. Lat.			60 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] IT lies in the American ſea, about 100 miles ſouth of Cuba, and 70 weſt of Hiſpaniola.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] There are near 100 ſmall rivers in the iſland, but none navigable; precipitating themſelves from the mountains north or ſouth, and falling into the ſea after a ſhort courſe.

Their well-water, near the ſea, is brackiſh and unwholeſome.

Bays and Capes.] 1. The port of Point Morant, at the eaſt end of the iſland; 2. The harbour of Port Royal; 3. The port of Old Harbour; 4. The harbour and point of Cape Negril; 5. Blewfield bay; 6. Port Pedro; and, 7. Black point; all on the ſouth ſide of the iſland: and there are ſome others on the north.

Winds.] The winds blow off the iſland every way in the night, and on the iſland in the day-time, except in December, January, and February, when the north wind blows furiouſly, and checks the growth of the canes, and all other vegetables on the north ſide of the iſland; but the mountains cover the ſouth ſide from them.

The ſouth wind brings the moſt rain; no rains are laſting on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, which come from the land.

Seaſons.] Froſt and ſnow are never ſeen here, but ſometimes large hail. The chief rainy ſeaſons are in May and October, when it rains violently night and day for a fortnight.

Face of the Iſland.] There is a ridge of hills runs from eaſt to weſt through the iſland, furrowed by deep gullies on the north and ſouth ſides, made by the violent rains, which fall almoſt every day on theſe mountains, waſhing down whatever falls in their way, and making very deep channels. Theſe hills conſiſt either of rock, or ſtrong clay, and are covered with wood.

The valleys or ſavannahs are exceeding level, and without ſtones, fit for paſture, when cleared of wood; the moſt fruitful lying on the ſouth ſide of the iſland.

They are very green and pleaſant after the rains, or ſeaſons, (as they are called), but parched and burnt up in dry weather.

Pariſhes.] The iſland is divided into fourteen pariſhes or precincts. They have very few towns: The chief are, 1. St Jago de la Vega, or Spaniſh-Town; 2. Kingſton; 3. Port-Paſſage; and, 4. That of Port-Royal.

St Jago de la Vega, or Spaniſh-Town, is pleaſantly ſituated, in a fine plain, upon the river Cobre, which falls into a bay of the ſea that forms the harbour of Port-Royal about ſeven miles below. It conſiſts of 800 or 1000 houſes, and was the capital of the iſland, for there the governor reſided, and the general aſſembly and courts of juſtice were held.

Kingſton is a port-town, ſituate on the north ſide of the bay of Port-Royal, 10 or 12 miles ſouth-eaſt of St Jago; and, ſince the repeated misfortunes of the town of Port-Royal, is become a large and populous place, much frequented by merchants and ſeafaring men, and lately made the capital of the iſland.

Port-Paſſage is a ſea-port town, ſituated at the mouth of the river Cobre, ſeven miles ſouth-eaſt of St Jago; and obtained its name from being the greateſt thoroughfare in the iſland.

Port-Royal, before it was deſtroyed by an earthquake in the year 1692, was ſituate in the ſouth-eaſt part of the iſland, at the extremity of a long ſlip or point of land, running weſterly about 12 miles from the

the main iſland, having the ocean on the ſouth, and a fine bay of the ſea, which forms the harbour, on the north, well defended by ſeveral forts and platforms of guns: the harbour is about three leagues broad in moſt places, and ſo deep that a ſhip of 700 tuns may lay her ſide to the ſhore, and load and unload at pleaſure; nor does there want good anchorage in any part of it.

The point of land on which the town ſtood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a looſe ſand, that afforded neither graſs, ſtones, freſh water, trees, nor any thing that could encourage the building a town upon it, but the goodneſs and ſecurity of the harbour.

It contained above 1500 houſes; and was ſo populous, and ſo much frequented by merchants and planters, that the houſes were as dear rented as in the well-traded ſtreets of London.

It was on the 17th of June 1692 the earthquake happened, which in two minutes deſtroyed moſt of the town. The earth opened, and ſwallowed up abundance of houſes and people; the water guſhed out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the people on heaps; but ſome of them had the good fortune to catch hold of beams and rafters of houſes, and were afterwards ſaved by boats. Several ſhips were caſt away in the harbour; and the Swan frigate, which lay in the dock to careen, was carried over the tops of the ſinking houſes, and did not, however, overſet, but afforded a retreat to ſome hundreds of people, who ſaved their lives upon her. Major Kelly, who was in the town at this time, ſays, the earth opened and ſhut very quick in ſome places, and he ſaw ſeveral people ſink down to the middle, and others appeared with their heads juſt above ground, and were ſqueezed to death. The ſky, which was clear before the earthquake, became in a minute's time as red and as hot as an oven. The fall of the mountains made a terrible crack; and, at the ſame time, dreadful noiſes were heard under the earth. The principal ſtreets, which lay next the quay, with large warehouſes, and ſtately brick buildings upon them, were all ſunk. Part of the town, however, was left ſtanding, on a neck of land which run into the ſea; at the extremity whereof ſtood the caſtle, which was ſhattered, but not demoliſhed.

And, at Savannah, on the north ſide of the iſland, above a thouſand acres were ſunk, with the houſes and people in them. The place appearing for ſome time like a lake, was afterwards dried up, but no ſigns of houſes to be ſeen. At Yellow, a great mountain ſplit, and deſtroyed ſeveral plantations, with the people on them; and one plantation was removed a mile from the place where it formerly lay. The houſes were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the iſland; and it is computed that three thouſand people were killed, with thoſe loſt in Port-Royal.

The town being rebuilt near the place where the former ſtood, was a ſecond time deſtroyed, by fire, on the 9th of January 1702-3; every houſe was conſumed that day, only the two royal forts and magazines were left ſtanding: whereupon the government, looking on the place as unfortunate, ordered the inhabitants to remove to Kingſton, on the oppoſite ſide of the harbour; and there the courts and offices were ordered to be held, that uſed to be held at Port-Royal. However, this was found to be ſo commodious a ſtation for ſhipping, that the people ſome time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a ſecond time.

It was a third time deſtroyed, by a ſtorm, and inundation of the ſea, on the 20th of Auguſt 1722.

The ſea being raiſed, by the violence of the wind, to a much greater height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient bounds, and on a ſudden overflowed a large tract of land; carrying away, with an irreſiſtible fury, men, houſes, cattle, and every thing that ſtood in its way.

The morning in which the ſtorm happened, there was a great fleet of merchant-ſhips riding in the harbour, moſt of which had taken their full freight, and were to have returned home in a few days: but the ſtorm left only one veſſel in the harbour, beſides four ſail of men of war; and theſe had all their maſts and rigging blown away. But the moſt ſenſible proof of the irreſiſtible force of the ſtorm, was the vaſt quantities of ſtones that were thrown over the town-wall; of which ſuch a prodigious number were forced over, that an hundred negroes were employed ſix weeks in throwing them back into the ſea.

Air.] The air of this country is rather too hot for European conſtitutions, and generally unhealthful, eſpecially near the ſea-coaſt.

The harbour of Port-Royal may well be looked upon as the grave of our marine officers and ſeamen; many thouſands have periſhed there by the unhealthfulneſs of the place, or their own irregular way of life. But, according to Sir Hans Sloane, both the water and air are good at a diſtance from the ſea, and the inland country of Jamaica is as healthful as any other.

Produce.] The principal vegetables and produce of this iſland are ſugar-canes, cocoa, of which chocolate is made; oranges, lemons, citrons, palms, cocoa-trees, cotton, indigo, tobacco, the prickle pear, woods for dying, ſalt, ginger, cod-pepper, or pimenta; drugs, ſuch as guaiacum, china-root, ſarſaparilla, caſſia-fiſtula, tamarinds, venella's, gums, and roots, uſed in medicines and ſurgery.

Here grows the Manchineel tree, which bears a beautiful but poiſonous apple, and the mahogany, the timber and planks of both which are now in great eſteem with us; and they have the like foreſt-trees as are found in the continent of America in the ſame climate.

Animals.] Their animals alſo are the ſame as in the neighbouring continent.

Traffic.] The planters and merchants of Jamaica have repreſented to the court of England, that they lie under very great diſcouragements in point of trade. And, 1. They complain of the decreaſe of their people. 2. That they are of late years deprived of the moſt beneficial branch of their trade, *viz.* the carrying of negroes and dry goods to the Spaniſh coaſt. 3. A further diſcouragement to their trade is the hoſtilities committed by the Spaniards, who ſeize every ſhip they can overcome. 4. That their cutting logwood in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras is likwiſe interrupted, though actually part of his Majeſty's territories. 5. The low value of their produce, which they aſcribe to the great improvement the French make in their ſugar-colonies, who are enabled to underſell them by the lowneſs of their duties. 6. The trade carried on from Ireland and the northern colonies, to the French and Dutch iſlands and colonies, where they pay no duties, and are ſupplied with goods at an eaſier rate. The northern colonies, who import great quantities of proviſions and goods

goods to Jamaica, and the other ſugar iſlands, inſiſt upon being paid in bullion, which they carry to Hiſpaniola, and other French iſlands, and there purchaſe ſugar, rum, and tobacco, with the treaſure they receive at Jamaica, *&c.* 7. They obſerve, that the cocoa, or chocolate nut, which was heretofore one of the principal commodities of that iſland, is now loſt by the heavy duties that were laid upon it; and probably their ſugar, rum, ginger, *&c.* muſt have the ſame fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now begun to plant coffee, they hoped for a bounty to encourage that plantation, on their ſending it to England; at leaſt that there might be no duties laid upon it.

Since which repreſentation, there has been an act paſſed for laying high duties upon all commodities carried from the French and Dutch ſettlements to the northern colonies. But this has not been found ſufficient to prevent that practice; which has occaſioned the ſugar-colonies to apply themſelves to the parliament again for a redreſs of this grievance: but the conſideration thereof was put off: but, in June 1766, certain ports of the iſland were declared to be free.

Food.] The food of the inhabitants of Jamaica is generally ſuch as in England, namely, beef, pork, and fiſh, flour, and peaſe, ſalted fleſh and fiſh, ſent from the Britiſh colonies on the continent; on which not only the maſters feed, but, according to Sir Hans Sloane, they are obliged to furniſh their ſervants, both whites and blacks, with three pounds of ſalt beef, pork, or fiſh, every week, beſides caſſavi bread, yams, and potatoes.

There are in the ſavannahs great plenty of cattle: but they cannot keep beef many days, though it be ſalted, and freſh beef is ready to corrupt in four or five hours. Butchers always kill in the morning, therefore, juſt before day, and by ſeven o'clock the markets for freſh meat are over.

Turtle or tortoiſes are of ſeveral ſorts; thoſe of the ſea, called *green turtle*, from their fat being of that colour, feed on conches or ſhell-fiſh, and are very good victuals; theſe are eaten by abundance of people, eſpecially of the poorer ſort of the iſland.

The manate, or ſea-cow, is taken in this iſland very often, in calm bays, by the Indians; it is reckoned extraordinary good eating.

Beſides theſe ordinary proviſions, the racoon, a ſmall quadruped, is eaten; rats are likewiſe ſold by the dozen, and, when they have been bred amongſt the ſugar-canes, are thought, by ſome diſcerning people, very delicious victuals. Snakes, or ſerpents, and coſſi, a ſort of worms, are eaten by the Indians and negroes.

Liquors.] The moſt common drink is water, and reckoned the moſt wholeſome by many, amongſt whom I am one, (ſays Sir Hans Sloane), and he ſeems to recommend the drinking a draught every morning. Madeira wine hath this particular quality different from French wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot place, or expoſed to the ſun, than in a cool cellar; whereas other wines muſt be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn ſour in a ſhort time. Cyder, beer, and ale, are alſo brought hither from the northern colonies, or from England, but do not keep well.

Government.] This, and all other governments in the Britiſh American iſlands, are royal governments. The King appoints the governor and council, and the repreſentatives are choſen by the freemen;

and theſe aſſemblies make laws, but they muſt be confirmed by the court of England.

Forces.] Beſides the militia, a regiment is ſtationed here; and they think themſelves capable of defending the iſland againſt a deſcent by the French, or any other enemy, in caſe of a war; and they have uſually a ſtrong ſquadron of Britiſh men of war ſtationed at Port-Royal in tiſne of war.

Revenues.] The principal part of the revenue, accruing to the crown of Great Britain from Jamaica, is the duty ariſing from ſugar, rum, moloſſes, imported from thence, which is very conſiderable.

Perſons and Habits.] The inhabitants are either Engliſh, or of Engliſh extraction born in the iſland; Indians, Negroes, Mulatto's, or Meſtees, or the deſcendents of them. The Engliſh, and thoſe of Engliſh extraction, may be 30,000; the Indians are but few, moſt of the natives having been deſtroyed by the Spaniards. The negroes on the iſland are about 100,000.

The Engliſh here follow the faſhions of their mother-country in their habits, making no allowance for their difference of climate, which Sir Hans Sloane reproves them for. As to their ſlaves, they work naked, except a piece of linen-cloth about their loins; but they have a little canvas jacket and breeches given them by their maſters annually at Chriſtmas, to wear on holidays.

Religion.] The religion of the church of England is alſo the eſtabliſhed religion in all the Britiſh iſlands; but there are no biſhops; the biſhop of London's commiſſary is the principal eccleſiaſtic in theſe iſlands.

Revolutions and memorable events.

JAmaica was diſcovered by Columbus for the Spaniards, in his ſecond voyage to America, *anno* 1493.

In the year 1596, Sir Anthony Shirley, with a ſingle man of war, made a deſcent on this iſland, and took their capital town St Jago de la Vega, (now Spaniſh-Town), conſiſting of about 2000 houſes, and plundered it. It was taken and plundered again by Colonel Jackſon, who landed 500 men here about the year 1638, and the Spaniards were compelled to raiſe him a very conſiderable ſum to ranſom it from burning.

In the year 1656, Admiral Penn and Venables were commanded by Cromwell to invade Hiſpaniola; and, not ſucceeding there, made a deſcent on Jamaica, and reduced the whole iſland; which conqueſt was confirmed to Great Britain by a ſubſequent treaty. But many of the Spaniſh negroes retiring to the mountains, maintained their ground there; and being joined by ſeveral other fugitives from the Engliſh plantations ſince, became very formidable; nor could they be ſubdued, though ſome veteran troops were ſent over to the aſſiſtance of the planters. But Governor Trelawny entering into a treaty with them, it was agreed they ſhould remain an independent ſtate, and be governed by their own magiſtrates, on condition they ſhould harbour no more fugitives. They live now in a very friendly manner with the Engliſh, and, in caſe of an invaſion, it is preſumed would contribute greatly

to

to the defence of the iſland: Some ports of this iſland were declared to be free in June 1760.

It were to be wiſhed, that the Engliſh would forbear to treat their negroes with that cruelty they have formerly done, which, no doubt, occaſioned many of them to deſert; for though torture be aboliſhed in England, it was exerciſed upon the negroes here with the greateſt barbarity. They were almoſt whipt to death, without any trial, by the arbitrary commands of a private planter, for the ſmalleſt offences; and for greater crimes were faſtened to the ground, and burnt by inches, till they expired in torments. The crime, perhaps, was no other than an attempt to regain that freedom they had been injuriouſly deprived of, which would be looked upon as an heroic action in a Chriſtian ſlave taken captive by the Turks.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] Newfoundland is ſituated in the Atlantic ocean, between 47 and 52 degrees of North latitude, and between 55 and 60 degrees of Weſt longitude; ſeparated from New Britain by the ſtreights of Belleiſle, and from Canada by the bay of St Lawrence, being 350 miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous country, covered with ſnow great part of the year; but has ſeveral commodious harbours, and the greateſt cod-fiſhery in the world upon its coaſt. The chief towns are, Placentia, Bonaviſta, and St John's.

Several hundred ſhips are loaded with fiſh upon theſe banks every year, and carried to Europe. The whole iſland was yielded to Britain by the French, at the peace of Utrecht in 1713.

There do not above a thouſand families remain here in winter. The firſt ſettlements were made here by the Engliſh, *anno* 1610; but the French were permitted to ſettle here in the reign of King Charles II. The French were obliged to quit the iſland by the peace of Utrecht, *anno* 1713, only they were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern ſhores of the iſland. And by the laſt treaty of peace in 1763, they were reſtricted to certain limits; which, however, that faithleſs nation ſeems but little diſpoſed to regard.

BARBADOES.] The iſland of Barbadoes is ſituate in the Atlantic ocean, in 59 degrees of Weſt Lon. and 13 degrees of North Lat. being the moſt eaſterly of all the Caribbee iſlands; 90 miles ſouth-eaſt of Martinico, and 70 miles eaſt of St Vincent; 25 miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level country, with ſome ſmall hills, and but little wood, corn, or graſs.

It produces ſugar, rum, moloſſes, cotton, indigo, ginger, pine-apples, guava's, plantains, oranges, citrons, and other tropical fruits.

The beſt citron-water is brought from hence.

The chief town is Bridge-Town, on the ſouth-weſt coaſt of the iſland.

A college is erected here, with a revenue for profeſſors in the ſeveral ſciences. Colonel Codrington was the principal benefactor.

The number of white inhabitants are computed to be 20,000, and of their negroe ſlaves 100,000.

They receive their corn, cattle, flour, fleſh, and ſalted fiſh, from Penſylvania, and other Britiſh northern colonies, or from Ireland; and their furniture and cloathing from Old England.

They have ſometimes hurricanes in autumn, but not ſo often as in the neighbouring iſlands.

At all other times they have the conſtant trade-winds from the eaſtward.

Revolutions and memorable events.

THis iſland was firſt reſorted to by the Engliſh in the reign of King James I.; but James Earl of Carliſle obtained the firſt grant of it, *anno* 1625, in the firſt year of King Charles I. who parcelled it out to ſeveral adventurers that tranſported themſelves thither. They found no inhabitants, but a good breed of hogs, which are ſuppoſed to have been left here by the Spaniards or Portugueſe in their voyages to the continent of America.

The adventurers applied themſelves at firſt to the planting of tobacco, which not thriving as they expected, they planted cotton and indigo, which yielded a conſiderable profit; but they made little ſugar till 1647, when Colonel Modiford, Colonel Drax, and Colonel Walrond, and other cavaliers, living uneaſy under the uſurpation, converted their eſtates into money, and tranſported themſelves to Barbadoes, where they erected ſugar-works, and acquired very great eſtates; and in the year 1650, the white inhabitants of the iſland were increaſed to 30,000, and upwards, with twice that number of negroes, who exerciſed their maſters with perpetual conſpiracies in order to recover their liberties; but not ſucceeding, were ſeverely puniſhed.

King Charles II. purchaſed the property of this iſland of the proprietors in the year 1661, ever ſince which Barbadoes has been a royal government, and the colony granted a duty of 4 and a half *per cent.* on their ſugars, for maintaining the forces and fortifications in the iſland, which amounts to above 10,000 l. *per annum*, though it is not always applied to the purpoſes it was deſigned for, and proves an inſupportable burden on the planters. De Ruyter, the Dutch admiral, treacherouſly attempted to ſurpriſe this iſland in 1664, in a time of peace, but was bravely repulſed.

The inhabitants ſuffered much by a hurricane that happened in 1674, many of their windmills for grinding canes, as well as dwelling-houſes, being blown down. A kind of plague alſo viſited them in 1691, and carried off multitudes of white people; a loſs which they have not recovered to this day. But the plague of rapacious governors has done more miſchief than all the calamities already enumerated.

St *CHRISTOPHER's.*] The iſland of St Chriſtopher's is ſituate in 62 degrees Weſt longitude, and 17 North latitude; firſt diſcovered by Columbus. It is 20 miles long, and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greateſt quantity of ſugar, next to Jamaica and Barbadoes, and ſome years it produces full as much as Barbadoes. It produces alſo cotton, ginger, and the tropical fruits.

A mountain runs through the middle of it, from whence there iſſue ſeveral rivulets. The French were poſſeſſed of the ſouth-ſide of the iſland till the peace of Utrecht 1713, when they yielded it to Great Britain.

Chriſtopher Columbus, in the ſervice of Spain, diſcovered this iſland in

in 1493, and gave it his Chriſtian name. The Spaniards deſerting it, the Engliſh and French arrived here in 1625, and divided it between them.

ANTEGO.] The iſland of Antego is ſituate in 61 degrees Weſt Lon. and 17 deg. North Lat. 60 miles eaſt of St Chriſtopher's. It is of a circular form, almoſt twenty miles over every way, and has a great many good harbours. The governor of the Leeward iſlands uſually reſides at St John's, the chief town.

The produce is chiefly ſugar, ginger, cotton, pine-apples, plantain, and other tropical fruits. They have no other water but the rains which fall in the ſpring and autumn. This they reſerve in ciſterns; and if the rains fail, they are in great diſtreſs, being forced to fetch their freſh water from the neighbouring iſlands. Some ſprings of freſh water have been lately found here.

NEVIS.] Nevis is a little ſugar iſland on the eaſt of St Chriſtopher's, from which it is divided by a very narrow channel. The Engliſh ſent the firſt colony to Nevis *anno* 1628. An earthquake happened here in 1690, and almoſt deſtroyed their chief town.

DOMINICA.] Dominica is a ſmall iſland, in 15 degrees North Lat. 30 miles north of Martinico, but very little cultivated.

This was agreed to be a neutral iſland at the laſt treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle; though this, as well as the other three, *viz.* St Lucia, St Vincent, and Tobago, were, in reality, deemed part of the territories of Great Britain before this treaty; as appears by a commiſſion given by the late King George to the late Duke of Montague, to ſend colonies to the iſland of St Lucia in the year 1722. By the treaty of Paris, in 1763, Dominica, St Vincent, and Tobago, were declared to belong to G. Britain, and St Lucia to France.

BARBUDA.] Barbuda is ſituate in 18 deg. North Lat. The inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to the breeding of cattle, and raiſing proviſions, with which they ſupply the neighbouring iſlands.

This iſland is the property of the Codrington family, who have a great number of negroes here, and in the iſland of Barbadoes. It was their anceſtor, Colonel Chriſtopher Codrington, governor and captain-general of Barbadoes, who, dying *anno* 1710, gave two plantations in Barbadoes, and part of this iſland of Barbuda, valued at 2000 l. *per annum*, to the ſociety for the propagation of the goſpel, for the inſtruction of the negroes in Barbadoes, and the reſt of the Caribbee iſlands, in the Chriſtian religion, and for erecting and endowing the college above mentioned in Barbadoes.

ANGUILLA.] Anguilla is ſituate in 18 degrees odd minutes North latitude, 60 miles north-weſt of St Chriſtopher's; being about 30 miles long, and 10 broad.

The inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to feeding of cattle, planting of Indian corn, and other parts of huſbandry.

MONTSERRAT.] Montſerrat is ſituate 30 miles ſouth-weſt of Antego, and affords its proportion of ſugar.

TOBAGO.] Tobago is ſituate 11 deg. odd min. North latitude, 120 miles ſouth of Barbadoes; a fruitful ſoil, capable of producing whatever the ſugar iſlands produce. King Charles II. granted it to the Duke

of Courland, by whoſe authority a colony of Engliſh, and another of Dutch, were ſettled here; but their plantations were ſo haraſſed and diſturbed by the Caribbees of the neighbouring continent, that they left the iſland, the Engliſh of Barbadoes only viſiting it ſometimes to cut wood here.

It was eſteemed, however, part of the territories of Great Britain, till denominated a neutral iſland by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, *anno* 1748. The French had no colour to claim it.

St VINCENT.] St Vincent is ſituate 60 miles, and upwards, weſt of Barbadoes, and is 20 miles long, and almoſt as many broad.

St LUCIA.] St Lucia is near 80 miles north-weſt of Barbadoes. The ſoil of theſe two laſt iſlands is as good as that of any of the Caribbees, and has the advantage of good wood. The late Duke of Montague was at the charge of 40,000 l. to plant theſe iſlands, about the year 1722; but his people were driven from thence by the French of Martinico, which the court of England did not ſeem to reſent, or complain of to the French court. But the ſtate of moſt of the Caribbee iſlands has been much altered by the laſt treaty of peace.

LUCAYA's or BAHAMA ISLANDS.] Situate between 73 and 81 degrees Weſt Lon. and 21 and 27 degrees North Lat. are very numerous, and 12 of them pretty large. Theſe were the firſt lands diſcovered in America, by Columbus, *anno* 1492.

PROVIDENCE Iſland.] The iſland of Providence is now planted and fortified by Great Britain, being ſituate in Weſt Lon. 78. North Lat. 25. and is 200 miles eaſt of the continent of Florida. None of the other iſlands are inhabited; but the Engliſh have plantations on ſome of them.

BERMUDA, or the SUMMER ISLANDS.] Theſe iſlands were ſo called from Sir George Summer, who loſt his ſhip on their rocks *anno* 1609. They are ſituate in the Atlantic ocean, W. Lon. 65 degrees, N. Lat. 32 degrees 20 minutes, 700 or 800 miles eaſt of Charles-Town in South Carolina; being a cluſter of ſmall iſlands, in the ſhape of a ſhepherd's crook, containing 20,000 acres, walled round with rocks.

No part of the world enjoys a purer air, or more temperate climate, or is more remarkable for health, and plenty of fleſh, fiſh, poultry, fruits, herbs, and roots. The chief town is St George, in the north-weſt part of the iſland, containing 1000 houſes. Here were fine groves of cedar, with which they built their houſes, and the ſwift-ſailing ſloops, which they ſell to the ſugar-iſlands, as well as proviſions.

There are three clergymen in the iſland, well provided for with a handſome revenue; and Dr Berkley, late Biſhop of Cloyne, was formerly about erecting a college here, for the education of the American Indians; but the deſign miſcarried. No convicts are ſent thither.

We

We ſhall conclude our account of the Britiſh dominions in America with the following

PROCLAMATION,

For regulating the ceſſions made to us by the laſt treaty of peace.

GEORGE R.

WHereas We have taken into Our royal conſideration the extenſive and valuable acquiſitions in America, ſecured to our crown by the late definitive treaty of peace concluded at Paris the 10th day of February laſt; and being deſirous that all Our loving ſubjects, as well of Our kingdoms as of Our colonies in America, may avail themſelves, with all convenient ſpeed, of the great benefits and advantages which muſt accrue therefrom to their commerce, manufactures, and navigation; We have thought fit, with the advice of Our privy council, to iſſue this Our royal proclamation, hereby to publiſh and declare to all Our loving ſubjects, that We have, with the advice of Our ſaid privy council, granted Our letters-patent, under Our great ſeal of Great Britain, to erect within the countries and iſlands, ceded and confirmed to Us by the ſaid treaty, four diſtinct and ſeparate governments, ſtyled and called by the names of *Quebec*, *Eaſt Florida*, *Weſt Florida*, and *Grenada*, and limited and bounded as follows, *viz.*

Firſt, The government of Quebec, bounded on the Labrador coaſt by the river St John, and from thence by a line drawn from the head of that river through the lake St John to the ſouth end of the lake Nipiſſim; from whence the ſaid line, croſſing the river St Lawrence, and the lake Champlain, in 45 degrees of north latitude, paſſes along the high lands which divide the rivers that empty themſelves into the ſaid river St Lawrence, from thoſe which fall into the ſea; and alſo along the north coaſt of the Baye des Chaleurs, and the coaſt of the gulph of St Lawrence to Cape Roſieres, and from thence, croſſing the mouth of the river St Lawrence, by the weſt end of the iſland of Anticoſti, terminates at the aforeſaid river of St John.

Secondly, The government of Eaſt Florida, bounded to the weſtward, by the gulph of Mexico, and the Apalachicola river; to the northward, by a line drawn from that part of the ſaid river where the Chatahouchee and Flint rivers meet, to the ſource of St Mary's river, and by the courſe of the ſaid river to the Atlantic ocean; and to the eaſtward and ſouthward, by the Atlantic ocean, and the gulph of Florida, including all iſlands within ſix leagues of the ſea-coaſt.

Thirdly, The government of Weſt Florida, bounded to the ſouthward, by the gulph of Mexico, including all iſlands within ſix leagues of the coaſt from the river Apalachicola to Lake Pontchartrain; to the weſtward, by the ſame lake, the lake Maurepas, and the river Miſſiſippi; to the northward, by a line drawn due eaſt from that part of the river Miſſiſippi which lies in 31 degrees north latitude, to the river Apalachicola or Chatahouchee; and to the eaſtward, by the ſaid river.

Fourthly, The government of Grenada, comprehending the iſland of that

that name, together with the Grenadines, and the iſlands of Dominico, St Vincent, and Tobago.

And to the end that the open and free fiſhery of Our ſubjects may be extended to, and carried on upon the coaſt of Labrador, and the adjacent iſlands, We have thought fit, with the advice of Our ſaid privy council, to put all that coaſt, from the river St John's to Hudſon's ſtreights, together with the iſlands of Anticoſti and Madelaine, and all other ſmaller iſlands lying upon the ſaid coaſt, under the care and inſpection of Our governor of Newfoundland.

We have alſo, with the advice of Our privy council, thought fit to annex the iſlands of St John's, and Cape Breton, or Iſle Royale, with the leſſer iſlands adjacent thereto, to Our government of Nova Scotia.

We have alſo, with the advice of Our privy council aforeſaid, annexed to Our province of Georgia all the lands lying between the rivers Alatamaha and St Mary's.

And whereas it will greatly contribute to the ſpeedy ſettling Our ſaid new governments, that Our loving ſubjects ſhould be informed of Our paternal care for the ſecurity of the liberties and properties of thoſe who are and ſhall become inhabitants thereof, We have thought fit to publiſh and declare, by this Our proclamation, that We have, in the letters-patent under Our great ſeal of Great Britain, by which the ſaid governments are conſtituted, given expreſs power and direction to Our governors of Our ſaid colonies reſpectively, that ſo ſoon as the ſtate and circumſtances of the ſaid colonies will admit thereof, they ſhall, with the advice and conſent of the members of Our council, ſummon and call general aſſemblies within the ſaid governments reſpectively, in ſuch manner and form as is uſed and directed in thoſe colonies and provinces in America which are under Our immediate government; and We have alſo given power to the ſaid governors, with the conſent of Our ſaid councils, and the repreſentatives of the people ſo to be ſummoned as aforeſaid, to make, conſtitute, and ordain laws, ſtatutes, and ordinances, for the public peace, welfare, and good government, of Our ſaid colonies, and of the people and inhabitants thereof, as near as may be agreeable to the laws of England, and under ſuch regulations and reſtrictions as are uſed in other colonies; and in the mean time, and until ſuch aſſemblies can be called as aforeſaid, all perſons inhabiting in, or reſorting to Our ſaid colonies, may confide in Our royal protection for the enjoyment of the benefit of the laws of Our realm of England; for which purpoſe We have given power, under Our great ſeal, to the governors of Our ſaid colonies reſpectively, to erect and conſtitute, with the advice of Our ſaid councils reſpectively, courts of judicature and public juſtice within Our ſaid colonies, for the hearing and determining all cauſes, as well criminal as civil, according to law and equity, and as near as may be agreeable to the laws of England; with liberty to all perſons who may think themſelves aggrieved by the ſentences of ſuch courts, in all civil caſes, to appeal, under the uſual limitations and reſtrictions, to Us in Our privy council.

We have alſo thought fit, with the advice of Our privy council as aforeſaid, to give unto the governors and councils of Our ſaid three new colonies upon the continent, full power and authority to ſettle and agree with the inhabitants of Our ſaid new colonies, or with any other perſons who ſhall reſort thereto, for ſuch lands, tenements, and hereditaments,

ditaments, as are now, or hereafter ſhall be in Our power to diſpoſe of, and them to grant to any ſuch perſon or perſons, upon ſuch terms, and under ſuch moderate quit-rents, ſervices, and acknowledgements, as have been appointed and ſettled in Our other colonies, and under ſuch other conditions as ſhall appear to Us to be neceſſary and expedient for the advantage of the grantees, and the improvement and ſettlement of Our ſaid colonies.

And whereas We are deſirous, upon all occaſions, to teſtify Our royal ſenſe and approbation of the conduct and bravery of the officers and ſoldiers of Our armies, and to reward the ſame, We do hereby command and impower Our governors of Our ſaid three new colonies, and all other Our governors of Our ſeveral provinces on the continent of North America, to grant, without fee or reward, to ſuch reduced officers as have ſerved in North America during the late war, and to ſuch private ſoldiers as have been or ſhall be diſbanded in America, and are actually reſiding there, and ſhall perſonally apply for the ſame, the following quantities of lands, ſubject, at the expiration of ten years, to the ſame quit-rents as other lands are ſubject to in the province within which they are granted, as alſo ſubject to the ſame conditions of cultivation and improvement, *viz.*

To every perſon having the rank of a field-officer, 5000 acres.

To every captain, 3000 acres.

To every ſubaltern or ſtaff officer, 2000 acres.

To every non-commiſſion officer, 200 acres.

To every private man, 50 acres.

We do likewiſe authoriſe and require the governors and commanders in chief of all Our ſaid colonies upon the continent of North America, to grant the like quantities of land, and upon the ſame conditions, to ſuch reduced officers of Our navy of like rank, as ſerved on board Our ſhips of war in North America at the times of the reduction of Louiſbourg and Quebec in the late war, and who ſhall perſonally apply to Our reſpective governors for ſuch grants.

And whereas it is juſt and reaſonable, and eſſential to Our intereſt, and the ſecurity of Our colonies, that the ſeveral nations or tribes of Indians with whom We are connected, and who live under Our protection, ſhould not be moleſted or diſturbed in the poſſeſſion of ſuch parts of Our dominions and territories as, not having been ceded to or purchaſed by Us, are reſerved to them, or any of them, as their hunting grounds, We do therefore, with the advice of Our privy council, declare it to be Our royal will and pleaſure, that no governor or commander in chief in any of Our colonies of Quebec, Eaſt Florida, or Weſt Florida, do preſume, upon any pretence whatever, to grant warrants of ſurvey, or paſs any patents for lands beyond the bounds of their reſpective governments, as deſcribed in their commiſſions; as alſo that no governor or commander in chief in any of Our other colonies or plantations in America, do preſume for the preſent, and until Our further pleaſure be known, to grant warrant of ſurvey, or paſs patents for any lands beyond the heads or ſources of any of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic ocean from the weſt and north-weſt; or upon any lands whatever, which, not having been ceded to or purchaſed by Us as aforeſaid, are reſerved to the ſaid Indians, or any of them.

And We do further declare it to be Our royal will and pleaſure, for the preſent as aforeſaid, to reſerve under Our ſovereignty, protection, and dominion, for the uſe of the ſaid Indians, all the lands and territories

tories not included within the limits of our ſaid three new governments, or within the limits of the territory granted to the Hudſon's bay company; as alſo all the lands and territories lying to the weſtward of the ſources of the rivers which fall into the ſea from the weſt and north-weſt, as aforeſaid: and We do hereby ſtrictly forbid, on pain of Our diſpleaſure, all Our loving ſubjects from making any purchaſes or ſettlements whatever, or taking poſſeſſion of any of the lands above reſerved, without Our eſpecial leave and licence for that purpoſe firſt obtained.

And We do further ſtrictly injoin and require all perſons whatever, who have either wilfully or inadvertently ſeated themſelves upon any lands within the countries above deſcribed, or upon any other lands, which not having been ceded to or purchaſed by Us, are ſtill reſerved to the ſaid Indians as aforeſaid, forthwith to remove themſelves from ſuch ſettlements.

And whereas great frauds and abuſes have been committed in the purchaſing lands of the Indians, to the great prejudice of Our intereſts, and to the great diſſatisfaction of the ſaid Indians; in order therefore to prevent ſuch irregularities for the future, and to the end that the Indians may be convinced of Our juſtice, and determined reſolution to remove all reaſonable cauſe of diſcontent, We do, with the advice of Our privy council, ſtrictly injoin and require, that no private perſon do preſume to make any purchaſe from the ſaid Indians of any lands reſerved to the ſaid Indians within thoſe parts of Our colonies where We have thought proper to allow ſettlement; but that if at any time any of the ſaid Indians ſhould be inclined to diſpoſe of the ſaid lands, the ſame ſhall be purchaſed only for Us, in Our name, at ſome public meeting or aſſembly of the ſaid Indians, to be held for that purpoſe by the governor or commander in chief of Our colony reſpectively, within which they ſhall lie: And in caſe they ſhall lie within the limits of any proprietary government, they ſhall be purchaſed only for the uſe and in the name of ſuch proprietaries, conformable to ſuch directions and inſtructions as We or they ſhall think proper to give for that purpoſe. And We do, by the advice of Our privy council, declare and injoin, that the trade with the ſaid Indians ſhall be free and open to all Our ſubjects whatever; provided that every perſon who may incline to trade with the ſaid Indians, do take out a licence for carrying on ſuch a trade, from the governor or commander in chief of any of Our colonies reſpectively, where ſuch perſon ſhall reſide, and alſo give ſecurity to obſerve ſuch regulations as We ſhall at any time think fit, by Ourſelves, or by Our commiſſaries to be appointed for this purpoſe, to direct and appoint for the benefit of the ſaid trade. And We do hereby authoriſe, injoin, and require, the governors and commanders in chief of all Our colonies reſpectively, as well thoſe under Our immediate government, as thoſe under the government and direction of proprietaries, to grant ſuch licences without fee or reward; taking eſpecial care to inſert therein a condition, that ſuch licence ſhall be void, and the ſecurity forfeited, in caſe the perſon to whom the ſame is granted ſhall refuſe or neglect to obſerve ſuch regulations as We ſhall think proper to preſcribe as aforeſaid.

And We do further expreſsly injoin and require all officers whatever, as well military as thoſe employed in the management and direction of Indian

Indian affairs within the territories reſerved, as aforeſaid, for the uſe of the ſaid Indians, to ſeize and apprehend all perſons whatever, who ſtanding charged with treaſons, miſpriſions of treaſon, murders, or other felonies and miſdemeanors, ſhall fly from juſtice, and take refuge in the ſaid territory, and to ſend them under a proper guard to the colony where the crime was committed of which they ſtand accuſed, in order to take their trial for the ſame.

Given at Our court at St James's, the 7th day of October 1763, in the third year of Our reign.

GOD ſave the KING.

FRENCH AMERICA.

Diviſions,
1. Canada in part, or New France.
2. Florida in part, or Louiſiana.
3. Caen, or Equinoctial France, part of Caribbiana.
4. The French iſlands.

FRENCH CANADA, or NEW FRANCE, according to the French maps.

Situation and Extent.

Between 70 and 105 W. Lon. } Being { 1800 miles in length.
Between 39 and 58 N. Lat. } Being { 1260 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by New Britain and Britiſh Canada, on the north; by New Scotland, New England, and New York, on the eaſt; and by unknown lands on the weſt.

See the aforeſaid proclamation, p. 593.

LOUISIANA, claimed by the French, a part of Florida.

Situation and Extent.

Between 82 and 105 W. Lon. } Being { 1400 miles in length.
Between 25 and 40 N. Lat. } Being { 2700 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the river and lake of Illenois, on the north; by Carolina on the eaſt; by the gulph of Mexico on the ſouth; and by New Mexico on the weſt.

See the aforeſaid proclamation, p. 593.

CAEN,

CAEN, or EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 50 and 55 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length.
Between { the equat. and 5 } N. Lat. } Being { 240 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.] BOunded by Surinam on the north; by the Atlantic ocean on the east; by Amazonia on the south; and by Guiana on the weſt. The chief town is Caen, W. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 5.

The FRENCH CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

1. ST Martin; 2. Bartholomew; 3. Deſeada; 4. Guadalupe; 5. Marigalante; 6. Martinico; 7. Granada; 8. Part of Hiſpaniola; and 9. St Croix.

1. *St MARTIN's.*] St Martin's, an iſland of no great conſequence, belonging to the French, ſituate a little to the north-weſt of St Bartholomew's.

2. *St BARTHOLOMEW's.*] St Bartholomew's is a ſmall iſland, about ten leagues north of St Chriſtopher's, taken by the Engliſh under the command of Sir Timothy Thornhill, in the year 1689, but reſtored to the French at the peace of Ryſwick.

3. *DESEADA.*] Deſeada, or Deſiderada, the Deſirable Iſland, ſo called by Columbus, becauſe it was the firſt land he diſcovered in his ſecond voyage to America, *anno* 1493; it is ſituate about ten leagues north-eaſt of Guadalupe.

4. *GUADALUPE.*] Guadalupe, ſo called by Columbus, from its hills reſembling thoſe of that name in Spain, is ſituate in 16 degrees north latitude, and 61 degrees weſtern longitude, about 30 leagues north of Martinico, and almoſt as much ſouth of Antigua. It is ſaid to be the largeſt of all the Caribbee iſlands, being 22 leagues in length, and half as much in breadth at each end; but almoſt cut in two by a deep gulph, or bay, on each ſide, ſo that the ends are joined together by a very narrow iſthmus. This, like Martinico, abounds in ſugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, *&c.* and is in a very flouriſhing condition; and, agreeable to the conſequence it is of to the French, they have taken care to fortify it with ſeveral regular forts and redoubts, which were in ſo good a condition when the Engliſh admiral Bembow made a deſcent here with a conſiderable body of land-forces, *anno* 1702, that he did not think fit to attack them, though he deſtroyed a great many of their plantations and open villages.

The French began to ſend colonies to this iſland about the year 1632.

5. *MARIGALANTE.*] Marigalante is ſituate in 16 degrees north latitude, a little to the ſouth-eaſt of Guadalupe, and is about five

five leagues in length, and four in breadth. It was diſcovered by Columbus in his ſecond voyage to America, *anno* 1493, and named by him *Marigalante*, or the *Gallant Mary*, after the name of his ſhip. The French began to ſettle colonies here about the year 1647, and having expelled the natives, after ſeveral years wars, the French remained in a peaceable poſſeſſion of the iſland, the produce whereof is the ſame with the reſt of the Caribbees.

6. *MARTINICO.*] Martinico is ſituate between 14 and 15 degrees of north latitude, and 61 degrees of weſtern longitude, lying about 40 leagues north-weſt of Barbadoes. It is 20 leagues in length, but of an unequal breadth. The inland part of it is hilly, and, at a diſtance, appears like three diſtinct mountains, being exceedingly well watered by numerous rivulets which fall from the hills; and there are ſeveral commodious bays and harbours on the coaſt, ſome of them ſo well fortified, that they bid defiance to the Engliſh, when they made a deſcent here with ſeveral thouſand men, in the reign of Queen Anne.

7. *GRENADA.*] Grenada is ſituate in 12 degrees north latitude, about thirty leagues ſouth-weſt of Barbadoes, and about the ſame diſtance north of Caribbiana, or New Andaluſia. This iſland is 25 leagues in circumference, and has ſeveral good bays and harbours, ſome of which are fortified. It is eſteemed a fruitful ſoil, and well watered, producing ſugar, and ſuch other plants as are found in the reſt of the Caribbee iſlands. There are abundance of very ſmall iſlands that lie at the north end of Grenada, which are called the *Grenadilla's*. See the aforeſaid proclamation, p. 593.

8. *HISPANIOLA.*] Hiſpaniola has been already deſcribed amongſt the Spaniſh iſlands.

DUTCH AMERICA.

1. Surinam, on the continent.
2. The Dutch iſlands.

SURINAM, part of Caribbiana.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 55 and 60 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 miles in length.
Between { 5 and 7 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 miles in breadth.

Boundaries.

Boundaries.] BOunded by the Atlantic ocean on the north and eaſt; by Caen, and other parts of Guiana, or Caribbiana, on the ſouth and weſt. The chief town is Surinam, W. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 6.

The DUTCH ISLANDS are,

1. CUraſſou; 2. Bonaire; 3. Aruba, near the coaſt of Terra Firma; 4. Euſtatia; and 5. Saba, among the Caribbee iſlands.

1. *Curaſſou.*] Nine or ten leagues from the continent of Terra Firma lies the iſland of Curaſſou, or Queriſſao, the moſt northerly point of it, in 12 degrees 40 minutes north latitude. There is a good harbour on the ſouth-eaſt part of the iſland, where the Dutch have a conſiderable town, defended by a ſtrong fort. The country is level, and feeds abundance of cattle: they have alſo ſome ſugar-farms, and ſmall plantations of fruits and roots. But this iſland is not ſo much eſteemed for its produce, as its ſituation for trade with the Spaniſh Weſt Indies. Formerly the harbour was never without ſhips from Carthagena and Porto-Bello, the Spaniards purchaſing 1000 or 1500 negroes at a time of them, beſides great quantities of European commodities; but part of this trade has of late fallen into the hands of the Engliſh. However, the Dutch have ſtill a very extenſive trade in the Spaniſh Weſt Indies, ſending ſhips of great force from Holland, freighted with European goods, to this coaſt, from whence they make very profitable returns. Let the Spaniſh governors prohibit this trade never ſo ſeverely, the Spaniards ſtand ſo much in need of European commodities, that they run any hazards to deal with the Dutch: And as it is their common intereſt to connive at this kind of traffic, the people cannot be very hearty in their endeavours to prevent it.

2. 3. The Dutch iſlands of Bonaire and Aruba are conſiderable chiefly for their ſituation near the coaſt of Terra Firma, which gives the inhabitants an opportunity of carrying on a clandeſtine trade with the Spaniſh ſettlements in Terra Firma.

4. 5. The Dutch iſlands of Saba and Euſtatia produce ſugar, &c. as the reſt of the Caribbee iſlands do.

DANISH AMERICA.

COnſiſts of, 1. The iſland of St Thomas, one of the Caribbees, producing ſugar, &c.

2. *St CROIX.*] St Croix, or Santa Cruz, another ſmall iſland, ſituate in 17 degrees 30 minutes north latitude, about 20 leagues weſt of St Chriſtopher's, and has been contended for by the Engliſh, Dutch, Spaniards, and French; but is now in the peaceable poſſeſſion of the Danes.

Part

Parts of AMERICA ſtill poſſeſſed by the Indians.

1. THE countries north-weſt of Mexico. 2. The country of Amazonia, and the greateſt part of Caribbiana, or Guiana. And, laſtly, The ſouth part of South America, *viz.* Patagonia, and Terra del Fuego. Theſe are generally barren deſert countries, which no Europeans have thought it worth their while to plant.

Amazonia extends from Peru to Brazil, lying upon or near the equator, having Terra Firma on the north, and La Plata on the ſouth.

Caribbiana limits.] Guiana, or Caribbiana, is bounded by the Northern or Atlantic ocean, on the north and eaſt; by the country of the Amazons on the ſouth; and by the provinces of Granada and New Andaluſia on the weſt. It extends from the equator to the 8th degree of north latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 degrees of weſtern longitude, extending 1200 miles and upwards along the Atlantic ocean, *viz.* from the mouth of the river Oronoque to the mouth of the river Amazon. Some divide it into two parts, calling that on the ſea-coaſt *Caribbiana*, and the inland country *Guiana*.

European colonies there.] Several European powers, as has been obſerved, have ſettlements on or near the ſea-coaſts of this country, particularly the Spaniards, the French, and Dutch; but the natives are yet poſſeſſed of much the greateſt part of the inland country.

Rivers.] There are abundance of conſiderable rivers, beſides thoſe of Oronoque and the river Amazon; and theſe having their ſources in the mountains on the ſouth-weſt, generally run towards the north-eaſt, and fall into the Atlantic ocean.

Air, and Face of the country.] The ſea-coaſt of this country is low, and ſubject to inundations in the rainy ſeaſon. The air is exceſſive hot and unhealthful, eſpecially in ſuch parts of the country as are not cleared of the woods.

The Engliſh had formerly ſeveral ſettlements on the coaſt of Surinam, which were yielded to the Dutch by the treaty of Breda, in the year 1667; and the Dutch and French have ſtill a great many forts and ſettlements here.

Produce.] There is a good extent of country near the mouths of the rivers, which furniſh them with ſugar, tobacco, cotton, flax, ſkins, or peltry, dying woods, and ſeveral other conſiderable articles; but I do not find they have met with any mines of gold or ſilver, which our firſt adventurers expected.

INDEX.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Longitude.* D. M.	*Latitude.* D. M.
A					
Aberdeen	Marr	Scotland	Europe	1-45 W.	75-12 N.
Abbeville	Picardy	France	Europe	2-00 E.	50-00 N.
Abo	Finland	Sweden	Europe	21-30 E.	60-30 N.
Achin	Sumatra	Iſland	Aſia	93-30 E.	5-30 N.
Adrianople	Romania	Turkey	Europe	26-30 E.	42-00 N.
Agincourt	Artois	Netherlands	Europe	2-00 E.	50-35 N.
Agra	Agra	Eaſt India	Aſia	79-00 E.	26-20 N.
Aix-la-Chapelle	Juliers	Germany	Europe	5-50 E.	50-45 N.
Aix	Provence	France	Europe	5-25 E.	43-30 N.
Albany	New York	North	Amer.	74-00 W.	43-00 N.
Aleppo	Syria	Turkey	Aſia	37-40 E.	36 30 N.
Alexandria	Lower Egypt	Turkey	Africa	31-15 E.	30-40 N.
ALGIERS	Algiers	Barbary	Africa	3-20 E.	36-40 N.
Almanza	Caſtile	Spain	Europe	1-15 W.	39-00 N.
Altena	Holſtein	Germany	Europe	10-00 E.	53-51 N.
Amboyna	Amboyna iſle	Eaſt India	Aſia	126-00 E.	3-40 S.
Amiens	Picardy	France	Europe	2-30 E.	49-50 N.
AMSTERDAM	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4 30 E.	52-20 N.
Ancona	Ancona	Italy	Europe	15-00 E.	43-20 N.
Andrew's St	Fife	Scotland	Europe	2-25 W.	56-20 N.
Angiers	Anjou	France	Europe	0-30 W.	47-30 N.
Annapolis	Nova Scotia	North	Amer.	64-00 W.	45-00 N.
Anſpach	Franconia	Germany	Europe	13-06 E.	49-22 N.
Antwerp	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4-15 E.	51-15 N.
Antibes	Provence	France	Europe	7-00 E.	43-40 N.
Antioch	Syria	Turkey	Aſia	37-00 E.	36-00 N.
Archangel	Dwina	Ruſſia	Europe	40-12 E.	64-30 N.
Arica	Peru	South	Amer.	70-20 W.	18-20 S.
Arles	Provence	France	Europe	4-45 E.	43-42 N.

Towns.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Arnheim	Gelderland	Netherlands	Europe	5-50 E.	52-00 N.
Arras	Artois	Netherlands	Europe	2-05 E.	50-20 N.
Aſchaffenburg	Mentz	Germany	Europe	9-00 E.	50-15 N.
Aſtracan	Aſtracan	Ruſſia	Aſia	52-00 E.	47-00 N.
Athens	Achaſa	Turkey	Europe	24-15 E.	38-00 N.
Athlone	Meath	Ireland	Europe	8-05 W.	53-20 N.
Ava	Ava	Eaſt India	Aſia	95-00 E.	20-00 N.
Auguſtin	Florida	North	Amer.	81-00 W.	30-00 N.
Avignon	Provence	France	Europe	4-40 E.	43-50 N.
Augſburg	Swabia	Germany	Europe	11-00 E.	48-20 N.
Axim	Gold coaſt	Guinea	Africa	4-00 W.	5-00 N.
Aſoph	Tartary	Ruſſia	Europe	44-00 E.	47-15 N.
B					
Baccaſerai	Crim	Tartary	Europe	35-00 E.	45-15 N.
Badajox	Eſtremadura	Spain	Europe	7-20 W.	38-45 N.
Baden	Baden	Switzerland	Europe	8-15 E.	47-35 N.
Baden	Swabia	Germany	Europe	7-30 E.	47-40 N.
Bagdat	Eyraca Arabic	Turkey	Aſia	43-00 E.	33-20 N.
Baldivia	Chili	South	Amer.	80-00 W.	40-00 S.
Balliſore	Bengal	Eaſt India	Aſia	85-15 E.	21-30 N.
Bamberg	Franconia	Germany	Europe	10-50 E.	50-15 N.
Barcelona	Catalonia	Spain	Europe	2-00 E.	41-20 N.
Barleduc	Lorrain	Germany	Europe	5-15 E.	48-40 N.
Baſil	Baſil	Switzerland	Europe	7-40 E.	47-40 N.
Baſtia	Corſica	Iſland	Europe	9-40 E.	42-20 N.
BATAVIA	Java iſle	Eaſt India	Aſia	106-00 E.	6-00 S.
Bayonne	Gaſcony	France	Europe	1-20 W.	43-30 N.
Belfaſt	Antrim	Ireland	Europe	6-15 W.	54-38 N.
Belgrade	Servia	Turkey	Europe	21-20 E.	45-00 N.
Belvidere	Morea	Turkey	Europe	22-00 E.	37-00 N.
Bencoolen	Sumatra	Iſland	Aſia	101-00 E.	4-00 S.
Bender	Beſſarabia	Tartary	Europe	29-00 E.	46-40 N.
Benevento	Naples	Italy	Europe	15-30 E.	41-15 N.
Benin	Benin	Guinea	Africa	5-00 E.	7-30 N.
Bergen	Bergen	Norway	Europe	6-00 E.	60-00 N.
BERLIN	Brandenburg	Germany	Europe	14-50 E.	52-39 N.
Bern	Bern	Switzerland	Europe	7-20 E.	47-00 N.
Berwick	Berwick	Eng. borders	Europe	1-40 W.	55-40 N.
Bethlehem	Paleſtine	Turkey	Aſia	36-00 E.	31-30 N.
Bilboa	Biſcay	Spain	Europe	3-00 W.	33-30 N.
Bitonto	Naples	Italy	Europe	17-40 E.	41-20 N.
Blenheim	Swabia	Germany	Europe	10-25 E.	48-40 N.
Boiſleduc	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	5-20 E.	51-45 N.
Bologna	Romania	Italy	Europe	11-40 E.	44-03 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Bologne	Picardy	France	Europe	1 30 E.	50 40 N.
Bombay	Bombay isle	East India	Asia	72 00 E.	18 30 N.
Bonn	Cologne	Germany	Europe	7 50 E.	50 35 N.
Borneo	Borneo isle	East India	Asia	111 30 E.	4 30 N.
Boston	Massachusets	N. England	Amer.	71 00W.	42 24 N.
Bourdeaux	Guienne	France	Europe	0 40W.	44 50 N.
Bourbon	Lyonois	France	Europe	3 46 E.	46 33 N.
Brandenburg	Brandenburg	Germany	Europe	13 00 E.	52 25 N.
Breda	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4 40 E.	51 40 N.
Bremen	Lower Saxony	Germany	Europe	8 20 E.	53 25 N.
Breslaw	Silesia	Bohemia	Europe	17 00 E.	51 15 N.
Brest	Bretany	France	Europe	4 30W.	48 25 N.
Brihuega	New Castile	Spain	Europe	3 20W.	41 00 N.
Bridgtown	Barbadoes isle	North	Amer.	59 00W.	13 00 N.
Brill	Voorn isle	Holland	Europe	4 00 E.	51 50 N.
Brisac	Swabia	Germany	Europe	7 15 E.	48 10 N.
Bristol	Somerset	England	Europe	2 40W.	51 30 N.
Bruges	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3 05 E.	51 16 N.
Brunswic	Saxony	Germany	Europe	10 30 E.	52 30 N.
Brussels	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4 06 E.	51 00 N.
Buda	Hungary	Lower	Europe	19 20 E.	47 40 N.
Buenos Ayres	La Plata	South	Amer.	60 00W.	36 00 S.
Bursa	Bithynia	Turkey	Asia	29 00 E.	40 30 N.
C					
Cachao	Tonquin	East India	Asia	105 00 E.	21 30 N.
Cadiz	Andalusia	Spain	Europe	6 40W.	36 30 N.
Cagliari	Sardinia	Island	Europe	9 12 E.	39 00 N.
Cairo Grand	Lower	Egypt	Africa	33 00 E.	30 00 N.
Calais	Picardy	France	Europe	2 00 E.	51 00 N.
Calecut	Malabar	East India	Asia	75 00 E.	11 20 N.
Cambodia	Siam	East India	Asia	104 00 E.	12 30 N.
Cambray	Cambray	Netherlands	Europe	3 15 E.	50 15 N.
Cambridge	Cambridgesh.	England	Europe	0 05 E.	52 15 N.
Cambridge New	Massachusets	N. England	Amer.	70 04W.	42 00 N
Candia	Candia	Island	Asia	25 00 E.	35 30 N.
Candy	Ceylone	Island	Asia	79 00 E.	8 00 N.
Canso	Nova Scotia	North	Amer.	62 00W.	46 00 N.
Canterbury	Kent	England	Europe	1 15 E.	51 16 N.
Canton	Canton	China	Asia	112 30 E.	23 25 N.
Cape of Good Hope	Caffraria	Hottentots	Africa	16 20 E.	34 30 S.
Cape Coast Castle	Guinea	Gold coast	Africa	00 00	5 00 N.
Cape Horn	Delfuego isle	Patagonia	S. Amer.	80 00W.	57 30 S.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Capua	Naples	Italy	Europe	15 00 E.	41 20 N.
Carleſcroon	Bleking	Sweden	Europe	15 00 E.	56 20 N.
Carliſle	Cumberland	England	Europe	2 30W.	54 45 N.
Carthagena	Murcia	Spain	Europe	1 05W.	37 40 N.
CARTHAGENA	Carthagena	Terra Firma	S. Amer.	77 00W.	11 00 N.
Carthage	Tunis	Barbary	Africa	9 00 E.	36 30 N.
Caſal	Montſerrat	Italy	Europe	8 35 E.	45 00 N.
Caſſel	Heſſe-Caſſel	Germany	Europe	9 20 E.	51 20 N.
Caſtiglione	Mantua	Italy	Europe	11 00 E.	45 15 N.
Cayenne	Carribbiana	South	Amer.	53 00W.	5 00 N.
Ceuta	Fez	Morocco	Africa	6 30W.	35 50 N.
Chagre	Darien	South	Amer.	82 00W.	9 50 N.
Chamberry	Savoy	Italy	Europe	5 45 E.	45 40 N.
CHARLESTOWN	Carolina	North	Amer.	79 00W.	32 30 N.
Civita Vechia	Pope's territ.	Italy	Europe	12 30 E.	42 00 N.
Cleeve	Weſtphalia	Germany	Europe	5 36 E.	51 40 N.
Cochin	Malabar	Eaſt India	Aſia	75 00 E.	9 30 N.
Cologn	Cologn	Germany	Europe	6 40 E.	50 50 N.
Columbo	Ceylone	Eaſt India	Aſia	78 00 E.	7 00 N.
Compoſtella	Galicia	Spain	Europe	9 15W.	43 00 N.
Coni	Piedmont	Italy	Europe	7 30 E.	44 25 N.
Conſtance	Swabia	Germany	Europe	9 12 E.	47 37 N.
CONSTANTINOPLE	Romania	Turkey	Europe	29 15 E.	41 30 N.
COPENHAGEN	Zeland	Denmark	Europe	13 00 E.	55 40 N.
Corinth	Morea	Turkey	Europe	23 00 E.	37 30 N.
Cork	Munſter	Ireland	Europe	8 25W.	51 40 N.
Corunna	Galicia	Spain	Europe	9 00W.	43 10 N.
Courtray	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3 10 E.	50 48 N.
Cracow	Little Poland	Poland	Europe	19 30 E.	50 00 N.
Cremona	Cremoneſe	Milan	Europe	10 30 E.	45 00 N.
Creſſy	Picardy	France	Europe	2 00 E.	50 20 N.
Cuſco	Peru	South	Amer.	70 00W.	13 00 S.

D

DAcca	Bengal	Eaſt India	Aſia	89 00 E.	23 30 N.
Damaſcus	Syria	Turkey	Aſia	37 20 E.	33 15 N.
Dantzic	Pruſſia	Poland	Europe	19 00 E.	54 00 N.
Delft	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4 05 E.	52 06 N.
DELLY	Delly	Eaſt India	Aſia	79 00 E.	28 00 N.
Delos	Cyclades	Turkey	Europe	25 50 E.	37 26 N.
Delphos	Achaia	Turkey	Europe	22 15 E.	38 30 N.
Deuxponts	Palatinate	Germany	Europe	7 15 E.	49 25 N.
Derbent	Dagiſtan	Perſia	Aſia	51 00 E.	41 15 N.
Dettingen	Watteravia	Germany	Europe	8 45 E.	50 08 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Dieppe	Normandy	France	Europe	1 15 E.	49 55 N.
Domingo St	Hiſpaniola	Iſland	Amer.	70 00W.	18 20 N.
Dort	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4 40 E.	51 47 N.
Dover	Kent	England	Europe	1 25 E.	51 10 N.
Doway	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3 00 E.	50 25 N.
Dresden	Saxony	Germany	Europe	13 36 E.	51 00 N.
Drogheda	Leinſter	Ireland	Europe	6 30W.	53 45 N.
Drontheim	Drontheim	Norway	Europe	10 30 E.	64 00 N.
Dublin	Leinſter	Ireland	Europe	6 25W.	53 16 N.
Dunkirk	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	2 20 E.	51 00 N.
Durazzo	Albania	Turkey	Europe	20 10 E.	41 37 N.
Duſſeldorp	Berg	Germany	Europe	6 20 E.	51 15 N.
E					
Eckeren	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4 14 E.	51 23 N.
Edghill	Warwickſhire	England	Europe	1 26 E.	52 09 N.
Edinburgh	Lothian	Scotland	Europe	3 00W.	56 00 N.
Egra	Bohemia Pro.	Bohemia	Europe	12 22 E.	50 10 N.
Elbing	Pruſſia	Poland	Europe	20 00 E.	54 15 N.
Embden	Embden	Germany	Europe	6 45 E.	53 40 N.
Epheſus	Ionia	Natolia	Aſia	27 40 E.	37 09 N.
Erzerum	Turkomania	Turkey	Aſia	41 00 E.	40 00 N.
Erfurt	Saxony	Germany	Europe	11 06 E.	51 00 N.
Eſſeck	Lower	Hungary	Europe	20 08 E.	46 00 N.
Eſcurial	New Caſtile	Spain	Europe	4 05W.	40 40 N.
Exeter	Devonſhire	England	Europe	3 40W.	50 44 N.
F					
Falkirk	Stirling	Scotland	Europe	3 48W.	56 00 N.
Fe St.	New	Mexico	Amer.	109 00W.	36 00 N.
Ferrara	Romania	Italy	Europe	12 05 E.	44 50 N.
Ferrol	Gallicia	Spain	Europe	8 40W.	43 30 N.
Fez	Fez	Morocco	Africa	6 00W.	33 30 N.
Final	Genoa	Italy	Europe	9 00 E.	44 30 N.
Flerus	Namur	Netherlands	Europe	4 30 E.	30 33 N.
Florence	Tuſcany	Italy	Europe	12 15 E.	43 30 N.
Fluſhing	Zealand	Netherlands	Europe	3 25 E.	51 30 N.
Fontenoy	Hainault	Netherlands	Europe	3 20 E.	50 39 N.
Fontarabia	Biſcay	Spain	Europe	1 35W.	43 20 N.
Frankfort	Weteravia	Germany	Europe	7 30 E.	50 10 N.
Frankendal	Brandenburg	Germany	Europe	15 00 E.	52 22 N.
Franckfort	Palatinate	Germany	Europe	8 15 E.	49 30 N.
Frederica	Georgia	Carolina	Amer.	81 30W.	31 00 N.
Friburg	Friburg	Switzerland	Europe	6 55 E.	46 50 N.
Friburg	Swabia	Germany	Europe	7 40 E.	48 12 N.
Frontiniac	Canada	North	Amer.	77 00W.	43 20 N.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Longitude.* D. M.	*Latitude.* D. M.
Furnes	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	2-25 E.	51-10 N.
Furſtenburg	Swabia	Germany	Europe	8-30 E.	47-50 N.
G					
Allipoli	Romania	Turkey	Europe	28-00 E.	40-45 N.
Gelders	Gelderland	Netherlands	Europe	6-00 E.	51-35 N.
GENEVA	Savoy	Italy	Europe	6-00 E.	46-20 N.
GENOA	Genoa	Italy	Europe	9-30 E.	44-30 N.
Ghent	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3-36 E.	51-00 N.
Gibraltar	Andaluſia	Spain	Europe	6-00W.	36-00 N.
Girone	Catalonia	Spain	Europe	2-35 E.	42-00 N.
Glaſgow	Clydſdale	Scotland	Europe	4-08W.	55-50 N.
Gneſna	Great Poland	Poland	Europe	18-00 E.	53-00 N.
Goa	Malabar	Eaſt India	Aſia	73-20 E.	15-20 N.
Gambron	Farſiſtan	Perſia	Aſia	55-30 E.	27-30 N.
Gottenburg	Gothland	Sweden	Europe	11-30 E.	58-00 N.
Granada	Granada	Spain	Europe	3-40W.	37-15 N.
Grenoble	Dauphine	France	Europe	5-28 E.	45-12 N.
Grodno	Lithuania	Poland	Europe	24-00 E.	53-40 N.
Groningen	Groningen	Netherlands	Europe	6-40 E.	53-20 N
H					
AGUE	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4-00 E.	52-10
Haerlem	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4-10 E.	52-20
Halifax	Nova Scotia	North	Amer.	64-00W.	45-00 N.
Hamburgh	Holſtein	Germany	Europe	9-40 E.	54-00 N.
HANOVER	Saxony	Germany	Europe	9-35 E.	52-32 N.
Hanau	Weteravia	Germany	Europe	8-45 E.	50-12 N.
Havanna	Cuba	Iſland	Amer.	84-00W.	23-00 N.
Heidelburg	Palatinate	Germany	Europe	8-40 E.	49-20 N.
Helena St	Helens	Iſland	Africa	6-30W.	16-00 S.
Hermanſtadt		Tranſylvania	Europe	24-00 E.	46-32 N.
Hildeſheim	Hildeſheim	Germany	Europe	10-00 E.	52-17 N.
Hoenzolern	Swabia	Germany	Europe	8-50 E.	48-20 N.
I					
Ago St	Jamaica	Iſland	Amer.	76-30W.	18-20 N.
Jago St	Cuba	Iſland	Amer.	76-30W.	20-00 N.
Jago, St	Chili	South	Amer.	77-00W.	34-00 N.
JAMESTOWN	James county	Virginia	Amer.	76-00W.	37-30 N.
JERUSALEM	Paleſtine	Turkey	Aſia	36-00 E.	32-00 N.
Ingolſtadt	Bavaria	Germany	Europe	11-30 E.	48-45 N.
Inſpruc,	Auſtria	Germany	Europe	11-26 E.	47-12 N.
ISPAHAN	Iracajem	Perſia	Aſia	50-00 E.	32-30 N.
Juliers	Weſtphalia	Germany	Europe	6-00 E.	50-55 N.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Longitude.* D. M.	*Latitude.* D. M.
K					
Kaminiec	Podolia	Poland	Europe	26-30 E.	48-00 N.
Kaffa	Crim	Tartary	Europe	37-00 E.	44-25 N.
Kexholm	Kexholm	Ruſſia	Europe	30-30 E.	61-30 N.
Kingſton	Jamaica	American iſle	Amer.	77-00W.	17-30 N.
Kiof	Ukrain	Ruſſia	Europe	30-00 E.	51-00 N.
Kingſale	Munſter	Ireland	Europe	8-20W.	51-32 N.
Koningſburg	Pruſſia	Poland	Europe	21-00 E.	54-40 N.
Koningſeck	Swabia	Germany	Europe	9-23 E.	47-50 N.
L					
Landau	Alſace	Germany	Europe	8-00 E.	49-12 N.
Leghorn	Tuſcany	Italy	Europe	11-00 E.	43-30 N.
Leipſic	Saxony	Germany	Europe	12-40 E.	51-20 N.
Lemburg	Red Ruſſia	Poland	Europe	24-00 E.	49-00 N.
Leopoldſtadt	Upper	Hungary	Europe	18-06 E.	48-55 N.
Lepanto	Achaia	Turkey	Europe	23-00 E.	38-00 N.
Lewarden	Frieſland	Netherlands	Europe	5-35 E.	53-20 N.
Leyden	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4-00 E.	52-12 N.
LIEGE	Liege	Weſtphalia	Europe	5-36 E.	50-40 N.
LIMA	Lima	Peru	S. Amer.	76-00W.	12-30 S.
Limburg	Limburg	Netherlands	Europe	6-05 E.	50-37 N.
Limeric	Munſter	Ireland	Europe	8-30W.	52-35 N.
Lintz	Auſtria	Germany	Europe	14-00 E.	48-18 N.
Liſle	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3-00 E.	50-42 N.
LISBON	Eſtremadura	Portugal	Europe	9 25W.	38-45 N.
LONDON	Middleſex	England	Europe	00-00	51-30 N.
Londonderry	Ulſter	Ireland	Europe	7-40W.	54-52 N.
Loretto	Pope's territ.	Italy	Europe	15 00 E.	43-15 N.
LOUISBURG	Cape Breton	Iſland	Amer.	61-30W.	46-50 N.
Lublin	Little Poland	Poland	Europe	22-15 E.	51-30 N.
Lubeck	Holſtein	Germany	Europe	10-35 E.	54-20 N.
Lucern	Lucern	Switzerland	Europe	8-12 E.	47-00 N.
Luxemburg	Luxemburg	Netherlands	Europe	6-08 E.	49-45 N.
Lyons	Lyonois	France	Europe	4-45 E.	45-50 N.
M					
MADRID	New Caſtile	Spain	Europe	4-15W.	40-30 N.
Maeſtricht	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	5-40 E.	50-55 N.
Magdeburgh	Saxony	Germany	Europe	12-00 E.	52 15 N.
Mahon Port	Minorca	Iſland	Europe	4-06 E.	39-50 N.
Majorca	Majorca iſle	Spain	Europe	2-30 E.	39-30 N.
Malo St	Bretany	France	Europe	02-00W.	48-40 N.
Malacca	Malacca	Eaſt India	Aſia	100-00 E.	02-30 N.
Malaga	Granada	Spain	Europe	4-45W.	36-40 N.
Malta	Malta iſle	Mediterranean	Europe	15-00 E.	35-15 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Marlines, or Mechlin	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4 22 E.	51 10 N.
MANTUA	Mantua	Italy	Europe	11 15 E.	45 20 N.
Marpurg	Heſſe	Germany	Europe	8 40 E.	50 40 N.
Marſeilles	Provence	France	Europe	5 20 E.	43 15 N.
Martinico	Martinico iſle	Weſt Indies	Amer.	61 08W.	14 30 N.
Maſſa	Maſſa Carara	Italy	Europe	10 40 E.	43 55 N.
MECCA	Mecca	Arabia	Aſia	43 30 E.	21 20 N.
MENTZ	Mentz	Germany	Europe	8 00 E.	50 00 N.
Meſſina	Sicily	Iſland	Europe	15 40 E.	38 30 N.
Metz	Lorrain	Germany	Europe	6 00 E.	49 16 N.
MEXICO	Mexico	North	Amer.	103 00W.	20 00 N.
MILAN	Milaneſe	Italy	Europe	9 30 E.	45 45 N.
Mittau	Courland	Poland	Europe	24 00 E.	56 40 N.
Mocho	Mocho	Arabia Felix	Aſia	45 00 E.	13 40 N.
MODENA	Modena	Italy	Europe	10 20 E.	44 45 N.
Mons	Hainault	Netherlands	Europe	3 33 E.	50 34 N.
Montpelier	Languedoc	France	Europe	3 50 E.	43 37 N.
MOSCOW	Moſcow	Ruſſia	Europe	38 00 E.	55 45 N.
Mouſul	Meſopotamia	Turkey	Aſia	43 00 E.	36 00 N.
Munſter	Weſtphalia	Germany	Europe	7 10 E.	52 00 N.
MUNICH	Bavaria	Germany	Europe	11 32 E.	48 05 N.
N					
NAmur	Namur	Netherlands	Europe	4 50 E.	50 30 N.
NANCY	Lorrain	Germany	Europe	6 00 E.	48 44 N.
Nantz	Bretany	France	Europe	1 30W.	47 15 N.
Nanking	Nanking	China	Aſia	118 30 E.	32 00 N.
NAPLES	Lavoro	Italy	Europe	15 00 E.	41 00 N.
NARVA	Livonia	Ruſſia	Europe	27 35 E.	59 00 N.
Narbonne	Languedoc	France	Europe	2 40 E.	43 18 N.
Naſſau	Upper Rhine	Germany	Europe	7 25 E.	50 21 N.
Niſmes	Languedoc	France	Europe	4 26 E.	43 40 N.
Norwich	Norfolk	England	Europe	1 26 E.	52 40 N.
Norcopping	Gothland	Sweden	Europe	15 30 E.	38 20 N.
Nuremburg	Franconia	Germany	Europe	11 00 E.	49 30 N.
O					
OCzakow	Tartary	Turkey	Europe	35 00 E.	46 00 N.
Olmutz	Moravia	Bohemia	Europe	16 45 E.	49 40 N.
Oliva	Pruſſia	Poland	Europe	38 30 E.	54 20 N.
Onſpach	*See* Anſpach				
Orange	Provence	France	Europe	5 46 E.	44 10 N.
Oran	Algiers	Barbary	Africa	00 00	36 30 N.
Orbitello	Del Preſidii	Tuſcany	Europe	12 00 E.	42 30 N.
Ormus	Ormus iſle	Perſia	Aſia	56 00 E.	27 30 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Orſowa	Temeſwaer	Temeſwaer	Europe	22 00 E.	45 30 N.
Oſnabrug	Weſtphalia	Germany	Europe	7 40 E.	52 31 N.
Oſtend	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	2 45 E.	51 15 N.
Otranto	Naples	Italy	Europe	19 15 E.	40 12 N.
Oudenard	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	2 50 E.	51 15 N.
Oxford	Oxfordſhire	England	Europe	1 15 W.	51 45 N.
P					
PAdua	Venice	Italy	Europe	12 15 E.	45 30 N.
Paita	Peru	South	Amer.	80 00 W.	5 00 S.
PALERMO	Mazara	Sicily iſle	Europe	13 00 E.	38 30 N.
Palmyra	Syria	Turkey	Aſia	39 00 E.	33 00 N.
Pampeluna	Navarre	Spain	Europe	1 30 W.	43 30 N.
Panama	Darien	Terra Firma	Amer.	82 00 W.	9 00 N.
PARIS	Iſle of France	France	Europe	2 25 E.	48 15 N.
PARMA	Parmeſan	Italy	Europe	11 00 E.	44 45 N.
Paſſau	Bavaria	Germany	Europe	13 30 E.	48 30 N.
Pavia	Milaneſe	Italy	Europe	9 40 E.	45 15 N.
PEGU	Pegu	Eaſt India	Aſia	97 00 E.	17 30 N.
PEKING	Peking	China	Aſia	111 00 E.	40 00 N.
Perſepolis	Iracagem	Perſia	Aſia	54 00 E.	30 30 N.
Perth	Perth	Scotland	Europe	3 10 W.	56 25 N.
Peterborough	Northamptonſhire	England	Europe	0 15 E.	52 33 N.
PETERSBURGH	Ingria	Ruſſia	Europe	31 00 E.	60 00 N.
Petitguaves	Hiſpaniola	Iſland	Amer.	76 00 W.	18 05 N.
PHILADELPHIA	Penſylvania	North	Amer.	74 00 W.	40 50 N.
Philippi	Macedonia	Turkey	Europe	25 00 E.	41 00 N.
Philipſburg	Palatinate	Germany	Europe	8 16 E.	49 48 N.
Placentia	Parmeſan	Italy	Europe	10 25 E.	45 00 N.
Pignerol	Piedmont	Italy	Europe	7 15 E.	44 45 N.
Piſa	Tuſcany	Italy	Europe	11 15 E.	43 36 N.
Piſcataway	N. Hampſhire	North	Amer.	70 00 W.	43 35 N.
Placentia	Eſtremadura	Spain	Europe	6 00 W.	39 45 N.
Plata	Plata	South	Amer.	66 30 W.	22 30 S.
Plymouth	Devon	England	Europe	4 27 W.	50 26 N.
Poictiers	Poictou	France	Europe	00 15 E.	46 40 N.
Pondicherry	Coromandel	Eaſt India	Aſia	80 00 E.	12 27 N.
Portalegre	Alentejo	Portugal	Europe	8 00 W.	39 20 N.
Port l' Orient	Bretany	France	Europe	3 15 W.	47 42 N.
Porto, or Oporto	Entreminho Douro	Portugal	Europe	9 00 W.	41 10 N.
Porto Bello	Darien	Terra Firma	Amer.	82 00 W.	10 00 N.
Porto Cavallo	Caracos	Terra Firma	Amer.	67 30 W.	10 30 N.
Porto Rico	Porto Rico	Iſland	Amer.	65 00 W.	18 00 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
PORT ROYAL	Jamaica	Iſland	Amer.	77 00W.	17 30 N.
Rort Royal	South	Carolina	Amer.	80 00W.	31 45 N.
Port StMary's	Andaluſia	Spain	Europe	6 30W.	36 32 N.
Portſmouth	Hampſhire	England	Europe	1 06W.	50 40 N.
Potoſi	Los Charcas	Peru	Amer.	67 00W.	22 20 S.
PRAGUE	———	Bohemia	Europe	14 20 E.	50 00 N.
Precop	Crim	Tartary	Europe	37 40 E.	46 40 N.
PRESBURG	Upper	Hungary	Europe	17 30 E.	48 20 N.
Preſton	Lancaſhire	England	Europe	2 32 E.	53 45 N.
Pultowa	Ukrain	Ruſſia	Europe	35 00 E.	50 00 N.
Puriſburg	Georgia	S. Carolina	Amer.	81 00W.	31 45 N.
Pyrmont	Lyppe	Germany	Europe	9 00 E.	52 00 N.
Q					
QUEBEC	Engliſh	Canada	N. Am.	74 00W.	47 35 N.
Quitto	Quitto	Peru	S. Am.	78 00W.	00 30 S.
R					
RAab	Lower	Hungary	Europe	18 00 E.	48 00 N.
Ramillies	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4 50 E.	50 46 N
Ramſgate	Kent	England	Europe	1 22 E.	51 20 N.
Raſtadt	Swabia	Germany	Europe	8 00 E.	48 45 N.
Ratiſbon	Bavaria	Germany	Europe	12 05 E.	49 00 N.
Ravenna	Romania	Italy	Europe	13 00 E.	44 30 N.
Reggio	Modena	Italy	Europe	11 00 E.	44 45 N.
Reggio	Naples	Italy	Europe	15 50 E.	38 28 N.
Rennes	Bretany	France	Europe	1 45W.	48 05 N.
Revel	Livonia	Ruſſia	Europe	24 00 E.	59 00 N.
RHODES	Rhodes	Iſland	Aſia	28 00 E.	36 20 N.
Riga	Livonia	Ruſſia	Europe	24 00 E.	57 00 N.
Rochelle	Orleanois	France	Europe	1 05W.	46 07 N.
Rocheſter	Kent	England	Europe	0 34 E.	51 22 N.
Rochfort	Guienne	France	Europe	1 00W.	46 00 N.
ROME	Pope's territ.	Italy	Europe	13 00 E.	41 45 N.
Rotterdam	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4 20 E.	52 00 N.
Rouen	Normandy	France	Europe	1 06 E.	49 30 N.
Rypen	Jutland	Denmark,	Europe	9 00 E.	55 30 N.
Ryſwick	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4 40 E.	52 08 N.
S					
SAguntum or Morviedro	Valencia	Spain	Europe	0 40W.	39 35 N.
Sayd, or Thebes	Upper	Egypt	Africa	32 20 E.	27 00 N.
Saintes	Guienne	France	Europe	0 36W.	45 50 N.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Longitude.* D. M.	*Latitude.* D. M.
Salamanca	Leon	Spain	Europe	6-10W.	41-00 N.
SALANKAMEN	Ratſcia	Sclavonia	Europe	21-00 E.	45-20 N.
Salerno	Naples	Italy	Europe	15-20 E.	40-40 N.
Saliſbury	Wiltſhire	England	Europe	1-55W.	51-06 N.
Sallee	Fez	Morocco	Africa	7-00W.	34-00 N.
Salonichi	Macedon	Turkey	Europe	24-00 E.	41-00 N.
Saltſburg	Bavaria	Germany	Europe	13-00 E.	47-45 N.
SAMARCAND	Uſbec	Tartary	Aſia	66-00 E.	40-00 N.
Samaria	Paleſtine	Turkey	Aſia	38-00 E.	32-40 N.
Samos	Samos Iſle	Turkey	Aſia	27-30 E.	37-30 N.
Sandwich	Kent	England	Europe	1-20 E.	51-21 N.
Saragoſſa	Arragon	Spain	Europe	1-15W.	41-32 N.
Sardam	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4-00 E.	52-28 N.
Savannah	Georgia	Carolina	Amer.	81-20W.	32-00 N.
Savona	Genoa	Italy	Europe	9-00 E.	44-25 N.
Scalloway	Shetland	Iſles	Europe	1-05 E.	61-12 N.
Scanderoon	Syria	Turkey	Aſia	37-00 E.	36-15 N.
Scarborough	Yorkſhire	England	Europe	00-00	54-18 N.
Schaffhouſe	Schaffhouſe	Switzerland	Europe	8-40 E.	47-42 N.
Schellenberg	Bavaria	Germany	Europe	11-00 E.	48-45 N.
Schenechtida	New York	North	Amer.	72-30W.	42-30 N.
Schiras	Farſiſtan	Perſia	Aſia	53-00 E.	30-00 N.
Scone	Perth	Scotland	Europe	3-15W.	56-28 N.
Sebaſtian St	Biſcay	Spain	Europe	1-50W.	43-35 N.
Sedan	Champaign	France	Europe	4-45 E.	49-46 N.
Segovia	Old Caſtile	Spain	Europe	4-35W.	41-00 N.
Senef	Hainault	Netherlands	Europe	4-10 E.	50-26 N.
Seſtos	Romania	Turkey	Europe	27-30 E.	40-00 N.
Seville	Andaluſia	Spain	Europe	6-00W.	37-15 N.
Shaftſbury	Dorſetſhire	England	Europe	2-20W.	51-06 N.
Sheffield	Yorkſhire	England	Europe	1-20W.	53-26 N.
Shields	Durham	England	Europe	1-00W.	55-00 N.
Sherbro	Guinea	———	Africa	11-00W.	6-00 N.
Sheerneſs	Kent	England	Europe	0-50 E.	51-25 N.
Shrewſbury	Shropſhire	England	Europe	2-46W.	52-46 N.
SIAM	Siam	Eaſt India	Aſia	101-00 E.	14-30 N.
Siden	Arabia	Deſerta	Aſia	42-15 E.	21-20 N.
Sienna	Tuſcany	Italy	Europe	12-30 E.	43-20 N.
Sion	Valais	Switzerland	Europe	7-20 E.	46-15 N.
Sleſwick	South Jutland	Denmark	Europe	9-45 E.	54-45 N.
Sluys	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3-15 E.	51-18 N.
Smyrna	Natolia	Turkey	Aſia	27-00 E.	37-30 N.
Soiſſons	Iſle of France	France	Europe	3-21 E.	49-28 N.
Solothern	Soleure	Switzerland	Europe	7-15 E.	47-18 N.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Longitude.* D. M.	*Latitude.* D. M.
Southampton	Hampſhire	England	Europe	1-30W.	50-55 N.
Spaw	Liege	Germany	Europe	5-50 E.	50-33 N.
Spire	Palatinate	Germany	Europe	8-17 E.	49-16 N.
Stafford	Staffordſhire	England	Europe	2-06W.	52-50 N.
Steenkirk	Hainault	Netherlands	Europe	4-08 E.	50-45 N.
Stetin	Stirling	Scotland	Europe	3-50W.	56-12 N.
Stirling	Pomerania	Germany	Europe	14-50 E.	53-30 N.
STOCKHOLM	Uplandia	Sweden	Europe	18-00 E.	59-30 N.
Stockton	Durham	England	Europe	1-00W.	54-33 N.
Stralſund	Pomerania	Germany	Europe	13-22 E.	54-23 N.
STRASBURG	Alſace	Germany	Europe	7-35 E.	48-38 N.
Stutgard	Swabia	Germany	Europe	9-00 E.	48-40 N.
Suez	Suez	Egypt	Africa	34-30 E.	30 00 N.
Sunderland	Durham	England	Europe	1-00W.	54-55 N.
SURAT	Cambaya	Eaſt India	Aſia	72-20 E.	21-30 N.
SURINAM	Surinam	South	Amer.	56-00W.	6-30 N.
Swerin	Mecklenburg	Germany	Europe	11-30 E.	54-00 N.
Switz	Switz	Switzerland	Europe	8-30 E.	47-00 N.
Syracuſe	Sicily	Iſland	Europe	15-05 E.	37-25 N.

T

TAngier	Fez	Morocco	Africa	7-00W.	35-40 N.
Tanjour	Tanjour	Eaſt India	Aſia	79-30 E.	11 00 N.
Taragon	Catalonia	Spain	Europe	1-15 E.	41-06 N.
Taranto	Naples	Italy	Europe	18-15 E.	40-32 N.
Tarſus, or Taraſſio	Natolia	Turkey	Aſia	35-00 E.	37-00 N.
Tauris, or Ecbatana	Adirbeitzan	Perſia	Aſia	46-30 E.	38-20 N.
TEMESWAER	Temeſwaer	Bannat	Europe	22-00 E.	45.55 N.
Tervere	Zealand	Netherlands	Europe	3-35 E.	51-38 N.
Tetuan	Fez	Morocco	Africa	6-35W.	35-40 N.
Thebes. *See* Sayd					
Thebes, or Thiva	Achaia	Turkey	Europe	24-00 E.	38-10 N.
Thomas St	Coromandel	India	Aſia	80-00 E.	13-00 N.
Thoulon	Provence	France	Europe	6-00 E.	43-05 N.
Thouloufe	Languedoc	France	Europe	1-05 E.	43-40 N.
Tinmouth	Northumberland	England	Europe	1-00W.	55-00 N.
Tivoli, or Tibur	Campania	Italy	Europe	13-35 E.	42-00 N.
TOBOLSKI	Siberia	Ruſſia	Aſia	63-00 E.	57-30 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Tockay	Upper	Hungary	Europe	21 00 E.	48 10 N.
TOLEDO	New Caſtile	Spain	Europe	4 12 W.	39 45 N.
Tolen	Zealand	Netherlands	Europe	4 00 E.	51 30 N.
Tongeren	Liege	Germany	Europe	5 22 E.	50 54 N.
Torne	Torne	Lapland	Europe	22 45 E.	65 45 N.
Tortoſa	Catalonia	Spain	Europe	0 15 E.	40 45 N.
Toul	Lorrain	Germany	Europe	5 42 E.	48 45 N.
Tournay	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3 30 E.	50 37 N.
Tours	Orleanois	France	Europe	0 45 E.	47 25 N.
Trapano	Sicily	Iſland	Europe	12 08 E.	38 00 N.
Trapeſond	Natolia	Turkey	Aſia	42 20 E.	42 26 N.
Travemund	Holſtein	Germany	Europe	10 45 E.	54 30 N.
TRENT	Trent	Italy	Europe	11 00 E.	46 05 N.
TRIERS, or Treves	Treves	Germany	Europe	6 10 E.	49 55 N.
Trieſte	Iſtria	Venice	Europe	14 00 E.	46 05 N.
TRIPOLI	Tripoli	Barbary	Africa	14 30 E.	33 30 N.
Tripoli	Syria	Turkey	Aſia	36 15 E.	34 30 N.
Trois Rivieres	Canada	North	Amer.	75 00 W.	46 45 N.
Troyes	Champaign	France	Europe	4 05 E.	48 15 N.
Troy Ruins	Natolia	Turkey	Aſia	26 30 E.	39 30 N.
Tubingen	Swabia	Germany	Europe	8 55 E.	48 26 N.
Tunbridge	Kent	England	Europe	0 16 E.	51 14 N.
TUNIS	Tunis	Barbary	Africa	10 00 E.	36 20 N.
TURIN	Piedmont	Italy	Europe	7 16 E.	44 50 N.
Tyre	Paleſtine	Turkey	Aſia	36 00 E.	32 32 N.
V					
VAdo	Genoa	Italy	Europe	9 08 E.	44 16 N.
Valencia	Valencia	Spain	Europe	0 35 W.	39 20 N.
Valenciennes	Hainault	Netherlands	Europe	3 23 E.	50 24 N.
Valladolid	Old Caſtile	Spain	Europe	4 50 W.	41 36 N.
Vallangin	Vallangin	Switzerland	Europe	6 40 E.	47 10 N.
Veit St	Carinthia	Germany	Europe	15 00 E.	45 40 N.
VENICE	Venice	Italy	Europe	13 00 E.	45 40 N.
Venlo	Gelderland	Netherlands	Europe	6 20 E.	51 34 N.
Vera Cruz	Tlaſcala	Mexico	Amer.	100 00 W.	18 30 N.
Verdun	Lorrain	Germany	Europe	5 10 E.	49 14 N.
Verona	Venice	Italy	Europe	11 15 E.	45 20 N.
Verſailles	Iſle of France	France	Europe	2 15 E.	48 46 N.
Vetue	Piedmont	Italy	Europe	8 00 E.	45 00 N.
Viara	Entreminho Douro	Portugal	Europe	9 15 W.	41 40 N.
Victoria	Biſcay	Spain	Europe	2 45 W.	43 06 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
VIENNA	Auſtria	Germany	Europe	16 20 E.	48 20 N.
Vienne	Dauphine	France	Europe	4 44 E.	45 35 N.
Vigo	Gallicia	Spain	Europe	9 18 W.	42 16 N.
Villa Franca	Piedmont	Italy	Europe	7 8 E.	43 [illegible] N.
Villa Vicioſa	New Caſtile	Spain	Europe	3 20 W.	40 30 N.
Villivorden	Brabant	Netherlands	Europe	4 20 E.	51 00 N.
ULM	Swabia	Germany	Europe	10 00 E.	48 24 N.
Uma	Lapland	Sweden	Europe	18 20 E.	63 50 N.
Underwald	Underwald	Switzerland	Europe	7 00 E.	46 38 N.
Upſal	Upland	Sweden	Europe	17 30 E.	60 00 N.
Urbino	Pope's dom.	Italy	Europe	13 50 E.	43 40 N.
Uri	Uri	Switzerland	Europe	8 30 E.	46 50 N.
Utica, or Byſerta	Tunis	Barbary	Africa	9 30 E.	37 00 N.
Utrecht	Utrecht	Netherlands	Europe	5 00 E.	52 07 N.
WARADIN	Upper	Hungary	Europe	21 50 E.	47 15 N.
WARSAW	Warſovia	Poland	Europe	21 5 E.	52 15 N.
Warwick	Warwickſhire	England	Europe	3 00 E.	52 20 N.
Waterford	Waterford	Ireland	Europe	7 00 W.	52 12 N.
Weimar	Saxony	Germany	Europe	11 25 E.	51 00 N.
Weiſſenburg	Lower	Hungary	Europe	18 30 E.	47 22 N.
Wells	Somerſetſhire	England	Europe	2 35 W.	51 20 N.
Weſel	Cleves	Germany	Europe	6 5 E.	51 37 N.
WESTMINSTER	Middleſex	England	Europe	00 00	51 30 N.
Wetſlar	Wateravia	Germany	Europe	8 15 E.	50 30 N.
Wexford	Wexford	Ireland	Europe	6 25 W.	52 15 N.
Weymouth	Dorſetſhire	England	Europe	2 34 W.	50 40 N.
Whidah, or Fidah	Guinea	Slave coaſt	Africa	3 00 E.	6 00 N.
Whitehaven	Cumberland	England	Europe	3 16 W.	54 30 N.
Wiburg	Finland	Ruſſia	Europe	29 00 E.	61 00 N.
Wiburg	Jutland	Denmark	Europe	9 16 E.	56 20 N.
Wicklow	Wicklow	Ireland	Europe	6 30 W.	52 50 N.
WILLIAMSBURGH	———	Virginia	Amer.	76 30 W.	37 20 N.
Williamſtadt	Holland	Netherlands	Europe	4 20 E.	51 44 N.
Wilna	Lithuania	Poland	Europe	25 15 E.	55 00 N.
Winchelſea	Suſſex	England	Europe	00 50 E.	50 58 N.
Wincheſter	Hampſhire	England	Europe	1 24 W.	51 6 N.
Windſor	Berkſhire	England	Europe	00 39 E.	51 28 N.
Wiſmar	Mecklenburg	Germany	Europe	11 31 E.	54 15 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Wittenburg	Saxony	Germany	Europe	12 20 E.	53 20 N.
Wolfenbuttle	Brunſwick	Germany	Europe	10 30 E.	52 20 N.
Wologda	Wologda	Ruſſia	Europe	42 20 E.	59 00 N.
Woodſtock	Oxfordſhire	England	Europe	1 17 W.	51 50 N.
Woolwich	Kent	England	Europe	00 10 E.	51 30 N.
Worceſter	Worceſterſhire	England	Europe	2 15 W.	52 15 N.
Worms	Palatinate	Germany	Europe	8 05 E.	49 38 N.
Woronetz	Belgorod	Ruſſia	Europe	40 00 E.	52 00 N.
Wurtſburg	Franconia	Germany	Europe	9 50 E.	49 46 N.
Wynendale	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	3 00 E.	51 05 N.
X					
Xaliſco	Mexico	North	Amer.	110 00 W.	22 20 N.
Y					
Yarmouth	Norfolk	England	Europe	2 00 E.	52 45 N.
York	Yorkſhire	England	Europe	0 50 W.	54 00 N.
York New	York	North	Amer.	72 30 W.	41 00 N.
Ypres	Flanders	Netherlands	Europe	2 46 E.	50 54 N.
Yvica	Yvica iſle	Spain	Europe	1 00 E.	39 00 N.
Z					
Zant	Zant iſle	Venice	Europe	21 30 E.	37 50 N.
Zeits	Saxony	Germany	Europe	12 20 E.	51 00 N.
Zell	Saxony	Germany	Europe	10 00 E.	52 52 N.
Zerbſt	Saxony	Germany	Europe	12 33 E.	52 00 N.
Zug	Zug	Switzerland	Europe	8 35 E.	46 55 N.
Zurich	Zurich	Switzerland	Europe	8 30 E.	47 52 N.
Zutphen	Zutphen	Netherlands	Europe	6 00 E.	52 15 N.

FINIS.

le. Latitude. D. M.
. 53 20 N.
. 52 20 N.
. 59 00 N.
. 51 50 N.
. 51 30 N.
. 52 15 N.
. 49 38 N.
E. 52 00 N.
E. 49 46 N.
E. 51 05 N.
V. 22 20 N.
E. 52 45 N.
V. 54 00 N.
V. 41 00 N.
E. 50 54 N.
E. 39 00 N.
E. 37 50 N.
E. 51 00 N.
E. 52 52 N.
E. 52 00 N.
E. 46 55 N.
E. 47 52 N.
E. 52 15 N.